

ACPL ITEM
DISCARDED

Oxford

after

Chinese

Dictionary

FIRST EDITION



*Makes Chinese
easy to learn*

New

The World's Most Trusted Dictionaries



REA

ACPL ITEM
DISCARDED

C 495.

Yuan, Boping.

The Oxford starter Chinese
dictionary

Edited by

Boping Yuan

and Sally K. Church

JAN 3 1 2001

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

OXFORD

UNIVERSITY PRESS

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford OX2 6DP

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford.

It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Athens Auckland Bangkok Bogotá Buenos Aires Calcutta

Cape Town Chennai Dar es Salaam Delhi Florence Hong Kong Istanbul

Karachi Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Mumbai

Nairobi Paris São Paulo Singapore Taipei Tokyo Toronto Warsaw

with associated companies in Berlin Ibadan

Oxford is a registered trade mark of Oxford University Press
in the UK and in certain other countries

Published in the United States
by Oxford University Press Inc., New York

© Boping Yuan and Sally K. Church 2000

The moral rights of the authors have been asserted

Database right Oxford University Press (maker)

First published 2000

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above

You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover
and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Data available

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Data available

ISBN 0-19-860258-8

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Typeset by Graphicraft Limited

Printed in Spain by Book Print S. L.

Contents

Introduction	iv
How to use the dictionary	v
Tones in Mandarin Chinese	vii
The structure of Chinese-English entries	viii
The structure of English-Chinese entries	ix
Glossary of grammatical terms	x
Index	xiv
Chinese-English dictionary	1
Basic Chinese measure words	157
Basic Rules for writing Chinese characters	164
English-Chinese dictionary	167

Proprietary terms

This dictionary includes some words which are, or are asserted to be, proprietary names or trade marks. Their inclusion does not imply that they have acquired for legal purposes a non-proprietary or general significance, nor is any other judgement implied concerning their legal status. In cases where the editor has some evidence that a word is used as a proprietary name or trade mark, this is indicated by the symbol ®, but no judgement concerning the legal status of such words is made or implied thereby.

Introduction

The *Oxford Starter Chinese Dictionary* represents a major departure from traditional bilingual dictionaries on several fronts. It has been specially designed for beginners and is not simply a scaled-down version of a larger dictionary. It approaches the specific needs of the English-speaking learner of Chinese from a very different angle.

It looks different

The dictionary page is refreshingly uncluttered, with streamlined typeface and symbols providing a consistent structure for the information both in English and Chinese. Subdivisions of text are clearly indicated using bullet points and Arabic numerals. The move from one language to the other is explicitly indicated in = signs. Points of basic grammar are reinforced using the ! signs, and informal or colloquial usage is marked * for Chinese.

It provides essential information in a new way

Every effort has been made to approach the foreign language from the point of view of the beginner who may be unfamiliar with the conventions of the more traditional bilingual dictionary.

The only abbreviations you will find are those which are entirely self-explanatory as headwords in the wordlist. Parts of speech and grammatical terms are all given in full, with a glossary providing explanations and examples of different parts of speech in use. More complex grammatical issues are dealt with in short notes at appropriate points in the text or in the more detailed boxed grammar notes. All Chinese headwords and examples are presented in both *pinyin* (the Chinese phonetic system) and Chinese characters to make the dictionary more user-friendly for beginners. Only simplified characters are used.

Sets of words which behave in a similar way are treated in a consistent manner and the user is encouraged to cross-refer to different parts of the dictionary, for example, to the boxed usage note on *Age* and the boxed note on *Be*, to learn the correct expressions.

The language used in examples and in sense indicators (or signposts to the correct translation) is carefully screened and reflects current English and Chinese as it is based on up-to-date corpus information.

Both varieties of English – British and American – are covered and clearly labelled on the English-Chinese side, while users on both sides of the Atlantic will recognize the appropriate English-language equivalent for items in the Chinese-English part of the dictionary.

The two sides of the dictionary have distinct functions

Each side of the dictionary is shaped by its specific function. The Chinese-English side is designed to capitalize on what English speakers know about their language, hence the more streamlined presentation of English-language information. The *Oxford Starter Chinese Dictionary* provides generous coverage of those aspects of Chinese which are less easy to decode for English speakers.

The English-Chinese side is longer, providing the user of the foreign language with maximum guidance in the form of detailed coverage of essential grammar, clear signposts to the correct translation for a particular context, and lots of examples.

The *Oxford Starter Chinese Dictionary* is unique as an accessible and user-friendly introduction to the Chinese language. It has been designed to deal with the perennial problems of language learning and language teaching in a radically different way.

How to use the dictionary

The English into Chinese side

The English into Chinese side of the dictionary attempts to give full guidance on how to write and speak correctly in Chinese. Plenty of examples are given to demonstrate not only the translation of words into Chinese but also hints about their usage in Chinese sentences. You will find additional information on grammatical points, such as the use of words in certain contexts, in the grammatical notes that occur within the entries on certain words. These notes are designed to help you produce correct Chinese in areas where mistakes are frequently made. Information about alternative pronunciations is also given in these notes.

If you are unable to translate an English word into Chinese because you cannot find it in the wordlist, try to use another word with the same or a similar sense, or choose another form of wording which will enable you to find what you're looking for. For instance, if you want to translate the adjective *complex* but cannot find it in the dictionary, you could try *complicated* as an alternative, which gives *fùzá* 复杂 as the Chinese equivalent.

A very useful feature of this dictionary is the boxed usage notes which cover sets of related words based on topics such as *games and sports*, *days of the week*, and *nationalities*. At the entry for *fireman*, you'll see a number which refers you to the page containing a boxed note dealing with *shops, trades, and professions*. (See **The structure of English-Chinese entries** for an illustration.) The information there is relevant for all other words of this kind in the dictionary.

The Chinese into English side

The Chinese into English side of the dictionary is organized alphabetically by *pinyin* spelling. If you already know the *pinyin* romanization for a word, you can go straight to the Chinese-English side and look it up alphabetically. Words that have the same *pinyin* spelling but different tones are arranged according to tone, with the first tone first, followed by the second, third, fourth, and neutral tones. (See the section on **Tones in Mandarin Chinese** for information on tones.) Thus *fán* will come before *fǎn*, and *bā* will come before *bà*. Words beginning with the same character are grouped together to give a sense of the semantic range of that character. Words that begin with different characters having the same romanization and tone are arranged according to the number of strokes in the character, with the smaller number first. Thus *jiān* 尖 comes before *jiān* 肩 because the former has six strokes and the latter eight strokes. If words or compounds begin with the same character, romanization, and tone, they are arranged alphabetically according to the first letter of the second syllable or word in *pinyin*. For example, *miànrán* 来 comes before *miànrán* 来.

In the cases of *yí* 一 (one) and *bù* 不 (not), where the tone of the character changes depending on the character that follows it (see the subsection on **Tone Changes** in the section on **Tones in Mandarin Chinese**), all words and compounds beginning with the character in question are listed together, regardless of tone, and are arranged alphabetically by the *pinyin* romanization of the second character in the word or compound. For instance, *bùguǎn* 不管 is listed before *búyào* 不要 because *g* comes before *y* in the alphabet, even though *bù* in the first has a fourth tone and *bù* in the second has a second tone.

If you have only the Chinese character but do not know how it is pronounced, or spelled in *pinyin*, you can use the **Radical Index** and the **Character Index** in the **Index** section to find the pronunciation.

How to use the index

The **Index** is divided into the **Radical Index** and the **Character Index**. The **Character Index** lists every character that is either a headword or the first

character of a headword in the dictionary. It lists them by radical and provides their *pinyin* romanization, which is the key to finding them in the Chinese-English side.

To find a character in the **Character Index**, you need first to identify the radical under which the character is categorized. The **Radical Index** provides a list of radicals and their numbers in order of their appearance in the **Character Index**. These radicals are listed according to the number of strokes used to write them, with the smallest number of strokes coming first. When you have identified the most likely radical of a character, note its radical number in the **Radical Index**, and use this number to find the radical in the **Character Index**. Because it is sometimes difficult to figure out which radical is used to categorize any given character, the **Character Index** lists some characters under more than one radical for your convenience. For example, the character 胃 is listed both under the 田 radical and the 月 radical in the **Character Index**.

The **Character Index** lists each radical by number, followed by all the characters categorized under that radical. The characters under each radical are listed according to the number of strokes beyond those needed to write the radical portion of the character. For instance, supposing you are looking for the character 树 in the **Index**. You guess that it is probably listed under the radical (木), which is often called the *tree radical*. This radical is Number 81 in the **Radical Index**. To find the pronunciation of 树, first find where radical 81 is in the **Character Index**. You will see all the characters having this radical listed below it. The *tree radical* has four strokes. Now count the number of strokes that remain after you have written those four strokes. The answer is five. If you look down the list of characters to the subsection entitled "Five Strokes", you will see that the character 树 is listed within that group. The listing tells you that the character is pronounced *shù*; now you can look up *shù* in the Chinese-English side.

By following this procedure, you should be able to find any character you are looking for, providing that it is in the dictionary as a headword or the first character of a headword. If you have trouble finding a character in the **Character Index**, first check above or below in the list under that radical, in case your stroke count was incorrect. It is best to write the character down as you count, being sure to write it using the proper strokes and stroke order. (See the section on **Basic Rules for Writing Chinese Characters** for advice on correct stroke order.) If you still cannot find it, the character is probably listed under a different radical, and you will need to start again from the beginning of the process described above, looking under a different radical. Beginners sometimes find this process frustrating, but if you keep trying, it will become easier.

Each Chinese character corresponds to a syllable in *pinyin*, but a Chinese word can consist of more than one character. There is no obvious way to distinguish word boundaries in a written text unless one knows what the characters and words mean. Because only headwords and first characters of headwords are indexed in this dictionary, the absence of a character from the **Index** does not mean that it is not in the dictionary. It could be the second or third character in a word or expression, whose first character is in the **Character Index**. If the character you are looking for happens to be such a second, third, or fourth character, you may not find it in the **Index**. In that case you must look back at your text to see if it might be the latter part of a word beginning with a different character. For instance, if you find the character *bì* 壁 in your text, and try to look it up in the dictionary, you will not find it in the **Index** or under *bì* in the Chinese into English side. However, after looking again at your text you may find that it occurs after the character *gé* 隔, as the second character of the word *gébì* 隔壁 (= next door). You can then try looking up *gébì* 隔壁 under *g* in the dictionary. Sometimes the **Character Index** gives you more than one pronunciation. It is best to check all the different pronunciations until you learn which one is used for the meaning of the character you are looking for.

Tones in Mandarin Chinese

Chinese is a tonal language. In Mandarin Chinese, there are four tones, indicated respectively by the tone marks ˉ, ˊ, ˇ and ˋ.

Tone	Tone mark	Description	Example
First tone	ˉ	high, level pitch	tī 踢 = kick
Second tone	ˊ	starting high and rising	tí 提 = lift
Third tone	ˇ	falling first, then rising	tǐ 体 = body
Fourth tone	ˋ	starting high and falling	tì 替 = replace

As can be seen from the fourth column above, the tone is marked above the vowel in the romanized syllable. It is marked only in the *pinyin* romanization, not in the characters. Some words have unstressed syllables. These are toneless, and are not given tone marks. For example, in *wǒmen* 我们 (= we, us), the syllable *men* is toneless and therefore has no tone mark on it. This type of syllable is often called a neutral tone syllable.

Tone Changes

Sometimes the tone of a syllable or a word changes according to the tone of the syllable that follows it.

1. The negative adverb *bù* 不 (=not)

Normally, the negative adverb *bù* 不 is pronounced in the fourth tone:

wǒ *bù* tīng yīnyuè 我不听音乐 = *I don't listen to music*

wǒ *bù* xué Zhōngwén 我不学中文 = *I don't study Chinese*

wǒ *bù* mǎi Zhōngwén shū 我不买中文书 = *I don't buy Chinese books*

However, when it is followed by a fourth-tone syllable, its tone changes to the second tone.

wǒ *bú* shì Zhōngguó rén 我不是中国人 = *I'm not Chinese*

2. The numeral *yī* 一 (=one)

When read in isolation, in counting, or in reading numbers, the numeral *yī* 一 is pronounced in the first tone.

yī, èr, sān, sì ... 一, 二, 三, 四 ... = 1, 2, 3, 4 ...

yījiǔjiǔbā 一九九八 = 1998

However, when the numeral *yī* 一 precedes a first-, second-, or third-tone syllable, its tone changes to the fourth tone.

yìzhāng zhǐ 一张纸 = *a piece of paper*

yìpán cídài 一盘磁带 = *a tape*

yìběn shū 一本书 = *a book*

When it is followed by a fourth-tone syllable, its tone changes to the second tone.

yíliàng qìchē 一辆汽车 = *a car*

3. A third-tone syllable preceding another third-tone syllable

When a third-tone syllable precedes another third tone, it is pronounced in the second tone even though the tone mark remains the same.

wǔběn shū 五本书 = *five books*

nǐ hǎo! 你好 = *hello!*

hǎohǎo xuéxí 好好学习 = *study well*

The structure of Chinese-English entries

headword	bǎohù 保护	
numbers indicating grammatical categories	1 <i>verb</i> = protect, safeguard 2 <i>noun</i> = protection	translations clearly indicated by =
Chinese characters		
pinyin	běibian 北边 <i>noun</i>	part of speech
	= the North, the north side, on the north	
explanatory note	! This term can also be used to refer to the northern border or what is north of the border.	
example of its use	Měiguó de běibian shì Jiānádà 美国的北边是加拿大 = north of the United States of America is Canada	
cross-reference to headword	shàngmian 上面 ▶ shàngbian 上边	
	Shèngdàn(jié) 圣诞(节) <i>noun</i>	optional use
	= Christmas (Day)	
	yánjiū 研究	
bullet points indicating a separate sense of the headword	1 <i>verb</i> • = study, do research • (for problems, suggestions, applications) = consider, discuss 2 <i>noun</i> = research, study	
compounds presented at end of entry	yánjiūhuì 研究会 = research association yánjiūshēng 研究生 = research student, postgraduate student yánjiūsuǒ 研究所 = research institute	
indicator which spells out the sense of the headword	yuán 员 <i>noun</i>	
	(a professional in an occupation or member of a party, etc.) = member, personnel, staff	
example indicating generative structure	[dǎng hǎi chuīshì shòuhuò] yuán [党 海 炊事 售货] 员 = [party member seaman cook shop clerk]	
	zhāng 张 <i>measure word</i> ▶ 157	page number cross-reference to a usage section
	(for flat things such as paper, paintings, tables, etc.)	

The structure of English-Chinese entries

headword	cool <i>adjective</i>	pinyin
bullet points indicating separate senses of the headword	(fresh, not hot) = liáng 凉, liángkuai 凉快 - a cool drink = yíge lěngyǐn 一个冷饮 - it's much cooler today = jīntiān liángkuai duō le 今天凉快多了 (calm) = lěngjìng 冷静 (fashionable) = kù 酷*	Chinese character
		translations clearly indicated by =
		symbol drawing attention to register
numbers indicating grammatical categories	dance	
	1 verb	
	= tiàowǔ 跳舞	
	2 noun	
	a dance = yíge wǔdǎo 一个舞蹈	numeral plus measure word
	director <i>noun</i>	
indicators which spell out the different senses of the headword	(of a film or play) = dǎoyǎn 导演 - a director = yíge dǎoyǎn 一个导演 - a director (of a research institute or department) = yíge suǒzhǎng 一个所长, yíge zhǔrèn 一个主任 (of a factory) = yíge chǎngzhǎng 一个厂长 (of a company) = yíge zǒngcái 一个总裁, yíge zhǔrèn 一个主任	
indicator of optional use	except <i>preposition</i>	part of speech made clear
	= chùle... (yǐwài) 除了... (以外)	
	fireman <i>noun</i> ▶ 344	page number cross-reference to a usage note
separate entries for compounds	a fireman = yíge xiāofáng duìyuán 一个消防队员	
	fire station <i>noun</i>	
	a fire station = yíge xiāofáng zhàn 一个消防站	
	kick <i>verb</i>	
	= tī 踢	
	to kick someone = tī mǒurén 踢某人	
phrasal verbs presented in independent blocks	kick off	
	(in a football match) = kāiqiú 开球	
	kick out	
	to kick someone out = jiěgù mǒurén 解雇某人	
example indicating generative structure	plenty <i>pronoun</i>	
	to have plenty of [time ; money friends...]	
	= yǒu hěn duō [shíjiān qián péngyou...]	
	有很多[时间 钱 朋友...]	
	population <i>noun</i>	
	a population = rénkǒu 人口	
information on correct grammatical usage	! Note that rénkǒu 人口 is uncountable and does not have a measure word.	

Glossary of grammatical terms

This section explains the basic terms that are used in this dictionary to help you to find the information that you need.

Adjective An adjective is used to add extra information to a noun — an **experienced** worker, a **beautiful** girl, a **black** cat. In Chinese: *yíge yǒu jīngyàn de gōngrén* 一个有经验的工人, *yíge piàoliang de gūniang* 一个漂亮的姑娘, *yízhī hēi māo* 一只黑猫. As can be seen in the examples above, the Chinese adjective is often followed by **de** 的 when used to modify a noun. In some Chinese grammar books, some Chinese adjectives are called stative verbs, because the adjective indicates the state of the subject, and the Chinese equivalent of the verb **be** is not used. For more information, see the boxed note on **Be** on page 182.

he is tired = tā lèi le 他累了
these students are very intelligent =
zhèxiē xuéshēng hěn cōngmíng
这些学生很聪明

Adverb An adverb is used to add extra information to a verb, an adjective, or another adverb — to walk **slowly**, **extremely** satisfied, **quite** frequently. In Chinese: *hěn mǎnde zǒu* 很慢地走, *fēicháng mǎnyì* 非常满意, *xiāngdāng pínfán* 相当频繁. When used to modify a verb, the Chinese adverb is often followed by **de** 地.

Auxiliary verb An auxiliary verb is a verb, such as **be**, **do**, **have**, which is used to form a particular tense or grammatical function of another verb, or to form an interrogative, negative, or imperative sentence. Here are some English examples: *it is raining*; *did you see him?*; *she didn't come*; *he has left*; *don't go!*.

Comparative The comparative, as its name indicates, is the form of the adjective or adverb which enables us to compare two or more nouns or pronouns. In English, this is usually done by putting **more**, **less**, or **as** before the appropriate adjective or adverb, or by changing the base form to the comparative form ending in **-er**. Chinese adjectives and adverbs do not have comparative forms. The comparison is usually indicated by **bǐ** 比, the Chinese

equivalent of **than**, as can be seen in the following examples:

my mother is more patient (than my father) = wǒ māma (bǐ wǒ bàba) nàixīn
我妈妈(比我爸爸)耐心
he has less money (than I have) =
tāde qián (bǐ wǒde) shǎo 他的钱
(比我的)少
Tom is taller (than his father) =
Tāngmǔ (bǐ tā bàba) gāo 汤姆
(比他爸爸)高
he walked more slowly (than my mother) = tā (bǐ wǒ māma) zǒu de màn
他(比我妈妈)走得慢
he is as tired as I am = tā hé wǒ
yíyàng lèi 他和我一样累

Note that when the comparison is implied, that is, when **bǐ** 比 (= **than**) is not used, the Chinese adjective has a sense of comparison by itself, as in the example below.

- A: Of you two, who is **older**? = nǐmen liǎ rén shéi dà? 你们俩人谁大?
B: I'm **older** = wǒ dà 我大
C: Yes. I'm **younger** = duì, wǒ xiǎo 对, 我小

If the sentence describes the state or condition of the subject, and no comparison is implied, it is necessary to add the adverb **hěn** 很 (= **very**) before the adjective, as in the example below. Otherwise, the sentence has a sense of comparison.

she is tall = tā **hěn** gāo 她很高

Conditional A conditional sentence is one in which the statement contained in the main clause can only be fulfilled if the condition stated in the subordinate clause is also fulfilled. This condition is usually introduced by **if** in English and **rúguǒ** 如果 in Chinese.

If it is fine tomorrow, we'll go to the seaside = rúguǒ míngtiān tiānqì hǎo, wǒmen jiù qù hǎibiān 如果明天天气好, 我们就去海边
I would go travelling if I had lots of money = rúguǒ wǒ yǒu hěn duō qián, wǒ jiù qù lǚxíng 如果我有许多钱, 我就去旅行

Conjunction A conjunction can be either (i) a word like *and* or *but* which is used to join words or simple sentences together, or (ii) a word like *when*, *although*, *if*, *where*, which is used to form a complex sentence. Note that *and* is not translated into Chinese when it joins two simple sentences or two verbal phrases. See the following examples:

- (i) *Britain and China* = Yīngguó hé Zhōngguó 英国和中国
he is tired but happy = tā hěn lèi dànshì hěn gāoxīng 他很累但是很高兴
I went to Beijing and she went to Shanghai = wǒ qù le Běijīng, tā qù le Shànghǎi 我去了北京, 她去了上海
she went to the shop and bought some apples = tā qù shāngdiàn mǎi le yīxiē píngguǒ 她去商店买了一些苹果
- (ii) *he has agreed to help me even though he is busy* = suīrán tā hěn máng, dàn tā tóngyi bāngzhù wǒ 虽然他很忙, 但他同意帮助我
when I was about to go out, the telephone rang = wǒ zhèngyào chūqù de shíhòu, diànhuà líng xiǎng le 我正要出去的时候, 电话铃响了

Determiner A determiner is used before a noun in order to identify more precisely what is being referred to. Here are some examples:

the book = zhèběn shū 这本书
my book = wǒde shū 我的书
that book = nàběn shū 那本书
these books = zhèxiē shū 这些书
some books = yīxiē shū 一些书

Note that the English determiner *a* is usually translated into Chinese as a numeral plus an appropriate nominal measure word:

a book = yīběn shū 一本书

Exclamation An exclamation is a word or phrase conveying a reaction such as surprise, shock, disapproval, indignation, amusement, etc. In both English and Chinese, it is usually followed by an exclamation mark.

Excellent! = Hǎo jí le! 好极了!
What nice weather! = Duōme hǎo de tiānqì a! 多么好的天气啊!

Imperative An imperative sentence is used to indicate an order, command, prohibition, suggestion, etc.

come here quickly = kuài lái 快来
don't go out = bié chūqù 别出去
let's go = zǎnmen zǒu ba 咱们走吧

Infinitive The infinitive is a form of the verb which has no indication of person or tense. In English, it is often preceded by *to*, as in *to walk*, *to run*, *to read*, *to receive*. In Chinese, there is no word like *to* or any change of form to indicate the infinitive.

Measure word ▶ Nominal measure word, Verbal measure word

Nominal measure word In Chinese, a numeral cannot quantify a noun by itself. It has to be accompanied by the measure word that is appropriate for the noun that is being used. Each noun has a specific measure word or set of measure words that can be used with it. There is often a link between the measure word and the shape of the object. In expressions of quantification, the numeral comes first, followed by the measure word and the noun. When the determiner *this* or *that* is used, an appropriate measure word is also required. As can be seen in the examples below, we have put the numeral/determiner and the measure word together as one word in *pinyin* to correspond to the numeral or the determiner in English. Note that some nominal measure words can also be used as verbal measure words. (For a list of common nominal measure words and examples of their use, see the section on **Measure Words** on page 157)

a computer = yītái jìsuànjī 一台计算机
four dictionaries = sìběn cídiǎn 四本词典
this student = zhège xuésheng 这个学生
that river = nàtiáo hé 那条河

Noun A noun is used to identify a person, an animal, an object, an idea, or an emotion. It can also be the name of an individual, a company, or an institution.

student = xuésheng 学生
dog = gǒu 狗
table = zhuōzi 桌子
plan = jìhuà 计划
happiness = xìngfú 幸福

Peter = Bīdé 彼得
America = Měiguó 美国

Number A number, as a part of speech, refers to numerical figures, such as five, twenty, thousand, etc., or words indicating quantity. As a grammatical concept, it refers to the state of being either singular or plural. Nouns in English usually change to their plural forms by adding -s to the end: a table, two tables. Chinese nouns usually do not change to form singular and plural.

a table = yīzhāng zhuōzi 一张桌子
two tables = liǎngzhāng zhuōzi 两张桌子

Occasionally, -men -们 can be attached to the end of a noun to mark the plural form, but it is optional and applies only to nouns referring to animate entities:

students = xuésheng(men) 学生(们)
workers = gōngrén(men) 工人(们)

Object The object of a sentence is the word or group of words which is immediately affected by the action indicated by the verb. In the following English sentence, the word *child* is the subject, *broke* is the verb and *a cup* is the object. Similarly, in the Chinese translation, *zhège háizi* 这个孩子 is the subject, *dǎpòle* 打破了 is the verb and *yíge cháchēi* 一个茶杯 is the object.

the child broke a cup = zhège háizi dǎpòle yíge cháchēi 这个孩子打破了一个茶杯

There may be two kinds of object in a sentence, a direct object and an indirect object. In the example above, a cup and *yíge cháchēi* 一个茶杯 are strictly direct objects. However, in the following English sentence, *he* is the subject, *gave* is the verb, *the child* is the indirect object and *a cup* is the direct object. Similarly, in the Chinese translation, *tā* 他 is the subject, *gěile* 给了 is the verb, *zhège háizi* 这个孩子 is the indirect object and *yíge cháchēi* 一个茶杯 is the direct object. In general terms, the indirect object indicates the person or thing which 'benefits' from the action of the verb upon the direct object.

he gave the child a cup = tā gěile zhège háizi yíge cháchēi 他给了这个孩子一个茶杯

Phrasal verb A phrasal verb is a verb combined with a preposition or an

adverb and having a particular meaning. For example, *to run away*, meaning to flee, and *to see to something*, meaning to ensure that something is done, are phrasal verbs. If you look up *to run away* for example, you will see that the phrasal verbs beginning with the word *run* are listed after all the other meanings of the word *run*, in alphabetical order of the following adverb or preposition.

Pinyin Designed in the People's Republic of China during the mid-1950s, *pinyin* is a phonetic system of the Chinese language. It adopts the roman alphabet to represent phonemic sounds in Mandarin Chinese. In this dictionary, all Chinese headwords, translations, and examples are given first in *pinyin* and then in Chinese characters.

Preposition A preposition is a word, such as *under*, *beside*, *across*, *in*, which is usually followed by a noun in English. In Chinese, the preposition often consists of two parts, such as *zài ... xiàmian* 在 ... 下面 (= *under*), and the noun is placed between them, as in the examples below.

under the table = zài zhuōzi xiàmian 在桌子下面

beside the road = zài lù pángbiān 在路旁边

in the garden = zài huāyuán lǐ 在花园里

Most preposition + noun groups indicate movement

he ran *towards the house* = tā cháo nàzuò fángzi pǎoqu 他朝那座房子跑去

position

your books are *on the table* = nǐde shū zài zhuōzi shang 你的书在桌子上

or time

I'll be there *at 4 o'clock* = wǒ sī diǎnzhōng huì dào nàr 我四点钟会到那儿

Pronoun A pronoun is used instead of a noun in order to avoid repeating it unnecessarily. There are the personal pronouns *I, you, he, she, it, we, you* (plural), *they*; the possessive pronouns *mine, yours, his, hers, its, ours, yours* (plural), *theirs*; the interrogative pronouns used in questions *who, which, what*; the demonstrative pronouns *this,*

that, these, those; the relative pronouns used in relative clauses *who, which, whose*; and the reflexive pronouns *myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves*. To find the Chinese equivalents of these pronouns, please look them up in the English-Chinese side of the dictionary.

Reflexive pronoun ► Pronoun

Relative pronoun ► Pronoun

Subject The subject of a sentence is often the word or group of words which performs the action indicated by the verb. In the sentence *John laughed*, *John* is the subject of the verb *laughed*. Of course, the verb doesn't necessarily express an action as such. For example, in the sentence *John is tall*, *John* is the subject of the verb *is*. In the Chinese sentence *Yuēhàn xiào le* 约翰笑了, *Yuēhàn* 约翰 is similarly the subject of the verb *xiào le* 笑了, and in the sentence *Yuēhàn hěn gāo* 约翰很高, *Yuehan* 约翰 is the subject of *hěn gāo* 很高.

Superlative The superlative is the form of the adjective or adverb which is used to express the highest or lowest degree. In English, the adjective or adverb is usually preceded by *most* or *least*. Some adjectives and adverbs (usually of one syllable) have their own form: *best, worst, biggest, smallest, fastest, slowest*, etc. In Chinese, the superlative is formed by putting *zuì* 最 before the adjective or adverb.

most important = *zuì zhòngyào* 最重要

least important = *zuì bú zhòngyào*
最不重要

most carefully = *zuì zǐxì* 最仔细

least carefully = *zuì bù zǐxì* 最不仔细
smallest = *zuì xiǎo* 最小

Tense The tense of a verb expresses whether the action takes place in the past, present, or future. Unlike English verbs, Chinese verbs do not have any particular form to express tense; the time of the action is usually indicated by the adverb or in the context.

Present tense

he is telephoning his friends = *tā zài gēi tāde péngyou dǎ diànhuà* 他在给他的朋友打电话

Past tense

I didn't go = *wǒ méi qù* 我没去

Future tense

they will come tomorrow = *tāmen míngtiān lái* 他们明天来

Tone Please see the section on **Tones in Mandarin Chinese** on page vii.

Verb The verb propels the sentence along, telling us what is happening. Note these examples:

Paul bought a new car = *Bǎoluó mǎile yīliàng xīn chē* 保罗买了一辆新车
The flood caused a lot of damage = *shuǐzāi zàochéng le hěn dà de sùnhài* 水灾造成了很大的损害

Sometimes, of course, the verb doesn't describe an action, but rather a state of affairs:

He has a problem = *tā yǒu yíge wèntí* 他有一个问题
The damage appears quite serious = *sùnhài kànlái xiāngdāng yánzhòng* 损害看来相当严重
I am ill = *wǒ bìng le* 我病了

Note that the verb *am* in the sentence *I am ill* is not translated into Chinese. For more information and examples of this type of sentence, see the boxed note on **Be** on page 182. See also the entry on **Adjective** in the glossary above.

Verbal measure word Verbal measure words are generally used to indicate the number of times an action or state occurs. As in the case of nominal measure words, the numeral and verbal measure word are spelled together as one *pinyin* word in this dictionary. The numeral + measure word unit is preceded by the verb and is usually followed by the object, if there is one (i.e. if the verb is transitive). For a list of common verbal measure words and examples of their use, see the section on **Measure words** on page 157.

I've been to Hong Kong twice = *wǒ qùguo liǎngcì Xiānggǎng* 我去过两次香港
he nodded his head several times = *tā diǎn le jǐxià tóu* 他点了几下头

Index

1. Radical Index

One stroke

- 1 丶
2 一
3 丨
4 丿
5 乙 (→ 丅
 乚)

Two strokes

- 6 二
7 ㄣ
8 冫
9 ㇀
10 二
11 十
12 厂
13 匚
14 卜 (卜)
15 ㇀
16 冂
17 八 (ㄨ)
18 人 (人)
19 亻
20 勹 (see 刀)
21 儿
22 几
23 厶
24 又 (又)
25 彡
26 冫 (冫)
27 冫 (on the
 left)
28 冫 (on the
 right)
29 凵
30 刀 (ノ)
31 力
 匕 (see 冫)

Three strokes

- 32 彳
33 亍
34 冫
35 彳
36 冫

- 37 冂
38 冂
39 冂
40 土
41 土
42 艹
43 大
44 艹
 (underneath)
45 尢
46 寸
47 弋
48 扌
49 小 (小)
50 口
51 冂
52 巾
53 山
54 彳
55 彳
56 夕
57 夕
58 彳
59 彳
60 冂 (冂)
61 冂
62 巳 (巳)
63 弓
64 中
65 女
66 彡
67 子 (子)
68 彳
69 马
70 彳

Four strokes

- 71 斗
72 文
73 方
74 火
75 心
76 户
77 冫
78 王
79 王
80 书

- 81 木
82 犬
83 夕
84 车
85 戈
86 比
87 瓦
88 土
89 支
90 日
91 日 (日)
92 月
93 见
94 父
95 牛 (牛)
96 手
97 毛
98 气
99 彳
100 彳
101 斤
102 冫 (冫)
103 月 (月)
104 欠
105 风
106 彳
107 中
108 水 (水)

Five strokes

- 109 母
110 穴
111 立
112 广
113 衤
114 示
115 石
116 龙
117 业
118 目
119 田
120 四
121 皿
122 牛
123 矢
124 禾
125 白

- 126 瓜
127 鸟
128 用
 水 (see 水)
129 予
 目 (see 目)
130 疋
131 皮

Six strokes

- 132 衣
133 羊 (羊)
134 米
135 耂
136 老
137 耳
138 臣
139 西 (西)
140 页
141 虍
142 虫
143 缶
144 舌
145 竹 (竹)
146 臼
147 自
148 血
149 舟
150 羽
151 艮 (艮)
152 系

Seven strokes

- 153 辛
154 言
155 麦
156 走
157 赤
158 豆
159 酉
160 辰
161 豕
162 卤
163 里
164 足 (足)
165 豸

166 谷
167 采
168 身
169 角

Eight strokes

170 青
171 其
172 雨 (雨)

173 齿
174 金
175 佳
176 鱼

Nine strokes

177 音
178 革
179 骨

180 食
181 鬼

Ten strokes

182 彡

Eleven strokes

183 麻
184 鹿

Twelve or more strokes

185 黑
186 鼠
187 鼻

2. Character Index

(1)

之 zhī
为 wéi; wèi
头 tóu
主 zhǔ
半 bàn
农 nóng
良 liáng
举 jǔ

(2)

一 yī

One to two strokes

七 qī
三 sān
千 gān; gàn
于 yú
下 xià
上 shàng
丈 zhàng
万 wàn
与 yǔ
才 cái

Three strokes

丰 fēng
天 tiān
夫 fū
开 kāi
井 jǐng

无 wú
专 zhuān
五 wǔ
不 bù
丑 chǒu
互 hù
牙 yá

Four strokes

平 píng
未 wèi
正 zhèng;
zhèng
世 shì
可 kě; kè
册 cè
东 dōng
丝 sī

Five to six strokes

夹 jiā
亚 yà
再 zài
百 bǎi
而 ér
来 lái
严 yán
更 gèng
束 shù
两 liǎng
求 qiú

Seven or more strokes

表 biǎo
事 shì
甚 shèn
歪 wāi

面 miàn
哥 gē
整 zhěng

(3)

Three to six strokes

丰 fēng
中 zhōng
内 nèi
北 běi
旧 jiù
电 diàn
由 yóu
出 chū
师 shī
曲 qǔ
肉 ròu

Seven or more strokes

非 fēi
临 lín

(4)

One to three strokes

九 jiǔ
千 qiān

久 jiǔ
及 jí
午 wǔ
升 shēng
长 cháng;
zhǎng
反 fǎn

Four to five strokes

生 shēng
失 shī
乐 lè;
yuè
年 nián
丢 diū
乒 pīng
向后 xiàng
后 hòu

Six to eight strokes

我 wǒ
每 měi
系 xì
质 zhì
周 zhōu
重 chóng;
zhòng
复 fù

Nine or more strokes

乘 chéng
舞 wǔ
疑 yí
靠 kào

(5)

乙 (一 丿
L)

One to three strokes

了 le; liǎo
习 xí
也 yě
飞 fēi
乞 qǐ
乡 xiāng
以 yǐ
尺 chǐ
丑 chǒu
孔 kǒng
书 shū

Four or more strokes

司 sī
民 mín
电 diàn
发 fā; fà
买 mǎi
尽 jǐn; jìn
乱 luàn
承 chéng

(6)

一

One to five strokes

六 liù
市 shì
产 chǎn
交 jiāo
充 chōng
亩 mǔ

Six to seven strokes

变 biàn
京 jīng
享 xiǎng
夜 yè
亮 liàng

Eight or nine strokes

旁 páng

高 gāo
离 lí
商 shāng
毫 háo
率 shuài

Ten or more strokes

就 jiù
赢 yíng

(7)

丷

One to five strokes

习 xí
冲 chōng
次 cì
决 jué
冰 bīng
冻 dòng
况 kuàng
冷 lěng

Six or more strokes

凉 liáng;
liàng
准 zhǔn
凑 còu
减 jiǎn

(8)

一

写 xiě
军 jūn
冠 guān

(9)

一

Two to three strokes

计 jì
订 dìng
认 rèn
讨 tǎo

让 ràng
议 yì
训 xùn
记 jì

Four to five strokes

访 fǎng
讲 jiǎng
论 lùn
许 xǔ
讽 fěng
设 shè
评 píng
证 zhèng
词 cí

Six strokes

该 gāi
详 xiáng
试 shì
诗 shī
诚 chéng
话 huà
诞 dàn
询 xún

Seven to eight strokes

说 shuō
语 yǔ
误 wù
谈 tán
请 qǐng
读 dú
课 kè
谁 shéi; shuí
调 diào; tiáo

Nine or more strokes

谜 mí
谎 huǎng
谦 qiān
谢 xiè

(10)

二

二 èr
千 gān; gàn
于 yú
五 wǔ

开 kāi
井 jǐng
专 zhuān
元 yuán
无 wú
云 yún
些 xiē

(11)

十

十 shí

Two to six strokes

支 zhī
古 gǔ
考 kǎo
毕 bì
华 huá
协 xié
克 kè
直 zhí
卖 mài

Seven or more strokes

南 nán
真 zhēn
韩 hán

(12)

厂

厅 tīng
历 lì
压 yā
厕 cè
厘 lí
厘 hòu
厚 yuán
原 chú
厨

(13)

匚

区 qū
匹 pǐ
巨 jù
医 yī

(14)

卜 (卜)

卡 kǎ
占 zhàn
外 wài
卧 wò
桌 zhuō

(15)

lǐ

Two to five strokes

列 liè
划 huá; huà
刚 gāng
则 zé
创 chuàng
判 pàn
别 bié
利 lì

Six to eight strokes

刻 kè
刺 cì
到 dào
制 zhì
刮 guā
刷 shuā
前 qián
剧 jù

Nine or more strokes

副 fù
割 gē
剩 shèng

(16)

冂

同 tóng
网 wǎng
肉 ròu
周 zhōu

(17)

八 (丷)

八 bā

Two to five strokes

公 gōng
分 fēn; fèn
半 bàn
只 zhī; zhǐ
兴 xīng; xìng
关 guān
并 bìng
共 gòng
兵 bīng
弟 dì

Six to eight strokes

卷 juǎn
具 jù
单 dān
养 yǎng
前 qián
首 shǒu
真 zhēn

Nine or more strokes

黄 huáng
普 pǔ
曾 céng

(18)

人 (入)

人 rén
入 rù

One to three strokes

个 gè
今 jīn
从 cóng
介 jiè
以 yǐ
仓 cāng

Four to five strokes

伞 sǎn
全 quán
会 huì
合 hé
企 qǐ
含 hán

Six or more strokes

命 mìng
拿 ná
盒 hé
舒 shū

(19)

1

One to three strokes

亿 yì
什 shén
仍 réng
化 huà
仅 jǐn
们 men
付 fù
代 dài
仪 yí
他 tā
仔 zǐ

Four strokes

仿 fǎng
伙 huǒ
传 chuán
伟 wěi
休 xiū
优 yōu
价 jià
份 fèn
件 jiàn
任 rèn
伤 shāng
仰 yǎng
似 sì

Five strokes

位 wèi
住 zhù
估 gū
估 tǐ
何 hé
但 dàn
伸 shēn
作 zuò
伯 bó
伯 dī
你 nǐ
佛 fó

Six to seven strokes

依 yī
供 gōng
使 shǐ
例 lì
信 xìn
便 biàn;
pián
俩 liǎ
修 xiū
保 bǎo
促 cù
俄 é
侵 qīn

Eight strokes

倍 bèi
借 jiè
值 zhí
倒 dǎo;
dào
倾 qīng
俱 jù
健 jiàn

Nine or more strokes

停 tíng
偏 piān
做 zuò
偶 ǒu
偷 tōu
假 jiǎ;
jià
傍 bàng
傲 ào
催 cuī
傻 shǎ
像 xiàng

(20)

勺

勺 sháo
匀 yún
勿 wù
勿 jù
匆 cōng
匆 bāo
够 gòu

(21)
儿

儿
元 允 兄 充 光 先 克 党
ér
yuán
yǔn
xiōng
chōng
guāng
xiān
kè
dǎng

(22)
几

几 凡 凭 凳
jǐ; jī
fán
píng
dèng

(23)
厶

允 去 台 县 参 能
yǔn
qù
tái
xiàn
cān
néng

(24)
又 (又)

又 yòu

One to five
strokes

又 支 友 反 双 劝 圣 对 戏 观
chā
zhī
yǒu
fǎn
shuāng
quàn
shèng
duì
xì
guān

欢 发
huān
fā; fà

Six or more
strokes

变 取 叔 受 艰 叙 难
biàn
qǔ
shū
shòu
jiǎn
xù
nán

(25)
廴

延 建
yán
jiàn

(26)
阝 (阝)

卫 印 危 却 即 卷
wèi
yìn
wēi
què
jī
juǎn

(27)
冫 (冫)
冫 (on the left)Two to five
strokes

队 防 阵 阳 阶 阴 陆 阿 陈 阻 附
duì
fáng
zhèn
yáng
jiē
yīn
lù
ā
chén
zǔ
fù

Six or more
strokes

陌 mò

降 限 院 除 陪 随 隔
jiàng
xiàn
yuàn
chú
péi
suí
gé

(28)
阹 (on the right)

那 郎 邻 郊 部 都
nà
yóu
lín
jiāo
bù
dōu

(29)
凵

出 画
chū
huà

(30)
刀 (ㄅ)

刀 dāo

One to six
strokes

切 分
qiē
fēn;
fèn
召 危 负 争 色 初 免 兔
zhào
wēi
fù
zhēng
sè
chū
miǎn
tù

Nine or more
strokes

剪 象
jiǎn
xiàng

(31)
力

力 办 劝 功 加 动 劳 男 劲 努 勉 勇
lì
bàn
quàn
gōng
jiā
dòng
láo
nán
jìn
nǚ
miǎn
yǒng

(32)
勹Two to four
strokes

汇 汉 汗 污 江 汤 沉 沙 汽 没
huì
hàn
hàn
wū
jiāng
tāng
chén
shā
qì
méi

Five strokes

注 浅 法 河 汨 油 沿 治 泥
zhù
qiǎn
fǎ
hé
lèi
yóu
yán
zhì
ní

Six strokes

浑 浓 洪 洒 洞 测 洗
hún
nóng
hóng
sǎ
dòng
cè
xǐ

活 huó
派 pài

Seven strokes

流 liú
浪 làng
酒 jiǔ
消 xiāo
浮 fú
涂 tú
浴 yù
海 hǎi
涨 zhāng

Eight strokes

淡 dàn
深 shēn
清 qīng
添 tiān
淋 lín
渐 jiàn
混 hùn

Nine strokes

渡 dù
游 yóu
港 gǎng
湖 hú
湿 shī
温 wēn
渴 kě
滑 huá

Ten or more strokes

滚 gǔn
满 mǎn
演 yǎn
滴 dī
漂 piāo; piào
漏 lòu
澳 ào
激 jī

(33)

↑

One to six strokes

忙 máng
怀 huái
快 kuài
性 xìng

怕 pà
怪 guài
恢 huī
恰 qià
恨 hèn

Seven to nine strokes

悄 qiāo
惊 jīng
情 qíng
惭 cán
惨 cǎn
愤 fèn
慌 huāng
偷 yú

Ten or more strokes

慷 kāng
慢 màn
懂 dòng
懊 ào
懒 lǎn

(34)

宀

Two to four strokes

宁 nìng
它 tā
安 ān
字 zì
灾 zāi
完 wán

Five strokes

实 shí
宝 bǎo
宗 zōng
定 dìng
宠 chǒng
官 guān

Six to eight strokes

宣 xuān
室 shì
客 kè
害 hài
宽 kuān
家 jiā

宴 yàn
宾 bīn
密 mì
寄 jì
宿 sù

Nine or more strokes

寒 hán
富 fù
蜜 mì
赛 sài

(35)

扌

状 zhuàng
将 jiāng

(36)

广

广 guǎng

Two to five strokes

庄 zhuāng
庆 qīng
应 yīng; yìng
床 chuáng
店 diàn
庙 miào
底 dǐ
废 fèi

Six or more strokes

度 dù
座 zuò
腐 fǔ

(37)

门

门 mén
闪 shǎn
闭 bì
问 wèn
闯 chuǎng

闷 mēn;
mèn
闲 xián
间 jiān
闹 nào
闻 wén
阅 yuè

(38)

讠

Two to three strokes

边 biān
达 dá
迈 mài
过 guò
迅 xùn

Four to five strokes

这 zhè
进 jìn
远 yuǎn
运 yùn
违 wéi
还 hái;
huán
连 lián
近 jìn
返 fǎn
迎 yíng
迟 chí
迫 pò

Six strokes

送 sòng
迷 mí
逃 táo
逃 xuǎn
适 shì
追 zhuī
退 tuì

Seven strokes

递 dì
逗 dòu
速 sù
逐 zhú
造 zào
透 tòu
逢 féng

逛 guàng
通 tōng

Eight or more strokes

道 dào
遍 biàn
逼 bī
遇 yù
遗 yí
遭 zāo
遵 zūn
邀 yāo
避 bì

(39) 工

工 gōng
左 zuǒ
巧 qiǎo
功 gōng
巩 gǒng
贡 gòng
攻 gōng
差 chà
项 xiàng

(40) 土

土 tǔ

Two to three strokes

去 qù
圣 shèng
在 zài
至 zhì
地 de; dì
场 chǎng

Four strokes

坟 fén
社 shè
坏 huài
坚 jiān
坐 zuò
块 kuài

Five to six strokes

垃 lā
幸 xīng
坡 pō
垮 kuǎ
城 chéng

Seven to nine strokes

埋 mái
培 péi
堵 dǔ
基 jī
堂 táng
堆 duī
塔 tǎ

Ten or more strokes

塑 sù
墓 mù
填 tián
墙 qiáng
增 zēng
墨 mò

(41) 士

声 shēng
壶 hú
喜 xǐ
鼓 gǔ

(42) ++

One to five strokes

艺 yì
节 jié
劳 láo
苍 cāng
花 huā
范 fàn
苹 píng
苦 kǔ
若 ruò
英 yīng

Six to nine strokes

荒 huāng
草 cǎo
茶 chá
药 yào
获 huò
营 yíng
著 zhù
黄 huáng
萝 luó
菜 cài
落 luò

Ten or more strokes

蓝 lán
墓 mù
幕 mù
蔬 shū
薄 báo
藏 cáng

(43) 大

大 dà;
太 tài
夹 jiā
夸 kuā
夺 duó
奇 qi
奋 fèn
奖 jiǎng
美 měi
牵 qiān
套 tà
奥 ào

(44) + (under- neath)

异 yì
弄 nòng

(45) 尤

尤 yóu

(46) 寸

寸 cùn
对 duì
寻 xún
将 jiāng
封 fēng
耐 nài
射 shè
尊 zūn

(47) 弋

式 shì

(48) 扌

扌 zhā
打 dǎ
扑 pū
扔 rēng
扩 kuò
扛 káng
扣 kòu
托 tuō
执 zhí
扫 sǎo; sào

Four strokes

抗 kàng
护 hù
扶 fú
技 jì
扰 rǎo
拒 jù
找 zhǎo
批 pī
抄 chāo
抢 qiǎng
折 zhé

抓投 zhuā
抛 tóu
扭 pāo
把 niǔ
据 bǎ
报 bào

Five strokes

拉 lā
拦 lán
抹 mǒ
拔 bá
担 jiān
担 dān; dàn
抽 chōu
拐 guǎi
拍 pāi
拆 chāi
拥 yōng
抱 bào
抬 tái
披 pī
招 zhāo

Six strokes

挖 wā
按 àn
挤 jǐ
拼 pīn
挥 huī
挂 guà
挡 dǎng
拾 shí
挑 tiāo; tiǎo
挺 tǐng
指 zhǐ
挣 zhèng

Seven strokes

捞 lāo
捕 bǔ
捉 zhuō
捆 kǔn
损 sǔn
捡 jiǎn
换 huàn
挨 āi; ái

Eight strokes

控 kòng
接 jiē
探 tàn
捧 pěng
措 cuò
描 miáo

排 pái
掉 diào
推 tuī
掀 xiān
掏 tāo
据 jù

Nine to ten strokes

搁 gē
搭 dā
提 tí
插 chā
握 wò
搞 gǎo
摸 mō
摆 bǎi
摇 yáo
搬 bān
摊 tān

Eleven or more strokes

摘 zhāi
摔 shuāi
撕 sī
撒 sā
撞 zhuàng
操 cāo
擦 cā
攒 zǎn

(49)

小(小)

小少

尖

光 guāng
当 dāng; dàng
尝 cháng
省 shěng
党 dǎng
堂 táng
常 cháng
掌 zhǎng

(50)

口

口 kǒu

Two strokes

叶 yè
古 gǔ
右 yòu
可 kě
号 hào
占 zhàn
只 zhǐ; zhǐ
兄 xiōng
句 jù
叹 tàn
台 tái
司 sī
叫 jiào
召 zhào
另 líng

Three strokes

问 wèn
吓 xià
吐 tú; tù
吊 diào
台 hé
吃 chī
向 xiàng
后 hòu
名 míng
各 gè
吸 xī
吗 ma

Four strokes

吨 dūn
呆 dāi
否 fǒu
呀 yā
吵 chǎo
员 yuán
吩 fēn
告 gào
听 tīng
吹 chuī
吧 ba

Five strokes

味 wèi
哎 āi
呼 hū
知 zhī
和 hé
呢 ne
咖 kā

Six strokes

咬 yǎo

咳 ké
虽 suī
品 pǐn
咽 yàn
哈 hā
咱 zán
响 xiǎng
哪 nǎ; na

Seven strokes

哥 gē
哲 zhé
哭 kū
哦 ó; ò
唤 huàn
啊 ā

Eight strokes

商 shāng
营 yíng
啦 la
唱 chàng
唯 wéi
售 shòu
啤 pí

Nine strokes

善 shàn
喷 pēn
喜 xǐ
喇 lǎ
喊 hǎn
喝 hē
喂 wèi

Ten or more strokes

噪 sāng
嘛 ma
嘿 hēi
嘴 zuǐ
器 qì
嚷 rǎng

(51)

口

四 sì
团 tuán
因 yīn
回 huí
园 yuán
围 wéi

困 kùn
国 guó
图 tú
圆 yuán
圈 quān

(52)
巾

市 shì
布 bù
师 shī
吊 diào
希 xī
帮 bāng
带 dài
常 cháng
幅 fú
帽 mào
幕 mù

(53)
山

山 shān
岁 suì
岛 dǎo
岸 àn
崇 chóng
嶂 zhāng

(54)
彳

行 háng;
xing
徃 ché;
wǎng;
wàng
徃 zhēng
dài;
dāi
律 lǜ
很 hēn
得 dé; dé;
děi
街 jiē
微 wēi
德 dé

(55)
彡

形 xíng
参 cān
彩 cǎi
影 yǐng

(56)
夕

名 míng
岁 suì
多 duō
梦 mèng

(57)
夂

冬 dōng
处 chǔ;
chù
各 gè
条 tiáo
复 fù
夏 xià

(58)
犛

犯 fàn
犛 kuáng
狃 yóu
独 gōu
狼 shī
猜 dú
猜 láng
猪 cāi
猪 zhū
猴 mǎo
猴 hóu

(59)
饣

饭 fàn
饮 yǐn

饱 bǎo
饺 jiǎo
饼 bǐng
饒 ráo
饿 è
饒 mán

(60)
ヨ(ㄣ)

归 guī
寻 xún
当 dāng; dàng
灵 líng
录 lù

(61)
尸

尺 chǐ
尽 jǐn; jìn
层 céng
尾 wěi
局 jú
居 jū
屈 jiē
屈 wū
屋 zhān
展 shǔ

(62)
己(巳)

己 jǐ
巳 yǐ
包 bāo
异 yì
巷 xiàng

(63)
弓

引 yǐn
张 zhāng
弯 wān
弱 ruò
弹 tán
强 qiáng

(64)
巾

出 chū

(65)
女

女 nǚ

Two to four
strokes

奶 nǎi
如 rú
妇 fù
她 tā
好 hǎo; hào
妈 mā
妙 miào
要 tuǒ

Five to six
strokes

妹 mèi
姑 gū
妻 qī
姐 jiě
姓 xìng
委 wěi
始 shǐ
妻 yāo; yào
姨 yí

Seven or more
strokes

娘 niáng
娼 yú
娶 yǐng
婚 hūn
嫂 sǎo

(66)
幺

乡 xiāng
幻 huàn
幼 yòu

(67)
子(子)

子 zǐ

孔 kǒng
存 cún
孙 sūn
学 xué
享 xiǎng
孤 gū
孩 hái

(68)

纍

One to four strokes

纠 jiū
红 hóng
纤 xiān
约 yuē
级 jí
纪 jì
纺 fǎng
纯 chún
纷 fēn
纸 zhǐ
纽 niǔ

Five to six strokes

线 xiàn
练 liàn
组 zǔ
细 xì
织 zhī
终 zhōng
经 jīng
统 tǒng
结 jié;
jiē
绕 rào
给 gěi
绝 jué

Seven or more strokes

继 jì
综 zōng
绳 shéng
维 wéi
绿 lǜ
编 biān
缓 huǎn
编 biān
缓 huǎn
编 biān
缓 huǎn

(69)

马

马 mǎ
闯 chuǎng
骂 mà
骄 jiāo
骑 qí
骗 piàn

(70)

《

巢 cháo

(71)

点

点 diǎn
热 rè
煮 zhǔ
然 rán
照 zhào
熊 xióng
熟 shóu; shú

(72)

斗

斗 dòu
斜 xié

(73)

文

文 wén
齐 qí

(74)

方

方 fāng
房 fāng
放 fàng

施 shī
旁 páng
旅 lǚ
旗 qí

(75)

火

火 huǒ

One to five strokes

灭 miè
灰 huī
灯 dēng
灾 zāi
灿 càn
灵 líng
炒 chǎo
烂 làn
炸 zhá; zhà
炮 pào

Six or more strokes

烫 tàng
烤 kǎo
烦 fán
烧 shāo
烟 yān
煤 méi
燃 rán

(76)

心

心 xīn

One to five strokes

必 bì
忘 wàng
闷 mēn; mèn
忍 rěn
态 tài
念 niàn
念 hū
总 zǒng
思 sī
怎 zěn

急 jí
怒 nù

Six to eight strokes

恋 liàn
恐 kǒng
患 huàn
悠 yōu
悠 nín
惹 rě
悲 bēi

Nine or more strokes

意 yì
想 xiǎng
感 gǎn
愁 chóu
愿 yuàn

(77)

户

户 hù
启 qǐ
房 fáng
肩 jiān
所 suǒ
扁 biǎn

(78)

社

礼 lǐ
社 shè
祖 zǔ
神 shén
祝 zhù
祸 huò
福 fú

(79)

王

One to four strokes

主 zhǔ
玉 yù

全 quán
弄 nòng
玩 wán
环 huán
现 xiàn

Five or more strokes

皇 huáng
玻 bō
班 bān
望 wàng
球 qiú
理 lǐ
琴 qín

(80) 韦

韩 hán

(81) 木

木 mù

One to two strokes

本 běn
未 wèi
朴 pǔ
杀 shā
机 jī
朵 duǒ
朵 duǒ
杈 zá
杈 quán

Three strokes

床 chuáng
料 liào
村 cūn
材 cái
束 shù
条 tiáo
杈 jí

Four strokes

枕 zhěn
杈 zhī

杯 bēi
果 guǒ
采 cǎi
松 sōng
枪 qiāng
板 bǎn
构 gòu

Five strokes

染 rǎn
亲 qīn
标 biāo
某 mǒu
查 chā
相 xiāng;
xiàng
树 shù
架 jià

Six strokes

校 xiào
样 yàng
栽 zāi
桌 zhuō
桃 táo
桥 qiáo
格 gé
根 gēn

Seven to eight strokes

渠 qú
检 jiǎn
梨 lí
桶 tǒng
棋 qí
植 zhí
森 sēn
椅 yǐ
棵 kē
棍 gùn
棍 jí
集 mián
棉

Nine or more strokes

楼 lóu
概 gài
榜 bàng
模 mó; mú
模 héng
模 xiàng
横 jú

(82) 犬

状 zhuàng
哭 kū
臭 chòu
献 xiàn

(83) 歹

列 liè
死 sǐ
残 cán

(84) 车

车 chē
军 jūn
转 zhuǎn;
zhuàn
轮 lún
软 ruǎn
轻 qīng
较 jiào
辅 fǔ
纳 liàng
输 shū

(85) 戈

划 huá
成 chéng
戏 xì
我 wǒ
或 huò
战 zhàn
栽 zāi
裁 cái
戴 dài

(86) 比

比 bǐ
毕 bì

(87) 瓦

瓶 píng

(88) 止

止 zhǐ
正 zhèng;
zhèng
此 cǐ
步 bù
武 wǔ
肯 kěn
歪 wāi

(89) 支

敲 qiāo

(90) 日

日 rì

One to five strokes

旧 jiù
早 zǎo
时 shí
明 míng
昏 hūn
昏 chūn
是 shì
显 xiǎn
星 xīng
昨 zuó

Six or more strokes

晒 shài
晓 xiǎo
晚 wǎn
晾 liàng
普 pǔ
景 jǐng
晴 qíng
暑 shǔ

量 liáng; liàng
暂 zàn
暗 àn
暖 nuǎn

(91)
日(日)

曲 qǔ
盲 máo
曾 céng
替 tì
最 zuì

(92)
贝

Two to four
strokes

则 zé
负 fù
贡 gòng
财 cái
员 yuán
责 zé
败 bài
贫 pín
货 huò
质 zhì
贯 guàn

Five to seven
strokes

贴 tiē
贵 guì
贸 mào
费 fèi
资 zī

Eight or more
strokes

赔 péi
赛 sài
赚 zhuàn
赞 zàn

(93)
见

见 jiàn

观 guān
现 xiàn
规 guī
觉 jué

(94)
父

父 fù
爷 yé
爸 bà

(95)
牛(牛牛)

牛 niú
告 gào
牧 mù
物 wù
牵 qiān
特 tè
牺 xī
牲 shēng

(96)
手

手 shǒu
承 chéng
拳 quán
拿 ná
掌 zhǎng
摩 mó

(97)
毛

毛 máo
尾 wěi
毫 háo
毯 tǎn

(98)
气

气 qì

(99)
女

Two to five
strokes

收 shōu
攻 gōng
改 gǎi
放 fàng
败 bài
政 zhèng
故 gù

Six or more
strokes

效 xiào
敌 dí
教 jiāo;
jiào
救 jiù
敢 gǎn
散 sàn
敬 jìng
数 shù; shù
整 zhěng

(100)
片

片 piàn
牌 pái

(101)
斤

斤 jīn
所 suǒ
欣 xīn
断 duàn

(102)
爪(爪)

妥 tuǒ
受 shòu
采 cǎi
爬 pá
爱 ài

(103)
月(月)

月 yuè

One to four
strokes

有 yǒu
肝 gān
肚 dù
肮 āng
肩 jiān
肺 fèi
肯 kěn
朋 péng
肥 féi
服 fú; fù

Five to six
strokes

胖 pàng
胡 hú
背 bēi; bèi
胆 dǎn
胃 wèi
胜 shèng
脑 nǎo
脏 zāng
朗 lǎng
胳膊 gē
胸 xiōng
能 néng

Seven or more
strokes

望 wàng
脱 tuō
脖 bó
脚 jiǎo
脸 liǎn
期 qī
朝 cháo
脾 pí
腰 yāo
腿 tuǐ

(104)
欠

欠 qiàn
次 cì

欢 huān
欧 ōu
软 ruǎn
欣 xīn
欲 yù
款 kuǎn
欺 qī
欺 xiē
歌 gē

(105)
风

风 fēng
飘 piāo

(106)
段

段 duàn
毁 huǐ

(107)
肃

肃 sù

(108)
水 (水)

水 shuǐ
永 yǒng
求 qiú
录 lù
泉 quán

(109)
母

母 mǔ
每 měi
贯 guàn

(110)
穴

穷 qióng
究 jiū
空 kōng;
空 kòng
突 tū
穿 chuān
容 róng
窄 zhǎi

(111)
立

立 lì
产 chǎn
亲 qīn
站 zhàn
竞 jìng
章 zhāng
童 tóng
意 yì
端 duān

(112)
广

疯 fēng
病 bìng
疼 téng
痕 pí
痕 hén
瘦 tòng
瘦 shòu
癌 ái

(113)
衤

补 bǔ
初 chū
衬 chèn
袜 wà
袖 xiù
被 bèi
裤 kù
裙 qún

(114)
示

票 piào
禁 jìn

(115)
石

石 shí

Two to five
strokes

矿 kuàng
码 mǎ
研 yán
砖 zhuān
砍 kǎn
扎 zá
破 pò

Six or more
strokes

硬 yìng
确 què
碗 wǎn
碎 suì
碰 pèng
碑 bēi
瓷 cí
磨 mó

(116)
龙

龙 lóng

(117)
业

业 yè

(118)
目

目 mù

相 xiāng;
相 xiàng
省 shěng
盼 pàn
看 kàn;
看 kàn
睁 zhēng
眼 yǎn
睡 shuì
瞎 xiā
瞧 qiáo

(119)
田

田 tián
由 yóu
电 diàn

Two to four
strokes

亩 mǔ
男 nán
思 sī
胃 wèi
界 jiè

Five or more
strokes

留 liú
略 lüè
累 lèi
富 fù

(120)
罒

四 sì
罚 fá
罪 zuì

(121)
皿

盆 pén
盞 zhǎn
盐 yán
盖 gài
盒 hé
盘 pán

(122)

钅

One to five strokes

针 zhēn
钓 diào
钟 zhōng
钢 gāng
铜 yào
钱 qián
钻 zuān
铃 líng
铁 tiě
铅 qiān

Six or more strokes

铜 tóng
银 yín
铺 pū
锅 guō
错 cuò
锻 duàn
镇 zhèn
镜 jìng

(123)

矢

知 zhī
短 duǎn
矮 ǎi

(124)

禾

Two to four strokes

利 lì
私 sī
和 hé
委 wēi
季 jì
科 kē
秋 qiū
秒 miǎo
香 xiāng
种 zhǒng;
zhòng

Five or more strokes

秘 mì
乘 chéng
租 zū
积 jī
秩 zhì
称 chēng
移 yí
稍 shāo
程 chéng
稳 wěn

(125)

白

白 bái
百 bǎi
的 de; dí
皇 huáng
泉 quán

(126)

瓜

瓜 guā

(127)

鸟

鸟 niǎo
鸡 jī
鸭 yā
鹅 é

(128)

用

用 yòng
甩 shuǎi

(129)

矛

矛 máo

(130)

疋 (疋)

蛋 dàn
疑 yí

(131)

皮

皮 pí

(132)

衣

衣 yī
表 biǎo
袋 dài
装 zhuāng
裁 cái

(133)

羊 (羴)

羊 yáng
养 yǎng
差 chà
美 měi
着 zháo; zhe
盖 gài
羨 xiàn
善 shàn
群 qún

(134)

米

米 mǐ
类 lèi
粉 fěn
粒 lì
粘 zhān
糊 cū
精 liáng
糊 jīng
糖 hú
糟 táng
糟 zāo

(135)

耒

耒 gēng

(136)

老

老 lǎo
考 kǎo

(137)

耳

耳 ěr
取 qǔ
耶 yē
闻 wén
聋 lóng
职 zhí
聊 liáo
联 lián
聪 cōng

(138)

臣

卧 wò

(139)

西 (西)

西 xī
要 yào; yào
票 piào

(140)

页

页 yè
顶 dǐng
项 xiàng
顺 shùn
烦 fán
顾 gù
顿 dùn

预 yù
领 lǐng
颞 kē
题 yán
颞 tí
顛 diān

(141)
虚

虚 xū

(142)
虫

虫 chóng
虾 xiā
虽 suī
蚊 wén
蛇 shé
蛋 dàn
蜂 fēng
蜜 mì
蜡 là

(143)
缶

缺 quē
罐 guàn

(144)
舌

舌 shé
乱 luàn
舒 tián
辞 shū
cí

(145)
竹 (ㄗˋ)

竹 zhú
笔 bǐ
笑 xiào
笨 bèn

符 fú
第 dì
筐 kuāng
等 dèng
策 cè
答 dā; dá
篲 kuài
简 jiǎn
筹 chóu
筭 qiān
管 guǎn
算 suàn
箭 jiàn
篇 piān
箱 xiāng
箱 lán

(146)
臼

舅 jiù

(147)
自

自 zì
臭 chòu

(148)
血

血 xiě; xuè

(149)
舟

航 háng
舱 cāng
盘 pán
船 chuán
艘 sōu

(150)
羽

羽 yǔ
翅 chì
翻 fān

(151)
艮 (ㄍㄣˋ)

良 liáng
艰 jiān
即 jí
既 jì

(152)
糸

系 xì
紧 jǐn
累 lèi
紫 zǐ
繁 fán

(153)
辛

辛 xīn
辞 cí
辣 là

(154)
言

警 jǐng
譬 pì

(155)
麦

麦 mài

(156)
走

走 zǒu
赶 gǎn
起 qǐ
越 yuè
趁 chèn
趋 qū
超 chāo
趣 qù
趟 tàng

(157)
赤

赤 chì

(158)
豆

豆 dòu
短 duǎn
登 dēng

(159)
酉

酒 jiǔ
配 pèi
酱 jiàng
酸 suān
醉 zuì
醋 cù
醒 xǐng

(160)
辰

唇 chún

(161)
豕

家 jiā
象 xiàng

(162)
卤

卤 lǔ

(163)
里

里 lǐ
厘 lí
重 chóng;
zhòng

野 yě
量 liáng; liàng

躲 duǒ
躺 tāng

(164)
足 (足)

足 zú
距 jù
跌 diē
跑 pǎo
跨 kuà
跳 tiào
路 lù
跪 guì
跟 gēn
踢 tī
踩 cǎi
踏 tà
躅 dūn

(165)
豸

貌 mào

(166)
谷

欲 yù

(167)
采

番 fān

(168)
身

身 shēn
射 shè

(169)
角

角 jiǎo
解 jiě

(170)
青

青 qīng
静 jìng

(171)
其

其 qí
甚 shèn
基 jī
期 qī
欺 qī

(172)
雨 (雨)

雨 yǔ
雪 xuě
雷 léi
零 líng
雾 wù
雹 báo
雹 xú
露 lù; lù

(173)
齿

龄 líng

(174)
金

金 jīn

(175)
隹

难 nán
售 shòu
集 jí
雄 xióng

(176)
鱼

鱼 yú
鲜 xiān

(177)
音

音 yīn
章 zhāng

(178)
革

革 gé
鞋 xié

(179)
骨

骨 gǔ

(180)
食

食 shí
餐 cān

(181)
鬼

鬼 guǐ

(182)
髟

髟 quán

(183)
麻

麻 má
摩 mó
磨 mó

(184)
鹿

鹿 lù

(185)
黑

黑 hēi
墨 mò

(186)
鼠

鼠 shǔ

(187)
鼻

鼻 bí

ā 阿 prefix

(informal name prefix especially in Yangtze delta region)

ā Q 阿 Q = Ah Q

Ālābó 阿拉伯 noun

= Arabia

āyí 阿姨 noun

- (child's word for a woman of his or her mother's generation) = auntie
- (child's word for a child-minder) = nanny, baby-sitter

ā 啊**1** exclamation

(to express surprise) = Oh! Ah!

ā, nǐ lái le! 啊, 你来了! = Ah, here you are!

2 particle

(placed at the end of a sentence to express admiration, warning, or request)

duō hǎo de tiān ā! 多好的天儿啊! = what a beautiful day!

bié chí dào a! 别迟到啊! = don't be late!

nǐ kuài lái a! 你快来啊! = come here quickly!

āi 哎 exclamation

(to express surprise or discontent)

āi, nǐ bǎ qián fàng zài nǎlǐ le? 哎, 你把钱放在哪里了? = but where did you put the money?

āiyā 哎呀 exclamation

(expressing surprise) = My goodness!

āiyā, wǒde qiánbāo diū le! 哎呀, 我的钱包丢了! = Oh dear, I've lost my wallet!

āi 挨 verb ► See also **āi 挨**.

- (get close to, be next to or near to)
tā jiā āizhe xuéxiào 他家挨着学校 = his house is next to the school
- (in sequence, by turns)
shénme shíhou néng āidào wǒ? 什么时候能挨到我? = when can it be my turn?

ái 挨 verb ► See also **āi 挨**.

= suffer, endure

ái dòng 挨冻 = suffer from the freezing cold

ái mà 挨骂 = get a scolding

ái dǎ 挨打 = get a beating, come under attack

ái 癌 noun

= cancer

áizhèng 癌症 = cancer

ǎi 矮 adjective

- (in stature) = short
- (of inanimate objects) = low

ài 爱 verb

- (if the object is a person) = love, be fond of
wǒ ài nǐ 我爱你 = I love you
- (if the object is an activity) = like, love
wǒ ài tīng nàge gùshi 我爱听那个故事 = I like to hear that story

àihào 爱好**1** verb

= be keen on

àihào dǎ wǎngqiú 爱好打网球 = be keen on tennis

2 noun

= hobby

qí mǎ shì tāde àihào 骑马是她的爱好 = horse-riding is her hobby

! Note that hào 好 in this essentially verbal usage is fourth tone.

àihù 爱护 verb

= cherish, treasure, protect

àihù zìjǐ de shēntǐ 爱护自己的身体 = take good care of one's own health

àiqíng 爱情 noun

(between lovers) = love, affection

àiren 爱人 noun

= husband or wife, lover, spouse

wǒde àiren shì lǎoshī 我的爱人是老师 = my wife/husband is a teacher

àixī 爱惜 verb

= cherish, treasure, use sparingly

ān 安**1** adjective

= peaceful, secure, content

xīnlǐ bù ān 心里不安 = feel worried

2 verb

• = install

• = settle down

ān jiā 安家 = settle a family down in a place

āndìng 安定

1 verb

- (for a family, system, etc.) = settle down in peace
xíngshì yǐjīng āndìngxiàlai le 形势已经安定下来了 = the situation has calmed down
- = stabilize

2 adjective

- = settled, stable, secure
yíge āndìng de shèhuì huánjīng 一个安定的社会环境 = a stable social environment

ānjìng 安静 adjective

- = peaceful, quiet
qǐng ānjìng! 请安静! = please be quiet!

ānpái 安排

1 verb

- = arrange, plan, fix up
ānpái shíshù 安排食宿 = arrange room and board

2 noun

- = arrangements

ānquán 安全

1 adjective

- = safe, secure
zhèlǐ bù ānquán 这里不安全 = this place is not safe
ānquándài 安全带 = safety belt

2 noun

- = safety, security
bǎohù tāmen de ānquán 保护他们的安全 = preserve their safety

ānwèi 安慰

1 verb

- = comfort, console

2 noun

- = comfort, reassurance

ānxīn 安心 verb

- = feel at ease, be relieved
shǐ tā ānxīn 使她安心 = make her feel at ease

ānzhuāng 安装 verb

- = install
ānzhuāng jìsuànjī 安装计算机 = have a computer installed

àn 按

1 preposition

- = according to, by
qǐng nǐ àn wǒ shuō de zuò 请你按我说的做 = please do it the way I told you

àn yuè suàn 按月算 = calculate by the month

2 verb

- = press, push down
ànxià diànniǔ 按下电钮 = press down the button
- = restrain, control
tā àn bú zhù zìjǐ de fènnù 他按不住自己的愤怒 = he cannot restrain his anger

ànshí 按时 adverb

- = on time, on schedule
huǒchē huì ànshí dào ma? 火车会按时到吗? = will the train arrive on time?

ànzhào 按照 preposition

- = according to, based on
ànzhào tāmen de àihào, wǒ gěi tāmen měige rén mǎile yíjiàn lǐwù 按照他们的爱好, 我给他们每个人买了一件礼物 = I bought each of them a present according to their hobbies

àn 岸 noun

- = bank, shore, coast
[hǎi | hú | hé] àn [海 | 湖 | 河] 岸 = [seashore | lake shore | river bank]
shàng àn 上岸 = go ashore

àn 暗 adjective

- = dark, dim, dull
nàjiān wūzi hěn àn 那间屋子很暗 = that room is very dark
- = hidden, secret
wǒmen zài àn chù guānchá dírén de xíngdòng 我们在暗处观察敌人的行动 = we were observing the enemy's actions from a hidden position

āngzāng 肮脏 adjective

- = dirty, filthy

Àolín pǐkè Yùndòng huì 奥林匹克运动会 noun

- = the Olympic Games

Àodàlìyà 澳大利亚 noun

- = Australia

àohuǐ 懊悔 adjective

- = regret, feel remorse, repent

àonǎo 懊恼 adjective

- = annoyed, upset, vexed

àomàn 傲慢 verb

- = arrogant, haughty

Bb

bā 八 *number*

= eight

bāyuè 八月 *noun*

= August

bá 拔 *verb*

• = pull, pull out, uproot

bá yá 拔牙 = extract a tooth or have a tooth extracted

• (for people of talent) = choose, select

xuǎnbá 选拔 = select from a number of candidates

• = capture, seize

bǎ 把

1 *measure word* ▶ 157

• (for objects with a handle or with something a person can hold)

• (for things that can be grouped in bunches or bundles) = bunch, bundle

• = handful

2 *preposition*

! As a preposition, **bǎ** 把 acts as a structural device that brings the object from the post-verbal position to the pre-verbal position. The object of the preposition **bǎ** 把 is also the object of the verb.

wǒ xiǎng bǎ tā mài le 我想把它卖了

= I want to sell it

háizimen bǎ táng dōu chīwán le 孩子们把糖都吃完了

= the children ate all the sweets

xiān hǎ liànxí zuòwán 先把练习做完

= finish the exercises first

tā bǎ wǒ qìhuài le 他把我气坏了

= he made me very angry

bǎ quán jiā jiàoqǐlái 把全家叫起来

= awaken the whole family

bàba 爸爸 *noun*

= father, dad, papa

ba 吧 *particle*

• (used to make a mild imperative sentence)

zámén zǒu ba 咱们走吧 = let's go

gěi wǒ shū ba 给我书吧 = give me the book

gěi nǐ ba 给你吧 = here, you take it

chī bǐnggān ba? 吃饼干吧? = how about having a biscuit?

bié gàosu tā ba 别告诉他吧 = better not tell him

• (used to imply agreement)

jiù zhèyàng ba 就这样吧 = OK, let's leave it like that

• (used to imply a degree of certainty)

tā jīntiān lái ba? 他今天来吗? = he is coming today, isn't he?

• (to express unwillingness, reluctance, or hesitation)

nǐ quèshí xiǎng mǎi, nà nǐ jiù qù mǎi

ba 你确实想买, 那你就去买吧 = if you really want to buy it, go and buy it then

bái 白

1 *adjective*

• = white

• = pure, plain, blank

báifàn 白饭 = plain rice

kòngbái 空白 = blank

báihuà 白话 = vernacular Chinese, modern Chinese

2 *adverb*

• = in vain, to no effect

bái pǎo yí tàng 白跑一趟 = make a trip for nothing

bái fèi jìn 白费劲 = waste one's effort

• = free of charge

bái sòng 白送 = give as a gift

• **qīngbái** 清白 = clean, pure

báicài 白菜 *noun*

= Chinese cabbage

báitiān 白天 *noun*

= daytime, day

bǎi 百 *number*

= hundred, unit of a hundred

bǎi 摆 *verb*

• = put, place, arrange

• = sway, wave

xiàng mǒurén bǎi shǒu 向某人摆手

= wave one's hand at someone

bài 败 *verb*

• = be defeated in a battle or contest

tāmen bài de hěn cǎn 他们败得很惨 = they suffered a heavy defeat

• (of an enemy or opponent) = defeat

dǎbài 打败 = defeat

• = spoil, ruin

bǎihuài míngyù 败坏名誉 = to spoil one's reputation

• = wither

bān 班**1 noun**

- = class
- èrnǎnjí yǒu sānge bān 二年级有三个班 = there are three classes in second grade
- = shift, duty
- shàng bān 上班 = go to work
- [zǎo | zhōng | yè] bān [早 | 中 | 夜] 班 = [morning | afternoon | night] shift
- = squad

2 measure word ▶ 157

(for scheduled services of public transportation)

bānzhǎng 班长 noun

= head of a class, squad, or team

bān 搬 verb

- = take away, move, remove
- = move house
- tā bānzǒu le 他搬走了 = he moved away

bǎn 板 noun

= board, plank, plate

bàn 办 verb

- = handle, manage, attend to
- méiyǒu qián, zěnmē bàn? 没有钱, 怎么办? = what will we do if we have no money?
- zhèjiàn shì tā bàn bù wán 这件事他办不完 = he can't finish this
- = set up, run
- bàn xuéxiào 办学校 = run a school
- bàn gōngsī 办公司 = set up a company
- = hold, have
- bàn yíci zuòwén bǐsài 办一次作文比赛 = hold a writing competition
- bàn zhǎnlǎnhuì 办展览会 = hold an exhibition

bànfǎ 办法 noun

= way, method, way to handle a problem

bàngōng 办公 verb

= handle official business

bàngōngshì 办公室 noun

= office

bànshì 办事 verb

= handle affairs, handle a matter, work

bàn 半 adjective

- = half
- bàngē píngguǒ 半个苹果 = half an apple

yígebàn yuè 一个半月 = one and a half months

- = partly, about half
- tā chīle yībàn jiù zǒu le 他吃了一半就走了 = he ate about half his meal and then left

bàndǎotǐ 半导体 noun

= semi-conductor, transistor

bàntiān 半天 noun

- = half a day
- = for a long time, quite a while
- tā yǐjīng shuōle bàntiān le 他已经说了半天了 = he has already been talking for a long time

bànyè 半夜 noun

- = midnight, in the middle of the night
- = half a night
- qián bànyè 前半夜 = first half of the night
- hòu bànyè 后半夜 = second half of the night

bāng 帮 verb

= help, assist

wǒ kěyǐ bāng nǐ 我可以帮你 = I can help you

bāngmáng 帮忙,

bāng...máng 帮...忙 verb

- = help, lend a hand, do a favour
- tā bù yuànyì bāngmáng 他不愿意帮忙 = he is not willing to help
- tā xǐhuān bāng biérén de máng 她喜欢帮别人的忙 = she likes to help other people

bāngzhù 帮助 verb

= help, assist

wǒ yuànyì bāngzhù nǐ 我愿意帮助你 = I am willing to help you

bāngyàng 榜样 noun

= good example, model

wèi dàjiā zuòchū yíge bāngyàng 为大家作出一个榜样 = set an example for everyone

bàngwǎn 傍晚 noun

= at dusk, toward evening or nightfall

bāo 包**1 noun**

- = parcel, package, bundle
- = bag

2 measure word ▶ 157

= package, packet, bundle

3 verb

- = wrap with paper, cloth, or some other material

bǎ dōngxi bāoqilai 把东西包起来 = wrap things up

bāo jiǎozi 包饺子 = make jiaozi (Chinese dumplings)

• = assure, guarantee

bāo nǐ gāoxing 包你高兴 = You'll be happy, I assure you

• = hire, charter

bāo yiliàng chūzūchē 包一辆出租车 = hire a taxi

bāojī 包机 = a chartered plane

bāokuò 包括 *verb*

= include, consist of, comprise

bāozi 包子 *noun*

= steamed stuffed bun

báo 薄 *adjective*

• = thin, slight, insubstantial

• (*how a person is treated*) = coldly, shabbily

dài tā bù báo 待他不薄 = treat him generously

bǎo 饱 *adjective*

• (*to describe a person after eating*) = full, replete

wǒ chībǎo le 我吃饱了 = I have eaten my fill

• (*to describe a thing*) = full, plump

bǎoguì 宝贵 *adjective*

= valuable, precious

bǎo 保 *verb*

• = protect, defend, safeguard

• = keep, maintain, preserve

bǎo xiān 保鲜 = keep something fresh

• = guarantee, ensure

bǎo zhì bǎo liàng 保质保量 = ensure both quality and quantity

bǎochí 保持 *verb*

= keep, maintain

bǎochí ānjìng 保持安静 = keep quiet

bǎocún 保存 *verb*

= preserve, conserve, keep

bǎocún de hěn wánzhěng 保存得很完整 = be well preserved, be intact

bǎohù 保护

1 verb

= protect, safeguard

2 noun

= protection

bǎohùrén 保护人 *noun*

= guardian

bǎoliú 保留 *verb*

• = retain, keep

réngjiù bǎoliú yǐqián de tàidu 仍旧

保留以前的态度 = still retain one's former attitude

• = hold or keep back, reserve

bǎoliú (...de) quánli 保留(...的)权利 = reserve the right (to...)

bǎoshǒu 保守 *adjective*

= conservative

bǎowèi 保卫 *verb*

= defend, protect, safeguard

bǎoxiǎn 保险 *noun*

= insurance

bǎozhèng 保证

1 verb

= pledge, guarantee, assure

bǎozhèng fù kuǎn 保证付款 = pledge or guarantee to pay

2 noun

= guarantee

bào 抱 *verb*

• = embrace, enfold, carry in the arms

• (*when referring to a child*) = adopt

• = cherish, harbour

tā duì zhèjiàn shì bào hǎn dà de

xīwàng 他对这件事抱很大的希望 = he has a lot of hope for that matter

bàoqiàn 抱歉

1 adjective

= sorry

hěn bàoqiàn 很抱歉 = I'm sorry

2 verb

= apologize

bào 报 *noun*

• = newspaper

[rì | wǎn | zǎo] bào [日 | 晚 | 早] 报 = [daily | evening | morning] paper

• = periodical, journal

yuèbào 月报 = monthly journal

zhōubào 周报 = weekly

• = bulletin, report

jǐngbào 警报 = alarm, warning

xībào 喜报 = good news

bàochóu 报仇 *noun*

= revenge

bàodào 报到 *verb*

= report for work, check in, register

bàodào 报道, **bàodǎo** 报导

1 verb

= report or cover the news

2 noun

= news reporting, story
 guānyú dìzhèn de bàodào 关于地震的报道 = reports about the earthquake

bàogào 报告**1 verb**

= report, make known
 yīnggāi xiàng jīnglǐ bàogào 应该向经理报告 = should report it to the manager

2 noun

= report, speech, lecture
 zuò bàogào 做报告 = make a speech

bàomíng 报名 verb

= register, sign up

bàozhǐ 报纸 noun

= newspaper, newsprint

bēi 杯 noun

- = cup, glass, tumbler
- yībēi chá 一杯茶 = a cup of tea
- (as a prize) = cup, trophy
- Shìjiè Bēi 世界杯 = the World Cup

bēizi 杯子 noun

= cup, glass, mug

bēi 背 verb

- = carry on one's back
- = bear, shoulder
- tā bēizhe chénzhòng de jīngshén fùdān 他背着沉重的精神负担 = he has a heavy load on his mind

bēitòng 悲痛 adjective

= grieved, feeling melancholy

bēi 碑 noun

= large stone tablet or stele used for commemorative purposes
 jìniàn bēi 纪念碑 = commemorative monument
 mùbēi 墓碑 = tombstone

běi 北 noun

= north
 Huāběi 华北 = North China
 Běiji 北极 = North Pole

běibiān 北边 noun

= the North, the north side, on the north

! This term can also be used to refer either to the northern border or what is north of the border.

Měiguó de běibiān shì Jiānádà 美国的北边是加拿大 = north of the United States of America is Canada

běibù 北部 noun

= the north, northern section or part
 Sūgélán zài Yīngguó de běibù 苏格兰在英国的北部 = Scotland is in the north of Britain

běifāng 北方 noun

- = the north
- = the northern part of China, the area north of the Yangtze River

Běijīng 北京 noun

= Beijing, the capital of China
 Běijīng kǎoyā 北京烤鸭 = Peking duck

bèi 背 noun

= the back of the body, the back of an object
 zài mǎ bèi shàng 在马背上 = on the back of the horse

bèihòu 背后 noun

- = behind, at the back, to the rear
- tā duǒ zài mǔqīn bèihòu 他躲在母亲背后 = he hid behind his mother
- = behind someone's back
- tā cháng zài rénjiā de bèihòu luàn shuō 她常在人家的背后乱说 = she often gossips behind people's backs

bèimiàn 背面 noun

= reverse side
 xiàngpiàn de bèimiàn 相片的背面 = the back of the photograph

bèi 倍 noun

= times, -fold
 shíbèi 十倍 = ten times
 X bǐ Y zhòng shíjībèi X比Y重十倍 = X is more than ten times heavier than Y

bèi 被 preposition

= by

! The preposition **bèi 被** is used in a passive sentence and usually marks the agent in a passive construction.

wǒ de háizi bèi tā dǎ le 我的孩子被他打了 = my child was hit by him
 tā zuìjìn bèi cìtuì le 他最近被辞退了 = he was recently discharged from his job

bèizi 被子 noun

= quilt, duvet

běn 本**1 noun**

= edition of a book

Yīngwén běn 英文本 = English edition

2 measure word ▶ 157

(for things that are bound, such as books, magazines, etc.)

3 adjective

- = one's own, oneself, personally
wǒ běnshēn bù zhīdào 我本身不知道 = I personally don't know
tā běnrén méiyǒu qù 他本人没有去 = he didn't go himself

- = this, current, present
běn xiào 本校 = our school
běn nián 本年 = this year
(when referring to a place) = native
běndì rén 本地人 = a native of this place

4 adverb

= originally
wǒ běn xiǎng qù, kěshì hòulái méi qù 我本想去, 可是后来没去 = originally I wanted to go, but in the end I didn't go

běnlái 本来

1 adverb

= originally, at first
wǒ běnlái xiǎng zài cānguǎn chīfàn, kěshì tài wǎn le 我本来想在餐馆吃饭, 可是太晚了 = I originally wanted to eat at a restaurant, but it was too late

2 adjective

= original
wǒ běnlái de xiǎngfǎ 我本来的想法 = my original idea

běnlǐng 本领 *noun*

= skill, ability, capability

běnsì 本事 *noun*

= ability

běnzhi 本质 *noun*

= essence, true nature

běnzì 本子 *noun*

= notebook, exercise book

bèn 笨 *adjective*

- (of a person's mental ability) = slow, stupid, dull
- (of a person's physical ability) = clumsy, awkward
tiáowǔ wǒ xué bú huì; wǒ tài bè! 跳舞我学不会; 我太笨! = I can't learn how to dance; I'm too clumsy!

bī 逼 *verb*

- = force, compel, press
- = press for, extort
bī gòng 逼供 = extort a confession
bī sǐ 逼死 = hound to death
bī zū 逼租 = press for payment of rent
- = press on towards, press up to, close in on
bījìn 逼近 = draw close to, press hard upon (as an army to a city)

bízi 鼻子 *noun*

= nose

bǐ 比

1 preposition

- = compared with, than
tā bǐ wǒ gāo 他比我高 = he is taller than I am
nǐ fùqīn bǐ nǐ mǔqīn dà jǐ suì? 你父亲比你母亲大几岁? = how many years older than your mother is your father?

- (comparison over time)

tā yītiān bǐ yītiān jiéshí 他一天比一天结实 = he gets stronger every day

- (indicating a score of a match or game)

wǔ bǐ sān 五比三 = five to three

2 verb

= compare, emulate
bǎ hóng de gēn lán de bǐyí 把红的跟蓝的比一比 = make a comparison between the red one and the blue one

3 bǐfāng (shuō) 比方(说)

= for example, such as

4 bǐrú (shuō) 比如(说)

= for example, such as

bǐjiào 比较

1 adverb

= quite, relatively, rather
wǒ bǐjiào xǐhuān dú shū 我比较喜欢读书 = I rather enjoy reading

2 verb

= compare, contrast
bǐjiào liǎngjiàn yīfú de zhìliàng 比较两件衣服的质量 = compare the qualities of the two items of clothing

bǐlǐ 比例 *noun*

= ratio, proportion

nán-nǚ xìngbié bǐlǐ 男女性别比例 = the ratio of males to females

bǐsài 比赛**1** verb

= compete

gēn Yīnggélán duì bǐsài 跟英格兰队
比赛 = have a match against the
English team

2 noun

= match, competition

bǐ 笔**1** noun

• = pen, brush

• = stroke, touch of the brush

zhègè zì de bǐhuà 这个字的笔划 =
the strokes that make up this
Chinese character

zhègè zì de dìyībǐ 这个字的第一笔 =
the first stroke of the character

2 measure word ► 157

• (for sums of money)

• (for deals in business or trade)

bǐjì 笔记 noun

= notes

bǐjìběn 笔记本 = notebook

bírán 必然 adjective

= inevitable, certain

yíge bórán de guīlǜ 一个必然的规律
= an inexorable law

bìxū 必须 verb

= must, have to

nǐ bìxū lái 你必须来 = you must
come

bìyào 必要 adjective

= necessary

bìyè 毕业 verb

= graduate, finish school

bì 闭 verb

= shut, close

bìshàng yǎnjīng 闭上眼睛 = close
one's eyes

bì zuǐ! 闭嘴! = hold your tongue!,
shut up!

bì 避 verb

• = avoid, stay away from, hide

bì fēng yǔ 避风雨 = get out of the
wind and rain

bì nán 避难 = run away from trouble,
escape calamity, seek asylum

• = prevent, keep away, repel

bì yùn 避孕 = contraception

bìmiǎn 避免 verb

= avoid, refrain from, avert

biān 边 noun

• = side

[nà | zhè | běi | shàng | xià] biān [那 | 这 |
北 | 上 | 下] 边 = [over there | over here
| the north | above | below]

• = frontier, border

biānjiāng 边疆 = border

biānjiè 边界 = border

• = limit, edge

shùlín biān 树林边 = the edge of a
forest

• = close by

zhàn zài chuāng biān 站在窗边 =
stand by the window

biān...biān... 边...边... conjunction

! Biān 边 is used before two
different verbs to indicate
simultaneous actions. It is
sometimes expressed as
yíbiān...yíbiān... 一边... 一边...

(yì) biān chī (yì) biān tán (一)边吃
(一)边谈 = eat and talk at the same
time

yíbiān tīng yīnyuè yíbiān kàn shū 一
边听音乐一边看书 = read while
listening to music

biān 编 verb

• = edit, arrange in order, compile

biān cídiǎn 编词典 = edit or compile
a dictionary

• = weave, plait

biǎn 扁 adjective

= flat

lúntāi biǎn le 轮胎扁了 = the tyre has
become flat

biàn 变 verb

• = change, become different

xiànzài Zhōngguó biàn le 现在中国
变了 = China has changed now

• = transform, change, turn

biàn huàishì wéi hǎoshì 变坏事为
好事 = turn a bad thing into a
good thing

biànchéng 变成 verb

= change into

bǎ hēi zì biànchéng hóng zì 把黑字
变成红字 = turn the black
characters into red ones

biànhuà 变化**1** verb

= change, vary

2 noun

= change

biàn 便 ▶ See also **pián 便**.**1** *adverb*

= then

tiān yí liàng tā biàn shàngbān qù le

天一亮她便上班去了 = she left
for work as soon as it was light**2** *adjective*

= convenient

biànlì 便利 = convenient

biàntiáo 便条 *noun*

= an informal note

biàn 遍**1** *measure word* ▶ 157(to indicate the number of times an
action or state occurs) = time! Note that biàn 遍 is different from
cì 次 in that it emphasizes the whole
process from the beginning to the
end.**2** *adverb*

= everywhere, all over

yóu biàn quán shìjiè 游遍全世界 =

travel all over the world

biāodiǎn 标点 *noun*

= punctuation

biāodiǎn fúhào 标点符号 =

punctuation mark

biāozhǔn 标准**1** *noun*

= standard

biāozhǔnhuà 标准化 =

standardization

2 *adjective*

= standard

nǐde Zhōngguó huà hěn biāozhǔn 你

的中国话很标准 = your Chinese is
very good**biǎo 表** *noun*

• = table, form, list

shíjiānbǎo 时间表 = timetable,
scheduleshēnqǐngbiǎo 申请表 = application
form

• = meter, gauge

• = watch

shǒubiǎo 手表 = wrist watch

• = the relationship between children
with two common grandparents but
without sharing the same paternal
grandfather

biǎogē 表哥 = elder male cousin

biǎodì 表弟 = younger male cousin

biǎojiě 表姐 = elder female cousin

biǎomèi 表妹 = younger female
cousin**biǎodá 表达** *verb*(thoughts and feelings, ideas) =
express**biǎomiàn 表面** *noun*

= surface, face, outside appearance

biǎomíng 表明 *verb*= make known, make clear, state
clearly**biǎoshì 表示****1** *verb*

= show, express, indicate

2 *noun*

= gesture, manifestation

biǎoxiàn 表现**1** *verb*

• = show, display, manifest

• = show off

tā xǐhuān biǎoxiàn zìjǐ 他喜欢表现

自己 = he likes to show off

• = behave

2 *noun*

• = expression, manifestation

• = behaviour

biǎoyǎn 表演**1** *verb*

= perform, act, play

2 *noun*

= performance

biǎoyáng 表扬 *verb*

= praise

bié 别**1** *adverb*

(negative imperative) = not

bié [qù | zǒu | chī] 别 [去 | 走 | 吃] =
don't [go | leave | eat]

wǒ ràng tā bié lái 我让他别来 =

I told him not to come

2 *adjective*

= other, another

bié chù 别处 = elsewhere, another
place

nǐ hái yào bié de (dōngxi) ma? 你还

要别的(东西)吗? = do you want
anything else?**biéren 别人** *noun*

= others, other people

biéren dōu shuō yǒu yìsi 别人都说

有意思 = other people all say it's
interesting

bǐnguǎn 宾馆 *noun*

= hotel, guesthouse

bīng 冰 *noun*

= ice

bīngqiú 冰球 *noun*

= ice hockey

bīng 兵 *noun*

= soldier, troops

bǐngān 饼干 *noun*

= biscuit, cracker, cookie

bìng 并1 *adverb*

(used before a negative for emphasis)

= actually, in reality, in fact

tā bìng méi qù 他并没去 = he

actually didn't go

2 *conjunction*

= and, also

bìngqiě 并且 *conjunction*

* = and

! Often used in a pattern with búdàn
不但 to mean not only...but also....

tā búdàn hěn cōngmíng bìngqiě hěn

hǎokàn 他不但很聪明并且很

好看 = he is not only intelligent

but also very handsome

* = moreover, besides

bìng 病1 *verb*

= be ill, become ill

tā bìng le 他病了 = he is ill

2 *noun*

= disease, ailment

tā yǒu bìng 他有病 = he has an illness

tā shēng bìng le 他生病了 = he has
become illkàn bìng 看病 = examine someone
who is ill, be examined by a doctor,
see a doctor**bìngfáng** 病房 *noun*

= hospital ward, hospital room

bìngjūn 病菌 *noun*

= bacteria, germs

bìngrén 病人 *noun*

= ill person, patient

bōli 玻璃 *noun*

= glass

bōli bēi 玻璃杯 = a glass

bófù 伯父, **bóbo** 伯伯 *noun*

= father's elder brother, uncle

bómǔ 伯母 *noun*

= aunt, wife of father's elder brother

bózi 脖子 *noun*

= neck

bǔ 补 *verb*

• = mend, patch, repair

• = fill, supply, make up for

bǔ kòngquē 补空缺 = fill a vacancy

• = nourish

bǔ shēntǐ 补身体 = build up health

bǔ xuē 补血 = enrich the blood

bǔchōng 补充1 *verb*

= replenish, supplement

2 *adjective*

= supplementary

bǔchōng cáiliào 补充材料 =

supplementary materials

bǔkè 补课 *verb*

= make up for a missed lesson

gěi xuéshēng bǔkè 给学生补课 =

give tutorials to students who have
missed classes**bǔxí** 补习 *verb*= take lessons after school or work,
have remedial lessonsbǔxíbān 补习班 = special class for
supplementary learning**bǔ** 捕 *verb*

= catch, seize, arrest

bú 不, **bù** 不! As is true of yì 一, the tone on
bu 不 changes depending on
the tone of the word that follows it.
It is pronounced bù before words
in first, second, and third tone,
but bú before the fourth tone.
Because the tone changes for
bu 不 do not indicate any
difference in meaning, but only
of pronunciation, combinations
beginning with bu 不 are listed
in alphabetical order below,
regardless of tone.*adverb*• (used to form a negative) = no, not
wǒ bù kěn qù 我不肯去 = I'm not
willing to go

• (used to indicate negative potentiality)

tā bā diǎn yǐqián zuò bù wán zuòyè

他八点以前做不完作业 = he
won't be able to finish his
homework by 8 o'clock

búbì 不必 *verb*

= need not, be unnecessary

wǒmen jīntiān búbì shàngkè 我们
今天不必上课 = we don't have to
attend class today

búcuò 不错 *adjective*

• = correct, right

nǐde jìsuàn yídiǎnr dōu búcuò 你的
计算一点儿都不错 = your
calculations were completely correct

• (to indicate that what has been said is right)

búcuò, tā míngtiān yào lái 不错, 他
明天要来 = yes, he will come
tomorrow

• (colloquial) = not bad, pretty good

tāde zuòwén búcuò 他的作文不错 =
his essay was pretty good

búdà 不大 *adverb*

• = not very, not too

jiàqián búdà piányi 价钱不大便宜 =
the prices are not very cheap

• = not often

tā wǎnshàng búdà niànshū 他晚上
不大念书 = he doesn't study in the
evening very often

búdàn 不但 *conjunction*

! Usually used in a sentence pattern
with érqǐ 而且 or bìngqiě 并且 in
the form búdàn... érqǐ/bìngqiě
不但... 而且/并且... to mean not
only...but also....

= not only

tā búdàn yǎnjīng bù hǎo, érqǐ jìxìng
yě bù kěkào 他不但眼睛不好,
而且记性也不可靠 = not only is
his eyesight bad but his memory is
also unreliable

búdébù 不得不 *verb*= have no choice or option but to,
cannot but, have to

tā búdebù qù 他不得不去 = he has
to go

búdéliǎo 不得了1 *adjective*= extremely serious, important,
extreme

zhè bú shì shénme búdeliǎo de wèntí
这不是什么不得了的问题 = this
is not such a desperate matter

2 *adverb*

(used after de 得 as a complement) =
extremely, exceedingly

tā gāoxìng dé búdeliǎo 她高兴得不
得了 = she is overjoyed

búduàn 不断 *adverb*= unceasingly, continuously, in an
uninterrupted fashion

búduàn de késou 不断地咳嗽 =
cough continuously

bù gǎn dāng 不敢当! This is a polite expression in reply
to a compliment.

= thank you! you're flattering me!
I don't deserve it

bùguǎn 不管 *conjunction*

= no matter what or how

bùguǎn dào shénme dìfāng qù dōu
xíng 不管到什么地方去都行 =
it doesn't matter where we go,
it will be fine with me

bùguò 不过1 *conjunction*

= but, however

dàxiǎo kěyǐ, bùguò yánsè bù xíng 大
小可以, 不过颜色不行 = the size
is fine, but the colour won't do

2 *adverb*

= only, merely

tā bùguò shì ge háizi 他不过是个
孩子 = he's only a child

3 *superlative emphatic*

zài [hǎo | jiǎndān | xìngyùn] bùguò le 再
[好 | 简单 | 幸运] 不过了 = couldn't
be [better | simpler | luckier]

bù hǎoyìsi 不好意思 *adjective*= feel embarrassed, be ill at ease, find
embarrassing**bùjīn 不仅**

• = not only

zhè bùjīn shì tāzìjǐ de kànfǎ 这不仅
是他自己的看法 = this is not only
his personal view

• bùjīn rúcǐ 不仅如此 = not only that,
moreover**bùjiǔ 不久** *adverb*

• = soon, before long

nǐmen bùjiǔ jiù yào bìyè le 你们不久
就要毕业了 = soon you will
graduate

• = not long after, soon after

xiàkè kè bùjiǔ jiù kāishǐ xiàyǔ le 下了
课不久就开始下雨了 = not long
after class ended it began to rain

búlùn 不论 *conjunction*

= no matter what, it doesn't matter

búlùn nǐ zuò shénme shì, dōu yào zuò hǎo 不论你做什么事, 都要做好 = it doesn't matter what you do, you must do it well

bùpíng 不平 *adjective*

- = indignant, resentful
- = unjust

bùrán 不然 *conjunction*

= or else, otherwise, if not

nǐ děi fùxí shēngcí, bùrán huì dōu wàng le 你得复习生词, 不然会都忘了 = you must revise the new words or else you'll forget them all

bùrú 不如 *verb*

- (before a noun) = not as...as, not measure up to, compare unfavourably with
wǒ Hànyǔ shuō de bùrú tā liúli 我汉语说得不如她流利 = my spoken Chinese is not as fluent as hers
- (before a clause) = had better
nǐ bùrú jīntiān niànshū 你不如今天念书 = you had better study today

bùshǎo 不少 *adjective*

= quite a bit, quite a few

bùshǎo qián 不少钱 = quite a large amount of money

bùtóng 不同 *adjective*

= different, distinct

bùxíng 不行 *verb*

- = it's out of the question, it's not allowed
- = be no good, won't work

búxìng 不幸

1 *adjective*

= unfortunate, unlucky, sad

2 *noun*

= misfortune

bù xǔ 不许 *verb*

- = not allow
wǒ de mǔqīn bù xǔ wǒ chū mén 我的母亲不许我出门 = my mother doesn't allow me to leave the house
- = must not, be forbidden
nǐ bù xǔ chōu yān 你不许抽烟 = you mustn't smoke

bú yào 不要 *verb*

= don't

bú yào nà yàng wú lǐ 不要那样无礼 = don't be so rude

bú yào jīn 不要紧

1 *adjective*

- = not important

- = not serious

wǒ de shāng bú yào jīn 我的伤不要紧 = my injury is not serious

2 bú yào jīn 不要紧

= it doesn't matter

bùyíding 不一定 *adverb*

= not necessarily

wǒ bù yíding néng qù 我不一定能去 = I won't necessarily be able to go

bú yòng 不用 *verb*

= need not

bú yòng jǐnzhāng 不用紧张 = you needn't be nervous

bù 布 *noun*

= cloth, cotton cloth

bùzhì 布置 *verb*

- = fix up, arrange, decorate
bùzhì bàngōngshì 布置办公室 = decorate the office
- = assign, arrange
bùzhì zuòyè 布置作业 = assign homework

bù 步 *noun*

- = step, pace
- = stage, step, procedure
- = condition, situation, state
nǐ zěnme luòdào zhè yí bù? 你怎么落到这一步 = how could you get yourself into such a situation?

bù 部

1 *noun*

- = part, area, section
xī bù 西部 = the western part
- = unit, ministry, department
wàijiāo bù 外交部 = Ministry of Foreign Affairs
- biānjí bù 编辑部 = editorial board or office

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for novels, films, etc.)

bùduì 部队 *noun*

- = army
- = troops, unit in a military force

bùfèn 部分 *noun*

= part, section, portion
dìyī bùfèn 第一部分 = Part One

bùmén 部门 *noun*

= department or branch in a government, company, etc.

bùzhǎng 部长 *noun*

= minister, head of a department
wàijiāo bù bùzhǎng 外交部部长 = Minister of Foreign Affairs

Cc

cā 擦 *verb*

• = wipe, clean

• (*spread on*)zài liǎn shàng cā yóu 在脸上擦油 =
put cream on one's face**cāi** 猜 *verb*

= guess, conjecture, speculate

cāixiǎng 猜想 *verb*

= suppose, guess, suspect

cái 才**1** *noun*

= ability, talent, gift

2 *adverb*

• = just

diànyǐng cái kāishǐ 电影才开始 =
the film has just started

• = so late

nǐ zěnmé cái lái 你怎么才来 = why
are you so late?

• = only

tā cái shísān suì 他才十三岁 = he is
only 13 years old

• = then and only then

wǒmen děi děng tā huílái yǐhòu, cái
néng zǒu 我们得等他回来以后,
才能走 = we have to wait until he
comes back; then we can go**cáinéng** 才能 *noun*

= ability, talent

cáizi 才子 *noun*

= talented scholar

cáliào 材料 *noun*

= material, data

cáichǎn 财产 *noun*

= property

cáifù 财富 *noun*

= wealth

cáizhèng 财政 *noun*

= finance

cáifeng 裁缝 *noun*

= tailor, dressmaker

cáipàn 裁判 *noun*

= referee, umpire, judge

cǎi 采 *verb*

= pick, gather

cǎifǎng 采访 *verb*(by a news reporter) = gather
material, cover news, interview**cǎigòu** 采购 *verb*

= purchase, buy

cǎiqǔ 采取 *verb*

= adopt, take

cǎiqǔ jǐnjí cuòshī 采取紧急措施 =
take emergency steps**cǎiyòng** 采用 *verb*

= adopt for use, use

cǎiyòng xīn jìshù 采用新技术 =
adopt new techniques**cǎisè** 彩色 *noun*

= colour, multicolour

cǎisè diànshì 彩色电视 = colour
television**cǎi** 踩 *verb*

= step on

cài 菜 *noun*

• = vegetable

• (*food in general*) = food

mǎi cài 买菜 = shop for food

• = dish, course

càidān 菜单 *noun*

= menu

cānguān 参观 *verb*

= visit, look around

cānjiā 参加 *verb*

• = join, take part in

• = attend

cānjiā huìyì 参加会议 = attend
meetings**cānkào** 参考**1** *verb*

= consult, refer to

2 *noun*

cānkào shū 参考书 = reference book

cānmóu 参谋**1** *noun*

= adviser, staff officer

cānmóu zhǎng 参谋长 = chief of staff

2 *verb*

= give advice

cān 餐 *noun*

= food, meal

[Xī | Zhōng | wū | yě] cān [西 | 中 | 午 |
野] 餐 = [Western food | Chinese food |
lunch | picnic]

cānchē 餐车 *noun*

= dining car, restaurant car

cāntīng 餐厅 *noun*

= dining room, dining hall

cánfèi 残废 *adjective*

= disabled, physically handicapped

cánkù 残酷 *adjective*

= cruel, ruthless, brutal

cánkui 惭愧 *adjective*

= feel ashamed

cǎn 惨 *adjective*

= miserable, pitiful, tragic

cànlàn 灿烂 *adjective*

= magnificent, splendid, bright

cāngkù 仓库 *noun*

= warehouse, storehouse

cāngbái 苍白 *adjective*

= pale

cāngying 苍蝇 *noun*

= fly

cāng 舱 *noun*

= cabin

kècāng 客舱 = passenger cabin

huòcāng 货舱 = a (ship's) hold

cáng 藏 *verb*

= hide, store, put by

cāochǎng 操场 *noun*

= playground, sports ground, drill ground

cǎo 草 *noun*

= grass, straw

cǎodì 草地 *noun*

= grassland, meadow, lawn

cǎoyuán 草原 *noun*

= steppe, grasslands, prairie

cè 册 *measure word* ► 157

• (for books or volumes of books) = volume, book

• (for copies of books) = copy

cèsuǒ 厕所 *noun*

= lavatory, toilet, loo

cèyàn 测验1 *verb*

= test

2 *noun*

= test

cèlùè 策略 *noun*

= tactics, strategy

céng 层1 *measure word* ► 157

• = storey, floor

• (for a layer, coat, sheet)

2 *noun*

= floor

wǒde fángjiān zài sāncéng 我的房间

在三层 = my room is on the third floor

! Note that Chinese is similar to US usage where the 1st floor is the ground floor, whereas in British English the storey above the ground floor is called the 1st floor.

céng 曾 *adverb*

= once, formerly, sometime ago

tā céng zuòguo zhèzhǒng gōngzuò

他曾做过这种工作 = he did this kind of work once before

céngjīng 曾经 *adverb*

= once, formerly

tāmen céngjīng shì hǎo péngyou

他们曾经是好朋友 = they were once good friends

chāzi 叉子 *noun*

= fork

chā 插 *verb*

• = stick in, insert

• = interpolate; insert

tā bànjù huà yě chā bú jìnqu 他半句

话也插不进去 = he couldn't get a word in edgeways

chá 茶 *noun*

= tea

chábēi 茶杯 *noun*

= teacup

chádiǎn 茶点 *noun*

= tea and snacks, tea and biscuits

chágǔǎn 茶馆 *noun*

= teahouse

cháhú 茶壶 *noun*

= teapot

cháyè 茶叶 *noun*

= tea leaves

chá 查 *verb*

• = check, examine, inspect

• = look into, investigate, find out

• = look up, consult

chá zìdiǎn 查字典 = consult a dictionary

chà 差**1 verb**

= differ from, fall short of

chà de yuǎn 差得远 = differ substantially**2 adjective**

= wanting, short of

hái chà liǎng kuài qián 还差两块钱 = still two yuan short**chà wǔ fēn qī diǎn 差五分七点** = five minutes to seven**chàbudo 差不多** *adjective*

• = almost, nearly

tā líkai chàbudo liǎng nián le 他离开差不多两年了 = he's been gone nearly two years now

• = about the same, similar

chàdiǎnr 差点儿 *adverb*

= almost, nearly, on the verge of

tā chàdiǎnr shībài 她差点儿失败 = she very nearly failed**chāi 拆** *verb*

• = take apart, tear open

• = pull down, demolish

• = unravel

bǎ yījiàn jiù máoyī chāi le 把一件旧毛衣拆了 = unravel an old jumper**chǎnliàng 产量** *noun*

= output, yield

chǎnpǐn 产品 *noun*

= product, produce

chǎnshēng 产生 *verb*

• = produce, engender, bring about

• = emerge, come into being

cháng 长 *adjective*

= long

Chángchéng 长城 *noun*

= the Great Wall

chángchù 长处 *noun*

= good qualities, strong points

chángdù 长度 *noun*

= length

Chángjiāng 长江 *noun*

= Yangtze River, Yangtse River

chángjiǔ 长久 *adjective*

= long-lasting, long-term

chángqī 长期 *noun*

= a long period of time, long-term

chángtú 长途 *noun*

= long-distance

chángtú diànhuà 长途电话 =

long-distance telephone call

cháng 尝 *verb*

= taste, try the flavour of

cháng 常, chángcháng 常常*adverb*

= frequently, often

chǎng 场**1 measure word** ▶ 157

• (for the whole process of being ill)

• (for a natural disturbance, war, disaster, etc.)

• (for a show, performance, game, or debate)

• (to indicate the occasion on which a state or an action occurs)

2 noun

• = site, spot, place where people gather

• (for ballgames) = court, field, ground

[lánqiú | páiqiú | zúqiú | wǎngqiú] **chǎng**

[篮球 | 排球 | 足球 | 网球] 场 =

[basketball court | volleyball court |

football field | tennis court]

• = stage

dēng chǎng 登场 = come on stage**chàng 唱** *verb*

= sing

chànggē 唱歌 *verb*

= sing songs

chāo 抄 *verb*

• = copy, transcribe

• = plagiarize

chāoxiě 抄写 *verb*

= make a clear copy

chāo 超 *verb*

= exceed, surpass, overtake

chāoguò 超过 *verb*

= outstrip, surpass, exceed

chāojí shìchǎng 超级市场*noun*

= supermarket

cháo 朝**1 preposition**

= facing, towards

cháo Lúndūn kāi 朝伦敦开 = drive towards London**2 verb**

= face, towards

zhè fángzi cháo nán 这房子朝南 = this house faces south

3 noun

= dynasty or period

Hàn cháo 汉朝 = the Han Dynasty

Cháo xiān 朝鲜 noun

= North Korea

cháo 巢 noun

= nest

chǎo 吵**1 verb**

= quarrel, wrangle, squabble

wèi yìxiē xiǎoshì chǎojià 为一些小事

吵架 = bicker over small matters

2 adjective

= noisy

chǎojià 吵架 verb

= quarrel, have an argument

chǎonào 吵闹 verb

= make a fuss, make trouble

chǎozuǐ 吵嘴 verb

= quarrel, bicker

chǎo 炒 verb

= stir-fry

chē 车 noun

= vehicle, car, bus

chēdài 车带 noun

= tyre on a car or bicycle

chējiān 车间 noun

= workshop

chēpiào 车票 noun

= bus ticket, train ticket

chēzhàn 车站 noun

= station, stop

chèdǐ 彻底 adjective

= thorough

chén 沉**1 verb**

= sink, sink down, lower

2 adjective

• shuì de hěn chén 睡得很沉 = sleep soundly, sleep deeply

• = heavy

chénmò 沉默 adjective

• = reticent, uncommunicative

• = silent

chénzhòng 沉重 adjective

= heavy

chénliè 陈列 verb

= display, exhibit

chènshān 衬衫 noun

= shirt

chènyī 衬衣 noun

= underclothes, shirt

chèn 趁 verb

= take advantage of, avail oneself of

chèn zhège jīhuì xiūxi yíxià 趁这个机会休息一下 = take this

opportunity to have a rest

chēng 称 verb

• = name, call

wǒmen dōu chēng tā shūshu 我们都

称他叔叔 = we all call him Uncle

• = weigh

• = state, say

chēngzàn 称赞 verb

= praise, acclaim, commend

chéng 成 verb

• = become, change to, develop into

tā chéng le yíge dàifu 他成了一个

大夫 = he became a doctor

• = accomplish, succeed

zhèbǐ jiāoyì méi chéng 这笔交易

没成 = the deal did not succeed

chéngfèn 成分(成份) noun

• = composition, component part, ingredient

• = one's class status or family background

chénggōng 成功**1 verb**

= succeed

2 noun

= success

chéngguǒ 成果 noun

= accomplishment, achievement

chéngjī 成绩 noun

= achievement, success

chéngjiā 成家 verb

(referring to a man) = get married

chéngjiù 成就 noun

= achievement, accomplishment, attainment

chénglì 成立 verb

= set up, found, establish

chéngnián 成年 verb

= grow up, come of age

chéng rén 成人 noun

= adult

chéngshú 成熟**1 verb**

= ripen, mature

2 *adjective*

= ripe, mature

chéngwéi 成为 *verb*

= become, change to, develop into

chéngzhǎng 成长 *verb*

= grow up

chéngkěn 诚恳 *adjective*

= sincere

chéngshí 诚实 *adjective*

= honest

chéng 城 *noun*

- = city, town
- = city wall, wall

chéngshì 城市 *noun*

= town, city

chéngzhèn 城镇 *noun*

= cities and towns, town

chéngrèn 承认 *verb*

- = admit, acknowledge, recognize
- = give diplomatic recognition to, recognize

chéngshòu 承受 *verb*

= bear, endure

chéng 乘 *verb*

- = ride

chéng [huǒchē | fēijī | gōnggòng qìchē]

lǚxíng 乘 [火车 | 飞机 | 公共汽车]

旅行 = travel by [train | plane | bus]

- = take advantage of

- (in mathematical operations) =

multiply

wǔ chéng sān děngyú shíwǔ 五乘三

等于十五 = five times three equals

fifteen

chéngwùyuán 乘务员 *noun*

= train attendant, conductor, ticket collector

chéngdù 程度 *noun*

= level, degree, extent

chī 吃 *verb*

= eat

chīcù 吃醋 *adjective*

= be jealous

chījīng 吃惊 *verb*

= be startled, be shocked, be amazed

dà chī yì jīng 大吃一惊 = be greatly

surprised

chídào 迟到 *verb*

= be late

chǐ 尺 *noun*

(unit of length, 1/3 metre) = chi

chǐzi 尺子 *noun*

(to measure length) = ruler

chǐcùn 尺寸 *noun*

= size, measurement, dimension

chìdào 赤道 *noun*

= equator

chìbǎng 翅膀 *noun*

= wing

chōngfèn 充分 *adjective*

= full, ample, abundant

chōngmǎn 充满 *verb*

= be full of, be brimming with

chōngzú 充足 *adjective*

= adequate, ample, abundant

chōng 冲 *verb*

- = pour boiling water on
chōng chá 冲茶 = make tea
- = rinse, flush, wash away
chōng cèsuǒ 冲厕所 = flush the toilet
- = charge, rush, dash
chōng jìn fángzi 冲进房子 = rush into the house
- (for film) = develop
chōng jiāojuǎn 冲胶卷 = develop a roll of film

chōngtū 冲突 *noun*

= conflict, clash

chóngzi 虫子 *noun*

= insect, worm

chóng 重 *adverb* ▶ See also**zhòng** 重

= over again

chóng fǎng Yīngguó 重访英国 =

revisit the U.K.

chóngdié 重叠 *verb*

= overlap, pile on top of one another

chóngfù 重复 *verb*

= repeat, duplicate

chóngxīn 重新 *adverb*

= again, anew, afresh

chónggāo 崇高 *adjective*

= lofty, high

chǒng'ài 宠爱 *verb*

= dote on, make a pet of someone

chōu 抽 *verb*

- = take out (from in between)

cóng shūjià shàng chōuchū yìběn

shū 从书架上抽出一本书 = take a book from the shelf

• (cigarette, pipe) = smoke

• (water) = draw

chōu shuǐ 抽水 = draw water (from a well, etc.)

• = lash, whip, thrash

chōuxiàng 抽象 *adjective*
= abstract

chōuyān 抽烟 *verb*
= smoke (a cigarette or a pipe)

chóu 愁 *verb*

= worry, be anxious

bié chóu 别愁 = don't worry

chǒu 丑 *adjective*
= ugly, disgraceful

chòu 臭 *adjective*
= smelly, stinking, foul

chòu jīdàn 臭鸡蛋 = rotten egg

chòu dòufu 臭豆腐 = fermented beancurd

chū 出 *verb*

• = go or come out

• = issue, put forth

• = produce, turn out, publish

chū xīn shū 出新书 = publish new books

• = arise, happen, occur

chū shìgù 出事故 = there was an accident

• = exceed, go beyond

bù chū sān nián 不出三年 = within three years

• = vent

chū qì 出气 = vent one's spleen, express one's anger

chūbǎn 出版 *verb*
= publish

chūbǎnshè 出版社 *noun*
= publishing company, publishing house

chūfā 出发 *verb*

• = set out, start off

• = start, proceed

chūfādiǎn 出发点 *noun*
= starting point, point of departure

chūguó 出国 *verb*
= go abroad, leave the country

chūkǒu 出口

1 *verb*

= export

2 *noun*

• = export

• = exit

chūlai 出来 *verb*

• = come out

• (after a verb to indicate movement in an outward direction or a completed action)

bǎ qián náchūlai 把钱拿出来 = take out the money

xiāngpiàn xīchūlai le 相片洗出来了 = the photographs have been developed

tā xiǎngchūlaile yíge hǎo bànfǎ 他想出来了个好办法 = he thought of a good solution

chūlù 出路 *noun*

= a way out, a solution to a problem

chūmíng 出名 *adjective*
= famous, well-known

chūqu 出去 *verb*

• = go out, get out

• (after a verb to indicate movement in an outward direction)

cóng wūlǐ pǎochūqu 从屋里跑出去 = run out from the room

chūsè 出色 *adjective*

= excellent, outstanding, remarkable

chūshēng 出生 *verb*

= be born

chūxí 出席 *verb*

(when speaking of a meeting, banquet, etc.) = attend, be present

chūxiàn 出现 *verb*

= appear, emerge, come to light

chūyuàn 出院 *verb*

= leave hospital, be discharged from hospital after recovery

chūzū qìchē 出租汽车 *noun*
= taxi

chū 初

1 *adjective*

• = early

chū [dōng | chūn | xià | qiū] 初 [冬 | 春 | 夏 | 秋] = early [winter | spring | summer | autumn]

• = elementary, rudimentary

chūzhōng 初中

(abbreviation of chūjí zhōngxué 初级中学) = junior middle school, junior high school

- (used to enumerate days of the lunar month up to ten)
chū [yī | èr | sān | sì...] 初 [一 | 二 | 三 | 四...] = the [first | second | third | fourth...] day of a lunar month

2 noun

= beginning

[zhège yuè | míngnián | shàngge shiji] chū
[这个月 | 明年 | 上个世纪] 初 = the beginning of [this month | next year | the last century]

chūbù 初步 adjective

= initial, preliminary, tentative

chūji 初级 adjective

= elementary, primary

chú 除 verb

- = get rid of, do away with, remove
chúdiào [huài xíguàn | jiù sīxiǎng] 除掉
[坏习惯 | 旧思想] = get rid of [bad habits | old ways of thinking]
- = divide
sān chú liú dé èr 三除六得二 = six divided by three equals two

chúfēi 除非 conjunction

! When chúfēi 除非 is used, it is often necessary to use fǒuzé 否则 or bùrán 不然 at the beginning of the main clause to indicate the necessary consequence of the clause introduced by chúfēi 除非.

= only if, unless

chúfēi tiānqì bù hǎo, fǒuzé wǒmen míngtiān qù hǎibiān wánr 除非天气不好, 否则我们明天去海边玩儿 = we'll go to the seashore tomorrow unless the weather isn't good

chúle ... (yǐwài) 除了... (以外) preposition

! Note that the use of yǐwài 以外 is optional.

- (used with dōu 都 or yě 也) = except
chúle tā (yǐwài), biéren dōu bù huì chàng zhèshǒu gē 除了她 (以外), 别人都不会唱这首歌 = no one can sing this song except her
- (used with hái 还) = apart from, besides, in addition to...
tā chúle kànshū yǐwài, hái xiězuò 她除了看书以外, 还写作 = in addition to reading she also does some writing

chúfáng 厨房 noun
= kitchen**chǔ 处 verb**

- = deal with, handle
chǔ shì 处事 = handle affairs, manage matters
- = be in a certain position (literal or figurative)
chǔyú 处于 (literal or figurative) = to be located in a place or position
tā chǔyú bú lì dìwèi 他处于不利地位 = he is in a disadvantageous position

chǔfèn 处分**1 noun**

= disciplinary action, punishment

2 verb

= take disciplinary action against, punish

chǔlǐ 处理**1 verb**

- = handle, deal with, dispose of
chǔlǐ jiāwù 处理家务 = do household chores
- chǔlǐ jiàgé 处理价格 = reduced price, bargain price
chǔlǐpǐn 处理品 = goods sold at reduced or sale prices

2 noun

= handling, treatment, disposal

chù 处 noun

- = place
tíngchēchù 停车处 = car park, parking lot
- = point, feature
gòngtóng zhī chù 共同之处 = common feature
- = department, office
mishūchù 秘书处 = secretariat

chuān 穿 verb

- = wear, put on, be dressed in
- = pierce through, penetrate
chuāntòu 穿透 = penetrate
- = pass through, cross
chuānguò mǎlù 穿过马路 = cross the road
- chuānshang 穿上 = put on
chuānshang nǐde dàyī 穿上你的大衣 = put on your coat

chuán 传 verb

- = pass, pass on
- (for news, rumours, etc.) = spread, transmit

- = hand down
- (for heat, electricity, etc.) = transmit, conduct

chuánbō 传播 *verb*
= propagate, disseminate, spread

chuánrǎn 传染 *verb*
= infect, catch
wǒ bǎ gǎnmào chuánrǎngěile tā
我把感冒传染给了他 = he caught my cold

chuánshuō 传说 *noun*
= rumour, legend

chuántǒng 传统 *noun*
= tradition, conventions

chuánzhēn 传真 *noun*
= facsimile, fax

chuán 船 *noun*
= boat, ship

chuāng(hu) 窗(户) *noun*
= window

chuáng 床
1 *noun*
= bed
shàng chuáng shuìjiào 上床睡觉 =
go to bed, get into bed

2 *measure word* ▶ **157**
(for quilt, blanket, sheet)

chuángdān 床单 *noun*
= (bed) sheet

chuǎng 闯 *verb*
= rush, force one's way in or out

chuàng 创 *verb*
= initiate, achieve for the first time, innovate
chuàng jìlù 创记录 = set a record

chuàngzào 创造
1 *verb*
= create, produce, bring about

2 *noun*
= creation

chuàngzuò 创作
1 *verb*
(works of art or literature) = create, write, produce

2 *noun*
= literary or artistic creation

chuī 吹 *verb*
• = blow, exhale
chuī yìkǒu qì 吹一口气 = blow out a puff of air
• (wind instruments) = play
chuī dízi 吹笛子 = play the flute

• (colloquial) = brag, boast
• (colloquial, referring to a relationship)
= break off, break up, fall through
tāmen liǎ chuī le 他们俩吹了 = they have broken up
chuīmiè 吹灭 = blow out
bǎ làzhú chuīmiè 把蜡烛吹灭 =
blow out the candle

chuīniú 吹牛 *verb*
= brag, boast

chuīxū 吹嘘 *verb*
= brag, boast

chūn 春 *noun*
(the season) = spring
chūnjì 春季 = spring season

Chūnjié 春节 *noun*
= Spring Festival, the Chinese New Year

chūntiān 春天 *noun*
= spring, springtime

chúncuì 纯粹 *adjective*
= pure, simple

chún 唇 *noun*
= lip

cí 词 *noun*
• = word, term
• = speech, statement
kāimùcí 开幕词 = opening speech

cídiǎn 词典 *noun*
= dictionary, lexicon

cíhuì 词汇 *noun*
= vocabulary

cízhi 辞职 *verb*
= leave or quit a job, resign

cídài 磁带 *noun*
= (magnetic) tape

cǐ 此 *determiner*
= this
cǐ [chù | rén] 此[处 | 人] = this [place | person]

cǐwài 此外 *adverb*
= besides, moreover, in addition

cì 次 *measure word* ▶ **157**

• (for events such as examinations, accidents, experiments, etc.)
• (to indicate the number of times an action or state occurs) = time

cì 刺
1 *verb*
• = prick, stab
• = irritate, criticize

2 noun

= thorn

cishā 刺杀 verb

= assassinate

cōngmáng 匆忙 adverb

= hurriedly, hastily

cōngmíng 聪明 adjective

= intelligent, bright, clever

cóng 从 preposition

(used to indicate the starting point) = from

cóng Běijīng chūfā 从北京出发 =

start off from Beijing

cóng lǐlùnshàng jiǎng 从理论上讲 =

theoretically speaking

cóng bù/méi 从不/没 adverb

= never

wǒ cóng bù hē jiǔ 我从不喝酒 =

I never drink wine

wǒ cóng méi qùguo Yídàlì 我从没去

过意大利 = I've never been to Italy

cóngcǐ 从此 adverb

= from now on, henceforth

cóng...dào... 从...到... preposition

= from...to...

cóng zǎoshàng jiǔ diǎn dào

wǎnshàng bā diǎn 从早上九点

到晚上八点 = from 9:00 am to

8:00 pm

cóng'ér 从而 conjunction

= thus, and then, and then proceed to

cónglái 从来 adverb

= always, all along

! Note that cónglái 从来 normally precedes the negative word bù 不 or méi 没.

wǒ cónglái méi jiànguò tā 我从来没

见过他 = I have never seen him

before

tā cónglái bù hē jiǔ 他从来不喝酒 =

he never drinks wine

cóng...qǐ 从...起 preposition

= from...on, from...forward

cóng xiànzài qǐ... 从现在起... = from

now on...

cóngqián 从前 adverb

= before, in the past, formerly

cóngshì 从事 verb

= go in for, be engaged in

còuqiǎo 凑巧 adverb

= luckily, by coincidence

còuhe 凑合 verb

• = gather together, get together

tāmen měige zhōumò dōu còuhe zài

yìqǐ hē chá liáotiān 他们每个周末

都凑合在一起喝茶聊天 = every

weekend they get together for tea

and have a chat

• = make do

tā yìzhí zài còuhezhe yòng nàtái jiù

jìsuànjī 他一直在凑着用那台

旧计算机 = he has been making do

with that old computer all along

• = do in a pinch, be OK, be not too bad

'nàbù Měiguó diànyǐng zěnmeyàng?'

—'hái còuhe' '那部美国电影怎么

样?'—'还凑合' = 'how was that

American film?'—'it wasn't too bad'

cū 粗 adjective

• = thick

• = careless, negligent

cūxīn 粗心 adjective

= careless, thoughtless

cùjìn 促进 verb

= promote, advance, accelerate

cù 醋 noun

• = vinegar

• (in love affairs) = jealousy

cūi 催 verb

= hurry, urge, speed up

cūn 村 noun

= village

cūnzhuāng 村庄 noun

= village

cūnzi 村子 noun

= village

cún 存 verb

• = store, keep, preserve

• = place something for safe keeping, deposit

bǎ qián cún zài yínháng lǐ 把钱存在

银行里 = save money in a bank

• = exist, live, survive

cúnfàng 存放 verb

= leave in someone's care

cúnguǎn 存款 noun

= deposit account, bank savings

cúnzài 存在 verb

= exist

cùn 寸 *noun* (a unit of length, 1/30 metre) = cun

cuòshī 措施 *noun*
= measure, step, suitable action

cuò 错

1 *adjective*

= wrong, mistaken, erroneous

cuò zì 错字 = wrong Chinese character

2 *noun*

= mistake, error, fault

zhè búshì nǐde cuò 这不是你的错 = it's not your fault

2 *adverb*

= by mistake, in the wrong way

zuòcuò le 做错了 = made a mistake

zuòcuòle chē 坐错了车 = took the wrong bus

cuòguò 错过 *verb*

= miss, let slip

bié cuòguò zhège hào jīhuì 别错过这个好机会 = don't miss this good opportunity

cuòwù 错误 *noun*

= mistake, error

dádào 达到 *verb*

= attain, reach

dádào mùdì 达到目的 = attain a goal

dá 答 *verb*

= answer, reciprocate

dá'àn 答案 *noun*

= answer, solution

dáfù 答复 *verb*

(in a formal way) = reply, answer

dájuàn 答卷 *noun*

= answer booklet, answer sheet

dǎ 打 *verb*

• = hit, strike, beat

dǎ rén 打人 = hit a person

• = fight, make (war)

• (when talking about an object) = break, smash, destroy

dǎpò jìngzi 打破镜子 = break a mirror

(when talking about prejudice, tradition, record, relationship, etc.)

dǎpò [piānjiàn | jiù chuántǒng | jìlù] 打破

[偏见 | 旧传统 | 纪录] = [dispel a

prejudice | break an old tradition | break a record]

• (for games played with the hands, some musical instruments) = play

dǎ qiú 打球 = play a (ball) game

dǎ tàijiquán 打太极拳 = practice taiji boxing

dǎ pái 打牌 = play cards

dǎ gǔ 打鼓 = play a drum/drums

• = type on a typewriter, use a keyboard on a computer

dǎzì 打字 = type, typing

• = send, dispatch

dǎ [diànbào | diànhuà] 打 [电报 | 电话] = [send a telegram | make a phone call]

• (other uses)

dǎ chái 打柴 = gather firewood

dǎ gōng 打工 = do odd jobs

dǎ liè 打猎 = go hunting

dǎ máoyī 打毛衣 = knit a sweater

dǎ qì 打气 (for tyres) = inflate with air (for people) = encourage, boost morale

dǎ qiāng 开枪 = fire a gun

dǎ shuǐ 打水 = fetch water

dǎ yóu 打油 = buy oil

dǎ yú 打渔 = catch fish

dǎbài 打败 *verb*

= defeat

dǎbàn 打扮 *verb*

= dress up, deck out, make up

Dd

dā 搭 *verb*

• = put up, put together, construct

dā yíge xiǎo péng 搭一个小棚 = put up a shed/arbour

• = join up with, establish contact

dā huǒ 搭伙 = join a group

dāshang guānxi 搭上关系 = establish contact

• (a ship, train, plane, etc.) = go by, go aboard

dā [chuán | huǒchē | chē] 搭 [船 | 火车 | 车] = go by [ship | train | car]

dǎying 答应 *verb*

• = respond, reply

méi rén dǎying 没人答应 = no one answered

• = agree, promise

tā dǎying qù 他答应去 = he agreed to go

dǎdǎo 打倒 *verb*

= down with..., overthrow

dǎjī 打击 *verb*

= attack, hit, strike

dǎjià 打架 *verb*

= fight, come to blows

dǎkāi 打开 *verb*

= open (something)

dǎ pēnti 打喷嚏 *verb*

= sneeze

dǎrǎo 打扰 *verb*

= bother, disturb, trouble

dǎsǎo 打扫 *verb*

(when referring to housework) = clean, sweep

dǎsuàn 打算**1** *verb*

= intend to, plan to

2 *noun*

= intention, plan

dǎtīng 打听 *verb*

= ask about, inquire about

dǎzhàng 打仗 *verb*

= fight, make war

dǎ zhāohu 打招呼 *verb*

= greet politely, make a sign of greeting politely

dǎzhēn 打针 *verb*

= inject, give or have an injection

dǎzì 打字 *verb*

= type, word-process, key in

dǎzìjī 打字机 *noun*

= typewriter

dà 大**1** *adjective*

• = big, large, major

• = heavy, strong

fēng hěn dà 风很大 = the wind is strong

• (when referring to sound) = loud

• (when referring to age) = old, elder

háizi duō dà le? 孩子多大了? = how old is the child?

dà jiě 大姐 = elder sister

2 *adverb*

• (to a great extent, to an extreme)

dà nào 大闹 = create a major disturbance

• (after a negative) = not very, not often

bú dà hǎo 不大好 = not very good

bú dà huì 不大会 = cannot (do something) very well

dàdǎn 大胆 *adjective*

= bold, daring, audacious

dàduōshù 大多数 *noun*

= the great majority

dàgài 大概**1** *adjective*

= general, approximate

yíge dàgài de yǐnxiàng 一个大概的印象 = a general impression

2 *adverb*

= probably

dàhuì 大会 *noun*

= large meeting, plenary session

dàhuǒr 大伙儿 *pronoun*

= we all, you all, everyone

zhè shì wǒmen dàhuǒr de yìjiàn 这是我们大伙儿的意见 = this is the view that we all take

dàjiā 大家 *pronoun*

(often used with dōu 都 when it's the subject of a sentence) = everybody, everyone

dàjiā dōu xǐhuān tā 大家都喜欢他 = everyone likes him

dàjiē 大街 *noun*

= main road, boulevard, avenue

dàliàng 大量**1** *adjective*

= large amount of, a great quantity of

dàliàng de liángshí 大量的粮食 = a large quantity of food

2 *adverb*

= in large numbers, by a great quantity

dàliàng xuējiǎn jīngfèi 大量削减经费 = reduce expenses by a large amount

dàlù 大陆 *noun*

= mainland, continent

dàmǐ 大米 *noun*

= uncooked white rice

dàpī 大批 *adjective*

= large quantity/number of

yí dàpī xuéshēng 一大批学生 = a large group of students

dàrén 大人 *noun*

= adult, grown-up

dàshēng 大声 *adverb*

= loudly

dàshēng jiào 大声叫 = call out in a loud voice

dàshǐ 大使 *noun*

= ambassador

dàshǐguǎn 大使馆 *noun*

= embassy

dàtishàng 大体上 *adverb*

= for the most part, generally, more or less

dàxiǎo 大小 *noun*

= size

dàxíng 大型 *adjective*

= large-scaled, large-sized, large

dàxíng fādongjī 大型发动机 = large-sized motor**dàxué** 大学 *noun*

= university, college

shàng dàxué 上大学 = attend university**dàyī** 大衣 *noun*

= coat, overcoat

dàyuē 大约 *adverb*

= approximately, about

dàyuē yào yíge xiǎoshí 大约要一个小时 = it will take about one hour**dāi** 呆**1** *adjective*

• = slow-witted, dull

• (with fear or amazement) = blank, wooden

tā zhàn zài nàr fā dāi 他站在那儿发呆 = he stood there staring blankly**2** *verb* = stay**dāi zài jiālǐ** 呆在家里 = stay at home**dāi** 待 *verb* ▶ See also **dài** 待.

= stay

dàifu 大夫 *noun*

= doctor, physician

dài 代**1** *noun*

• = historical period

Táng dài 唐代 = the Tang Dynasty

• = generation

xīn yí dài 新一代 = a new generation**2** *verb*

• = on behalf of

qǐng dài wǒ wèn hòu tā 请代我问候他 = please give him my greetings

• = acting

dài zǒnglǐ 代总理 = acting premier**dàibiào** 代表**1** *noun*

= representative

2 *verb*

= represent

dàijià 代价 *noun*

= cost, price to pay for

dàitì 代替 *verb*

= stand in place of, substitute

dài 带**1** *noun*

• = belt, ribbon

• = tyre

• = region, area

zài Huánghé yí dài 在黄河一带 = in the region of the Yellow River**2** *verb*

• = take, bring along, bring

kěyǐ dài hái zǐ qù ma? 可以带孩子去吗? = can we take children with us?

• = have with, attached, included

yí kuài dài rì de shǒubiǎo 一块带日历的手表 = a date watch, a calendar watch

• (when talking about children) = look after, bring up

tā de zǔmǔ bǎ tā dài dà 他的祖母把他带大 = his grandmother raised him**dài** 待 *verb* ▶ See also **dāi** 待.

• = treat, deal with

• = wait for, await

dài dào míngtiān 待到明天 = wait until tomorrow**dài** 袋 *noun*

= bag, sack

yí dài tǔ dòu 一袋土豆 = a sack of potatoes**dài** 戴 *verb*

(on the head, neck, or wrist) = put on, wear

dānrèn 担任 *verb*

= assume the responsibility for, hold the position of

dānxīn 担心 *verb*

= worry about, be concerned that

dān 单**1** *adjective*

• = single, of one unit, simple

dānrén chuáng 单人床 = single bed

• (referring to numbers) = odd

dān shù 单数 = odd number**2** *adverb*

• = singly, separately

bǎ zhèběn shū dān fàng 把这本书单放 = keep this book in a separate place

3 noun

- (for a bed) = sheet
- = bill, list

dānzi 单子 = list

dāncí 单词 *noun*

(as a linguistic unit) = word

dāndiào 单调 *adjective*

= monotonous, dull, drab

dāndú 单独 *adjective*

= alone

dānwèi 单位 *noun*

- = unit of measurement
- = organizational unit

gōngzuò dānwèi 工作单位 = work unit

dǎnliàng 胆量 *noun*

= courage

dàn 但 *conjunction* ▶ See also

búdàn 不但

= but, yet, nevertheless

dànshì 但是 *conjunction*

= but, however, yet

dànyuàn 但愿 *verb*

= I wish, if only

dànzi 担子 *noun*

= load, burden, task

dànshēng 诞生 *verb*

= be born, emerge, come into being

dàn 淡 *adjective*

- = lacking salt

tā zuò de cài tài dàn 他做的菜太淡
= the dishes he cooks are not salty enough

dàn shuǐ hú 淡水湖 = freshwater lake

- = tasteless, insipid, weak

zhèbēi chá tài dàn 这杯茶太淡 =
this cup of tea is too weak

- (in colour) = light

dàn lǜ 淡绿 = pale green

- = slack, poor

dànqì 淡季 = low season, slack season

dàn 蛋 *noun*

= egg

dànbái 蛋白 = egg white, protein

dànhuáng 蛋黄 = egg yolk

dàngāo 蛋糕 *noun*

= cake

dāng 当 ▶ See also **dàng 当**.**1 verb**

= act in the role of, undertake/occupy the position of

dāng lǎoshī 当老师 = be a teacher, work as a teacher

2 preposition

- (when referring to a certain time or place) = when, at, whilst

dāng...de shíhòu 当...的时候 =
when..., at the time...

dāng wǒ dào de shíhòu, tā yǐjīng zǒu le 当我到的时候, 他已经走了 =
when I arrived, he had already left

dāngchǎng 当场 *adverb*

= on the spot, there and then, red-handed

dāngdài 当代 *noun*

= contemporary, the present age

dāngdì 当地 *adjective*

= local

dāngdì shíjiān 当地时间 = local time

dāngjīn 当今 *adverb*

= now, at present, nowadays

dāngnián 当年 *adverb* ▶ See also

dāngnián 当年

= in those years

dāngqián 当前**1 adjective**

= present, current

2 adverb

= at present

dāngrán 当然 *adverb*

= of course, naturally

dāngshí 当时 *adverb*

= at that time

dāngxīn 当心 *verb*

= be careful, look out

dǎng 挡 *verb*

= stand in the way of, bar, block

dǎngzhù dàolù 挡住道路 = bar the way

dǎng 党 *noun*

= political party

dǎngyuán 党员 *noun*

= party member

dàng 当 *verb* ▶ See also **dāng 当**.

- = treat as, regard as

- = equal to

- = think that, take it to be that

dàngnián 当年 *adverb* ▶ See also

dàngnián 当年

= in the same year, that very year

dàngzuò 当做 *verb*

= consider as, take as

dāo 刀 *noun*

= knife, sword, razor

dāozi 刀子 *noun*

= knife, penknife

dǎo 岛 *noun*

= island

dǎo 倒 *verb* ▶ See also **dào** 倒.

• = fall, fall down

tā dǎo zài dì shàng le 他倒在地上了
= he fell down to the ground

• = collapse, be overthrown, close down

• = go bankrupt

• = change, exchange

dǎo chē 倒车 = change a train/bus

dǎobì 倒闭 *verb*

= close down, go bankrupt

dǎoméi 倒霉 *adjective*

= unlucky, have bad luck

dào 到**1** *verb*

• = arrive, reach

• = go to

! Often used with qù 去 or lái 来 in

the pattern dào...qù 到...去 or

dào...lái 到...来.

dào Lúndūn qù 到伦敦去 = go to

London

dào Běijīng lái 到北京来 = come to

Beijing

2 *verb*(used after other verbs to indicate
successful attainment)[mǎi | zhǎo | bàn] dào [买 | 找 | 办] 到 =
manage to [buy | find | accomplish]
something(used with the negative bù 不 to
indicate impossible attainment)[kàn | tīng | zuò] bù dào [看 | 听 | 做]
不到 = be unable to [see | hear | do]
something(used with the negative méi 没 to
indicate unsuccessful attainment)tā méi mǎidào 他没买到 = he was
unable to buy it**3** *preposition*

= until, to, towards

yī tiān dào wǎn 一天到晚 = from
morning to nighthuì yízhí kāi dào bā diǎnzhōng 会一
直开到八点钟 = the meeting
lasted until 8 o'clock**dàochù** 到处 *adverb*

= in all places, everywhere

dàodá 到达 *verb*

= arrive, reach

dàodǐ 到底 *adverb*

• = after all, really

• = in the end, at last, finally

• = to the end, to the finish

dào 倒 ▶ See also **dǎo** 倒.**1** *verb*

• = pour, pour out, dump

• = reverse, go backwards

dào chē 倒车 = reverse the car

2 *adverb*

• = back, in the opposite direction

• = upside down

guàdào le 挂倒了 = hang upside down

• (for emphasis) = indeed, after all, on
the contrarydào shì 倒是 (used in a question to
find out the fact of a matter) =
(really)...or not?nǐ dào shì qù bú qù? 你倒是去不
去? = are you really going or not?**dào** 道**1** *noun*

• = road, way, path

• = way, method

2 *adjective*

= Taoist, Daoist

3 *verb*

= speak, say, or tell

4 *measure word* ▶ 157• (for orders issued by an authority,
questions on an examination)

• (for things in the shape of a line)

• (for courses in a meal)

dàodé 道德 *noun*

= morality, ethical code, ethics

Dàojiào 道教 *noun*

= Taoism, Daoism

dàolǐ 道理 *noun*

• = teaching, doctrine, principle

• = reason, sense

yǒu dàolǐ 有道理 = make sense, be
reasonable**dàolù** 道路 *noun*

= way, road, course

dàoliàn 道歉 *verb*

= apologize

de 的 *particle*! The particle **de** 的 is often used to
transform a word, phrase, or clause
to modify a noun or noun phrase. It
can also be used to transform an
adjective into a noun or a verb
phrase into a noun phrase.

- = of

xuéxiào de guīdìng 学校的规定 =
the rules of the school

- (to indicate possession)

wǒ māma de shū 我妈妈的书 =
my mother's book

- (after an adjective to modify a noun)

měilì de gūniang 美丽的姑娘 = a
beautiful girl

- (after a clause to make it modify a noun)

tā mǎi de shū 他买的书 = the books
he bought

- (after an adjective to transform it into a noun)

hóng de shì wǒde 红的是我的 = the
red one is mine

- (after a verb phrase to transform it into a noun phrase)

tā shuō de bù hǎotīng 他说的不好
听 = what he said was not pleasant

- (in the shì...de 是...的 construction for emphasis)

wǒ shì zuótiān dào de 我是昨天到
的 = I arrived yesterday

de 得 particle

- (used between two verbs to indicate possibility)

! Note that the first verb indicates the action, while the second indicates a possible result or attainment.

bān de dòng 搬得动 = be able to
move it

zuò de dào 做得到 = be able to do it

! In expressions like these, the possibility is negated by the use of bu 不 in place of de 得, thus the expressions bān bù dòng 搬不动, zuò bù dào 做不到 mean be unable to move and be unable to do.

- (used between a verb and an adjective or a clause to indicate degree or extent)

pǎo de kuài 跑得快 = run fast

bìng de hěn lìhai 病得很厉害 = be
very ill

lèi de tóu tòng 累得头痛 = be tired to
the point of having a headache

- (used in a negative form to advise someone strongly against doing something)

[shuō | gān | chī] bù dé [说 | 干 | 吃]

不得 = mustn't/can't [say | do | eat]
(something)

dé 得 verb

- = get, have, obtain

- (when used with bu 不)

bù dé 不得 = disallow, prohibit

dédào 得到 verb

= obtain, receive, gain

dézuì 得罪 verb

= offend

de 地 particle ▶ See also dì 地.

(used after an adjective to form an adverb, equivalent to -ly in English)

cōngmáng de jìnlái 匆忙地进来 =
rush in hurriedly

Déguó 德国 noun

= Germany

Déwén 德文 noun

= German language (usually written)

Déyǔ 德语 noun

= German language (usually spoken)

děi 得 verb

- = have to, must

xuésheng děi niànnshū 学生得念书 =
students have to study

- = require

mǎi zhèběn shū děi duōshǎo qián?

买这本书得多少钱? = how much
money will I need to buy this book?

dēng 灯 noun

= lamp, light

diǎn dēng 点灯 = light a lamp

dēng 登 verb

- (for a bus, train, or other vehicle) =
mount, ascend, board

- = land, alight

dēng lù 登陆 = land on shore,
disembark

- = publish, print

dēng bào 登报 = print in a
newspaper

dēngjì 登记 verb

= register

děng 等

1 verb

= wait, await

2 noun

= grade, class

3 pronoun

(used at the end of an enumeration) =

etc., and so on

děngděng 等等 = and so on, etc.

děngdeng 等等 = wait a moment

děngdài 等待 *verb*

= wait, wait for

děnghòu 等候 *verb*

= wait, wait for

děngyú 等于 *verb*

- = be equal to, be equivalent to
- = be the same as, amount to, be tantamount to

dèng(zi) 凳(子) *noun*

= stool, bench

dī 低**1** *adjective*

= low

2 *verb*

= lower

dī tóu 低头 = bow one's head

dī 滴 *measure word* ► **157**

= drop

díquè 的确 *adverb*

= indeed, really

dírén 敌人 *noun*

= enemy

dǐxia 底下 *preposition*

= under, below, beneath

zhuōzi dǐxia 桌子底下 = under the table

dì 地 *noun* ► See also **de** 地.

- = the ground, floor
- = earth, soil
- = place, location

dìbù 地步 *noun*

- = situation, condition
- = extent, point

didài 地带 *noun*

= area, region

dìdiǎn 地点 *noun*

= place, location

dìfang 地方 *noun*

= place

dìfāng 地方 *adjective*

= local

dìlǐ 地理 *noun*

= geography

dìmiàn 地面 *noun*

= ground, the earth's surface

dìqiú 地球 *noun*

= the earth, the globe

dìqū 地区 *noun*

= district, area

ditiě 地铁 *noun*

= underground, subway, tube

dítú 地图 *noun*

= map

dìwèi 地位 *noun*

= status, social position

dìxià 地下 *noun*

= underground

dìxiàshì 地下室 *noun*

= basement, cellar

dìzhèn 地震 *noun*

= earthquake

dìzhǐ 地址 *noun*

= address

dìzhǔ 地主 *noun*

= landlord

dìdì 弟弟 *noun*

= younger brother

dì 递 *verb*

= hand over, pass

dì 第 *particle*

(used to indicate ordinal numbers)

dìyī cì 第一次 = first time

dìyī míng 第一名 = number one, champion, winner

dì'èr tiān 第二天 = the next day

dìjǐ kè? 第几课? = which lesson?

diāndǎo 颠倒**1** *verb*

= reverse, invert, turn upside down

2 *adjective*

= muddled, confused, upside down

diǎn 点**1** *noun*

- = dot, drop, speck
- (in decimals) = point
sān diǎn liù 三点六 = three point six
- (used in time expressions, referring to hours on the clock) = o'clock
sān diǎn zhōng 三点钟 = 3 o'clock
- (when talking about abstract ideas) = point
xiàmiàn liǎng diǎn 下面两点 = the following two points, the two points below

2 *measure word* ► **157**

(for suggestions, requirements, ideas, opinions)

3 *verb*

- = touch slightly
- = mark, punctuate
- = tick off on a list, check

- = choose

diǎn cài 点菜 = select dishes from a menu

- (as fire or flame) = light

diǎn dēng 点灯 = light a lamp

4 *adverb*

- = a little, slightly

[hǎo | dà | xiǎo] **diǎnr** [好 | 大 | 小] 点儿

= a little [better | bigger | smaller]

diǎn míng 点名 *verb*

= take a roll call, check names on a list, mention by name

diǎn tóu 点头 *verb*

= nod the head

diǎnxīn 点心 *noun*

= light refreshments, pastry, snacks

diàn 电

1 *noun*

= electricity

2 *adjective*

= electric

diànbào 电报 *noun*

= telegram, cable

diànbīngxiāng 电冰箱 *noun*

= refrigerator, fridge

diànchē 电车 *noun*

= trolley, street car, tram

diàndēng 电灯 *noun*

= electric light

diànfēngshàn 电风扇,

diànshàn 电扇 *noun*

= electric fan

diànhuà 电话 *noun*

= telephone

diànnǎo 电脑 *noun*

= computer

diànshì 电视 *noun*

= television, TV

diànshìtái 电视台 *noun*

= television station

diàntái 电台 *noun*

= radio station

diàntī 电梯 *noun*

= lift, elevator, escalator

diànyǐng 电影 *noun*

= film, movie

diànyǐngyuàn 电影院 *noun*

= cinema, movie theatre

diànzǐ 电子

1 *noun*

= electron

2 *adjective*

= electronic

diàn 店 *noun*

- = store, shop

- = inn, hotel

diào 吊 *verb*

= pull up by a rope, hang, suspend

diào 钓 *verb*

= fish, angle

diào yú 钓鱼 = to fish

diào 调 ▶ See also **tiáo** 调.

1 *noun*

= melody, tune

2 *verb*

- (when talking about troops or

personnel) = transfer, move, send

- = change direction, turn, exchange

diàochá 调查

1 *verb*

= investigate

2 *noun*

= investigation

diào 掉 *verb*

- = fall down, drop, come off

- (used after such verbs as **shī** 失, **qù** 去, **mài** 卖, **táo** 逃, **wàng** 忘, **miè** 灭, **rēng** 扔, and **cā** 擦 to indicate loss, end of supply)

shīdiào 失掉 = lose

qùdiào 去掉 = get rid of

màidiào 卖掉 = sell off, sell out

- = lose, be missing

- = turn, turn round

diàoguò tóu lai 掉过头来 = turn the head round

- = change, exchange

diàohuàn 掉换 = exchange

diē 跌 *verb*

- = fall down

- (of prices) = fall

dǐng 顶

1 *noun*

= top, summit

2 *adjective*

- = topmost, extreme

dǐng tóu 顶头 = furthest end, top

3 *adverb*

- = very, extremely, most

dǐng hǎo 顶好 = the best, the greatest

4 *verb*

- = carry on the head

- = push the head against

- = go against

5 measure word ▶ 157

(for hats, caps, or things with a top)

dìng 定**1** *adverb*

= definitely, certainly

2 *adjective*

= stable, calm

3 *verb*

= decide, fix, settle

dìng qī 定期**1** *verb*

= set a date

2 *adverb*

= regularly

dìng 订 *verb*

- = make an agreement, cement a relationship

dìng hūn 订婚 = become engaged

dìng héngtóng 订合同 = make a contract

- = subscribe to, order, book

dìng zázhì 订杂志 = order a magazine

dìng fángjiān 订房间 = book a room

diū 丢 *verb*

- = lose

tā diūle yíjiàn dōngxi 他丢了一件东西 = he lost something

- = throw, cast, toss

- = put or lay aside

dōng 东 *noun*

= east

dōng [bian | bù | fāng | miàn] 东[边 | 部 | 方 | 面] = eastern [side | part | direction | side]

dōngběi 东北 *noun*

= northeast, Manchuria, the three provinces of Heilongjiang, Jilin, and Liaoning

dōngfāng 东方 *noun*

- = east

- = the Orient

dōngnán 东南 *noun*

= southeast

dōngxi 东西 *noun* = thing, things

mǎi dōngxi 买东西 = go shopping, buy things

dōng 冬 *noun*

= winter

dōngtiān 冬天 = winter

dǒng 懂 *verb*

= understand

dǒngdé 懂得 *verb*

= understand, know

dǒngháng 懂行 *verb*

= know a business, be experienced in a profession

dǒngshì 懂事 *adjective*

= sensible, wise

dòng 动 *verb*

- = move

- = start action

- = stir, arouse

- = use

dòngjīng 动静 *noun*

- = stirring noises, sound of people speaking or moving about

- = movement, activity

dòngli 动力 *noun*

- = power

- = driving force, motive, impetus

dòngren 动人 *adjective*

= moving, touching

dòngshēn 动身 *verb*

= embark on a journey, set off

dòngshǒu 动手 *verb*

- = start, make a move to

- = raise a hand to fight or hit

- = touch

qǐng wù dòngshǒu! 请勿动手! = please don't touch!

dòngwù 动物 *noun*

= animal

dòngwùyuán 动物园 *noun*

= zoo

dòngyuán 动员 *verb*

= mobilize

dòngzuò 动作 *noun*

= action, movement

dòng 冻 *verb*

= freeze

dòngsǐ 冻死 = freeze to death

dòng 洞 *noun*

= hole, cave

dòng 栋 *measure word ▶ 157*

(for buildings)

dōu 都

! Can also be pronounced dū 都 with a different meaning.

adverb

- = all, both

tāmen dōu hěn hǎo 他们都很好 =
they are all well

dōu shì wèile zhuàn qián 都是为了
赚钱 = it's all to make money

- (when used with a negative)

! Note that **bù** 不 before **dōu** 都 means not all do or some don't; while **dōu** 都 before **bù** 不 means none do.

tāmen dōu bú huì chànggē 他们都不会唱歌 = none of them can sing well

tāmen bù dōu huì chànggē 他们不都会唱歌 = they can't all sing well

- (when used with the interrogative **shénme** 什么 what) = everything
nǐ shénme dōu huì 你什么都会 = you can do everything

(when used with the interrogative **shénme** 什么 and a negative) = nothing, not anything

tā shénme dōu méi zuò 他什么都没做 = he hasn't done anything

- (when used with the interrogative **shéi** 谁 who) = everyone
shéi dōu zhīdào 谁都知道 = everyone knows

(when used with the interrogative **shéi** 谁 and a negative) = no one

shéi dōu bù chuān zhèzhǒng yīfu 谁都不穿这种衣服 = no one wears clothing like this

- (in the pattern **lián...dōu...** 连...都...) = even

! Note that in practice when the first element of this pattern is omitted, the word **dōu** 都 alone retains the sense of the pattern and means even.

lián zhège wèntí tā dōu bù dǒng
连这个问题他都不懂 = he can't even understand this kind of question

tā yīfu dōu méi xǐ 他衣服都没洗 = he didn't even wash his clothes

- = already

dòuzhēng 斗争

1 verb

= struggle, fight, strive

2 noun

= struggle, combat

dòufu 豆腐

= beancurd, tofu

dòu 逗

1 verb

= tease

2 adjective

= funny

dòuliú 逗留

verb

= stay (for a short time), stop over

dúli 独立

1 verb

= be independent, become independent

zhège guójiā dúli le 这个国家独立了 = this country became independent

2 noun

= independence

3 adjective

= independent

nàge háizi hěn dúli 那个孩子很独立 = that child is very independent

dúshēn 独身

adjective

= single, unmarried

dúshēngnǚ 独生女

noun

= only daughter

dúshēngzǐ 独生子

noun

= only son

dúzi 独自

adjective

= alone, by oneself

dú 读

• read

• read aloud

• study (at school, college, or university)

dú dàxué 读大学 = study at university

dúshū 读书

verb

• study, read books

• attend school

dúzhě 读者

noun

= reader

dǔ 堵

1 verb

= obstruct, block up

2 measure word ▶ 157

(for walls)

dùzi 肚子

= stomach, belly

dù 度

1 noun

• (unit or measurement for angles, temperature, etc.) = degree

língxià sān (shèshì)dù 零下三

(摄氏)度 = 3 degrees below zero
centigrade

sānshíèr huáshìdù 三十二华氏度 =
32 degrees Fahrenheit

• = occasion, time

2 verb

= spend, pass

dù(guò) 度(过) verb

= spend, pass

dù 渡 verb

• (when talking about a body of water)
= cross over

dù [hé | Chángjiāng | hǎi] 渡 [河 | 长江 | 海] = cross [a river | the Yangtze River | an ocean]

• (a difficulty, or a period of time) = go through

dùguò kùnnán shíqī 渡过困难时期 =
go through a difficult time

duān 端

1 noun

(of a long, narrow object) = end, end point

2 verb

= hold something level with the hand(s)

Duānwújié 端午节 noun

= Dragon Boat Festival

! It falls on the fifth day of the fifth month of the lunar calendar.

duǎn 短

1 adjective

(in length) = short

2 noun

= weak point, fault

duǎnchù 短处 noun

= shortcoming

duǎnqī 短期 noun

= short-term

duàn 段 measure word ► 157

• (for lengths of road, cable, etc.) = section, segment

• (for periods of time) = period, length

• (for units of writing, articles, speeches, etc.) = piece, passage, paragraph

duàn 断 verb

= break, cut off

duàndìng 断定 verb

= conclude, decide, judge

duànduàn xùxù 断断续续

adverb

= intermittently, on-and-off

duànliàn 锻炼 verb

= do physical training, take exercise, improve one's physical fitness

dūi 堆

1 verb

= heap up, pile up

2 noun

= pile, stack, heap

yidūi dōngxi 一堆东西 = a pile of things

duì 队 noun

• = team, group

• = a queue/line of people

duìwǔ 队伍 noun

= troops, ranks

duìyuán 队员 noun

= member of a team

duìzhǎng 队长 noun

= captain of a team, team leader

duì 对

1 adjective

= correct, accurate, right

2 preposition

• (introducing a target, aim) = to, towards, with

duì wǒ shēngqì 对我生气 = angry with me

• = regarding, about, on

duì zhèjiàn shì de kànfǎ 对这件事的看法 = views on this matter

• (in sports) = against

Sūgélán duì Yīnggélán 苏格兰对英格兰 = Scotland vs. England

3 verb

• = treat, deal with

• = face

chuānghu duìzhe huāyuán 窗户

对着花园 = the window faces the garden

4 measure word ► 157

= pair, couple

duì wǒ lái shuō 对我来说 = in my view, as far as I'm concerned

duìbǐ 对比

1 verb

= contrast, compare

2 noun

• = comparison, contrast

• = ratio, correlation

duibuqi 对不起 *verb*

- = let someone down, act unworthily toward
- nǐ yǒu shénme duibuqi tā de shì ma?
你有什么对不起他的事吗? = did you let him down in some way?
- = sorry, I'm sorry, excuse me

duidài 对待 *verb*

= treat, handle, deal with

duifāng 对方 *noun*

(in negotiations, games, competitions)

= the other party, opposite side

duifu 对付 *verb*

- = deal with, cope with
- = serve for the time being, make do

duihuà 对话 *noun*

= dialogue

duimiàn 对面 *preposition*

= opposite

duìxiàng 对象 *noun*

- = goal, objective
- = boyfriend, girlfriend, partner

duìyú 对于 *preposition*

= with regard to

dūn 吨 *noun*

(a unit of weight) = ton

dūn 蹲 *verb*

= squat

dùn 顿 *measure word* ► 157

- (for meals)
- (for actions that take place in single sessions)

duō 多**1 adjective**

- = many, much, more
- = more than
- wǔshí duō yuán 五十多元 = over fifty yuan (between fifty and sixty)
- = extra, additional
- duōle sān yīngbàng 多了三英镑 = three pounds extra

2 adverb

- (to indicate degree or extent in comparison) = much, a great deal
- jīntiān tiānqì hǎo duō le 今天天气好多了 = the weather is a lot better today
- (in questions asking for a number, degree, age, etc.)

duō dà [niánlíng | suishù] 多大 [年龄 | 岁数]? = how old?

duō dà de [fángjiān | xié]? 多大的 [房间 | 鞋]? = [how big a room? | what size shoes?]

- (in comparisons, after a verb, expressing a large extent) = much, a lot

[hǎo | nán | kěxiào] de duō [好 | 难 | 可笑] 得多 = much [better | harder | funnier]

duō(me) 多(么) *adverb*

- (to exclaim about the high degree to which an action is done) = such...! what a...!

nǐ fùmǔ duō(me) ài nǐ a! 你父母多(么)爱你啊! = your parents love you so much!

- (to exclaim or ask about the extent of a quality)

duō(me) kě'ài de háiizi! 多(么)可爱的孩子! = what a lovable child!

duōshǎo 多少 *determiner*

- (as an interrogative) = how many? how much?

duōshǎo [rén | tiān | běn shū | gōnglǐ] 多少 [人 | 天 | 本书 | 公里] = how

many [people | days | books | kilometres]

- (to indicate an uncertain amount) = how many, how much

wǒ bù xiǎng zhīdào tā yǒu duōshǎo qián 我不想知道他有多少钱 = I don't want to know how much money he has

duōshù 多数 *noun*

= majority, most

duōyú 多余 *adjective*

= extra, excess, surplus

duó 夺 *verb*

- = rob, snatch, seize by force
- = strive for, win

duóqǔ 夺取 *verb*

= seize by force

duǒ 朵 *measure word* ► 157

(for flowers, clouds)

duǒ 躲 *verb*

= hide oneself away from, avoid, dodge

Ee

Éguó 俄国 *noun*

= Russia

Éwén 俄文 *noun*

= Russian language (usually written)

Éyǔ 俄语 *noun*

= Russian language (usually spoken)

é 鹅 *noun*

= goose

è 饿

1 *adjective*

= hungry

wǒ è le 我饿了 = I'm hungry

2 *verb*

= starve

èsǐ 饿死 = starve to death

értóng 儿童 *noun*

= children

érzi 儿子 *noun*

= son

ér 而 *conjunction*

• (connecting two adjectives, two verbs, etc.) = and

cóngmíng ér yǒnggǎn 聪明而勇敢 = intelligent and brave

• (connecting an affirmative clause with a negative clause) = but, yet, while

tā zhǐ xiǎng zìjǐ, ér bù xiǎng biérén 他只想自己, 而不想别人 = he thinks only of himself and not of others

• (connecting an adverb of manner with a verb)

qiǎoqiǎo ér qù 悄悄而去 = depart quietly

• (connecting the cause of an action with the action itself) = because of, on the grounds of

tā yīnwèi gōngzuò ér fàngqì xiū jià 他因为工作而放弃休假 = he gave up his holidays because of his work

bú shì...ér shì... 不是...而是... = not...but...

wǒ bú shì Měiguórén ér shì Jiānádàrén 我不是美国人而是加拿大人 = I am not an American but a Canadian

érqiě 而且 *conjunction*

= and also, moreover, in addition
búdàn...érqiě... 不但...而且... = not only...but also...

tā búdàn lèi érqiě bù shūfu 他不但累而且不舒服 = he's not only tired but also unwell

ěrduo 耳朵 *noun*

= ear

èr 二 *number*

= two

! Note that when used with a measure word, **èr** 二 usually changes to **liǎng** 两.

► See also **liǎng** 两

èryuè 二月 *noun*

= February

Ff

fā 发 *verb* ► See also **fà** 发

• = send out, issue

fā hěn duō xìn 发很多信 = send out a lot of letters

• = start, grow, develop

fā yá 发芽 = put out shoots

• = get into a state, become

fā [jí | nù | hóng] 发[急 | 怒 | 红] = [become agitated | get angry | turn red]

• = break out in, have a sensation of
fā [má | yǎng] 发[麻 | 痒] = get [pins and needles | itchy]

fābiǎo 发表 *verb*

• = publish, issue

• = express, state

fācái 发财 *verb*

= get rich, make lots of money

fāchū 发出 *verb*

• = send out, issue

fāchū tōngzhī 发出通知 = send out notification

• = give off, give out, give rise to

fāchū guāngliàng 发出光亮 = emit light

fādá 发达 *adjective*

= prosperous, flourishing, developed

fādòng 发动 *verb*

- = launch, start
- = mobilize

fādòngjī 发动机 *noun*

= engine, motor

fādǒu 发抖 *verb*

= shiver, tremble

fāhuī 发挥 *verb*

- = give play to, bring into play, give free rein to

fāhuī tāde cáinéng 发挥他的才能 = give full play to his talents

- (when talking about an idea, a theme, etc.) = develop, expand on, elaborate
- bǎ zhège títù zài fāhuī yíxià 把这个题目再发挥一下 = develop this topic further

fā huǒ 发火 *verb*

- = catch fire
- = become angry, lose one's temper

fāmíng 发明

1 *verb*

= invent

2 *noun*

= invention

fāshāo 发烧 *verb*

= have or run a fever, have a high temperature

fāshēng 发生 *verb*

= occur, happen, take place

fāxiàn 发现

1 *verb*

= discover, find

2 *noun*

= discovery

fāyán 发言 *verb*

= speak, make a speech/statement

fāyáng 发扬 *verb*

= develop, expand, carry on

fāyīn 发音

1 *verb*

= pronounce

2 *noun*

= pronunciation

fāzhǎn 发展

1 *verb*

= develop, expand

2 *noun*

= development

fá 罚 *verb*

= punish, penalize

fákǎn 罚款 *verb*

= fine, make someone pay a penalty

fǎ 法 *noun*

= law, method

Fǎguó 法国 *noun*

= France

Fǎguórén 法国人 = French people, Frenchman, Frenchwoman

fǎlǜ 法律 *noun*

= law

fǎtíng 法庭 *noun*

= court of law

Fǎwén 法文 *noun*

= French language (usually written)

Fǎyǔ 法语 *noun*

= French language (usually spoken)

fǎyuàn 法院 *noun*

= court of law

fǎzi 法子 *noun*

= way, method

fà 发 *noun* ▶ See also **fā** 发.

= hair

fānqié 番茄 *noun*

= tomato

fān 翻 *verb*

- (when talking about sheets, pages in a book) = flip, thumb through

- = turn, turn over

- = translate

- = cross, get over

fānguò nàzuò shān 翻过那座山 = cross that mountain

- = rummage, search

tā zài fān wǒde shūbāo 他在翻我的书包 = he is searching my book bag

- = multiply

fān yīfān 翻一番 = double, increase two-fold

fānyì 翻译

1 *verb*

= translate, interpret

2 *noun*

- = translator, interpreter

- = translation

fán (shì) 凡(是) *adverb*

= every, all

! The term **fán shì** 凡是 is used at the beginning of a sentence and followed by a noun or noun-clause to mean whatever or whoever. The subject of the sentence, thus defined, is usually followed by **dōu** 都.

fán (shì) tā mǎi de dōu hěn piàoliang
凡(是)她买的都很漂亮 =
everything she buys is attractive

fán 烦

1 adjective

- = irritated, annoyed, vexed
- = tired of

2 verb

= trouble, bother

fánnǎo 烦恼 adjective

= worried, vexed

fánróng 繁荣

1 adjective

= prosperous

2 verb

= make prosperous

3 noun

= prosperity

fāndòng 反动 adjective

= reactionary

fānduì 反对 verb

= oppose, object, combat

fǎnfù 反复 adverb

= again and again, over and over

fǎnkàng 反抗 verb

= resist, oppose, react against

fǎnmian 反面 noun

- = reverse side, wrong side
- = negative side, opposite side

fǎnyìng 反映

1 verb

- = reflect, mirror
- = report, make known, express
xiàng lǐngdǎo fǎnyìng 向领导反映 =
make something known to one's
superiors

2 noun

= reflection

fǎnyìng 反应

1 verb

= react

2 noun

= reaction

fǎnzhèng 反正 adverb

= in any case, anyway

fǎnhuí 返回 verb

= return, go back

fàn 犯 verb

- (when talking about the law, rules) =
offend, violate
- (when talking about a mistake, a
crime, etc.) = commit

fàn cuòwù 犯错误 = make a mistake

- (when talking about an old illness) =
have another attack of

fàn 饭 noun

= cooked rice, food, a meal

fàndiàn 饭店 noun

= hotel, restaurant

fànguǎn 饭馆 noun

= restaurant

fàntíng 饭厅 noun

= dining hall, dining room

fànwei 范围 noun

= scope, sphere, jurisdiction

fāng 方

1 noun

- = direction

[dōng | nán | xī | běi] fāng [东 | 南 | 西 |
北] 方 = the [east | south | west | north]

- = side, party

dān fāng 单方 = one side, unilateral

2 adjective

= square

fāngkuàizì 方块字 = Chinese characters

fāng'àn 方案 noun

= plan, scheme

fāngbiàn 方便

1 adjective

= convenient

2 verb

= to go to the lavatory

fāngfǎ 方法 noun

= way, method

fāngmiàn 方面 noun

= aspect, respect, side

yì fāngmiàn...yì fāngmiàn...

一方面... 一方面... = on the
one hand...on the other hand...

fāngshì 方式 noun

= method, style, formula

fāngxiàng 方向 noun

= direction

fāngyán 方言 noun

= dialect

fāngzhēn 方针 noun

= policy, guiding principle

fáng 防 verb

= prevent, guard against, defend against

fángzhǐ 防止 verb

= prevent

fángdōng 房东 noun

= landlord

fángjiān 房间 *noun*

= room

fángzi 房子 *noun*

= house, building, room

fángzū 房租 *noun*

= rent

fǎngwèn 访问**1** *verb*

= visit, call on

2 *noun*

= visit

fǎngfú 仿佛**1** *verb*

= seem as if

2 *adverb*

= apparently, seemingly

fǎngzhī 纺织 *noun*

= spinning, weaving textiles

fàng 放 *verb*

• = put down, place

• = let go, release (*physically*)bié fàng tā 别放他 = don't release him
(*emotionally or psychologically*)fàng shēng dà kū 放声大哭 = burst
into tears• (when talking about something that
explodes or fires) = let off, fire, shootfàng [pào | qiāng | yānhuǒ] 放 [炮 | 枪 |
烟火] = [fire a cannon | shoot a gun |
let off fireworks]

• = tend, herd

fàng [niú | yáng] 放 [牛 | 羊] = pasture
[cows | sheep]

• = readjust slightly

dǎnzi fàng dà diǎnr 胆子放大点儿 =
be a bit braver

• (film, recording, etc.) = show, play

fàngdà 放大 *verb*

= enlarge, magnify

fàngjià 放假 *verb*

= go on holiday/vacation, have a day off

fàngqi 放弃 *verb*

= give up, abandon, forego

fàngsōng 放松 *verb*

= relax, loosen

fàngxué 放学 *verb*

= let out of school, classes are over

fàngxīn 放心 *verb*= feel relieved, set one's mind at rest,
be at ease

fàngxīn bú xià 放心不下 = can't

relax, feel anxious

fēi 飞 *verb*

= fly

fēijī 飞机 *noun*

= aircraft, aeroplane, airplane

fēixíng 飞行 *noun*

= flight, flying

fēi...bù kě 非...不可 *verb*• (*emphatic*) = must, have to

fēi qù bù kě 非去不可 = must go

• = will inevitably, will be bound to

tā fēi chídào bù kě 他非迟到不可 =

he will definitely be late

• = insist on

fēicháng 非常 *adverb*

= very, extremely, unusually

Fēizhōu 非洲 *noun*

= Africa

fēi 肥 *adjective*

• = fat

• (when talking about clothes) = loose,
large

• (of soil) = fertile, rich

fēizào 肥皂 *noun*

= soap

fèi 废 *adjective*

= useless, waste, discarded

fèi 肺 *noun*

= lungs

fèi 费**1** *verb*

= expend, consume, waste

fèi shíjiān 费时间 = be time-
consuming, take a long time**2** *noun*

= fee, fees

fèiyòng 费用 *noun*

= expense, expenses, cost

fēn 分**1** *verb*

• = separate, divide

• = distinguish

bù fēn hǎo huài 不分好坏 = not to
distinguish the good from the bad

• = divide, share, receive a share of

fēndào yífèn jiǎngjīn 分到一份奖金
= get a share of the prize money

• = distribute

bǎ zhèxiē dōngxi fēn gěi biéren 把这
些东西分给别人 = distribute these
things to others

2 *adjective*

(describing an organization) = branch, sub-

fēn gōngsī 分公司 = a branch company

3 *noun*

- (of a dollar) = cent
(of Chinese currency, RMB) = fen
(of an hour) = minute
- (to represent a point or mark) = point, mark

dé qī fēn 得七分 = get seven points

...fēn zhī... ...分之... (to represent a fraction or parts of the whole)

sān fēn zhī èr 三分之二 = two thirds

fēnbié 分别**1** *verb*

- = part, leave each other, say good-bye to each other
- = separate, distinguish, differentiate

2 *adverb*

- = differently
- = separately, respectively

fēnkāi 分开 *verb*

= separate, part

fēnpèi 分配 *verb*

= assign, distribute

fēnshǒu 分手 *verb*

= part company, separate, say good-bye

fēnshù 分数 *noun*

= mark, grade

fēnxī 分析**1** *verb*

= analyze

2 *noun*

= analysis

fēnfù 吩咐 *verb*

= tell, order, instruct

fēnfēn 纷纷 *adverb*

- = in quick succession, one right after another
- = in profusion and confusion

fénmù 坟墓 *noun*

= grave, tomb

fěnbǐ 粉笔 *noun*

= chalk

fěnhóng 粉红 *noun*

= pink

fèn 份 *measure word* ► **157**

- = portion, share

- (for copies of newspapers, magazines, or manuscripts)

fèndòu 奋斗 *verb*

= struggle/strive toward a goal

fènnù 愤怒**1** *adjective*

= angry

2 *noun*

= anger, indignation

fēngfù 丰富**1** *adjective*

= plentiful, abundant

2 *verb*

= enrich

fēngshōu 丰收 *noun*

= good harvest, bumper harvest

fēng 风 *noun*

- = wind, breeze, storm
- = custom, practice, habit

fēnggé 风格 *noun*

= style

fēngjǐng 风景 *noun*

= scenery, landscape, view

fēnglì 风力 *noun*

= wind power, force of the wind

fēngshuǐ 风水 *noun*

= geomancy

fēngsú 风俗 *noun*

= social customs

fēng 封**1** *measure word* ► **157**

(for letters, telegrams)

2 *verb*

= seal, close

fēngjiàn 封建 *adjective*

= feudal

fēng 疯 *adjective*

= mentally unbalanced, mad, crazy

fēng 蜂 *noun*

= bee, wasp

fēngmì 蜂蜜 *noun*

= honey

féng 逢 *verb*

= meet, come upon, chance upon

féng nián guò jié 逢年过节 = on New Year's Day or other festivals

fěngcì 讽刺 *verb*

= satirize

Fójiào 佛教 *noun*

= Buddhism

fǒurèn 否认 *verb*

= deny

fǒuding 否定 *verb*

= deny, negate, decide in the negative

fǒuzé 否则 *conjunction*

= if not, or else, otherwise

fūfù 夫妇 *noun*

= husband and wife, Mr. and Mrs.

fūqī 夫妻 *noun*

= husband and wife

fūren 夫人 *noun*

= Mrs., Madam, wife

Zhōu Fūren 周夫人 = Mrs. Zhou

fú 扶 *verb*

• = support with the hand

fúzhē lǎorén zhànqīlái 扶着老人站起来 = help the elderly person stand up

• = place one's hands on somebody/something for support

tā fúzhē qiáng zǒu 她扶着墙走 = she walked along holding the wall for support

fúcéng 服从 *verb*

= obey, be subordinate to

fúwù 服务

1 *verb*

= serve, provide service to

2 *noun*

= service

fúwùyuán 服务员 *noun*

= attendant, steward, waiter

fúzhuāng 服装 *noun*

= costume, outfit, uniform

fú 浮 *verb*

= float, drift

fúhé 符合 *verb*

= conform to, fit, coincide

fúhé tāde àihào 符合他的爱好 = suit his hobby

fú 幅 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for paintings, works of calligraphy)

fǔdǎo 辅导 *verb*

= advise/coach in studies, give tutorials to

fú 福 *noun*

= good fortune, blessing, happiness

fǔbài 腐败 *adjective*

= rotten, decayed, corrupt

fùmǔ 父母 *noun*

= parents

fùqīn 父亲 *noun*

= father

fù 付 *verb*

= pay

fù [fángzū | shuì | lìxī] 付 [房租 | 税 | 利息] = pay [the rent | taxes | interest]

fùnǚ 妇女 *noun*

= woman

fùdān 负担

1 *noun*

= burden, load

2 *verb*

= bear (a burden), shoulder (a burden)

fùzé 负责

1 *verb*

= be responsible for, be in charge of

2 *adjective*

• = responsible

• = conscientious

tā duì gōngzuò bù tài fùzé 他对工作不太负责 = he is not very conscientious in his work

fùjìn 附近

1 *adjective*

= nearby, close

2 *adverb*

= closely, nearby, in the vicinity of

fù 服 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for doses of Chinese medicine)

fùyìn 复印 *verb*

= photocopy, duplicate

fùxí 复习 *verb*

= review, revise

fùzá 复杂 *adjective*

= complicated, complex

fù 副

1 *measure word* ▶ 157

• (for things that come in pairs or sets)
= set, pair

• (for facial expressions)

2 *adjective*

• = deputy, assistant, vice-

fù xiàozhǎng 副校长 = vice-principal

• = subsidiary, secondary

fù zuòyòng 副作用 = side-effect

fù 富 *adjective*

= wealthy, rich

Gg

gāi 该

1 verb

- = should, ought to
wǒ gāi zǒu le 我该走了 = I must leave now, I have to go

- = be one's turn to do something
gāi wǒ le 该我了 = it's my turn

2 determiner

- = this, that, the above-mentioned
gāi xuéxiào 该学校 = that school

gǎi 改 verb

- = change, transform
- = alter, correct

gǎi zuòyè 改作业 = correct students' homework

gǎibiàn 改变

1 verb

- = change, alter, transform

2 noun

- = change

gǎigé 改革

1 verb

- = reform

2 noun

- = reform

gǎijìn 改进

1 verb

- = improve, make better

2 noun

- = improvement

gǎiliáng 改良 verb

- = change for the better, improve, reform

gǎishàn 改善

1 verb

- = improve, better

2 noun

- = improvement

gǎizào 改造

1 verb

- = transform, reform, remould

2 noun

- = transformation, reform

gǎizhèng 改正 verb

- = correct, amend, put right

gài 盖 verb

- = build, construct

- = cover

- = apply, affix with

gài zhāng 盖章 = apply a chop/seal

gàizi 盖子 noun

- = cover, lid

gàikuò 概括

1 verb

- = summarise, generalise

2 noun

- = summary

gàiniàn 概念 noun

- = concept, notion, idea

gān 干 adjective ▶ See also gàn.

- = dry

- (taken into nominal kinship)

gān érzi 干儿子 = nominally adopted son

gānbēi 干杯 verb

- (when drinking a toast) = "Bottoms up!"

gāncuì 干脆

1 adjective

- = straightforward, frank, clear-cut

2 adverb

- = simply, just

gānjìng 干净 adjective

- = clean

gānshè 干涉

1 verb

- = interfere with

2 noun

- = interference

gānzào 干燥 adjective

- = dry, arid

gān 杆 noun

- = pole, post, stake

gān 肝 noun

- = liver

gǎn 赶 verb

- (an animal, an enemy) = drive, drive away

bǎ tā gǎnzǒu 把他赶走 = chase him away

- = catch up

- = hurry, rush

gǎn huí jiā 赶回家 = hurry home

- = catch

gǎn chē 赶车 = catch the bus

gǎnjǐn 赶紧 adverb

- = speedily, at once, hurriedly

gǎnkuài 赶快 *adverb*

= in a hurry, hurriedly, at once

gǎnshàng 赶上 *verb*

= catch up with

gǎn 敢**1** *verb*

= dare, venture, be certain

2 *adjective*

= bold, daring

gǎndào 感到 *verb*

= feel, sense

gǎndòng 感动**1** *verb*

(referring to the emotions) = move, be moved, touch

2 *adjective*

= moving, touching

Gǎn'ènjié 感恩节 *noun*

= Thanksgiving, Thanksgiving Day

gǎnjī 感激 *verb*

= feel grateful, be thankful

gǎnjué 感觉**1** *verb*

= sense, feel, perceive

2 *noun*

= perception, feeling

gǎnmào 感冒**1** *verb*

= catch cold, have a cold

2 *noun*

= cold, flu

gǎnqíng 感情 *noun*

• = feelings, emotions, sentiments

• = affection

gǎnxiǎng 感想 *noun*

= impressions, feelings

gǎnxiè 感谢**1** *noun*

= thanks, gratitude

2 *verb*

= thank, be grateful

gǎn xìngqù 感兴趣 *verb*

= be interested in

! The preposition **duì** 对 is used to introduce the object of interest expressed by **in** in English, and the prepositional phrase comes before the verb.

wǒ duì yǔyán gǎn xìngqù 我对语言

感兴趣 = I am interested in

languages

gàn 干 *verb* ▶ See also **gān**.

= do, work

nǐ xiǎng gàn shénme? 你想干什么?

= what do you want to do?

gànmá? 干吗?

• = why? why on earth?

nǐ gàn má mǎi zhèběn shū? 你干吗

买这本书? = why on earth did you buy this book?

• nǐ gàn má? 你干吗? = what are you doing?

gànbù 干部 *noun*

= cadre, government official

gàn huó(r) 干活(儿) *verb*

= work, work on a job, do some work

gāng 刚 *adverb*

• (referring to something that is happening or about to happen) = just this minute, just now, just about to

tā gāng yào zǒu 他刚要走 = he is just about to leave

• (referring to something that has just happened) = only a short time ago, just

tā gāng zǒu 他刚走 = he has just left

• (when talking about suitability) = exactly

zhèshuāng xié gāng hǎo 这双鞋刚好 = this pair of shoes fits perfectly

• (when talking about quantity) = just, no more than

gāng shí bā suì 刚十八岁 = just eighteen years old

gāngcái 刚才 *adverb*

= just now, just a few minutes ago

gānggāng 刚刚 *adverb*

• = just now, just a few minutes ago

• = just, only, exactly

gāng 钢 *noun*

= steel

gāngbǐ 钢笔 *noun*

= fountain pen

gāngqín 钢琴 *noun*

= piano

gǎng 港 *noun*

= port, harbour

gǎngkǒu 港口 *noun*

= port, harbour

gāo 高**1 adjective**

- = tall, high
- = advanced, superior

gāojí 高级 = high level

2 adverb

= in a high/loud voice, loudly

gāo hǎn 高喊 = shout at the top of one's voice

gāodà 高大 adjective

= tall and big

gāoděng 高等 adjective

= high level, advanced

gāoděng jiàoyù 高等教育 = higher education

gāodù 高度**1 noun**

= altitude, height

2 adverb

= highly, to a high degree

gāosù gōnglù 高速公路 noun

= motorway

gāoxìng 高兴 adjective

= happy, pleased, in high spirits

gāoyuán 高原 noun

= plateau, highland

gāozhōng 高中 noun

(abbreviation of gāojí zhōngxué 高级中学) = senior middle school, senior high school

gǎo 搞 verb

- (work, a task, etc.) = do, work
- gǎo gōngzuò 搞工作 = do work
- = set up, establish, arrange
- = be involved in

gào 告 verb

- = tell, inform, notify
- = accuse, sue
- gào mǒurén 告某人 = sue someone

gàobié 告别 verb

= take leave of, say good-bye to

gàojiè 告诫 verb

= warn, admonish

gàosu 告诉 verb

= tell, inform, let know

gēge 哥哥 noun

= elder brother

gēbo 胳膊 noun

= arm

gē 搁 verb

- = place, put down
- gēxia 搁下 = put down
- = put aside, put to one side, shelve
- gē zài yibiān 搁在一边 = put aside

gē 割 verb

= cut, cut down, lop off

gē 歌 noun

= song

gējù 歌剧 noun

= opera

gēqǔ 歌曲 noun

= song

gémìng 革命**1 verb**

= revolt, carry out a revolution

2 noun

= revolution

géwài 格外 adverb

= especially, all the more

gé 隔**1 verb**

- = divide, separate, partition
- = be separated by

2 adverb

- (when talking about an interval of time) = later, afterwards, every other

gé yitiān zài lái 隔一天再来 = come back a day later

gé yitiān dǎ yíci diànhuà 隔一天打一次电话 = phone every other day

- (when talking about a physical

distance) = apart, at a distance of
gé yítiao mǎlù 隔一条马路 = one street apart

géchéng... 隔成... = separate into, partition into

bǎ yíge wūzi géchéng liǎngjiān 把一个屋子隔成两间 = partition one room into two

gébì 隔壁 noun

= next door

gè 个 measure word ▶ 157

! This is the most common measure word. It can take the place of many nominal measure words, and is handy to use if one does not know the measure word that is specific to a particular noun. It usually has a neutral tone, but has a fourth tone when stressed.

gèbié 个别 *adjective*

- = individual
- = very few, rare

gèrén 个人**1 noun**

- = oneself, one's own
- zhè shì wǒ gèrén de yìjiàn 这是我的意见 = this is my personal view
- (as an abstract concept) = the individual

2 adjective

= individual, private

gèrén zhūyì 个人主义 = individualism**gètǐ 个体** *adjective*

= individual, self, private

gèzi 个子 *noun*

= height, stature, build

gè 各 *determiner*

= each, every

gè chù 各处 = every place, everywhere**gèzhǒng 各种** *pronoun*

= every kind, all kinds

gèzhǒng bù tóng... 各种不同... = all kinds of..., different kinds of...**gèzhǒng bù tóng de shuǐguǒ 各种不同的水果** = all kinds of fruit**gèzì 各自** *determiner*

= each, respective

gěi 给

! Can also be pronounced **jǐ** 给 with a different meaning.

1 verb

- = give
- tā gěi wǒ yìběn shū 他给我一本书 = he gave me a book
- (used with jiào 叫, ràng 让, or bǎ 把 before the main verb for emphasis)
- tāmen bǎ tā gěi dǎ le 他们把他给打了 = they gave him a beating

2 preposition

- (when handing over or transferring something to someone) = to, with, for
- [jiāo | sòng | jièshào] gěi tā [交 | 送 | 介绍] 给他 = [hand over | give | introduce] to him
- (when doing something for someone) = for, on behalf of, for the benefit of

gěi tā [zuòfàn | mǎi shū | shōushì wūzi]

给她 [做饭 | 买书 | 收拾屋子] = [cook | buy books | clean his room] for him

- (when introducing the recipient of an action, often translated as let, allow)

gěi wǒ kànkàn 给我看看 = let me have a look**wǒ gěi nǐ kàn yíjiàn dōngxi 我给你看一件东西** = let me show you something

- (indicating the passive voice) = by
- wǒde shū gěi xiǎotóu tóuzǒu le 我的书给小偷偷走了 = my book was stolen by a thief

gěi...kàn 给...看 = show (to someone)**qǐng nǐ bǎ nàshuāng xié gěi wǒ kànkàn 请你把那双鞋给我看看** = please show me that pair of shoes**gēn 根****1 measure word** ▶ 157

(for long, thin objects)

2 noun

- (of a plant or tree) = root
- (of a structure) = foot, base, basis
- = cause, origin, source

gēnběn 根本**1 noun**

= root, foundation, base

2 adjective

= basic, fundamental, essential

3 adverb

- = radically, thoroughly
- tā méiyǒu gēnběn gǎibiàn tāde tàidù 他没有根本改变他的态度 = his attitude hasn't radically changed
- (in the negative) = at all, simply
- wǒ gēnběn bù zhīdào 我根本不知道 = I have no idea

gēnjù 根据**1 preposition**

= on the basis of, according to, in the light of

gēnjù tā shuō de huà... 根据他说的话... = according to what he said...**2 noun**

= basis, grounds

nǐ yǒu shénme gēnjù shuō zhèzhǒng huà? 你有什么根据说这种话? = on what basis do you say this?**3 verb**

= base on

gēn 跟**1 preposition**

- = together with, with
wǒ gēn nǐ yìqǐ qù 我跟你一起去 =
I'll go with you
- = to, towards
gēn tā shuōhuà 跟她说话 = speak to
her
- (with certain verbs) = from
gēn tā jiè shū 跟他借书 = borrow
books from him
wǒ gēn tā xué Zhōngwén 我跟他学
中文 = I am learning Chinese from
him

2 conjunction

- (when connecting two nouns or noun
phrases) = and, with
wǒ gēn tā shì tóngshì 我跟他同事
= he and I are colleagues

3 verb

- = follow, accompany
qǐng gēnzhe wǒ shuō 请跟着我说 =
please say after me

gēnqián 跟前 *noun*

- = in front of, near

gēngdì 耕地**1 verb**

- = plough, till

2 noun

- = cultivated land, arable land

gèng 更 *adverb*

- = still more, even more
gèng [hǎo | dà | yǒuqù] 更 [好 | 大 |
有趣] = even [better | bigger | more
interesting]

gèngjiā 更加 *adverb*

- = still more, even more
gèngjiā kěpà 更加可怕 = even more
frightening

gōngchǎng 工厂 *noun*

- = factory, plant

gōngchéng 工程 *noun*

- (as a field of study or work) =
engineering
- = project, engineering project,
construction work
gōngchéngshī 工程师 = engineer

gōngfu 工夫 *noun*

- = free time, leisure time
wǒ méi yǒu gōngfu 我没有工夫 =
I don't have time

- = work, effort

huāle hěn dà de gōngfu 花了很大的
工夫 = put in a lot of effort

- = ability, skill

gōnghuì 工会 *noun*

- = labour union, trade union

gōngjù 工具 *noun*

- = tool, instrument

gōngrén 工人 *noun*

- = worker, workman

gōngyè 工业**1 noun**

- = industry

2 adjective

- = industrial

gōngyèhuà 工业化 =
industrialization

gōngyìpǐn 工艺品 *noun*

- = handicraft item

gōngzī 工资 *noun*

- = wages, salary

gōngzuò 工作**1 verb**

- = work

2 noun

- = work, job, employment

gōngān 公安 *noun*

- = public security

gōngānjú 公安局 = public security
bureau

gōngbù 公布 *verb*

- = make public, announce

gōngfèi 公费 *adjective*

- = at public/state expense, publicly
funded

gōngfèi lǚxíng 公费旅行 = travel at
state expense

gōngchǐ 公尺 *noun*

- = metre

gōngfēn 公分 *noun*

- = centimetre

gōnggòng 公共 *adjective*

- = public, common, communal

gōnggòng qìchē 公共汽车 *noun*

- = bus

gōnggòng qìchē zhàn 公共汽车站

- = bus stop

gōngjīn 公斤 *noun*

- = kilogram

gōngkāi 公开**1** *adjective*

= open, public, open to the public

2 *verb*

= make public

gōnglǐ 公里 *noun*

= kilometre

gōnglù 公路 *noun*

= highway

gōngmín 公民 *noun*

= citizen

gōngpíng 公平 *adjective*

= fair, just, reasonable

gōngshè 公社 *noun*

= commune

gōngsī 公司 *noun*

= corporation, company, firm

gōngyòng 公用 *adjective*

= public

gōngyòng diànhuà 公用电话 =
public telephone**gōngyuán** 公园 *noun*

= park

gōngyuán 公元 *noun*= A.D., the Christian era; or C.E., the
Common Eragōngyuánqián 公元前 = B.C.,
before Christ, or B.C.E., Before
Common Era**gōngfu** 功夫 *noun*

= martial arts, kung-fu, skill

gōngkè 功课 *noun*

= schoolwork, homework, assignment

gōngláo 功劳 *noun*

= contribution, credit, service

gōngjī 攻击 *verb*

= attack, assault

gōng 供 *verb*

= supply, provide, support

gōng de qǐ 供得起 = be able to
support financially**gōngjǐ** 供给 *verb*

= supply, provide, furnish

tā mǔqīn gōngjǐ tā dúshū 他母亲供
给他读书 = his mother supports
his studies**gōngyìng** 供应 *verb*

= supply

gǒnggù 巩固**1** *adjective*(of a foundation, organization,
ambition) = strong, firm, solid**2** *verb*

= consolidate, strengthen

gòng 共 *adverb*

• = together

gòngshì 共事 = work together

• = in all, altogether

zhège bān gòng yǒu èrshí míng
xuésheng 这个班共有二十名
学生 = in all there are twenty
students in this class**Gòngchǎndǎng** 共产党 *noun*

= the Communist Party

gòngchǎn zhǔyì 共产主义 *noun*

= communism

gònghéguó 共和国 *noun*

= republic

gòngtóng 共同**1** *adjective*

= common

2 *adverb*

= together, jointly

gòngxiàn 贡献**1** *verb*

= contribute, dedicate, devote

2 *noun*

= contribution

gǒu 狗 *noun*

= dog

gòuchéng 构成 *verb*

= constitute, make up

gòuzào 构造 *noun*

= construction, structure

gòu 够**1** *adjective*

= enough, sufficient, adequate

2 *adverb*

= rather, quite

gòu lèi 够累 = rather tired

3 *verb*(when referring to a certain standard,
etc.) = attain, reach, be up to

tā [gòu dé shàng | gòu bú shàng] hǎo

xuésheng 他 [够得上 | 够不上] 好

学生 = he [is | is not] good enough to
be a good student**gūli** 孤立 *adjective*

= isolated

gūji 估计**1** *verb*

= estimate, appraise, reckon

2 *noun*

= estimate, appraisal

gūniang 姑娘 *noun*

= girl, young girl

gūgu 姑姑 *noun*

= aunt, father's sister

gútou 骨头 *noun*

= bone

gútou jiàzi 骨头架子 = skeleton**gǔ** 古 *adjective*

= ancient, old, old-fashioned

gǔwén 古文 *noun*

= ancient Chinese, classical Chinese

gǔdài 古代 *noun*

= ancient times, antiquity

gǔdiǎn 古典 *adjective*

= classical

gǔjì 古迹 *noun*

= historic site, place of historic interest

gǔlǎo 古老 *adjective*

= ancient, age-old

gǔ 鼓 *noun*

= drum

gǔchuī 鼓吹**1** *verb*

= advocate

2 *noun*

= advocacy

gǔdòng 鼓动 *verb*

= incite, instigate, agitate

gǔlì 鼓励**1** *verb*

= encourage, urge

2 *noun*

= encouragement

gǔwǔ 鼓舞**1** *verb*

= encourage, inspire, hearten

2 *noun*

= inspiration, encouragement

gǔzhǎng 鼓掌**1** *verb*

= applaud, clap one's hands

2 *noun*

= applause

gùshi 故事 *noun*

= story, tale

gùxiāng 故乡 *noun*

= home town, native place

gùyì 故意 *adverb*

= intentionally, deliberately, purposely

gù 顾 *verb*

• = turn round to look at

• = take care of, look after, manage

• = pay attention to, attend to, take into consideration

gùkè 顾客 *noun*

= customer, client

guā 瓜 *noun*

= melon, gourd

guā 刮 *verb*

• = scrape

guā húzi 刮胡子 = shave

• (as the wind) = blow

guà 挂 *verb*

• (when speaking of a painting, poster, etc.) = hang up, suspend

qiáng shàng guàzhe yìzhāng huà
墙上挂着一张画 = a picture is hanging on the wall

• = ring, phone, call

gěi mǒurén guà diànhuà 给某人挂
电话 = phone someone

• = be concerned about

guà zài xīn shàng 挂在心上 = keep
in mind

• = register

• = hang up a receiver

guàshàng 挂上 (when speaking of a
telephone) = hang up**guàhào** 挂号**1** *verb*(at a hospital, at a doctor's office, etc.)
= register, take a number**2** *adjective*

= registered

guàhàoxin 挂号信 = registered letter

guǎi 拐 *verb*

• (when speaking of walking, riding, cycling, driving, etc.) = turn

wǎng zuǒ guǎi 往左拐 = turn to the
left

• = limp

guài 怪**1** *adjective*

= strange, odd, peculiar

2 verb
= blame

guàibude 怪不得 *conjunction*
= no wonder, so that's why

guān 关 *verb*

- = close, shut, lock
- = turn off, shut off
- (as a business, school or factory) = close down
- = concern, involve

zhè bù guān nǐ de shì 这不关你的事
= it's none of your business, this doesn't concern you

guāndiào 关掉 = close, shut, turn off

guānshang 关上 = close, turn off

bǎ mén guānshang 把门关上 = close the door

guānjiàn 关键 *noun*

(when talking about issues, problems, matters) = key, crux

guānhuái 关怀 *verb*

= show loving care for, show solicitude to

guānmén 关门 *verb*

- = close a door
- (when speaking of a shop, store, or business) = close, shut

guānxi 关系

1 noun

- = relationship, connection, tie
 - = bearing, relevance, consequence
- méi(yǒu) guānxi** 没(有)关系 = it doesn't matter, don't worry, never mind
- (explaining a cause or reason)
- yóuyóu shēntǐ de guānxi, tā jīntiān méiyǒu lái** 由于身体的关系, 他今天没有来 = because of his health, he didn't come today

2 verb

= concern, affect, involve

zhè guānxidào rénmin de shēnghuó
这关系到人民的生活 = this concerns the life of the people

guānxīn 关心

1 verb

= concern oneself with, pay great attention to

2 noun

= concern, care

guānyú 关于 *preposition*

= about, concerning, with respect to

guānyú jīngjì de wèntí 关于经济的问题 = the economic problem

guānzhào 关照 *verb*

= look after, keep an eye on

guānchá 观察

2 verb

= observe, examine

2 noun

= observation

guāndiǎn 观点 *noun*

= point of view, standpoint, viewpoint

guānkàn 观看 *verb*

= watch, view

guānniàn 观念 *noun*

= concept

guānzhòng 观众 *noun*

= audience, spectator, viewer

guān 官 *noun*

- = government official, officer
- = government

guǎn 管

1 verb

- = run, manage, be in charge of
- zhèjiàn shì shéi lái guǎn?** 这件事谁来管? = who will take care of this matter?
- = mind, attend to, bother about
- bié guǎn wǒ** 别管我 = don't concern yourself about me

2 noun

= pipe, tube

guǎnlǐ 管理

1 verb

= manage, run

2 noun

= management

guǎnzi 管子 *noun*

= tube, pipe

guànjūn 冠军 *noun*

= champion

guànchè 贯彻 *verb*

= implement thoroughly, carry out, put into effect

guàntou 罐头 *noun*

= tin, can

guāng 光

1 noun

- = light, ray
- = brightness, shine, lustre
- = glory, honour

2 *adjective*

- = smooth, shiny
- = bare, naked

guāngzhe tóu 光着头 = be bareheaded

- = used up

shuǐguǒ màiguāng le 水果卖光了 = the fruit is completely sold out

3 *adverb* = solely, merely, alone

guāng shuō bù néng jiějué wèntí
光说不能解决问题 = we cannot solve the problem solely by talking

guānghuī 光辉**1** *noun*

= splendour, brilliance, glory

2 *adjective*

= splendid, brilliant, glorious

guāngmíng 光明**1** *adjective*

- = bright, promising
- = open, above-board

2 *noun*

= light

guāngróng 光荣**1** *adjective*

= glorious, honourable

2 *noun*

= glory, honour, credit

guāngxiàn 光线 *noun*

= light, ray

guǎngbō 广播**1** *verb*

(on radio or television) = broadcast

2 *noun*

= broadcast

guǎngbō diàntái 广播电台 = broadcasting station

guǎngbōyuán 广播员 = announcer, broadcaster

guǎngchǎng 广场 *noun*

= public square

guǎngdà 广大 *adjective*

- = vast, broad, extensive
- = numerous

guǎngfàn 广泛 *adjective*

= wide-ranging, widespread, extensive

guǎnggào 广告 *noun*

= advertisement

guǎnggào pái 广告牌 = hoarding

guǎngkuò 广阔 *adjective*

= vast, wide, broad

guàng 逛 *verb*

= stroll, roam

guàng shāngdiàn 逛商店 = go window shopping

guī 归 *verb*

- = go back to, return, give back to
- = turn over to..., be for...to handle, be up to...

zhèjiàn shì guī tā chǔlǐ 这件事归他处理 = this matter is for him to handle

guīdìng 规定**1** *verb*

= regulate, prescribe, stipulate

2 *noun*

= rule, regulation

guīlǜ 规律 *noun*

= law (of nature), regular pattern

guīmó 规模 *noun*

= scale, scope, magnitude

dà guīmó 大规模 = large-scale

guīzé 规则 *noun*

= rule, regulation

guǐ 鬼 *noun*

- = devil, ghost
- (suffix used in some terms of criticism or abuse) [lǎn | jiǔ] guǐ [懒 | 酒] 鬼 = [lazy bones | drunkard]

guì 贵 *adjective*

- = expensive, costly
- = precious, valuable
- = noble, honoured
- guì bīn 贵宾 = honoured guest
- (polite word) = your
- nín guìxìng? 您贵姓? = your surname please?

guì 跪 *verb*

= kneel

gǔn 滚 *verb*

- (for round things) = roll
- (abusive command)
- gǔnchūqù! 滚出去! = get out of here! shove off!
- gǔnkāi! 滚开! = shove off! scram!

gùnzi 棍子 *noun*

= rod, stick

guō 锅 *noun*

= pot, pan, cooker

guó 国 *noun*

= country, nation, state

guófáng 国防 *noun*

= national defence

guójí 国籍 *noun*

= nationality

guójì 国际 *adjective*

= international

guójiā 国家 *noun*

= country, nation, state

guómín 国民 *adjective*

= national

Guómíndǎng 国民党 = Nationalist Party, Kuomintang (KMT)**guóqí** 国旗 *noun*

= national flag

guóqìng 国庆 *noun*

= National Day

Guóqìng Jié 国庆节 = National Day**guówáng** 国王 *noun*

= king

guóyíng 国营 *adjective*

= state-operated, state-run

guóyǔ 国语 *noun*

(used primarily in Taiwan) = Mandarin Chinese

guǒrán 果然 *adverb*

= indeed, sure enough, as expected

guò 过**1** *verb*

- = cross, pass, pass over

guò [jiē | hé | qiáo] 过 [街 | 河 | 桥] = cross a [street | river | bridge]

- (a series of things, a process) = go through

- (when talking about time, a holiday, a special day, etc.) = spend, celebrate

guò rìzi 过日子 = spend one's days**guò shēngri** 过生日 = celebrate one's birthday

- = exceed, go beyond

- (used after a verb to indicate a result) = past, through, over

[tiào | fēi | zǒu] guò [跳 | 飞 | 走] 过 = [jump over | fly over | walk past]

- (used after a verb to indicate completion of an action) = finished, over

chīguò fàn yǐhòu 吃过饭以后 = after eating

- (used after **de** 得 to indicate potentiality) = be better than, surpass, get the better of

[shuō | pǎo | dǎ] de guò [说 | 跑 | 打]

得过 = out [argue | run | fight]

2 *adverb*

- = exceedingly, excessively, too

guò [dà | duō | gāo] 过 [大 | 多 | 高] = exceedingly [big | many | tall]

- = over, around, over to the other side

3 *preposition*

= after, over

guò yíhuìr zài lái 过一会儿再来 = come back in a little while**guo** 过 *particle*

(after a verb to indicate or emphasize past experience) = have (ever), have (never)

nǐ qùguo Zhōngguó ma? 你去过中国吗? = have you ever been to China?

! To express this idea in the negative, **méi (yǒu)** 没(有), rather than **bù** 不, is used before the main verb.

tā méi shàngguo xué 他没上过学 = he has never attended school**guòchéng** 过程 *noun*

= process, course

guòfèn 过分 *adjective*

= excessive

guòlai 过来 *verb*

- = come over, come here

qǐng nǐ guòlai ba 请你过来吧 = please come over here

- (after a verb to indicate a direction towards the speaker)

bǎ shū náguòlai 把书拿过来 = bring the book over (to me)

- (after a verb to indicate returning to a normal state)

xǐngguòlai 醒过来 = wake up, regain consciousness**guò nián** 过年 *verb*

= celebrate the New Year, spend the New Year

guòqù 过去**1** *noun*

= the past

2 *adjective*

= former, previous

guòqu 过去 *verb*

- = go through, get through

qǐng ràng wǒ guòqu 请让我过去 = please let me get through

- (after a verb to indicate a direction away from the speaker)
zǒuguòqu 走过去 = walk over (there)
- (after a verb to indicate changing from a normal state)
tā hūnguòqu le 他昏过去了 = he's lost his consciousness
- (after a verb to indicate success or attainment)
tā hūnguòqu le 他混过去了 = he got through by cheating

Hh

hāhā 哈哈 *exclamation*

- (to express laughter) = ha ha!
- (to express satisfaction) = Aha!

hái 还 *adverb* ▶ See also **huán** 还

- = still, yet
- (when making comparisons) = even more, still more
tā bǐ wǒ hái gāo 他比我还高 = he is even taller than I am
- = also, too, in addition
- = rather, fairly
- (for emphasis)
zhè hái bù róngyì! 这还不容易! = this couldn't be easier!, this is very easy!
- (indicating something unexpected)
wǒ hái zhēn wàngle tāde míngzi 我还真忘了他的名字 = I really have forgotten his name
- hái...ne** 还...呢 = still, yet
(continuing, in suspense) **wǒ hái méiyǒu chī fàn ne** 我还没有吃饭呢 = I still haven't eaten

háishì 还是

1 *adverb*

- = still, all the same, nevertheless
- = ought to, had better
nǐ háishì bú qù ba 你还是不去吧 = you'd better not go

2 *conjunction*

= or

háizi 孩子 *noun*

= child, children, son or daughter

hǎi 海 *noun*

= sea, ocean

hǎi'àn 海岸 *noun*

= coast, seashore

hǎibiān 海边 *noun*

= seashore, beach

hǎiguān 海关 *noun*

= customs house, customs

hǎijūn 海军 *noun*

= navy

hǎiwài 海外 *adverb*

= overseas, abroad

hǎixiá 海峡 *noun*

= strait

hǎiyáng 海洋 *noun*

= seas and oceans, ocean

hài 害

1 *noun*

- = evil, harm, calamity
- = disadvantage, damage, injury

2 *verb*

- = harm, impair, cause trouble to
- = kill, murder
- = suffer from (an illness or disease), become ill

hài bing 害病 = become ill

hàichu 害处 *noun*

= harm

hàipà 害怕 *verb*

= fear, be afraid

hán 含 *verb*

- = hold in the mouth
- = contain

hánjià 寒假 *noun*

= winter holiday, winter vacation

hánlěng 寒冷 *adjective*

= bitterly cold

Hánguó 韩国 *noun*

= South Korea

hǎn 喊 *verb*

= shout, call, yell

Hànyǔ 汉语 *noun*

= Chinese language

Hànzì 汉字 *noun*

= Chinese characters

Hànzú 汉族 *noun*

= Han nationality

hàn 汗 *noun*

= sweat, perspiration

chū hàn 出汗 = sweat, perspire

háng 行 ▶ See also **xíng 行**.

1 noun

- = line, row
- = trade, profession, line of business
nǐ xǐhuan zhè yì háng ma? 你喜欢这一行吗? = do you like this profession?

2 measure word ▶ 157

(for things that form a line)

hángkōng 航空 *noun*

= aviation, aeronautics

hángkōngxìn 航空信 = airmail letter

háobù 毫不 *adverb*

= not in the least, not at all, not the slightest

háowú 毫无 *adverb*

= without the slightest

hǎo 好 ▶ See also **hào 好**.

1 adjective

- = good, fine, alright
- = in good health, well
- (in comparisons) = better

2 adverb

- = well
- = easy to
kuàizi hǎo yòng 筷子好用 = chopsticks are easy to use
- = good to (taste, smell, etc.)

hǎo [chī | hē] 好[吃 | 喝] = good [to eat | to drink]

• (emphatic)

= how...! so...! very...!

hǎo lěng de tiānqi! 好冷的天气! = how cold the weather is!

• (when used after a verb to indicate completion) = done, finished, ready

wǒ zuòhǎo le 我做好了 = I have finished doing it

3 conjunction

= so as to, so that

jīntiān xiàwǔ wǒ yào bǎ zuòyè zuòwán, wǎnshàng hǎo qù kàn diànyǐng 今天我要把作业做完, 晚上好去看电影 = this afternoon I want to finish all my homework so that I can go to the cinema this evening

hǎochī 好吃 *adjective*

= good to eat, tasty, delicious

hǎochu 好处 *noun*

- = good point, benefit, advantage
- = profit, gain

hǎohǎor (de) 好好儿(地) *adverb*

= properly, carefully, thoroughly

nǐmen yào hǎohǎor de yánjiū yíxià 你们要好好儿地研究一下 = you should research this thoroughly

hǎo jiǔ 好久 *adverb*

= for a long time, a long time since

hǎo jiǔ bú jiàn 好久不见 = haven't seen you for a long time, 'long time no see'

hǎokàn 好看 *adjective*

- = good-looking, nice-looking, attractive
- (as a book, movie, etc.) = interesting

hǎotīng 好听 *adjective*

= pleasing to the ear, pleasant to listen to

hǎo róngyì 好容易, hǎo bu

róngyì 好不容易 *adverb*

= with difficulty, with great effort

hǎowánr 好玩儿 *adjective*

= interesting, amusing, fun

hǎoxiàng 好象 *verb*

= seem as if, seem as though, be like

hǎoxiē 好些 *adjective*

= quite a few, a good many of, a great deal of

hào 号 *noun*

- = mark, sign, signal
- (of size, house, room, telephone) = number
- = day, date
jīntiān shí sān hào 今天十三号 = today is the 13th
- = horn, bugle, bugle call

hàomǎ 号码 *noun*

= number

hàozhào 号召

1 verb

= call, appeal to, attract

2 noun

= call, appeal

hào 好 *verb* ▶ See also **hǎo 好**

- = like, love, be fond of
hào xué 好学 = like studying, be eager to learn
- = be apt to, be liable to, have a tendency to
hào shēngqì 好生气 = apt to lose one's temper

hē 喝 *verb*

- = drink
- = drink liquor, drink an alcoholic beverage
- hēzuì** 喝醉 = get drunk

hé 合**1** *verb*

- = come together, join, combine
- (as eyes, etc.) = close, shut
- bǎ yǎnjīng héqilai** 把眼睛合起来 = close your eyes
- = agree, suit, accord with
- = be equal to, add up to, be equivalent to
- yì yīngbàng hé shí sān kuài Rénmínbì** 一英镑合十三块人民币 = one pound sterling is equal to thirteen yuan in Renminbi

2 *adjective*

= suitable

3 *adverb*

= jointly, together with others
hé bàn 合办 = run jointly

héfǎ 合法 *adjective*

= legal

hésuàn 合算 *adjective*

= worthwhile

héli 合理 *adjective*

= reasonable, rational

héshì 合适 *adjective*

= suitable, fitting, appropriate

hétóng 合同 *noun*

= contract, agreement

hézuò 合作**1** *verb*

= co-operate, collaborate, work together

2 *noun*

= co-operation, collaboration

hé 和**1** *conjunction*

(connects parallel expressions) = and, together with

2 *preposition*

- = with
- wǒ hé nǐ yíkuài qù** 我和你一块儿去 = I'll go with you
- (denoting relations, comparison, etc.)
- tā hé wǒ yíyàng gāo** 他和我一样高 = he is as tall as I am

héping 和平 *noun*

= peace

héqì 和气 *adjective*

= polite, kind, gentle

hé 河 *noun*

= river

hébi 何必 *adverb*

= what need...? why bother...?, there is no need to...

hékuàng 何况 *conjunction*

= let alone, not to speak of

zhègè wèntí lián lǎoshī dōu bù dǒng, **hékuàng wǒmen xuésheng ne** 这个问题连老师都不懂, 何况我们学生呢 = even the teacher cannot understand this problem, let alone we students

hé 盒 *noun*

= box, case

yíhé chá yè 一盒茶叶 = a box of tea**hézi** 盒子 *noun*

= box, case

hēi 黑 *adjective*

- = black

hēisè 黑色 = black in colour

- (when talking about weather) = dark
- tiān hēi le** 天黑了 = it's getting dark

hēi'àn 黑暗**1** *adjective*

= black, dark

hēi'àn de yímiàn 黑暗的一面 = the dark side**2** *noun*

= darkness

hēibǎn 黑板 *noun*

= chalk board, blackboard

hēi 嘿 *exclamation*

= hey!

hénjī 痕迹 *noun*

= trace, track, mark

hěny 很 *adverb*

= very, quite, very much

hèn 恨**1** *verb*

= hate

2 *noun*

= hate, hatred, regret

héng 横 *adjective*

= horizontal, across, sideways

hóng 红 *adjective*

= red

hóng chá 红茶 *noun*

= black tea

hónglǜdēng 红绿灯 *noun*

= traffic lights

hóngqí 红旗 *noun*

= red flag/banner

hóngshuǐ 洪水 *noun*

= flood

hóuzi 猴子 *noun*

= monkey

hòu 后**1** *adverb*

= later

2 *adjective*

= rear, back, the latter

3 *preposition*

= after, behind

wǔfàn hòu 午饭后 = after lunch

4 *conjunction*

= after

hòubian 后边 *noun*

= back, rear

hòudài 后代 *noun*

= descendant, later generations

hòuguǒ 后果 *noun*

= result, consequence

hòuhuǐ 后悔 *verb*

= regret, feel regretful

hòulái 后来 *adverb*

= later on, afterwards

hòumén 后门 *noun*

= back door (literally and figuratively)

hòumian 后面, hòutou 后头*adverb*

• = at the back, in the rear, behind

• = later

hòunián 后年 *noun*

= the year after next, two years from now

hòutiān 后天 *noun*

= the day after tomorrow

hòu 厚 *adjective*

• = thick

• = deep, profound

• = large, substantial, generous

hū 呼 *verb*

• = call, call out, shout

• = exhale, breathe out

hūxī 呼吸**1** *verb*

= breathe

2 *noun*

= breath, breathing, respiration

hūrán 忽然 *adverb*

= suddenly, all of a sudden

hūshì 忽视 *verb*

= ignore, overlook

húluàn 胡乱 *adverb*

= blindly, confusedly, recklessly

húshuō 胡说**1** *verb*

= talk nonsense

2 *noun*

= nonsense

húshuō bādao 胡说八道 = total nonsense, utter rubbish

hútòng 胡同 *noun*

= lane, alley

húzi 胡子 *noun*

= beard, moustache

hú 壶 *noun*

= kettle, pot

yihú kāfēi 一壶咖啡 = a pot of coffee

hú 湖 *noun*

= lake

hútu 糊涂, húlihútu 糊里糊涂*adjective*

= confused, muddle-headed

hù 户**1** *noun*

= door

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for households)

hùxiāng 互相 *adverb*

= mutual, mutually

hùshi 护士 *noun*

(medical) = nurse

hùzhào 护照 *noun*

= passport

huā 花**1** *noun*

= flower, blossom, bloom

2 *adjective*

= multicoloured, variegated

3 *verb*

(of money, time, etc.) = spend, expend

huā [qián | shíjiān] 花[钱 | 时间] =

[spend money | take time, be time-consuming]

huāfèi 花费 *noun*

= expenditure, expenses

huāyuán 花园 *noun*

= flower garden, garden

huáqiáo 华侨 *noun*

= overseas Chinese

huárén 华人 *noun*

= Chinese person with a non-Chinese nationality

huá 划 *verb* ▶ See also **huà** 划.

• (a boat, etc.) = paddle, row

• = make a scratch/cut, be scratched/cut

huá 滑 *adjective*

• = slippery, slick, smooth

• = cunning, crafty

huábīng 滑冰 *verb*

= skate, ice skate

huáxuě 滑雪 *verb*

= ski

huà 化 *verb*

• = transform, change, turn into

• = melt, dissolve

• (after an adjective or noun to form a verb) = -ise or -ize

xiàndàihuà 现代化 = modernization

huàxué 化学 *noun*

= chemistry

huàxué chéngfèn 化学成分 = chemical composition**huàxué fǎnyīng** 化学反应 = chemical reaction**huà** 划 ▶ See also **huà** 划.**1 verb**

• (a boundary between regions, classes, etc.) = delineate, draw (a line)

• = appropriate, assign, transfer

2 noun

(when speaking of a Chinese character) = stroke

huà 画 *verb*

= paint, draw

huà huà 画画儿 = draw/paint a picture**huà(r)** 画(儿) *noun*

= drawing, painting, picture

huàbào 画报 *noun*

= pictorial, illustrated magazine/newspaper

huà 话 *noun*

= speech, language, words

huàjù 话剧 *noun*

= play, modern drama

huái 怀**1 noun**

= arms, heart, bosom

2 verb

= cherish, harbour (feelings)

huáiniàn 怀念 *verb*

= miss, cherish the memory of, think of

huáiyí 怀疑 *verb*

= doubt, suspect

huáiyùn 怀孕 *verb*

= be pregnant, get pregnant

huài 坏**1 adjective**

• = bad

• = broken, ruined

• (as food or other perishables) = spoiled

2 verb

= go bad, become spoiled, get out of order

mǐfàn huài le 米饭坏了 = the rice has gone bad

3 adverb

(when used after an adjective, showing an extreme extent) [lèi | kě | qì] huài le [累 | 渴 | 气] 坏了 = terribly [tired | thirsty | angry]

huàichu 坏处 *noun*

= harm, fault, disadvantage

huānlè 欢乐 *adjective*

= happy, merry

huānsòng 欢送 *verb*

= send off

huānsònghuì 欢送会 = farewell party, send-off

huānxǐ 欢喜**1 adjective**

= happy, delighted

2 verb

= like, be fond of, delight in

huānyíng 欢迎 *verb*

= welcome, greet

huán 还 *verb* ▶ See also **hái** 还.

= go/come back, return, repay

qǐng nǐ bǎ qián huán gěi tā 请你把钱还给他 = please return the money to him

huán 环 *noun*

= ring, hoop, link

huánjìng 环境 *noun*

= environment, surroundings, circumstances

huǎnmàn 缓慢 *adjective*

= slow, sluggish

huànxǐǎng 幻想 *noun*

= fantasy, illusion

huànxǐng 唤醒 *verb*

= awaken (someone), wake (someone) up

huànqǐ 唤起 *verb*

= call, arouse

huàn 换 *verb*

= exchange, trade

huàn yījù huà shuō 换一句话说 =
to put it another way, in other words**huàn 患** *verb*(when talking about an illness, etc.) =
contract, suffer from**huāng 荒** *adjective*

- = waste
- = barren, deserted, uncultivated

huāng(zhāng) 慌(张) *adjective*

= flurried, flustered, confused

huángdì 皇帝 *noun*

= emperor

huáng 黄 *adjective*

= yellow

huángguā 黄瓜 *noun*

= cucumber

Huánghé 黄河 *noun*

= Yellow River

huánghūn 黄昏 *noun*

= dusk

huángyóu 黄油 *noun*

= butter

huǎng(huà) 谎(话) *noun*

= lie, falsehood

shuō huǎng 说谎 = tell a lie**huī 灰****1** *adjective*

= grey

2 *noun*

= ash, dust

huīchén 灰尘 *noun*

= dust, dirt

huī 挥 *verb*

= wield, wave

huīfù 恢复**1** *verb*

= recover, restore, re-establish

2 *noun*

= recovery, restoration

huí 回**1** *verb*

- = return, go back
- = answer, reply, reciprocate
- = turn round

2 *measure word* ▶ **157**

(for times, occurrences)

huídá 回答**1** *verb*

= answer, reply

2 *noun*

= answer, response

Huíjiào 回教 *noun*

= Islam

huílai 回来 *verb*

- = come back, return
- (when used after a verb to indicate action coming back toward the speaker)

bǎ yàoshi jiāohuílai 把钥匙交回来 =
hand back the key**huíqù 回去** *verb*

- = go back, return
- (when used after a verb to indicate action going back to the place of origin)

bǎ shū huánhuíqù 把书还回去 =
return the book**huítóu 回头****1** *verb*

- = turn the head round
- = repent, change one's ways

2 *adverb*

= later

wǒ huítóu qù kàn tā 我回头去看她 =
I'll go and see her later**huíxiǎng 回想** *verb*

= think back, recollect, recall

huíxìn 回信**1** *verb*

= reply to a letter, write in reply

2 *noun*

= letter of reply

huìyì 回忆**1** verb

= recall, recollect

2 noun

= reminiscence, recollection

huǐ 毁 verb

= destroy, ruin

huì 汇**1** verb

• = remit

• = converge, gather together, collect

2 noun

= compilation, collection

huì 会

! Can also be pronounced *kuài* 会 with a different meaning.

1 verb

• = know how to, be able to, can

huì yòng jìsuànjī 会用计算机 =
be able to use a computer, know
how to use a computer

• = be likely to, be going to, be sure to

huì bú huì xià yǔ? 会不会下雨? =
is it going to rain?

• = be accomplished in, be skilful in,
be good at

tā huì hěn duō zhǒng wàiyǔ 他会很
多种外语 = he can speak many
foreign languages

• (when used after a verb to indicate
accomplishment) = acquire, master,
command

tā xuéhuì le zhège jìshù 他学会了
这个技术 = he has mastered the
technique

• (to express future tense) = will, shall

kǒngpà nǐ huì tài lèi le 恐怕你会太
累了 = I'm afraid you'll be too
tired

• = get together, meet, assemble

2 noun

• = meeting, conference, party

• = association, society, union

huìchǎng 会场 noun= meeting place, conference centre,
assembly hall**huìhuà** 会话**1** verb

= to engage in a conversation/dialogue

2 noun

= conversation, dialogue

huìjiàn 会见**1** verb

= meet with

2 noun

= a meeting

huìkè 会客 verb

= receive a visitor/guest

huìkè shíjiān 会客时间 = visiting
hours

huìkèshì 会客室 = reception room

huìtán 会谈**1** verb

= hold negotiations, talk, discuss

2 noun

= negotiation, discussion, talk

huìyì 会议 noun

= meeting, conference

húnshēn 浑身 adverb

= from head to toe, the whole body

hūnmí 昏迷**1** verb= faint, lose consciousness, be in a
coma**2** noun

= coma

hūnlǐ 婚礼 noun

= wedding ceremony, wedding

hūnyīn 婚姻 noun

= marriage

hùn 混 verb

• = confuse, mix up

• = pass for, pass off as

tā hūnjìn le huìchǎng 他混进了会场
= he conned his way into the
conference hall

• = live aimlessly, muddle along, drift
along

tā zài Xiānggǎng hùn le yì nián 他在
香港混了一年 = he idled away
a year in Hong Kong

• = get along with

wǒ gēn tā hùn de búcuò 我跟他混得
不错 = I get along with him rather
well

hùnlùn 混乱 noun

= chaos, disorder, confusion

huó 活**1** verb

= live, be alive

2 adjective

= alive, lively

huór 活儿 *noun*

- = work
- gàn huór 干活儿 = to work
- = product

huódòng 活动

- 1** *noun*
= activity, event

- 2** *verb*
= move about, get exercise

- 3** *adjective*
= loose, movable, mobile

huópo 活泼 *adjective*

- = lively, vivid

huóyuè 活跃

- 1** *verb*
= invigorate, animate

- 2** *adjective*
= lively, active, dynamic

huǒ 火 *noun*

- = fire
- = anger, temper
- = firepower, firearms, ammunition

huǒchái 火柴 *noun*

- = match

huǒchē 火车 *noun*

- = train

huǒchēzhàn 火车站 = railway station

huǒjī 火鸡 *noun*

- = turkey

huǒjiàn 火箭 *noun*

- = rocket

huǒyào 火药 *noun*

- = gunpowder

huǒ 伙 *measure word* ▶ 157

! This measure word usually has a negative connotation.

(for groups or bands of people)

huǒbàn 伙伴 *noun*

- = partner, companion

huǒshí 伙食 *noun*

- = meals, food, board

huò(zhě) 或(者)

- 1** *conjunction*

- = or, either...or...

huòzhě zuò huǒchē qù, huòzhě zuò qìchē qù, dōu kěyǐ 或者坐火车去, 或者坐汽车去, 都可以 = we can go either by train or by car

2 *adverb*

- = maybe, perhaps, probably

huò 货 *noun*

- = goods, products, commodities

huòbì 货币 *noun*

- = money, currency

huòwù 货物 *noun*

- = goods, products, merchandise

huò(dé) 获(得) *verb*

- = obtain, acquire, gain
- = win, achieve
- = reap, harvest

huò 祸 *noun*

- = misfortune, disaster

J

Jj

jīhū 几乎 *adverb*

- = almost, nearly

jīchǎng 机场 *noun*

- = airport

jīchuáng 机床 *noun*

- = machine tool

jīguān 机关 *noun*

- = organization, agency

jīhuì 机会 *noun*

- = opportunity

jīqì 机器 *noun*

- = machine

jīqì rén 机器人 = robot

jīxiè 机械

- 1** *noun*

- = machinery, mechanism, engine

- 2** *adjective*

- = mechanical

jī 鸡 *noun*

- = chicken

jīdàn 鸡蛋 *noun*

- (of a chicken) = egg

! Note that in Chinese the kind of egg has to be specified; jīdàn 鸡蛋 is not used for the egg of any animal other than a chicken.

jíjī 积极 *adjective*

- = positive, affirmative, optimistic
- = active, energetic, vigorous

jíjìxìng 积极性 *noun*

- = positive attitude, zeal, enthusiasm

jīlěi 积累 *verb*

- = accumulate, build up

jībēn 基本 *adjective*

- = basic, fundamental, essential

jīchǔ 基础**1** *noun*

- = foundation, basis

2 *adjective*

- = basic, elementary

jīdòng 激动 *adjective*

- = moving, exciting
- = excited, moved

jīliè 激烈 *adjective*

- = heated, intense, sharp

jí 及 *conjunction*

- (used between nouns or noun phrases; the noun after **jí** 及 is often less important than the one before it) = and, and including

jígé 及格 *verb*

- (when speaking of a test or examination) = pass, reach an acceptable standard

jíshí 及时 *adjective***1** *adjective*

- = timely

2 *adverb*

- = on time
- = right away, promptly, without delay

jí 级 *noun*

- = grade, rank, quality
- (in school) = year, class, grade

jí 极 *adverb*

- = extremely, exceedingly, to the highest degree

- ...**jí le** ...极了 (follows an adjective when indicating an extreme degree) = extremely

- hǎochī jí le** 好吃极了 = extremely delicious

jíqí 极其 *adverb*

- = extremely, exceptionally

jí 即 *verb*

- (equivalent to **jiùshì** 就是) = be, be exactly, be none other than
- = that is, i.e.

jíjiāng 即将 *adverb*

- = will, going to, about to

jíshǐ 即使, **jíbiàn** 即便*conjunction*

- = even if, even though, even

jí 急 *adjective*

- = anxious, worried, uneasy
- = in a hurry
- = angry, annoyed, impatient
- (as a wind, a storm, or water in a river) = violent, strong, fast
- = urgent, pressing

jímáng 急忙 *adverb*

- = in a hurry, hurriedly, hastily

jí 集**1** *verb*

- = collect, gather, assemble

2 *noun*

- = collection, anthology
- = volume, part
- = market, fair
- gǎn jí** 赶集 = go to market

jíhé 集合 *verb*

- = gather together

jítǐ 集体**1** *noun*

- = collective

2 *adjective*

- = collective

jízōng 集中**1** *verb*

- = concentrate, amass, put together
- = centralize

2 *adjective*

- = concentrated, centralized

jǐ 几 *determiner*

- (when unstressed) = a few, several

! Note that when used with numerals, the meaning of **jǐ** 几 changes depending on whether it comes before or after the numeral. The phrase **jǐ shí bù** 几十步 means several tens of steps, i.e., 20, 30, 40, etc. (sometimes translated as dozens or scores, while the phrase **shíjǐ bù** 十几步 means more than 10 steps, that is, over 10 but under 20.

- (when stressed) = how many?
- xiànzài jǐ diǎn le?** 现在几点了? = what time is it now?

jǐ 己 *noun*

= oneself, one's own

jǐ 挤**1 verb**

- = crowd, press, squeeze
- = push, jostle
- (by squeezing an animal's udder) = milk

2 adjective

= crowded

jìhuà 计划**1 noun**

= plan, project

2 verb

= plan, arrange, map out

jìhuà shēngyù 计划生育 = family planning, birth control

jìsuàn 计算**1 verb**

= compute, calculate

2 noun

= calculation

jìsuànjī 计算机 *noun*

= computer

jì 记 *verb*

- = remember, keep in mind
- = record, note, jot down

jìde 记得 *verb*

= remember

jìlù 记录**1 verb**

= record, take notes, keep minutes

2 noun

- (of meetings, etc.) = minutes, notes, record
- (in athletics, etc.) = record

jìyì 记忆**1 verb**

= remember, recall

2 noun

= memory, memories

jìzhě 记者 *noun*

= reporter, journalist

jìzhu 记住 *verb*

= remember, keep in mind, learn by heart

jìlǜ 纪律 *noun*

= discipline

jìniàn 纪念**1 verb**

= commemorate, observe

2 noun

- = souvenir, memento, keepsake
- yíge jìniànpín 一个纪念品 = a souvenir
- = commemoration, memorial, anniversary

jìshù 技术 *noun*

= technique, skill

jìshùyuán 技术员 *noun*

= technician

jì(jié) 季(节) *noun*

= season

jì 既 *conjunction*

= since, now that

jì...yě yòu... 既...也又... =

both...and..., as well as

zhège rén jì nǚlì, yòu cóngmíng 这个人既努力又聪明 = this person is both hardworking and intelligent

jìrán 既然 *conjunction*

= since, now that, as

jìxù 继续 *verb*

= continue, carry on

jì 寄 *verb*

= send, post, mail

jiā 加 *verb*

- (as a mathematical function) = add, plus
- = increase, raise

jiāgōng 加工 *verb*

(of raw materials) = process into a finished product

Jiānádà 加拿大 *noun*

= Canada

jiāqiáng 加强 *verb*

= strengthen, reinforce

jiāyǐ 加以**1 verb**

= add more, apply additionally

2 conjunction

= in addition, moreover

jiā 夹**1 verb**

- = pinch, squeeze, compress
- (with chopsticks, pincers, etc.) = pick up, hold
- = place between, insert between
- = mix, mingle

2 noun

- = tweezers, pincers, pliers
- = fastener, clip
- = folder

jiā 家**1 noun**

- = home, family, household
- (when it follows a subject or field) = a specialist, a professional
- kēxuéjiā 科学家 = scientist
- = school of thought

2 measure word ► 157

(for families, enterprises, restaurants, hotels, etc.)

jiājù 家具 noun

= furniture

jiāting 家庭 noun

= family, home

jiāxiāng 家乡 noun

= home town, native place

jiǎ 假 adjective ► See also jià 假.

= false, artificial, fake

jiàgé 价格 noun

= price, charge

jiàqián 价钱 noun

= price, charge

jiàzhí 价值 noun

= value, worth, cost

jià 架**1 measure word ► 157**

(for aeroplanes, pianos, cameras, etc.)

2 noun

- = stand, rack, shelf
- = structure, scaffold

3 verb

- = erect, put up
- = support, help

jià 假 noun ► See also jiǎ 假.

= holiday, vacation, leave of absence

jiàtiáo 假条 noun

- = leave permit, permit to take leave, doctor's certificate
- = application for leave

jiān 尖**1 adjective**

- = sharp, pointed
- = sharp in sound, shrill
- (of the senses) = keen, acute
- [ěrduo | bizi] jiān [耳朵 | 鼻子] 尖 = have an acute sense of [hearing | smell]

2 noun

= sharp tip/point, hook

jiānrui 尖锐 adjective

- (of objects) = sharp, pointed
- (of perception, analysis, thought, etc.) = penetrating, incisive, sharp

- (of sound) = shrill, piercing
- (of activity, struggle, opposition) = intense, acute

jiānchí 坚持**1 verb**

= hold firmly to, persist in, insist

2 adjective

= persistent, insistent

jiāndìng 坚定 adjective

= firm, resolute, determined

jiānjué 坚决**1 adjective**

= resolute, decided, determined

2 adverb

= decidedly, determinedly

jiānqiáng 坚强 adjective

= strong, solid

jiān 间**1 measure word ► 157**

(for rooms)

2 noun

= room

3 preposition

= between, amongst

jiān 肩 noun

= shoulder

jiānjù 艰巨 adjective

= extremely difficult

jiānkǔ 艰苦**1 adjective**

= hard, difficult, tough

2 noun

= hardship, difficulty

jiǎnchá 检查**1 verb**

= inspect, examine

2 noun

= inspection, examination

jiǎndān 简单 adjective

= simple, easy, uncomplicated

jiǎn 拣 verb

= choose, pick out, select

jiǎn 捡 verb

= pick up, gather

jiǎn 剪 verb

(with scissors) = cut, clip, cut off

jiǎn 减 verb

- = subtract, minus, take away
- = decrease, reduce, cut

jiǎnqīng 减轻 *verb*

= lighten, reduce, mitigate

jiǎnshǎo 减少 *verb*

= diminish, reduce, decrease

jiàn 见 *verb*

- = see, catch sight of
- = meet
- = call on, visit, have an interview with
- = appear, manifest, be evident
- (used as a suffix to certain verbs to indicate successful perception by the senses)

[kàn | tīng | wén] jiàn [看 | 听 | 闻] 见 =
[see | hear | smell]**jiànmiàn** 见面 *verb*

= meet (face to face), see

jiàn 件 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for luggage, clothes, furniture, matters, etc.)

jiàn 建 *verb*

- = build, construct
- = establish, found, create

jiànlì 建立**1** *verb*

= establish, set up, create

2 *noun*

= establishment

jiànshè 建设**1** *verb*

= build up, construct

2 *noun*

= construction

jiànyì 建议**1** *verb*

= suggest, recommend, give advice

2 *noun*

= suggestion, recommendation, proposal

jiànzhù 建筑**1** *noun*

- = building, structure
- = architecture

2 *verb*

= build, construct

jiànkāng 健康**1** *adjective*

= healthy, vigorous, robust

2 *noun*

= health

jiànjiàn 渐渐 *adverb*

= gradually, step by step

jiàn 箭 *noun*

= arrow

jiāng 江 *noun*

- = river
 - = the Changjiang (Yangtze) River
- Jiāng nán 江南 = south of the Yangtze River

jiāng 将**1** *adverb*

- = about to, going to
- jiāng kāishǐ 将开始 = about to begin
- (when indicating future tense) = will, shall, be going to

2 *preposition*

(used to introduce a verbal phrase by placing the object before the verb; functions like bǎ 把)

jiāng tāde xínglǐ ná huí jiā 将他的行李拿回家 = take his luggage back home

jiānglái 将来**1** *noun*

= future

2 *adverb*

= in the future

jiāngyào 将要 *verb*

= will, be going to, be about to

jiāngyào shàngkè de shíhòu... 将要上课的时候... = when the lesson is about to start...

jiǎng 讲 *verb*

- = say, tell, remark
- = talk, discuss, negotiate
- = explain, interpret
- = pay attention to, be particular about

jiǎnghuà 讲话 *verb*

= talk, speak, converse

jiǎngzuò 讲座 *noun*

= lecture

jiǎng 奖**1** *noun*

= prize, award

2 *verb*

= praise, commend, reward

jiǎngxuéjīn 奖学金 *noun*

= scholarship

jiàng 降 *verb*

- = descend, fall, drop
- = lower, reduce, cut down

jiàngdī 降低 *verb*

= lower, drop, reduce

jiànguàluò 降落 *verb*

(when talking about an aeroplane) = descend, land

jiàngyóu 酱油 *noun*

= soy sauce, soya sauce

jiāo 交 *verb*

- = hand in, hand over, give up
- = meet, join, come into contact with
- = befriend, associate with

jiāo péngyou 交朋友 = make friends

jiāohuàn 交换

1 *verb*

= exchange, swap, interchange

2 *noun*

= exchange, interchange, swap

jiāoji 交际

1 *noun*

= social interaction, communication

2 *verb*

= be socially active, interact with people

jiāoliú 交流

1 *verb*

= exchange, interchange

2 *noun*

= exchange, interchange

jiāotán 交谈 *verb*

= converse, have a chat

jiāotōng 交通 *noun*

- = communications, transportation
- = traffic

jiāoqū 郊区 *noun*

= suburban district, suburbs

jiāo'ào 骄傲

1 *adjective*

= proud, arrogant, haughty
wǒ wèi nǐ jiāo'ào 我为你骄傲 =
I'm proud of you

2 *noun*

= pride, conceit

jiāo 教

! Can also be pronounced jiào with a different meaning.

verb

= teach, train, instruct

jiāoshū 教书 = teach

jiǎo 角 *noun*

- (a unit of Chinese money)

yì jiǎo qián 一角钱 = ten fen, 1/10 of a yuan

- = corner

- (in geometry) = angle

- (of an animal) = horn, antler

jiǎozi 饺子 *noun*

= boiled dumpling filled with meat and vegetable

jiǎo 脚 *noun*

- (part of the body) = foot

- (of an object, mountain, structure, etc.) = base, foot, leg

jiào 叫

1 *verb*

- = call out, cry out, shout

- (as a taxi) = summon, order, hire

- = name, call, address as

tā jiào wǒ lǎoshī 他叫我老师 = he calls me 'Teacher'

- = be named, be called

tā jiào shénme míngzi? 她叫什么名字? = what is her name?

- = tell, order

- = let, allow, permit

tā bú jiào wǒ kàn tāde shū 她不叫我
看她的书 = she won't let me read
her book

2 *noun*

(of a bird or animal) = call, cry

[gǒu | niǎo] jiào [狗 | 鸟] 叫 = [dog's bark
| bird's call]

3 *preposition*

(when used to introduce the agent in a passive construction) = by

tā jiào lǎoshī pīpíng le yí dùn 他叫
老师批评了一顿 = he was given
a reprimand by the teacher

jiàozuò 叫做, jiàozuò 叫作

verb

(when giving the name or term for something) = be called, be known as

zhè jiàozuò làngfèi 这叫做浪费 =
this is called being wasteful

jiàocái 教材 *noun*

(textbooks, etc.) = teaching materials

jiàoliàn 教练 *noun*

(in sports, etc.) = coach, instructor

jiàoshī 教师 *noun*

= teacher

jiàoshì 教室 *noun*

= classroom

jiàoshòu 教授 *noun*

= professor

jiàoxué 教学

- 1** verb
= teach
- 2** noun
= teaching

jiàoxùn 教训

- 1** verb
• = teach (someone a lesson), lecture (someone for wrongdoing)
• = reproach, reprimand, chide
- 2** noun
= lesson, teaching, moral
- cóng shìgù zhōng xīqǔ jiàoxùn 从事故中吸取教训 = learn a lesson from the accident

jiàoyù 教育

- 1** verb
= teach, educate, inculcate
- 2** noun
= education

jiàoyuán 教员 noun

= teacher, instructor

jiào 较

- 1** verb
= compare
- 2** adverb
= comparatively, relatively, relatively
- 3** preposition
= compared with, than

jiēduàn 阶段 noun

(of development) = stage, phase

jiējí 阶级 noun

= (social) class

jiēshi 结实 adjective

- (when talking about objects) = strong, durable, solid
- (of people) = sturdy, tough, strong

jiē 接 verb

- (when referring to guests or visitors) = meet, receive, welcome, pick up
- (when speaking of a letter, a ball, etc.) = receive, take hold of, catch
- (for the telephone, etc.) = answer, accept, take over
- = connect, join, unite

jiēchù 接触

- 1** verb
= touch, come into contact with, meet up with
- 2** noun
= contact

jiēdài 接待

- 1** verb
(when referring to guests or visitors) = receive, host, admit
- 2** noun
= reception

jiēdào 接到 verb

= receive

jiējiàn 接见 verb

(when referring to guests or visitors) = receive, meet

jiējìn 接近

- 1** verb
= approximate, come close to, approach
- 2** adjective
= close to, near to, on intimate terms with

jiēshòu 接受 verb

= receive, take, accept

jiēzhe 接着

- 1** verb
= follow, carry on, catch
- 2** adverb
= right afterwards, following

jiē 街 noun

- = road, street, thoroughfare
- = downtown, shopping district

jiēdào 街道 noun

= road, street

jié 节

- 1** noun
• (of an object) = segment, section, division
• = sequence of events, proceedings, programme
• = festival, holiday
- 2** verb
= save, economize
- 3** measure word ▶ 157
- (for sections of things) = section, length, segment
- (for torch batteries, railway carriages, class periods at school)

jiémù 节目 noun

(of a performance, or on radio or TV)
= programme, item on a programme

jiérì 节日 noun

= festival day, holiday

jiéshěng 节省**1** verb

= save, economize

2 adjective

= economical, thrifty, frugal

jiéyuē 节约**1** verb

= economize, save

2 noun

= austerity

jiégòu 结构 *noun*

= structure, construction, composition

jiéguǒ 结果**1** noun

= result, outcome

2 adverb

= consequently, finally, as a result

jiéhé 结合**1** verb

• = join together, unite, marry

• = combine, integrate

2 noun

= unity, combination

jiéhūn 结婚**1** verb

= marry, get married

2 noun

= marriage

jiélùn 结论 *noun*

• (of an argument or statement) = conclusion

• (of a law case) = conclusion, verdict

jiéshù 结束 *verb*

= finish, conclude, wind up

jiějie 姐姐 *noun*

= elder sister

jiěmèi 姐妹 *noun*

= sisters

jiě 解 *verb*

• = loosen, untie, unfasten

• = free, relieve, put an end to

• = dispel, dissolve, be dissolved

• = understand, comprehend, realize

• = solve, explain, interpret

jiědá 解答 *verb*

= answer, explain, solve

jiěfàng 解放**1** verb

= liberate, set free, emancipate

2 noun

= liberation, emancipation

jiějué 解决 *verb*

• = settle, solve, resolve

• = dispose of, finish off

tā bǎ nàxiē shēng fàn quán jiějué le

他把那些剩饭全解决了 = he finished all the food that was left over

jiěshì 解释**1** verb

= explain, clarify, interpret

2 noun

= explanation, interpretation

jièshào 介绍 *verb*

= introduce, present, recommend

wǒ gěi nǐ jièshào jièshào 我给你

介绍介绍 = let me introduce you

jiè 届 *measure word* ▶ 157

• (for regular sessions, conferences, sports tournaments, terms of office, etc.)

• (for students graduating in the same year) = year, class, grade

jiè 界 *noun*

• = boundary

• = world, circle

[zìrán | xuéshù | shāngyè] jiè [自然 | 学术 | 商业] 界

[natural world | academic circles | business circles]

jiè 借 *verb*

• = borrow

gēn tā jiè qián 跟他借钱 = borrow money from him

• = lend

wǒ bǎ wǒde cídiǎn jiè gěi tā 我把我的词典借给他 = I lent my dictionary to him

• = use, make use of, take advantage of

jīn 斤 *noun*

(a unit in the Chinese weight system)

= 1/2 kilogram

jīnnián 今年 *noun*

= this year, the current year

jīnhòu 今后 *adverb*

= from now on, in the future, hereafter

jīntiān 今天 *noun*

• = today

• = nowadays, the present

jīn 金**1** noun

= gold

2 *adjective*
= golden

jīnshǔ 金属 *noun*
= metal, metal product

jǐn(jǐn) 仅(仅) *adverb*
• = only, merely, just
• = barely, scarcely

jīn 尽 *adverb* ▶ See also **jìn** 尽.
= to the greatest extent, to the utmost, furthest

jīn [zǎo | dōngbian | shàngmian] 尽 [早 | 东边 | 上面] = [as soon as possible | the easternmost | the highest]

jǐnguǎn 尽管

1 *adverb*
= freely, with no hesitation, without restriction

2 *conjunction*
= in spite of, even though, even if
jǐnguǎn...dōu,yě hái... 尽管...都 / 也 / 还... = although...still, in spite of...still

jǐnguǎn tā shēntǐ bù hǎo, kě hái jìxù gōngzuò 尽管她身体不好, 可还继续工作 = in spite of her ill health, she still continues to work

jīnliàng 尽量, **jìnliàng** 尽量

adverb
= to the fullest extent, as much as possible, to one's utmost

jǐn 紧

1 *adjective*
• = tight, taut, tense
• = urgent, important, pressing
• = near, close

2 *adverb*
= tightly, closely

jǐnjí 紧急 *adjective*
= urgent, pressing, critical

jǐnzhāng 紧张 *adjective*
• (of a person) = tense, nervous, intense
• (of a situation or supply) = critical, tight, short

jìn 进 *verb*

• = enter, go into, come into
• = advance, move forward, go ahead
• (used after a verb to indicate inward direction) = into, in
zǒujìn shāngdiàn 走进商店 = walk into the store

jìnbù 进步

1 *noun*
= progress, advancement, improvement

2 *verb*
= advance, make progress, improve

3 *adjective*
= progressive

jìngōng 进攻

1 *verb*
= attack, assault

2 *noun*
= assault, offensive, attack

jìnhuà 进化 *verb*
= evolve, develop

jìnkǒu 进口

1 *verb*
(as goods, products, etc.) = import

2 *noun*
= import

jìnlai 进来 *verb*

(when indicating a movement toward the speaker) = enter, come in

zǒujìnlai 走进来 = walk in

jìnqu 进去 *verb*

(when indicating a movement away from the speaker) = enter, go in

zǒujìnqu 走进去 = walk in

jìnrù 进入 *verb*

• = enter, go into, penetrate
• = be admitted to

jìnxíng 进行 *verb*

• = proceed, go ahead, carry on
• = undertake, engage in

jìnxīu 进修

1 *verb*
= receive further training, pursue further studies

2 *noun*
= further training

jìnyíbù 进一步

1 *verb*
= go a step further

2 *adverb*
= further

3 *adjective*
= better

jìn 近 *adjective*

• (in place or time) = near, nearby, close
• = intimate, closely related

jìnlái 近来 *adverb*

= recently, of late, lately

jìn 尽 ▶ See also **jǐn** 尽.**1** *verb*

- = exhaust, use up, come to an end
- = do one's utmost, try one's best, live up to

2 *adverb*

= exhaustively, exclusively, to the highest degree

jìn 劲 *noun*

- (physical) = strength, energy, force
 - (mental or spiritual) = vigour, drive, spirit
 - = air, manner, expression
- kàn tā nà jǐnzhāng jìn 看他那紧张劲儿 = notice how nervous he is
- = interest, relish, gusto
- xué shùxué zhēn méi jìn 学数学真没劲儿 = I don't have any interest in studying mathematics

jìnzhǐ 禁止 *verb*

= forbid, prohibit, ban

jīngjù 京剧, **jīngxì** 京戏 *noun*

= Peking opera

jīng 经 *verb*

- (when talking about a place or an experience) = go through, pass through, via
 - = manage, deal in
 - = stand, endure
- tā jīng bù qǐ zhèzhǒng dǎjī 她经不起这种打击 = she can't stand this kind of blow

jīngcháng 经常 *adverb*

= frequently, often, regularly

jīngguò 经过**1** *verb*

(when talking about a place or experience) = pass by, pass through, go through

2 *preposition*

- = as a result of, after, through
- = by means of

3 *noun*

= process, course

jīngjì 经济 *noun*

- = economy, economics
- = financial condition, income

jīnglǐ 经理 *noun*

= manager, director

jīnglì 经历**1** *verb*

= experience, undergo

2 *noun*

= experience, past career

jīngyàn 经验 *noun*

= experience

jīngqí 惊奇 *adjective*

= surprised, amazed

jīngrén 惊人 *adjective*

= astonishing, amazing, alarming

jīngyà 惊讶 *adjective*

= surprised, amazed, astonished

jīngcǎi 精彩 *adjective*

= brilliant, splendid, wonderful

jīnglì 精力 *noun*

= energy, vitality, vigour

jīngshén 精神**1** *noun*

- = mind, consciousness
- = gist, essence, spirit

2 *adjective*

= spiritual, mental

jīngshen 精神**1** *noun*

= vigour, vitality, drive

2 *adjective*

= vigorous, lively, spirited

jīng 井 *noun*

= well

jīngsè 景色 *noun*

= scenery, landscape, scene

jīngchá 警察 *noun*

= police, police officer, policeman

jīnggào 警告 *verb*

= warn, caution, admonish

jīngsài 竞赛**1** *verb*

= compete, race

2 *noun*

= competition, race, contest

jīngzhēng 竞争**1** *verb*

= compete

2 *noun*

= competition

jìng'ài 敬爱 *adjective*

= respectful, honourable, esteemed

jìnglǐ 敬礼 verb

- = salute, give a salute
- = give a greeting
- (when closing a letter respectfully)
cǐ zhì jìnglǐ 此致敬礼 = with best wishes

jìng 静 adjective

= quiet, peaceful, still

jìngzi 镜子 noun

- = mirror
zhào jìngzi 照镜子 = look at one's reflection in the mirror
- = lens, glass, spectacles
fàngdà jìng 放大镜 = magnifying glass, magnifier

jiūzhèng 纠正**1 verb**

= correct (a mistake), put right

2 noun

= correction

jiūjìng 究竟 adverb

- = after all, in the end
- = actually, exactly

jiǔ 九 number

= nine

jiǔyuè 九月 noun

= September

jiǔ 久 adverb

= for a long time, long since

jiǔ 酒 noun

= wine, liquor, alcoholic drink

jiù 旧 adjective

- = old, used
- = former, past
- = old-fashioned, outdated

jiù 救 verb

= save, rescue, help

jiù 就**1 adverb**

- = soon, immediately, right away
- (sooner or earlier than expected) = already, as early as, as soon as
tā zuótiān jiù lái le 他昨天就来了 = he arrived yesterday
- = as soon as, right after
tā chīle fàn jiù zǒu le 他吃了饭就走了 = he left as soon as he had eaten
- = only, just, alone
- = precisely

2 conjunction

- (when used in a complex sentence with the second clause introduced by yě 也) = even if, even though
nǐ jiù bù qǐng wǒ, wǒ yě huì lái 你就不请我, 我也会来 = even if you don't invite me, I'll still come
- (when introducing a subsequent action) = then
zhǐyào nǐ yuànyì, wǒ jiù gēn nǐ yìqǐ qù 只要你愿意, 我就跟你一起去 = I'll go with you if you wish
- (when used between two identical words or phrases to indicate that one is making a concession) = what's done is done, nothing can be done about it
tā bù lái jiù bù lái ba, fǎnzhèng wǒmen bù néng qiǎngpò tā lái 他不来就不来吧, 反正我们不能强迫他来 = if he doesn't come, he doesn't come; anyway, we cannot force him to come
- (when used with běnlái 本来, to mean all along, from the start)
tā běnlái jiù bù xiǎng xué Déyǔ 他本来就不想学德语 = he never wanted to study German

3 preposition

= according to, with regard to

jiùshì 就是**1 adverb**

- = precisely
- (used with le 了 at the end of a sentence to indicate an affirmative and positive sense) = just
bié dānxīn nǐde gōngzuò, huí jiā hǎohǎo xiūxi jiùshì le 别担心你的工作, 回家好好休息就是了 = don't worry about your work, just go home and get a good rest

2 conjunction

- (when used in the sense of either...or...) = or
búshì...jiùshì... 不是...就是... = either...or...
tā búshì zài túshūguǎn jiùshì zài shítáng 他不是图书馆就是在食堂 = he is either in the library or in the dining hall
- = even if, even
jiùshì...yě 就是...也 = even..., even if...

jiùshì tā qù, wǒ yě bú qù 就是他去,
我也不去 = I won't go even if he
goes

jiùjiu 舅舅 *noun*
= mother's brother, uncle

jūzhù 居住 *verb*
= live, reside, dwell

júzhǎng 局长 *noun*
(of an office, bureau, department,
etc.) = head, director, chairperson

júzi 橘子 *noun*
= orange, tangerine
júzi shuǐ/juǐ 橘子水/汁 = orange juice

jǔ 举 *verb*
• = raise, lift, hold up
• (an example, etc.) = cite, enumerate
jǔ yige lizi 举一个例子 = cite as an
example

jǔbàn 举办 *verb*
(when talking about an exhibition,
competition, etc) = hold, run

jǔxíng 举行 *verb*
(when talking about a meeting,
ceremony, discussion, etc) = hold,
conduct

jù 句
1 *noun*
= sentence, line of verse

2 *measure word* ▶ 157
(for lines, sentences, units of speech,
poetry, etc.)

jùzi 句子 *noun*
(when talking about language) =
sentence

jùdà 巨大 *adjective*
= great, enormous, huge

jùjué 拒绝
1 *verb*
= refuse, reject, turn down

2 *noun*
= refusal

jùbèi 具备 *verb*
(when speaking of necessary
conditions, qualifications, or
requirements) = have, possess

jùtǐ 具体 *adjective*
= concrete, specific, particular

jùyǒu 具有 *verb*
= have, possess, be equipped with

jùlèbù 俱乐部 *noun*
= club

jù 剧 *noun*
= drama, play, opera

jùchǎng 剧场 *noun*
= theatre

jù 据
1 *verb*
= occupy, seize

2 *preposition*
= according to
jùshuō 据说 = it is said, they say,
I hear

jùlǐ 距离
1 *noun*
= distance, gap, separation

2 *preposition*
= apart/away from, at a distance
from

wǒ jiā jùlǐ Běijīng sānshí gōnglǐ 我家
距离北京三十公里 = my house is
thirty kilometres from Beijing

juǎn 卷
1 *verb*
• = roll up
juǎnqǐlai 卷起来 = roll up
• = sweep off, carry along
2 *noun*
= roll, scroll

jué 决 *adverb*
(used before a negative word) =
definitely, certainly
wǒ jué bù tóngyi 我决不同意 =
under no circumstances will I
agree

juédìng 决定
1 *verb*
= decide, make up one's mind
2 *noun*
= decision, resolution

juéxīn 决心
1 *noun*
= determination, resolution, decision
2 *verb*
= determine, be determined

juéde 觉得 *verb*
= feel, think

juéwù 觉悟
1 *verb*
= become aware of, become awakened,
realize

2 noun

= consciousness, awareness,
understanding

juéduì 绝对**1** adjective

= absolute

2 adverb

= absolutely, definitely

jūn 军 noun

(an armed force as a whole) =
the army, the military

jūnduì 军队 noun

= army, armed force

jūnshì 军事**1** noun

= military affairs, military matters

2 adjective

= military

• (setting out in detail) = write, list,
itemize

kāi yàofāng 开药方 = write a
prescription

• (for water) = boil

shuǐ kāi le 水开了 = the water is
boiling

• (after a verb to indicate outward
movement, getting out of the way,
etc.) = away, off, out

[chuānkāi | zōukāi | duòkāi] [传开 | 走开 |
躲开] = [spread around | get out of the
way | step aside]

kāifàng 开放**1** verb

• = open to the public, allow public use

• = be open

duì wài kāifàng 对外开放 = be open
to the outside

2 adjective = liberal, open

kāihuì 开会 verb

= hold a meeting

kāiguān 开关 noun

= switch

kāikè 开课 verb

• (an academic course or class) = give
a course, teach

• (referring to a school or university
term) = begin, start

kāimíng 开明 adjective

= liberal, enlightened, progressive

kāimù 开幕 verb

• = raise the curtain, begin the show

• = open, inaugurate

kāipì 开辟 noun

(a country, route, road, source of
revenue, etc.) = open up, develop,
utilize

kāishǐ 开始**1** verb

= begin, start, commence

2 noun

= beginning, start, outset

kāitóu 开头 noun

= beginning, opening

kāi wánxiào 开玩笑 verb

= make fun of, crack a joke

gēn tā kāi wánxiào 跟他开玩笑 =
make fun of him

kāixīn 开心 verb

= feel happy

Kk**kāfēi** 咖啡 noun

= coffee

kāfēi guǎn 咖啡馆 = café

kǎchē 卡车 noun

= lorry, truck

kāi 开 verb

• = open

• (a vehicle or engine) = operate, start,
run

kāi chē 开车 = drive a car

• (a business, shop, store) = open, be in
business

• (a business, shop, store, factory) =
set up, establish, run

• (as a ship, vehicle, or troops on a
journey or expedition) = set off, start
away

• (land, waterway, etc.) = open up,
develop, reclaim

• (flowers, trees, etc.) = blossom,
bloom

• (a switch, engine, heat) = turn on

• (as a restriction, ban, etc.) = remove,
lift, allow

• (meeting, exhibition, performance,
school, class) = hold, begin, start

kāixué 开学 *verb*

= open/begin/start school

kāiyǎn 开演 *verb*

= begin/start a performance, raise the curtain

kāizhǎn 开展 *verb*

= develop, carry out, launch

kān 看 *verb* ▶ See also **kàn** 看.

= look after, take care of

kān háizi 看孩子 = look after a child**kǎn** 砍 *verb*

= chop, cut, cut down

kàn 看 *verb* ▶ See also **kān** 看.

• = look, look at, watch

• (*silently*) = read

• = think, consider, regard as

wǒ kàn tā tài shòu le 我看她太瘦了
= I think she's too thin

• = visit, call on

• (*in changeable circumstances*) = depend on**yào kàn tā máng bù máng** 要看他忙不忙
= that depends on whether he's busy or not• (*after a verb, especially when used in reduplicated form*) = just...and see, try...and see**shìshì kàn** 试试看 = try and see
(how it is, etc.)**wènwèn kàn** 问问看 = ask and see
(what the person says, etc.)**kànbìng** 看病 *verb*• (*when talking about a patient seeing a doctor*) = see the doctor, have an examination• (*when talking about a doctor seeing a patient*) = see, examine, treat**kànbuqǐ** 看不起 *verb*

= look down on, scorn, despise

tā kànbuqǐ wǒ 他看不起我 = he looks down on me**kànchéng** 看成 *verb*

= treat as, regard as, consider as

kàndài 看待 *verb*

= regard, treat

kàndào 看到 *verb*

= catch sight of, see, notice

kānfǎ 看法 *noun*

= viewpoint, view, way of thinking

kànjiàn 看见 *verb*• (*implying perception as well as looking*) = see**wǒ zuìjìn méi kànjiàn tā** 我最近没看见他 = I haven't seen him recently**! When used to negate the verb, bù does not come between the two syllables of this word.****wǒ kàn bú jiàn nǐ** 我看不见你 =

I can't see you

• (*when used in the negative, taking on a passive sense*) = (dis)appear, become (in)visible**húrán tā kàn bú jiàn le** 忽然他看不见了 = he suddenly disappeared**kàn(qǐ)lai** 看(起)来,**kàn yàngzi** 看样子 *verb*

= it looks as if, it seems that, it appears that

[kànlai | kàn yàngzi] yào xià yǔ [看来 | 看样子] 要下雨 = it looks like rain**kāngkǎi** 慷慨 *adjective*

= generous, vehement

káng 扛 *verb*

= carry on the shoulder/shoulders

kàngyì 抗议**1 verb**

= protest

2 noun

= protest

kǎo 考 *verb*

• = examine, give/take an examination/test

• = investigate

kǎoshang 考上 (*to attain entry to a school or university*) = to pass entrance exams**kǎoshang dàxué** 考上大学 = pass the entrance examination to enter university**kǎolǜ** 考虑 *verb*

= consider, weigh, think over

kǎoshì 考试**1 verb**

= take/give an examination

2 noun

= examination, test

kǎoyàn 考验 *noun*

= test, trial

kǎo 烤 *verb*

= roast, bake

kǎohuǒ 烤火 = warm oneself next to a fire

kào 靠**1 verb**

- = lean on, lean against
 - = depend upon, rely on
 - (a person or a livelihood for a living) = depend on
- tā kào mài jìsuànjī shēnghuó 他靠卖计算机生活 = he relies on selling computers for a living
- = approach, get near to

2 preposition

- = near, towards, along
- kào běibù yǒu hěnduō shān 靠北部有很多山 = there are many mountains towards the north

kē 科 *noun*

- = area/branch of study
- wénkē 文科 = the humanities
- lǐkē 理科 = the sciences
 - = administrative unit, section, department

kējì 科技 *noun*

(abbreviation of kēxué jìshù 科学技术) = science and technology

kēxué 科学 *noun*

= science

kēxuéjiā 科学家 *noun*

= scientist

kēxuéyuàn 科学院 *noun*

= academy of sciences

kēyán 科研 *noun*

(abbreviation of kēxué yánjiū 科学研究) = scientific research

kēzhǎng 科长 *noun*

= section chief

kē 棵 *measure word* ► 157

(for trees, plants)

kē 颗 *measure word* ► 157

- (for small, round things such as pearls, teeth, and hearts; also for things that appear small such as stars, satellites and planets)
- (for bullets, bombs, etc.)

késou 咳嗽 *verb*

= cough

kě 可**1 verb**

- = may, can, be permitted
- = approve

2 adverb

(for emphasis) = indeed, certainly, surely

kě bié wàng le 可别忘了 = mind you, don't forget it

3 conjunction

= but, yet, however

kě'ài 可爱 *adjective*

- = lovely, beloved
- = lovable, cute

kěkào 可靠 *adjective*

= reliable, trustworthy, dependable

kělián 可怜**1 adjective**

- = meagre, inadequate, pitiable
- = poor, helpless, pitiful

2 verb

= have pity on, feel sorry for, be merciful to

wǒ hěn kělián tā 我很可怜他 = I feel very sorry for him

kěnéng 可能**1 adjective**

= possible, probable

zhè shì kěnéng de 这是可能的 = this is possible

2 verb

= may, might

tā kěnéng yào qù 他可能要去 = he may want to go

3 noun

= possibility

méiyǒu kěnéng 没有可能 = there is no possibility

kěnéngxìng 可能性 *noun*

= possibility

kěpà 可怕 *adjective*

= frightful, terrible, dreadful

kěshì 可是 *conjunction*

= but, yet, however

kěxī 可惜 *noun*

= pity

shízài tài kěxī le 实在太可惜了 = it's really such a shame

kěxiào 可笑 *adjective*

= laughable, funny

kěyǐ 可以**1 verb**

= may, can, may be permitted to

nǐ yě kěyǐ cānjiā 你也可以参加 = you too can take part in it

2 adjective

= fine, OK, not bad

wǒmen de shēnghuó hái kěyǐ 我们的
生活还可以 = our life is pretty
good

kě 渴 *adjective*
= thirsty

kè 克 *noun*
(unit of weight) = gram

kèfú 克服 *verb*
(as a difficulty, hardship,
inconvenience) = overcome,
surmount, conquer

kè 刻
1 *noun*
= quarter of an hour
2 *verb*
= carve, engrave, inscribe

kèkǔ 刻苦 *adjective*
• = hard-working, willing to endure
hardships
• = frugal, austere

kèguān 客观 *adjective*
= objective

kèqì 客气 *adjective*
• = polite, courteous, standing on
ceremony
• = unassuming, modest, humble

kèrén 客人 *noun*
= guest, visitor

kètīng 客厅 *noun*
= living room

kè 课 *noun*
• (in school or university) = class
[shàng | xià] kè [上 | 下] 课 = [start |
finish] class
• = course, subject
• = lesson
Dìyī kè 第一课 = Lesson One

kèběn 课本 *noun*
= textbook

kèchéng 课程 *noun*
= course of study, curriculum
kèchéng biǎo 课程表 = school time-
table, lecture list

kètáng 课堂 *noun*
= classroom

kètì 课题 *noun*
= question for study, research project

kèwén 课文 *noun*
(of a lesson or in a book) = text

kěn 肯 *verb*
= be willing to, consent to

kěndìng 肯定

1 *verb*
= affirm, confirm

2 *adjective*
= affirmative, positive, certain

kōng 空

1 *adjective*
= empty, vacant

2 *adverb*
= in vain

3 *noun*
= air, sky, space

kōngjiān 空间 *noun*

• = empty space
• (beyond the earth's orbit) = space

kōngjūn 空军 *noun*
= airforce

kōngtiáo 空调 *noun*
(abbreviation of kōngqì tiáojié qì 空气
调节器) = air conditioner

kōngqì 空气 *noun*

• = air, atmosphere
• (in a figurative sense: social, political,
aesthetic, etc.) = atmosphere
jīntiān xuéxiào de kōngqì hěn
jǐnzhāng 今天学校的空气很紧张
= there is a tense atmosphere at
school today

kōngqián 空前

1 *adjective*
= unprecedented

2 *adverb*
= in an unprecedented fashion

kōngzhōng 空中 *noun*

= in the sky, in the air

kōngzhōng xiǎojiě 空中小姐 =
air hostess

kǒng 孔

1 *noun*
= opening, hole, empty space

2 *adjective*
= Confucian

Kǒngzǐ 孔子 *noun*
= Confucius

kǒngpà 恐怕

1 *adverb*
= probably, perhaps

2 *verb*
= be afraid that, think that

kòngpà tā bù lái le 恐怕他不来了 =

I'm afraid he's not coming

kònggr 空儿 *noun*

• = empty space, vacant space

• = leisure, spare time

wǒ méiyǒu kònggr 我没有空儿 =

I don't have time

kòngzhì 控制

1 *verb*

= control, dominate

2 *noun*

= control, hold

kǒu 口

1 *noun*

• = mouth

• (of a river, building, etc.) = opening, entrance

• = cut, wound, tear

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

• (for the number of people in a family or village)

• (for spoken languages, used with the verb "speak" and with the number one, yì 一)

kǒudài 口袋 *noun*

= pocket, bag, sack

kǒuhào 口号 *noun*

= slogan

kǒuqì 口气 *noun*

= tone, note, implication

kǒutóu 口头 *adjective*

= oral

kǒuyīn 口音 *noun*

= accent

kǒuyǔ 口语 *noun*

= spoken language

kòu 扣

1 *verb*

• = button, fasten

• = deduct, reduce

• (for a criminal) = detain, arrest

2 *noun*

= button

kòuzi 扣子 = button

kòushang 扣上 = button up

kū 哭 *verb*

= cry, weep

kǔ 苦

1 *adjective*

• (in taste) = bitter

• (in life) = bitter, difficult, painful

2 *adverb*

= painstakingly, earnestly, at one's utmost

3 *noun*

= hardship, suffering, misery

4 *verb*

= cause (someone) suffering

kǔnán 苦难 *noun*

= hardship, misery, suffering

kùzi 裤子 *noun*

= trousers

kuājiǎng 夸奖 *verb*

= praise, commend

kuāzhāng 夸张 *verb*

= exaggerate, overstate

kuǎ 垮 *verb*

= collapse, fall

kuà 跨 *verb*

• = step astride, step across, take a step

• (when talking about a horse or other animal for riding) = mount

• = transcend, go beyond, go over

kuà dìqū 跨地区 = transregional

kuài 块

1 *noun*

• = piece, lump, cube

bīng kuài 冰块 = ice cubes

• (units of money) = dollar, yuan

liùbǎi kuài qián 六百块钱 = six hundred yuan

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

• (for things that come in chunks or solid pieces)

• (for things that are shaped like sheets)

• (for slices, sections, divisions, etc.)

kuài 快

1 *adjective*

• = fast, quick

• (of a knife) = keen, sharp

zhèbǎ jiǎnzi hěn kuài 这把剪刀很快 = this pair of scissors is very sharp

• (when used with a negative) =

pleased; happy, joyful

xīn zhōng bù kuài 心中不快 = heavy-hearted

2 *adverb*

• = almost, soon, about to

tā kuài yào bìyè le 她快要毕业了 = she will graduate soon

• = quickly

K

kuài huílai 快回来 = come back quickly

3 verb

= hurry

kuài diǎnr! 快点儿! = hurry up! quickly!

kuàihuó 快活 *adjective*

= happy, cheerful

kuàilè 快乐

1 adjective

= happy, joyful

2 noun

= happiness, joy

kuàizi 筷子 *noun*

= chopsticks

kuān 宽 *adjective*

• = wide, broad

• = generous, broad-minded, liberal

kuǎn 款 *noun*

= fund, funds, money

kuáng 狂 *adjective*

= mad, deranged, crazy

kuàngqiě 况且 *adverb*

= moreover, besides

kuàng 矿 *noun*

• = ore/mineral deposit

• = mine, excavation

kǔn 捆

1 verb

= tie into a bundle, bind up, tie up

kǔnqilai 捆起来 = tie up

2 noun

= bundle

kùn 困

1 adjective

• = sleepy

• = in difficulty, stranded, hard-pressed

2 verb

= surround

kùnnan 困难

1 noun

= difficulty, quandary, hardship

2 adjective

= difficult, hard to cope with

kuòdà 扩大

1 verb

= enlarge, expand, spread out

2 noun

= expansion

L1

lā 拉 *verb*

• = pull, drag

• = haul, transport by vehicle

• (certain musical instruments) = play

lā [xiǎotiqín | shǒufēngqín] 拉 [小提琴 |

手风琴] = play the [violin | accordion]

• = extend, extenuate, draw out

• = implicate, drag in

• lā guānxì 拉关系 = use one's influence/connections

• lā dùzi 拉肚子 = have diarrhoea

lākāi 拉开

• = pull open

• = space out, widen

lāshàng 拉上 (curtains, etc.) = draw, close

lājī 垃圾 *noun*

= rubbish, garbage, trash

la 啦 *particle*

(a fusion of le 了 and a 啊, which incorporates the function of le 了 while denoting exclamation or interrogation)

tā yǐjīng dāying la! 他已经答应啦! = he has already agreed!

lǎbā 喇叭 *noun*

• = horn or other brass wind instrument

• = loudspeaker

là 辣 *adjective*

= hot, spicy, peppery

làjiāo 辣椒 *noun*

= hot pepper, chili pepper

làzhú 蜡烛 *noun*

= candle

lái 来

1 verb

• = come, arrive

• = do

ràng wǒ lái 让我来 = let me do it

• = bring

zài lái yíwǎn fàn 再来一碗饭 = bring another bowl of rice

• (when following a verb to indicate direction of action)

qǐng nǐ guòlai 请你过来 = please come over here

- (when following dé 得 or bù 不 to indicate possibility)

chī [de | bù] lái 吃[得 | 不]来 = [it is | it is not] to (someone's) taste

! The word lái 来 regularly follows certain verbs as a complement, such as qǐ 起 in qǐlai 起来, chū 出 in chūlai 出来, guò 过 in guòlai 过来, and so forth. For these expressions, see the verbs that precede lái 来. In other instances it follows a verb as a directional complement, as in shànglai 上来 come up, and xiàlai 下来, come down.

2 preposition

(with time expressions) = since, for, during

sān nián (yǐ) lái 三年(以)来 = during the past three years

3 adverb

- (following a numeral that acts as an adjective) = about, approximately, over
- shí lái ge 十来个 = over ten
- (when preceding the main verb, to indicate purpose) = to, in order to

láibují 来不及 verb

= be unable to do in time, lack sufficient time for

láidejí 来得及 verb

= be able to do in time, have enough time for

lái huí 来回

1 adverb

= back and forth, to and fro

2 noun

= return journey, round trip

lái wǎng 来往

1 verb

= come and go

2 noun

= contacts, dealings

lái xìn 来信 noun

= your letter, a letter from...

lái zì 来自 verb

= come from, originate from

lán 拦 verb

= hinder, obstruct, block

lán 蓝 adjective

= blue

lán qiú 篮球 noun

= basketball

lǎn 懒 adjective

- = lazy, idle, indolent
- = sluggish, drowsy

làn 烂 adjective

- (of fruit, a wound, etc.) = rotten, over-ripe, festering
- (of clothes, cloth) = ragged, worn-out
- (of meat, stew, etc.) = well-done, thoroughly cooked

láng 狼 noun

= wolf

lǎng dú 朗读 verb

= read aloud

làng 浪 noun

= wave

làng fèi 浪费

1 verb

= waste, squander

2 adjective

= extravagant, wasteful

3 noun

= extravagance, waste

làng mǎn 浪漫 adjective

= romantic

lāo 捞 verb

= trawl, dredge, drag for (fish, etc.)

láo dòng 劳动 verb

= work, labour, toil

láo jià 劳驾 verb

(polite expression) = excuse me...? may I trouble you...? would you mind...?

lǎo 老

1 adjective

- = old, elderly, aged
 - = long-term, of long standing
- lǎo péng you 老朋友 = an old friend
- = old-fashioned, outdated
 - (of meat) = tough
 - (of vegetation) = overgrown
 - (prefix before ordinal numbers to differentiate between children of a family)

lǎo [dà | èr...] 老[大 | 二...] = [eldest | second eldest...]

- (courteous or affectionate prefix to a name, title, or relationship)

lǎo [Zhāng | xiānsheng | dàgē] 老 [张 | 先生 | 大哥] = [my pal Zhang | Sir | dear elder brother]

2 *adverb*

= always, ever, keep on
tā lǎo zhème shuō 他老这么说 =
he always says this

lǎoshì 老是

- = always, ever, keep on
- (with a negative) = hardly ever, rarely, seldom

tā lǎoshì bú niànshū 他老是不念书
= he hardly ever studies

lǎobǎixìng 老百姓 *noun*

= common people, ordinary people

lǎobǎn 老板 *noun*

= boss, employer, shopkeeper

lǎodàmā 老大妈, **dàmā** 大妈

noun

(respectful address for an older woman) = Madam, granny, aunty

lǎodàniáng 老大娘 *noun*

(respectful address for an older woman) = Madam, granny, aunty

lǎodàye 老大爷, **dàye** 大爷

noun

(respectful address for an older man)
= Sir, grandpa

lǎohǔ 老虎 *noun*

= tiger

lǎojiā 老家 *noun*

= hometown, old home

lǎoshī 老师 *noun*

= teacher

lǎoshì 老实

1 *adjective*

- = honest, frank, trustworthy
- = well-behaved
- = simple-minded, naive

2 *adverb*

= honestly, truthfully

lǎoshǔ 老鼠 *noun*

= mouse, rat

lǎotàitai 老太太 *noun*

(term of respect for an elderly woman)
= Madam, old lady

lǎotóur 老头儿 *noun*

(rude word for an old man) = old man

lè 乐

! Can also be pronounced *yuè* with a different meaning.

adjective

= happy, joyful

lèguān 乐观

1 *adjective*

= optimistic, positive

2 *noun*

= optimism

lèqù 乐趣 *noun*

= pleasure, joy

le 了 *particle* ▶ See also **liǎo** 了.

- (indicating a past event)

tā shàngge xīngqī qù le 他上个星期
去了 = he went last week

- (indicating a completed action)

tā zǒu le 他走了 = he has gone

- (indicating a change of situation or state)

tā bìng le 他病了 = he's been taken ill
'huǒchē lái le méiyǒu?' — 'méi lái'
'火车来了没有?' — '没来' = 'has
the train come?' — 'no, it hasn't'

! Note that *le* 了 is usually negated with *méi* 没, rather than with *bù* 不.

- (used with *bù* 不 to mean no longer, not any more)

wǒ bù xiě le 我不写了 = I'm not
writing (it) any more

- (used with *búyào* 不要 or *bié* 别 to stop someone from doing something)

búyào jiǎng le 不要讲了 = stop
talking about it, don't talk about it
any more

léi 雷 *noun*

= thunder

léiyǔ 雷雨 = thunderstorm

lèi 泪 *noun*

= tear, tears, teardrop

lèi 类

1 *noun*

= category, sort, type

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

= kind of, sort of

lèisi 类似

1 *verb*

= resemble, be similar to, be like

2 adjective

= similar, like

lèi 累 adjective

= tired, fatigued, weary

lěng 冷 adjective

= cold

lěngjìng 冷静 adjective

= calm, sober, clear-headed

lěngyǐn 冷饮 noun

= cold drink

lí mǐ 厘米 noun

= centimetre

lí 离**1 verb**

= leave, part, separate from

2 preposition

= from, off, away from

xuéxiào lí zhèr sān yīnglǐ lù 学校离

这儿三英里路 = the school is
three miles from here**líhūn 离婚 verb**

= divorce, be divorced

líkāi 离开 verb

= depart, leave, separate

lí 梨 noun

= pear

lǐ 礼 noun

- = ceremony, ritual
- = propriety, courtesy, manners
- = gift, present

lǐbài 礼拜 noun

• = week

• (used for the days of the week)

lǐbài [yī | èr | sān...] 礼拜 [一 | 二 | 三...]

= [Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday...]

lǐbàitiān 礼拜天, lǐbàirì

礼拜日 noun

= Sunday

lǐmào 礼貌**1 noun**

= courtesy, politeness, manners

2 adjective

= polite, courteous

lǐtáng 礼堂 noun

= assembly hall, auditorium

lǐwù 礼物 noun

= present, gift

lǐ 里**1 noun**(unit of length, 1/2 kilometre) =
Chinese mile, lǐ**2 preposition**

= in, inside, among

wū lǐ 屋里 = in the room

lǐbian 里边, lǐmiàn 里面**1 preposition**

= inside, in, within

wūzi lǐbian yǒu sānge rén 屋子里边

有三个人 = there are three people
in the room**2 noun**

= inside, within

tā zài lǐbian 他在里边 = he is inside

lǐtou 里头 (informal, colloquial)

► lǐbian 里边

lǐfà 理发 verb= have a haircut, have one's hair
cut/styled**lǐjiě 理解****1 verb**

= understand, comprehend

2 noun

= understanding, comprehension

lǐkē 理科 noun(a branch of learning) = science,
natural sciences**lǐlùn 理论 noun**

= theory, theoretical idea

lǐxiǎng 理想 noun

= ideal, dream

lǐyóu 理由 noun

= reason, argument

lǐshǐ 历史 noun

= history, record of the past

lì 力 noun

= strength, power, force

lìliang 力量 noun

= strength, force, power

lìqì 力气 noun

= physical strength, effort, energy

lì 立 verb

• = stand

• = establish, set up, erect

lìchǎng 立场 noun

= standpoint, position, point of view

lìfāng 立方 noun

• = cube

• = cubic metre

sān lìfāng shāzi 三立方沙子 = three
cubic metres of sand

lǐjī 立即 *adverb*

= immediately, right away

lìkè 立刻 *adverb*

= immediately, right away

lìhài 利害, 厉害 *adjective*

• (when talking about the weather, etc.)

= severe, extreme

zhè de tiānqì rè de lìhài 这儿的天气

热得利害 = the weather here is extremely hot

• (as a teacher or disciplinarian) =

formidable, strict

lìxī 利息 *noun*

(when talking about finance) = interest

lìyì 利益 *noun*

= interest, benefit

lìyòng 利用 *verb*

= utilize, make use of, take advantage of

lì 例 *noun*

= example, case, instance

lìrú 例如 = for example, for instance, such as

lìwài 例外 *noun*

= exception

lìzǐ 例子 *noun*

= example, instance

lì 粒 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for small, round things, such as peas, peanuts, bullets, or grains)

liǎ 俩 *number (colloquial)*

• = two

• = some, several

lián 连

1 verb

= connect, link, join

2 adverb

• = in succession, one after the other

• = even, including

lián...dōu/yě... 连...都/也... = even...

lián tā dōu bù zhīdào 连他都不知道
= even he doesn't know

liánjiē 连接 *verb*

= join, link

liánmáng 连忙 *adverb*

= promptly, at once

liánxù 连续 *adverb*

= continuously, successively, one after the other

liánxùjù 连续剧 (on TV or radio) =

a serial, a series

liánhé 联合 *verb*

= unite, join together, ally

Liánhéguó 联合国 *noun*

= the United Nations

liánhuān 联欢

1 verb

= have a get-together/party

2 noun

= social get-together

liánxì 联系

1 verb

= connect, make connections with, link

2 noun

= connection, link

liǎn 脸 *noun*

• = face

• = self-respect, honour

diū liǎn 丢脸 = lose face

liàn 练 *verb*

= train, practise, drill

liànxí 练习

1 verb

= practise, exercise

2 noun

= practise, drill

liànxíbùběn 练习簿/本 = exercise book

liàn'ài 恋爱 *noun*

= love, love affair

liánghǎo 良好 *adjective*

= good, well

liáng 凉 ▶ See also liàng 凉.

1 adjective

• = cool, cold

• = discouraged, disappointed

2 noun

= cold, flu

zháo liáng 着凉 = catch cold

liángkuai 凉快 *adjective*

= cool, pleasantly cool

liáng 量 *verb* ▶ See also liàng 量.

(for length, weight, distance, etc.) = measure

liángshi 粮食 *noun*

= food, provisions, grain

liǎng 两

1 number

! Note that **liǎng** 两 is like **èr** 二 but tends to be used in combination with measure words and nouns to specify two of something.

= two

liǎngzhāng zhǐ 两张纸 = two sheets of paper

2 determiner

! Note that **liǎng** 两 in this sense is usually unstressed.

= a few, some, a couple of

shuō liǎng jù 说两句 = speak a few words

3 pronoun

= both

4 noun

(traditional unit of weight equivalent to 1.33 English ounces or 0.05 kilo)

yì liǎng jiǔ 一两酒 = an ounce of liquor

liàng 亮

1 adjective

= bright, light, shiny

2 verb

= get light, be light, be switched on

liàng 凉 verb ▶ See also liáng 凉.

= cool, allow to cool

liàng 晾 verb

= dry in the air/sun

liàng 辆 measure word ▶ 157

(for vehicles)

liàng 量 noun ▶ See also liáng 量.

= amount, quantity, capacity

liáo 聊 verb

= chat idly

wǒ xiǎng gēn nǐ liáoliáo 我想跟你聊聊 = I'd like to have a chat with you

liáotiānr 聊天儿 verb

= chat to pass the time of day

liǎo 了 verb ▶ See also le 了.

! Can also be pronounced **liào** with a different meaning.

• = finish, end

wǒ shénme shíhòu néng liǎole

zhèjiàn shì? 我什么时候能了了这件事? = when will I be able to finish this task?

• (after **dé** 得 or **bù** 不 to indicate the possibility or impossibility of

accomplishing or finishing something)

zhège bēibāo zhuāng [de | bù] liǎo zhèxiē dōngxi 这个背包装[得 | 不]了这些东西 = this backpack [can | cannot] hold these things

liǎobuqǐ 了不起 adjective

= extraordinary, astounding, amazing

liǎojiě 了解

1 verb

• = understand, comprehend, know

• = find out, inquire

liǎojiě yíxià zhè de shēnghuó

了解一下这儿的生活 = find out about the life here

2 noun

= understanding, knowledge

liè 列

1 verb

= list, arrange in order, enumerate

2 measure word ▶ 157

(for trains)

lièchē 列车 noun

= train

lièchēyuán 列车员 = train attendant

línjū 邻居 noun

= neighbour

lín 临

1 verb

• = face, overlook

• (when talking about problems, decisions) = face, confront

2 adverb

= on the point of, upon coming to...

lín zǒu 临走 = about to depart

línshí 临时

1 adjective

= temporary, provisional, last-minute

2 adverb

= at the time, at the last moment, when the time comes

tā línshí juéding bú qù Běijīng le 他临时决定不去北京了 = he made a last-minute decision not to go to Beijing

lín yù 淋浴 noun

= shower

línghún 灵魂 noun

= spirit, soul, mind

línghuó 灵活 *adjective*

- (referring to mental capacities, etc.) = quick-witted, resourceful, agile
- (when describing actions, movements, etc.) = nimble, quick
- (when talking about the quality of material objects) = flexible, elastic

líng 铃 *noun*

= bell, small bell

líng 零 *number*

= zero, nought

língqián 零钱 *noun*

= small change, pocket money

líng 龄 *noun*

- = age, years
- = length of time, duration

lǐng 领**1 verb**

- = lead, command, usher
- (as a prize, award, pension, etc.) = receive, draw, get

2 noun

= neck, collar

lǐngdǎo 领导**1 verb**

= lead, be a leader

2 noun

= leadership, guidance

lǐngdài 领带 *noun*

= tie, necktie

lǐnghuì 领会 *verb*

= understand, comprehend

lǐngtǔ 领土 *noun*

= territory

lǐngxiù 领袖 *noun*

= leader, chief

líng 另**1 adjective**

= another, other

líng yì fāngmiàn... 另一方面... =
another aspect..., on the other
hand...

2 adverb

= separately, another

líng zhǎo yí gè fāngfǎ 另找一个方法
= look for another method

língwài 另外**1 adjective**

= separate, other, another

língwài yí gè rén 另外一个人 =
another person

2 adverb

= separately, besides, in addition

língwài xiě yí gè jùzi 另外写一个句子

= write another sentence

liú 留 *verb*

- = keep, preserve, save
 - = stay, remain, linger
 - = allow to stay, ask to stay, detain
- wǒ xiǎng liú nǐ zài wǒ jiā zhù jǐ tiān
我想留你在我家住几天 = I would
like you to stay at my house for a
few days
- = leave, leave behind
- bǎ shūbào liú zài jiā lǐ 把书包留在
家里 = leave the satchel at home

liúniàn 留念**1 verb**

= accept/keep as a souvenir

2 noun

= souvenir, keepsake

liúxué 留学 *verb*

= study abroad

liúxuéshēng 留学生 = student
studying abroad

liú 流**1 verb**

= flow

2 noun

- = flow, stream, current

[hé | diàn | qì] liú [河 | 电 | 气] 流 =
[river | electric current | air current]

- = class, grade

liúchuán 流传 *verb*

= spread, circulate, pass down

liúli 流利 *adjective*

= fluent, smooth

liúmáng 流氓 *noun*

= hooligan, gangster, rogue

liúxíng 流行 *adjective*

= popular, fashionable, prevalent

liù 六 *number*

= six

liùyuè 六月 *noun*

= June

lóng 龙 *noun*

= dragon

lóng 聋 *adjective*

= deaf, hearing impaired

lóu 楼 *noun*

- (of more than one story) = building, tower

- = storey, floor

yì lóu 一楼 = ground floor (*British English*), first floor (*US English*)

lóushàng 楼上 = upstairs

lóuxià 楼下 = downstairs

lóutī 楼梯 *noun*

= stairs, stairway

lòu 漏 *verb*

- = leak, flow/drip out
- = disclose, divulge
- = leave out, omit, be missing

lòu 露 ▶ **lù** 露

lǔyā 卤鸭 *noun*

= pot-stewed duck

lùdì 陆地 *noun*

= dry land, land

lùxù 陆续 *adverb*

= in succession, one after another

lù 录 *verb*

(*on tape*) = record, copy

lùxiàng 录像

1 *verb*

= make a video recording, record on videotape

2 *noun*

= video recording

lùxiàngdài 录像带 = video tape

lùxiàngjī 录像机 = video cassette recorder, VCR

lùyīn 录音

1 *verb*

= make a sound recording, tape-record, tape

2 *noun*

= sound recording, audio-tape

lùyīndài 录音带 = magnetic tape, tape

lùyīnjī 录音机 = tape recorder

lù 鹿 *noun*

= deer

lù 路 *noun*

- = road, path, route
 - = journey, distance
 - = way, means
 - (*referring to the number of a bus route, etc.*) = route
- yāo líng sì lù (qìchē) 104路(汽车) = No. 104 (bus)

lùguò 路过 *verb*

= pass by/through (a place)

lùkǒu 路口 *noun*

= crossing, intersection

lùshàng 路上 *adverb*

= on the way, on the road

lùxiàn 路线 *noun*

= route, line, approach

lù 露 *verb*

= show, reveal, betray

lùtiān 露天 *noun*

= in the open air, open-air, outdoors

lǚguǎn 旅馆 *noun*

= hotel

lǚkè 旅客 *noun*

= traveller, passenger, hotel guest

lǚtú 旅途 *noun*

= journey, trip, route

lǚxíng 旅行 *verb*

= travel, journey, trip

lǚxíngshè 旅行社 = travel service, travel agency

lǚyóu 旅游 *verb*

= tour, travel

lǚshī 律师 *noun*

= solicitor, barrister, lawyer

lǜ 绿 *adjective*

= green

luàn 乱

1 *adjective*

= in a mess, in confusion, in turmoil

2 *adverb*

= in a disorderly manner, recklessly

luànrqībāzāo 乱七八糟 *adjective*

= in a mess, in a muddle, in confusion

lùè 略

1 *verb*

= omit, leave out

2 *adverb*

= slightly, a little, briefly

lúnchuán 轮船 *noun*

= steamer, steamship, steamboat

lùnwén 论文 *noun*

= thesis, dissertation, treatise

Lúndūn 伦敦 *noun*

= London

luóbo 萝卜 *noun*

= turnip, radish

luò 落 *verb*

- = fall, drop, come down
- = lower

bǎ liánzi luòxiàlai 把帘子落下来 =
lower the blinds

- (referring to the sun or moon) = set, go down

tàiyáng luò shān le 太阳落山了 =
the sun has set

- = lag behind, fall behind, decline
- = leave behind, result in

luòhòu 落后

1 adjective

= backward, behind the times

2 verb

= fall behind, be backward

Mm

mā 妈 noun

= mother

māma 妈妈 = mother, mum

máfan 麻烦

1 verb

= trouble, bother

máfan nǐ le 麻烦你了 = sorry to have troubled you

2 adjective

= troublesome, bothersome, annoying

3 noun

= trouble, bother

mǎ 马 noun

= horse

mǎhu 马虎 adjective

= careless, casual, in a sloppy manner

mǎkè 马克 noun

(unit of German currency)

= mark

mǎlù 马路 noun

= street, avenue

mǎmǎhūhū 马马虎虎 adjective

- = so-so

- = careless, casual

mǎshàng 马上 adverb

= immediately, at once

wǒ mǎshàng jiù lái 我马上就来 =
I'll be right there

mǎtōu 码头 noun

= dock, pier, wharf

mà 骂 verb

= curse, swear, scold

ma 吗 particle

(used to turn a declarative sentence into a question)

shì nǐ ma? 是你吗? = is it you?

ma 嘛 particle

- (used to show that something is obvious)

zhè shì wǒde ma! 这是我的嘛! =
obviously this is mine!

- (used to mark a pause)

zhège wèntí ma, wǒ lái jiějué 这个问题嘛, 我来解决 = as for this question, let me solve it

mái 埋 verb

= bury, hide in the ground

mǎi 买 verb

= buy, purchase

mǎi dōngxi 买东西 = go shopping, buy things

! Note that in expressions denoting buying something for someone, the English word for is rendered as gěi.

nǐ gěi tā mǎi shū ma? 你给她买书吗? = do you buy books for her?

mǎi de qǐ 买得起 = able to afford

mǎimai 买卖 noun

= business, trade

zuò mǎimai 做买卖 = do business, engage in a trade

mài 迈 verb

= take a step, stride

màiguò 迈过 = step over

mài(zi) 麦(子) noun

= wheat

mài 卖 verb

= sell, sell for

nàtái diànshìjī mài duōshǎo qián? 那台电视机卖多少钱? = how much is the TV selling for?

mài gěi... 卖给... = sell to

nǐ bǎ jìsuànjī mài gěi shéi? 你把计算机卖给谁? = to whom are you selling the computer?

mài [de | bù] chū(qu) 卖[得 | 不]出(去) = [able to | unable to] sell (well)

mántou 馒头 noun

= steamed bun, steamed bread

mǎn 满**1 adjective**

- = full, filled
- = whole, entire
mǎn tiān xīngxīng 满天星星 = the sky is filled with stars
- = satisfied, content, satisfactory

2 adverb

- = quite, rather
mǎn shūfu 满舒服 = quite comfortable

3 verb

- = reach, reach the limit of
tā hái bù mǎn shíbā suì 他还不满十八岁 = he still hasn't reached the age of 18

mǎnyì 满意**1 adjective**

- = satisfied, pleased

2 verb

- = be pleased, be satisfied

mǎnzú 满足**1 verb**

- = be content, be satisfied
- = fulfill, satisfy, meet

2 adjective

- = satisfied, content

màn 慢**1 adjective**

- = slow

2 adverb

- = slowly

máng 忙 adjective

- = busy, occupied, bustling
nǐ máng shénme? 你忙什么? = what are you so busy doing? what are you doing?

diànhuà xiànlù hěn máng 电话线路很忙 = the telephone lines are busy

máng bú guòlái 忙不过来 (referring to too much work) = unable to manage

mángzhe... 忙着... = be busy doing...
mángzhe xiě zuòwén 忙着写作文 = busy writing an essay

māo 猫 noun

- = cat

xiǎomāo 小猫 = kitten

máo 毛 noun

- (a unit of Chinese money) = ten fen, 1/10 of a yuan
wǔ máo qián 五毛钱 = five mao
- = hair on the body, fur

- = feather, down

- = wool

máobǐ 毛笔 noun

- = writing brush

máobìng 毛病 noun

- = trouble, defect
zhèliàng qìchē chángcháng chū máobìng 这辆汽车常常出毛病 = this car often breaks down
- = illness
- = fault, shortcoming, bad habit

máojīn 毛巾 noun

- = towel

máoyī 毛衣 noun

- = jumper, sweater

máodùn 矛盾**1 noun**

- = contradiction, inconsistency

2 adjective

- = contradictory, inconsistent

mào 冒 verb

- = risk, brave, take risks
mào [xuě | yǔ | sǐ] 冒 [雪 | 雨 | 死] = [brave the rain | brave the snow | risk death]
- = falsify, feign
mào [míng | pài] 冒 [名 | 牌] = falsify [a name | a brand]
- = emit, give off, spew forth
mào [qì | yān | hàn] 冒 [气 | 烟 | 汗] = [be steaming | emit smoke | sweat]

màoyì 贸易 noun

- = trade, commerce, economic exchange

màozi 帽子 noun

- = hat, cap

mào 貌 noun

- = appearance, looks

méi 没**1 adverb**

- (when negating a completed action, an ongoing action, or a past experience) = not

wǒ méi qù 我没去 = I didn't go

tā méi zài kàn diànshì 他没在看电视 = he was not watching TV

wǒ méi qùguo Běijīng 我没去过北京 = I have never been to Beijing

2 verb

- (short for méi yǒu 没有) = not have, there is not

méicuò 没错 = it's right, you're right

méi fǎzi 没法子 = no way, it can't be helped

méi guānxi 没关系 = it doesn't matter, it's alright, don't worry

méi shénme 没什么 = it's nothing, it doesn't matter, never mind

méishìr 没事儿

• = it's alright, it's not important, it doesn't matter

• = be free, have nothing pressing to do
wǒ méi shì, kěyǐ bāng nǐ 我没事,

可以帮你 = I'm free; I can help you

méixiǎngdào... 没想到... = unexpectedly, I never imagined..., I was surprised that...

méi yìsi 没意思 = dull, uninteresting, boring

méi yòng 没用 = useless, of no use

méi (yǒu) le 没(有)了 = be gone, be used up, have disappeared

méiyǒu 没有 *adverb*

• (when negating a completed action) = haven't, hasn't, didn't

tā hái méiyǒu shuìzháo 他还没有睡着 = he hasn't fallen asleep yet

• (when negating a past experience) = haven't...before, hasn't...before, hasn't ever...

nǐ méiyǒu jiànguò tā 你没有见过他 = you haven't met him before

• = less than

qián méiyǒu sāntiān jiù huāwán le 钱没有三天就花完了 = the money was spent in less than three days

méiyǒu...yǐqián 没有...以前 = before...

tā méiyǒu jiéhūn yǐqián hěn jìmò 他没有结婚以前很寂寞 = he was very lonely before he got married

méi 煤 *noun*
= coal

méiqì 煤气 *noun*
= gas, coal gas

měi 每 *determiner*
= every, each

měi cì 每次 = every time

měi...dōu... 每...都... = every..., each...

měi yíge háizi dōu xǐhuan chī táng 每个孩子都喜欢吃糖 = every child likes to eat sweets

měi 美

1 *adjective*

• = pretty, beautiful

• = high-quality, good, happy

2 *noun*

• = beauty, perfection

• (short for **Měiguó** 美国) = America
[Běi | Nán] **Měizhōu** [北 | 南] 美洲 = [North | South] America

Měiguó 美国 *noun*

= the United States of America, USA

Měiguórén 美国人 = an American, a person from the USA

měihǎo 美好 *adjective*

= good, desirable, bright

měilì 美丽 *adjective*

= beautiful

měishù 美术 *noun*

= art, fine arts

měishùguǎn 美术馆 *noun*

= art gallery

měiyuán 美元, **měijīn** 美金

noun

= American dollar

mèimei 妹妹 *noun*

= younger sister

mēn 闷 ▶ See also **mèn** 闷.

adjective

= stuffy, close

mén 门

1 *noun*

• = door, gate, entrance

• = family, house

2 *measure word* ▶ **157**

(for academic courses, subjects or disciplines)

ménkǒu 门口 *noun*

= doorway, gateway, entrance

mèn 闷 *adjective* ▶ See also **mēn** 闷.

= bored, depressed

men 们 *particle*

(used to make plural forms of personal pronouns or nouns referring to animate entities)

[wǒmen | nimen | tāmen] [我们 | 你们 | 他们] = [we | you | they]

[xuéshēngmen | háizimen | péngyoumen] [学生们 | 孩子们 | 朋友们] = [students | children | friends]

mèng 梦 *noun*

= dream

zuò mèng 做梦 = have a dream

mí 迷**1 verb**

- = be confused, be lost
- = be fascinated by

2 noun

= fan, enthusiast

wǎngqiú mí 网球迷 = tennis fan

míxìn 迷信 *noun*

= superstition

míyǔ 谜语 *noun*

= riddle, conundrum

mǐ 米 *noun*

- = husked rice, uncooked rice, grain
- = metre

mǐfàn 米饭 *noun*

= cooked rice

mìmi 秘密**1 noun**

= secret

2 adjective

= secret, confidential

3 adverb

= secretly

mìshū 秘书 *noun*

= secretary, clerk

mì 密**1 adjective**

- = dense, thick, close
- = intimate, close, secret

2 adverb

= secretly, intimately

mìqiè 密切**1 adjective**

(of relationships) = close, intimate

2 adverb

= carefully, closely, attentively

mì 蜜 *noun*

= honey

mífēng 蜜蜂 *noun*

= bee, honeybee

miánhua 棉花 *noun*

= cotton

miányī 棉衣 *noun*

= cotton-padded jacket or other items of clothing

miǎnbùliǎo 免不了 *adjective*

= unavoidable

miǎndé 免得 *conjunction*

= so that...not..., so as not to, so as to avoid

miǎndé shēngbìng 免得生病 = so as to avoid getting sick

miǎnqiǎng 勉强**1 adverb**

- = reluctantly, grudgingly
tā miǎnqiǎng dāyingle wǒ 他勉强答应了我 = he promised me reluctantly
- = barely enough, narrowly
tā miǎnqiǎng tōngguòle kǎoshì 他勉强通过了考试 = he narrowly passed the examination

2 adjective

= inadequate, unconvincing, far-fetched

tāde jiěshì hěn miǎnqiǎng 他的解释很勉强 = his explanation is quite unconvincing

3 verb

- = force (someone to do something)
bié miǎnqiǎng tā 别勉强她 = don't force her
- = do with difficulty, manage with a great effort
bìngrén miǎnqiǎng chīle diǎnr fàn 病人勉强吃了点儿饭 = the patient has managed to eat some food

miàn 面**1 noun**

- = face
- = surface, top side, outside
- = side, dimension, aspect
- = wheat flour, flour, powder

2 verb

= face

3 adverb

= personally, directly

4 measure word ▶ 157

(for flat, smooth objects, such as mirrors, flags, etc.)

miànbāo 面包 *noun*

= bread

miànduì 面对 *verb*

= face, confront

miànfěn 面粉 *noun*

= flour, wheat flour

miànji 面积 *noun*

= area, surface area

miànmào 面貌 *noun*

- (of people) = facial features, looks, appearance
- (of things) = appearance, look

miànqián 面前 *adverb*

- = in front of (someone), to one's face
- bié zài lǎoshī miànqián shuō
zhèzhǒng huà 别在老师面前说
这种话 = don't say such things in
front of the teacher

miàntiáo 面条儿 *noun*

- = noodles

miáoshù 描述 *verb*

- = describe

miáoxiě 描写 *verb*

- = describe, depict, delineate

miǎo 秒 *noun*

- = second, 1/60 of a minute
- yī miǎozhōng 一秒钟 = one second

miào 妙 *adjective*

- = miraculous, wonderful, excellent
- = ingenious, clever, skilled

miào 庙 *noun*

- = temple

miè 灭 *verb*

- (as a light, fire, etc.) = extinguish, put out, go out
- (by killing) = exterminate, obliterate, wipe out

míngē 民歌 *noun*

- = folk song

mínjiān 民间 *adjective*

- = of the common people, popular, folk

mínzhǔ 民主

1 *noun*

- = democracy

2 *adjective*

- = democratic

mínzú 民族 *noun*

- = race, tribe, nation
- shǎoshù mínzú 少数民族 = minority
nationality, ethnic group

míng 名

1 *noun*

- = name
- = fame, reputation
- = pretext, surface meaning

yǐ...wéi míng 以...为名 = in the name
of..., under the pretext of...

2 *adjective*

- = famous, well-known

3 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for persons with professional or
prominent social identities)

míngshèng 名胜 *noun*

- = famous site, place of interest, scenic
spot

míngzì 名字 *noun*

- = name, given name, first name

míngbai 明白

1 *adjective*

- = clear, obvious, plain
- = frank, explicit, unequivocal
- = sensible, reasonable

2 *verb*

- = understand, realize, know

míngliàng 明亮 *adjective*

- = bright, well-lit, shining
- (of understanding) = clear

míngnián 明年 *noun*

- = next year

míngquè 明确

1 *adjective*

- = clear, definite

2 *verb*

- = clarify, specify

míngtiān 明天 *noun*

- = tomorrow

míngxiǎn 明显 *adjective*

- = obvious, clear, evident

míngxīng 明星 *noun*

- = famous person, star

mìng 命 *noun*

- = life
- = lot, fate, destiny
- = order, command

mìnglìng 命令

1 *noun*

- = command, order

2 *verb*

- = command, order

mìngyùn 命运 *noun*

- = destiny, fate

mō 摸 *verb*

- = touch gently, feel, stroke
- = grope for, feel for

- = search for, try to find out, figure out

mófàn 模范 *noun*

! The word **mó** is sometimes pronounced **mú** with a different meaning.

= model, fine example

mófǎng 模仿

1 *verb*

= copy, imitate, model after

2 *noun*

= copy, imitation, model

móxíng 模型 *noun*

= model, pattern

mótuōchē 摩托车 *noun*

= motorbike, motorcycle, motor bicycle

mó 磨 *verb*

- = rub, wear down, wear away
- = sharpen, polish, grind
mó dāo 磨刀 = sharpen a knife
- = waste time, waste away time
mó shíjiān 磨时间 = kill time
- = torment, bother, put through the grind

mǒ 抹 *verb*

- = apply, smear, put on
- = wipe, erase

mòshēng 陌生 *adjective*

= strange, unfamiliar

mòshēng rén 陌生人 = stranger

mò 墨

1 *noun*

= ink, ink stick

2 *adjective*

= black, dark

mòshuǐ 墨水 *noun*

= ink

mǒu 某 *determiner*

= certain, some

mǒurén 某人 = a certain person, someone

mǒumǒu... 某某... = such-and-such..., so-and-so

múyàng 模样 *noun*

! The word **mú** is sometimes pronounced **mó** with a different meaning.

= appearance, shape, look

mǔ 母

1 *noun*

- = mother
- = aunt, elder female relative
[zǔmǔ | gǔmǔ | jiùmǔ] [祖母 | 姑母 | 舅母] = [grandmother | aunt (father's sister) | aunt (mother's brother's wife)]

2 *adjective*

(of a species) = female

[mǔláng | mǔxiàng | mǔmāo] [母狼 | 母象 | 母猫] = female [wolf | elephant | cat]

mǔqīn 母亲 *noun*

= mother

mǔ 亩 *noun*

(unit for measuring land area) = 0.0667 hectares, 1/6 of an acre

mù 木

1 *noun*

- = tree, timber
- = wood

2 *adjective*

- = wooden, made out of wood
- (of body or mind) = numb, insensitive, dull

mùtóu 木头 *noun*

= wood, log, timber

mùbiāo 目标 *noun*

= goal, aim, target

mùdì 目的 *noun*

= aim, objective, purpose

mùqián 目前 *adverb*

= currently, at present, at this moment

mùmín 牧民 *noun*

= herdsman

mù 墓 *noun*

= grave, tomb, mausoleum

mù 幕 *noun*

- = curtain, screen
- (of a dramatic performance) = act

Nn

ná 拿

1 verb

- (in one's hands) = take, take hold of, carry
- (with qù 去 and lái 来 to mean take and bring respectively)
náqù 拿去 = take (it) away
nálái 拿来 = bring here
- = take...as/for
tā méi ná wǒ dāng kèrén 他没拿我当客人 = he didn't treat me as a guest

2 preposition

= with

- ná kuàizi chī 拿筷子吃 = eat with chopsticks
- ná...láishuō 拿...来说 = speaking of..., take... as an example
- ná...zuò... 拿...做... = take...as...
tā ná wǒ zuò xiǎo háizi kàn 他拿我做小孩子看 = he treats me like a child

nǎ 哪

1 determiner

- = which? what?
nǐ yào nǎkuài biǎo? 你要哪块表? = which watch would you like?
- (used with dōu 都) = any, whatever, whichever
nǐ yào nǎkuài biǎo dōu kěyǐ 你要哪块表都可以 = you can have any watch you want

2 adverb

- (used in a rhetorical question) = how is it possible that...?
wǒ nǎ zhīdào tāde míngzì? 我哪知道他的名字? = how could I know his name?

nǎge 哪个 determiner

- = which? which one?
nǎge rén? 哪个人? = which person?

nǎli 哪里, nǎr 哪儿

1 adverb

- (in a question) = where?
nǐde chē zài nǎlǐ? 你的车在哪里? = where is your car?
- (with dōu 都 in a statement) = anywhere, wherever, everywhere

fàng zài nǎlǐ dōu kěyǐ 放在哪里都可以 = you can put it anywhere

2 adverb

(used to form a rhetorical question) = how can it be that...?

wǒ nǎlǐ mǎi de qǐ qìchē? 我哪里买得起汽车? = how could I possibly afford to buy a car?

nǎli = you're welcome, don't mention it

'xièxiè nǐ de bāngzhù.' — 'nǎlǐ, nǎlǐ' '谢谢你的帮助。' — '哪里, 哪里' = 'thanks for your help.'; 'don't mention it.'

nǎpà 哪怕 conjunction

= even, even if, no matter how

nǎpà...yě... 哪怕...也... = even if, even though

nǎpà nǐ bù tóngyì, wǒ yě yào qù 哪怕你不同意, 我也要去 = I'll still go even if you don't agree

nǎxiē 哪些

1 pronoun

(plural form) = which? which ones? what?

nǎxiē shì xīn de? 哪些是新的? = which ones are new?

2 determiner

= which
nǎxiē shù shì nǐde? 哪些书是你的? = which books are yours?

nà 那

1 pronoun

= that
nà shì tāde shū 那是他的书 = that is his book

2 determiner

(before a number plus a measure word) = that, those
nà sānzhāng zhuōzi dōu hěn guì 那三张桌子都很贵 = those three tables are all very expensive

3 conjunction

= then, in that case
nà wǒ yě yào mǎi yíge 那我也要买一个 = in that case I want to buy one too

nàbiān 那边 adverb

= that side, over there

nàge 那个 determiner

= that
nàge wèntí 那个问题 = that problem

nàlǐ 那里, **nàr** 那儿 *adverb*

= there, that place, over there

nàme 那么 *adverb*

• = in that way, like that, so

nǐ wèishénme nàme zuò? 你为什么
那么做? = why do you do it like
that?

• = in that case, then

nàme zánmen yìkuài qù ba 那么咱们
一块儿去吧 = then let's go together

nàxiē 那些

1 *pronoun*

(plural form) = those, that quantity of

2 *determiner*

= those

nàyàng 那样 *adverb*

= like that, so, in that way

nǐ bié nàyàng zuò 你别那样做 =
don't do it that way

na 哪 *particle*

(when expressing appreciation or
confirmation, or when giving advice
or encouragement)

kuài lái na! 快来哪! = hurry up!

nǎi 奶 *noun*

= milk

nǎinai 奶奶 *noun*

= paternal grandmother

nàifán 耐烦 *adjective*

= patient

nàixīn 耐心

1 *adjective*

= patient

2 *adverb*

= patiently

3 *noun*

= patience

nàiyòng 耐用 *adjective*

= enduring, durable, capable of
withstanding heavy use

nán 男 *adjective*

(refers to humans only) = man, male

nánháizi 男孩子 *noun*

= boy

nánpéngyou 男朋友 *noun*

= boyfriend

nánrén 男人 *noun*

= man, husband

nán 南

1 *noun*

= south

2 *adjective*

= south, southern

nánbian 南边 *noun*

= the south, south side

nánbù 南部 *noun*

= southern part

nánfāng 南方 *noun*

• (as a direction) = south

• = southern part of the country

nánjí 南极 *noun*

= South Pole, Antarctic

nán miàn 南面 ▶ **nán bian** 南边

nán 难 *adjective*

• = difficult, hard

• (when it precedes a verb) = bad,
unpleasant

nán [chī | tīng] 难 [吃 | 听] = [bad tasting
| unpleasant to the ear]

nándào 难道 *adverb*

(in rhetorical questions that end with
the particle *ma* 吗) = could it be
that...? you don't mean to say that...?
is it really true that...?

nándào nǐ lián yí kuài qián yě méi
yǒu ma? 难道你连一块钱也没有
吗? = do you mean to say you don't
even have one yuan?

! Note that the speaker doubts or
questions the statement that occurs
within this pattern.

nánguài 难怪 *conjunction*

= no wonder that

nánguò 难过

1 *adjective*

= sad, aggrieved

2 *verb*

= have a hard time

nánkàn 难看 *adjective*

• = ugly, unpleasant to look at,
disgraceful looking

• = unhealthy, pale

• = embarrassing, shameful

nánmiǎn 难免

1 *adjective*

= difficult to avoid

2 *adverb*

= inevitably

nánshòu 难受 *adjective*

• = unbearable, hard to stand

• = uncomfortable, unwell

• = unhappy, distressed, miserable

nǎodai 脑袋 *noun*

(part of the body) = head

nǎojīn 脑筋 *noun*

= brain, mind

nǎozi 脑子 *noun*

- (part of the body) = brain
- (mental capacity) = brains, mind, intelligence

nào 闹**1** *verb*

- = make a disturbance, make a noise, cause trouble
- = suffer bad effects from, be troubled by, undergo

nào jīhuāng 闹饥荒 = suffer from famine

- (when talking about something disruptive or troublesome) = cause to happen, do, undertake
- nǐ bǎ zhè shì nào fùzá le 你把这事闹复杂了 = you made this matter complicated

- (when speaking of emotions like anger or resentment) = give vent to

nào qíngxù 闹情绪 = be moody

2 *adjective*

= noisy, loud

nàozhōng 闹钟 *noun*

= alarm clock

ne 呢 *particle*

- (for questions on a subject under consideration)

'nǐ hǎo ma?' — 'hǎo, nǐ ne?' '你好吗?' — '好, 你呢?' = 'how are you?' — 'fine, and you?'
- (to indicate continued action)

tā zài nàr zuòzhe ne 他坐在那里坐着呢 = he is sitting there
- (to indicate emphasis or suspense)

hái yǒu shí fēnzhōng ne 还有十分钟呢 = there are still ten minutes left
- (to introduce a topic) = as for, with regard to

zhège wèntí ne, wǒmen kěyǐ yǐhòu zài tàolùn 这个问题呢, 我们可以以后再讨论 = as for this problem, we can talk about it later
- = where?

wóde gāngbǐ ne? 我的钢笔呢? = where is my pen?

nèi 内**1** *preposition*

(when referring to time, place, scope or limits) = within, in, inside

yī liǎng tiān nèi 一两天内 = within one or two days

2 *adjective*

= inner, internal

nèibù 内部 *adjective*

= internal, interior, on the inside

! This term sometimes refers to something that is for officials only, meaning that it is restricted or exclusive.

nèibù wénjiàn 内部文件 = restricted document

nèikē 内科 *noun*

(department of) = internal medicine

nèiróng 内容 *noun*

= content, contents, the inner part

néng 能**1** *verb*

= can, be able to

tā néng shuō wǔzhǒng wàiyǔ 他能说五种外语 = he can speak five foreign languages

2 *noun*

- = ability, capability, skill
- (in science) = energy

nénggàn 能干 *adjective*

= capable, able, competent

nénggòu 能够 *verb*

= can, be able to, be capable of

nénglì 能力 *noun*

= capability, potentiality, ability

néngyuán 能源 *noun*

(in the power industry) = energy source, energy

ní 泥 *noun*

- = mud, clay, mire
- = puréed/mashed vegetable/fruit

nǐ 你 *pronoun*

(singular) = you

nǐmen 你们 *pronoun*

(plural) = you

nián 年 *noun*

- = year
- = New Year
- = person's age
- = every year, annual, yearly

niándài 年代 *noun*

- = era, period, age
- = decade

qīshí niándài 七十年代 = the seventies

niánjí 年级 *noun*

(in school or university) = year, form, grade

niánjì 年纪, **niánlíng** 年龄 *noun*

(when speaking of a person) = age

niánqīng 年轻, **niánqīng** 年青 *adjective*

= young

nián 粘 ▶ **zhān** 粘**niàn** 念 *verb*

- (a course or subject) = study
- = read, read aloud

niànshū 念书 *verb*

= study, read books

niáng 娘 *noun*

= mother, ma, mum

niǎo 鸟 *noun*

= bird

nín 您 *pronoun*

(polite form of nǐ 你) = you

nìngkě 宁可, **nìngkěn** 宁肯,

níngyuàn 宁愿 *adverb*

= would rather, better

niú 牛 *noun*

= ox, cow, cattle

niúnnǎi 牛奶 *noun*

= cow's milk

niúròu 牛肉 *noun*

= beef

niǔ 扭 *verb*

- = turn, rotate, turn round
- = twist, wrench, sprain
- = grapple, wrestle
- = swing back and forth, sway from side to side

Niǔyuē 纽约 *noun*

= New York

nóng 农 *noun*

= farming, agriculture

nóngchǎng 农场 *noun*

= farm

nóngcūn 农村 *noun*

= village, rural area, countryside

nónglì 农历 *noun*

= traditional Chinese lunar calendar

nóngmín 农民 *noun*

= farmer, farming population, peasant

nóngyè 农业 *noun*

= agriculture, farming

nóng 浓 *adjective*

- (when talking about tea, smoke, colour, atmosphere, fog, etc.) = dense, concentrated, thick

nóng chá 浓茶 = strong tea

- (when speaking of degree or extent) = great, rich, strong

nòng 弄 *verb*

- = do, make, cause
nòng [huài] cuò [qīngchu] 弄 [坏] 错 [清楚] = [ruin | make a mistake | clear up]
- = handle, manage
- = obtain, get hold of
zhèzhǒng yào hěn nán nòngdào 这种药很难弄到 = this type of medicine is very difficult to obtain
- = play with, fiddle with, do for amusement

nǔlì 努力**1** *verb*

= work hard, make a strenuous effort, exert oneself

2 *adjective*

= hardworking, studious, diligent

3 *adverb*

= studiously, diligently

nù 怒**1** *adjective*

= angry, furious, indignant

2 *noun*

= anger, passion, rage

nǚ 女 *adjective*

= female, woman

nǚ'ér 女儿 *noun*

= daughter, girl

nǚháizi 女孩子 *noun*

= girl

nǚpéngyou 女朋友 *noun*

= girlfriend

nǚrén 女人 *noun*

(less polite than nǚshì 女士) = woman

nǚshì 女士 *noun*

(polite form of address or reference) = lady, miss

nuǎn 暖**1** *adjective*

= warm, genial

2 *verb*

= warm up, make warm

nuǎnhuo 暖和**1** *adjective*

= warm, comfortably warm

2 *verb*

= warm up, make warm

nuǎnqì 暖气 *noun*

= warm air, heating, central heating

Oo**ó 哦** *exclamation*(connoting a sense of doubt: really?
or is that really so?) = Oh!**ò 哦** *exclamation*(showing understanding or realization)
= Oh!**ōuyuán 欧元** *noun*

= euro

Ōuzhōu 欧洲 *noun*

= Europe

ǒurán 偶然 *adverb*

= by chance, accidentally

Pp**pá 爬** *verb*

- = crawl, creep
- = climb

pà 怕 *verb*

- = fear, be afraid
 - = be worried/concerned about
 - (especially when anticipating a negative reaction) = think, suppose
- wǒ pà tā bú huì lái 我怕他不会来 =
I'm afraid he won't come

pāi 拍 *verb*

- = beat, clap, tap
- = take, send, shoot

pāi [zhào | diànyǐng | diànbào] 拍[照 |
电影 | 电报] = [take a picture | make
a film | send a telegram]

pāi(zi) 拍(子) *noun*

(used in some games) = raquet, bat

pái 排**1** *noun*

= row, line

2 *measure word* ▶ 157(for things grouped or set in rows) =
row**3** *verb*

- = set in a row, line up, arrange in order
- (for drama performances, etc.) = rehearse

páidui 排队 *verb*

= queue (up), line up, form a line

páiqiú 排球 *noun*

= volleyball

pái 牌 *noun*

- = sign, signboard
 - = trademark, brand
 - = cards, dominoes
- dǎ pái 打牌 = play cards

pài 派**1** *verb*

= send, dispatch, appoint

2 *noun*

- = school of thought, sect
- = clique, group, faction

pán 盘**1** *noun*

- = plate, dish, tray
 - (used in some games) = board
- qípán 棋盘 = chessboard

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

- (for flat things)
- (for board games)

pánzi 盘子 *noun*

= dish, plate, tray

pànduàn 判断**1** *verb*

= decide, judge, assess

2 *noun*

= judgement, assessment, decision

pàn(wàng) 盼(望) *verb*

= hope for, yearn for

páng 旁**1** *noun*

• = side

lù páng 路旁 = roadside

• (part of a Chinese character) = radical

2 *adjective*

• = side, on the side

• = other, else

pángbiān 旁边**1** *noun*

= side, nearby position

2 *adverb*

= beside, alongside, nearby

pàng 胖 *adjective*

= fat, obese

pāoqì 抛弃 *verb*

= abandon, forsake, discard

pǎo 跑 *verb*

• = run, run away, escape

• = do errands, run around busily

• (after a verb, indicating quick movement away)

gǎnpǎo le 赶跑了 = drive away

pǎobù 跑步**1** *verb*

= run, jog

2 *noun*

= jogging, running

pào 炮 *noun*

= artillery, cannon

péi(tóng) 陪(同) *verb*

= accompany, be in the company of, keep company with

péiyǎng 培养 *verb*

= train, foster, develop

péiyù 培育 *verb*

= cultivate, nurture, breed

péi 赔 *verb*

• = lose money, sustain a financial loss

• = reimburse, compensate, indemnify

pèi 配 *verb*

• = deserve, be worthy of, be qualified

• = fit

• = match

• = blend, mix, compound

• (when talking about animals) = mate

pèihé 配合 *verb*

= co-ordinate, co-operate

pēn 喷 *verb*

= gush, spurt, spray

pén 盆 *noun*

= basin, pot, tub

péngyou 朋友 *noun*

= friend

pěng 捧 *verb*

• = carry in the hands

• = flatter, praise excessively

pèng 碰 *verb*

• = touch, knock against, collide

• = encounter, meet, run into

• = try one's luck

pèngjiàn 碰见 *verb*

= encounter, meet unexpectedly, run into

pèngqiǎo 碰巧 *adverb*

= coincidentally, by chance, happen to

pī 批**1** *measure word* ▶ 157

(for people or goods) = group, batch, lot

2 *verb*

• (written work, etc.) = correct, mark

• = criticise

pīpàn 批判**1** *verb*

= criticise

2 *noun*

= critique, criticism

pīpíng 批评**1** *verb*

= criticise

2 *noun*

= comment, criticism

pīzhǔn 批准 *verb*

= approve, grant (a request), ratify

pī 披 *verb*

= wear over the shoulders, wrap round

pí 皮 *noun*

• = skin, hide, leather

• = bark, peel, outer covering

píbāo 皮包 *noun*

= leather handbag, briefcase, portfolio

pífū 皮肤 *noun*

= skin

píjuàn 疲倦 *adjective*

= tired, fatigued, weary

píláo 疲劳 *adjective*

= tired, exhausted

píjiǔ 啤酒 *noun*

= beer

píqi 脾气 *noun*

= temperament, disposition

fā píqi 发脾气 = get angry, lose one's temper

pǐ 匹 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for horses, mules)

pìrú 譬如 *adverb*

= for example, for instance, such as

piān 偏 ▶ See also **piānpīan** 偏偏.**1** *adverb*

(contrary to expectation) =

deliberately, insistently, stubbornly

nǐ piān yào gēn tā lái wǎng 你偏要跟他来往 = you insist on having dealings with him

2 *adjective*

- = slanted, inclined, leaning
- = favouring one side, partial, biased

piānjiàn 偏见 *noun*

= prejudice, bias

piānpīan 偏偏 *adverb*

- = deliberately, stubbornly, insistently
- (contrary to expectation)

yǒu yījiàn hěn jīnjī de shìqíng yào tā zuò, piānpīan tā bìng le 有一件很紧急的事情要他做, 偏偏他病了 = there is a very urgent matter for him to deal with, but he has unexpectedly fallen ill

piān 篇 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for papers, articles, written versions of a speech)

piányi 便宜

! Note that in other uses pián 便 is pronounced biàn.

1 *adjective*

= cheap, inexpensive

2 *noun*

= advantages, gain

piàn 片 *measure word* ▶ 157

- (for flat, thin things or things in slices)
- (for expanses or stretches of ocean, desert, mist, fog, etc.)
- (for atmospheres, moods, etc.)

piànmiàn 片面 *adjective*

= partial, incomplete, one-sided

piàn 骗 *verb*

= cheat, swindle, deceive

piào 漂 *verb*

(when talking about something in the water) = float, drift

piào 飘 *verb*

= float in the air, be borne by the wind

piàoyáng 飘扬 *verb*

(when talking about something in the wind) = fly, flutter, wave

piào 票 *noun*

= ticket, ballot

piàoliang 漂亮 *adjective*

= pretty, good-looking, beautiful

pīnmìng 拼命**1** *verb*

= give one's all, risk one's life

2 *adverb*

= to the death, with all one's effort

pīnyīn 拼音 *noun*

- = Chinese phonetic alphabet
- = combined sounds in syllables

pínkǔ 贫苦 *adjective*

= poor, poverty-stricken

pínqióng 贫穷 *adjective*

= poor, impoverished

píndé 品德 *noun*

= moral character, morality

píngé 品格 *noun*

- (when talking about a person) = character, morality
- (when talking about literary or artistic works) = quality, style

pǐnzhì 品质 *noun*

= character, quality

pǐnzhǒng 品种 *noun*

= breed, strain, variety

pīngpāngqiú 乒乓球 *noun*

= table tennis, ping-pong

píng 平**1** *adjective*

- = flat, level, equal
- = ordinary, average, common
- = peaceful, calm, balanced
- = fair, objective, impartial

2 *verb*

- = even out, level, make even
- = pacify, bring peace to, calm down
- (in a game, match, race, etc.) = draw, tie

píng'ān 平安**1** *adjective*

= peaceful

2 *noun*

= peace

píngcháng 平常**1** *adjective*

= ordinary, usual, common

2 *adverb*

= ordinarily, usually

píngděng 平等**1** *adjective*

= equal

2 *noun*

= equality

píngfán 平凡 *adjective*

= ordinary, common

píngfāng 平方 *noun*

(in measuring area) = square

yí píngfāng gōnglǐ 一平方公里 =
a square kilometre**píngjìng** 平静 *adjective*

= quiet, peaceful, calm

píngjūn 平均**1** *adjective*

= average, mean

2 *adverb*

= equally

píngshí 平时 *adverb*

= ordinarily, usually, normally

píngyuán 平原 *noun*

= plain, flatlands

pínglùn 评论**1** *verb*

= comment on, discuss

2 *noun*

= commentary, comment, review

píngguǒ 苹果 *noun*

= apple

píng 凭 *verb*

• = go by, take as the basis, base on

• = rely on, depend on

píng(zǐ) 瓶(子) *noun*

= bottle, jar, vase

pō 坡 *noun*

= slope, incline, bank

pòqiè 迫切**1** *adjective*

= urgent, pressing

2 *adverb*

= urgently

pò 破**1** *verb*

= break, cut, destroy

2 *adjective*

• = broken, damaged, in ruins

• = torn, worn-out

pòhuài 破坏 *verb*

= break, destroy, spoil

pū 扑 *verb*

• = rush toward, assault, pounce on

• = devote all one's energies to

tā zhěngtiān pū zài xuéxí shang 他整天扑在学习上 = he devotes all his time to his studies

pū 铺 *verb*

• = spread out, extend, unfold

• = spread over, cover

• = pave, lay

pū [chuáng | lù | tiěguǐ] 铺[床|路|铁轨] = [make the bed | pave a road | lay a railway track]

pǔshí 朴实 *adjective*

• = simple, plain

• = down-to-earth, sincere and honest, guileless

pǔsù 朴素 *adjective*

= simple, plain

pǔbiàn 普遍 *adjective*

= general, common, universal

pǔtōng 普通 *adjective*

= general, common

pǔtōnghuà 普通话 *noun*

= common spoken Chinese, Mandarin

Qq**qī** 七 *number*

= seven

qīyuè 七月 *noun*

= July

qī 期**1** *noun*

• = period of time, date, term

• = due date, deadline, scheduled time

dào qī 到期 = be due

• {of a project, etc.} = stage, phase

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for issues of periodicals, magazines, journals, etc.) = issue

qīdài 期待 *verb*

= hope, expect, look forward to

qījiān 期间 *noun*

= period of time, course of time

qīwàng 期望**1** *verb*

= hope, anticipate, expect

2 *noun*

= hope, anticipation, expectation

qīpiàn 欺骗 *verb*

= cheat, deceive

qīzi 妻子 *noun*

= wife

qí 齐**1** *adjective*

- = neat, tidy, in good order
- = complete, ready
- = similar, alike
- = together

2 *adverb*

= together, simultaneously, in unison

qíci 其次 *adverb*

(in order of importance) = next, secondly, secondarily

qíshí 其实 *adverb*

= in fact, actually

qítā 其他**1** *pronoun*

= the others

2 *adjective*

= other, else

qíyú 其余 *noun*

= the rest, the remaining

qízhōng 其中 *adverb*

(a group or situation) = in which, among whom

qíguài 奇怪 *adjective*

= strange, peculiar, surprising

qíjī 奇迹 *noun*

= miracle, wonder

qí 骑 *verb*

(a horse or cycle) = ride

qí chē 骑车 = ride a bicycle

qí 棋 *noun*

= chess, board game

qízi 旗子 *noun*

= flag, banner

qíqiú 乞求 *verb*

= beg, supplicate

qītú 企图**1** *verb*

= try, seek, attempt

2 *noun*

= try, attempt

qīyè 企业 *noun*

= enterprise, business

qǐfā 启发**1** *verb*

= inspire, stimulate, open the mind

2 *noun*

= inspiration, stimulation

qǐ 起 *verb*

• = rise, get up, arise

• = raise, grow

• = begin, start

• (after another verb, to indicate upward movement) = up

[ná | tí] qǐ [拿 | 提] 起 = [take | lift] up

• (after another verb, to indicate the beginning of an action) = start, begin

cóng tóu shuō qǐ 从头说起 = tell it from the beginning

• (after another verb that is followed by de 得 or bu 不, to mean can or cannot attain a certain standard)

mǎi [de | bù] qǐ 买 [得 | 不] 起 = [can | cannot] afford

qǐchuáng 起床 *verb*

= get up, get out of bed

qǐdiǎn 起点 *noun*

= starting point

qǐfēi 起飞 *verb*

= take off (as an airplane)

qǐlai 起来 *verb*

• = get up, rise, get out of bed

• = stand up

• (in opposition, rebellion, etc.) = arise, rise up, stand up against

• (after a verb, to indicate upward direction) = raise, lift

• (after a verb, indicate the beginning of an action) = start, begin

• (after a verb, to indicate an accomplishment)

xiǎngqǐlai... 想起来... = think of..., remember...

• (after a verb, to indicate one's impression in the midst of an activity)

tīngqǐlai... 听起来... = it sounds...

kànqǐlai... 看起来... = it looks...

qì 气**1 verb**

- = become angry, become enraged, fume
- = make angry, anger, enrage

2 noun

- = air, gas, fumes
- = breath
- chuī yìkǒu qì 吹一口气 = blow out a puff of air
- = smell, odour

qìfēn 气氛 noun

= atmosphere, ambience

qìhòu 气候 noun

- = climate, weather
- = situation, atmosphere

qìwēn 气温 noun

= air temperature

qìxiàng 气象 noun

= weather, climatic/atmospheric phenomena

qì 汽 noun

= steam, vapour

qìchē 汽车 noun

- = car, automobile, vehicle
- = bus

qìchēzhàn 汽车站 = bus station, bus stop

qìshuǐ 汽水

= carbonated drink, soft drink, pop

qìyóu 汽油 noun

= petrol, gasoline

qì 器 noun

= implement, utensil, instrument, machine

yuèqì 乐器 = musical instrument

qiàdàng 恰当 adjective

= appropriate, suitable, fitting

qiàhǎo 恰好 adverb

= it so happened that, luckily

qiàhǎo tā yě zài nàr 恰好她也在那儿 = it just so happened that she was there too

qiān 千 number

- = thousand
- = a large number of

qiānwàn 千万**1 adverb**

(in a warning) = please do...at all costs

qiānwàn yào jìzhù! 千万要记住! =

please do remember!

2 number

= ten million, millions upon millions

qiān 牵 verb

= lead by the hand, pull

qiānbǐ 铅笔 noun

= pencil

qiānxū 谦虚 adjective

= modest, self-effacing

qiāndìng 签订 verb

(as an agreement, etc.) = sign, put one's signature on

qiānmíng 签名 verb

= sign name, autograph

qiānzì 签字 verb

= sign, affix signature

qián 前**1 noun**

= front, the front, ahead

2 adjective

- = preceding, former
- = front, first, top

3 adverb

= forward, ahead, ago

4 preposition

- = in front of, ahead of
- (sometimes preceded by yǐ 以) = before

qiánbian 前边, qiántou 前头

adverb

= in front, ahead

qiánjìn 前进 verb

= advance, go forward, move ahead

qiánmian 前面 adverb

• = in front, ahead

• (referring to something mentioned before) = above, the above, preceding

qiánnián 前年 noun

= the year before last, two years ago

qiántiān 前天 noun

= the day before yesterday

qiántú 前途 noun

= the future, future prospects, the road ahead

qiánxī 前夕 noun

= eve

qián 钱 noun

- = money
- = coins
- (when talking about cost) = money, cost

píngguǒ duōshǎo qián? 苹果多少
钱? = how much are the apples?
táng yì máo qián 糖一毛钱 = the
sweets cost 10 cents

qiánbāo 钱包 *noun*
= purse, wallet

qiǎn 浅 *adjective*

- = shallow
 - = superficial, not profound
 - = elementary, simple, easy
 - (of colour) = light
- qiǎn lǜ 浅绿 = light green

qiàn 欠 *verb*
• (debt, gratitude, etc.) = owe
• = need, be short of, lacking

qiāng 枪 *noun*
= gun, rifle, pistol

qiáng 强 *adjective*
• = strong, powerful
• = better

qiángdà 强大 *adjective*
= strong, powerful

qiángdào 强盗 *noun*
= robber, bandit

qiángdiào 强调

1 *verb*
= emphasise, stress

2 *noun*
= emphasis, stress

qiángdù 强度 *noun*
= degree of strength, degree of
intensity

qiángliè 强烈 *adjective*
= strong, intense, fervent

qiángpò 强迫 *verb*
= compel, coerce, force

qiáng 墙 *noun*
= wall

qiǎng 抢 *verb*
• = rob, snatch, loot
• = vie for
• (in an emergency) = rush, seize the
moment
qiǎng gòu shípǐn 抢购食品 = rush to
buy food

qiāoqiāo 悄悄 *adverb*
= silently, quietly, stealthily

qiāo 敲 *verb*
• (a door, etc.) = knock, tap
• (a drum, gong, etc.) = beat, strike

qiáo(liáng) 桥(梁) *noun*
= bridge

qiáo 瞧 *verb*
= see, look at

qiáo [de | bù] qǐ 瞧[得 | 不]起 = look
[up to | down on]

qiǎo 巧

- 1** *adjective*
- = skilful, clever, ingenious
 - = artful, cunning, deceiving
 - = by coincidence, fortuitous, lucky
- 2** *adverb*
- = cleverly
 - = fortuitously, coincidentally

qiǎomiào 巧妙 *adjective*
(of methods, skills, etc.) = brilliant,
ingenious, clever

qiē 切 *verb*
(as meat, fruit, vegetables, etc.) = cut,
slice

qīnlüè 侵略

1 *verb*
= invade, encroach

2 *noun*
= invasion, aggression

qīn 亲

- 1** *noun*
- = parent
 - = blood relation, next of kin, relative
 - = marriage, match

2 *adjective*
= close, intimate, dear

3 *adverb*
= in person, oneself

4 *verb*
= kiss

qīn'ài 亲爱 *adjective*
= dear, darling, beloved

qīnjìn 亲近 *verb*
= be close to, be on intimate terms
with

qīnmì 亲密 *adjective*
= close, intimate

qīnqi 亲戚 *noun*
= relative(s), relation(s), kin

qīnqiè 亲切 *adjective*
= warm, kind, cordial

qīnrè 亲热 *adjective*
= affectionate, intimate, warmhearted

qīnzì 亲自 *adverb*
= in person, personally, oneself

qín 琴 *noun*

(general name for stringed musical instruments)

xiǎotiqín 小提琴 = violin**qīng 青** *adjective*

= blue, green

qīngnián 青年 *noun*

= youth, young person

qīngshàonián 青少年 *noun*

= teenager, youngster

qīng 轻**1** *adjective*

• (in weight or importance) = light

• (in degree or age) = small

• (when talking about one's work or job)
= easy**2** *adverb*

= lightly, softly, gently

qīngsōng 轻松 *adjective*

= light, relaxed

qīngxiàng 倾向**1** *noun*

= tendency, trend, inclination

2 *verb*

= be inclined to, prefer

qīng 清**1** *adjective*

= clear, distinct

2 *verb*

(an account, etc.) = clear up, settle

qīngchu 清楚**1** *adjective*

= clear, distinct

2 *verb*

= understand, know, have a clear understanding of

qīngjié 清洁 *adjective*

= clear,

qīngjìng 清静 *adjective*

= quiet, peaceful, undisturbed

qíngjié 情节 *noun*

• (when talking about literature) = plot

qíngjié jǐncòu 情节紧凑 = a tightly constructed plot

• = circumstances

qíngjǐng 情景 *noun*

• = scene, sight

• = situation, circumstances

qíngkuàng 情况 *noun*

= situation, condition, circumstance

qíngxíng 情形 *noun*

= situation, condition, circumstance

qíngxù 情绪 *noun*

= state of mind, mood, morale

qíng 晴 *adjective*

(referring to the sky or weather) = clear, fair, fine

qínglǎng 晴朗 *adjective*

= fine, sunny

qǐng 请 *verb*

• (word used in polite requests) = please

qǐng [zuò | jìn | chīfàn] 请 [坐 | 进 | 吃饭]
= please [sit down | come in | start eating]

• = invite, ask, request

qǐngjià 请假 *verb*

= ask for time off, ask for leave of absence

qǐngjiào 请教 *verb*

= ask for advice, consult

qǐngkè 请客 *verb*

= invite someone to dinner, treat, entertain guests

qǐngqiú 请求**1** *verb*

= ask, request

2 *noun*

= request

qǐngwèn 请问 *verb*

(polite way of asking a question) = may I ask...,

qìnghè 庆贺 *verb*

= congratulate, celebrate

qìngzhù 庆祝**1** *verb*

= celebrate

2 *noun*

= celebration

qióng 穷 *adjective*

= poor, impoverished

qiū(tiān) 秋(天) *noun*

= autumn, fall

qiú 求 *verb*

= seek, request, strive for

qiú 球 *noun*

• = ball, game played with a ball

• = sphere, globe, earth

qiúchǎng 球场 *noun*

= playing field, court, diamond

qíúmí 球迷 *noun*

(someone fond of games played with a ball) = fan

zúqíúmí 足球迷 = football fan

qū 区 *noun*

- = area, region, zone
- = district, precinct, administrative division

qūbié 区别

1 *noun*

= difference

2 *verb*

= discriminate, distinguish

qūfēn 区分 *verb*

= differentiate, distinguish

qūshì 趋势 *noun*

= trend, tendency

qūxiàng 趋向

1 *noun*

= trend, tendency, direction

2 *verb*

= tend to, incline to

qú 渠 *noun*

= drain, ditch, channel

qǔzi 曲子 *noun*

= song, tune, melody

qǔ 取 *verb*

- = take, fetch, obtain
- (money from a bank, etc.) = withdraw, draw out, take out
- (as a candidate) = accept, admit, select
- (as a course of action) = aim for, choose

qǔdé 取得 *verb*

= obtain, achieve, gain

qǔxiāo 取消 *verb*

= cancel, abolish, call off

qù 去 *verb*

- = go
- = leave, depart
- (after a verb, indicating action directed away from the speaker) = (move) away
- náqu 拿去** = take away
- (expressing purpose or reason for an action) = to, in order to
- ná yidiǎnr qián qù mǎi dōngxi 拿一点儿钱去买东西** = take some money and go shopping
- = remove, get rid of, discard

qùshì 去世 *verb*

= die, pass away

qùnián 去年 *noun*

= last year

qùwèi 趣味 *noun*

- = interest, delight
- = taste, liking, preference

quān 圈

1 *noun*

- = circle, ring
- = enclosure

2 *verb*

= enclose, fence in, encircle

quán 全

1 *adjective*

- = whole, entire
- = complete

2 *adverb*

= completely, entirely, all

quánbù 全部

1 *adjective*

= whole, complete, all

2 *adverb*

= wholly, completely

quánmiàn 全面 *adjective*

= overall, all-round, comprehensive

quántǐ 全体

1 *noun*

= as a whole, whole body/group

2 *adjective*

= all, entire, whole

quán 权 *noun*

- = right
- = power, authority

quánlì 权力 *noun*

= power, authority

quán 泉 *noun*

= spring

wēnquán 温泉 = hot spring

quán(tou) 拳(头) *noun*

= fist

quán 鬈 *adjective*

(when describing hair) = curly, wavy

quàn 劝 *verb*

= persuade, advise, urge

quàngào 劝告 *verb*

= advise, urge, exhort

quē 缺 *verb*

= lack, be short of

quēdiǎn 缺点 *noun*

= defect, shortcoming, deficiency

quēfá 缺乏**1 verb**

= lack, be short of

2 noun

= lack, deficiency

quēshǎo 缺少 *verb*

= lack, be short of

què 却 *conjunction*

= however, but, yet

quèdìng 确定**1 verb**

= settle on, determine, fix

2 adjective

= settled, definite, sure

quèshí 确实**1 adjective**

= certain, true, reliable

2 adverb

= certainly, really, indeed

qúnzi 裙子 *noun*

= skirt

qún 群**1 measure word ► 157**

(for a group of, many) = group, herd, flock

2 noun

= group, crowd, herd

qúnzhòng 群众 *noun*

= the masses, the public

qúnzhòng yùndòng 群众运动 = mass movement

- (when talking about a bad habit, etc.) = acquire

rǎng 嚷 *verb*

= yell, shout

ràng 让**1 verb**

- = let, allow, permit

ràng tā qù ba 让她去吧 = let her go

- = make, cause

zhèjiàn shì ràng tā hěn gāoxìng 这件事让她很高兴 = this matter made her very happy

- = yield, give way, concede

ràng zuò 让座 = give up one's seat

2 preposition

(when used to introduce the agent in a passive construction) = by

tā zuò de cài ràng gǒu chī le 他做的菜让狗吃了 = the food he made was eaten by the dog

ràngbù 让步 *verb*

= make concessions

ráo 饶 *verb*

= forgive, pardon

rǎoluàn 扰乱 *verb*

= disturb, create confusion, harass

rào 绕 *verb*

- = move around, encircle, coil

rào dìqiú yì zhōu 绕地球一周 = go round the world once

- = bypass, go round

ràoguò zhàng'ài 绕过障碍 = bypass an obstacle

rě 惹 *verb*

- = provoke, annoy, tease

- (when talking about trouble, nuisance, attention, etc.) = stir up, incite, attract

rè 热**1 adjective**

(of weather, temperature, etc.) = hot

2 verb

= heat up, warm up

3 noun

- = heat

- = temperature, fever

fā rè 发热 = have a high temperature

- = rush, craze

[chūguó | jīng shāng | wǎngqiú] rè [出国 | 经商 | 网球] 热 = a craze for [going abroad | business | tennis]

Rr**rán'ér 然而** *conjunction*

= but, however, nevertheless

ránhòu 然后 *adverb*

= thereafter, afterwards, subsequently

ránshāo 燃烧 *verb*

= burn

rǎn 染 *verb*

- = dye

- (when talking about a disease, etc.) = contract, become infected with

R

rè'ài 热爱 *verb*

= love, feel warm affection for

rèliè 热烈 *adjective*

= enthusiastic, passionate, fervent

rènao 热闹**1** *adjective*

= bustling, lively, boisterous

2 *verb*

= liven up, have a jolly time

3 *noun*

= excitement, fun

rèqíng 热情**1** *adjective*

= warm-hearted, enthusiastic, zealous

2 *noun*

= passionate feelings, love, ardour

rèxīn 热心 *adjective*

= earnest, warm-hearted, enthusiastic

rén 人 *noun*

• = person, people, humanity

• = others, other people

tā duì rén bù kèqì 他对人不客气 =
he is impolite to others

rénrén 人人 = everyone, everybody

réncái 人才 *noun*

= talent, talented person

réngōng 人工**1** *adjective*

= artificial, man-made

2 *noun*

• = manual work

• = labour

nàr de réngōng hěn guì 那儿的人工
很贵 = labour there is very
expensive**rénjiā 人家** *noun*

= household, family

rénjia 人家 *pronoun*

• = others, other people

• (when referring indirectly to a certain
person or people) = 'they', someonenǐ yào shì xiǎng qǐng tā chī fàn, nǐ
zuìhǎo zǎo diǎn gào su rén jia 你要
是想请他吃饭, 你最好早点告诉
人家 = if you want to invite him to
a meal, you had better tell him
ahead of time• (when referring indirectly to the
speaker) = someone, onewǒ cuò le, rén jia xiàng nǐ dàoqiān hái
bù xíng ma? 我错了, 人家向你道歉还不行吗? = I was wrong and
I apologize to you; won't that do?**rénkǒu 人口** *noun*

• = population

• = family members, number of family
members**rénlèi 人类** *noun*

= humankind, humanity

rénlèixué 人类学 = anthropology

rénmen 人们 *noun*

= people, men

rénmín 人民 *noun*

= people, the people

Rénmínbì 人民币 *noun*(official currency of the People's
Republic of China) = Renminbi (RMB)**rénquán 人权** *noun*

= human rights

rénshēng 人生 *noun*

= life, human life

rénwù 人物 *noun*

• = personage, figure

• (in a literary work) = character

rényuán 人员 *noun*

= staff members, personnel

rénzào 人造 *adjective*

= man-made, artificial

rèn 忍 *verb*

= endure, tolerate, be patient

rènnài 忍耐 *verb*

= be patient, endure, restrain oneself

rènròu 忍受 *verb*

= bear, endure

rènxīn 忍心 *verb*

= be hard-hearted, be callous

rèn 认 *verb*• (when speaking of a person, object,
etc.) = recognize, know, identify• (when speaking of a fact, fault,
problem, etc.) = admit,
acknowledge, recognizerèn...zuò... 认...作... = regard...as...,
take...for...**rènde 认得** *verb*

= be acquainted with, know, recognize

rènsì 认识**1** *verb*

- (when speaking of a person) = be acquainted with, know, recognize
- (when speaking of a fact, reason, error, etc.) = realize, understand

2 noun

= understanding, knowledge

rènwéi 认为 verb

= consider that, think that, take it that

rènzhen 认真 adjective

= serious, earnest, conscientious

rèn 任 verb

- = appoint, assign, be responsible for
- = let, allow

rèn(píng) 任(凭) = no matter (who, what, how)

rènpíng tā zěnmē hǎnjiào, méi yǒu

rén lǐ tā 任凭他怎么喊叫, 没有人理他 = no matter how much he shouted, no one paid attention to him

rènhé 任何 determiner

= any, whatever

tā bú rènshì rènhé rén 她不认识任何人 = she doesn't know anyone

rènmìng 任命 verb

= employ, appoint

rènwu 任务 noun

= assigned duty, task, responsibility

rēng 扔 verb

= throw, throw away, cast aside

réngjiù 仍旧 adverb

= as before, still, yet

réng(rán) 仍(然) adverb

= still, yet, as before

rì 日 noun

- = sun
- = day, daytime
- (in general) = time
- = every day, day by day

rìbào 日报 noun

= daily paper, daily

Rìběn 日本 noun

= Japan

rìcháng 日常 adjective

= daily, day to day, everyday

rìchéng 日程 noun

= daily schedule, agenda, programme

rìchū 日出 noun

= sunrise

rìjì 日记 noun

= diary

rìlì 日历 noun

= calendar

rìluò 日落 noun

= sunset

rìqī 日期 noun

= date

Rìwén 日文 noun

= Japanese language (usually written)

rìyì 日益 adverb

= increasingly, day by day

rìyòngpǐn 日用品 noun

= daily necessities, basic commodities

Rìyǔ 日语 noun

= Japanese language (usually spoken)

rìyuán 日元 noun

= Japanese yen

rìzi 日子

- = day, date
- = a period of time, days
- = way of life, livelihood

róng 容 verb

- = allow, let, permit
- = tolerate
- = hold, contain

róngnà 容纳 verb

= hold, have the capacity of

róngrěn 容忍 verb

= tolerate, put up with

róngxǔ 容许 verb

= allow, permit

róngyì 容易 adjective

- = easy
- = likely, apt

xiàtiān niúnnǎi hěn róngyì huài 夏天牛奶很容易坏 = in the summer milk goes bad easily

ròu 肉 noun

- (of an animal) = meat, flesh
- (of a person) = muscle, flesh
- (of fruit or vegetable) = pulp, flesh

rú 如**1** verb

- = be like, be as, be similar to
- (when used with a negative) ► See also **bùrú** 不如.



2 *preposition*

= in accordance with, according to

3 *conjunction*

= if, supposing

rú xià yǔ, wǒmen jiù bú qù le 如下雨,

我们就不去了 = if it rains, we just won't go

4 **rú** 如 *conjunction*

Běijīng yǒu hěn duō míngshèng, rú Chángchéng, Gùgōng, dēngdēng 北京有很多名胜, 如长城, 故宫, 等等 = Beijing has many famous places, such as the Great Wall, the Forbidden City, etc.

rúcǐ 如此 *adverb*

= so, such, in this way

rúguǒ 如果 *conjunction*

= if, supposing that, in case

rúhé 如何 *adverb*

(in a question or a statement) = how, what

nǐde kǎoshì rúhé? 你的考试如何? = how was your examination?

tā bù zhīdào rúhé wánchéng zhèxiàng rènwù 他不知道如何完成这项任务 = he doesn't know how to finish this task

rújīn 如今 *adverb*

= these days, nowadays, at the present time

rúyì 如意 *adjective*

= ideal, as one wishes

rù 入 *verb*

- = enter, come in, go in
- = join, be admitted to, become a member of

ruǎn 软 *adjective*

- = soft, gentle, flexible
- (when referring to physical weakness) = weak, feeble
- (when speaking about a person) = easily moved/influenced

ruògān 若干 *determiner*

= a certain number of, several

ruòshì 若是 *conjunction*

= if

ruò 弱 *adjective*

- = weak, feeble
- = inferior, not up to standard

ruòdiǎn 弱点 *noun*

= weakness, weak point

Ss**sā** 撒 *verb*

= let go, let out, cast

sǎ 洒 *verb*

= sprinkle, spill, spray

sài 赛**1** *verb*

- = compete, race
- = rival, overtake, surpass

2 *noun*

= competition, race, match

sān 三 *number*

= three

sānyuè 三月 *noun*

= March

sǎn 伞 *noun*

= umbrella, parasol, sunshade

sànbù 散步 *verb*

= take a stroll, go for a walk

sǎngzi 嗓子 *noun*

= throat, larynx, voice

sǎo 扫 *verb*

= sweep, clean

sǎozi 嫂子 *noun*

= sister-in-law, elder brother's wife

sàozhou 扫帚 *noun*

= broom

sè 色 *noun*

- = colour, look, quality
- = expression, countenance
- = sex, physical attraction, sexual passion

sēnlín 森林 *noun*

= forest

shā 杀 *verb*

- = kill, put to death
- = weaken, reduce

shāfā 沙发 *noun*

= sofa

shāmò 沙漠 *noun*

= desert

shāzi 沙子 *noun*

- = sand, grains of sand
- = small grains, pellets, grit

shǎ 傻 *adjective*

= foolish, stupid, silly

shài 晒 *verb*

- (when speaking about the sun) = shine upon

- (when speaking about people) = sunbathe, dry in the sun

shài tàiyáng 晒太阳 = sunbathe

shān 山 *noun*

= mountain, hill

shānmài 山脉 *noun*

= mountain range

shānqū 山区 *noun*

= mountainous region

shǎn 闪 *verb*

- = evade, dodge, duck

- (as a light, lightning, inspiration, etc.) = flash

dǎ shǎn 打闪 = lightning flashes

shànyú 善于 *verb*

= be good at

shāng 伤**1 verb**

(physically, emotionally, etc.) = wound, injure, hurt

2 noun

= wound, harm, injury

shāngxīn 伤心 *adjective*

= sad, broken-hearted

shāngchǎng 商场 *noun*

= market

shāngdiàn 商店 *noun*

= shop, store

shāngliang 商量 *verb*

= talk over, consult, discuss

shāngpǐn 商品 *noun*

= goods, commodities, merchandise

shāngyè 商业 *noun*

= commerce, business, trade

shàng 上**1 verb**

- = go up, ascend

shàng lóu 上楼 = go upstairs

- (when talking about getting on or into a vehicle, mode of transport, stage or platform) = mount, board, get on

shàng [gōnggòng qìchē | chuán | fēijī]

上 [公共汽车 | 船 | 飞机] = board

[the bus | the boat | the plane]

- = go, come

2 adverb

- (after a verb to indicate an upward direction or accomplishment) = up

[guān | dēng | chuān] shàng [关 | 登 | 穿] 上 = [close up | climb up to, reach | put on]

- (to indicate the beginning and continuity of an action)

tāmen zhùshàngle xīn fángzi 他们住上了新房子 = they now live in a new house

3 adjective

- = up, upper, high

- (in grade or quality) = first, top

- = first, preceding, previous

shàng...qù 上...去 = go...

nǐ shàng nǎr qù? 你上那儿去? = where are you going?

shàng... [qù | lái] 上... [去 | 来] = [go | come]

wǒ shàng xuéxiào qù 我上学校去 = I am going to the school

shàngbān 上班 *verb*

= go to the office, start work

shàngbian 上边**1 noun**

= top, above, higher parts

- = the top of, the surface of

- = the higher authorities, the higher-ups

- = aspect, respect, regard

tā bù yòng zài zhè shàngbian huā

hěn duō shíjiān 他不用在这上边花很多时间 = he does not need to spend much time on this

2 adjective

= above-mentioned, aforesaid, foregoing

shàngdàng 上当 *verb*

= be swindled, be taken in, fall into a trap

Shàngdì 上帝 *noun*

= God

Shànghǎi 上海 *noun*

= Shanghai city

shàngjí 上级 *noun*

- = upper grade, higher level

- = higher authority

shàngkè 上课 *verb*

- = go to class, attend a lecture

- = teach a class

shànglái 上来 *verb*

- = come up
- (after a verb to indicate a direction up and toward the speaker) = ...up
- náshànglái 拿上来 = bring up
- (after a verb to indicate accomplishment)
- tā dá bù shànglái zhège wèntí 他答不上来这个问题 = he is unable to answer this question

shàngmian 上面 ▶ **shàngbian** 上边**shàngqu** 上去 *verb*

- = go up
- (after a verb to indicate a direction up and away from the speaker) = up
- náshàngqu 拿上去 = take up

shàngtou 上头 ▶ **shàngbian** 上边**shàngwǔ** 上午 *noun*
= morning, a.m., forenoon**shàngxué** 上学 *verb*
= attend school, go to school**shàngyī** 上衣 *noun*
= outer garment (worn on the upper half of the body), jacket**shāo** 烧

- 1 verb**
- = burn
 - = heat, cook
 - = bake, stew, roast
 - = have a temperature, have a fever
- 2 noun**
- = temperature, fever

shāo 稍, **shāowēi** 稍微 *adverb*
= a little, somewhat, slightly**sháozi** 勺子 *noun*
= spoon, ladle**shǎo** 少

! Can also be pronounced shào with a different meaning.

- 1 adjective**
- = few, little, scarce
 - (in comparisons) = less
- 2 adverb**
- = seldom, hardly ever, scarcely ever
- 3 verb**
- = be short of, lack, be missing
 - (used in imperative sentences) = stop, quit, reduce

nǐ shǎo guǎn xiánshì 你少管闲事 = stop meddling in other people's affairs

shǎoshù 少数 *noun*

- = minority
- shǎoshù mínzú 少数民族 = ethnic minority, minority peoples

shàonián 少年 *noun*

- (a time of life) = youth
- (a person) = youth, young person

shétou 舌头 *noun*
= tongue**shé** 蛇 *noun*
= snake, serpent**shèbèi** 设备 *noun*
= equipment**shèjì** 设计

- 1 verb**
- = design, plan, draw up plans
- 2 noun**
- = design, plan, project

shèhuì 社会 *noun*
= society, community**shè** 射 *verb*

- = shoot
- = emit, radiate, send out

shéi 谁 *pronoun*

! Also pronounced shuí.

- = who?
- nǐ shì shéi? 你是谁? = who are you?
- = anybody
- yǒu shéi yuànyì qù? 有谁愿意去? = would anyone like to go?
- (used with dōu 都) = everybody
- shéi dōu xǐhuan kàn shū 谁都喜欢看书 = everybody likes to read books
- (used with dōu 都 in the negative) = nobody
- shéi dōu méi qián 谁都没钱 = nobody has any money

shēn 伸 *verb*
= stretch, extend**shēn** 身 *noun*

- = body
- = life
- = oneself, personally, itself

shēnbiān 身边

- 1 noun**
- = one's side, one's person

2 *adverb*

= at/by one's side, at hand, nearby

shēntǐ 身体 *noun*

- = body
- = health

shēn 深**1** *adjective*

- (of water, thought, etc.) = deep, profound
- (of understanding, etc.) = thorough, penetrating
- (of friendships, relationships, etc.) = close, intimate
- (of forests, mysteries, etc.) = hidden, inaccessible, obscure
- (of colours) = dark, deep
- (of night, season, etc.) = late

2 *adverb*

= profoundly, greatly, deeply

shēnhòu 深厚 *adjective*

(of friendships, foundations, etc.) = deep, profound, solid

shēnkè 深刻 *adjective*

(of impressions, etc.) = deep, profound

shēnrù 深入**1** *verb*

= penetrate deeply into, go deeply into

2 *adjective*

= deep, thorough, penetrating

shénme 什么**1** *pronoun*

- = what? what kind of?
nǐ xué shénme? 你学什么? = what do you study?
- = something
wǒ xiǎng jìn chéng mǎi diǎnr shénme
我想进城买点儿什么 = I want to go into town to buy something
- (when it comes before dōu 都) = everything
tā shénme dōu chī 她什么都吃 = she eats everything
- (when used in the negative before yě 也 or dōu 都) = nothing, not anything
tā shénme yě bù zhīdào 他什么也不知道 = he doesn't know anything
- (when enumerating things) = etc., ...and what not
shénme yīfú a, shípǐn a, wánjù a,
nàge shāngdiàn dōu mài 什么衣服

啊, 食品啊, 玩具啊, 那个商店都卖 = that shop sells clothes, food, toys, and what not

2 *exclamation*

- (to indicate surprise or displeasure) = what?

3 *determiner*

= what

xiànzài shì shénme shíhòu? 现在是什么时候? = what time is it (now)?

...shénme...shénme ...什么... 什么 = whatever

nǐ yào shénme jiù mǎi shénme 你要什么就买什么 = buy whatever you want

shénmede 什么的 *pronoun*

= and so forth, etc.

shén 神**1** *noun*

- = spirit, god, deity
- = spirit, mind
- = expression, look

2 *adjective*

= spiritual, supernatural, magical

shénjīng 神经 *noun*

(of the body) = nerve

shènzhì(yú) 甚至(于) *adverb*

= even, so much so that, so far as to

shēng 升**1** *verb*

- = rise, ascend, move upward
- (in position or rank) = promote

2 *noun*

(unit for measuring liquids) = litre

shēng 生**1** *verb*

- = be born, give birth to, give rise to
- = grow
- = become

2 *adjective*

- = living, alive, live
- = unripe, green, raw
- = unprocessed, unrefined
- = unfamiliar, strange

3 *noun*

- = life, existence
- = living, livelihood
- = lifetime

shēngchǎn 生产**1** *verb*

- = produce, make, manufacture
- = give birth

2 *noun*

= production

shēngcí 生词 *noun*

= new word, new vocabulary

shēngdòng 生动 *adjective*

= moving, vivid, lively

shēnghuó 生活**1** *noun*

• = life

• = living, livelihood

2 *verb*

= live

shēngmìng 生命 *noun*

(biological existence) = life

shēngri 生日 *noun*

= birthday

shēngqì 生气 *adjective*

= angry

shēngwù 生物 *noun*

= living beings, organisms

shēngwùxué 生物学 = biology**shēngyì** 生意 *noun*

= business, trade

zuò shēngyì 做生意 = do business

shēngzhǎng 生长 *verb*

• = grow, develop

• = grow up, be brought up

shēng 声**1** *noun*

• = voice, sound

• (as in the linguistic tone of a Chinese word) = tone

sìshēng 四声 = the four tones of Chinese

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for counting cries, shouts, or other utterances)

shēngdiào 声调 *noun*

• (of words, sentences, speaking) = tone, intonation

• (of a Chinese character) = tone

• = melody

shēngyīn 声音 *noun*

= sound, voice, noise

shéngzi 绳子 *noun*

= cord, string, rope

shěng 省**1** *noun*

= province

2 *verb*

• (when talking about time or money) =

economize, save, spare

• = omit, leave out

Shèngdàn(jié) 圣诞节 *noun*

= Christmas (Day)

shèng 胜**1** *noun*

= victory, success

2 *verb*

• = conquer, win, defeat

• = excel, surpass, be better than

shènglì 胜利**1** *verb*

= be victorious, be successful, win

2 *noun*

= victory

3 *adverb*

= victoriously, successfully

shèngxia 剩下 *verb*

• = remain, be left over, have...left over

• = leave behind

shèngxia(lai) 剩下(来) = remain, be left over**shībài** 失败**1** *verb*

= fail, be defeated

2 *noun*

= failure, defeat

shīqù 失去 *verb*

(when talking about objects, opportunities, friends, etc.) = lose

shīwàng 失望**1** *adjective*

= disappointed

2 *verb*

= lose hope, lose confidence

shīyè 失业**1** *verb*

= be unemployed, lose one's job

2 *noun*

= unemployment

shīfu 师傅 *noun*

• = master worker, teacher, instructor

• = a polite term of address to people who have skill or specialized knowledge

shī 诗 *noun*

= poetry, poem, verse

shīrén 诗人 = poet**shīzi** 狮子 *noun*

= lion

shīgōng 施工 *verb*

= be under construction, engage in construction

shī 湿 *adjective*

= damp, humid, wet

shīrùn 湿润 *adjective*

= humid, moist

shí 十 *number*

= ten, tens, multiples of ten

shíyuè 十月 *noun*

= October

shí'èr 十二 *number*

= twelve

shí'èryuè 十二月 *noun*

= December

shífēn 十分 *adverb*

= completely, fully, utterly

shíyī 十一 *number*

= eleven

shíyīyuè 十一月 *noun*

= November

shízi lùkǒu 十字路口 *noun*

= crossroads

shí 石, shítou 石头 *noun*

= rock, stone, pebble

shíyóu 石油 *noun*

= petroleum, oil

shídài 时代 *noun*

= time, period, age

shíhou 时候**1** *noun*

- = time, length of time
- (when speaking of time on the clock)
= time, moment in time, point in time
- tā shì shénme shíhòu zǒu de? 他是什么时候走的? = what time did he leave?

- 2** *conjunction* ...de shíhòu ...的时候 = when..., during..., while...
dāng...shíhòu 当...时候 = when..., while...

shíjiān 时间 *noun*

- (as an abstract concept) = time
- (a set period of time) = time, duration
- (point of time) = time
- nǐ shénme shíjiān dào de? 你什么时候到的? = what time did you arrive?

- = time zone

Běijīng shíjiān 北京时间 = Beijing time

shíjiānbǎo 时间表 = timetable, schedule

shíkè 时刻**1** *noun*

= time, hour

2 *adverb*

= every moment, constantly, always

shíqī 时期 *noun*

= time period

shíjì 实际**1** *noun*

= reality, fact

2 *adjective*

= realistic, practical

shíjìshàng 实际上 = actually, in fact, in reality

shíjiàn 实践**1** *verb*

= put into practice, carry out

2 *noun*

= practice

shíshì 实事 *noun*

= fact, facts

shíshì qiúshì 实事求是 = seek truth from facts, be realistic

shíxiàn 实现 *verb*

(as a hope, dream, plan) = realise, come true, actualise

shíxíng 实行 *verb*

= implement, put into practice, carry out

shíyàn 实验**1** *verb*

= experiment

2 *noun*

= experiment

shíyànshì 实验室 = laboratory

shíyòng 实用 *adjective*

= practical, functional, applied

shízài 实在**1** *adjective*

= true, real, honest

2 *adverb*

= actually, really

shí 拾 *verb*

= pick up, gather, collect

shípǐn 食品 *noun*

= food, provisions

shítáng 食堂 *noun*
= dining hall, cafeteria

shíwù 食物 *noun*
= food

shǐ 使 *verb*
• = use, employ, apply
• = enable, cause, make

shǐyòng 使用
1 *verb*
= utilise, make use of, apply

2 *noun*
= use, deployment

shǐzhōng 始终 *adverb*
= from beginning to end, all along

shìjì 世纪 *noun*
= century

shìjiè 世界 *noun*
= world

shì 市 *noun*
• = municipality, city
• = market, fair
• (pertaining to the Chinese system of weights and measures)
yí shìjīn 一市斤 = 1/2 kilo

shìchǎng 市场 *noun*
= market, bazaar

shìyàng 式样 *noun*
= style, type, model

shì 事 *noun*
• = affair, matter, event
• = trouble, accident
• = work, job
zuòshì 做事 = work at a job

shìgù 事故 *noun*
= accident

shìjiàn 事件 *noun*
= incident, event

shìqing 事情 *noun*
= thing, matter, affair

shìshí 事实 *noun*
= reality, fact
shìshíshàng 事实上 = in fact, as a matter of fact, in reality

shìwù 事务 *noun*
• = affairs, matters
• = work, routine, duties

shìwù 事物 *noun*
= thing, object, matter

shìxiān 事先 *adverb*
= prior to, in advance, beforehand

shìyè 事业 *noun*
• = profession, career, cause
• = enterprise, undertaking

shì 试
1 *verb*
= try, try out, test
2 *noun*
= test, examination
shìshì kàn 试试看 = try and see

shìjuàn 试卷 *noun*
= examination paper, answer booklet, script

shìyàn 试验
1 *verb*
= test, experiment
2 *noun*
= experiment, test, trial

shì 是
1 *verb*
• (the verb to be) = am, is, are
• = certainly, indeed
wǒ shì méi qù 我是没去 = I certainly did not go

2 *adjective*
• = right, correct
• (used to answer the affirmative) = yes, right
shì, nǐ shuō de duì 是, 你说得对 = yes, what you said is correct
3 (used in certain patterns)
• bú shì...ér shì... 不是...而是... = it's not...but...
• yào bú shì...jiù shì... 要不是...就是... = if it's not..., it's...

shì...de 是...的
• (for emphasis)
tā shì hěn yònggōng de 她是很用功的 = she studies hard
• (when giving the details about someone or something, its origin, manufacture, provenance, etc.)

zhèliàng qìchē shì Rìběn zào de 这辆汽车是日本造的 = this car was made in Japan

shì bú shì? 是不是? = is it?
shì...háishì... 是...还是... = ...or..., whether...or...

nǐ shì zǒulù lái de, háishì qí chē lái de? 你是走路来的, 还是骑车来的? = did you walk or come by bicycle?

...**shì**..., **kěshì**... 是..., 可是...

(here **shì** 是 is used in a clause of concession) = yes, it is..., but..., although..., yet...

zhèbù diànyǐng hǎo shì hǎo, kěshì tài cháng le 这部电影好是好, 可是太长了 = although this movie is good, it's too long

shìdàng 适当 *adjective*

= suitable, appropriate, proper

shìhé 适合 *verb*

= fit, suit, be appropriate

shìyìng 适应 *verb*

= adapt, suit, fit

shìyòng 适用 *adjective*

= suitable, applicable, appropriate

shì 室 *noun*

= room

shōu 收 *verb*

• = receive, accept

• = collect, gather, harvest

shōuhuīlái 收回来 = recover, get back

shōuqǐlái 收起来 = put away, store away

shōuhuò 收获

1 *verb*

= harvest, gather in the crops, reap

2 *noun*

(of hard work, study, etc.) = results, harvest, gains

shōurù 收入

1 *verb*

= receive, take in

2 *noun*

= income, revenue

shōushi 收拾 *verb*

• = put in order, straighten up, tidy

• = repair, fix, mend

shōuyīnjī 收音机 *noun*

= radio

shóu 熟 ▶ **shú** 熟

shǒu 手

1 *noun*

= hand

2 *adverb*

= by hand

shǒubiǎo 手表 *noun*

= watch, wristwatch

shǒuduàn 手段 *noun*

= method, means

shǒugōng 手工

1 *noun*

= handicraft, handiwork

2 *adjective*

= manual, handmade

3 *adverb*

= by hand

shǒujuàn 手绢 *noun*

= handkerchief

shǒushù 手术 *noun*

= surgical operation

shǒutào 手套 *noun*

= gloves

shǒuxù 手续 *noun*

= procedures, formalities, process

shǒuzhǐ 手指 *noun*

= finger

shǒuzhǐjiǎ 手指甲 = fingernail

shǒu 首

1 *noun*

• (part of the body) = head

• (a person) = leader, chief, head

2 *measure word* ▶ **157**

(for songs, poems, music)

3 *adjective*

= first, beginning, most important

shǒudū 首都 *noun*

(of a country) = capital

shǒuxiān 首先 *adverb*

= first, in the first place, above all

shòu 受 *verb*

• = receive, accept

• = suffer, be subjected to

• = stand, endure, bear

• (used to express the passive voice) = receive, be subject to

shòuhuòyuán 售货员 *noun*

= shop assistant

shòupiàoyuán 售票员 *noun*

• (on a bus) = conductor

• (at a train station) = booking-office clerk

• (at a cinema or theatre) = box-office clerk

shòu 瘦 *adjective*

• (of people) = thin, emaciated

• (of meat) = lean

• (of clothing) = tight

shū 书 *noun*

• = book

• = letter

shūbāo 书包 *noun*

= satchel, book bag, school bag

shūdiàn 书店 *noun*

= bookshop, bookstore

shūfǎ 书法 *noun*

= calligraphy

shūjì 书记 *noun*

(of a political party or a political organization) = secretary

shūjià 书架 *noun*

= bookcase, bookshelf

shūzhuō 书桌 *noun*

= desk

shūshu 叔叔 *noun*

- = uncle, father's younger brother
- (a man in one's father's generation) = uncle

shūfu 舒服 *adjective*

= comfortable, feeling well

shūshì 舒适 *adjective*

= comfortable, cosy

shū 输 *verb*

- = transport, transmit, convey
- (when speaking about a game, a gamble) = lose, be defeated

shūcài 蔬菜 *noun*

= vegetables

shú 熟

! Can also be pronounced shóu.

1 *adjective*

- (of fruit, etc.) = ripe, mature
- (of food) = cooked, done, processed
- (of people) = familiar, well-acquainted
- (in a subject, a type of work, etc.) = skilled, trained, experienced

2 *adverb*

(of sleep) = deeply, soundly

shú rén 熟人 = acquaintance**shúliàn** 熟练 *adjective*

= expert, adept, proficient

shúxī 熟悉 *verb*

= know well, be familiar with

shǔjià 暑假 *noun*

= summer holidays, summer vacation

shǔyú 属于 *verb*

- = belong to, pertain to, be part of
- Xiānggǎng shǔyú Zhōngguó 香港属于中国 = Hong Kong belongs to China

shǔ 数 *verb* ▶ See also **shù** 数

- = count, enumerate, list
 - = count as, be counted as, be notable for
- shǔ de shàng** 数得上 = qualify, count, be counted
- shǔ bù qīng** 数不清 = unable to count exactly, countless
- shǔ bú guòlái** 数不过来 = too many to count

shǔ 鼠 *noun*

= mouse, rat

shù 束 *measure word* ▶ **157**

= bunch

shù 树**1** *noun*

= tree

2 *verb*

= establish, set up

shùlín 树林 *noun*

= woods

shù 数 ▶ See also **shǔ** 数**1** *noun*

= number, figure

2 *determiner*

= several, a few

shùliàng 数量 *noun*

= number, quantity, amount

shùxué 数学 *noun*

= mathematics

shùzì 数字 *noun*

= number, figure, digit

shuā 刷 *verb*

- = brush, scrub
- = paint, whitewash, paste up

shuāi 摔 *verb*

- = fall, stumble
- tā shuāile yíjiāo 她摔了一交 = she tripped over something and fell
- = break, smash
- shuāiduàn 摔断 = break
- = throw down, cast

shuāi 甩 *verb*

- = swing, move back and forth
- = fling, cast away, throw

shuài 率, **shuàilǐng** 率领 *verb*

= lead, head, command

shuāng 双**1** *measure word* ▶ **157**

(for things that come in twos, such as shoes, socks, chopsticks, etc.) = pair

2 *adjective*

- = double, twin, dual
shuāng shǒu 双手 = both hands
- (when talking about numbers) = even
shuāng shù 双数 = even numbers

shuāngfāng 双方 *noun*

= both sides

shuí 谁 ▶ **shèi** 谁**shuǐ** 水 *noun*

= water, juice, liquid

shuǐdào 水稻 *noun*

= rice grown in a paddy field

shuǐguǒ 水果 *noun*

= fruit, fresh fruit

shuǐní 水泥 *noun*

= cement

shuǐpíng 水平 *noun*

= standard, level

shuì 睡 *verb*

= sleep

shuìzháo 睡着 = go to sleep, fall asleep, be sleeping

shuìjiào 睡觉 *verb*

= sleep

shùn 顺**1** *preposition*

= along, in the direction of

2 *verb*

- = obey, submit to
- = follow, accord with, go with

3 *adjective*

- = favourable, successful
- = smooth, fluent

shùnzhe 顺着 = along, following

shùnbìan 顺便 *adverb*

= along the way, in passing

shùnlì 顺利**1** *adjective*

= smooth, successful, with no obstacles

2 *adverb*

= smoothly, successfully, well

shuō 说 *verb*

- = say, speak, talk
- = explain
- = scold, rebuke

shuōmíng 说明**1** *verb*

= make clear, explain

2 *noun*

= instructions, explanation, directions

shuōmíngshū 说明书 = directions, instructions, synopsis

sījī 司机 *noun*

= driver, chauffeur

sī 丝 *noun*

- = silk
- = fine thread
- = slight amount, trace

sī 私**1** *adjective*

- = private, secret, confidential
- = selfish
- = illegal, underhanded

2 *adverb*

= privately, confidentially, secretly

sīrén 私人 *adjective*

= private, personal

sìxiǎng 思想 *noun*

= thought, philosophy, ideas

sī 撕 *verb*

= tear, rip, shred

sǐ 死**1** *verb*

= die, pass away

2 *adjective*

- = dead
- = stagnant, inflexible

3 *adverb*

- (when it comes before a verb) = to the death

sǐ shǒu 死守 = defend to the death

- (when it comes after a verb) = die of, to death

[dòng | yān | è] sǐ [冻 | 淹 | 饿] 死 = [freeze | drown | starve] to death

- (when it comes after an adjective) = extremely

[lè | qì | lèi] sǐ le [乐 | 气 | 累] 死了 = extremely [happy | angry | tired]

sì 四 *number*

= four

sìyuè 四月 *noun*

= April

sìhū 似乎**1** *adverb*

= seemingly, apparently

2 *verb*

= seem, appear, seem to be

sìhū tài wǎn le 似乎太晚了 = it seems too late

sōng 松**1 noun**

= pine tree, fir tree

2 adjective

= loose, lax, slack

3 verb

= relax, loosen, slacken

sòng 送 verb

• (as a gift) = give, present

sòng gěi tā yījiàn lǐwù 送给她一件礼物 = give her a present

• = deliver, take, bring

• = see off, accompany

sòngxíng 送行 verb

= see off, send off, wish someone a safe journey

sōu 艘 measure word ► 157

(for ships)

sùjìng 肃静 adjective

= solemn and silent

sùdù 速度 noun

= speed, velocity

sùshè 宿舍 noun

= dormitory

sùliào 塑料 noun

= plastic, plastics

suān 酸**1 adjective**

• = sour tasting

• = sad, distressed, sorrowful

• (muscles, back, etc.) = sore, aching

2 noun

= acid

suàn 算 verb

• = figure, count, calculate

• = include, count in

• = be counted as, be considered as, be regarded as

tā suàn shì wǒmen de hǎo péngyou
他算是我们的好朋友 = he can be considered our good friend

• = carry weight, count

suànshàng 算上 = count in, include

suànlè 算了 = forget it, let it be, let's drop the matter

suīrán 虽然 conjunction

= although, though

suīrán...kěshì/dànshì... 虽然...可是/但是... = although..., (still), yet)...

suí 随**1 preposition**

= along with

tā suí(zhe) wēndù ér biànhuà 它随(着)温度而变化 = it varies with the temperature

2 verb

• = follow, go along with

• (whatever one wishes or finds convenient)

mǎi bù mǎi suí nǐ 买不买随你 =

it's up to you whether you buy it or not

suíbiàn 随便**1 adjective**

• = casual, informal, random

• = careless, thoughtless, cursory

2 adverb

• = following one's convenience, as one pleases, freely

• = carelessly, in a cursory manner, randomly

3 conjunction

= no matter whether, whatever, in whatever way

suíshí 随时 adverb

= at any time

sui 岁 noun

= year of age, year old

tāde érzi wǔ suì 他的儿子五岁 = his son is five years old

sui 碎**1 adjective**

= broken, shattered, fragmentary

2 verb

= break, break in pieces, smash to bits

sūnnǚ 孙女 noun

= granddaughter

sūnzi 孙子 noun

= grandson

sūnshī 损失**1 verb**

= lose, damage, harm

2 noun

= loss, damage

suō 缩 verb

• (in size) = shrink, reduce, contract

• (in movement) = shrink back, withdraw

suǒ 所**1 measure word ► 157**

(for buildings, houses, schools, etc.)

2 noun

- = place, site, station
- = office, bureau, institute

3 particle

- (used with wéi 为 or bèi 被 to indicate the passive voice)

bèi dàjiā suǒ chēngzàn 被大家所称赞 = be praised by everyone

- (when it precedes a verb) = what, whatever

wǒ suǒ [shuō de | xǐhuan de | zuò de]

我所[说的 | 喜欢的 | 做的] = [what I said | what I like | what I do/did]

suǒwèi 所谓 adjective

= so-called, what is called

suǒyǐ 所以 conjunction

- = therefore, thus, as a result

tā bìng le, suǒyǐ méi lái 他病了, 所以没来 = he is ill, so he didn't come

- (when giving a cause or reason) = the reason why...

tā zhī suǒyǐ shēngbìng shì yīnwèi nàtiān chūqu méi chuān dàyī 他之所以生病是因为那天出去没穿大衣 = the reason why he became ill is that he went out that day without a coat

suǒyǒu 所有**1** determiner

= all

2 noun

= possession

tāmen 她们 pronoun

(when referring to females) = they

tǎ 塔 noun

= pagoda, tower

tà 踏 verb

= step on, tread, set foot on

tái 台**1** noun

- = terrace, raised platform, stage
- = stand, support
- = broadcasting station

2 measure word ▶ 157

(for stage performances, machines, equipment, etc.)

táifēng 台风 noun

= typhoon

Táiwān 台湾 noun

= Taiwan

tái 抬 verb

= lift, raise, carry

tài 太 adverb

- = too, excessively
 - = extremely
 - (in the negative) = (not) very
- bú tài gāo 不太高 = not very tall

tàijíquán 太极拳 noun

= Taijiquan, traditional Chinese shadow boxing

tàikōng 太空 noun

= outer space

Tàipíngyáng 太平洋 noun

= the Pacific Ocean

tàitai 太太 noun

- = married woman, wife
- = Mrs., Madam

tàiyáng 太阳 noun

= sun, sunshine, sunlight

tàidu 态度 noun

= attitude, manner, bearing

tān 摊 noun

(for selling things) = stand, booth, stall

tán 谈 verb

= talk, discuss, chat

tánhuà 谈话**1** verb

= talk, chat, carry on a conversation

2 noun

= conversation, discussion

Tt

tā 他 pronoun

- = he, him
 - = another, other, some other
- tā rén 他人 = other people

tāmen 他们 pronoun

= they, them

tā 它 pronoun

(neuter, for animals and things) = it

tāmen 它们 pronoun

(neuter, for animals and things) = they, them

tā 她 pronoun

= she, her

T

tánlùn 谈论 *verb*

= talk about, discuss

tánpàn 谈判**1** *verb*

= negotiate, talk, discuss

2 *noun*

= negotiation, talk

tán 弹 *verb*! Can also be pronounced dàn 弹
with a different meaning.

- = shoot, send forth
- (as fingers, ashes off a cigarette, etc.)
= flick, flip, snap
- (a stringed instrument, piano, etc.) =
play, pluck

tǎnzi 毯子 *noun*

= rug, carpet, blanket

tànrì 叹气 *verb*

= sigh

tàn 探 *verb*

- = search out, seek, explore
- = visit, pay a call on

tāng 汤 *noun*

= soup, broth

táng 堂**1** *noun*

= hall

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for classes or periods at school or university) = period, class

táng 糖 *noun*

= sugar, sweets, candy

tǎng 躺 *verb*

= lie, recline, be lying

tàng 烫**1** *verb*

- = scald, burn
- (clothes) = iron
- (using heat on the hair) = curl, set,
perm
- = heat up, warm

2 *adjective*

= hot to the touch, scalding

tàng 趟 *measure word* ▶ 157

- (for scheduled services of public
transportation)
- (for trips, journeys, visits, etc.) = time,
trip

tāo 掏 *verb*(with the hand as from a pocket) =
take out, fish out, extract**táo 逃** *verb*

= escape, run away, evade

táo(zi) 桃(子) *noun*

= peach

tǎolùn 讨论**1** *verb*

= discuss, debate, talk over

2 *noun*

= discussion, debate

tǎoyàn 讨厌**1** *adjective*

- = disgusting, objectionable
- = troublesome, annoying, a nuisance

2 *verb*

= dislike, be disgusted with

tào 套**1** *measure word* ▶ 157(for sets of books, clothing, tools,
furniture, etc.) = set, suit, suite**2** *noun*

= cover, sheath, case

tè 特 *adverb*

= specially, particularly, exceptionally

tèbié 特别**1** *adjective*

= special, distinctive, unique

2 *adverb*

= especially, specially

tècǐ 特此 *adverb*

= hereby

tèdiǎn 特点 *noun*

= special characteristic, special feature

tèsè 特色 *noun*

= unique feature

tèshū 特殊 *adjective*

= special, particular, exceptional

téng 疼 *verb*

- = ache, hurt, be painful
- = love, be fond of, have affection for

tī 踢 *verb*

- = kick
- (when talking about football or other
games requiring kicking) = play

tí 提 *verb*

- = lift, raise, carry
- (when talking about a subject) = bring
up, mention

- (when talking about money in a bank)
= draw out, take out, withdraw
- (when talking about a suggestion, an objection, etc.) = put forward, bring up, raise

tíchàng 提倡 *verb*
= advocate, promote

tíchū 提出 *verb*
= put forward, raise, advance

tígāo 提高 *verb*
• = raise, elevate, increase
• = enhance, improve

tígōng 提供 *verb*
= offer, make available to, provide

tíqián 提前

1 *verb*
(when speaking of an appointment or deadline) = bring forward, advance, change to an earlier time/date

2 *adverb*
= in advance, ahead of time, beforehand

tíxǐng 提醒 *verb*
= remind, warn

tíyì 提议

1 *verb*
= propose, suggest

2 *noun*
= proposal, suggestion, motion

tí 题

1 *noun*
= subject, topic, title

2 *verb*
(on a poem, painting, fan, etc.) = inscribe

tímù 题目 *noun*
(of a lecture, discussion, essay, etc.)
= subject, title, topic

tīhuì 体会

1 *verb*
= sense, realize, understand

2 *noun*
= sense, feeling, understanding

tījī 体积 *noun*
= bulk, physical volume

tìxì 体系 *noun*
= system

tiyàn 体验 *verb*
= learn through practice/experience

tǐyù 体育 *noun*
= sports, physical education, training

tǐyùchǎng 体育场 *noun*
= stadium, arena

tǐyùguǎn 体育馆 *noun*
= gymnasium, gym

tì 替

1 *verb*
= substitute for, take the place of, replace

2 *preposition*
= for, on behalf of

tiān 天 *noun*

- = sky, heaven
 - = God, Heaven
 - = weather
 - = day
 - = season
 - = nature, world of nature
- tiāntiān** 天天 = every day

Tiān'ānmén 天安门 *noun*
= Tian An Men, the Gate of Heavenly Peace

tiāncái 天才 *noun*
= talent, gift, genius

Tiānjīn 天津 *noun*
= Tianjin (City)

tiānkōng 天空 *noun*
= the sky, the heavens

tiānqì 天气 *noun*
= weather

tiānrán 天然 *adjective*
= natural

tiānxià 天下

1 *noun*
= all under heaven, the whole world, the whole of China

2 *adverb*
= everywhere under heaven, all over the world, all over China

tiānzhēn 天真 *adjective*
= innocent, naive, pure

tiān 添 *verb*
= add, supplement with, replenish

tián 田 *noun*
= farm, field

tiányě 田野 *noun*
= field, open country

tián 甜 *adjective*

- (in flavour, love, dreams, music) = sweet
- (when referring to sleep) = sound

tián 填 *verb*

(a hole, a blank space) = fill up, fill in

tiāo 挑 *verb*

! Can also be pronounced tiǎo with a different meaning.

- = choose, select
- (with a pole on the shoulders) = carry
- tiāo shuǐ 挑水** = carry water
- (as heavy responsibilities) = shoulder, carry

tiáo 条
1 *measure word* ▶ 157

- (for long, narrow things)
- (for items of news, laws, ideas, views)
- (for limbs of the human body)
- (for human lives)
- four lives** = sìtiáo rénmìng 四条人命

2 *noun*

- = strip, slip
- = slip of paper, short note, message
- (in a treaty, constitution, law, contract, or other written document) = item, clause, article

tiáojiàn 条件 *noun*

- (of an agreement) = condition, term, stipulation
- = requirement, qualification, condition

tiáoyuē 条约 *noun*

= treaty, agreement, pact

tiáo 调 *verb* ▶ See also **diào 调**

= mix, adjust, mediate

tiáopí 调皮 *adjective*

= naughty, mischievous, unruly

tiáozhěng 调整
1 *verb*

= adjust, reorganize, revise

2 *noun*

= adjustment, revision

tiǎozhàn 挑战

! The character tiǎo 挑 can also be pronounced tiāo with a different meaning.

1 *verb*

= challenge, challenge to a contest, challenge to battle

2 *noun*

= challenge

tiào 跳 *verb*

- = jump, hop, leap
- (as a heart, etc.) = beat
- = skip, skip over, miss out

tiàowǔ 跳舞 *verb*

= dance

tiē 贴 *verb*

- = paste, stick on
- = stay next to, nestle close to

tiē 铁 *noun*

= iron

tiělù 铁路, tiědào 铁道 *noun*

= railway, railroad

tīng 厅 *noun*

- = hall
- = office, department

tīng 听 *verb*

- = listen to, hear
- = obey, heed
- = allow, let

tīnghuà 听话 *adjective*

= obedient

tīngjian 听见 *verb*

= hear, perceive by hearing

tīngjiǎng 听讲 *verb*

= listen to a talk, attend a lecture

tīngshuō 听说 *verb*

= hear, it is said, hear it said that

tīngxiě 听写
1 *verb*

= dictate

2 *noun*

= dictation

tíng 停 *verb*

- = stop, cease, halt
- = stay, stop over
- (of cars) = park
- (of ships) = anchor, lie at anchor

tíngzhǐ 停止 *verb*

= stop, cease

tíng 挺 *adverb*

= rather, quite, very

tōng 通
1 *verb*

- = go through, pass through
- = communicate with, get through

wǒ cháng hé tā tōngxin 我常和他
通信 = I often communicate with
him by letter

• = lead to, go to

2 *adjective*

• = open, passable

• (of writing, arguments) = logical,
coherent, grammatical

3 *noun*

= authority, expert

Zhōngguó tōng 中国通 = China
expert, old China hand

tōngcháng 通常

1 *adverb*

= usually, normally, generally

2 *adjective*

= usual, normal, general

tōngguò 通过

1 *preposition*

= by means of, by way of, via

2 *verb*

• = pass through

• (by voting) = pass, carry, adopt

tōngxùn 通讯 *noun*

• = communication

• = news report, news despatch,
newsletter

tōngzhī 通知

1 *verb*

= notify, inform

2 *noun*

= notice, notification

tóng 同

1 *adjective*

= same, identical, similar

2 *adverb*

= together, in the same way

3 *preposition*

= with

tóngbàn 同伴 *noun*

= companion

tóngqíng 同情

1 *verb*

= sympathize with, be sympathetic
toward, share feelings with

2 *noun*

= sympathy, compassion

tóngshí 同时 *adverb*

• = at the same time, simultaneously,
meanwhile

• = moreover, besides

tóngshì 同事 *noun*

= colleague, fellow worker

tóngwū 同屋 *noun*

= roommate

tóngxué 同学 *noun*

= classmate, schoolmate, fellow student

tóngyàng 同样

1 *adjective*

= same, alike, similar

2 *adverb*

= in the same way, equally

tóngyì 同意 *verb*

= agree

tóngzhì 同志 *noun*

= comrade

tóng 铜 *noun*

= copper, bronze, brass

tóngnián 童年 *noun*

= childhood

tǒngjì 统计

1 *noun*

= statistics

2 *verb*

= count, add up

tǒngyī 统一

1 *verb*

= unify, unite

2 *adjective*

= unified

tǒngzhì 统治 *verb*

= control, rule, govern

tǒng 桶 *noun*

= bucket, barrel, keg

tòng 痛

1 *verb*

= hurt, ache, pain

2 *noun*

= pain, sorrow

3 *adverb*

• = thoroughly, extremely, deeply

• (when speaking of unpleasant
actions) = severely, bitterly

tòngkǔ 痛苦

1 *adjective*

= bitter, painful

2 *noun*

= suffering, agony, pain

tòngkuai 痛快

1 *adjective*

• = happy, delighted, refreshed

• = frank, outspoken, forthright

2 *adverb*

- = frankly, outspokenly
- = to one's heart's content, with abandon, to one's great satisfaction

tōu 偷**1** *verb*

- = steal, attack

2 *adverb*

- = stealthily, secretly, illegally

tōutōu 偷偷 *adverb*

- = stealthily, secretly, on the sly

tóu 头**1** *noun*

- = head
- = top, beginning
- = terminus, end
- = chief, head

2 *measure word* ► **157**

- (for certain animals)
- (for garlic bulbs)

3 *adjective*

- = first, leading, the first

tóufa 头发 *noun*

- (on a person's head) = hair

tóunǎo 头脑 *noun*

- = brains, mind

tóu 投 *verb*

- = throw in/at, put in, drop
- (when voting) = cast
- (when talking about suicide, in a river, sea, etc.) = throw oneself into

tóurù 投入 *verb*

- = throw into, put into

tóuxiáng 投降 *verb*

- = surrender, capitulate

tóuzī 投资**1** *verb*

- = invest

2 *noun*

- = investment

tòu 透**1** *verb*

- = penetrate, pass through, seep through

2 *adjective*

- = thorough, complete

3 *adverb*

- = fully, thoroughly, completely

tūchū 突出**1** *verb*

- = stress, highlight, give prominence to

2 *adjective*

- = protruding, projecting
- = prominent, outstanding

3 *adverb*

- = conspicuously

tūji 突击**1** *verb*

- = attack suddenly, assault, take by surprise
- = attack a job to get it done, go all out to finish a task

2 *noun*

- = attack, sudden attack

tūrán 突然**1** *adjective*

- = sudden, abrupt, unexpected

2 *adverb*

- = suddenly, abruptly

tú 图**1** *noun*

- = picture, map, diagram
- = plan, scheme

2 *verb*

- = seek, pursue

túshūguǎn 图书馆 *noun*

- = library

tú 涂 *verb*

- = smear, spread on, apply
- = scribble, scrawl, disfigure by marking
- = delete, blot out, cross out

tǔ 土**1** *noun*

- = earth, soil, dust
- = land, territory, ground

2 *adjective*

- = local, native, locally produced
- = earthen, made of earth
- = rustic, crude, unenlightened

tǔdì 土地 *noun*

- = land, territory

tǔdòu 土豆 *noun*

- = potato

tǔ 吐 *verb* ► See also **tù 吐**

- = spit, spit out
- (as in releasing one's emotions) = speak out, pour out, say

tù 吐 *verb* ► See also **tǔ 吐**

- = vomit, disgorge, regurgitate

tùzi 兔子 *noun*

- = rabbit, hare

tuán 团**1** *noun*

- = group of people, organization
- = lump, round mass

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for certain round things)

3 *verb*

= unite, round up

tuánjié 团结**1** *verb*

= unite, band together, rally

2 *noun*

= unity

tuántǐ 团体 *noun*

= organization, group, team

tuányuán 团圆 *noun*

(of a family) = reunion

tuī 推 *verb*

- = push, shove
- = push forward, promote, advance
- = promote, elect, recommend
- (as a responsibility) = decline, refuse, shirk
- = put off, postpone

tuīchí 推迟 *verb*

= put off, postpone, defer

tuīdòng 推动 *verb*

= prod, promote, push forward

tuīguǎng 推广 *verb*

- = spread, extend
- = promote, popularise

tuījiàn 推荐**1** *verb*

= recommend

2 *noun*

= recommendation

tuǐ 腿 *noun*

= leg, thigh

tuì 退 *verb*

- = retreat, withdraw, step back
- = return, give back
- = decline, recede, subside
- = resign, quit, retire
- = cancel, break off, quit

tuìbù 退步**1** *verb*

= regress, slip back, fall behind

2 *noun*

= retrogression

tuìxiū 退休 *verb*

= retire (from work)

tuō 托**1** *verb*

- (on the palm of one's hand) = support from underneath, hold up, hold
- = entrust, rely on
- = make excuses, give as a pretext

2 *noun*

= tray, stand

tuō'ersuǒ 托儿所 *noun*

= nursery, child-care centre

tuō 拖 *verb*

- = pull, haul, drag
- = procrastinate, delay

tuō 脱 *verb*

- (when talking about clothes, shoes, etc.) = take off, remove, cast off
- (when talking about difficult situations, danger, etc.) = free oneself from, get away from, escape from

tuōlí 脱离 *verb*

- = leave, break away from, escape from
- = separate from, divorce, break off

tuǒdàng 妥当**1** *adjective*

= proper, appropriate

2 *adverb*

= properly, appropriately

Ww

wā 挖 *verb*

= dig, excavate

wàzi 袜子 *noun*

= socks

wāi 歪 *adjective*

- = crooked, askew, awry
- = devious, dishonest, immoral

wài 外**1** *noun*

- = out, outside
 - = foreign country/countries
- duì wài mào yì 对外贸易** = foreign trade

2 *adjective*

- = outside, other
- = foreign, external

W

- (referring to relatives of one's mother, sister, or daughter)

wài zǔfù 外祖父 = maternal grandfather

3 preposition

= out of, outside, beyond

wàibian 外边 *noun*

= outside, out

wàidi 外地 *noun*

(beyond one's home area or place of residence) = outside area, external region, other parts of the country

wàiguó 外国 *noun*

= foreign country

wàiguórén 外国人 = foreigner

wàihuì 外汇 *noun*

= foreign currency, foreign exchange

wàijiāo 外交 *noun*

= foreign affairs, diplomacy

Wàijiāobù 外交部 = Ministry of Foreign Affairs

wàikē 外科 *noun*

= surgical department

wàimian 外面 ▶ **wàibian** 外边

wàitou 外头 ▶ **wàibian** 外边

wàiwén 外文 *noun*

(referring primarily to a written language) = foreign language

wàiyǔ 外语 *noun*

(referring primarily to a spoken language) = foreign language

wān 弯

1 verb

= bend, flex

2 noun

= bend, curve, corner

guāi wān 拐弯儿 = go round a bend, turn a corner

3 adjective

= bent, curved, crooked

wán 完 *verb*

- = finish, complete

- (after a verb to indicate completing an action) = finish..., use up, run out of

wǒ chīwán le 我吃完了 = I've finished eating

wánchéng 完成 *verb*

= complete, finish, accomplish

wánquán 完全

1 adjective

= complete, whole

2 adverb

= completely, fully

wánzhěng 完整

1 adjective

= complete, perfect, whole

2 noun

= wholeness, integrity

wánjù 玩具 *noun*

= toy, plaything

wánr 玩儿 *verb*

- = play, play with, have fun

- (for sports and other recreational activities) = play, engage in

wánxiào 玩笑 *noun*

= joke, jest

(gēn mǒurén) kāi wánxiào (跟某人) 开玩笑 = play a joke (on someone)

wǎn 晚

1 adjective

= late, late in the day, late in life

2 adverb

= late

3 noun

= evening, night

wǎnfàn 晚饭 *noun*

= supper, dinner

wǎnhuì 晚会 *noun*

= evening party, soirée

wǎnshàng 晚上 *noun*

= evening, night, night time

wǎn 碗 *noun*

= bowl

wàn 万 *number*

- = ten thousand

- = a very great number

wànsuì 万岁 *verb*

= long live...!

wànyī 万一

1 conjunction

= just in case, if by any chance

2 noun

= contingency, eventuality

wǎng 网 *noun*

= net, web, network

wǎngqiú 网球 *noun*

- = tennis

- = tennis ball

wǎng 往 ▶ See also **wàng** 往.

1 verb

= go

2 adjective

= past, previous

3 preposition

= towards, in the direction of

wǎngwǎng 往往 *adverb*

= often, frequently

wàng 忘, **wàngjì** 忘记 *verb*

= forget

wàng 往 *preposition* ▶ See also**wàng** 往

= to, towards, in the direction of

wàng 望 *verb*

• = look up, gaze

• = hope, expect

wēihài 危害**1** verb

= endanger, harm, damage

2 noun

= danger, harm

wēijī 危机 *noun*

= crisis

wēixiǎn 危险**1** adjective

= dangerous, critical

2 noun

= danger

wēixiào 微笑**1** verb

= smile (slightly)

2 noun

= (slight) smile

wéi 为 ▶ See also **wèi** 为**1** verb

• = be, equal

• = do, act

• = act as, serve as

2 preposition(used with **suǒ** 所 in passive sentences) = by**wéi rénmin suǒ hèn** 为人民所恨 = be hated by the people**wéinán** 为难**1** adjective

= embarrassed, awkward

2 verb

= make things difficult for

wéifǎn 违反 *verb*

= violate, go against

wéi 围 *verb*

= surround, enclose

wéijīn 围巾 *noun*

= scarf

wéirào 围绕 *verb*

= surround, circulate, revolve around

wéiyī 唯一, **wéiyī** 惟一 *adjective*

= only, sole

wéihù 维护 *verb*

= protect, guard, defend

wěidà 伟大 *adjective*

= great, remarkable

wěi 尾 *noun*

= tail, end

wěiba 尾巴 *noun*! This word is sometimes pronounced **yība**.

= tail

wěiyuán 委员 *noun*= committee member, designated/
appointed official**wèishēng** 卫生**1** adjective

= clean, good for health, hygienic

2 noun

= sanitation, health, hygiene

wèixīng 卫星 *noun*

= satellite

wèi 为 *preposition* ▶ See also**wéi** 为

• (indicating who will benefit) = for, on account of, for the sake of

wéi tā mǔqīn mǎi yào 为她母亲买药
= buy medicine for her mother

• (indicating the reason or purpose for an action) = for the sake of, out of concern for, in order to

wèi shěng qián 为省钱 = in order to save money**wéi...ér...** 为...而... = ...for the sake of...**wèi héping ér fèndòu** 为和平而奋斗
= struggle for peace**wèile** 为了 *preposition*

= for the sake of, for the purpose of, in order to

wèishénme 为什么 *adverb*

= why, for what reason

wèi 未 *adverb*

= not, not yet

wèilái 未来 *noun*

= future, time to come

wèi 位 *measure word* ▶ 157

(a polite measure word for people)

wèiyú 位于 *verb*

= be situated in, be located in, lie in

wèizhi 位置 *noun*

= position, place, post

wèizi 位子 *noun*

= seat, place

wèi(dao) 味(道) *noun*

= flavour, taste

wèi 胃 *noun*

= stomach

wèi 喂**1** *verb*

(when talking about a person or animal) = feed, give food to

2 *exclamation*

(as a greeting or to attract attention) = hello!, hey!

wēndù 温度 *noun*

= temperature

wēnuǎn 温暖 *adjective*

= warm

wénhuà 文化 *noun*

- = civilisation, culture
- = education, schooling, literacy

wénjiàn 文件 *noun*

= document, paper

wénkē 文科 *noun*

(a branch of learning) = liberal arts

wénmíng 文明**1** *noun*

= civilisation, culture, enlightenment

2 *adjective*

= enlightened, civilised

wénwù 文物 *noun*

= relic, antique

wénxué 文学 *noun*

= literature

wénxuéjiā 文学家 = writer of literary works**wényì** 文艺 *noun*

= literature and the arts, art and literature

wénzhāng 文章 *noun*

= essay, article, literary composition

wénzì 文字 *noun*

= written language, characters, script

wén 闻 *verb*

- = hear
- = smell

wénmíng 闻名 *adjective*

= well-known, famous, renowned

wénzi 蚊子 *noun*

= mosquito

wěn 稳 *adjective*

= stable, steady, sure

wěndìng 稳定**1** *adjective*

= firm, stable

2 *verb*

= stabilize

wèn 问 *verb*

= ask, inquire, question

wènǎo 问好 *verb*

= send one's regards to, ask after

xiàng tāmen wènǎo 向他们问好 = send my regards to them**wèn hòu** 问候 *verb*

= send one's respects to, extend greetings to

wèntí 问题 *noun*

- = question, problem, issue
- = trouble, mishap

tāde qíchē chū wèntí le 他的汽车出问题了 = he had trouble with his car

• = examination question

wǒ 我 *pronoun*

= I, me, self

wǒmen 我们 *pronoun*

= we, us

wòpù 卧铺 *noun*

= sleeping compartment, berth

wòshì 卧室 *noun*

= bedroom

wò 握 *verb*

= grasp, hold fast to

wòshǒu 握手 *verb*

= shake hands, clasp hands

wūrǎn 污染**1** *verb*

= pollute, contaminate

2 *noun*

= pollution

wū 屋 *noun*

= house, room

wūzi 屋子 *noun*

= room

wú 无**1** *verb*

= have not, there is not

2 *noun*

= nothing, void

3 *adjective*

= no

4 *adverb*

= not

wúliáo 无聊 *adjective*

• = boring

• = bored

• = silly, stupid, senseless

wúlùn 无论 *conjunction*

= no matter what/how, regardless, whether (or not)

wúlùn rúhé 无论如何 = whatever happens, in any case**wúshù** 无数 *adjective*

= countless, innumerable

wúsuǒwèi 无所谓**1** *adjective*

= indifferent

2 *verb*

• = be indifferent, not matter

• = cannot be taken as, cannot be designated as

wúxiàn 无限**1** *adjective*

= infinite, boundless, unlimited

2 *adverb*

= infinitely, without bounds

wǔ 五 *number*

= five

wǔyuè 五月 *noun*

= May

wǔfàn 午饭 *noun*

= lunch, midday meal

wǔqì 武器 *noun*

= weapon, armament, arms

wǔshù 武术 *noun*

= martial arts

wǔ 舞, **wǔdǎo** 舞蹈 *noun*

= dance

wǔtái 舞台 *noun*

= stage, arena

wù 勿 *adverb*

(when indicating prohibition) = not, don't

wù 物 *noun*

= thing, matter

wùjià 物价 *noun*

= price

wùlǐ 物理 *noun*

= physics

wùzhì 物质**1** *noun*

= matter, material, substance

2 *adjective*

(of resources, etc.) = physical, material

wùhuì 误会**1** *verb*

= misunderstand

2 *noun*

= misunderstanding

wù 雾 *noun*

= fog, mist

XX**xī** 西**1** *noun*

= west

2 *adjective*

= west, western

Xībānyá 西班牙 *noun*

= Spain

Xībānyárén 西班牙人 = Spaniard**Xībānyáyén** 西班牙文, **Xībānyáyǔ**

西班牙语 (the language) = Spanish

xībēi 西北**1** *noun*

= northwest

2 *adjective*

= northwest, northwestern

xībian 西边 *noun*

= western side

X

xīcān 西餐 *noun*

= Western food

xīfāng 西方 *noun***1** *noun*

- (a direction) = the west
- (part of the world) = the West

2 *adjective*

= western

xīfú 西服 *noun*

= Western-style clothes

xīguā 西瓜 *noun*

= watermelon

xīhóngshì 西红柿 *noun*

= tomato

xīnán 西南 *noun***1** *noun*

= southwest

2 *adjective*

= southwestern

xīmian 西面 ▶ **xībian** 西边**xīzhuāng** 西装 ▶ **xīfú** 西服**Xìzàng** 西藏 *noun*

= Tibet

xī 吸 *verb*

- = inhale, breathe
- = attract, absorb

xīshōu 吸收 *verb*

- = absorb, take in, assimilate
- = recruit, enrol, admit

xīyān 吸烟 *verb*

= smoke cigarettes, smoke

xīyǐn 吸引 *verb*

= attract, draw

xīwàng 希望**1** *verb*

= hope, wish

2 *noun*

= hope, expectation

xīshēng 牺牲 *verb*

= sacrifice

xíguàn 习惯**1** *noun*

= habit, custom

2 *verb*

= be accustomed to, get used to

xǐ 洗 *verb*

= wash, clean

xǐyījī 洗衣机 *noun*

= washing machine

xǐzǎo 洗澡 *verb*

= have a bath/shower

xǐ 喜**1** *adjective*

= happy, pleased, delighted

2 *noun*

= happiness, happy event

xǐhuan 喜欢 *verb*

= be pleased with, like, prefer

tā xǐhuan kàn shū 他喜欢看书 =
he likes to read**xì** 戏 *noun*

= play, opera, drama

xìjù 戏剧 *noun*

= play, drama

xì 系 *noun*= department in a university/college,
faculty**xìtǒng** 系统 *noun*

= system

xì 细 *adjective***1** *adjective*

- = fine, thin, delicate
- = careful, meticulous, detailed

2 *adverb*

= attentively, carefully, in detail

xìjūn 细菌 *noun*

= bacteria, germs

xìxīn 细心**1** *adjective*

= attentive, careful, meticulous

2 *adverb*

= attentively, with concentration

xiā 虾 *noun*

= shrimp

duìxiā 对虾 = prawn

xiā 瞎 *adjective*

= blind

xià 下**1** *verb*

- = descend, go down from, get off
- (when referring to weather) = fall
xià [yǔ | xuě | bāozǐ] le 下[雨|雪|雹子]
了 = it is [raining | snowing | hailing]
- (as an order) = issue, give, proclaim
- (in making or sending down a decision) = decide, determine
xià [juéxīn | jiélùn | dìngyì] 下[决心|
结论|定义] = [make up one's mind |
draw a conclusion | give a definition]

- (when speaking of animals or eggs) = give birth to, lay

2 adverb

- (after a verb to indicate downward movement) = down
- zuòxià 坐下 = sit down
- (after a verb to indicate having space for something)
- zhèlǐ fàng bú xià 这里放不下 = there's no room to put (it) here
- (after a verb to indicate completion or result)
- dìngxià kāihuì de shíjiān 定下开会的时间 = fix a time for the meeting

3 adjective

- = next
 - xiàge yuè 下个月 = next month
 - = lower, inferior
- ## 4 preposition
- = under, below
 - chuáng xià 床下 = under the bed
- ## 5 measure word ▶ 157
- (for brief actions) = time

xiàbān 下班 verb

- = go off duty, get out of work

xiàbian 下边

1 noun

- = the bottom, below

2 adjective

- = next, following

3 preposition

- = below, under, underneath

xiàkè 下课 verb

- = class is over, dismiss class

xiàlai 下来 verb

- = come down
- (after a verb to indicate downward movement)
- tiàoxiàlai 跳下来 = jump down
- (after a verb to indicate movement away)
- bǎ yǎnjīng zhāixiàlai 把眼镜摘下来 = take off your glasses
- (after a verb to indicate completion or result of an action)
- wǒ bǎ nǐde dìzhǐ jìxiàlai le 我把你的地址记下来了 = I noted down your address

xiàmiàn 下面 ▶ xiàbian 下边

xiàqu 下去 verb

- = go down, descend
- (when referring to the future) = continue, go on

- (used after a verb to express the continuation of an action)
- shuōxiàqu 说下去 = keep on speaking

xiàtóu 下头 ▶ xiàbian 下边

xiàwǔ 下午 noun

- = afternoon, p.m.

xià 吓 verb

- = frighten, scare
- = be frightened
- = intimidate, threaten

xiàtiān 夏天 noun

- = summer, summer season

xiān 先 adverb

- = first, before, in advance

- xiān...zài... 先...再... = first...and then...

- xiān chīfàn zài xiūxi 先吃饭再休息 = first eat, then rest

- xiān...cái... 先...才... = not...until..., must first...before...

- nǐ děi xiān gěi wǒ jiěshì yíxià, wǒ cái néng qù bàn 你得先给我解释一下, 我才能去办 = I can't do it until you explain it to me

xiānhòu 先后

1 noun

- = order of precedence, priority

2 adverb

- = successively, one after another

xiānjìn 先进 adjective

- (as in techniques, experience, etc.) = advanced

xiānsheng 先生 noun

- = Mr.
- = husband
- (courteous address to scholars, elders) = sir

xiānwéi 纤维 noun

- = fibre, fibrous tissue

xiān 掀 verb

- (as a cover, etc.) = raise, lift

xiān 鲜 adjective

- (as in food or air) = fresh
- = tasty, delicious
- = bright, colourful

xiānhuā 鲜花 noun

- = fresh flowers

xián 闲

1 adjective

- (as a person, a room, etc.) = idle, unoccupied, free
- (when referring to time) = free, leisure

2 *adverb*

= leisurely, freely

xiǎnde 显得 *verb*

= appear, seem

xiǎnrán 显然**1** *adjective*

= obvious, clear

2 *adverb*

= obviously, evidently, clearly

xiǎnshì 显示 *verb*

= display, show, manifest

xiǎnzhù 显著 *adjective*

= distinct, prominent, marked

xiàn 县 *noun*

= district, county

xiàndài 现代**1** *noun*

= contemporary era, modern age

2 *adjective*

= modern, contemporary

xiàndàihuà 现代化**1** *adjective*

= modernized

2 *noun*

= modernization

xiànshí 现实**1** *noun*

= reality

2 *adjective*

= practical, realistic

xiànshí zhūyì 现实主义 = realism**xiànxàng** 现象 *noun*

= phenomenon

xiànzài 现在**1** *noun*

= present, now

2 *adverb*

= now, at present, currently

xiànzhì 限制**1** *verb*

= control, restrict, limit

2 *noun*

= control, restriction, limit

xiàn 线 *noun*

• = thread, string, wire

• = line

xiànmù 羡慕 *verb*

• = admire

• = envy

xiàn 献 *verb*

• = offer up, present

• = donate, dedicate

xiāng 乡 *noun*

• = country, countryside, village

• = native place, home

xiāngxià 乡下 *noun*

= country, countryside, village

xiāng 相 *adverb***!** Can also be pronounced *xiàng* with a different meaning.

= mutually, reciprocally, each other

xiāngdāng 相当**1** *adjective*

= suitable, appropriate

2 *adverb*

= fairly, quite, rather

xiāngfǎn 相反**1** *adjective*

= opposite, contrary

2 *adverb*

= on the contrary

xiānghù 相互**1** *adjective*

= mutual, reciprocal

2 *adverb*

= mutually, each other

xiāngsì 相似**1** *adjective*

= similar to, like

2 *verb*

= resemble, be alike

xiāngtóng 相同 *adjective*

= alike, the same, similar

xiāngxìn 相信 *verb*

= believe, believe in, trust

xiāng 香**1** *adjective*

• (of flowers, etc.) = fragrant, scented, pleasant smelling

• (of food) = delicious, appetizing

2 *noun*

• = fragrance, aroma

• = perfume, incense, joss stick

xiāngcháng 香肠 *noun*

= sausage

Xiānggǎng 香港 *noun*

= Hong Kong

xiāngjiāo 香蕉 *noun*

= banana

xiāngzào 香皂 *noun*

= perfumed soap, toilet soap

xiāngzi 箱子 *noun*

= trunk, box, case

xiángxì 详细**1** *adjective*

= careful, meticulous, in detail

2 *adverb*

= carefully, thoroughly, meticulously

xiǎngshòu 享受**1** *verb*

= enjoy

2 *noun*

= enjoyment

xiǎng 响**1** *adjective*

(as a sound or noise) = loud, noisy

2 *verb*

= make a sound

3 *noun*

= sound, noise

xiǎngyìng 响应**1** *verb*

= respond, answer

2 *noun*

= response, answer

xiǎng 想 *verb*

• = think, consider, ponder

• = think about, miss, long for

• = want to, intend to, plan to

xiǎngfa 想法 *noun*

= viewpoint, opinion, way of thinking

xiǎngniàn 想念 *verb*

= remember, long for, miss

xiǎngxiàng 想象**1** *verb*

= imagine

2 *noun*

= imagination

xiàng 向**1** *preposition*

= towards, facing

2 *verb*

• = face

• = incline towards, side with

3 *noun*

= direction, trend

xiàng 巷 *noun*

= lane, alley

xiàngpiàn 相片 *noun*

= photograph, picture

xiàng 项 *measure word* ► 157

• (for work, projects, tasks, requirements, etc.)

• (for decisions or announcements)

xiàngmù 项目 *noun*

= item, project

xiàng 象**1** *noun*

= elephant

2 *verb*

= be like, look as if

xiàngzhēng 象征**1** *noun*

= symbol, emblem

2 *verb*

= symbolize, signify, stand for

xiàng 像**1** *verb*

= be like, resemble, look like

2 *adjective*

= similar, alike

3 *noun*

= portrait, picture, image

xiàng...yíyàng yíbān 像...一样/

一般 = resemble..., be like...

xiàngpí 橡皮 *noun*

= rubber, eraser

xiāofèi 消费 *verb*

= consume

xiāofèipǐn 消费品 = consumer goods**xiāohuà** 消化**1** *verb*

= digest

2 *noun*

= digestion

xiāomiè 消灭 *verb*

= wipe out, extinguish, destroy

xiāoshī 消失 *verb*

= vanish, disappear

xiāoxi 消息 *noun*

= news, information

xiǎo 小 *adjective*

• = small, little

• = young

• = unimportant, trifling

xiǎochī 小吃 *noun*

= snack, refreshments

xiǎoháir 小孩儿 *noun*

= child, children

xiǎohuōzi 小伙子 *noun*

= young man, lad

xiǎojiě 小姐 *noun*

= young lady, Miss, daughter

xiǎomài 小麦 *noun*

= wheat

xiǎomàibù 小卖部 *noun*

= small shop, snack bar

xiǎopéngyǒu 小朋友 *noun*

= child, children

xiǎoqì 小气 *adjective*

= mean, stingy, petty

xiǎoshí 小时 *noun*

= hour

xiǎoshuō 小说 *noun*

= fiction, short story, novel

xiǎotōu 小偷 *noun*

= petty thief, sneak thief, pilferer

xiǎoxīn 小心

1 *adjective*

= careful, cautious

2 *verb*

= be careful, look out, take care

xiǎoxué 小学 *noun*

= elementary/primary school

xiǎozǔ 小组 *noun*

= group

xiǎode 晓得 *verb*

= know

xiàoyuán 校园 *noun*

= school yard, campus

xiàozhǎng 校长 *noun*

(of a school, college, or university) = headmaster, principal, president

xiào 笑 *verb*

• = smile, laugh

• = laugh at, make fun of, ridicule

xiàohua 笑话

1 *noun*

= joke, funny story

2 *verb*

= laugh at, ridicule, make fun of

xiàoguǒ 效果 *noun*

= effect, result

xiàolǜ 效率 *noun*

= efficiency

xiē 些

1 *determiner*

= some, a few

ná xiē shuǐguǒ lái 拿些水果来 = bring some fruit

2 *adverb*

= a little, a bit

xiē 歇 *verb*

= rest, have a rest

xiéhuì 协会 *noun*

= association, society

xié 斜 *adjective*

= slanting, inclined, askew

xié 鞋 *noun*

= shoes

xiézi 鞋子 = shoes

xiě 写 *verb*

= write, compose

xiězuò 写作 *noun*

= writing

xiě 血 ▶ xuè 血

xièxie 谢谢 *verb*

= thank you, thanks

xīn 心 *noun*

• = heart

• = mind, feeling

• = middle, centre

xīndé 心得 *noun*

= insight, understanding

xīnqíng 心情 *noun*

= feelings, mood, state of mind

xīnzàng 心脏 *noun*

(the organ in the body) = heart

xīnzàng bìng 心脏病 = heart disease

xīnkǔ 辛苦

1 *adjective*

= laborious, hard, hard-working

2 *adverb*

= with great difficulty and effort, laboriously

3 *verb*

= work very hard, undergo many hardships, take trouble

4 *noun*

= hardship, laborious work

xīnshǎng 欣赏 *verb*

= enjoy, appreciate

xīn 新

1 *adjective*

• = new, fresh, recent

• = up-to-date, modern

2 *adverb*

= newly, recently, freshly

xīnláng 新郎 *noun*

= bridegroom

xīnnián 新年 *noun*

= New Year

xīnniáng 新娘 *noun*

= bride

xīnwén 新闻 *verb*

= news

xīnwénjiè 新闻界 = the press**xīnxiān** 新鲜 *adjective*

= fresh, new

xìn 信**1** *noun*

- = letter, mail, correspondence
- = message, information

2 *verb*

= believe, believe in

xìnfēng 信封 *noun*

= envelope

xìnrèn 信任**1** *noun*

= trust, confidence

2 *verb*

= trust, have confidence in

xìnxī 信息 *noun*

= information, news, message

xìnxīn 信心 *noun*

= confidence, faith

xīngfèn 兴奋 *adjective*

= excited

xīngqī 星期 *noun*

= week

xīngqī [yī | èr | sān | sì | wǔ | liù] 星期

[一 | 二 | 三 | 四 | 五 | 六] = [Monday |

Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday |

Saturday]

xīngqīrì 星期日, **xīngqītiān**星期天 *noun*

= Sunday

xīngxīng 星星 *noun*

= star

xíng 行

! Can also be pronounced **háng**
with a different meaning.

1 *verb*

- = go, walk, travel
- = do, carry out, practise

2 *adjective*

- = satisfactory, all right, OK

zhèyàng zuò xíng bù xíng? 这样做
行不行? = is it all right to do (it)
this way?

- = capable, proficient, competent

3 *noun*

- = trip, journey
- = conduct, behaviour, actions

xíngdòng 行动**1** *verb*

= move, act, take action

2 *noun*= movement, physical movement,
action**xíngli** 行李 *noun*

= luggage, baggage

xíng rén 行人 *noun*

= pedestrian

xíngshǐ 行驶 *verb*(when talking about buses, trains,
ships, etc.) = travel, go, run**xíngwéi** 行为 *noun*

= behaviour, action, conduct

xíngchéng 形成 *verb*

- = take shape, take form, form into
- = develop, evolve, form

xíngróng 形容 *verb*

= describe

xíngshì 形式 *noun*

= form

xíngshì 形势 *noun*

- = situation, circumstances
- = terrain, lie of the land

xíngxiàng 形象 *noun*

= form, appearance, image

xíngzhuàng 形状 *noun*

= shape, form, appearance

xǐng 醒 *verb*

- = wake up, awaken, be awakened
- = regain consciousness, sober up

xìngqù 兴趣 *noun*

= interest, interest in

tā duì lìshǐ yǒu/gǎn xìngqù 她对历史
有/感兴趣 = she is interested in
history

xìngfú 幸福**1** *adjective*

= happy

2 *noun*

= happiness, well-being

xìnghǎo 幸好 ▶ **xìngkuī** 幸亏

xìngkuī 幸亏 *adverb*
= fortunately, luckily

xìngyùn 幸运

1 *adjective*
= fortunate, lucky

2 *noun*
= good luck, good fortune

xìng 性 *noun*

- = quality, nature, character
- (used at the end of many words to make them nouns)

= -ity, -ness

kěnéngxìng 可能性 = probability

chuàngzàoxìng 创造性 = creativity

- = sex, gender

[nán | nǚ] xìng [男 | 女] 性 = the [male | female] sex

xìngbié 性别 *noun*

= sex, gender

xìnggé 性格 *noun*

= personality, character, temperament

xìngzhì 性质 *noun*

= quality, nature

xìng 姓

1 *verb*
= be surnamed
tā xìng Zhào 他姓赵 = his surname is Zhao

2 *noun*
= surname, family name

xìngmíng 姓名 *noun*

= surname and given name, full name

xiōngdì 兄弟 *noun*

= brothers

xiōngdì jiěmèi 兄弟姐妹 = brothers and sisters, siblings

xiōng 胸 *noun*

= chest, thorax, breast

xióng 雄 *adjective*

- (when referring to animals) = male
- (in reference to humans) = strong, powerful, virile

xióngwěi 雄伟 *adjective*

= magnificent, imposing, grand

xióng 熊 *noun*

= bear

xióngmāo 熊猫 *noun*

= panda

xiūxi 休息 *verb*

= rest, take a rest

xiū 修 *verb*

- = repair, mend, maintain
- = build, construct
- = study, cultivate a knowledge of

xiūgǎi 修改

1 *verb*
= correct, revise, amend

2 *noun*
= revision, modification

xiūlǐ 修理 *verb*

= repair, mend

xiù(zi) 袖(子) *noun*

= sleeve

xūxīn 虚心

1 *adjective*
= humble, modest

2 *adverb*
= humbly, with humility

xūyào 需要

1 *verb*
= need, require

2 *noun*
= need, demand

xǔ 许 *verb*

- = allow, permit, give consent
- = promise, pledge

xǔduō 许多 *determiner*

= a lot of, many, much

xùshù 叙述 *verb*

= narrate, recount

xuānbù 宣布

1 *verb*
= declare, proclaim

2 *noun*
= declaration, proclamation

xuānchuán 宣传

1 *verb*
= propagate, propagandize

2 *noun*
= propaganda, dissemination

xuǎn 选

1 *verb*
• = choose, select
• = elect

2 *noun*
= selection, election

xuǎnjǔ 选举

1 *verb*
= elect, vote

2 noun

= election

xuǎnjǔ quán 选举权 = the right to vote**xuǎnzé** 选择**1** verb

= choose, pick out, select

2 noun

= selection, choice

xué 学**1** verb

- = study, learn
- = imitate

2 noun

- = school, institution of learning, level of schooling

[xiǎo | zhōng | dà] **xué** [小 | 中 | 大] 学 = [primary or elementary school | secondary or high school | college or university]

- (added to fields of study, similar to the English ending -ology) = study of, field of

[wén | shù | rénlei] **xué** [文 | 数 | 人类] 学 = [literature | mathematics | anthropology]

- = learning, knowledge

xuéfèi 学费 noun

= school fees, tuition

xuéqī 学期 noun

= term, semester

xuésheng 学生 noun

= student, pupil

xuéshù 学术**1** noun

= learning, scholarship, academic research

2 adjective

= academic, learned

xuéshùjiè 学术界 = academic circles**xuéwén** 学问 noun

= scholarship, learning

xuéxí 学习 verb

= study, learn

xuéxiào 学校 noun

= school

xuéyuàn 学院 noun

= academic institution, college, institute

xuézhě 学者 noun

= scholar, learned person

xuě 雪 noun

= snow

xià xuě le 下雪了 = it's snowing**xuěhuā** 雪花 noun

= snowflake

xuè 血 noun

! Can also be pronounced xiě.

= blood

xuèyè 血液 noun

= blood

xúnzhǎo 寻找 verb

= look for, seek, search for

xúnwèn 询问 verb

= inquire, ask about

xùnlìan 训练 verb

= instruct, train, drill

xùnsù 迅速**1** adjective

= fast, rapid

2 adverb

= fast, rapidly, at high speed

Yy

yā 压**1** verb

- = press down, apply pressure, crush
- (when speaking of emotions, disorder, rebellion, etc.) = control, suppress

2 noun

= pressure

yālì 压力 noun

= pressure

yāpò 压迫**1** verb

= oppress, repress, constrict

2 noun

= oppression, repression

yā 呀 exclamation

! Can also be pronounced ya 呀 in a neutral tone with a different meaning.

(indicating surprise) = ah! oh!

Y

yā(zì) 鸭子 *noun*

= duck

yá 牙 *noun*

= tooth, teeth

yáshuā 牙刷 *noun*

= toothbrush

Yàzhōu 亚洲 *noun*

= Asia

yān 烟 *noun*

- = smoke
- = cigarette, tobacco

yángé 严格

1 *adjective*

= stern, strict, rigorous

2 *adverb*

= strictly, rigidly

yánsù 严肃 *adjective*

= solemn, serious, earnest

yánzhòng 严重 *adjective*

(when talking about a situation, a condition, health, etc.) = serious, grave, critical

yáncháng 延长

1 *verb*

= extend, prolong, lengthen

2 *noun*

= prolongation, extension

yán 沿 *preposition*

= along, alongside

yánjiū 研究

1 *verb*

- = study, do research
- (for problems, suggestions, applications) = consider, discuss

2 *noun*

= research, study

yánjiūhuì 研究会 = research association

yánjiūshēng 研究生 = research student, postgraduate student

yánjiūsuǒ 研究所 = research institute

yánjiūyuán 研究员 = research fellow

yánjiūyuàn 研究院 = research institute, academy

yán 盐 *noun*

= salt

yánsè 颜色 *noun*

= colour

yǎn 眼 *noun*

- = eye
- = hole, opening

yǎnjīng 眼睛 *noun*

= eye, eyes

yǎnjīng 眼镜 *noun*

= glasses, spectacles

yǎnlèi 眼泪 *noun*

= tears

yǎnqián 眼前 *adverb*

- = in front of one's eyes, before one's eyes
- = at the present moment, momentarily

yǎn 演 *verb*

(when speaking of a play, film, show)
= perform, act, show

yǎnchū 演出

1 *verb*

(when talking about a play, film, show)
= perform, show, put on

2 *noun*

= performance, production

yǎnyuán 演员 *noun*

= actor, actress, performer

yàn 咽 *verb*

= swallow

yànhuì 宴会 *noun*

= banquet, feast

yáng 羊 *noun*

= sheep, goat

yáng ròu 羊肉 *noun*

= mutton, lamb

yángguāng 阳光 *noun*

= sunlight, sunshine

yǎng 仰 *verb*

- = look up, face upward
- = look up to, admire, respect

yǎng 养

1 *verb*

- (as dependents) = nurture, support, provide for
- (as animals, flowers, etc.) = raise, keep, grow
- = give birth to

2 *adjective*

(as a foster parent, etc.) = foster

yàng 样

1 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for things in general) = kind, sort, type

2 *noun*

- = way, manner
- = form, appearance, shape
- = pattern, model, sample

yàngzi 样子 *noun*

- = form, appearance, shape
 - = pattern, sample, model
 - (describing how something or someone looks)
- tā xiàng shì bingle de yàngzi 她像是病了的样子 = she has the appearance of being ill

- = manner, air

yāoqiú 要求

! The word yāo 要 can also be pronounced yào with a different meaning.

- 1 *verb*
= demand, request, ask for

- 2 *noun*
= demand, request, need

yāo 腰 *noun*

- (of a person or a garment) = waist
- (of a person) = back, small of the back

yāoqǐng 邀请

- 1 *verb*
(formal word) = invite

- 2 *noun*
= invitation

yáo 摇 *verb*

- = shake, wag, wave
- = sway back and forth, rock
- (when talking about a boat) = row
- (when talking about a bell) = ring

- yǎo** 咬 *verb*
= bite, snap at

- yào** 药 *noun*
= medicine, drug, certain chemicals

yào 要

- 1 *verb*
- = want, wish, desire
 - = need, must
 - (when talking about an amount of time) = need, take
- dào Lúndūn qù yào yíge xiǎoshí 到伦敦去要一个小时 = it takes an hour to get to London
- = demand, request
 - = beg
 - = need to, must, should
- nǐ yào xiǎoxīn 你要小心 = you must be careful
- (when talking about what one expects will happen) = will, be going to
- tiān kuài yào hēi le 天快要黑了 = it's going to get dark soon

2 *conjunction*

- (short for yàoshi 要是) = if
- nǐ yào bú qù, tā huì hěn shīwàng 你要不去, 她会很失望 = if you don't go, she'll be very disappointed

- 3 *adjective*
= important

- yàobu(rán)** 要不(然) *conjunction*
= if not, or else, otherwise

- yàobushi** 要不是 *conjunction*
= if it were not for, but for

- yàojīn** 要紧 *adjective*
- = important
 - (as an illness) = critical, serious

- yàoshi** 要是 *conjunction*
= if, suppose, in case
- yàoshi...jiù...(le)** 要是...就...(了) = if...then...

- yàoshi kāichē qù jiù kěyǐ fāngbiàn yíxiē 要是开车去就可以方便一些 = if you drive it is slightly more convenient

- yàoshi** 钥匙 *adverb*
(to a lock) = key

- yéye** 爷爷 *noun*
- = paternal grandfather, grandpa
 - (a polite and respectful way of addressing an old man, used by children) = grandpa

- yě** 也 *adverb*
- = also, too
 - (indicating concession) = still
- nǐ gěi wǒ qián, wǒ yě bú qù 你给我钱, 我也不去 = I won't go even if you give me money
- yě bù** 也不 = not either, neither
- tā bú huì tán qín, yě bú huì chànggē 他不会弹琴, 也不会唱歌 = he can neither play the piano nor sing

- yěxǔ** 也许 *adverb*
= maybe, perhaps, possibly

- yěcān** 野餐 *noun*
= picnic

- yèwù** 业务 *noun*
= business affairs, professional work

yèyú 业余

- 1 *adjective*
- = extracurricular, done outside business hours
- yèyú huódòng 业余活动 = extracurricular activities
- = amateur

2 *adverb*

= in one's spare time

yèzi 叶子 *noun*

(of a plant) = leaf, leaves

yè 页 *noun*

(in a book) = page, leaf

yè 夜 *noun*

= night, evening

yèlǐ 夜里 *adverb*

= at night, during the night, in the night

yèwǎn 夜晚 *noun*

= night, evening

yī 一

! The tone on yī — changes, depending on the tone of the word that follows it. It is pronounced yī before words in first, second, and third tone, but yì before the fourth tone. When used to count numbers, yī — has the first tone. Because the tone changes for yī — do not indicate any difference in meaning, but only in pronunciation, combinations beginning with yī — are listed in alphabetical order below, regardless of tone. ► **vii**

1 *number*

= one

2 *determiner*

• = a, an

• = each, per

3 *adjective*

• = single, alone, only one

• = the same, together

• = whole, all, throughout

yí yè 一夜 = the whole night

4 *adverb*

(indicating a brief action or one taken lightly) = briefly

qǐng nǐ kàn yí kàn 请你看一看 = please take a look

5 *conjunction*

• = once

• = as soon as

tā yí kàn jiù xiào le 他一看就笑了 = he laughed as soon as he saw it

yí...jiù... 一...就... = as soon as

yí...yě... 一...也... (used with the negative particle bù 不 or méi 没) = (not) slightly, (not) at all

tā yíge Hànzì yě bù rènshi 他一个汉字也不认识 = he doesn't know a single Chinese character

yìbān 一般**1** *adjective*

• = alike, the same, just as

• = general, common, ordinary

• = so so

2 *adverb*

• = the same as, similarly

tā hé tā gēge yìbān gāo 她和她哥哥一般高 = she is as tall as her elder brother

• = generally, in general, ordinarily

yìbàn 一半 *noun*

= half, one-half

yìbèizi 一辈子**1** *adverb*

= throughout one's life, all one's life

2 *noun*

= lifetime

yìbiān 一边 *noun*

= one side

yìbiān...yìbiān... 一边...一边...

(indicating two simultaneous actions)

= at the same time, simultaneously

háizimen yìbiān zǒulù, yìbiān

chàngē 孩子们一边走路, 一边唱歌 = the children are singing while they are walking

yídào 一道 *adverb*

= together, side by side, alongside

yìdiǎnr 一点儿**1** *adverb*

= a bit, a little

wǒ yìdiǎnr dōu bù zhīdào 我一点儿都不知道 = I have not the faintest idea

2 *pronoun*

= a little

zhǐ shèngxia zhème yìdiǎnr, gòu yòng ma? 只剩下这么一点儿, 够用吗? = there's so little left, is it enough for the present purposes?

3 *determiner*

= a little, some

yìdiǎnr fàn 一点儿饭 = a little rice

yídìng 一定**1** *adjective*

• = certain, given, particular

• = fixed, definite, specified

• = proper, fair, due

2 *adverb*

= certainly, definitely, surely

yì fāngmiàn 一方面 *noun*

= one side

yì fāngmiàn... (lìng) yì fāngmiàn... 一方面... (另) 一方面... *adverb*

= on the one hand...on the other hand...; for one thing...for another...

yígòng 一共 *adverb*

= altogether, in all, in total

yíhuìr 一会儿 *adverb*

= in a moment, for a little while, shortly

yíhuìr...yíhuìr... 一会儿... 一会儿...

= one moment..., the next...

yíkuài 一块儿 *adverb*

= together

yílù 一路 *adverb*

= all the way, on the journey

yílù píng'ān 一路平安 = have a pleasant journey, have a good trip

yílù shùnfēng 一路顺风 = have a pleasant journey, have a good trip

yíqí 一齐 *adverb*

= together, at the same time, simultaneously

yíqǐ 一起 *adverb*

= together, in the same place

yíqiè 一切

1 *determiner*

= all, every, whole

2 *pronoun*

= all, everything, the whole thing

yìshēng 一生 *noun*

= all one's life, one's whole life

yìshí 一时 *adverb*

• = for a period of time

• = for the moment, for a short while, temporarily

• = by chance, accidentally, it just so happened that

yìshí...yìshí... 一时... 一时...=

now... now..., ...one moment

and...the next

yítóng 一同 *adverb*

= together, at the same time and place

yì tiān dào wǎn 一天到晚 *adverb*

= all day long, from morning till night, from dawn to dusk

yíxià(r) 一下(儿) *adverb*

• (indicating short duration) = once, a bit, for a short while

• (indicating a sudden change) = all at once, all of a sudden, suddenly

yíxiàzi 一下子 *adverb*

= suddenly, all at once

yíxiē 一些 *determiner*

= some, a few, a little

yíyàng 一样

1 *adjective*

= alike, the same, similar

2 *adverb*

= equally, similarly

yíyuè 一月 *noun*

= January

yízhí 一直 *adverb*

• = continuously, consistently, all the time

• = straight, straight on

yízhí méi...guo 一直没... 过 = have never...

yízhì 一致

1 *adjective*

= consistent, the same, identical

2 *adverb*

= consistently, unanimously

yīfu 衣服 *noun*

= clothes, clothing, dress

yīgui 衣柜 *noun*

= wardrobe

yīkào 依靠

1 *verb*

= depend upon, rely on

2 *noun*

= dependence, support

yírán 依然 *adverb*

= still, as before

yízhào 依照 *preposition*

= in accordance with, in the light of

yīshēng 医生 *noun*

= doctor, physician

yīwùshì 医务室, yīwùsuǒ

医务所 *noun*

= clinic

yīxué 医学 *noun*

(as a field of study) = medicine

yīyuàn 医院 *noun*

= hospital

yìqì 仪器 *noun*

(usually for scientific use) = apparatus, equipment, instrument

yí 姨 *noun*

= aunt on one's mother's side,
mother's sister

yí 移 *verb*

- = change position, move, shift
- = change, alter

yídòng 移动 *verb*

= move, shift

yíhàn 遗憾**1 verb**

= regret

2 noun

= regret, pity

yíwèn 疑问 *noun*

= question, doubt, query

yǐ(jīng) 已(经) *adverb*

= already

yǐ 以**1 preposition**

- = according to
- (indicating implement, instrument, etc.) = with, using

2 adverb

(indicating purpose) = in order to,
so as to

3 verb

- = use, take
- = take, consider

yǐ...wéi... 以...为... = take...as...,
consider...as...

yǐbiàn 以便 *conjunction*

= in order that, so that, in order to

yǐhòu 以后**1 preposition**

= after

2 adverb

= later, hereafter, afterwards

3 conjunction

= after

yǐjǐ 以及 *conjunction*

= and, as well as, along with

yǐlái 以来 *preposition*

- (sometimes the time-word or cut-off point is preceded by **zì 自** or **zìcóng 自从**, meaning from) = since, after, until now
- (when it follows a quantity of time) = during the past..., in the past..., for the past...

jǐ qiān nián yǐlái 几千年以来 = for
several thousand years

yǐnèi 以内 *preposition*

= within, less than

yǐqián 以前**1 preposition**

= before, prior to

2 adverb

= previously, formerly, ago

3 conjunction

= before

yǐshàng 以上**1 preposition**

= over, above

2 adverb

= above

yǐwài 以外 *preposition*

- = outside, beyond

- (when used in the pattern

chú(le)...yǐwài, ...dōu... 除(了)...

以外, ...都...) = except, except for

chú(le) tā yǐwài, wǒmen dōu bú huì

zuò 除了他以外, 我们都不会做 =
none of us can do it except him

- (when used in the pattern

chú(le)...yǐwài, ...hái... 除(了)...

以外, ...还...) = besides, apart from,
in addition to

chú(le) Běijīng yǐwài, wǒmen hái qùle

Shànghǎi 除了北京以外, 我们还
去了上海 = apart from Beijing, we
also went to Shanghai

yǐwéi 以为 *verb*

- = think, regard, consider
- = thought, used to think

! Note that in this use, yǐwéi 以为
means that one originally thought
something was true, but later found
it to be false.

yǐxià 以下**1 preposition**

= below, under

2 adverb

= below

yǐzhì 以致 *conjunction*

(when indicating an unpleasant
consequence) = so that, with the
result that, consequently

yǐzi 椅子 *noun*

= chair

yì 亿 *number*

= hundred million, 100,000,000

shíyì 十亿 = one billion

yìshù 艺术**1** *noun*

- = art
- = skill, technique, craft

2 *adjective*

= artistic, in good taste

yìshùpǐn 艺术品 = work of art, art object

yìshùjiā 艺术家 = artist

yìlùn 议论**1** *verb*

= discuss, comment, talk

2 *noun*

= opinion, discussion, comment

yìcháng 异常**1** *adjective*

= unusual, abnormal, exceptional

2 *adverb*

= unusually, exceedingly, extremely

yìjiàn 意见 *noun*

= idea, opinion, view

yìsi 意思 *noun*

- = meaning, idea, theme
- = opinion, wish, desire
- = interest, fun

yǒu yìsi 有意思 = interesting, enjoyable

yìwài 意外**1** *adjective*

= unexpected, unforeseen, surprising

2 *noun*

= accident, mishap, unexpected development

yìwèizhe 意味着 *verb*

= signify, mean, imply

yìyì 意义 *noun*

= significance, meaning

yìzhì 意志 *noun*

= will, volition, will power

yīncǐ 因此 *adverb*

= therefore, because of this, for this reason

yīn'ér 因而 *adverb*

= because of this, thus, as a result

yīnsù 因素 *noun*

= element, factor

yīnwèi 因为 *conjunction*

= because, since, as

yīn 阴 *adjective*

= cloudy, overcast, shady

yīnyuè 音乐 *noun*

= music

yīnyuèhuì 音乐会 = concert

yín 银 *noun*

(the metal or the colour) = silver

yínháng 银行 *noun*

= bank

yǐnqǐ 引起 *verb*

= cause, give rise to, bring about

yǐnliào 饮料 *noun*

= drink, beverage

yìn 印**1** *verb*

= print, engrave, replicate

2 *noun*

- = imprint, print, mark
- = stamp, chop, seal

yìnshuā 印刷 *verb*

= print

yìnxiàng 印象 *noun*

= impression

yīngbàng 英镑 *noun*

= British pound

Yīngguó 英国 *noun*

= Britain, the United Kingdom

Yīngwén 英文 *noun*

= English language (usually written)

yīngxióng 英雄**1** *noun*

= hero, heroine

2 *adjective*

= heroic

yīngyǒng 英勇 *adjective*

= heroic, brave, valiant

Yīngyǔ 英语 *noun*

= English language (usually spoken)

yīng(dāng) 应(当) *verb*

! The word **yīng** 应 can also be pronounced **yīng** with a different meaning.

= should, ought to

yīnggāi 应该 *verb*

= should, ought to

yīng'ér 婴儿 *noun*

= baby, infant

yíngjiē 迎接 *verb*

= welcome, greet, meet

yíngyǎng 营养 *noun*
= nutrition, nourishment

yíngyè 营业 *verb*
= do business

yíng 赢 *verb*
= gain, win, beat

yǐngpiàn 影片 *noun*
= film, movie

yǐngxiǎng 影响 *verb*
= influence, affect

shòu...yǐngxiǎng 受...影响 = be influenced by...

2 *noun*
= influence

yǐngzi 影子 *noun*
= shadow, reflection

yìngyòng 应用

! The word yìng 应 can also be pronounced yīng with a different meaning.

1 *verb*
= apply, use, make use of

2 *adjective*
= applied

3 *noun*
= use, application

yìng 硬 *adjective*
= hard, stiff, tough

2 *adverb*
= by force, stubbornly

yōngbào 拥抱 *verb*
= hug, embrace

yōnghù 拥护 *verb*
= support, endorse

yōngjī 拥挤 *verb*
= crowd, push

2 *adjective*
= crowded, packed

yǒngyuǎn 永远 *adverb*
= always, forever

yǒnggǎn 勇敢 *adjective*
= brave, daring, courageous

yǒngqì 勇气 *noun*
= bravery, courage

yòng 用

1 *verb*
= use, employ, apply

2 *preposition*
= with, using

3 *noun*
= use, usefulness
[yǒu | méi] yòng [有 | 没] 用 = [useful | useless]

yòng bu zháo 用不着 = no need to, have no use

yòngchū 用处 *noun*
= use, application

yònggōng 用功 *adjective*
= diligent, studious, hard-working

yònglì 用力 *verb*
= exert one's strength

2 *adverb*
= with all one's strength, with a concentrated effort

yōudiǎn 优点 *noun*
= good point, strong point, merit

yōuliáng 优良 *adjective*
= fine, good

yōuměi 优美 *adjective*
= beautiful, graceful, exquisite

yōuxiù 优秀 *adjective*
= outstanding, excellent

yōujiǔ 悠久 *adjective*
= long, long-standing

yóuqí 尤其 *adverb*
= especially

yóuqí shì 尤其是 = especially

yóu 由 *preposition*
= from, by, through

2 *verb*
• = follow, obey
• = let, allow

yóuyu 由于 *preposition*
= because of, due to the fact that, as a result of

yóudiyuán 邮递员 *noun*
= postman, postwoman

yóujú 邮局 *noun*
= post office

yóupiào 邮票 *noun*
= postage stamp

yóuyuè 犹豫 *verb*
= hesitate

2 *adjective*
= hesitant, undecided

3 noun

= hesitation

yóu 油 *noun*

= oil, fat, grease

yóuqī 油漆 *noun*

= paint

yóukè 游客 ▶ **yóurén 游人****yóulǎn 游览** *verb*

= tour, visit, go sightseeing

yóurén 游人 *noun*

= tourist, sightseer, excursionist

yóuxì 游戏 *noun*

(for recreation and amusement) = game

yóuyǒng 游泳**1 verb**

= swim

2 noun

= swimming

yóuyǒngchí 游泳池 *noun*

= swimming pool

yǒuhào 友好 *adjective*

= friendly

yǒuyì 友谊 *noun*

= friendship

yǒu 有**1 verb**

- = have, possess
- = there is, there are, exist
- (when making an estimate of age, height, weight, degree, distance, etc.) = be about as much as
tā yǒu nǐ nàme gāo 她有你那么高 = she is about your height
- (used with a noun to make an adjective) = having..., with...
yǒu yì 有意 = intentional
- = have a good deal of, have much
yǒu xuéwèn 有学问 = learned, knowledgeable
- = take place, happen, occur
nàr yǒu hěn dà de biànhuà 那儿有很大的变化 = great changes have taken place there

2 determiner

= some

yǒu rén 有人 = some, some people

yǒude 有的**1 determiner**

= some

yǒude rén 有的人 = some people

2 pronoun

= some, some people

yǒude...yǒude... 有的..., 有的... = some..., others...

yǒude xǐhuan kāfēi, yǒude xǐhuan chá 有的喜欢咖啡, 有的喜欢茶 = some like coffee, others like tea

yǒu(de) shíhòu 有(的)时候*adverb*

= sometimes, at times

yǒudeshì 有的是 *verb*

= have plenty of, there's no lack of

yǒudeshì shíjiān 有的是时间 = there's plenty of time

yǒu diǎn(r) 有点(儿)**1 verb**

= there is a little/some, have a little/some

2 adverb

= somewhat, a little, a bit

yǒuguān 有关**1 verb**

= be related to, have something to do with, concern

2 adjective

= relevant, concerned

yǒuli 有利 *adjective*

= beneficial, advantageous

yǒuli 有力 *adjective*

= strong, powerful, energetic

yǒumíng 有名 *adjective*

= famous, well-known

yǒuqù 有趣 *adjective*

= interesting, amusing, fascinating

yǒu shí(hòu) 有时(候)

▶ yǒu(de) shíhòu 有(的)时候

yǒuxiàn 有限 *adjective*

= limited

yǒuxiào 有效 *adjective*

= effective, efficient, valid

yǒuxiē 有些**1 pronoun**

= some, a few, several

2 determiner

= some, a few, several

yǒu yídiǎn(r) 有一点(儿)

▶ yǒu diǎn(r) 有点(儿)

yǒu yìsì 有意思 *adjective*

= interesting, enjoyable, meaningful

yǒu yòng 有用 *adjective*

= useful

yòu 又 *adverb*

- = also, in addition
- = again
- = however

wǒ xiǎng gěi tā xiě xìn, kě yòu bù zhīdào tāde dìzhǐ 我想给她写信, 可又不知道她的地址 = I want to write her a letter but I don't know her address

yòu...yòu... 又...又... = both...and..., on the one hand... on the other...

yòu 右

1 *noun*

- = right, the right-hand side, the right
- (when speaking of politics) = right-wing

2 *adjective*

= right, right-hand

yòubian 右边 *noun*

= right-hand side, right side

yòu'ér 幼儿 *noun*

= child, infant

yòu'éryuán 幼儿园 = pre-school, nursery school, kindergarten

yú 于 *preposition*

- = in, on, at
- = from, by
- = to, than

yúshì 于是 *adverb*

= consequently, thus, as a result

yú 鱼 *noun*

= fish

yúlè 娱乐 *noun*

= entertainment, amusement, recreation

yúkuài 愉快 *adjective*

= happy, pleased, joyful

yǔ 与

1 *preposition*

= with, to, for

2 *conjunction*

= and

yǔmáoqiú 羽毛球 *noun*

- = badminton
- = shuttlecock

yǔ 雨 *noun*

= rain

yǔsǎn 雨伞 *noun*

= umbrella

yǔyī 雨衣 *noun*

= raincoat

yǔdiào 语调 *noun*

= intonation, sentence intonation

yǔfǎ 语法 *noun*

= grammar

yǔqì 语气 *noun*

= tone, tone of voice, manner of speaking

yǔyán 语言 *noun*

= language

yǔyīn 语音 *noun*

= pronunciation

yùmǐ 玉米 *noun*

= maize, corn

yùshì 浴室 *noun*

= bathroom, shower room

yùbào 预报

1 *noun*

= forecast

2 *verb*

= forecast

yùbèi 预备 *verb*

= prepare, get ready

yùfáng 预防 *verb*

= prevent, take precautions against, guard against

yùxí 预习 *verb*

(usually referring to an academic lesson) = prepare

yù 遇, **yùdào** 遇到 *verb*

= meet, encounter

yùjiàn 遇见 *verb*

= meet, meet by chance

yùwàng 欲望 *noun*

= desire, wish, lust

yuán 元 *noun*

= dollar, yuan

Yuándàn 元旦 *noun*

= New Year's Day

yuánxiāo 元宵 *noun*

= sweet dumplings made of glutinous rice flour

Yuánxiāojié 元宵节 = Lantern

Festival (the 15th of the first month in the lunar year)

yuán 员 *noun*

(of a profession, party, or other organisation) = member, personnel, staff

[dǎng | hǎi | chuīshì | shòuhuò] **yuán** [党 | 海 | 炊事 | 售货] 员 = [party member | sailor | cook | shop assistant]

yuánlái 原来

1 adjective

= original, former, previous

2 adverb

- = it turns out that, as a matter of fact
- = originally, in the first place

yuánliàng 原谅 verb

= forgive, excuse, pardon

yuánliào 原料 noun

= raw material, source material

yuányīn 原因 noun

= cause, reason

yuánzé 原则 noun

= principle

yuánzé shàng 原则上 = in principle

yuán 圆

1 adjective

= round, circular

2 noun

- = circle
- (a unit of Chinese money) = yuan

yuánzhūbǐ 圆珠笔 noun

= biro, ball-point pen

yuán 园 noun

= garden, park

yuǎn 远 adjective

= far away, distant, remote

yuàn 院 noun

= courtyard, compound

(public facility)

[yī | diànyǐng | bówù] **yuàn** [医 | 电影 | 博物] 院 = [hospital | cinema | museum]

yuànzhǎng 院长 noun

(of an academy or organization) = director, president, chairman

yuànzi 院子 noun

= court, yard, compound

yuànwàng 愿望 noun

= hope, wish

yuàn(yì) 愿(意) verb

- = wish, would like, want
- = be willing, be ready

yuē 约

1 verb

- = make an appointment, arrange a meeting, set a time to meet

2 adverb

= about, approximately

3 noun

- = agreement, contract, treaty
- = appointment, date

yuēhuì 约会 noun

= engagement, appointment, meeting

yuè 月 noun

- = moon
- = month

yuèliang 月亮 noun

= moon, moonlight

yuèqiú 月球 noun

(as an astronomical body) = moon

yuèqì 乐器 noun

= musical instrument

yuèdú 阅读 verb

= read

yuèlǎnshì 阅览室 noun

= reading room

yuè...yuè... 越... 越... adverb

= the more...the more...

xuéxí yuè nǔlì, chéngjī yuè hǎo
学习越努力, 成绩越好 = the
harder one studies the better
one's marks

yuèlái yuè... 越来越... adverb

= getting more and more..., becoming
more and more...

tiānqì yuèlái yuè rè 天气越来越热 =
the weather is getting hotter

yún 云 noun

= cloud

yǔnxǔ 允许 verb

= allow, permit, give permission to

yùn 运

1 verb

= transport, ship

2 noun

= luck, fate

yùndòng 运动

1 verb

= move, exercise, engage in sports

2 noun

- = movement, motion
- = sports, athletics, exercise
- (social or political) = movement, campaign

yùndònghuì 运动会 noun

= sports meet, athletic contest, games

yùndòngyuán 运动员 noun

= athlete

yùnnqí 运气 *noun*

= fortune, luck

yùnnshū 运输**1** *verb*

= transport, move, ship

2 *noun*

= transport, transportation, conveyance

yùnnòng 运用 *verb*

= utilize, wield, apply

Zz**zá** 杂 *adjective*

= miscellaneous, mixed, varied

zájì 杂技 *noun*

= acrobatics

zázhì 杂志 *noun*

= magazine

zá 砸 *verb*

• = break, smash

• = pound, tamp

zāi 灾 *noun*

= disaster, calamity, misfortune

zāihài 灾害 *noun*

= disaster, calamity

zāinàn 灾难 *noun*

= disaster, calamity, suffering

zāi 栽 *verb*

= plant, grow

zài 再 *adverb*

• = again, once more, further

• = even, still

• (when predicting what will happen if an action continues) = still, continue, keep ...-ing (any) longer

nǐ zài hēxiàqu huì hēzui de 你再喝下去会喝醉的 = you will get drunk if you continue to drink any longer

• (when preceded by a negative, to indicate that an action will not continue) = (no) longer, (never) again

wǒ bú zài shuō le 我不再说了 = I won't ever say it again

• (when one action follows another) = after, then, only after

xǐle zǎo zài qù shuǐjiào 洗了澡再去睡觉 = go to bed after you've had your bath

zàijiàn 再见 *verb*

= good-bye, see you again

zàisān 再三 *adverb*

= over and over again, again and again, repeatedly

zàishuō 再说**1** *adverb*

= furthermore, in addition, besides

2 *verb*

= postpone until some time later, put aside until

zài 在**1** *preposition*

= in, at, on

2 *verb*

• = exist, be alive, be present

• = depend on, be conditional on

3 *adverb*

= just in the midst of, in the process of doing something

tā zài mǎi cài 他在买菜 = he is shopping for food

zài...shàng 在...上

• (referring to a place) = at, above, on top of

• (rhetorically) = in

zài yuánzé shàng 在原则上 = in principle

zài...xià 在...下

• (referring to physical location) = under, underneath

• (referring to help, leadership, etc.) = with, under

zài tāde bāngzhù xià 在她的帮助下 = with her help

zài...hòu 在...后 = after**zài...lǐ** 在...里 = inside**zài...nèi** 在...内 = within, among, in**zài...qián** 在...前 = before**zài...shí** 在...时 = when**zài...wài** 在...外 = out of, outside**zài...yí dài** 在...一带 = in the region of**zài...zhōngjiān** 在...中间 = between**zàihu** 在乎 *verb*

(usually used in a negative sentence)

= care about, mind, take seriously

zàiyú 在于 *verb*

• = lie in, consist in, rest with

• = be determined by, depend on

zán(men) 咱(们) *pronoun*
(used to include only the speaker and those directly spoken to) = we, the two of us, you and I

zǎn 攒 *verb*
= save, accumulate, hoard

zànshí 暂时
1 *adjective*
= temporary, transient

2 *adverb*
= temporarily, for the time being

zànchéng 赞成 *verb*
= agree, agree with, approve

zànměi 赞美 *verb*
= praise, sing the praises of, eulogize

zànyáng 赞扬 *verb*
= praise, speak highly of, commend

zāng 脏 *adjective*

! This word is pronounced zàng when it means viscera, organs, as in xīnzàng 心脏.

= dirty, filthy

zāodào 遭到 *verb*
(usually referring to something unpleasant) = meet with, encounter, suffer

zāoshòu 遭受 *verb*
= suffer, be subjected to

zāogāo 糟糕
1 *adjective*
= terrible, disastrous, unfortunate

2 *exclamation*
= too bad, bad luck

zǎo 早
1 *adjective*
= early

2 *adverb*
• = early
• = in advance, beforehand
• = a long time ago

3 *noun*
= morning
nǐ zǎo! 你早! = good morning!
zǎo jiù 早就 = a long while ago
zǎo yǐ 早已 = long ago, for a long time

zǎochén 早晨 *noun*
= morning, early morning

zǎofàn 早饭 *noun*
= breakfast

zǎoshang 早上 *noun*
= morning, early morning

zào 造 *verb*
• = make, create, manufacture
• = build, establish

zàojiù 造句 *verb*
= make up sentences

zé 则
1 *conjunction*
(when talking about cause, effect, or condition) = then

2 *noun*
= rule, regulation

zébèi 责备 *verb*
= blame, reproach, reprove

zérèn 责任 *noun*
= responsibility, duty

zěnmē 怎么 *adverb*
• (in the interrogative) = how, in what way, why
• (in the positive) = however, whatever
zěnmē zuò dōu kěyǐ 怎么做都可以
= any way you do it is fine
• (in the negative to indicate inadequacy) = (not) very
bù zěnmē hǎo 不怎么好 = not very good
zěnmē le? 怎么了? = what? what's the matter?

zěnmē huí shì? 怎么回事? = how come? how did this happen? what happened?

zěnmeyàng 怎么样 *adverb*
• (in the interrogative) = how, how about
• (colloquial greeting) = how are you? how's everything? how's it going?
• (in the negative) = (not) very good/well
nàbù diànyǐng bù zěnmeyàng 那部电影不怎么样 = that film is not very good

zěnyàng 怎样 *adverb*
= how, in what way

zēngjiā 增加
1 *verb*
= increase, add

2 *noun*
= increase

zēngzhǎng 增长 *verb*
= increase, grow, become larger

zhā 扎 *verb*

= pierce, prick, stick into

zhá 炸 *verb* ▶ See also **zhà 炸**.

= deep-fry, fry in deep fat/oil

zhà 炸 *verb* ▶ See also **zhá 炸**.

• = explode, burst

• = blow up, bomb, blast

zhāi 摘 *verb*

• (for flowers, fruit, etc.) = pick, pluck

• (for hats, glasses, etc.) = take off, remove

zhǎi 窄 *adjective*

= narrow, tight

zhān 粘**1 verb**

= stick, paste, glue

2 adjective

= sticky

zhǎnchū 展出 *verb*

= show, put on display, exhibit

zhǎnkāi 展开 *verb*

= develop, unfold, open up

zhǎnlǎn 展览**1 verb**

= exhibit, show, put on display

2 noun

= exhibition, display

zhǎnlǎnguǎn 展览馆 = exhibition centre, exhibition hall**zhǎnlǎnhuì 展览会** = exhibition**zhǎnlǎnpǐn 展览品** = item on display, exhibit**zhǎnxīn 崭新** *adjective*

= brand-new, completely new

zhàn 占 *verb*

• = occupy, seize

• = constitute, make up, hold

zhàndòu 战斗**1 verb**

= fight, struggle

2 noun

= fight, struggle

zhànshèng 战胜 *verb*

= defeat, win in battle/war, overcome

zhànshi 战士 *noun*

= soldier, warrior, fighter

zhànzhēng 战争 *noun*

= war, warfare

zhàn 站**1 verb**

= stand

2 noun

= station, depot, stop

zhǎn 盏 *measure word* ▶ **157**

(for lamps)

zhāng 张**1 measure word** ▶ **157**

(for flat things such as paper, paintings, tables, etc.)

2 verb

= open, stretch, extend

zhāng 章 *noun*

• = chapter, section

• = rules, regulations

• = stamp, seal

zhǎng 长 ▶ See also **cháng 长**.**1 verb**

• = grow, develop, form

• = gain, acquire

• = increase

2 noun

(often used as a suffix) = head, chairman, director

[suǒ | shì | xiào] **zhǎng** [所 | 市 | 校] 长

= [director of an institute | mayor | principal]

zhǎng 涨 *verb*

(of water-level, prices, etc.) = rise, go up

zhǎngwò 掌握 *verb*

= grasp, control, master

zhàng 丈 *noun*

(measure of length) = 3.3 metres, 10 Chinese feet

zhàngfu 丈夫 *noun*

= husband

zhāodài 招待 *verb*

(of guests, visitors, etc.) = entertain, receive, serve

zhāodàihuì 招待会 *noun*

= reception, welcoming party

zhāohu 招呼 *verb*

• = call, notify, tell

• = hail, greet, say hello to

xiàng/gēn mǒurén dǎ zhāohu 向/跟某人打招呼 = say hello to someone

zháojí 着急 *adjective*

= worried, anxious

zháo 着 verb ► See also **zhe 着**.

- = touch
- (when speaking of an illness) = catch, be affected by
zháoliáng 着凉 = catch cold
- = burn
zháohuǒ 着火 = catch fire
- (after a verb to indicate accomplishment or result)
[zhǎo | diǎn | shuì] **zháo** [找 | 点 | 睡] 着
= [find | succeed in lighting | fall asleep]

zhǎo 找 verb

- = look for, seek
- = give change, return a balance
tā zhǎo wǒ wǔ kuài qián 他找我五块钱 = he gave me five dollars change
- zhǎodào 找到** = find
- zhǎozháo 找着** = find

zhàokāi 召开 verb

- (when talking about a conference, meeting, etc.) = hold, convene

zhào 照

1 verb

- = shine on, put a light on, illuminate
 - = reflect, look at one's reflection
 - = take (a photograph)
- 2** preposition
- = according to
 - = towards

zhàocháng 照常 adverb

- = as usual, as normally done

zhàogu 照顾 verb

- = take care of, look after, attend to
- = take into account, consider

zhàokàn 照看 verb

- = take care of, look after, attend to
- = keep an eye on

zhàoliào 照料 verb

- = care for, look after, attend to

zhàopiàn 照片 noun

- = photograph, picture

zhàoxiàng 照相 verb

- = take a picture or photograph, have a photograph taken

zhàoxiàngjī 照相机 noun

- = camera

zhé 折 verb

- = bend, fold

zhéxué 哲学 noun

- = philosophy

zhéxuéjiā 哲学家 = philosopher, specialist in philosophy

zhè 这

1 pronoun

- = this

2 determiner

- = this

zhèbiān 这边 adverb

- = this side, over here

zhège 这个

1 pronoun

- = this, this one

2 determiner

- = this

zhèr 这儿, zhèlǐ 这里 adverb

- = here

zhème 这么 adverb

- = by this means, in this way, like this
- = to this degree, so, such

zhèxiē 这些

1 pronoun

- = these

2 determiner

- = these

zhèyàng 这样 adverb

- = in this way, like this, so

zhe 着 particle ► See also **zháo 着**.

- (indicating a continuous state or action, often translated by the present participle [-ing] in English)

[zǒu | tīng | chàng] **zhe** [走 | 听 | 唱] 着

- = [walking | listening | singing]

zhēn 真

1 adjective

- = real, genuine, true

2 adverb

- = really, truly

zhēnlǐ 真理 noun

- (as an abstract concept) = truth

zhēnshí 真实 adjective

- = true, real, factual

zhēnzhèng 真正 adjective

- = genuine, true

zhēn 针 noun

- = needle, pin

- = stitch

- (as for medical treatment) = injection

zhēnduì 针对 verb

- = point exactly against, be directed against, be aimed at

= in view of, in the light of, in accordance with

zhěntou 枕头 *noun*
= pillow

zhèn 阵 *measure word* ▶ 157
(for events or states of short duration)

zhèn 镇 *noun*
= town

zhēngyuè 正月 *noun*

! The character zhēng 正 is also pronounced zhèng with a different meaning.

= first month of the lunar year

zhēng 争 *verb*

- = fight over, compete
- = argue about, dispute

zhēnglùn 争论

1 *verb*

= debate, argue

2 *noun*

= argument, debate

zhēngqǔ 争取 *verb*

- = strive for, gain by fighting, win
- = win over, persuade

zhēngqiú 征求 *verb*

(as opinions, advice, etc.) = consult, solicit, seek

zhēng 睁 *verb*

(used for the eyes) = open

zhěng 整 *adjective*

- = whole, entire, complete
- (when talking about the time) = sharp, exact

bā diǎn zhěng 八点整 = eight o'clock sharp

zhěnggè 整个 *adjective*
= whole, entire

zhěnglǐ 整理 *verb*

= tidy up, put in order, arrange

zhěngqí 整齐 *adjective*

= in good order, neat, tidy

zhèng 正

! Can also be pronounced zhēng with a different meaning.

1 *adjective*

- = right, straight, upright
- = right side up, right side out
- = chief, main
- (of time) = punctual, exact, precise

2 *adverb*

- = precisely, exactly
 - (indicating that an action is in progress) = right in the midst of, just now
- tā zhèng xiězhe nàfēng xìn 他正写着那封信 = he is just writing that letter

zhèngcháng 正常 *adjective*
= normal

zhèngdāng 正当 *conjunction*
= just when, just at the time when

zhèngdàng 正当 *adjective*
= proper, appropriate, legitimate

zhènghǎo 正好

1 *adjective*

(in time, quantity, etc.) = just right

2 *adverb*

- (referring to time, quantity, etc.) = just right
- = happen to, chance to, as it happens

zhèngqiǎo 正巧 *adverb*

- = it so happens, as it happens, happen to
- = just in time, just at the right time, in the nick of time

zhèngquè 正确 *adjective*
= correct, right

zhèngshì 正式

1 *adjective*

= formal, regular, official

2 *adverb*

= formally

zhèngyào 正要 *adverb*

= about to, on the point of

zhèngzài 正在 *adverb*

(indicating an ongoing action or condition) = in the midst of

wǒ zhèngzài kàn tā xiě de shū 我正看着她写的书 = I am just now reading the book she wrote

zhèngmíng 证明

1 *verb*

= certify, prove

2 *noun*

= proof, documentation, certificate

zhèngcè 政策 *noun*
= policy

zhèngdǎng 政党 *noun*
= political party

zhèngfǔ 政府 *noun*

= government

zhèngquán 政权 *noun*

= political power, state political power, regime

zhèngzhì 政治 *noun*

= politics, political affairs

zhèngzhìjiā 政治家 = politician, statesman**zhèng** 挣 *verb*

= earn, make

...zhìhòu ...之后 *preposition*

= after..., behind...

...zhìjiān ...之间 *preposition*

= between..., among...

...zhìqián ...之前 *preposition*

= before..., prior to..., in front of...

...zhìshàng ...之上 *preposition*

= above..., on top of...

...zhìxià ...之下 *preposition*

= below..., under...

...zhìzhōng ...之中 *preposition*

= amid..., among..., within...

zhī 支 *measure word* ▶ 157

• (for stick-like things)

• (for music, songs, or teams)

zhīchí 支持**1** *verb*

= support

2 *noun*

= support

zhīyuán 支援**1** *verb*

= support, aid, assist

2 *noun*

= support, aid, assistance

zhī 只 *measure word* ▶ 157▶ See also **zhǐ** 只.

• (one of a pair)

• (for some animals)

• (for boats)

zhīdao 知道 *verb*

= know, know how, know that

zhīshi 知识 *noun*

= knowledge

zhī 织 *verb*

= weave, spin, knit

zhī 枝**1** *noun*

(of a tree or other plant) = branch

2 *measure word* ▶ 157

(for stick-like things)

zhíxíng 执行 *verb*

= carry out, execute, implement

zhí 直**1** *adjective*

• (as a line, road, etc.) = straight

• (in expressing opinions, etc.) = straightforward, frank

2 *adverb*

• = directly, straight

• = in a straightforward manner, frankly

zhídào 直到 *preposition*

= until, up to

zhíjiē 直接**1** *adjective*

= direct, straightforward, straight

2 *adverb*

= directly, straightforwardly, frankly

zhíde 值得 *verb*

= be worthwhile, be worth

zhígōng 职工 *noun*

= workers, staff

zhíyè 职业 *noun*

= profession, occupation

zhíyuán 职员 *noun*

= office worker, member of staff

zhíwù 植物 *noun*

= plant, vegetation, flora

zhǐ 止**1** *verb*

= stop

2 *noun*

= end, terminus

dào xīngqīliù wéizhǐ 到星期六为止 = up to Saturday, until Saturday**3** *adverb*

= only

bù zhǐ yí cì 不止一次 = not just once**zhǐ** 只 *adverb* ▶ See also **zhī** 只

= only, merely

zhǐhǎo 只好 *adverb*

= have to, can only, the only thing to do is

yīnwèi tā bú zài, suǒyǐ wǒ zhǐhǎo huí jiā 因为他不在, 所以我只好回家 = since he's not in, I have to go home

zhǐshì 只是**1** *adverb*

= just, only

2 *conjunction*

= but, however

zhǐyào 只要 *conjunction*

= so long as, provided

zhǐyào yǒu hǎo diànyǐng, wǒ jiù qǐng

nǐ qù kàn 只要有好电影, 我就请

你去看 = as long as there's a good
film showing, I'll invite you to see it**zhīyǒu** 只有**1** *adverb*

= only

2 *conjunction*

= only, only if, unless

zhīyǒu...cái... 只有...才... =
only...can...zhīyǒu nǔlì xuéxí, cái néng xuéhuì 只
有努力学习, 才能学会 = you can
master (it) only if you study hard**zhǐ** 纸 *noun*

= paper

zhǐ 指**1** *verb*

= point at, point to, point toward

2 *noun*

= finger

zhǐchū 指出 *verb*

= point out, indicate

zhǐdǎo 指导**1** *verb*

= guide, direct

2 *noun*

= direction, guidance, advice

zhǐdǎo lǎoshī 指导老师 =
supervisor, advisor**zhǐhuī** 指挥**1** *verb*(for an army, an orchestra, etc.) =
direct, command, conduct**2** *noun*

(of an orchestra) = conductor

zhǐshì 指示**1** *noun*

= instructions, directive

2 *verb*• = point out, indicate
• = instruct, direct**zhì** 至 *preposition*

= to, until

zhìjīn 至今 *adverb*

= until now, so far, up to now

zhìshǎo 至少 *adverb*

= at least

zhìyú 至于 *preposition*

= as for, as to

bú zhìyú 不至于 = wouldn't go so far
as to**zhìliàng** 质量 *noun*

= quality

zhì 治 *verb*

• = rule, govern, manage

• (water, emotions, etc.) = harness,
control

• = heal, cure, treat

zhìliǎo 治疗**1** *noun*

= medical treatment

2 *verb*

= cure, treat

zhìdìng 制定 *verb*(as a plan, policy, law, etc.) = draft,
draw up, formulate**zhìdìng** 制订 *verb*(as a scheme, a solution, etc.) = work
out, come up with, formulate**zhìdù** 制度 *noun*

= system

zhìzào 制造 *verb*

• = manufacture, make, create

• (as a lie, a rumour, etc.) = make up,
fabricate, invent**zhìxù** 秩序 *noun*

= order, sequence

zhōng 中**1** *noun*

• = middle, centre

• (short for Zhōngguó 中国) = China

2 *preposition*

= in, in the midst of, among

3 *adjective*

• = middle, mid-

• = medium, intermediate

• = Chinese

Zhōngshì 中式 = Chinese style

Zhōngcān 中餐 *noun*

= Chinese food

Zhōngguó 中国 *noun*

= China

Zhōngguóhuà 中国话 *noun*

= Chinese (spoken) language

Zhōngguórén 中国人 *noun*

= Chinese person, Chinese people

Zhōnghuá Mínguó 中华民国*noun*

= the Republic of China

Zhōnghuá Rénmín**Gònghéguó** 中华人民共和国*noun*

= the People's Republic of China

zhōngjiān 中间**1** *noun*

= middle, centre

2 *preposition*

= amongst, between, in the middle of

Zhōngqiūjié 中秋节 *noun*= Mid-autumn Festival, Moon Festival
(15th of the 8th lunar month)**Zhōngwén** 中文 *noun*

= Chinese language (usually written)

zhōngwǔ 中午 *noun*

= noon, midday

zhōngxīn 中心 *noun*

= centre, heart, core

zhōngxué 中学 *noun*= middle school, secondary school,
high school**zhōngyāng** 中央 *noun*

= centre, middle

Zhōngyào 中药 *noun*(as a drug or remedy) = traditional
Chinese medicine**Zhōngyī** 中医 *noun*(as a field or department) =
traditional Chinese medicine**zhōngyú** 终于 *adverb*

= in the end, at last, finally

zhōng 钟 *noun*

• = bell

• = clock

• (for telling time)

wǔ diǎn zhōng 五点钟 = five o'clock

wǔ fēn zhōng 五分钟 = five minutes

zhōngbiǎo 钟表 *noun*

= clock, clocks and watches

zhōngtóu 钟头 *noun*

= hour

zhǒng 种 ▶ See also **zhòng** 种.**1** *noun*

• = seed

• = breed, species, ethnic group

2 *measure word* ▶ **157**

= kind, type, sort

zhǒnglèi 种类 *noun*

= kind, type, sort

zhǒngzi 种子 *noun*

= seed

zhòng 种 *verb* ▶ See also **zhǒng** 种

= plant, sow, cultivate

zhòng 重 ▶ See also **chóng** 重**1** *adjective*

• = heavy

• = important, weighty, serious

2 *noun*

= weight

zhòngdà 重大 *adjective*

= great, weighty, important

zhòngdiǎn 重点 *noun*

= point of emphasis, main point

zhòngliàng 重量 *noun*

= weight

zhòngshì 重视 *verb*= regard as important, take seriously,
value**zhòngyào** 重要 *adjective*

= important, significant

zhōu 周 *noun*

• = all around, circumference, circuit

• = week

zhōudào 周到 *adjective*

= thoughtful, considerate

zhōumò 周末 *noun*

= weekend

zhōuwéi 周围 *noun*= circumference, surroundings,
environment**zhū** 猪 *noun*

= pig, hog

zhūròu 猪肉 *noun*

= pork

zhúzi 竹子 *noun*

= bamboo

zhúbù 逐步 *adverb*

= gradually, step by step

zhújiàn 逐渐 *adverb*

= gradually, bit by bit

zhǔdòng 主动**1** *noun*

= initiative

2 *verb*

= hold/take the initiative

zhǔguān 主观 *adjective*

= subjective

zhǔrén 主人 *noun*

• = owner

• = host, hostess

zhǔrèn 主任 *noun*

= director, chairperson, responsible person

zhǔxí 主席 *noun*

= chairperson, chair, chairman

zhǔyào 主要 *adjective*

= main, principal, chief

zhǔyì 主义 *noun*

= doctrine, -ism

zhǔyì 主意 *noun*

= idea, plan, decision

zhǔzhāng 主张**1** *verb*

= propose, suggest, advocate

2 *noun*

= proposal, suggestion

zhǔ 煮 *verb*

= boil, cook

zhù 住 *verb*

• = live, reside, stay

• (after certain verbs to indicate coming to a halt or grasping hold)

[zhuā | zhàn | jì] zhù [抓 | 站 | 记] 住 =
[hold on to | stop | remember]**zhùyuàn 住院** *verb*

= be in hospital, be hospitalized

zhùyì 注意 *verb*

= pay attention to, take notice of, be careful of

zhù 祝 *verb*

= wish, extend wishes

zhùhè 祝贺 *verb*

= congratulate

zhù míng 著名 *adjective*

= famous, prominent, well-known

zhùzuò 著作 *noun*

= writings, works

zhuā 抓 *verb*

• = grasp, seize

• = catch, arrest

• = scratch

zhuājīn 抓紧 *verb*

= grasp firmly, pay close attention to, make the best use of

zhuānjiā 专家 *noun*

= specialist, expert

zhuānmén 专门 *adjective*

= specialized, special

zhuānxīn 专心**1** *adjective*

= attentive, with undivided attention, with concentration

2 *adverb*

= attentively

zhuānyè 专业 *noun*

= specialty, specialized field/profession

zhuān 砖 *noun*

= brick

zhuǎn 转 *verb* ▶ See also**zhuàn 转**

• = turn, change, shift

• (when speaking of a message, phone call, etc.) = transfer, pass on, forward

zhuǎnbiàn 转变 *verb*

= turn, change, transform

zhuǎngào 转告 *verb*

(as a message) = forward, pass on

zhuàn 转 *verb* ▶ See also**zhuǎn 转**

• = turn, revolve, rotate

• = walk around, stroll

zhuàn 赚 *verb*

(when talking about money or profit) = make, gain, earn

zhuāngjia 庄稼 *noun*

= crop, crops

zhuāngyán 庄严 *adjective*

= dignified, solemn, stately

zhuāng 装**1** *verb*

• = install, fit, put in

• = pack, load

• = pretend, disguise, play a part

2 *noun*

= clothing, outfit, dress

zhuàngkuàng 状况 *noun*

= state of affairs, situation

zhuàngtài 状态 *noun*

= condition, appearance, state of affairs

zhuàng 撞 *verb*

= bump/knock against, bump into, collide

zhuī 追 *verb*

= follow, pursue, chase

zhuīqiú 追求 *verb*

- = seek, go after, pursue
- = court, woo

zhǔn 准**1** *adjective*

= accurate

2 *adverb*

= accurately, certainly

3 *verb*

= permit, allow

zhǔnbèi 准备**1** *verb*

- = prepare, get ready for, prepare to
- = plan, intend

2 *noun*

= preparation

zhǔnquè 准确 *adjective*

= accurate, precise, exact

zhǔnshí 准时 *adjective*

= on time, punctual

zhuō 捉 *verb*

= seize, arrest, catch hold of

zhuōzi 桌子 *noun*

= table, desk

zīliào 资料 *noun*

= information, data

zīyuán 资源 *noun*

= resources, natural resources

zǐnǚ 子女 *noun*

= sons and daughters, children

zìxì 仔细**1** *adjective*

= careful of detail, meticulous, attentive

2 *adverb*

= in detail, meticulously, carefully

zǐ 紫 *adjective*

= purple

zì 自**1** *pronoun*

= oneself, one's own

2 *preposition*

= from, since

3 *conjunction*

= since

zìcóng 自从**1** *preposition*

= since, from

2 *conjunction*

= since

zìcóng...yǐhòu 自从...以后 = from... (that time) on, ever since...**zìcóng...yǐlái** 自从...以来 = ever since...**zìdòng** 自动**1** *adjective*

= automatic, voluntary, self-motivated

2 *adverb*

= automatically, voluntarily, on one's own initiative

zìfèi 自费 *adjective*

= at one's own expense, self-funded

zìjǐ 自己 *pronoun*

= self, oneself

zìjué 自觉**1** *adjective*

- = conscious, aware
- = conscientious

2 *adverb*

- = consciously
- = conscientiously

zìláishuǐ 自来水 *noun*

= running water, tap water

zìrán 自然**1** *noun*

= nature, the natural world

2 *adjective*

= natural

3 *adverb*

- = of course
- = naturally

zìsī 自私 *adjective*

= selfish

zìwǒ 自我 *pronoun*

= self, self, oneself

zìxíngchē 自行车 *noun*

= bicycle, bike

zìxué 自学 *verb*

= self-study, study by oneself, teach oneself

zìyóu 自由**1** *noun*

= freedom, liberty

2 *adjective*

= free, unrestrained

zìyuàn 自愿 *adjective*

= voluntary, of one's own accord

zì 字 *noun*

= word, written character

zìdiǎn 字典 *noun*

= dictionary

zìmǔ 字母 *noun*

= letters of an alphabet, letter

zōngjiào 宗教 *noun*

= religion

zōnghé 综合

1 *verb*

= synthesize, summarize

2 *adjective*

= comprehensive, overall

zǒng 总

1 *adverb*

• = always, in every case, all the time

• = eventually, sooner or later, inevitably

• = in any event, anyway, after all

2 *adjective*

• = general, total

• = chief, main, master

zǒngjié 总结

1 *verb*

= sum up, summarize

2 *noun*

= summary, report

zǒnglǐ 总理 *noun*

= prime minister, premier

zǒngshì 总是 *adverb*

= always, in every case, all the time

zǒngtǒng 总统 *verb*

(of a republic) = president

zǒu 走 *verb*

• = walk, go

• = depart, leave

• (for something mechanical) = work, tick, go

zǒudào 走道 *noun*

= path, walkway

zǒu hòumén 走后门 *verb*

• = get in by the back door

• = do business or other things by means of backdoor dealings

zǒuláng 走廊 *noun*

= corridor, passage, passageway

zǒulù 走路 *verb*

= walk

zū 租 *verb*

• = rent, hire, charter

• = rent out, let out, lease

zúqiú 足球 *noun*

= football, soccer

zǔzhǐ 阻止 *verb*

= prevent, stop

zǔ 组 *noun*

= group

zǔzhī 组织

1 *verb*

= organize

2 *noun*

= organisation

zǔfù 祖父 *noun*

= grandfather on the father's side

zǔguó 祖国 *noun*

= one's native country, motherland, fatherland

zǔmǔ 祖母 *noun*

= grandmother on the father's side

zǔxiān 祖先 *noun*

= ancestors, forefathers

zuān 钻 *verb*

= drill, bore, enter

zuānyán 钻研 *verb*

= study intensively

zuǐ 嘴 *noun*

= mouth

zuì 最 *adverb*

(indicating the superlative) = most, the most

zuìchū 最初

1 *adjective*

= first, initial

2 *adverb*

= at first, in the beginning, initially

zuìhǎo 最好

1 *adjective*

= best

2 *adverb*

= had better

zuìhòu 最后

1 *adjective*

= final, ultimate, last

2 *adverb*

= at last, finally, eventually

zuijin 最近**1** *adjective*

- (in the recent past) = last, recent
- (in the near future) = next, coming

2 *adverb*

- (in the recent past) = lately, recently
- (in the near future) = soon, in the near future, coming

zuì 罪 *noun*

- = crime, guilt
 - = suffering, pain, hardship
- shòu zuì 受罪 = have a hard time, endure suffering, be in pain

zuì 醉 *adjective*

= drunk, intoxicated, inebriated

zūnjìng 尊敬**1** *verb*

= respect, honour, esteem

2 *adjective*

= honourable, distinguished

zūnzhòng 尊重 *verb*

= respect, esteem

zūnshǒu 遵守 *verb*

= comply with, observe, abide by

zuótiān 昨天 *noun*

= yesterday

zuǒ 左**1** *noun*

- = left, left-hand side, the left
- (when speaking of politics) = left-wing

2 *adjective*

= left, left-hand

zuǒbian 左边 *noun*

= left-hand side, left side

zuǒyòu 左右 *adverb*

(after an expression of quantity) = approximately, about, more or less

zuò 作 *verb*

- = do, make
- zuò bàogào 作报告 = make a report
- = create, write, compose
- zuò qǔ 作曲 = compose a piece of music
- = act as, be, become
 - = regard as, treat as
- tā bǎ wǒ dāngzuò qīnshēng nǚ'ér
她把我当作亲生女儿 = she treats me like her own daughter

zuòjiā 作家 *noun*

= writer

zuòpǐn 作品 *noun*

= literary/artistic work

zuòwéi 作为**1** *verb*

- = serve as, function as, use as
- = regard as

2 *preposition*

= as, being

3 *noun*

- = conduct, action, deed
- = achievement, accomplishment

zuòwén 作文 *noun*

= composition, essay

zuòyè 作业 *noun*

= school assignment

zuòyòng 作用 *noun*

- = purpose, function, role
- qǐ hěn dà de zuòyòng 起很大的作用
= perform an important function
- = action, effect

zuòzhě 作者 *noun*

= author, writer

zuò 坐 *verb*

- = sit
 - = ride on, go by, travel by
- zuò [gōnggòng qìchē | huǒchē | fēijī] 坐
[公共汽车 | 火车 | 飞机] = travel by
[bus | train | plane]

zuò 座**1** *measure word* ▶ **157**

(for mountains, buildings, structures, etc.)

2 *noun*

= seat, place to sit

zuòtán 座谈**1** *verb*

= discuss

2 *noun*

= discussion

zuòtánhuì 座谈会 = discussion, symposium, forum

zuòwèi 座位 *noun*

= seat, place to sit

zuò 做 *verb*

- = do, be engaged in
- zuò shìyàn 做试验 = do experiments
- = make, create, manufacture
- zuò yīfu 做衣服 = make clothes
- = cook, prepare (food)
- zuò cài 做菜 = cook a meal, prepare a meal

- = be, act as, take on the role of
tā kuài zuò māma le 她快做妈妈了
= she is about to become a mother
- (when talking about posts, positions, professions, etc.) = work as, be, become
tā zuòle sān nián xì zhǔrèn le 他做了三年系主任了 = he has been chairperson of the department for three years
- = serve as, be used as

zhège fángjiān kěyǐ zuò wǒde
shūfáng 这个房间可以做我的书房 = this room can serve as my study

zuòfǎ 做法 *noun*

= way of doing things, method, practice

zuòkè 做客 *verb*

= be a guest

zuòmèng 做梦 *verb*

= dream, have a dream

Basic Chinese measure words

Nominal Measure Words

In Chinese, a numeral cannot quantify a noun by itself. It has to be accompanied by the measure word that is appropriate for the noun that is being used. Each noun has a specific measure word or set of measure words that can be used with it. There is often a link between the measure word and the shape of the object. In expressions of quantification, the numeral comes first, followed by the measure word and the noun. Below is a list of commonly used nominal measure words, along with descriptions of the types of nouns for which they are used, translations (if appropriate), and some examples of their uses. A list of verbal measure words follows this list. Some nominal measure words can also be used as verbal measure words, and these are cross-referenced below.

bǎ 把

- (for objects with a handle or with something a person can hold)
three [brushes | knives | keys | umbrellas | chairs...] = sānbǎ [shuāzi | dāo | yàoshi | yǔsǎn | yīzi...] 三把 [刷子 | 刀 | 钥匙 | 雨伞 | 椅子...]
- (for things that can be grouped in bunches or bundles) = bunch, bundle
a bunch of flowers = yībǎ* huā 一把*花
a bundle of chopsticks = yībǎ kuàizi 一把筷子
- = handful
a handful of [sand | rice | beans...] = yībǎ [shāzi | dàimi | dòuzi...] 一把 [沙子 | 大米 | 豆子...]

bān 班

(for scheduled services of public transportation)

this train service to London = qù Lúndūn de zhèbān huòchē
the next flight to Beijing = qù Běijīng de xià yībān fēijī 去北京的下一班飞机

bāo 包

= package, packet, bundle
a packet of cigarettes = yībǎo xiāngyān 一包香烟
two packages of sweets = liǎngbāo táng 两包糖

this bundle of clothes = zhèbāo yīfú 这包衣服

běn 本

(for things that are bound, such as books, magazines, etc.)
five books = wǔběn shū 五本书

bǐ 笔

- (for sums of money)
that sum of money = nàbǐ qián 那笔钱
- (for deals in business or trade)
this deal = zhèbǐ jiāoyì 这笔交易

biàn 遍 ▶ See the list of Verbal Measure Words below.

bù 部

(for novels, films, etc.)
three [novels | films] = sānbù [xiǎoshuō | diànyǐng] 三部 [小说 | 电影]

cè 册

- (for books or volumes of books) = volume, book
this novel has two volumes = zhèbù xiǎoshuō yǒu liǎngcè 这部小说有两册
- (for copies of books) = copy
shíwàncè shū 十万册书 = 100,000 books

céng 层

- = storey, floor
a five-storey building = yízuò wǔcéng dàlóu 一座五层大楼
- (for a layer, coat, sheet)
a coat of paint = yícéng yóuqī 一层油漆
a thin sheet of ice = yícéng báo bīng 一层薄冰

chǎng 场 ▶ See also the list of Verbal Measure Words below.

- (for the whole process of being ill) an illness = yìchǎng bìng 一场病
- (for a natural disturbance, war, disaster, etc.)

a rain shower, a cloudburst = yìchǎng yǔ 一场雨

- (for a show, performance, game, or debate)

[the showing of a film | a performance of Peking Opera | a debate] = yìchǎng
[diànyǐng | jīngjù | biànlùn] 一场 [电影 | 京剧 | 辩论]

two [football matches | basketball games] = liǎngchǎng [zúqiú bǐsài | lánqiú bǐsài]
两场 [足球比赛 | 篮球比赛]

chuáng 床

(for quilts, blankets, sheets)

three [quilts | blankets | sheets] = sānchuáng [bèizi | tǎnzi | chuángdān]
三床 [被子 | 毯子 | 床单]

cì 次 ▶ See also the list of Verbal Measure Words below.

(for events such as examinations, accidents, experiments, etc.)

two [examinations | accidents | experiments...] = liǎngcì [kǎoshì | shìgù | shìyàn...] 两次 [考试 | 事故 | 实验...]

dào 道

- (for orders issued by an authority, questions on an examination)
an [order | arithmetic question] = yídào [mìnglìng | suànsù tí] 一道 [命令 | 算数题]

- (for things in the shape of a line)
a [crack | ray of light | wrinkle] = yídào [lièfēng | guāngxiàn | zhòuwén] 一道 [裂缝 | 光线 | 皱纹]

- (for courses in a meal)
a three-course lunch = yǒu sāndào cài de wǔfàn 有三道菜的午饭

dī 滴

= drop

six drops of blood = liùdī xuē 六滴水

diǎn 点

(for suggestions, requirements, ideas, opinions)

two [suggestions | requirements | ideas] = liǎngdiǎn [jiànyì | yāoqiú | yìjiàn] 两点 [建议 | 要求 | 意见]

dīng 顶

(for hats, caps, or things with a top)

a [hat | tent] = yìdǐng [màozi | zhàngpeng] 一顶 [帽子 | 帐篷]

dòng 栋

(for buildings)

ten buildings = shí dòng lóufáng 十栋楼房

dǔ 堵

(for walls)

a wall = yí dǔ qiáng 一堵墙

duàn 段

- (for lengths of road, cable, etc.) = section, segment

a section of highway = yí duàn gōnglù 一段公路

- (for periods of time) = period, length
that period of history = nà yí duàn lìshǐ 那一段历史

- (for units of writing, articles, speeches, etc.) = piece, passage, paragraph

a piece of music = yí duàn yīnyuè 一段音乐

duì 对

= pair, couple

a (married) couple = yí duì fūqī 一对夫妻

a pair of vases = yí duì huāping 一对花瓶

dù 顿 ▶ See also the list of Verbal Measure Words below.

(for meals)

three meals every day = měitiān sān dùn fàn 每天三顿饭

duǒ 朵

(for flowers, clouds)

a few [flowers | clouds] = jǐ duǒ [huā | yún] 几朵 [花 | 云]

fèn 份

- = portion, share

a portion of food = yí fèn fàn 一份饭

a gift = yí fèn lǐwù 一份礼物

- (for copies of newspapers, magazines, or manuscripts)

two documents = liǎng fèn wénjiàn 两份文件

fēng 封

(for letters, telegrams)

eight letters = bā fēng xìn 八封信

fú 幅

(for paintings, works of calligraphy, maps)

a landscape painting = yífú shānshuǐhuà 一幅山水画

fù 服

(for doses of Chinese medicine)

four doses of Chinese medicine = sìfù zhōngyào 四服中药

fù 副

- (for things that come in pairs or sets) = set, pair

a set of chess = yífù xiàngqí 一副象棋

a pair of [gloves | glasses...] = yífù [shǒutào | yǎnjìng...] 一副 [手套 | 眼镜...]

- (for facial expressions)

a [smiling face | serious expression] = yífù [xiàoliǎn | yánsù de biǎoqíng] 一副 [笑脸 | 严肃的表情]

gè 个

! This is the most common measure word. It can take the place of many nominal measure words, and is handy to use if one does not know the measure word that is specific to a particular noun. It usually has a neutral tone, but has a fourth tone when stressed.

a [person | problem | month | school...] = yíge [rén | wèntí | yuè | xuéxiào...] 一个 [人 | 问题 | 月 | 学校...]

gēn 根

(for long, thin objects)

a [rope | needle | pillar | sausage...] = yígēn [shéngzi | zhēn | zhùzi | xiāngcháng...] 一根 [绳子 | 针 | 柱子 | 香肠...]

háng 行

(for things that form a line)

two lines of Chinese characters = liǎngháng Hànzì 两行汉字

huí 回 ▶ See the list of Verbal Measure Words below.

hù 户

(for households)

five Chinese households = wǔhù Zhōngguó rén 五户中国人

huǒ 伙

! This measure word usually has a negative connotation.

(for groups or bands of people)

a gang of [people | robbers | hooligans...] = yìhuǒ [rén | qiángdào | liúmáng...] 伙 [人 | 强盗 | 流氓...]

jiā 家

(for families, enterprises, restaurants, hotels, etc.)

twelve [families | factories | banks | shops...] = shí'èrjiā [rénjiā | gōngchǎng | yínháng | shāngdiàn...] 十二家 [人家 | 工厂 | 银行 | 商店...]

jià 架

(for aeroplanes, pianos, cameras, etc.)

six [aeroplanes | cameras] = liùjià [fēijī | zhàoxiàngjī] 六架 [飞机 | 照相机]

jiān 间

(for rooms)

a(n) [room | office | kitchen] = yìjiān [wūzi | bàngōngshì | chúfáng] 一间 [屋子 | 办公室 | 厨房]

jiàn 件

(for luggage, clothes, furniture, matters, etc.)

a [piece of luggage | shirt | matter] = yíjiàn [xíngli | chènshān | shì] 一件 [行李 | 衬衫 | 事]

jié 节

- (for sections of things) = section, length, segment

a section of bamboo = yìjié zhúzi 一节竹子

- (for torch batteries, railway carriages, class periods at school)

four [carriages | batteries | periods] = sìjié [chēxiāng | diàncí | kè] 四节 [车厢 | 电池 | 课]

jié 届

- (for regular sessions, conferences, sports tournaments, terms of office, etc.)

the tenth [session of the UN General Assembly | Agriculture Conference | presidency] = dìshíjié [Liánhéguó Dàhuì | Nóngyè Huìyì | zōngtǒng] 第十届 [联合国大会 | 农业会议 | 总统]

- (for students graduating in the same year) = year, class, grade

the fourth graduating class = dìsìjié biyèbān 第四届毕业班

jù 句

(for lines, sentences, units of speech, poetry, etc.)

a [sentence | line of a poem] = yījù [huà | shī] 一句[话|诗]

kē 棵

(for trees, plants)

a [tree | grass | daffodil] = yìkē [shù | cǎo | shuixiānhuā] 一棵[树|草|水仙花]

kē 颗

- (for small, round things such as pearls, teeth and hearts; also for things that appear small such as stars, satellites and planets)

a [pearl | bean | satellite] = yìkē [zhūzi | dòuzi | wèixīng] 一颗[珠子|豆子|卫星]

- (for bullets, bombs, etc.)

a [bullet | bomb] = yìkē [zìdàn | zhàdàn] 一颗[子弹|炸弹]

kǒu 口

- (for the number of people in a family or village)

eight people = bākǒu rén 八口人

- (for spoken languages, used with the verb "speak" and with the number one, yì 一)

to speak Beijing dialect = shuō yìkǒu Běijīng huà 说一口北京话

kuài 块

- (for things that come in chunks or solid pieces)

three [soaps | sweets | stones] = sānkuài [féizào | táng | shítou] 三块[肥皂|糖|石头]

- (for things that are shaped like sheets)

five [table cloths | wooden boards | handkerchiefs] = wǔkuài [zhuóbù | mùbǎn | shòujiàn] 五块[桌布|木板|手绢]

- (for slices, sections, divisions, etc.)

four pieces of [cake | cloth | land] = sìkuài [dàngāo | bù | dì] 四块[蛋糕|布|地]

lèi 类

= kind of, sort of

zhèlèi dōngxi 这类东西 = this type of thing, this kind of thing

lì 粒

(for very small, round things, such as peas, peanuts, bullets, or grains)

a grain of [rice | sand] = yìlì [mǐ | shāzi] 一粒[米|沙子]

three pills/tablets = sānlì yào 三粒药

liàng 辆

(for vehicles)

ten [cars | bikes | lorries] = shíliàng

[qìchē | zìxíngchē | kǎchē] 十辆[汽车|自行车|卡车]

liè 列

(for trains)

a train = yíliè huǒchē 一列火车

mén 门

(for academic courses, subjects or disciplines)

a [course | science | speciality] = yímén [kèchéng | kēxué | zhuānyè] 一门[课程|科学|专业]

miàn 面

(for flat, smooth objects, such as mirrors, flags, etc.)

a [red flag | mirror] = yímiàn [hóngqí | jìngzi] 一面[红旗|镜子]

míng 名

(for persons with professional or prominent social identities)

seven [students | doctors | soldiers | workers] = qī míng [xuéshēng | yīshēng | shìbīng | gōngrén] 七名[学生|医生|士兵|工人]

pái 排

(for things grouped or set in rows) = row

a row of [seats | trees | houses] = yìpái [zuòwèi | shù | fángzi] 一排[座位|树|房子]

pán 盘

- (for flat things)

a video tape = yìpán lùxiàngdài 一盘录像带

- (for board games)

a game of chess = yìpán qí 一盘棋

pī 批

(for people or goods) = group, batch, lot

a group of people = yìpī rén 一批人

two batches of goods = liǎngpī huòwù 两批货物

pǐ 匹

(for horses, mules)

three [horses | mules] = sānpǐ [mǎ | luózi] 三匹[马|骡子]

piān 篇

(for papers, articles, written versions of a speech)

an [essay | diary | editorial] = yìpiān
[lùnwén | rìjì | shèlùn] 一篇 [论文 |
日记 | 社论]

piàn 片

- (for flat, thin things or things in slices)
three slices of bread = sānpian
miànbāo 三片面包
- two [tablets | biscuits] = liǎngpiàn
[yàopiàn | bǐnggān] 两片 [药片 | 饼干]
- (for expanses or stretches of ocean,
desert, mist, fog, etc.)
a stretch of sandy beach = yípiàn
shātān 一片沙滩
- (for atmospheres, moods, etc.)
a scene of great joy = yípiàn huānlè
一片欢乐

qī 期

(for issues of periodicals, magazines,
journals, etc.)

the first issue of that magazine =
nàběn zázhi de dìyīqī 那本杂志的
第一期

qún 群

(for a group, crowd, herd, or flock) =
group, crowd, flock

a crowd of football fans = yìqún
zúqiú mí 一群足球迷

a flock of birds = yìqún niǎo 一群鸟

shēng 声 ▶ See the list of Verbal
Measure Words below.

shǒu 首

(for songs, poems, music)

six [songs | poems] = liùshǒu [gē | shī]
六首 [歌 | 诗]

shù 束

= bunch

a bunch of flowers = yíshù huā 一束花

shuāng 双

(for things that come in twos, such as
shoes, socks, chopsticks, etc.) =
pair

a pair of [shoes | socks | eyes] =
yíshuāng [xié | wàzi | yǎnjìng] 一双
[鞋 | 袜子 | 眼睛]

sōu 艘

(for ships)

three [ships | oil tankers | warships] =
sānsōu [chuán | yóulún | jūnjiàn] 三艘
[船 | 油轮 | 军舰]

suǒ 所

(for buildings, houses, schools, etc.)

two [hospitals | schools | houses] =

liǎngsuǒ [yīyuàn | xuéxiào | fángzi]
两所 [医院 | 学校 | 房子]

tái 台

(for stage performances, machines,
equipment, etc.)

nine [TV sets | washing machines |
computers] = jiǔtái [diànshìjī | xiyījī
jìsuànjī] 九台 [电视机 | 洗衣机 |
计算机]

a theatrical performance = yítái xì
一台戏

táng 堂

(for classes or periods at school or
university) = period, class

four periods = sìtáng kè 四堂课

tàng 趟 ▶ See also the list of Verbal
Measure Words below.

(for scheduled services of public
transportation)

the next train service to Beijing =
qù Běijīng de xià yí tàng huǒchē
去北京的下一趟火车

tào 套

(for sets of books, clothing, tools,
furniture, etc.) = set, suit, suite

a set of [stamps | regulations | textbooks]
= yítào [yóupiào | guīzé | kèběn] 一套
[邮票 | 规则 | 课本]

tiáo 条

• (for long, narrow things)

a [towel | boat | pair of trousers | skirt |
river | road | street | snake | fish | dog] =
yítiao [máo jīn | chuán | kùzi | qúnzi | hé
| lù | jiē | shé | yù | gǒu] 一条 [毛巾 |
船 | 裤子 | 裙子 | 河 | 路 | 街 | 蛇 | 鱼 |
狗]

• (for items of news, laws, ideas, views)
three [news items | laws | ideas] =
sāntiáo [xiāoxi | fǎlǜ | yìjiàn] 三条
[消息 | 法律 | 意见]

• (for limbs of the human body)
two [legs | arms] = liǎngtiáo [tuǐ | gēbo]
两条 [腿 | 胳膊]

• (for human lives)
four lives = sìtiáo rénmìng 四条人命

tóu 头

• (for certain animals)

five [cows | pigs | sheep | elephants |
lions...] = wǔtóu [niú | zhū | yáng |
xiàng | shizi...] 五头 [牛 | 猪 | 羊 | 象 |
狮子...]

• (for garlic bulbs)

a bulb of garlic = yítóu suàn 一头蒜

tuán 团

(for certain round things)

a ball of wool = yituán máoxiàn 一团毛线

wèi 位

(a polite measure word for people)

a [gentleman | lady | teacher | professor...] = yíwèi [xiānsheng | nǚshì | lǎoshī | jiàoshòu...] 一位 [先生 | 女士 | 老师 | 教授...]

xià 下 ▶ See the list of Verbal Measure Words below.**xiàng 项**

• (for work, projects, tasks, requirements, etc.)

a [piece of work | project] = yíxiàng [gōngzuò | gōngchéng] 一项 [工作 | 工程]

• (for decisions or announcements)

a(n) [decision | announcement] = yíxiàng [juéding | shēngmíng] 一项 [决定 | 声明]

yàng 样

(for things in general) = kind, sort, type

three types of tool = sānyàng gōngjù 三样工具

zhǎn 盏

(for lamps)

a lamp = yízhǎn dēng 一盏灯

zhāng 张

(for flat things such as paper, paintings, tables, maps, etc.)

a [sheet of paper | newspaper | table | bed | picture | ticket | postage stamp] = yízhāng [zhǐ | bào | zhuōzi | chuáng | huà | piào | yóupiào] 一张 [纸 | 报 | 桌子 | 床 | 画 | 票 | 邮票]

zhèn 阵

(for events or states of short duration)

a [downpour of rain | gust of wind | fit of coughing] = yízhèn [dà yǔ | fēng | késou] 一阵 [大雨 | 风 | 咳嗽]

zhī 支

• (for stick-like things)

a [pen | chopstick | candle | flute] = yízhī [bǐ | kuàizi | làzhú | dízi] 一支 [笔 | 筷子 | 蜡烛 | 笛子]

• (for music, songs, or teams)

a piece of music = yízhī qǔzi 一支曲子

zhī 只

• (one of a pair)

a(n) [shoe | eye | ear | hand | foot] = yízhī [xié | yǎnjīng | ěrduo | shǒu | jiǎo] 一只 [鞋 | 眼睛 | 耳朵 | 手 | 脚]

• (for some animals)

a [chicken | sheep | monkey | bird | cat | crab] = yízhī [jī | yáng | hóuzi | niǎo | mǎo | pángxiè] 一只 [鸡 | 羊 | 猴子 | 鸟 | 猫 | 螃蟹]

• (for boats)

a small boat = yízhī xiǎo chuán 一只小船

zhī 枝(for stick-like things) ▶ See **zhī 支** above.

a rifle = yízhī bùqiāng 一枝步枪

a long-stemmed rose = yízhī méiguīhuā 一枝玫瑰花

zhǒng 种

= kind, type, sort

two kinds of [people | plants | clothes | dictionaries] = liǎngzhǒng [rén | zhíwù | yīfú | zìdiǎn] 两种 [人 | 植物 | 衣服 | 字典]

zuò 座

(for mountains, buildings, structures, etc.)

a [mountain | bridge | building | palace | cinema] = yízuò [shān | qiáo | lóu | gōngdiàn | diànyǐngyuàn] 一座 [山 | 桥 | 楼 | 宫殿 | 电影院]

Verbal Measure Words

Below is a short list of commonly used verbal measure words. These are generally used to indicate the number of times an action or a state occurs. The numeral and measure word are preceded by the verb and are usually followed by the object if there is one (i.e. if the verb is transitive). Some verbal measure words, such as *shēng* 声 and *xià* 下, imply that the action involved is short and brief. Please note that some verbal measure words can also be used as nominal measure words and therefore also occur in the list of Nominal Measure Words above.

biàn 遍

(to indicate the number of times an action or state occurs) = time

! Note that **biàn 遍** is different from **cì 次** in that it emphasizes the whole process from the beginning to the end.

I've read that book twice = *nàběn shū wǒ kànle liǎngbiàn* 那本书我看了两遍

chǎng 场 ▶ See also the list of Nominal Measure Words above.

(to indicate the occasion on which a state or an action occurs)

last month she was sick = *shàngge yuè tā bìngle yíchǎng* 上个月她病了一场

I went back to my room and had a cry = *wǒ huídào wǒde fángjiān kūle yíchǎng* 我回到我的房间哭了一场

cì 次 ▶ See also the list of Nominal Measure Words above.

(to indicate the number of times an action or state occurs)

= time

he came three times = *tā lái le sāncì* 他来了三次

dùn 顿 ▶ See also the list of Nominal Measure Words above.

(for actions that take place in single sessions)

he received [some criticism | a reprimand | a beating] = *tā bèi [pípingle | màile |*

dǎile] yí dùn 他被 [批评了 | 骂了 | 打了] 一顿

huí 回

(for times, occurrences)

! Note that **huí 回** is colloquial and informal.

I'd like to try two more times = *wǒ yào zài shì liǎng huí* 我要再试两回

shēng 声

(for counting cries, shouts, or other utterances)

she called me twice = *tā hǎnle wǒ liǎngshēng* 她喊了我两声

give me a shout before you go = *nǐ zǒu yǐ qián hǎn wǒ yíshēng* 你走以前喊我一声

tàng 趟 ▶ See also the list of Nominal Measure Words above.

(for trips, journeys, visits, etc.) = time, trip

last month I made three trips to Beijing = *shàngge yuè wǒ qùle sāntàng Běijīng* 上个月我去了三趟北京

she came to my room twice yesterday = *zuótiān tā dào wǒ fángjiān lái liǎng tàng* 昨天她到我房间来了两趟

xià 下

(for brief actions) = time

I knocked at the door three times = *wǒ qiàole sān xià mén* 我敲了三下门

he nodded his head several times = *tā diǎnle jǐ xià tóu* 他点了几下头

Basic Rules for writing Chinese characters

Basic strokes

1. The horizontal stroke is written from left to right.



2. The vertical stroke is written from the top downward.



3. The downward stroke to the left is written from top-right to bottom-left.



4. The downward stroke to the right is written from top-left to bottom-right.



5. The dot is usually written from the top to the bottom-right. Sometimes it is written from the top to the bottom-left.



6. The stroke with a hook: the hook is written by lifting the pen quickly as you approach the end of the hook.



7. The upward stroke to the right is written from bottom-left to top-right.



8. The horizontal stroke with a downward turn is written first from left to right and then downward.



9. The vertical stroke with a horizontal turn to the right is written first from the top downward and then horizontally to the right.



10. The horizontal stroke with a downward turn and hook is written first from left to right, then downward, and finally a turn is made toward the top-left by quickly lifting the pen to make the hook.



11. The vertical stroke with a right turn and a hook is written first from the top downward, then toward the right. Finally, an upward turn is added by quickly lifting the pen to make the hook.



12. The horizontal stroke with a turn to the bottom-left is written first from left to right and then toward the bottom-left.



Basic rules for stroke order

1. A horizontal stroke precedes a vertical stroke or a downward stroke either to the left or to the right.

shí 十: 1) 一 2) 十
tiān 天: 1) 一 2) 二 3) 𠂇 4) 天

2. A downward stroke to the left precedes one to the right.

rén 人: 1) 丿 2) 人
mù 木: 1) 一 2) 十 3) 才 4) 木

3. The strokes are usually written from the top down.

liù 六: 1) 丶 2) 一 3) 宀 4) 六
yán 言: 1) 丶 2) 一 3) 讠 4) 言
5) 讠 6) 言 7) 言

4. The strokes are usually written from left to right.

ér 儿: 1) 丿 2) 儿
shén 什: 1) 丿 2) 亻 3) 亻 4) 什

5. When strokes are enclosed by another stroke or strokes on the top-right, top-left, or left-top-right sides (that is, with an open bottom), the enclosing strokes usually precede the enclosed strokes.

yīng 应: 1) 丶 2) 一 3) 广 4) 广 5) 广 6) 应
7) 应
xí 习: 1) 丿 2) 习 3) 习
tóng 同: 1) 丨 2) 冂 3) 冂 4) 冂 5) 同 6) 同

6. When strokes are enclosed by another stroke or strokes on the bottom-left, or left-bottom-right sides (that is, with an open top), the enclosed strokes usually precede the enclosing strokes.

zhè 这: 1) 丶 2) 一 3) ナ 4) 文 5) 文 6) 这
huà 画: 1) 一 2) 冂 3) 冂 4) 冂 5) 画 6) 画
7) 画 8) 画

7. When strokes are enclosed by other strokes on all four sides, the strokes on the left, top and right sides are written first, then the enclosed strokes, and finally the stroke at the bottom. This is commonly described as "putting everything inside before the door is closed".

mù 目: 1) 丨 2) 冂 3) 冂 4) 冂 5) 目
yīn 因: 1) 丨 2) 冂 3) 冂 4) 冂 5) 因 6) 因

8. A vertical stroke in the middle usually precedes strokes on either side.

xiǎo 小: 1) 丨 2) 小 3) 小
shuǐ 水: 1) 丨 2) 丿 3) 水 4) 水

9. If a vertical stroke in the middle crosses other strokes, it is usually written last.

zhōng 中: 1) 丨 2) 冂 3) 口 4) 中
fēng 丰: 1) 一 2) 二 3) 三 4) 丰

a, an *determiner* ▶ 157

= yī —

a dog = yītiáo gǒu 一条狗

an exhibition = yíge zhǎnlǎnhuì 一个展览会

a crowd of people = yìqún rén 一群人

able *adjective*

- (used as a modifier) = nénggàn de 能干的

an able nurse = yíge nénggàn de hùshi 一个能干的护士

- (having enough strength, skills or knowledge) = néng 能

to be able to [walk | type | translate] = néng [zǒu | dǎzì | fānyì] 能 [走 | 打字 | 翻译]

aboard *adverb*

! Note that the type of vehicle needs to be specified in Chinese.

to go aboard = shàng [qìchē | huǒchē | fēijī] 上 [汽车 | 火车 | 飞机]

about

! Often about occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: bring about, run about etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at bring, run, etc.

1 *preposition*

= guānyú 关于

a book about China = yìběn guānyú Zhōngguó de shū 一本关于中国的书

2 *adverb*

- (pre-modifier) = dàyuē 大约

Oxford is about 40 km from here = Niújīn lí zhèr dàyuē sìshí gōnglǐ 牛津离这儿大约40公里

- (post-modifier) = zuǒyòu 左右

he goes to bed at about 11 o'clock = tā shíyí diǎn zuǒyòu shuìjiào 他十一点左右睡觉

3 to be about to = jiùyào...le 就要...了, kuàiyào...le 快要...了

! Note that a sentence-final particle le 了 is needed here in Chinese.

to be about to [leave | cry | fall asleep] = jiùyào [líkāi | kū | shuìzháo] le 就要 [离开 | 哭 | 睡着] 了

above**1** *preposition*

= zài...shàngbian 在...上边

their office is above a shop =

tāmende bàngōngshì zài yíge shàngdiàn shàngbian 他们的办公室在一个商店上边

2 *adverb*

= zài shàngbian 在上边

his room is just above = tāde fángjiān jiù zài shàngbian 他的房间就在上边

3 above all = shǒuxiān 首先**abroad** *adverb*

- = guówài 国外

be abroad = zài guówài 在国外

return from abroad = cóng guówài huílai 从国外回来

- go abroad = chūguó 出国

absent *adjective*

- = méi lái 没来, méi qù 没去, bú zài 不在

she is absent from work = tā méi lái shàngbān 他没来上班

- absent from classes = quē kè 缺课

accent *noun*

= kǒuyīn 口音

accept *verb*

= jiēshòu 接受

accident *noun*

- (causing injury or damage)

an accident = yíci shìgù 一次事故

a car accident = yíci chēhuò 一次车祸

- (by accident) = ǒurán 偶然

I met him by accident = wǒ ǒurán yùjiànle tā 我偶然遇见了他

accommodation *noun*

= zhùchù 住处

look for accommodation = zhǎo

zhùchù 找住处

accompany *verb*

= péitóng 陪同

account *noun*

- (in a bank)

an account = yíge zhànghù 一个帐户
there's money in my account = wǒde
zhànghù lǐ yǒu qián 我的帐户里
有钱

• (consideration)

take travelling expenses into account
= kǎolǚ lǚxíng de huāfēi 考虑旅行
的花费

accountant *noun* ▶ 344

an accountant = yíge kuàijì 一个会计

accuse *verb*

accuse someone of cheating = zhǐzé
mǒurén qīpiàn 指责某人欺骗

across *preposition*

• (to go across the road) = guò mǎlù
过马路

to run across the road = pǎoguò mǎlù
跑过马路

a journey across the desert =
chuānguò shāmò de lǚxíng 穿过
沙漠的旅行

• (on the other side of) = zài...de nà
yíbiān 在...的那一边

he lives across the street = tā zhù zài
mǎlù de nà yíbiān 他住在马路的
那一边

act *verb*

• (to do something) = xíngdòng 行动
• (to play a role) = bànyǎn 扮演

activity *noun*

= huódòng 活动

actor *noun* ▶ 344

an actor = yíge nán yǎnyuán 一个
男演员

actress *noun* ▶ 344

an actress = yíge nǚ yǎnyuán 一个
女演员

actually *adverb*

= shíjìshang 实际上, shìshíshang
事实上

actually, she's a very good athlete =
shíjìshang, tā shì yíge hěn hǎo de
yùndòngyuán 实际上, 她是一个
很好的运动员

adapt *verb*

= shì...shìyòng 使...适应

I must adapt myself to the new
environment = wǒ yíding yào shì zìjǐ
shìyòng xīn de huánjìng 我一定要
使自己适应新的环境

add *verb*

= jiā 加

address *noun*

= dìzhǐ 地址

admire *verb*

= qīnpèi 钦佩, zànsǎng 赞赏

admit *verb*

• (to own up or recognize as being true)
= chéngrèn 承认

he admitted that he was wrong = tā
chéngrèn tā cuò le 他承认他错了

• to be admitted to (the) hospital =
zhùjìn yīyuàn 住进医院

adolescent *noun*

= qīngshàonián 青少年

adopt *verb*

= cǎiyòng 采用, cǎinà 采纳

adult *noun*

= chéngniánrén 成年人, dàrén 大人

advantage *noun*

• (a benefit) = hǎochù 好处

• (a favouring condition) = yǒulì tiáojiàn
有利条件

• (superiority over another) = yōushì
优势

at the beginning of the game, the
advantage was with the blue team
= bísài kāishǐ de shíhòu, lán duì
zhàn yōushì 比赛开始的时候,
蓝队占优势

• to take advantage of... = lìyòng...
利用

adventure *noun*

an adventure = yíci màoxiǎn 一次
冒险

advertise *verb*

= wèi...dēng guǎnggào 为...登广告
to advertise goods = wèi shāngpǐn
dēng guǎnggào 为商品登广告

advertisement *noun*

= guǎnggào 广告

advice *noun*

= zhōnggào 忠告, quàngào 劝告

advise *verb*

= quàngào 劝告, jiànyì 建议

aerial *noun*

= tiānxiàn 天线

aerobics *noun* ▶ 390

= zēngyǎng jiànshēn fǎ 增氧健身法

affect *verb*

= yǐngxiǎng 影响

afford verb

- (to bear the expense) = mǎi de qǐ 买得起
he [can | cannot] afford to buy this car
= tā [mǎi de qǐ | mǎi bù qǐ] zhèliàng chē 他 [买得起 | 买不起] 这辆车
- (to have the time) = chōu de chū 抽得出
I [can | cannot] afford the time to go to the cinema = wǒ [chōu de chū | chōu bù chū] shíjiān qù kàn diànyǐng 我 [抽得出 | 抽不出] 时间去看电影

! Note that to negate, de 得 in mǎi de qǐ 买得起 and chōu de chū 抽得出 has to be replaced with the negative particle bù 不.

afraid adjective

- (fearful) = hàipà 害怕, pà pà
she is afraid of dogs = tā hàipà gǒu 她害怕狗
she is afraid to lose this opportunity
= tā pà diūle zhège jīhuì 她怕丢了这个机会
- (regretfully thinking) = kǒngpà 恐怕

! Note that in this usage, if the subject of the main clause is a first-person singular pronoun (I = wǒ 我), it has to be phonetically silent and the subject of the embedded clause can often be moved to the main clause.

I'm afraid that I won't be able to go = kǒngpà wǒ bù néng qù le 恐怕我不能去了, wǒ kǒngpà bù néng qù le 我恐怕不能去了

I'm afraid that he has left = kǒngpà tā yǐjīng líkāi le 恐怕他已经离开了, tā kǒngpà yǐjīng líkāi le 他恐怕已经离开了

Africa noun

= Fēizhōu 非洲

African ▶ 288**1** adjective

= Fēizhōu de 非洲的

2 noun

= Fēizhōurén 非洲人

after**1** preposition

= (zài)...yǐhòu (在)...以后

after breakfast = zǎofān yǐhòu 早饭以后

the day after tomorrow = hòutiān

后天

2 conjunction

= ...yǐhòu ...以后

after we had eaten, we went for a walk

= chīle fān yǐhòu , wǒmen chūqu

sānbù 吃了饭以后, 我们出去散步

they went in after the film had started

= diànyǐng kāishǐ yǐhòu tāmen cái

jìnqu 电影开始以后他们才进去

3 after all = bìjìng 毕竟**afternoon** noun ▶ 204, ▶ 412

= xiàwǔ 下午

afterwards, afterward

(US English) adverb

- = yǐhòu 以后
- (when talking about a past event) = hòulái 后来

again adverb

- (when the repetition has already happened) = yòu 又
he has come again = tā yòu lái le 他又来了
- (when the repetition is to happen) = zài 再
please try it again = qǐng zài shì yíci 请再试一次

against preposition

- (in the sense of being opposed to something) = fǎnduì 反对
I am against this plan = wǒ fǎnduì zhège jìhuà 我反对这个计划
- (to resist the wind) = dǐng 顶
the ship is sailing against the wind = chuán zhèng dǐngzhe fēng xíngshǐ 船正顶着风行驶
- (to resist a water current) = nì 逆
she swam against the current = tā nì shuǐ yóuyǒng 她逆水游泳
- (to put pressure upon) = kào 靠, yǐ 倚
I was standing against the wall = wǒ kào zhe qiáng zhàn zhe 我靠着墙站着

age noun ▶ 170

= suì 岁, niánjì 年纪, niánlíng 年龄

aged adjective

- (advanced in age) = lǎo 老
- (of the age of) = ...suì de ...岁的
children aged 10 = shí suì de hái zi 十岁的孩子

ago adverb

= yǐqián 以前

two weeks ago = liǎngge xīngqī

yǐqián 两个星期以前

long ago = hěn jiǔ yǐqián 很久以前

Age

How old?

- (when asking about a child's age) = jǐ suì (le) 几岁(了), duō dà (le) 多大(了)
How old are you? = nǐ jǐ suì (le)? 你几岁(了)?
- (when asking about an elderly person's age) = duō dà niánjì (le) 多大年纪(了),
duō dà suìshù (le) 多大岁数(了)
how old is your grandmother? = nǐ nǎinai duō dà niánjì (le)?
你奶奶多大年纪(了)?
- (when asking about a person's age in a general situation) = duōshǎo suì (le) 多少岁(了)
how old is he? = tā duōshǎo suì (le)? 他多少岁(了)?
- (when asking about the age of an inanimate entity) = yǒu duōshǎo nián de lìshǐ (le)
有多少年的历史(了)
how old is the university? = zhèsuǒ dàxué yǒu duōshǎo nián de lìshǐ (le)?
这所大学有多少年的历史了?

In answering, the word **sui** 岁 (years old) can be omitted if the age is older than ten.

- I am eight (years old) = wǒ bā suì (le) 我八岁(了)
she is seventy (years old) = tā qīshí (suì) (le) 她七十(岁)(了)
the university is a hundred years old = zhèsuǒ dàxué yǒu yī bǎi nián de lìshǐ (le)
这所大学有一百年的历史(了)

Note the use of **de** 的 when age is used as a modifier:

- a woman aged thirty = yíge sānshí suì de nǚrén
一个三十岁的女人

Comparing ages

- I'm older **than** you = wǒ bǐ nǐ dà 我比你大
she's younger **than** he = tā bǐ tā xiǎo 她比他小
Anne's two years **younger** = Ānni xiǎo liǎng suì 安妮小两岁
Tom's five years **older than** Joe = Tāngmǔ bǐ Qiáo dà wǔ suì
汤姆比乔大五岁

Approximate ages

- he's **about** fifty = tā dàyuē wúshí suì 他大约五十岁
she's **just over** sixty = tā gāng guò liùshí 她刚过六十
games for **the under** twelves = shí'èr suì yǐxià de bǐsài
十二岁以下的比赛
only for **the over** eighteens = zhǐ shìyú shíbā suì yǐshàng de rén
只适于十八岁以上的人

agree verb

- (to have the same opinion) = tóngyì
同意, zàntóng 赞同
I don't agree with you = wǒ bù tóngyì
nǐde yìjiàn 我不同意你的意见
- (to consent to do) = dāying 答应, yīngyún 应允

he agrees to help us = tā dāying

bāngzhù wǒmen 他答应帮助我们

- (to decide jointly) = shāngdìng 商定,
yuēdìng 约定

we have agreed on the date for the
meeting = wǒmen shāngdìng le huìyì
de rìqī 我们商定了会议的日期

agriculture *noun*

= nóngyè 农业

ahead *adverb*

- (location) = zài...qiánmian 在...前面
he is ahead of others = tā zài biéren qiánmian 他在别人前面
- (direction) = xiàng qián 向前
look ahead = xiàngqián kàn 向前看

Aids *noun* ▶ 277

= àizībīng 艾滋病

aim**1** *noun*

an aim (an object aimed at) = yíge mùbiāo 一个目标
(a purpose aimed at) = yíge mùdì 一个目的

2 *verb*

- (to be directed at)
to be aimed at young people = zhēnduì niánqīng rén 针对年轻人
- (when using a weapon)
to aim a rifle at someone = yòng qiāng miáozhǔn mǒurén 用枪瞄准某人

air *noun*

= kōngqì 空气

- in the air = zài kōngzhōng 在空中

air force *noun*

= kōngjūn 空军

air hostess *noun* ▶ 344 (British English)

an air hostess = yíwèi kōngzhōng xiǎojie 一位空中小姐

airmail *noun*

to send a letter by airmail = jì yìfēng hángkōng xìn 寄一封航空信

airport *noun*

an airport = yíge fēijīchǎng 一个飞机场

alarm clock *noun*

an alarm clock = yíge nàozhōng 闹钟

alcohol *noun*

- (chemical term) = jiǔjīng 酒精
- (drink containing alcohol) = jiǔ 酒

alive *adjective*

= huózhe 活着

all**1** *determiner*

- (whole) = zhěnggè 整个
I spent all week working = wǒ zhěnggè xīngqī dōu gōngzuò 我整个星期都工作

- (every) = suǒyǒu de 所有的, quánbù de 全部的

all the men have left = suǒyǒu de nánrén dōu líkāi le 所有的男人都离开了

2 *pronoun*

- (people) = suǒyǒu de rén 所有的人
all of us = wǒmen suǒyǒu de rén 我们所有的人
- (things) = yíqiè 一切, suǒyǒu de 所有的

these are all I have = zhè shì wǒ yōngyǒu de yíqiè 这是我拥有的一切

that's all = wán le 完了

3 *adverb*

to be all alone = dúzì yì rén 独自一人

he didn't go all along the street = tā méiyǒu yìzhí yánzhe mǎlù zǒu 他没有一直沿着马路走

allow *verb*

- = yúnxǔ 允许, zhǔnxǔ 准许
to allow someone to [work | play | leave...] = yúnxǔ mǒurén [gōngzuò | wán | líkai...] 允许某人 [工作 | 玩 | 离开...]
- smoking is not allowed = jìnzhǐ xīyān 禁止吸烟

all right *adjective*

- (when giving your opinion) = búcuò 不错, hái kěyǐ 还可以
the film was all right = zhèbù diànyǐng búcuò 这部电影不错
- (when talking about health)
are you all right? = nǐ hái hǎo ma? 你还好吗? nǐ hái xíng ma? 你还行吗?
- (when asking someone's opinion)
is it all right if I come later? = wǒ wǎn diǎnr lái xíng ma? 我晚点来行吗?
come at about nine, all right? = dàyuē jiǔ diǎn lái, xíng ma? 大约九点来, 行吗?

- (when agreeing) = xíng 行, hǎo 好

almond *noun*

= xìngrén 杏仁

almost *adverb*

= jīhū 几乎, chàbuduō 差不多
I almost forgot = wǒ jīhū wàng le 我几乎忘了

alone**1** *adjective*

= dāndú 单独, dúzì yì rén 独自一人

to be all alone = dúzì yìrén 独自

一人

leave me alone! = bié guǎn wǒ! 别管我!
bié dòng wǒ! 别动我!

2 *adverb*

[to work | to live | to travel...] alone =
dúzì yìrén [gōngzuò | shēnghuó |
lǚxíng...] 独自一人 [工作 | 生活 |
旅行...]

along *preposition*

= yánzhe 沿着

there are trees along the river =
yánzhe hébiān yǒu yìxiē shù 沿着
河边有一些树

aloud *adverb*

= dàshēng de 大声地

to read aloud = lǎngdú 朗读

already *adverb*

= yǐjīng 已经

it's ten o'clock already = yǐjīng shí
diǎn le 已经十点了

also *adverb*

- (likewise) = yě 也

he also agrees with me = tā yě
tóngyì wǒde yìjiàn 他也同意我
的意见

- (in addition) = hái 还

I also bought a bottle of wine = wǒ
hái mǎile yìpíng jiǔ 我还买了一
瓶酒

although *conjunction*

= suīrán 虽然, jǐnguǎn 尽管

although she's strict, she's fair =
suīrán tā hěn yángé, dàn tā hěn
gōngpíng 虽然她很严格, 但她很
公平

always *adverb*

- (every time) = zǒngshì 总是, lǎoshì 老是

I always go to China in (the) summer
= wǒ zǒngshì xiàtiān qù Zhōngguó
我总是夏天去中国

- (ever) = yǒngyuǎn 永远

I'll always remember him = wǒ jiāng
yǒngyuǎn jìzhù tā 我将永远记住
他

amazed *adjective*

= jīngyà 惊讶, jīngqí 惊奇

amazing *adjective*

= lìng rén jīngyà 令人惊讶, liǎobuqǐ
了不起

ambition *noun*

- (aspiration for success or advancement) = bào fù 抱负, xióng xīn 雄心
- (inordinate desire for power, fame) = yě xīn 野心, shē wàng 奢望

ambitious *adjective*

- (aspiring) = yǒu bào fù de 有抱负的, yǒu xióng xīn de 有雄心的
- (inordinately longing for power, fame) = yǒu yě xīn de 有野心的

ambulance *noun*

= jiùhùchē 救护车

America *noun*

= Měiguó 美国

American ▶ 288

1 *adjective*

= Měiguó de 美国的

2 *noun*

= Měiguórén 美国人

among, amongst *preposition*

- (in the middle of) = zài...zhōngjiān 在...中间

she was sitting among the students =
tā zuò zài xuéshēng zhōngjiān 她坐
在学生中间

- (in a particular group) = zài...zhōng 在...中

unemployment among young people
= zài niánqīng rén zhōng de shīyè
qíngkuàng 在年轻人中的失业情况

amount *noun*

= shùliàng 数量

amusement arcade *noun*

= diànzǐ yóuxì fǎng 电子游戏房

amusement park *noun*

= yùlè chǎng 娱乐场

an ▶ a

ancestor *noun*

= zǔzōng 祖宗, zǔxiān 祖先

and *conjunction*

- and = hé 和

father and mother = bàba hé māma
爸爸和妈妈

- (and is not translated when it is used to connect two verb phrases or two sentences)

she went to the shop and bought
some fruit = tā qù shāngdiàn mǎile
yìxiē shuǐguǒ 她去商店买了一些
水果

- (in numbers, and is not translated)
three hundred and sixty-five = sānbǎi liùshí wǔ 三百六十五

anger *noun*

= fènnù 愤怒, qìfèn 气愤

angry *adjective*

to be angry = shēngqì 生气

to be angry with someone = duì mǒurén shēngqì 对某人生气

animal *noun*

= dòngwù 动物

farm animals = sìyǎng de dòngwù 饲养的动物

ankle *noun* ▶ 189

= huáiguānjié 踝关节, jiǎobózi 脚脖子

announcement *noun*

an announcement = yíge tōnggào / tōngzhī 一个通告 / 通知

annoy *verb*

= shǐ...shēngqì 使...生气, shǐ... náohuǒ 使...恼火

to annoy someone = shǐ mǒurén shēngqì 使某人生气

annoyed *adjective*

to be annoyed with someone = duì mǒurén shēngqì 对某人生气

another**1** *determiner*

- another = zài...yī 再...一, lìng...yī 另...一

another cup of coffee? = zài hē yībēi kāfēi? 再喝一杯咖啡?

I'll buy another ticket for her = wǒ gěi tā líng mǎi yīzhāng piào 我给她另买一张票

- (different) = biéde 别的, lìngwài de 另外的

there's another way of doing it = hái yǒu biéde fāngfǎ zuò zhèjiàn shì 还有别的方法做这件事

he has become another person = tā biànchéng le lìngwài de yíge rén 他变成了另外的一个人

2 *pronoun*

I don't like [this pen | this book | this coat...]; please show me another = wǒ bù xǐhuān [zhèzhī bǐ | zhèběn shù | zhèjiàn shàngyī...], qǐng ná [lìng yīzhī | lìng yībēn | lìng yījìan...] gěi wǒ kànkàn 我不喜欢[这支笔 | 这本书 | 这件上衣...], 请拿[另一支 | 另一本 | 另一件...] 给我看看

! Note that it is necessary to use an appropriate measure word after lìng yī... 另一..., when another is translated as a pronoun.

answer**1** *noun*

- = dáfù 答复, huídá 回答

did you get an answer? = nǐ dédào

dáfù le ma? 你得到答复了吗?

there's no answer (at the door) = méi

rén huídá 没人回答

- (solution) = dá'àn 答案

answers to the exercises = liánxí

dá'àn 练习答案

2 *verb*

- = huídá 回答

to answer a question = huídá yíge

wèntí 回答一个问题

- to answer the phone = jiē diànhuà 接电话

answering machine *noun*

an answering machine = yìtái lùyīn diànhuà 一台录音电话

ant *noun*

an ant = yīzhī mǎyǐ 一只蚂蚁

antique *noun*

an antique = yíjiàn gǔwù 一件古物,

yíjiàn gǔdǒng 一件古董

antique shop *noun*

an antique shop = yíjiā gǔwù shāngdiàn 一家古物商店, yíjiàn gǔdǒng diàn 一件古董店

anxious *adjective*

- (uneasy with fear) = dānxīn 担心, jiāolǜ 焦虑

I'm anxious about her safety = wǒ wèi tāde ānquán dānxīn 我为她的安全担心

- (eager) = jíqiè 急切, kěwàng 渴望
she is anxious to go with me = tā jíqiè xiǎng gēn wǒ yìqǐ qù 她急切想跟我一起去

any**1** *determiner*

- (in questions) = shénme 什么

! Note that it is often unnecessary to translate any in questions.

do you have any questions? = nǐ yǒu (shénme) wèntí ma? 你有(什么)问题吗?

- (with the negative) = rènhé 任何

I didn't have any friends = wǒ méi yǒu rèn hé péngyou 我没有任何朋友

- (whatever) = rèn hé 任何
any pen will do = rèn hé bǐ dōu xíng 任何笔都行

2 pronoun

do any of you know his telephone number? = nimen shéi zhīdao tāde diànhuà hàomǎ ma? 你们谁知道他的电话号码吗?

do you have any? = nǐ yǒu ma? 你有吗?

he doesn't have any = tā méi yǒu 他没有

! Note that it is often unnecessary to translate any when it is used as a pronoun in an object position.

anyone pronoun (also **anybody**) = rèn hé rén 任何人

did you meet anyone? = nǐ yùjiàn rèn hé rén le ma? 你遇见任何人了吗?

anyone could do it = rèn hé rén dōu néng zuò zhèjiàn shì 任何人都能做这件事

anything pronoun

- (in questions or with the negative) = shénme shì 什么事, rèn hé shì 任何事

can I do anything for you? = wǒ néng wèi nǐ zuò diǎnr shénme shì ma? 我能为你做点儿什么事吗?

there isn't anything to do here = zhèr méi yǒu rèn hé shì kě zuò 这儿没有任何事可做

- (everything) = rèn hé shìqíng 任何事情, yíqiè 一切

he is willing to do anything for her = tā yuàn wèi tā zuò rèn hé shìqíng 他愿为她做任何事情

anyway adverb

= fǎnzhèng 反正

I didn't want to go there anyway = fǎnzhèng wǒ běnlái yě bù xiǎng qù nàr 反正我本来也不想去那儿

anywhere adverb

- (in questions or with the negative) = nǎr 哪儿, nǎlǐ 哪里

can you see a telephone anywhere? = nǐ néng kànjian nǎr yǒu diànhuà ma? 你能看见哪儿有电话吗?

you can't go anywhere = nǐ nǎr yě bù néng qù 你哪儿也不能去

- (any place) = zài rèn hé dìfāng 在任何地方

we can meet anywhere you like =

wǒmen kěyǐ zài rèn hé dìfāng jiànmiàn, suí nǐ biàn 我们可以在任何地方见面, 随你便

apart

1 adjective

they don't like being apart = tāmen bú yuànyì fēnkāi 他们不愿意分开

2 apart from = chúle... (yǐwài) 除了... (以外)

apart from Tom, I don't know anyone there = chúle Tāngmǔ (yǐwài), nàr wǒ shéi dōu bù rènshi 除了汤姆 (以外), 那儿我谁都不认识

apartment noun

an apartment = yítào gōngyù fángjiān 一套公寓房间

apartment block noun

an apartment block = yípái gōngyù lóu 一排公寓楼

apologize verb

= dàoqiàn 道歉

did you apologize to him? = nǐ xiàng tā dàoqiàn le ma? 你向他道歉了吗?

apology noun

= dàoqiàn 道歉, rèncuò 认错

to make an apology to him for coming late = wèi lái wǎn le xiàng tā dàoqiàn 为来晚了向他道歉

appear verb

- (to seem) = kànqilai 看起来, hǎoxiàng 好象

- (to come into view) = chūxiàn 出现, xiǎnlù 显露

appetite noun

= shíyù 食欲, wèikǒu 胃口

to have a good appetite = shíyù hǎo 食欲好

apple noun

an apple = yíge píngguǒ 一个苹果

apple juice noun

= píngguǒ zhī 苹果汁

appliance noun

= qìjù 器具, yòngjù 用具

an appliance = yíjiàn qìjù 一件器具

application noun

an application = yífèn shēnqǐng 一份申请

apply *verb*

= shēnqǐng 申请

to apply for a passport = shēnqǐng

yīběn hùzhào 申请一本护照

appointment *noun*

= yuēhuì 约会

to make an appointment with

someone = gēn mǒurén yuēhuì

跟某人约会

appreciate *verb*

I'd appreciate it if you could let me

know = rúguǒ nǐ néng gàosu wǒ, wǒ

huì fēicháng gǎnxiè 如果你能告诉我,

我会非常感谢

approach *verb*

= jiējìn 接近, kào jìn 靠近

approve *verb*

• = pīzhǔn 批准, tōngguò 通过

• to approve of someone = zàchéng
mǒurén 赞成某人**apricot** *noun*

an apricot = yíge xìng 一个杏

April *noun* ▶ 218

= sìyuè 四月

architect *noun* ▶ 344an architect = yíge jiànzhùshī 一个
建筑师**area** *noun*

• (a region) = dìqū 地区

an area = yíge dìqū 一个地区

• (an academic field) = lǐngyù 领域

an area = yíge lǐngyù 一个领域

area code *noun* (US English)

= yóuzhèng biānmǎ 邮政编码

argue *verb*

= zhēnglùn 争论, biànlùn 辩论

to argue about politics = zhēnglùn

zhèngzhì 争论政治

argument *noun*

an argument = yíge lùndiǎn 一个

论点, yíge lǐyóu 一个理由

to have an argument with someone =

gēn mǒurén zhēnglùn 跟某人争论

arm *noun* ▶ 189

the arm = gēbo 胳膊, bì 臂

armchair *noun*

an armchair = yíge fúshǒuyǐ 一个

扶手椅

armed *adjective*

= wǔzhuāng de 武装的

arms *noun*

= wǔqì 武器

army *noun*

= jūnduì 军队

to join the army = cān jūn 参军

around

! Often around occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: run around, turn around, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at run, turn, etc.

1 *preposition*

= zài...zhōuwéi 在...周围

there are trees all around the garden

= zài huāyuán zhōuwéi dōu shì shù

在花园周围都是树

the people around me were speaking

Chinese = zài wǒ zhōuwéi de rén

shuō Hànyǔ 在我周围的人说汉语

to go around the world = zhōuyóu

shìjiè 周游世界

2 *adverb*

• (nearby) = zhōuwéi 周围

he looked around = tā xiàng zhōuwéi

kàn le kàn 他向周围看了看

• (approximately) = dàyuē 大约

we'll be there at around four o'clock

= wǒmen dàyuē sì diǎn zhōng dào

nàr 我们大约四点钟到那儿

arrange *verb*• (to make plans in advance) = ānpái
安排

to arrange a break in Italy = ānpái zài

Yìdàlì xiūxi yíxià 安排在意大利

休息一下

to arrange to have lunch together =

ānpái yìqǐ chī wǔfàn 安排一起吃

午饭

• (to put in order) = zhěnglǐ 整理

to arrange his books = zhěnglǐ tāde

shū 整理他的书

arrest *verb*

= dài bǔ 逮捕

arrive *verb*

= dàodá 到达, dào 到

we arrived at the station at noon =

wǒmen zhōngwǔ dàodá chēzhàn

我们中午到达车站

arrow *noun*

• (missile) = jiàn 箭

an arrow = yìzhī jiàn 一支箭

- (mark or object) = jiàntóu 箭头
an arrow = yíge jiàntóu 一个箭头

art *noun*
= yìshù 艺术

art gallery *noun*
an art gallery = yíge měishùguǎn 一个美术馆

artificial *adjective*
= réngōng 人工, rénzào 人造

artist *noun* ▶ 344
an artist = yíge yìshùjiā 一个艺术家

arts *noun*
arts and humanities = rénwén xuékē
人文学科

arts and crafts *noun*
= gōngyì měishù 工艺美术

as

1 *conjunction*

- as = ànzhào 按照
do as he does = ànzhào tāde yàngzi
zuò 按照他的样子做
- (at the time when) = ... de shíhou ... 的
时候
the phone rang as I was getting out
of the bath = wǒ zhèng cóng zǎopén
chūlai de shíhou, diànhuà líng
xiǎng le 我正从澡盆出来的时候,
电话铃响了
- I used to live there as a child = wǒ
xiǎo de shíhou zhù zài nàr 我小的
时候住在那儿

- (because, since) = yīnwèi 因为,
yóuyú 由于
as you were out, I left a note = yīnwèi
nǐ chūqu le, suǒyǐ wǒ jiù liúle zhāng
tiáo 因为你出去了, 所以我就留了
张条

- (when used with the same) =
gēn...yíyàng 跟...一样, hé...yíyàng
和...一样
my coat is the same as yours = wǒde
shàngyī gēn nǐde yíyàng 我的上衣
跟你的一样

2 *preposition*

- she's got a job as a teacher = tā
zhǎodào le yíge jiàoshī de gōngzuò
她找到了一个教师的工作
- he was dressed as a sailor = tā
chuān de xiàng yíge shuǐshǒu 他穿
得象一个水手

3 *adverb*

- as [intelligent | rich | strong...] as he is =
hé tā yíyàng [cōngmíng | yǒuqián |

qiángzhuàng...] 和他一样 [聪明 | 有钱
| 强壮...]

go there as fast as you can = nǐ
jìnkuài qù nàr 你尽快去那儿
I have as much work as you = wǒde
gōngzuò hé nǐde yíyàng duō 我的
工作和你的一样多

he plays the piano as well as his
younger sister = tā tán gāngqín tán
de hé tā mèimei yíyàng hǎo 他弹钢琴
弹得和他妹妹一样好

4 as usual = xiàng wǎngcháng yíyàng
象往常一样, zhàolì 照例

ashamed *adjective*
to be ashamed = gǎndào cánguì 感到
惭愧, gǎndào hàisào 感到害臊

ashes *noun*
= huī(jìn) 灰(烬)
(of a cigarette) = yānhuī 烟灰
(of a dead body) = gǔhuī 骨灰

ashtray *noun*
an ashtray = yíge yānhuīgāng 一个
烟灰缸

Asia *noun*
= Yàzhōu 亚洲

Asian ▶ 288
1 *adjective*
= Yàzhōu de 亚洲的

2 *noun*
= Yàzhōurén 亚洲人

- ask** *verb*
- to ask = wèn 问
he asked me my name = tā wèn wǒ
jiào shénme 他问我叫什么
I'll ask them if they want to come =
wǒ yào wèn tāmen xiǎng bù xiǎng
lái 我要问他们想不想来
to ask a question = wèn wèntí 问问题
• (to request) = ràng 让, jiào 叫, yāoqiú
要求

to ask someone to [phone | come | do
the shopping...] = ràng mǒurén [dǎ
diànhuà | lái | mǎi dōngxi...] 让某人
[打电话 | 来 | 买东西...]

to ask to speak to someone = yāoqiú
gēn mǒurén jiǎnghuà 要求跟某人
讲话

- to ask for money = yào qián 要钱
- (to invite) = yāoqǐng 邀请, qǐng 请
to ask some friends to dinner =
yāoqǐng yìxiē péngyou chī fàn 邀请
一些朋友吃饭
- (to look for information) = xúnwèn 询问

did you ask about the tickets? = nǐ xúnwèn piào de shìqíng le ma? 你询问票的事情了吗?

asleep *adjective*

to be asleep = zài shuìjiào 在睡觉

to fall asleep = shuìzháo 睡着

assemble *verb*

- (to call together) = jíhé 集合
all the students assembled in the school hall = xuéshēng dōu zài xuéxiào lǐ jíhé 学生都在学校礼堂里集合
- (to collect) = shōují 收集
she has assembled some materials = tā yǐjīng shōují le yìxiē cáiliào 她已经收集了一些材料
- (to put together the parts of) = zhuāngpèi 装配
to assemble a machine = zhuāngpèi jīqì 装配机器

assignment *noun*

a school assignment = xuéxiào zuòyè 学校作业

assistant *noun*

an assistant = yíge zhùshǒu 一个助手

a shop assistant = yíge shòuhuòyuán 一个售货员

a teaching assistant = yíge zhùjiào 一个助教

at *preposition*

! There are many verbs which involve the use of at, like look at, laugh at, point at, etc. For translations, look up the entries at look, laugh, point, etc.

- (when talking about a position or place) = zài 在
we'll meet at the concert = wǒmen zài yīnyuèhuì jiànmiàn 我们在音乐会见面
to be [at home | at school | at work...] = [zài jiā | zài xuéxiào | zài shàngbān...] [在家 | 在学校 | 在上班...]
- to be at one's desk = zài xuéxí 在学习, zài gōngzuò 在工作
- (when talking about time and age) = (zài)...(de shíhòu) (在)...(的时候)
the film starts at nine o'clock = diànyǐng jiǔ diǎn kāiyǎn 电影九点开演
she was able to read at four years of age = tā (zài) sì suì (de shíhòu) jiù

néng kàn shū le 她(在)四岁(的时候)就能看书了

- (when talking about speed and price) = yǐ 以
the car goes at seventy miles an hour = qīchē yǐ měi xiǎoshí wúshí yīnglǐ de sùdù xíngshǐ 汽车以每小时五十英里的速度行驶
at a low price = yǐ hěn dī de jiàqián 以很低的价钱

athlete *noun* ▶ 344

an athlete = yíge yùndòngyuán 一个运动员, yíming yùndòngyuán 一名运动员

athletics *noun* ▶ 390

(in Britain) = tiánjìng yùndòng 田径运动

(in the US) = tǐyù yùndòng 体育运动

Atlantic *noun*

the Atlantic = Dàxīyáng 大西洋

atmosphere *noun*

- (the air) = dàqì 大气, kōngqì 空气
- (a mood, a feeling) = qìfēn 气氛

attach *verb*

to be attached to the wall = tiē zài qiáng shàng 贴在墙上

attach a basket to the bike = bǎ yíge lánzi jì zài zìxíngchē shàng 把一个篮子系在自行车上

attack *verb*

= gōngjī 攻击, jìngōng 进攻

attempt

1 *verb*

= shìtú 试图

to attempt to break the record = shìtú dǎpò jìlù 试图打破纪录

2 *noun*

= chángshì 尝试, shìtú 试图

attend *verb*

- (to be present) = cānjiā 参加, chūxí 出席

to attend a meeting = cānjiā huìyì 参加会议

- (to go regularly to) = shàng 上
to attend evening classes = shàng yèxiào 上夜校

attention *noun*

= zhùyì 注意

to get someone's attention = yǐnqǐ mǒurén de zhùyì 引起某人的注意

to pay attention to the teacher = zhùyì tīng lǎoshī jiǎngkè 注意听老师讲课

attic *noun*

= gélóu 阁楼, fángdǐngshì 房顶室

attitude *noun*

= tàidu 态度

his attitude toward(s) me = tā duì wǒ de tàidu 他对我的态度

attract *verb*

• to attract people = xīyǐn rén 吸引人

• to attract [attention | interest | appreciation] = yǐnqǐ [zhùyì | xìngqù | zànshāng] 引起 [注意 | 兴趣 | 赞赏]

attractive *adjective*

= yǒu xīyǐn lì de 有吸引力的, yòurén de 诱人的

auburn *adjective*

= jīn zōngsè de 金棕色的

audience *noun*

• (assembly of hearers) = tīngzhòng 听众

• (assembly of spectators) = guānzhòng 观众

August *noun* ► 218

= bāyuè 八月

aunt *noun*

• (father's sister) = gūmǔ 姑母, gūgu 姑姑

• (mother's sister) = yímǔ 姨母, yí 姨

• (a respectful form of address to an elderly woman) = dànmā 大妈, dàniniáng 大娘

• (a respectful form used by children to address an adult woman) = āyí 阿姨

au pair *noun*

an au pair = yíge bāngshǒu 一个帮手, yíge bānggōng 一个帮工

Australia *noun*

= Àodàlià 澳大利亚

Australian ► 288**1** *adjective*

= Àodàlià de 澳大利亚的

2 *noun*

= Àodàlià rén 澳大利亚人

Austria *noun*

= Àodìlì 奥地利

Austrian ► 288**1** *adjective*

= Àodìlì de 奥地利的

2 *noun*

= Àodìlì rén 奥地利人

author *noun* ► 344

= zuòzhě 作者

automatic *adjective*

= zìdòng 自动

autumn *noun*

= qiūtiān 秋天, qiūjì 秋季

available *adjective*

• (obtainable through purchase) = néng mǎidào 能买到, mǎi de dào 买得到

tickets for the concert are still

available = yīnyuèhuì de piào hái néng mǎidào 音乐会的票还能买到

• (accessible for use) = kěyǐ yòng 可以用

all the books are available to the

students = suǒyǒu de shū xuésheng dōu kěyǐ yòng 所有的书学生都可以用

average *adjective*

• (mean) = píngjūn 平均

• (ordinary) = pǔtōng de 普通的, tōngcháng de 通常的

the average man = pǔtōng de rén 普通的人

avoid *verb*

• (to prevent) = bìmiǎn 避免

to avoid spending money = bìmiǎn huā qián 避免花钱

• (to stay away from) = duǒkāi 躲开, huíbi 回避

awake *adjective*

to be awake (having slept) = xǐng le 醒了

to stay awake = shuì bù zháo 睡不着

to keep someone awake = shǐ mǒurén shuì bù zháo 使某人睡不着

award *noun*

an award = yíge jiǎng(pǐn) 一个奖(品)

she got the award for best actress = tā huòdé zuìjiā nǚ yǎnyuán jiǎng 她获得最佳女演员奖

aware *adjective*

to be aware of the [problem | danger | difficulty...] = yìshí dào zhège [wèntí | wēixiǎn | kùnnan...] 意识到这个问题 | 危险 | 困难...

away *adverb*

• (absent)

to be away = bú zài 不在

she's away on business = tā chūchāi le 她出差了

- (when talking about distances)
to be far away = zài hěn yuǎn 在很远
London is 40 km away = Lúndūn lǐ
zhèr sìshí gōnglǐ 伦敦离这儿四十公里

awful adjective

- (no good) = zāotòu le 糟透了, hěn zāogāo 很糟糕
I thought the film was awful = wǒ juéde zhège diànyǐng zāotòu le
我觉得这个电影糟透了
- (causing shock) = kěpà 可怕
an awful accident = yíge kěpà de shìgù 一个可怕的故事
- I feel awful = wǒ gǎndào fēicháng nánshòu 我感到非常难受

awkward adjective

- (describing a situation, a problem) = jìshǒu 棘手, nán chǔlǐ 难处理
- (embarrassed) = gāngà 尴尬
I feel awkward about telling him = gàoosu tā wǒ juéde hěn gāngà 告诉他我觉得很尴尬

axe noun

an axe = yíbǎ fūtóu 一把斧头, yíbǎ fūzi 一把斧子

Bb

baby noun

a baby = yíge yīng'ér 一个婴儿

babysit verb

= zhàokàn háizi 照看孩子

back

! Often back occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: come back, get back, give back, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at come, get, give, etc.

1 noun

- (part of the body) ► 189

the back = bèibù 背部, bèi 背

I've hurt my back = wǒ bèibù shòule shāng 我背部受了伤

- (the rear) = hòumian 后面
at the back of the supermarket = zài chāoji shìchǎng hòumian 在超级市场后面
to sit in the back of the car = zuò zài chē hòumian 坐在车后面

2 adverb

- to be back = huilai 回来
I'll be back in five minutes = wǒ guò wǔ fēnzhōng huilai 我过五分钟回来

back door noun

the back door = hòumén 后门

background noun

- (previous history of a person) = lǚlì 履历
- (upbringing of a person) = chūshēn 出身
- (of a picture or a story)
the background = bèijǐng 背景

backpack noun

a backpack = yíge bèibāo 一个背包

back seat noun

the back seat = hòumian de zuòwei 后面的坐位

back to front adverb

= fǎn 反

to put a sweater on back to front = bǎ máoyī chuānfǎn le 把毛衣穿反了

backwards, backward adverb

= xiànghòu 向后

bacon noun

bacon = xián zhūròu 咸猪肉

bad adjective

- bad = huài 坏, bù hǎo 不好
a bad idea = yíge huài zhǔyì 一个坏主意
a bad film = yíge bù hǎo de diànyǐng 一个不好的电影
I have some bad news = wǒ yǒu yíge huài xiāoxi 我有一个坏消息
to be bad at [maths | tennis | chess...] = bú shàncháng [shùxué | dǎ wǎngqiú | xià qí...] 不善长 [数学 | 打网球 | 下棋...]
it's a bad time to go on holiday = zhège shíjiān dùjià bù hǎo 这个时间度假不好
'was the film good?' - 'not bad' = 'zhège diànyǐng hǎo ma?' - 'bù cuò' '这个电影好吗?' - '不错'

smoking is bad for you = xīyān duì nǐ shēntǐ bù hǎo 吸烟对你身体不好

- (serious) = yánzhòng 严重
- a bad accident = yíge yánzhòng de shìgù 一个严重的事故
- to have a bad cold = dé zhòng gǎnmào 得重感冒
- (when talking about food)
- the milk has gone bad = niúǎi huài le 牛奶坏了
- (not kind, not honest) = bú dào dé, 不道德, huài 坏

badger *noun*

a badger = yízhī huān 一只獾

badly *adverb*

- (not well) = bù hǎo 不好
- she slept badly = tā shuì de bù hǎo 她睡得不好
- (seriously) = yánzhòng 严重
- he was badly injured = tā shāng de hěn yánzhòng 他伤得很严重
- (naughty) = tiáopí 调皮
- this child behaves badly = zhège háizi hěn tiáopí 这个孩子很调皮

badminton *noun* ▶ 390

= yǔmáoqiú 羽毛球

bad-tempered *adjective*

to be bad-tempered = píqì hěn huài 脾气很坏

bag *noun*

a bag = yíge bāo 一个包

baggage *noun*

a piece of baggage = yíjiàn xíngli 一件行李

bake *verb*

= kǎo 烤

baker *noun* ▶ 344

a baker = yíge miànbāoshī 一个面包师

bakery *noun* ▶ 344

a bakery = yíjiā miànbāodiàn 一家面包店

balance *noun*

- (an instrument for weighing) = chènqī 称, tiānpíng 天平
- (equilibrium) = píng héng 平衡
- to lose one's balance = shīqù píng héng 失去平衡

balcony *noun*

a balcony = yíge yángtái 一个阳台

bald *adjective*

= tūding 秃顶, tūtóu 秃头

ball *noun*

a ball = yíge qiú 一个球
to play ball = dǎ qiú 打球

ballet *noun*

ballet = bālěiwǔ 芭蕾舞

balloon *noun*

a balloon = yíge qìqiú 一个气球

ballpoint (US English) *noun*

a ballpoint pen = yízhī yuánzhūbǐ 一支圆珠笔

ban *verb*

= jìnzhǐ 禁止

banana *noun*

a banana = yíge xiāngjiāo 一个香蕉

band *noun*

- (a flat strip)
- a band = yígen dàizi 一根带子
- (a body of musicians) = yíge yuèduì 一个乐队
- (a group) = qún 群
- a band of football fans = yìqún qiú mí 一群球迷

bandage *noun*

a bandage = yígen bēngdài 一根绷带

bang

1 *noun*

- (a loud noise)
- a bang = pèng de yìshēng 砰的一声
- (US English) (fringe)
- bangs = liúhǎir 刘海儿

2 *verb*

- (to close with a bang) = pèng de guānshang 砰地关上
- (to strike with the head or body) = měng zhuàng 猛撞
- (to beat with the hand) = měng qiào 猛敲
- to bang one's fist on the table = yòng quán tóu měng qiào zhuōzi 用拳头猛敲桌子

bank *noun*

- (a financial institution)
- a bank = yíjiā yínháng 一家银行
- (blood bank)
- a blood bank = yíge xuèkù 一个血库
- (of a river)
- a river bank = yíge hé'àn 一个河岸

bank account *noun*

a bank account = yíge yínháng zhànghù 一个银行帐户

bank holiday *noun* (British English)

a bank holiday = yíge gōngjiànrì 一个公假日

bar *noun*

- (a place)
a bar = yíge jiǔbā 一个酒吧
- (made of metal)
an iron bar = yīgēn tiěbàng 一根铁棒
- (on a cage or window)
a bar = yīgēn zhàlán 一根栅栏
- (other uses)
a bar of soap = yìtiáo féizào 一条肥皂
a bar of chocolate = yí dà kuài qiǎokèlì 一大块巧克力

barbecue *noun*

a barbecue = yíci shāokǎo yěcān 一次烧烤野餐

barely *adverb*

= miǎnqiáng 勉强
he was barely able to walk = tā miǎnqiáng nénggòu zǒulù 他勉强能够走路

bargain *noun*

a bargain = yìbǐ jiāoyì 一笔交易

bark**1** *noun*

- (of a tree)
= shùpí 树皮
- (of a dog)
the dog's bark = gǒu jiào de shēngyīn 狗叫的声音

2 *verb*

the dog is barking = gǒu zài jiào 狗在叫

barn *noun*

a barn = yíge gǔcāng 一个谷仓

barrel *noun*

a barrel of water = yìtǒng shuǐ 一桶水

base *verb*

- (use as a basis for)
= yǐ ... wéi jīchǔ 以 ... 为基础, yǐ ... wéi gēnjù 以 ... 为根据
to be based on a true story = yǐ yíge zhēnshí de gùshi wéi jīchǔ 以一个真实的故事为基础
- (of a company or diplomatic mission)
to be based in London = cháng zhù (zài) Lúndūn 常驻(在)伦敦

baseball *noun* ▶ 390

baseball = bàngqiú 棒球

basement *noun*

a basement = yíge dìxiàshì 一个地下室

basically *adverb*

= jīběnsang 基本上

basin *noun*

a basin = yíge pén 一个盆

basket *noun*

a basket = yíge lánzi 一个篮子

basketball *noun* ▶ 390

basketball = lánqiú 篮球

bat *noun*

- (in cricket or baseball)
a bat = yīgēn qiúbàng 一根球棒
- (an animal)
a bat = yíge biānfú 一个蝙蝠

bath *noun*

- to have a bath = xǐzǎo 洗澡
he's in the bath = tā zài xǐzǎo 他在洗澡
- (a bathtub)
a bath = yíge yùpén 一个浴盆

bathroom *noun*

- a bathroom = yíge yùshì 一个浴室
- (US English) (the toilet)
to go to the bathroom = shàng cèsuǒ 上厕所

battery *noun*

a battery (for a torch) = yíjié diàncí 一节电池
(for a car) = yíge diàncí 一个电池

battle *noun*

a battle = yìchǎng zhàndòu 一场战斗

bay *noun*

a bay = yíge hǎiwān 一个海湾

be *verb*

▶ See the boxed note on be ▶ 182 for more information and examples.

- to be = shì 是
he is a lawyer = tā shì yíge lǚshī 他是一个律师
- (in the future tense or in the infinitive)
= chéngwéi 成为
Tom will be a film star = Tāngmǔ jiāng chéngwéi yíge diànyǐng míngxīng 汤姆将成为一个电影明星
my son hopes to be a footballer = wǒ érzi xīwàng chéngwéi yíge zúqiú yùndòngyuán 我儿子希望成为一个足球运动员

be

As an ordinary verb

When **be** is used as a simple verb in a **subject + verb** sentence, it is generally translated as **shì** 是, which is not inflected for number, person, or tense. The tense is often indicated by the accompanying adverbial phrase in Chinese.

she is a doctor	= tā shì dàifu 她是大夫
she was a doctor	= tā yǐqián shì dàifu 她以前是大夫
we are doctors	= wǒmen shì dàifu 我们是大夫

• (No translation of be)

1 describing a physical or mental state

I am tired	= wǒ ___ lèi le 我 ___ 累了
they are very happy	= tāmen ___ hěn gāoxìng 他们 ___ 很高兴

2 indicating weather, age, location, cost

it is cold today	= jīntiān ___ hěn lěng 今天 ___ 很冷
my daughter is seven years old	= wǒ nǚ'ér ___ qī suì le 我女儿 ___ 七岁了
her mother was not in the garden	= tā māma bù ___ zài huāyuán lǐ 她妈妈不 ___ 在花园里
this book is twelve pounds	= zhèběn shū ___ shí'èr yīngbàng 这本书 ___ 十二英镑

• (Required translation of be)

1 sentences expressing one's profession, identity, or nationality

he was a teacher	= tā yǐqián shì yíge lǎoshī 他以前是一个老师
she is my younger sister	= tā shì wǒ mèimei 她是我妹妹
that is a hospital	= nà shì yíge yīyuàn 那是一个医院
my birthday is the 7th of May	= wǒde shēngrì shì wǔyuè qīhào 我的生日是五月七号
that year was 1948	= nà nián shì yījiǔsì bā nián 那年是一九四八年
they are Chinese	= tāmen shì Zhōngguó rén 他们是中国入

2 sentences expressing the colour or shape of something (in this use, **de** 的 is required at the end of the sentence)

her coat is black	= tāde dàyī shì hēi de 她的大衣是黑的
the earth is round	= dìqiú shì yuán de 地球是圆的

• (Optional translation of be in sentences expressing the time, day, date)

it is 10 o'clock	= xiànzài (shì) shí diǎn 现在(是)十点
it was Wednesday yesterday	= zuótiān (shì) xīngqī sān 昨天(是)星期三
it is the 26th of June today	= jīntiān (shì) liùyuè èrshíliù hào 今天(是)六月二十六号

As an auxiliary verb in progressive tenses

In English, **be** can be used in combination with another verb to form a progressive tense which allows us to express an idea of duration, of something happening over a period of time.

The present

= zhèngzài 正在, zài 在

I'm working	= wǒ zhèngzài gōngzuò 我正在工作
he's reading a newspaper	= tā zài kàn bào 他在看报

The future

= jiāngyào 将要, dǎsuàn 打算

we are going to Beijing next week = wǒmen xiàge xīngqī jiāngyào qù Běijīng
我们下个星期将要去北京

The past

(dāngshí / nàshí) zhèngzài (当时/那时) 正在

she was watching TV = tā dāngshí zhèngzài kàn diànshì
她当时正在看电视

In short questions

With questions like aren't you?, wasn't she?, is he?, a general Chinese translation is **shì bú shì?** 是不是?:

you are a doctor, aren't you? = nǐ shì yíge dàifu, shì bú shì?
你是一个大夫, 是不是?

he is not there, is he? = tā bú zài nàr, shì bú shì?
他不在那儿, 是不是?

In short answers

Shì 是 can be used as a short answer meaning yes.

'is she pretty?' — 'yes, she is' = 'tā hěn piàoliang ma?' — 'shì, tā hěn piàoliang'
'她很漂亮吗?' — '是, 她很漂亮'

- (when talking about travelling)
I've never been to Japan = wǒ cónglái méi qùguo Rìběn 我从来没去过日本
have you ever been to Africa? = nǐ qùguo Fēizhōu ma? 你去过非洲吗?
- (when talking about health)
how are you? = nǐ hǎo ma? 你好吗?
I'm very well = wǒ hěn hǎo 我很好
how is your mother? = nǐ māma hǎo ma? 你妈妈好吗?

beach noun

a beach =

(on a sea) = yíge hǎitān 一个海滩

(on a river) = yíge hétān 一个河滩

(on a lake) = yíge hú tān 一个湖滩

beam noun

• (in a building)

a beam = yìgēn liáng 一根梁

• (a ray of light)

a beam of light = yíshù guāng 一束光, yí dào guāng 一道光

bean noun

a bean = yíge dòuzi 一个豆子

bear

1 noun

a bear = yìzhī xióng 一只熊

2 verb

• (to sustain) = fùdān 负担, chéngdān 承担

• (to endure) = rěnrǎn 忍受, róngrěn 容忍

beard noun

= húzi 胡子

beat verb

• (to hit hard) = dǎ 打

• (in cooking) = jiǎobàn 搅拌

• (to win against) = zhànshèng 战胜, dǎbài 打败

Scotland beat England two to one =

Sùgélán èr bǐ yī zhànshèng le

Yīnggélán 苏格兰二比一战胜

了英格兰

beautiful adjective

= měilì 美丽, piàoliang 漂亮

a beautiful garden = yíge měilì de

huāyuán 一个美丽的花园

a beautiful girl = yíge piàoliang de

gūniang 一个漂亮的姑娘

beauty noun

= měilì 美丽, měi 美

because

1 conjunction

= yīnwèi 因为

he didn't come because he was ill =
yīnwèi tā bìng le, suǒyǐ tā méi lái
因为他病了, 所以他没来

2 because of = yīnwèi 因为

we didn't go out because of the rain
= yīnwèi xià yǔ, suǒyǐ wǒmen méi chū qù
因为下雨, 所以我们没出去

! Note that the clause or phrase introduced by yīnwèi 因为 usually appears before the main clause. Note also that when yīnwèi 因为 is used, the main clause is often preceded by suǒyǐ 所以, which means therefore.

become verb

- (followed by a noun) = biànréng 变成, chéngwéi 成为

he has become an adult = tā
biànréng/chéngwéi dà rén le
他变成/成为大人了

- (followed by an adjective) = biàn 变, biànde 变得

it has become cold = tiān biàn lěng le
天变冷了

bed noun

a bed = yīzhāng chuáng 一张床

to go to bed = shàng chuáng shuìjiào
上床睡觉

bedroom noun

a bedroom = yíge wòshì 一个卧室,
yíge qīnshì 一个寝室

bee noun

a bee = yìzhī mìfēng 一只蜜蜂

beef noun

= niúròu 牛肉

roast beef = kǎo niúròu 烤牛肉

beer noun

- (the product)

beer = pījiǔ 啤酒

- (a glass of beer)

a beer = yìbēi pījiǔ 一杯啤酒

beet, beetroot noun (British English)

= tiáncài 甜菜

before

1 preposition

- (referring to time) = zài...yǐqián 在...以前, ...yǐqián ...以前

before 6 o'clock = (zài) liù diǎn yǐqián
(在)六点以前

the day before yesterday = qiántiān
前天

the day before the exam = kǎoshì de
qián yì tiān 考试的前一天

- (in front of) = zài...qiánmian 在...前面, zài...qiántou 在...前头

he was before me in the queue =
tā pái zài wǒ qiánmian 他排在我前面

2 adverb

= yǐqián 以前

have you been to Beijing before? =

nǐ yǐqián qùguo Běijīng ma? 你以前去过北京吗?

3 conjunction

= zài...yǐqián 在...以前, zài...zhīqián 在...之前

I'd like to phone him before he goes
= (zài) tā zǒu yǐqián wǒ xiǎng gěi tā
dǎ ge diànhuà (在)他走以前我想给他打个电话

beg verb

- (for food, money, etc.)

beg for = yào 要, qǐtáo 乞讨

- (making requests) = qǐqiú 乞求, kěnniú 恳求

beggar noun

a beggar = yíge qīgài 一个乞丐, yíge yào fàn de 一个要饭的

begin verb

= kāishǐ 开始

to begin [working | laughing | raining] =
kāishǐ [gōngzuò | xiào | xià yǔ] 开始
[工作 | 笑 | 下雨]

beginner noun

a beginner = yíge chūxuézhě 一个初学者

beginning noun

- (of an event, of an activity) = kāishǐ 开始, kāiduān 开端
- a good beginning = yíge liáng hǎo de kāiduān 一个良好的开端
- (of a year, of a month)
- the beginning of [the month | the year | May] = [yuè | nián | wǔ yuè] chū [月 | 年 | 五月] 初

behave verb

- (to act, to function) = biǎoxiàn 表现
- he behaved badly = tā biǎoxiàn bù hǎo 他表现不好
- (to conduct oneself well) = shǒu guīju 守规矩
- she always behaves (herself) = tā zǒngshì hěn shǒu guīju 她总是很守规矩

behave yourself! = guīju dian! 规矩点!

behaviour (*British English*),
behavior (*US English*) *noun*
= xíngwéi 行为, biǎoxiàn 表现

behind

1 preposition

= zài...hòumian 在...后面,
zài...hòubian 在...后边
my house is behind the school =
wǒde jiā zài xuéxiào hòumian 我的
家在学校后面

2 adverb

= zài hòumian 在后面, zài hòubian
在后边
she is sitting behind = tā zuò zài
hòumian 她坐在后面

Belgian ▶ 288

1 adjective

= Bìlìshí de 比利时的

2 noun

a Belgian
= yíge Bìlìshí rén 一个比利时人

Belgium *noun*

= Bìlìshí 比利时

believe *verb*

= xiāngxìn 相信
believe in = xìnren 信任

bell *noun*

• (in a church) = zhōng 钟
• (on a door or bicycle) = líng 铃

belong *verb*

• (to be the property of) = shǔyú 属于
that piece of land belongs to our
college = nàkuài dì shǔyú wǒmen
xuéyuàn 那块地属于我们学院
• (be a member of)
belong to a party = shì yíge dǎng de
dǎngyuán 是一个党的党员

belongings *noun*

• (luggage) = xíngli 行李
• (things that one owns) = dōngxi 东西
his belongings = tāde dōngxi 他的
东西

below

1 preposition

• (in space) = zài ... xiàmian 在 ... 下面
the kitchen is below my bedroom =
chúfáng zài wǒde wòshì xiàmian
厨房在我的卧室下面
• (in rank, age, degree, etc.) = (zài) ...
yíxià (在)...以下

below 60 years old = liùshí suì yíxià
六十岁以下

10 degrees below zero = língxià
shí dù 零下十度

2 adjective

= xiàmian de 下面的
please do the exercises below = qǐng
zuò xiàmian de liànxí 请做下面的
练习

belt *noun*

• (worn around the waist) = yāodài
腰带, pídài 皮带
• (in machinery) = jīqì pídài 机器皮带

bench *noun*

= chángdèng 长凳

bend

1 verb

• (to bend an object) = wān 弯,
nòngwān 弄弯
he bent the iron bar with his bare
hands = tā yòng shǒu bǎ tiěbàng
nòngwān le 他用手把铁棒弄弯了
• (to bend down or lower one's head) =
dīxia 低下
to bend down one's head = dīxia tóu
低下头
• (to bend down one's body) = wānxia
弯下
he bent down to pick up the coin =
tā wānxia shēnzi bǎ qián jiǎnqilai
他弯下身子把钱捡起来

2 noun

= zhuǎnwān 转弯, guǎiwān 拐弯
there is a sharp bend in this road =
zhètiao lù shàng yǒu yíge jí
zhuǎnwān 这条路上有一个
急转弯

beneath *preposition*

= zài...xiàmian 在...下面, zài...dīxia
在...底下

beside *preposition*

= zài...pángbiān 在...旁边
to sit beside me = zuò zài wǒ
pángbiān 坐在我旁边
to live beside the sea = zhù zài
hǎibiān 住在海边

best

1 adjective

= zuì hǎo 最好
my best friend = wǒ zuì hǎo de
péngyou 我最好的朋友
this is the best hotel in the city =
zhè shì zhège chéngshì zuì hǎo

de lǚguǎn 这是这个城市最好的旅馆

2 adverb

= zuì hǎo 最好

she sings the best = tā chàng de zuì hǎo 她唱得最好

• (most) = zuì 最

I like tennis best = wǒ zuì xǐhuan wǎngqiú 我最喜欢网球

3 pronoun

the best = zuì hǎo de... 最好的...

he's the best in his class = tā shì bān lǐ zuì hǎo de xuésheng 他是班里最好的学生

do one's best = jìn lì 尽力, jìn zuì dà nǔ lì 尽最大努力

bet verb

• (with money) = tóng...dǎdù 同...打赌

• (predict) = gǎn duàndìng 敢断定

I bet he'll win = wǒ gǎn duàndìng tā huì yíng 我敢断定他会赢

better

1 adjective

= gèng hǎo 更好

they will have a better future = tāmen huì yǒu yíge gèng hǎo de wèilái

他们会有一个更好的未来

is she better today? = tā jīntiān hǎo xiē le ma? 她今天好些了吗?

his Chinese is better than mine = tāde Hànyǔ bǐ wǒde hǎo 他的汉语比我的好

2 adverb

= gèng hǎo de 更好地

he swims better than I do = tā yóuyǒng yóu de bǐ wǒ hǎo 他游泳游得比我好

• = zuì hǎo 最好

we'd better go = wǒmen zuì hǎo hái shì zǒu ba 我们最好还是走吧

it's better to go by bus = zuì hǎo zuò qìchē qù 最好坐汽车去

between preposition

= zài...zhījiān 在...之间,

zài...zhōngjiān 在...中间

there is a stream between the two gardens = zài liǎngge huāyuán zhījiān yǒu yìtiáo xiǎo hé 在两个花园之间有一条小河

between 2 and 3 o'clock = liǎng diǎn dào sān diǎn zhījiān 两点到三点之间

beyond preposition

• (on the further side of) = zài...nà biān 在...那边

beyond the mountain = zài shān nà biān 在山那边

• (out of reach of) = chāochū 超出

beyond my ability = chāochū wǒde nénglì 超出我的能力

bicycle noun

a bicycle = yíliàng zìxíngchē 一辆自行车

big adjective

• (large) = dà 大

a big garden = yíge dà huāyuán 一个大花园

• (important) = zhòngyào 重要

a big question = yíge zhòngyào wèntí 一个重要问题

• (serious) = yánzhòng 严重

a big mistake = yíge yánzhòng cuòwù 一个严重错误

• (heavy, thick) = hòu 厚, zhòng 重

a big book = yíběn hěn hòu de shù 一本很厚的书

bill noun

• (for gas, electricity, telephone) = dān 单

[gas | electricity | telephone] bill = [méiqì fèi | diàn fèi | diànhuà fèi] dān [煤气费 | 电费 | 电话费] 单

• (in a restaurant or hotel) = zhàngdān 帐、单

here is your bill = zhè shì nín de zhàngdān 这是您的帐单

could we have the bill, please? =

qǐng gěi wǒmen jié yíxià zhàng hǎo ma? 请给我们结一下帐好吗?

• (US English) (money) = chāopiào 钞票

a 10-dollar bill = yízhāng shí měiyuán de chāopiào 一张十美元的钞票

billiards noun ▶ 390

billiards = táiqiú 台球

bin noun (British English)

a bin = yíge lājītǒng 一个垃圾桶

biology noun

biology = shēngwùxué 生物学

bird noun

a bird = yízhī niǎo 一只鸟

biro® noun (British English)

a biro® = yízhī yuánzhǔbǐ 一支圆珠笔

birth *noun*

a birth = chūshēng 出生, dànshēng 诞生

a place of birth = chūshēng dì 出生地

birthday *noun*

= shēngri 生日

happy birthday! = shēngri kuàilè! 生日快乐!

biscuit *noun (British English)*

a biscuit = yíkuài bǐnggān 一块饼干

bit**1** *noun*

a bit of [cheese | bread | paper] = yìdiǎnr [nǎilǎo | miànbǎo | zhǐ] 一点儿[奶酪 | 面包 | 纸]

2 a bit (*British English*)

a bit [early | hot | odd] = yǒu diǎnr [zǎo | rè | qíguài] 有点儿[早 | 热 | 奇怪]

bite *verb*

= yǎo 咬

bitter *adjective*

= kǔ 苦

black *adjective*

= hēi 黑

blackberry *noun*

= hēiméi 黑莓

a blackberry = yíge hēiméi 一个黑莓

blackboard *noun*

a blackboard = yíkuài hēibǎn 一块黑板

blackcurrants *noun*

blackcurrants = hēi pútaogān 黑葡萄干

blade *noun*

• (of a knife, a sword) = dǎorèn 刀刃, dǎokǒu 刀口

• a blade of grass = yíyè cǎopiàn 一叶草片

blame**1** *verb*

= zébèi 责备, zéguài 责怪

2 *noun*

to take the blame = fùzé 负责, shòuguò 受过

blank *adjective*

(describing a page) = kòngbái 空白

(describing a cassette) = kōng 空

blanket *noun*

a blanket = yítiáo tǎnzi 一条毯子

blaze *noun*

= huǒyàn 火焰

bleed *verb*

= chū xuè/chū xiě 出血

my nose is bleeding = wǒde bízi zài chū xuè 我的鼻子在出血

blind**1** *adjective*

= shīmíng 失明, xiā 瞎

2 *verb*

• (destroy someone's sight) = shǐ ... shīmíng 使 ... 失明

he was blinded in an accident = tā zài yíci shìgù zhōng shīmíng le 他在一次事故中失明了

• (to dazzle) = shǐ ... kànbújiàn 使 ... 看不见

3 *noun*

a blind = yíge bǎiyèchuāng 一个百叶窗

blink *verb*

= zhǎ yǎnjīng 眨眼睛

blister *noun*

a blister = yíge pāo 一个疱, yíge pào 一个泡

block**1** *noun*

• (a building)

a block of apartments = yízhàng gōngyùlóu 一幢公寓楼

• (a group of houses)

a block of houses = yíge jiēqū 一个街区

• (a large piece)

a block = yí dà kuài 一大块

a block of ice = yí dà kuài bīng 一大块冰

2 *verb*

= zǔsāi 阻塞, dǔsāi 堵塞

to block a road = zǔsāi mǎlù 阻塞马路

blond, blonde *adjective*

= jīnsè 金色

he has blond hair = tāde tóufa shì jīnsè de 他的头发是金色的

blood *noun*

= xuè/xiě 血

blouse *noun*

a blouse = yíjiàn (nǚshì) chènshān 一件(女式)衬衫

blow**1** *verb*

• (if it's the wind or a person) = chuī 吹

the wind blew the door shut = fēng chuī de bǎ mén guānshàng le 风吹得把门关上了

to blow a whistle = chuī shào 吹哨

- to blow one's nose = xǐng bizi 擤鼻子

2 noun

a blow = yíge dǎjī 一个打击

blow away

to be blown away = chuīzōu le 吹走了

blow down

to be blown down = chuīdǎo le 吹倒了

blow out = chuīmiè 吹灭

to blow out a candle = chuīmiè làzhú 吹灭蜡烛

blow up

- (to destroy) = zhàhuǐ 炸毁, zhàdiào 炸掉

to blow up a car = zhàhuǐ yíliàng qìchē 炸毁一辆汽车

- (to put air into) = chōng qì 充气

blue adjective

= lán 蓝

blush verb

= liǎnhóng 脸红

board

1 noun

- (a piece of wood) = mùbǎn 木板

a board = yíkuài mùbǎn 一块木板

- (in chess, draughts, checkers) = qípán 棋盘

a board = yíkuài qípán 一块棋盘

- (a blackboard)

a board = yíkuài hēibǎn 一块黑板

2 verb

to board a ship = shàng chuán 上船

3 on board [a ship | a train | a plane...] =

zài [chuán | huòchē | fēijī...] shàng 在 [船 | 火车 | 飞机...] 上

boarding school noun

a boarding school = yìsuǒ jìsù xuéxiào 一所寄宿学校

boast verb

= zìwǒ chuīxū 自我吹嘘, zìkuā 自夸, chuīniú 吹牛

boat noun

a boat = yítiáo chuán 一条船

body noun

- (the body) = shēntǐ 身体
- (a dead body) = shītǐ 尸体

boil verb

- (an action done by a person)

to boil water = shāo kāishuǐ 烧开水

to boil an egg = zhǔ jīdàn 煮鸡蛋

- (referring to water or milk) = kāi 开

the water is boiling = shuǐ kāi le 水开了

boiled egg noun

a boiled egg = yíge zhǔ jīdàn 一个煮鸡蛋

boiler noun

a boiler = yíge guōlú 一个锅炉

boiling adjective

(when describing water or milk) =

feiténg 沸腾

(when describing the weather) = hěn rè 很热

bomb

1 noun

a bomb = yíke zhàdàn 一颗炸弹

2 verb

= hōngzhà 轰炸

bone noun ▶ 189

a bone

(in the body, in meat) = yíkuài gǔtou 一块骨头

(in fish) = yígēn yúci 一根鱼刺

bonnet noun (British English)

the bonnet (in a car) = qìchē yǐnqíng gāizi 汽车引擎盖子

book

1 noun

a book = yíběn shū 一本书

2 verb

= yùdìng 预订

to book a room = yùdìng yíge fángjiān 预订一个房间

the flight is fully booked = zhècì hángbān quánbù dīngmǎn le 这次航班全部订满了

booking noun

a booking = yùdìng 预订

bookshop, bookstore noun

▶ 344

a bookshop, a bookstore = yíge shūdiàn 一个书店

boot noun

- (worn on the feet)

a boot = yízhī xuēzi 一只靴子

a pair of boots = yíshuāng xuēzi 一双靴子

- (British English) (of a car)

the boot = xínglixiāng 行李箱

The human body

B

Note that where a possessive pronoun is required in English, there is no such requirement in Chinese:

he raised his hand	= tā jǔ ___ shǒu 他举___手
she closed her eyes	= tā bìshàng ___ yǎnjīng 她闭上___眼睛
he was washing his hands	= tā zài xǐ ___ shǒu 他在洗___手

Describing people

Here are some ways of describing people in Chinese:

his hair is long	= tāde tóufa hěn cháng 他的头发很长
he has long hair	= tā liúze hěn cháng de tóufa 他留着很长的头发
a boy with long hair	= liú cháng fà de nánhái 留长发的男孩儿
her eyes are blue	= tāde yǎnjīng shì lán sè de 她的眼睛是蓝色的
she has blue eyes	= tā shì lán yǎnjīng 她是蓝眼睛
the girl with blue eyes	= lán yǎnjīng de nǚhái 蓝眼睛的女孩儿
he has a [long round apple-shaped] face	= tā yǒu yízhāng [cháng yuán píngguǒ] liǎn 他有一张[长 圆 苹果]脸
he has a red nose	= tā shì hóng bízi 他是红鼻子

For other expressions relating to parts of the body ► 277

border *noun*

a border = yítiáo biānjiè 一条边界
to cross the border = yuèguò biānjiè
越过边界

bore *verb*

= shǐ ... yànfan 使 ... 厌烦
her speech bored everyone = tāde
jiǎnghuà shǐ dàjiā dōu gǎndào
yànfan 他的讲话使大家都感到
厌烦

bored *adjective*

to be bored, to get bored = gǎndào
yànfan 感到厌烦

boring *adjective*

= lìng rén yànfan 令人厌烦

born *adjective*

to be born = chūshēng 出生
he was born in February = tā èryuè
chūshēng 他二月出生
she was born in Italy = tā chūshēng
zài Yìdàlì 她出生在意大利

borrow *verb*

= jiè 借
to borrow some money from
someone = xiàng mǒurén jiè qián
向某人借钱

boss *noun*

the boss = lǎobǎn 老板

both

1 *determiner*

= liǎng ... dōu... 两 ... 都...
both girls have blonde hair = liǎngge
gūniang dōu shì jīnsè de tóufa 两个
姑娘都是金色的头发
both my daughter and my son came
= wǒde nǚ'ér hé érzi dōu lái le 我的
女儿和儿子都来了

2 *pronoun*

= liǎng ... dōu... 两 ... 都...
you are both wrong, both of you are
wrong = nimen liǎngge rén dōu cuò
le 你们两个人都错了

bother *verb*

- (to take the trouble)
don't bother calling back = bú bì huí
diànhuà 不必回电话
- (to worry, to upset) = shǐ ... fánǎo
使 ... 烦恼, shǐ ... cāoxīn 使 ...
操心
her health bothers her a lot = tāde
shēntǐ shǐ tā hěn fánǎo 她的身体
使她很烦恼

- (in polite apologies)

I'm sorry to bother you = duìbuqǐ,
dǎrǎo nín 对不起, 打扰您

bottle *noun*

a bottle = yíge píngzi 一个瓶子
a bottle of [wine | beer | water] = yíping
[jiǔ | píjiǔ | shuǐ ...] 一瓶 [酒 | 啤酒 | 水...]

bottle-opener *noun*

a bottle-opener = yíge píngqǐzi 一个瓶起子

bottom

1 *noun*

- (the lowest part) = dǐ(bù) 底(部)
the bottom of a bottle = píngzi dǐ(bù)
瓶子底(部)
at the bottom [of the lake | of the sea |
of the river...] = zài [hú | hǎi | hé...] dǐ
在 [湖 | 海 | 河...] 底
- (of a mountain) = jiǎo 脚
the bottom of the hill = shānjiǎo
山脚
- (of a page) = xiàduān 下端
at the bottom of the page = zài nà
yíyè de xiàduān 在那一页的下端
- (of a garden or street) = jìntóu 尽头
at the bottom of the garden = zài
huāyuán de jìntóu 在花园的尽头
- (at the lowest position) = zuìhòu yíming
最后一名
to be at the bottom of the class =
quán bān zuìhòu yíming 全班最后一名
- (part of the body) ▶ 189
the bottom = pìgu 屁股

2 *adjective*

= zuì dīxia de 最底下的
the bottom [shelf | drawer...] = zuì dīxia
de [yícéng shūjià | chōuti ...] 最底下的
[一层书架 | 抽屉...]

bound: to be bound to *verb*

= kěndìng 肯定, bīdìng 必定
it's bound to create problems = zhè
kěndìng huì zàochéng yíxiē wèntí
这肯定会造成一些问题
she's bound to complain = tā kěndìng
huì bàoyuàn 她肯定会抱怨

bow¹ *noun*

- (a knot)
a bow = yíge húdiéjié (lǐngdài) 一个蝴蝶结(领带)
- (a weapon)
a bow = yíbǎ gōngzi 一把弓子

- (used for playing a stringed instrument)

a bow = yígēn qínghōng 一根琴弓

bow² *verb*

= jūgōng 鞠躬
to bow one's head = dīxia tóu 低头

bowl *noun*

a bowl = yíge wǎn 一个碗

bowling *noun* ▶ 390

bowling = bǎolíngqiú 保龄球

box *noun*

= hézi 盒子, xiāngzi 箱子
a box = yíge hézi 一个盒子

boxing *noun* ▶ 390

= quánjī 拳击

boy *noun*

a boy = yíge nánhái 一个男孩儿

boyfriend *noun*

a boyfriend = yíge nánpéngyou 一个男朋友

bra *noun*

a bra = yíge rǔzhào 一个乳罩

bracelet *noun*

a bracelet = yíge shǒuzhuó 一个手镯

braid *noun* (US English)

a braid = yígēn biǎnzi 一根辫子

brain *noun* ▶ 189

= nǎozi 脑子

brake *noun*

a brake = yíge zhá 一个闸, yíge
zhìdòngqì 一个制动器, yíge shāchē
一个刹车

branch *noun*

- a branch (of a tree) = yígēn shùzhī
一根树枝
- (of a river) = yìtiáo zhīliú 一条支流
- (of a bank) = yíge fēnháng 一个分行
- (of a department store) = yíge fēndiàn
一个分店

brand-new *adjective*

= zhǎnxīn 崭新

brandy *noun*

brandy = báilándì jiǔ 白兰地酒

brave *adjective*

= yǒnggǎn 勇敢

Brazil *noun*

Brazil = Bāxī 巴西

bread *noun*

bread = miànbāo 面包

break**1** *verb*

- (to be damaged)

[the window | the teapot | the bowl...]

broke = [chuānghu | cháhú | wǎn...]

pò le [窗户 | 茶壶 | 碗...] 破了

[the leg of the chair | the needle | the

rope...] broke = [yǐzi tuǐ | zhēn |

shéngzi...] duàn le [椅子腿 | 针 |

绳子...] 断了

- (to crack, to smash or damage)

to break [the window | the teapot | the

bowl...] = bǎ [chuānghu | cháhú | wǎn...]

dǎpò 把 [窗户 | 茶壶 | 碗...] 打破

to break [the leg of the chair | the needle |

the rope] = bǎ [yǐzi tuǐ | zhēn | shéngzi...]

nòngduàn 把 [椅子腿 | 针 | 绳子...] 弄断

- (to injure)

to break one's arm = bǎ gébo

nòngduàn le 把胳膊弄断了

- (not to keep)

to break a promise = wéifǎn nuòyán

违反诺言

to break the rules = wéifǎn guīzé

违反规则

2 *noun*

- (a short rest) = xiūxi 休息

(at school) = kèjiān xiūxi 课间休息

to take a break = xiūxi yíxià 休息一下

- (a holiday) = xiūjià 休假

break down

- (if it's a TV, a car) = huàile 坏了

- (to stop, as a negotiation or meeting)

= tíngzhǐ 停止, zhōngzhǐ 中止

- (in health or spirit) = kuǎixiàlai 垮下来

- (to get upset)

break down crying = nánguò de kū le

难过得哭了

break into (a house) = chuǎngrù

闯入

to be broken into by someone = bèi

rén pò mén ér rù 被人破门而入

break out

(if it's a fire) = fāshēng 发生

a fire broke out = fāshēngle huǒzāi

发生了火灾

(if it's violence) = bàofā 爆发

break up

- (to break up a crowd) = qūsàn 驱散

- (if it's a couple breaking up by

themselves) = fēnshǒu 分手

to break up with someone = gēn
mǒurén duànjué láiwǎng 跟某人
断绝来往

- (if it's a third party breaking up a couple) = chāisàn 拆散

- (to end) = jiéshù 结束

the meeting didn't break up until

eight o'clock = huìyì bā diǎn cái

jiéshù 会议八点才结束

breakfast *noun*

= zǎofàn 早饭

to have breakfast = chī zǎofàn 吃早饭

breast *noun* ▶ 189

a breast (of a female) = yíge rǔfáng

一个乳房

(of a male or an animal) = yíge

xiōngpǔ 一个胸脯

breath *noun*

= hūxī 呼吸

to be out of breath = shàngqì bù jiē

xìqì 上气不接下气

to hold one's breath = bù chū shēng

不出声, bǐngzhù qì 屏住气

breathe *verb*

= hūxī 呼吸

breathe in = xīrù 吸入

breathe out = hūchū 呼出

breeze *noun*

a breeze = wēifēng 微风

brick *noun*

a brick = yíkuài zhuān 一块砖

bride *noun*

a bride = yíge xīnniáng 一个新娘

bridegroom *noun*

a bridegroom = yíge xīnláng 一个新郎

bridge *noun*

a bridge = yízuò qiáo 一座桥

brief *adjective*

- (in time) = duǎnzàn 短暂

- (in content) = jiǎnduǎn 简短

bright *adjective*

- (describing colours, light) = xiānyàn

鲜艳

a bright red dress = yíjiàn xiānhóng

de yīfu 一件鲜红的衣服

- (having plenty of light, sun) =

míngliàng 明亮

this room is not very bright = zhège

fángjiān bú tài míngliàng 这个

房间不太明亮

- (intelligent) = cōngmíng 聪明

brilliant *adjective*

- (very intelligent) = zhuōyuè 卓越, cáihuá héngyì 才华横溢
- (British English) (informal, for emphasis) = tài hǎo le 太好了, miào jí le 妙极了

bring *verb*

- = dàilai 带来
- to bring someone a present = gěi mǒurén dàilai yíjiàn lǐwù 给某人带来一件礼物
- it will bring us good luck = tā jiāng gěi wǒmen dàilai hǎo yùnrì 它将给我们带来好运气
- bring about = dàilai 带来, zàochéng 造成
- to bring about a change = dàilai biànhuà 带来变化
- bring back = dài huí lai 带回来
- he brought me back some perfume = tā gěi wǒ dài huí lai yìxiē xiāngshuǐ 他给我带回来一些香水
- bring up = péiyǎngchéng rén 培养成人
- to bring up a child = bǎ yíge hái zǐ péiyǎngchéng rén 把一个孩子培养成人

Britain *noun*

= Yīngguó 英国

British ▶ 288**1** *adjective*

= Yīngguó de 英国的

2 *noun*

the British = Yīngguó rén 英国人

broad *adjective*

- (wide) = kuān 宽
- (covering a wide range) = guǎngdà 广大

broadcast *verb*

= guǎngbō 广播

to be broadcast live = shíkuàng zhíbō 实况直播

brochure *noun*

a brochure = yíběn xiǎo cèzi 一本小册子

broke *adjective*

= fēnwén méi yǒu 分文没有, pòchǎn 破产

broken *adjective*

- (if it's a window, a teapot, or a bowl) = pò 破, suì 碎
- (if it's a leg, a needle, or a rope) = duàn 断

- (if it's a car, a machine, or a watch) = huài 坏

bronze *noun*

= qīngtóng 青铜

brother *noun*

a brother = yíge xiōngdì 一个兄弟

a younger brother = yíge dìdì 一个弟弟

an elder brother = yíge gēge 一个哥哥

brother-in-law *noun*

(the husband of a younger sister) = mèifu 妹夫

(the husband of an elder sister) = jiēfu 姐夫

brown *adjective*

= zōngsè de 棕色的, kāfēisè de 咖啡色的

bruise *noun* ▶ 277

a bruise = yíkuài qīngzhōng 一块青肿, yíkuài shānghén 一块伤痕

brush**1** *noun*

- (for clothes, shoes, hair, and for sweeping up) = shuāzi 刷子
- a brush = yíbǎ shuāzi 一把刷子
- a toothbrush = yíbǎ yáshuā 一把牙刷
- (for painting) = huàbǐ 画笔
- a brush = yìzhī huàbǐ 一支画笔
- (for writing) = máobǐ 毛笔
- a writing brush = yìzhī máobǐ 一支毛笔

2 *verb*

= shuā 刷

to brush one's teeth = shuā yá 刷牙

Brussels *noun*

= Bùlǔsà'ěr 布鲁塞尔

bubble *noun*

a bubble = yíge shuǐpào 一个水泡

bucket *noun*

a bucket = yíge shuǐtǒng 一个水桶

Buddhism *noun*

= Fójiào 佛教

Buddhist**1** *adjective*

= Fójiào de 佛教的, Fó de 佛的

2 *noun*

a Buddhist = yíge Fójiàotú 佛教徒

build *verb*

- (to construct as a house or a railway) = jiàn 建, jiàn zào 建造
- (to establish as a society or a system) = jiàn lì 建立, jiàn shè 建设

building *noun*

a **building** = yíge jiànzhùwù 一个建筑物

bull *noun*

a **bull** = yītóu gōngniú 一头公牛

bullet *noun*

a **bullet** = yīkē zǐdàn 一颗子弹

bulletin *noun*

a **bulletin** = yí gē/fēn gōngbào 一个/份公报

a **news bulletin** = yìtiáo xīnwén

bàodǎo 一条新闻报导

a **bulletin board** = yíge gōnggào lán
一个公告栏

bully *verb*

= qīfu 欺负, qīwǔ 欺侮

bump *verb*

= zhuàng 撞, pèngzhuàng 碰撞

he **bumped** his head against the wall

= tāde tóu zhuàngzài le qiáng shàng
他的头撞在了墙上

bump into

• (to hit) = zhuàng 撞, pèngzhuàng 碰撞

• (to meet) = yùjiàn 遇见, pèngjiàn 碰见

bunch *noun*

a **bunch of flowers** = yíshù huā 一束花

a **bunch of grapes** = yíchuàn pútáo

一串葡萄

a **bunch of keys** = yíchuàn yàoshi

一串钥匙

burger *noun*

a **burger** = yíge jiā ròubǐng de

miànbāo 一个夹肉饼的面包,

yíge hànǎobāo 一个汉堡包

burglar *noun*

a **burglar** = yíge qièzéi 一个窃贼

burglar alarm *noun*

a **burglar alarm** = yíge fángdào

jǐngbàoqì 一个防盗警报器

burglary *noun*

a **burglary** = yìqǐ dàoqiè àn 一起盗

窃案

burn**1 verb**

• (to destroy, to get rid of) = shāohuǐ
烧毁, shāodiào 烧掉

to **burn rubbish** = shāodiào lājī 烧掉
垃圾

• (to injure by fire) = shāoshāng 烧伤

• (to injure by boiling water or
something hot) = tàngshāng 烫伤

• (to be on fire) = ránshāo 燃烧

• (when cooking) = shāojiāo 烧焦

• (in the sun) = shàishāng 晒伤

to **burn easily** = róngyì shàishāng
容易晒伤

burn down = shāohuǐ 烧毁, shāodiào
烧掉

2 noun

• (by a fire) = shāoshāng 烧伤

• (by boiling water or something very
hot) = tàngshāng 烫伤

burst *verb*

• (if it's a balloon) = bào 爆

• (if it's a water pipe) = liè 裂

• (if it's a river dam) = kuìjué 溃决

to **burst its banks** = juékǒu 决口

burst into

to **burst into** [tears | laughter] = tūrán

[kū | xiào] qīlai 突然 [哭 | 笑] 起来

burst out

to **burst out** [laughing | crying] = tūrán

[xiào | kū] qīlai 突然 [笑 | 哭] 起来

bury *verb*

• (to put in the grave as a dead body) =

máizàng 埋葬, mái 埋

• (to hide in the ground) = máicáng
埋藏, mái 埋

bus *noun*

a **bus** = yíliàng gōnggòng qìchē 一辆

公共汽车

bus conductor *noun* ▶ 344

a **bus conductor** = yíge qìchē

shòupiàoyuán 一个汽车售票员

bus driver *noun* ▶ 344

a **bus driver** = yíge gōnggòng qìchē

sījī 一个公共汽车司机

bush *noun*

a **bush** = yíge guànmùcóng 一个灌木
丛

business *noun*

• (commercial activities) = shāngyè
商业, shēngyì 生意

to go to London on **business** = qù

Lúndūn chūchāi 去伦敦出差

• (a company)

a **business** = yíjiā shāngdiàn 一家
商店, yíge gōngsī 一个公司

• (when protecting one's privacy)

that's my **business** = nà shì wǒde shì
那是我的事

it's none of your **business** = nǐ shǎo
guǎn xiánshì 你少管闲事

businessman,**businesswoman** *noun* ▶ 344

a businessman, a businesswoman =
yíge shāngrén 一个商人

bus station *noun*

a bus station, a bus stop = yíge
(gōnggòng) qìchē zhàn 一个(公共)
汽车站

busy *adjective*

= máng 忙, fánmáng 繁忙

to be busy working = mángzhe

gōngzuò 忙着工作

a busy day = fánmáng de yì tiān 繁忙
的一天

to lead a busy life = guòzhe mánglù
de shēnghuó 过着忙碌的生活

but *conjunction*

= dànshì 但是, kěshì 可是

he can read Chinese but he doesn't
speak it = tā néng kàndǒng
Zhōngwén, dànshì tā bú huì shuō
他能看懂中文, 但是他不会说

butcher *noun* ▶ 344

a butcher

- (one selling meat) = yíge mài ròu de
一个卖肉的
- (one whose business is to slaughter
animals for food) = yíge túzāi
gōngrén 一个屠宰工人
- (one who delights in bloody deeds) =
yíge guìzishǒu 一个刽子手

butter *noun*

butter = huángyóu 黄油

butterfly *noun*

a butterfly = yízhī húdié 一只蝴蝶

button *noun*

a button

- (on clothes) = yíge niǔkòu 一个钮扣
- (on a machine) = yíge diànniǔ 一个
电钮

buy *verb*

= mǎi 买

to buy a present for someone = gěi
mǒurén mǎi yíjiàn lǐwù 给某人买
一件礼物

she bought herself a new coat = tā
gěi zìjǐ mǎile yíjiàn xīn wàitào 她给
自己买了一件新外套

buzz *verb*

= fāchū wēngwēng shēng 发出嗡嗡声

by *preposition*

- (by means of)

to travel by [bus | train | plane | boat] =

zuò [qìchē | huòchē | fēijī | chuán]

lǚxíng 坐 [汽车 | 火车 | 飞机 | 船]
旅行

we went there by bicycle = wǒmen qí
zìxíngchē qù nàr 我们骑自行车去
那儿

to pay by cheque = yòng zhīpiào fù
qián 用支票付钱

to book by phone = dǎ diànhuà
yùdìng 打电话预订

to come in by the back door = cóng
hòumén jìnlái 从后门进来

he succeeded by working hard = tā
tōngguò nǔlì gōngzuò chénggōng le
他通过努力工作成功了

- (beside) = zài ... (páng)biān 在...(旁)边
- by the sea = zài hǎi biān 在海边
- by the side of the road = zài lù
(páng)biān 在路(旁)边
- (along a route passing) = jīngguò
经过

to go by the post office = jīngguò
yóujú 经过邮局

- (indicating an author or painter)

a book by Dickens = Dìgēngsī xiě de
shū 狄更斯写的书

a painting by his father = tā bàba huà
de huà 他爸爸画的画

- (in the passive voice) = bèi 被, jiào
叫, ràng 让

he was bitten by a dog = tā jiào yìtiáo
gǒu yǎo le 他叫一条狗咬了

the house was burnt down by a fire =
nàzhuàng fángzi bèi yíchǎng huǒ
shāohuǐ le 那幢房子被一场火
、烧毁了

- (when talking about time)

by next Thursday = xiàge xīngqīsi
yǐqián 下个星期四以前

he should be here by now =

xiànzài tā yīnggāi lái le 现在他
应该来了

- (when talking about figures, rates)

to increase by 20% = zēngjiā bǎifēn
zhī èrshí 增加百分之二十

to be paid by the hour = àn xiǎoshí fù
qián 按小时付钱

8 metres by 4 metres = bā mǐ chéng
sì mǐ 八米乘四米

- (set phrases)

by accident = ǒurán 偶然, pèngqiǎo
碰巧

by chance = ǒurán 偶然, pèngqiǎo
碰巧

[take... | see... | write...] by mistake =
[ná | kàn | xiě] cuò... [拿 | 看 | 写] 错...
one by one = yíge jiē yíge 一个接一个
by and large = dàtishang 大体上
by oneself = dāndú 单独

Cc

cab *noun*

a cab = yíliàng chūzūchē 一辆出租车

cabbage *noun*

= juǎnxīncài 卷心菜

Chinese cabbage = dà báicài 大白菜

cable car *noun*

a cable car = yíliàng lǎnchē 一辆缆车

café *noun*

a café = yíjiā kāfēiguǎn 一家咖啡馆

cake *noun*

a cake = yíge dàngāo 一个蛋糕

a piece of cake = yíkuài dàngāo 一块蛋糕

calculator *noun*

a calculator = yíge jìsuànjī 一个计算器

calendar *noun*

a calendar = yíge rìlì 一个日历

calf *noun*

• (the animal)

a calf = yītóu xiǎoniú 一头小牛

• (part of the leg) ▶ 189

the calf = xiǎotuǐ 小腿

call *verb*

• (to name) = jiào 叫

he's called Mark = tā jiào Mǎkè 他叫马克

it's called 'chá' in Chinese =

Zhōngwén zhège jiào 'chá' 中文这个叫'茶'

we call him 'Xiǎo Lǐ' = wǒmen jiào tā 'Xiǎo Lǐ' 我们叫他'小李'

• (to describe as)

to call someone a coward = rènwéi mǒurén shì ge dǎnxiǎoguǐ 认为某人是胆小鬼

• (to cry aloud) = hǎn 喊

the teacher is calling us at the window = lǎoshī zài chuānghu nàr

hán wǒmen 老师在窗户那儿喊我们

• (to phone) = dǎ diànhuà 打电话
he'll call me this evening = tā jīntiān wǎnshàng gěi wǒ dǎ diànhuà 他今天晚上给我打电话

• (to get to come) = qǐng 请
to call the doctor = qǐng dàifu 请大夫
• (to wake) = jiàoxǐng 叫醒
• (to pay a visit) = bài fāng 拜访
I called at his house yesterday = wǒ zuótiān qù tā jiā bài fāng 我昨天去他家拜访

call back

• (to command to return) = jiào huí lái 叫回来

• (to phone back) = huí diànhuà 回电话

call off = qǔxiāo 取消

call on

they called on him to make a speech at the meeting = tāmen qǐngqiú tā zài huì shàng jiǎnghuà 他们请求他在会上讲话

call out

to call out the numbers for the lottery = dàshēng hǎn zhòngjiǎng hàomǎ 大声喊中奖号码

calm**1** *adjective*

• (when talking about the weather, the sea) = píngjìng 平静
• (when talking about people) = zhènjìng 镇静

2 *verb*

= píngjìng 平静, zhènjìng 镇静

calm down = píngjìng xiàlai 平静下来, zhènjìng xiàlai 镇静下来

camcorder *noun*

a camcorder = yíjià shèxiàngjī 一架摄像机

camel *noun*

a camel = yītóu luòtuo 一头骆驼

camera *noun*

a camera (for taking photos) = yíjià zhàoxiàngjī 一架照相机
(in a studio, for videos) = yíjià shèyǐngjī 一架摄影机

camp**1** *noun*

= yěyíng 野营

a summer camp = yíge xiàlìngyíng 一个夏令营

2 verb

= yěyíng 野营

to go camping = qù yěyíng 去野营

campsite noun

a campsite = yíge yíngdì 一个营地

campus noun

a campus = yíge xiàoyuán 一个校园

can¹ verb

- (to have the possibility) = néng 能
can he come? = tā néng lái ma? 他能来吗?

where can I buy stamps? = wǒ zài nǎr néng mǎidào yóupiào 我在哪儿能买到邮票?

- (to know how to) = huì 会, néng 能
she can swim = tā huì yóuyóu 她会游泳

he can't drive yet = tā hái bú huì kāi chē 他还不会开车

can/do you speak Chinese? = nǐ huì shuō Hànyǔ ma? 你会说汉语吗?

! Note that when talking about the ability to speak a language, whether or not can is used in English, huì 会 is required in Chinese.

- (to be allowed to) = kěyǐ 可以

! Note that to negate, you have to use bù néng 不能 rather than bù kěyǐ 不可以.

can I smoke? = wǒ kěyǐ xīyān ma? 我可以吸烟吗?

sorry, you can't smoke here = duìbuqǐ, nǐ bù néng zài zhèr xīyān 对不起, 你不能在这儿吸烟

we can't turn right here = wǒmen zài zhèr bù néng xiàng yòu guǎi 我们在这儿不能向右拐

- can/may I help you? = xūyào wǒ bāngmáng ma? 需要我帮忙吗? (when asked by a shop assistant) = nín yào mǎi shénme dōngxi ma? 您要买什么东西吗?

can² noun

a can = yíting guàntou 一听罐头

Canada noun

Canada = Jiānádà 加拿大

Canadian ▶ 288**1 adjective**

= Jiānádà de 加拿大的

2 noun

= Jiānádàrén 加拿大人

canal noun

a canal = yìtiáo yùnhé 一条运河

cancel verb

= qǔxiāo 取消

he cancelled his room reservation = tā qǔxiāole yùdìng de fángjiān 他取消了预订的房间

cancer noun ▶ 277

cancer = ái 癌, áizhèng 癌症

candle noun

a candle = yìzhī làzhú 一支蜡烛

candy noun (US English)

- candy = tángguǒ 糖果

- (a sweet)

a candy = yíkuài táng 一块糖

canoe noun

a canoe = yìtiáo dúmùzhōu 一条独木舟

canoeing noun ▶ 390

canoeing = huá dúmùzhōu yùndòng 划独木舟运动

can-opener noun

a can-opener = yíge guàntou qǐzi 一个罐头起子

canteen noun

a canteen

- (a dining hall) = yíge shítáng 一个食堂

- (a container of water) = yíge shuǐhú 一个水壶

Cantonese ▶ 288**1 adjective**

= Guǎngdōng de 广东的

2 noun

- (the people) = Guǎngdōngrén 广东人
- (the dialect) = Guǎngdōnghuà 广东话

cap noun

a cap = yíding màozi 一顶帽子

a baseball cap = yíding bàngqiú mào 一顶棒球帽

capable adjective

= yǒu nénglì 有能力

a very capable nurse = yíge hěn yǒu nénglì de hùshi 一个很有能力的护士

to be capable of looking after oneself = yǒu nénglì zhàogù zìjǐ 有能力照顾自己

capital**1 noun**

= shǒudū 首都

Beijing is the capital of China =

Běijīng shì Zhōngguó de shǒudū

北京是中国的首都

2 adjective

= dà xiě de 大写的

capital P = dà xiě de P 大写的P

captain noun

• (of a ship) = chuánzhǎng 船长

• (of a team) = duìzhǎng 队长

car noun

• (a vehicle driven on a road) = qìchē
汽车, jiàochē 轿车

a car = yīliàng qìchē 一辆汽车

• (a vehicle for railway travelling) =
chēxiāng 车厢

a sleeping car = yījié wòpù chēxiāng
一节卧铺车厢

a dining car = yījié cānchē 一节餐车

caravan noun (British English)

a caravan = yīliàng sùying chē 一辆
宿营车

card noun

• (for sending to someone) = kǎpiàn
卡片

a card = yīzhāng kǎpiàn 一张卡片

• (for playing games) = zhǐpái 纸牌

a card = yīzhāng zhǐpái 一张纸牌

to play cards = dǎ pūkèpái 打

扑克牌

cardphone noun

a cardphone = yíge cíkǎ diànhuà

一个磁卡电话

care

1 noun

• (watchfulness) = xiǎoxīn 小心

he takes great care crossing the
street = tā guò mǎlù hěn xiǎoxīn
他过马路很小心

• (charge) = zhàoguǎn 照管

to take care of someone = zhàoguǎn
mǒurén 照管某人

2 verb

• (to be concerned) = guānxīn 关心

to care about the environment =
guānxīn huánjìng wèntí 关心环境
问题

• (to look after) = zhàogù 照顾,

guānhuái 关怀

to care for the students = zhàogù
xuésheng 照顾学生

• (to mind) = zàihu 在乎

I don't care = wǒ bú zàihu 我不在乎

career noun

• (progress through life) = shēngyá
生涯

• (profession or occupation) = zhíyè
职业

careful adjective

= xiǎoxīn 小心, zìxì 仔细

he is very careful crossing the street

= tā guò mǎlù hěn xiǎoxīn 他过
马路很小心

to make a careful study of the

problem = duì zhège wèntí jìnxíng

zìxì de yánjiū 对这个问题进行
仔细的研究

careless adjective

= cūxīn 粗心, shūhu 疏忽

car ferry noun

a car ferry = yīsōu qìchē dùnlún 一艘
汽车渡轮

carnival noun

• (British English) (a festival)

a carnival = yíge kuánghuānjié 一个
狂欢节

• (US English) (a fair)

a carnival = yíge yóuyì yúlè huì 一个
游艺娱乐会

car park noun (British English)

a car park = yíge tíngchēchǎng 一个
停车场

carpet noun

carpet = dītǎn 地毯

car phone noun

a car phone = yíge chēyòng diànhuà
一个车用电话

carrot noun

a carrot = yíge húluóbo 一个胡萝卜

carry verb

• (with one's hand) = tí 提

she was carrying a handbag = tā
tízhe yíge shǒutíbāo 她提着一个
手提包

• (on one's shoulder) = káng 扛

he was carrying a box on his
shoulder = tā kángzhe yíge xiāngzi
他扛着一个箱子

• (in one's arms) = bào 抱

she was carrying her daughter in her
arms = tā bào zhe tāde nǚ'ér 她抱着
她的女儿

• (on one's back) = bēi 背

she was carrying her daughter on her back = tā bēizhe tāde nǚ'ér 她背着她的女儿

- to carry a bookbag on one's back = bēi shūbāo 背书包
- carry on** = jìxù 继续

cartoon *noun*

a cartoon (a comic strip) = yìzhāng mànhuà 一张漫画
(a film) = yíbù dònghuàpiān 一部动画片

case¹: in case *conjunction*

- (in the event that) = jiǎshǐ 假使, jiǎrú 假如
- in case you can't come, please phone me = jiǎshǐ nǐ bù néng lái, qǐng gěi wǒ dǎ diànhuà 假使你不能来, 请给我打电话
- (lest) = miǎnde 免得, yǐfāng 以防
- I'll remind him again in case he forgets = wǒ yào zài tíxǐng tā yíxià, miǎnde tā wàng le 我要再提醒他一下, 免得他忘了

case² *noun*

a case
(a box) = yíge hézi 一个盒子
(luggage) = yíge xiāngzi 一个箱子

cash

1 *noun*

cash = xiànjīn 现金, xiàнкуǎn 现款
to pay in cash = yòng xiànjīn fù kuǎn 用现金付款

2 *verb*

= duìhuànchéng xiànjīn 兑换成现金

cash dispenser *noun*

a cash dispenser = yíge zìdòng qǔkuǎnjī 一个自动取款机

cassette *noun*

a cassette = yíge hézi 一个盒子, yíge lùyīndài hé 一个录音带盒

cassette player *noun*

a cassette player = yítái lùyīndài bōfāngjī 一台录音带播放机

castle *noun*

a castle = yízuò chéngbǎo 一座城堡

cat *noun*

a cat = yìzhī māo 一只猫

catch *verb*

- (to capture) = zhuō 捉
- to catch a fish = zhuō yìtiáo yú 捉一条鱼
- (to take hold of) = zhuāzhù 抓住

catch my hand = zhuāzhù wǒde shǒu 抓住我的手

- (to take hold of something in motion) = jiēzhù 接住

he didn't catch the ball = tā méi jiēzhù nàge qiú 他没接住那个球

- (to pinch, to stick)

he caught his finger in the door = tāde shǒuzhǐ bèi mén jiāzhù le 他的手指被门夹住了

my shirt got caught by a nail = wǒde chènshān bèi yíge dīngzi guāzhù le 我的衬衫被一个钉子挂住了

- (to be in time for) = gǎn 赶

he was running to catch the train = tā pǎozhe qù gǎn huǒchē 他跑去赶火车

- (to take by surprise, to come upon)

to catch someone stealing = fāxiàn mǒurén tōu dōngxi 发现某人偷东西

- (to become ill with) = dé 得

he caught flu = tā déle liúgǎn 他得了流感

- to catch fire = zháohuǒ 着火

catch up = gǎnshàng 赶上

to catch up with someone = gǎnshàng mǒurén 赶上某人

cathedral *noun*

a cathedral = yízuò dà jiàotáng 一座大教堂

cauliflower *noun*

= cài huā 菜花

cause *verb*

- to cause damage = zàochéng sǔnhuài 造成损坏
- to cause someone a lot of problems = gěi mǒurén dàilái hěn duō wèntí 给某人带来很多问题
- to cause one to be suspicious = yǐnqǐ mǒurén de huáiyí 引起某人的怀疑

cautious *adjective*

= xiǎoxīn 小心

cave *noun*

a cave = yíge shāndòng 一个山洞

CD, compact disk *noun*

a CD = yìzhāng guāngpán 一张光盘

CD player *noun*

a CD player = yítái guāngpán bōfāngjī 一台光盘播放机

ceiling *noun*

the ceiling = tiānhuābǎn 天花板

celebrate *verb*

= qìngzhù 庆祝

to celebrate someone's birthday =
qìngzhù mǒurén de shēngri 庆祝
某人的生日**celery** *noun*

= qíncài 芹菜

cell *noun*

• (a unit of living matter) = xībào 细胞

a cell = yíge xībào 一个细胞

• (a small room) = xiǎo wū 小屋

a cell = yíjiān xiǎo wū 一间小屋

cellar *noun*

a cellar = yíge dìjiào 一个地窖

'cello *noun* ▶ 308

a 'cello = yíbǎ dàtíqín 一把大提琴

cement *noun*

= shuǐní 水泥

cemetery *noun*

a cemetery = yíge gōngmù 一个公墓

centimetre (*British English*),**centimeter** (*US English*) *noun*

▶ 300

a centimetre = yí gōngfēn 一公分,

yí límǐ 一厘米

central heating *noun*

= jízhōng gòng rè 集中供热

centre (*British English*), **center**(*US English*) *noun*

= zhōngxīn 中心

a leisure centre = yíge yúlè zhōngxīn
一个娱乐中心

near the centre of London = kàojiàn

Lúndūn shì zhōngxīn 靠近伦敦

市中心

century *noun* ▶ 412

a century = yíge shìjì 一个世纪

certain *adjective*

• (sure)

= yídìng 一定

• (some)

= mǒu 某

a certain person = mǒu yíge rén

某一个人

certainly *adverb*

= yídìng 一定, kěndìng 肯定

chain *noun*

a chain = yítiáo liànzi 一条链子

chair *noun*

a chair = yíbǎ yǐzi 一把椅子

chalk *noun*

= fēnbǐ 粉笔

champagne *noun*

= xiāngbīnjiǔ 香槟酒

champion *noun*a champion = yíge guànjūn 一个
冠军a tennis champion = yíge wǎngqiú
guànjūn 一个网球冠军**chance** *noun*

• (a possibility) = kěnéng 可能

there is a chance that she'll have a
job in Beijing = yǒu kěnéng tā huì
zài Běijīng zhǎodào gōngzuò 有可
能她会在北京找到工作

• (an opportunity) = jīhuì 机会

to have a chance to meet him = yǒu
jīhuì jiàndào tā 有机会见到他

• by chance = ǒurán 偶然

change**1** *noun*

• a change = yíge biànhuà 一个变化

a change of temperature = wēndù de
biànhuà 温度的变化

• (cash) = língqián 零钱

have you got change for 50 pence? =
nǐ yǒu wúshí biànsì língqián ma?
你有五十便士零钱吗?**2** *verb*• (to become different) = biànhuà 变化
this city has changed a lot = zhège
chéngshì biànhuà hěn dà 这个城市
变化很大• (to make different) = gǎibiàn 改变
I've changed my mind = wǒ yǐjīng
gǎibiànle zhǔyì 我已经改变了
主意• (to replace, exchange, switch) = huàn
换to change a wheel = huàn lúnzi 换
轮子to change a shirt for a smaller size =
huàn yíjiàn xiǎo yídiǎn de chènshān
换一件小一点的衬衫to change places with someone =
gēn mǒurén huàn dìfāng 跟某人
换地方to change channels = huàn pínào
换频道

to get changed = huàn yīfu 换衣服

to change trains = huàn chē 换车

to change dollars into pounds = bǎ měiyuán (duì) huànchéng yīngbàng
把美元(兑)换成英镑

changing room *noun*

a changing room = yìjiān gēngyīshì
一间更衣室

channel *noun*

a TV channel = yíge diànshì pín dào
一个电视频道

Channel *noun*

the (English) Channel = Yīngjíli
Hǎixiá 英吉利海峡

chapter *noun*

a chapter = yīzhāng 一章

charge

1 *verb*

that hotel charged him 10 pounds for the night = nàjiā lǚguǎn yíyè shōule tā shí bàng 那家旅馆一夜收了他十镑

they'll charge you for the electricity = tāmen huì xiàng nǐ shōu diànfèi 他们会向你收电费

2 *noun*

• (a fee, a price) = fèiyòng 费用, jiàqián 价钱

there is no charge = miǎnfèi 免费

3 in charge

= fùzé 负责, zhǎngguǎn 掌管, zhǔguǎn 主管
to be in charge of the money = zhǎngguǎn qián 掌管钱

charming *adjective*

= mírén 迷人, kě'ài 可爱

chase *verb*

= zhuīgǎn 追赶

chase away = qūzhú 驱逐, qūgǎn 驱赶

chat

1 *verb*

= liáotiān 聊天, xiántán 闲谈

2 *noun*

a chat = liáotiān 聊天, xiántán 闲谈

chat up (British English) = hǒngpiàn 哄骗

cheap *adjective*

• (not expensive) = piányi 便宜
it's cheap = zhè hěn piányi 这很便宜
• (of poor quality) = dīliè 低劣

cheat *verb*

= piàn 骗, qīpiàn 欺骗

check

1 *verb*

= jiǎnchá 检查

you should check whether it's true = nǐ yīnggāi jiǎnchá yíxià zhè shìfǒu shì zhēn de 你应该检查一下这是否是真的

they didn't even check our passports = tāmen shènzhì méiyǒu jiǎnchá wǒmende hùzhào 他们甚至没有检查我们的护照

2 *noun*

• (US English) (a bill) = zhàngdān 帐单

a check = yīzhāng zhàngdān 一张帐单

• (US English) (a cheque) = zhīpiào 支票

a check = yīzhāng zhīpiào 一张支票

check in = dēngjì 登记

check out = jiézhàng líkāi 结帐离开

checkbook *noun* (US English)

a checkbook = yīběn zhīpiàobù 一本支票簿

checkers *noun* ▶ 390 (US English)

= tiàolí 跳棋

check-in *noun*

• (at an airport) = bànli dēngjī shǒuxù 办理登机手续

• (at a hotel) = bànli zhùdiàn shǒuxù 办理住店手续

checkout *noun*

• (at a hotel) = bànli lídiàn shǒuxù 办理离店手续

cheek *noun* ▶ 189

= miànjiá 面颊

cheeky *adjective*

= wúli 无礼, hòuliǎnpí 厚脸皮

cheerful *adjective*

= kuàihuo 快活, gāoxìng 高兴

cheese *noun*

= nǎilào 奶酪, rǔlào 乳酪

chef *noun* ▶ 344

= chúshī 厨师

chemist *noun* ▶ 344

• (in a shop)

a chemist = yíge yàojīshī 一个药剂师

• (in a laboratory)

a chemist = yíge huàxuéjiā 一个化学家, yíge huàxué gōngzuòzhě 一个化学工作者

chemistry *noun*

= huàxué 化学

cheque *noun* (British English)

a cheque = yìzhāng zhīpiào 一张支票

to write a cheque for £50 = xiě

yìzhāng wúshí yīngbàng de zhīpiào

写一张五十英镑的支票

cheque book *noun* (British English)

a cheque book = yìběn zhīpiàobù

一本支票簿

cherry *noun*

a cherry = yíge yīngtáo 一个樱桃

chess *noun* ▶ 390

= xiàngqí 象棋

chest *noun* ▶ 189

• (of the human body) = xiōng 胸.

xiōngqiāng 胸腔

• (furniture) = guìzi 柜子

a chest = yíge guìzi 一个柜子

chestnut**1** *noun*

a chestnut = yíge lizi 一个栗子

2 *adjective*

= zǎohóngsè 枣红色

she has chestnut hair = tā shì

zǎohóngsè de tóufa 她是枣红色的

头发

chew *verb*

= jiáo 嚼

chewing gum *noun*

= kǒuxiāngtáng 口香糖

chicken *noun*

• (the bird)

a chicken = yìzhī jī 一只鸡

• (the meat) = jīròu 鸡肉

child *noun*

a child = yíge xiǎoháir 一个小孩儿

chilly *adjective*

= hánlěng 寒冷

chimney *noun*

a chimney = yíge yāncōng 一个烟囱

chin *noun* ▶ 189

= xiàba(kēr) 下巴(颏儿)

China *noun*

= Zhōngguó 中国

Chinese ▶ 288**1** *adjective*

= Zhōngguó de 中国的

2 *noun*

• (the people) = Zhōngguó rén 中国人

- (the language) = Zhōngwén 中文, Zhōngguóhuà 中国话, Hànyǔ 汉语

Chinese New Year *noun*

= Chūnjié 春节, Zhōngguó Xīnnián

中国新年

Chinese New Year's Eve*noun*

= chúxī 除夕

chips *noun*

• (British English) (fries, French fries) =

tǔdòutiáo 土豆条, shùtiáo 薯条

• (US English) (crisps) = tǔdòupiàn

土豆片

chocolate *noun*

= qiǎokèlì 巧克力

a box of chocolates = yìhé qiǎokèlì

一盒巧克力

choice *noun*

= xuǎnzé 选择

he made a wrong choice = tā zuòle

yíge cuòwù de xuǎnzé 他做了一个

错误的选择

choir *noun*

• (in a church) = chàngshībān 唱诗班

• (a chorus of singers) = gēyǒngduì

歌咏队, héchàngduì 合唱队

choke *verb*

• he choked on a fish bone = tā bèi

yìgēn yúcí qiǎzhùle hóulóng 他被

一根鱼刺卡住了喉咙

• he choked her to death = tā bǎ tā

qiāsī le 他把她掐死了

choose *verb*

= xuǎnzé 选择, tiāoxuǎn 挑选

chopsticks *noun*

= kuàizi 筷子

a pair of chopsticks = yìshuāng kuàizi

一双筷子

chore *noun*

= jiāwù 家务

to do the chores = zuò jiāwù 做家务

Christian**1** *noun*

= Jīdūjiàotú 基督教徒

2 *adjective*

= Jīdūjiào de 基督教的

Christian name *noun*

a Christian name = yíge jiàomíng

一个教名

Christmas *noun*

Christmas (Day) = Shèngdàn(jié)
圣诞节

Merry Christmas!, Happy Christmas!
= Shèngdàn kuàilè! 圣诞快乐!

Christmas carol *noun*

a Christmas carol = yìshǒu Shèngdàn
sònggē 一首圣诞颂歌

Christmas cracker *noun*

(British English)

a Christmas cracker = yíge Shèngdàn
cǎisè bàozhú 一个圣诞彩色爆竹

Christmas Eve *noun*

Christmas Eve = Shèngdàn qiányè
圣诞前夜

Christmas tree *noun*

a Christmas tree = yìkē Shèngdàn shù
一棵圣诞树

church *noun*

• (building)

a church = yízuò jiàotáng 一座教堂

• (a group of people)

a church = yíge jiàohuì 一个教会

cider *noun*

= guǒjiǔ 果酒

cigar *noun*

a cigar = yìzhī xuějiā(yān) 一支雪茄
(烟)

cigarette *noun*

a cigarette = yìzhī xiāngyān 一支香烟

cigarette lighter *noun*

a cigarette lighter = yíge dǎhuǒjī 一个
打火机

cinema *noun* (British English)

a cinema = yíge diànyǐngyuàn 一个
电影院

circle *noun*

a circle = yíge yuánquān 一个圆圈
we were sitting in a circle = wǒmen
zuòchéng yíge yuánquān 我们坐成
一个圆圈

circus *noun*

a circus = yíge mǎxìtuán 一个马戏团

citizen *noun*

• (of a country)

a citizen = yíge gōngmín 一个公民

• (of a city or town)

a citizen = yíge shìmín 一个市民,
yíge jūmín 一个居民

city *noun*

a city = yízuò chéngshì 一座城市

city centre (British English), **city center** (US English) *noun*

the city centre = shì zhōngxīn 市中心

civilized *adjective*

= wénmíng 文明

civil servant *noun* ▶ 344

a civil servant = yíge gōngwùyuán
一个公务员

clap *verb*

• (to pat) = pāi pāi 拍

• (to applaud) = gǔzhǎng 鼓掌

clarinet *noun* ▶ 308

a clarinet = yíge dānhuángguǎn 一个
单簧管

class *noun*

• (a group of students)

a class = yíge bān 一个班

• (a lesson)

a class = yíjié kè 一节课

a history class = yíjié lìshǐ kè 一节
历史课

• (a social group)

a (social) class = yíge (shèhuì) jiējí
一个(社会)阶级

classical music *noun*

classical music = gǔdiǎn yīnyuè 古典
音乐

classmate *noun*

a classmate = yíge tóngxué 一个同学

classroom *noun*

a classroom = yíjiān jiàoshì 一间教室

clean

1 *adjective*

= gānjìng 干净, qīngjié 清洁

my hands are clean = wǒde shǒu hěn

gānjìng 我的手很干净

to keep the room clean = bǎochí

fángjiān qīngjié 保持房间清洁

2 *verb*

= bǎ...nòng gānjìng 把...弄干净

! Note that the verb **nòng** 弄 can be replaced by another verb, such as **xǐ** 洗 (= to wash) or **cā** 擦 (= to wipe), depending on the way the object is cleaned.

to have the clothes cleaned = bǎ yīfu

xīgānjìng 把衣服洗干净

I have cleaned the windows = wǒ bǎ

chuānghu cāgānjìng le 我把窗户

擦干净了

clear**1** *adjective*

- (easy to understand, see, or hear) = qīngchū 清楚
is that clear? = qīngchū ma? 清楚吗?
- his voice isn't clear = tāde shēngyīn bù qīngchū 他的声音不清楚
- your writing must be very clear = nǐ bixū xiě de hěn qīngchū 你必须写得清楚
- (obvious) = xiǎnrán 显然, míngxian 明显
it is clear that he is unhappy = xiǎnrán tā bù gāoxìng 显然他不高兴
- (with no rain or cloud) = qínglǎng 晴朗
a clear day = yíge qíng tiān 一个晴天

2 *verb*

- (to empty, to remove from)
to clear the table = shōushi zhuōzi 收拾桌子
to clear the house of everything in it = qīngchú fángzi lǐ suǒyǒu de dōngxi 清除房子里所有的东西
to clear the snow off the road = qīngsǎo lù shàng de xuě 清扫路上的雪
- (about the sky or the weather) = biànríng 变晴

clever *adjective*

= cōngmíng 聪明

she is a clever girl = tā shì yíge cōngmíng de gūniang 她是一个聪明的姑娘

clever at = shàncháng 擅长

to be clever at mathematics = shàncháng shùxué 擅长数学

cliff *noun*

a cliff = yíge xuányá 一个悬崖, yíge qiàobì 一个峭壁

climate *noun*

= qìhòu 气候

climb *verb*

- (to ascend by clutching with hands and feet) = pá 爬
to climb (up) a tree = pá shù 爬树
to climb a mountain = pá shān 爬山
to climb over a wall = fānguò qiáng 翻过墙
- (to rise higher) = xiàng shàng pá 向上爬

climbing *noun* ▶ 390

= pāndēng 攀登

clinic *noun*

a clinic = yíge ménzhěnsuǒ 一个门诊所, yíge yīwùshì 一个医务室

cloakroom *noun*

a cloakroom = yíge xīshǒujiān 一个洗手间, yíge yīmàojiān 一个衣帽间

clock *noun*

(on a building, in a room, or as an ornament) = zhōng 钟
(in sporting events) = miǎobiǎo 秒表

close¹**1** *adjective*

- (near) = jìn 近
the station is quite close = chēzhàn bǐjiào jìn 车站比较近
is the house close to the school? = fángzi lí xuéxiào jìn ma? 房子离学校近吗?
- (as a relative) = jìn 近
a close relative = yíge jìnrīn 一个近亲
- (as a friend) = qīnmì 亲密
a close friend = yíge qīnmì de péngyou 一个亲密的朋友

2 *adverb*

to live close (by) = zhù zài fùjìn 住在附近
to follow close behind someone = jǐn gēn zài mǒurén hòumian 紧跟在某人后面

close² *verb*

- (if it's a door or a window) = guān 关
to close the window = guān chuāng 关窗
the door closed suddenly = mén tūrán guānshàng le 门突然关上了
- (if it's the eye or the mouth) = bì 闭
close your eyes = bìshàng nǐde yǎnjīng 闭上你的眼睛
- (if it's a shop or a bank) = guānmén 关门
the shop closes at noon = zhèjiā shāngdiàn zhōngwǔ guānmén 这家商店中午关门
close down = guānbì 关闭, dǎobì 倒闭
the factory has closed down = zhèjiā gōngchǎng guānbì le 这家工厂关闭了

closed *adjective*

= guānbì 关闭, guānmén 关门

cloth *noun*

- (material) = bù 布

The Clock

What time is it?

excuse me, what time is it? = qǐng wèn, jǐ diǎn le? 请问，几点儿？

it's exactly four o'clock = zhèng hǎo sì diǎn 正好四点

There is no Chinese equivalent of "it is..." in expressions of time. Usually, **xiànzài** 现在 (= now) is used at the beginning of the Chinese sentence to indicate the time.

it is...

4 o'clock

4 o'clock in the morning/4 am

4 o'clock in the afternoon/4 pm

4:10/ten past four

4:15

a quarter past four

4:20

4:25

4:30

half past four

4:35

twenty-five to five

4:40

twenty to five

4:45

a quarter to five

4:50

ten to five

4:55

five to five

5 o'clock

16:15

8 o'clock in the evening/8 pm

12:00

12 noon

12 midnight

xiànzài... 现在...

sì diǎn 四点

zǎochén sì diǎn 早晨四点

xiàwǔ sì diǎn 下午四点

sì diǎn shí fēn 四点十分

sì diǎn shíwǔ fēn 四点十五分

sì diǎn yí kè 四点一刻

sì diǎn èrshí fēn 四点二十分

sì diǎn èrshíwǔ fēn 四点二十五分

sì diǎn sānshí fēn 四点三十分

sì diǎn bàn 四点半

sì diǎn sānshíwǔ fēn 四点三十五分

chà èrshíwǔ fēn wǔ diǎn 差二十五分五点

sì diǎn sìshí fēn 四点四十分

chà èrshí fēn wǔ diǎn 差二十分五点

sì diǎn sìshíwǔ fēn 四点四十五分

chà yí kè wǔ diǎn 差一刻五点

sì diǎn wǔshí fēn 四点五十分

chà shí fēn wǔ diǎn 差十分五点

sì diǎn wǔshíwǔ fēn 四点五十五分

chà wǔ fēn wǔ diǎn 差五分五点

wǔ diǎn 五点

shíliù diǎn shíwǔ fēn 十六点十五分

wǎnshàng bā diǎn 晚上八点

shí'èr diǎn 十二点

zhōngwǔ shí'èr diǎn 中午十二点

bànyè shí'èr diǎn 半夜十二点

wúyè shí'èr diǎn 午夜十二点

In timetables, etc., the twenty-four hour clock is used. For example, 4 pm is **shíliù diǎn** 十六点. In ordinary usage, one says **xiàwǔ sì diǎn** 下午四点.

When?

Chinese never drops the word **diǎn** 点; at five is **wǔ diǎn** 五点 and so on.

It is not necessary to translate the word **at** into Chinese, but other prepositions or adverbs are still necessary.

at what time will he come? = tā ____ jǐ diǎn lái? 他 ____ 几点来?

he'll come **at** four

he'll come **at about** five

it must be ready **by** ten

closed **from** 1 to 2 pm

I'll go **after** 6

= tā ____ sì diǎn lái 他 ____ 四点来

= tā ____ dàyuē wǔ diǎn lái 他 ____ 大约五点来

= shí diǎn yǐqián yíding yào zhǔnbèihǎo

十点以前一定要准备好

= cóng xiàwǔ yí diǎn dào liǎng diǎn guānmén

从下午一点到两点关门

= wǒ liù diǎn yǐhòu qù 我六点以后去

- a cloth (for dusting) = yíkuài mǎbù 一块抹布
- a table cloth = yíkuài zhuōbù 一块桌布
- a cloth
(for dishes) = yíkuài shuā wǎn bù 一块刷碗布
(for the floor) = yíkuài cā dìbǎn bù 一块擦地板布

clothes *noun*

= yīfu 衣服

to put on one's clothes = chuānshàng yīfu 穿上衣服

to take off one's clothes = tuōxià yīfu 脱下衣服

to have no clothes on = méi chuān yīfu 没穿衣服

cloud *noun*

a cloud = yìduǒ yún 一朵云

clown *noun*

a clown = yíge xiǎochǒu 一个小丑

club *noun*

- a club = yíge jùlèbù 一个俱乐部
- a tennis club = yíge wǎngqiú jùlèbù 一个网球俱乐部
- (a nightclub)
- a club = yíge yèzǒnghuì 一个夜总会

clue *noun*

a clue = yìtiáo xiànsuǒ 一条线索

clumsy *adjective*

= bènzhuō 笨拙

coach**1** *noun* (British English)

- (a bus)
a coach = yíliàng chángtú qìchē 一辆长途汽车
- (of a train) (British English)
a coach = yíjié chēxiāng 一节车厢
- (a trainer in sports)
a coach = yíge jiàoliàn 一个教练
- (a private tutor)
a coach = yíge sīrén jiàoshī 一个私人教师

2 *verb*

- (in sports) = xùnliàn 训练
- (in academic studies) = fúdǎo 辅导

coach station *noun*

a coach station = yíge chángtú qìchē zhàn 一个长途汽车站

coal *noun*

= méi 煤

coast *noun*

= hǎi'àn 海岸

coat *noun*

- a coat = yíjiàn wàitào 一件外套
- (of an animal) = pí máo 皮毛

coat hanger *noun*

a coat hanger = yíge yījià 一个衣架

cobweb *noun*

a cobweb = yíge zhīzhūwǎng 一个蜘蛛网

cock *noun*

a cock = yízhī gōngjī 一只公鸡

cocoa *noun*

- (the drink) = kěkē chā 可可茶
- (the product) = kěkē fēn 可可粉

coconut *noun*

a coconut = yíge yēzi 一个椰子

cod *noun*

= xuēyú 鳕鱼

coffee *noun*

- (the product) = kāfēi 咖啡
- (a cup of coffee)
- a coffee = yìbēi kāfēi 一杯咖啡

coffee machine *noun*

a coffee machine (an appliance) = yíge kāfēiqì 一个咖啡器
(a machine) = yìtái kāfēijī 一台咖啡机

coin *noun*

a coin = yíge yìngbì 一个硬币
a ten-pence coin = yíge shí biànsì de yìngbì 一个十便士的硬币

coincidence *noun*

a coincidence = yíge qiǎohé 一个巧合

cold**1** *adjective*

= lěng 冷
I'm very cold = wǒ hěn lěng 我很冷
it's cold in the classroom = jiàoshì lǐ hěn lěng 教室里很冷
a cold meal = yíduàn liáng fàn 一顿凉饭

2 *noun*

- (the lack of heat) = hánlěng 寒冷
- (a common illness) = gǎnmào 感冒

collapse *verb*

(if it's a building, a wall) = dǎotā 倒塌
(in health) = kuǎ 垮
(when talking about a person falling down physically) = dǎoxià 倒下

collar *noun*

- (on a shirt or jacket)
a collar = yíge lǐngzi 一个领子

- (for a pet)

a collar = yíge jǐngquān 一个颈圈

colleague noun

a colleague = yíge tóngshì 一个同事

collect verb

- (to gather) = jí 集, shōují 收集
to collect materials = shōují cáiliào 收集材料
he collects stamps = tā jíyóu 他集邮
- (to pick up or meet a person) = jiē 接
she is going to collect her son = tā yào qù jiē tā érzi 她要去接她儿子
- (to collect money or rubbish) = shōu 收
to collect taxes = shōu shuì 收税
to collect my post = qǔ wǒde xìnjiàn 取我的信件

collection noun

- (a set) = shōují 收集
she has a great collection of posters = tā shōujíle hěn duō zhāotiēhuà 她收集了很多招贴画
- (money collected) = shōu de qián 收的钱

college noun

a college = yíge xuéyuàn 一个学院
to go to college = shàng dàxué 上大学
to be at college = zài dàxué shàngxué 在大学上学

colour (British English), color (US English)

1 noun

a colour = yízhǒng yánsè 一种颜色
what colour is the car? = chē shì shénme yánsè de? 车是什么颜色的?

2 verb

= gěi...zhuósè 给...着色
to colour the drawings (in...) = (yòng...) gěi huà zhuósè (用...) 给画着色

colourful (British English),

colorful (US English) adjective

= yànlì 艳丽, sècǎi fēngfù 色彩丰富
a colourful shirt = yíjiàn yànlì de chènshān 一件艳丽的衬衫

colour television (British English), color television (US English) noun

a colour television = yítái cǎisè diànshìjī 一台彩色电视机

comb

1 noun

a comb = yíbǎ shūzi 一把梳子

2 verb

to comb one's hair = shū tóufa 梳头发

come verb

- to come = lái 来
she's coming today = tā jīntiān lái 她今天来
we'll come by bike = wǒmen qí zìxíngchē lái 我们骑自行车来
I'm coming = wǒ zhè jiù lái 我这就来
is the bus coming? = chē lái le ma? 车来了吗?
be careful when you come down the stairs = xià lóutī de shíhòu yào xiǎoxīn 下楼梯的时候要小心
to come through the city centre = chuānguò shì zhōngxīn 穿过市中心
- (to happen) = fāshēng 发生
whatever comes, I won't change my mind = bùguǎn fāshēng shénme shì, wǒ dōu bú huì gǎibiàn zhùyì 不管发生什么事, 我都不会改变主意
- (to reach) = dào 到
turn left when you come to the traffic lights = nǐ dào le jiāotōng dēng de shíhòu xiàng zuǒ guǎi 你到了交通灯的时候向左拐
- (to attend) = cānjiā 参加
will you be able to come to the meeting? = nǐ néng cānjiā huìyì ma? 你能参加会议吗?
- (to be a native or a product of) = láizì 来自
she comes from Japan = tā láizì Rìběn 他来自日本
the strawberries all come from Spain = zhèxiē cǎoméi quánbù láizì Xibānyá 这些草莓全部来自西班牙
- (in a contest) = dé 得
to come first = dé dìyī 得第一
come around ► come round
come back = huílai 回来
when will you come back? = nǐ shénme shíhòu huílai? 你什么时候回来?
to come back home = huí jiā 回家
come in
- (to enter) = jìnlai 进来
- (if it's a plane, a train) = dàodá 到达

- the tide's coming in = zhengzai zhāngcháo 正在涨潮
- come off = diào 掉
- a button came off my shirt = wóde chenshan diaole yige kouzi 我的衬衫掉了一个扣子
- come on
- (to start) = kaishi 开始
- (if it's heating) = kaishi re 开始热
- (if it's a light) = kaishi liang 开始亮
- (when encouraging someone) = kuai 快, déla 得啦
- come on, hurry up! = kuai, gánjin! 快, 赶紧
- come on, you can do better than that! = déla, nǐ néng zuo de bǐ nà gè 得啦, 你能做得比那个好

come out

- (to leave a place) = chulai 出来
- I saw him as I was coming out of the shop = wǒ cóng shāngdiàn chulai de shíhòu kànjiànle tā 我从商店出来的时候看见了他
- (to become available)
- (if it's a film) = shàngyǎn 上演
- (if it's a book) = chubān 出版
- (to wash out) = xǐdiào 洗掉
- (if it's a photo)
- the photo didn't come out = zhèzhāng yǐngxiàng méiyǒu xiǎnxiàng 这张照片没有显影
- (if it's smoke, fire) = mǎochulai 冒出来
- there are flames coming out of the windows = yǒu yīxiē huǒmáo cóng chuānghu li mǎochulai 有一些火焰从窗户里冒出来

come round

- (to visit) = lái 来
- (after a faint) = wúxíngguolai 苏醒过来
- come to (to total) = gòngjì 共计
- the meal came to 75 pounds = fàn fèi gòngjì qīshíwú bàng 饭费共计七十五镑
- how much does it come to? = gòngjì duōshǎo qián 共计多少钱

come up

- (to be discussed) = tíchūlai 提出来
- has this question come up? = zhège wèntí tíchūlai le ma? 这个问题提出来了吗?
- (if it's the sun) = chūlai 出来

comfortable adjective

= shūfu 舒服, shūshì 舒适

do you feel comfortable? = nǐ gǎnjué shūfu ma? 你感觉舒服吗?

comforter noun (US English)

a comforter

- (if it's a person) = yíge ànwēizhě 安慰者
- (if it's a blanket) = yítiáo tánzi 一条毯子

comic strip noun

a comic strip = yítiáo liánhuán mǎnhuà 一套连环漫画

commercial

1 adjective

= shāngyè 商业, shāngwù 商务

2 noun

a commercial (on TV or radio) = yíge guǎnggào jiémù 一个广告节目

commit verb

to commit [a crime | a mistake | a murder] = fàn [zuì | cuo | móushā zuì] 犯[罪 | 错 | 谋杀罪]

common adjective

- (public) = gòngyǒu de 共有的, gòngtóng de 共同的
- (ordinary) = pǔtōng de 普通的, tōngcháng de 通常的

communicate verb

- (to pass, to impart) = chuándá 传达, chuánxì 传递
- (to have communication) = liánxì 联系, liánluò 联络
- to communicate with someone by [letter telephone fax] = yú móurén tōngguo [xìnjiàn | diànhuà | chuānzhen] liánxì 与某人通过[信件 | 电话 | 传真]联系

community noun

a community = yíge shetuan 一个社区, yíge tuántǐ 一个团体

company noun

- (a business) = gōngsī 公司
- a company = yíge gōngsī 一个公司
- (a group of actors) = jùtuán 剧团
- a theatre company = yíge jùtuán 一个剧团
- (other people) = péibān 陪伴
- to keep someone company = yú móurén fēnshǒu 与某人分手
- to part company with someone = gēn móurén fēnshǒu 跟某人分手

compare verb

= bǐjiào 比较

to compare China with Japan = ná Riběn gēn Zhōngguó bǐjiào 拿日本跟中国比较

she compares herself to her older sister = tā ná zìjǐ gēn tā jiějie bǐjiào 她拿自己跟她姐姐比较

compass *noun*

a compass = yíge zhǐnánzhēn 一个指南针

competition *noun*

• = jìngzhēng 竞争

there's a lot of competition between the schools = zài gè xuéxiào zhījiān yǒu hěn duō jìngzhēng 在各学校之间有很多竞争

• (a contest) = bǐsài 比赛

a drawing competition = yíci huìhuà bǐsài 一次绘画比赛

competitive *adjective*

= jùyǒu jìngzhēng xìng de 具有竞争性的

complain *verb*

= bàoyuàn 抱怨

to complain about the food = bàoyuàn fàn bù hǎo 抱怨饭不好

complete

1 *adjective*

• (entire) = wánquán 完全

it was a complete disaster = zhè wánquán shì yíchǎng zāinàn 这是一场灾难

this is a complete waste of time = zhè wánquán shì làngfèi shíjiān 这完全是浪费时间

• (finished) = wánchéng 完成

the work must be complete by 10 o'clock = zhège gōngzuò shí diǎn yǐqián bìxū wánchéng 这个工作十点以前必须完成

2 *verb*

= wánchéng 完成

the project has not been completed yet = zhèxiàng gōngchéng hái méiyǒu wánchéng 这项工程还没有完成

completely *adverb*

= wánquán 完全

complicate *verb*

= shì...fùzá 使...复杂

this has further complicated the situation = zhè shì xíngshì gèng fùzá le 这使形势更复杂了

complicated *adjective*

= fùzá 复杂

compliment

1 *noun*

a compliment = zànyáng 赞扬
zànměi de huà 赞美的话

2 *verb*

= chēngzàn 称赞, zànměi 赞美

to compliment someone = chēngzàn mǒurén 称赞某人

compulsory *adjective*

• (if it's education or military service) = yìwù 义务

• (if it's a school subject) = bìxiū 必修

• (if it's a way of handling something) = qiǎngzhì 强制, qiǎngpò 强迫

computer *noun*

a computer = yítai jìsuànjī 一台计算机, yítai diànnǎo 一台电脑

computer game *noun*

a computer game = yíge jìsuànjī yóuxì 一个计算机游戏

computer programme *noun*

a computer programme = yíge jìsuànjī chéngxù 一个计算机程序

computer programmer *noun*

► 344

a computer programmer = yíge biān jìsuànjī chéngxù de rén 一个编计算机程序的人

computer scientist *noun* ► 344

a computer scientist = yíge jìsuànjī kēxuéjiā 一个计算机科学家

computer studies *noun*

= jìsuànjīxué 计算机学

concentrate *verb*

• (to bring towards a centre) = jìzhōng 集中

• (to direct one's thoughts towards one object) = jìzhōng jīnglì 集中精力

concert *noun*

a concert = yíchǎng yīnyuèhuì 一场音乐会

concert hall *noun*

a concert hall = yíge yīnyuètīng 一个音乐厅

concrete *noun*

= hùnníngtǔ 混凝土

condemn *verb*

• (to censure or blame) = qiǎnzé 谴责

• (to sentence) = pànchǔ 判处

to condemn someone to death =
pànchǔ mǒurén sǐxíng 判处某人
死刑

condition *noun*

- (prerequisite) = tiáojiàn 条件
- conditions of success = chénggōng
de tiáojiàn 成功的条件
- (a state) = zhuàngkuàng 状况
- the car is in good condition = chē de
zhuàngkuàng hěn hǎo 车的状况
很好

on condition that = rúguǒ 如果
you can go on condition that her
parents drive you home = rúguǒ tā
fùmǔ kāi chē sòng nǐ huí jiā, nǐ jiù
kěyǐ qù 如果她父母开车送你回
家, 你就可以去

! Note that the conditional clause
precedes the main clause in
Chinese.

condom *noun*

a condom = yíge bìyùntào 一个避孕
套

conductor *noun* ▶ 344

- (in an orchestra or a choir)
a conductor = yíge yuèduì zhǐhuī
一个乐队指挥
- (in a bus)
a conductor = yíge shòupiàoyuán
一个售票员
- (in a train)
a conductor = yíge lièchēyuán 一个
列车员

conference *noun*

a conference = yící huìyì 一次会议

confidence *noun*

- = xīnxīn 信心
- (trust) = xīnrèn 信任
- to have confidence in someone =
xīnrèn mǒurén 信任某人

confident *adjective*

= yǒu xīnxīn 有信心

confidential *adjective*

- (given in confidence) = mìmi de 秘密
的, jīmì de 机密的
- (admitted into confidence) = cānyù
jīmì de 参与机密的
- a confidential secretary = yíge jīyào
mishū 一个机要秘书

confiscate *verb*

= mòshōu 没收

conflict *noun*

= chōngtū 冲突

Confucian

1 *adjective*

= Kǒngzǐ de 孔子的, Rújiā de 儒家的

1 *noun*

= Rújiā 儒家, Kǒngzǐ de ménútú 孔子
的门徒

confused *adjective*

= hútu 糊涂

congratulate *verb*

= zhùhè 祝贺

congratulations *noun (also exclamation)*

= zhùhè 祝贺

congratulations! = zhùhè nǐ! 祝贺你!

connection *noun*

= guānxì 关系

it has no connection with the strike =
zhè yǔ bàogōng méi yǒu guānxì 这与
罢工没有关系

conscientious *adjective*

= rènzhēn 认真

conscious *adjective*

- (aware) = yìshídào 意识到
- (after an operation) = shénzhì
qīngxǐng 神志清醒

construct *verb*

= jiànào 建造, jiànshè 建设

consult *verb*

- (to discuss) = shāngliang 商量
- to consult with him = gēn tā
shāngliang 跟他商量
- (to ask advice of) = qīngjiào 请教
- to consult the teacher = qīngjiào
lǎoshī 请教老师
- (to look up for information) = chá 查
- to consult a dictionary = chá zìdiǎn
查字典

contact

1 *noun*

to be in contact with someone = gēn
mǒurén yǒu liánxi 跟某人有联系
to lose contact = shīqù liánxi 失去
联系

2 *verb*

to contact someone = gēn mǒurén
liánxi 跟某人联系

contact lens *noun*

= yǐnxíng yǎnjìng 隐形眼镜

contain *verb*

- (if it's a substance) =hányǒu 含有
sea water contains salt = hǎishuǐ
hányǒu yán 海水含有盐
- (if it's a container) = zhuāng 装
this box contains apples = zhège
xiāngzi zhuāngzhe píngguǒ 这个
箱子装着苹果
- (if it's a room or a hall) = róngnà 容纳
this room can contain 20 people =
zhège fángjiān néng róngnà èrshíge
rén 这个房间能容纳二十个人

content *adjective*

- (satisfied) = mǎnyì 满意
- (not wanting more) = mǎnzú 满足

contest *noun*

= bǐsài 比赛, jìngsài 竞赛

continent *noun*

- (a large mass of land)
a continent = yíge dàlù 一个大陆
- (British English) (Europe)
the Continent = Ōuzhōu dàlù 欧洲
大陆

continue *verb*

= jìxù 继续
to continue to talk, to continue
talking = jìxù tánhuà 继续谈话

continuous *adjective*

= chíxù 持续, búduàn 不断
a continuous noise = chíxù de zàoyīn
持续的噪音

contraception *noun*

= bìyùn 避孕

contract *noun*

a contract = yíge hé tong 一个合同
to have a two-year contract = huòdé
yíge liǎng nián de hé tong 获得一个
两年的合同

contradict *verb*

- (to oppose by words) = fǎnbó 反驳
- (to deny) = fǒurèn 否认
- (to be contrary to) = yǔ...xiāng
máodùn 与...相矛盾
this document contradicts that one =
zhège wénjiàn yǔ nàge wénjiàn
xiāng máodùn 这个文件与那个
文件相矛盾

contradiction *noun*

a contradiction = yíge máodùn 一个
矛盾

contrast *noun*

= duìbǐ 对比, duìzhào 对照

contribute *verb*

- (to give money) = juān(xiàn) 捐(献)
- to contribute one's share = gòngxiàn
zìjǐ de yífèn lìliang 贡献自己的
一份力量

control**1** *noun*

= kòngzhì 控制
to take control of a situation =
kòngzhì júshì 控制局势
to lose control of a car = duì chē
shīqù kòngzhì 对车失去控制

2 *verb*

- = kòngzhì 控制
to control a region = kòngzhì yíge
dìqū 控制一个地区
- to control traffic = guǎnlǐ jiāotōng
管理交通

convenient *adjective*

= fāngbiàn 方便
it's more convenient to take the bus =
zuò qìchē gèng fāngbiàn 坐汽车更
方便
it's not convenient for me = zhè duì
wǒ bù fāngbiàn 这对我不方便

conversation *noun*

= tánhuà 谈话
to have a conversation with someone
= yǔ mǒurén tánhuà 与某人谈话

convince *verb*

- (to persuade) = shuōfú/shuìfú 说服
- (to satisfy as to the truth of something)
= shǐ...xìnfú 使...信服, shǐ...quèxìn
使...确信
he convinced me of his innocence =
tā shǐ wǒ quèxìn tā shì qīngbái de
他使我确信他是清白的

cook**1** *verb*

= zuò fàn 做饭
to cook a meal = zuò fàn 做饭

2 *noun* ▶ 344

a cook = yíge chúshī 一个厨师, yíge
chuīshìyuán 一个炊事员

cooker *noun* (British English)

a cooker = yíge lú zào 一个炉灶

cookie *noun* (US English)

a cookie = yíkuài bǐnggān 一块饼干,
yíge xiǎo tiánbǐng 一个小甜饼

cooking *noun*

= pēngtiáo 烹调, pēngrèn 烹饪
to do the cooking = zuò fàn 做饭

cool *adjective*

- (fresh, not hot) = liáng 凉, liángkuai 凉快
- a cool drink = yíge lěngyǐn 一个冷饮
- it's much cooler today = jīntiān liángkuai duō le 今天凉快多了
- (calm) = lěngjìng 冷静
- (fashionable) = kù 酷*
- cool down**
- (to get colder) = biàn liáng 变凉
- (to calm down) = píngjìng xiàlái 平静下来

cooperate *verb*

- = hézuò 合作
- to cooperate with someone = yǔ mǒurén hézuò 与某人合作

cope *verb*

- = yìngfù 应付, duìfù 对付
- can he cope with this work? = tā néng yìngfù zhègè gōngzuò ma? 他能应付这个工作吗?

copper *noun*

- = tóng 铜

copy**1** *noun*

- a copy = yíge fùzhìpǐn 一个复制品 (if it's photocopy) = yíge fùyìnjiàn 一个复印件, yíge yǐngyìnjiàn 一个影印件

2 *verb*

- (to photocopy) = fùyìn 复印, yǐngyìn 影印
- (to reproduce a painting, a videotape, an antique) = fùzhì 复制
- (to plagiarize) = chāoxí 抄袭
- (to imitate) = mófǎng 模仿

cork *noun*

- a cork = yíge ruǎnmù sāi 一个软木塞
- cork = ruǎnmù 软木

corkscrew *noun*

- a corkscrew = yíbǎ kāisāizhuàn 一把开塞钻

corner *noun*

- (of a street) = guǎijiǎo 拐角
- (of a table, a room) = jiǎo 角
- the corner of a table = zhuōzi jiǎo 桌子角

- (in football, hockey) = jiǎoqiú 角球
- a corner = yíci jiǎoqiú 一次角球

correct**1** *adjective*

- = zhèngquè 正确

2 *verb*

- to correct a mistake = gǎizhèng cuòwù 改正错误
- to correct an essay = xiūgǎi wénzhāng 修改文章

correction *noun*

- = gǎizhèng 改正, xiūgǎi 修改

corridor *noun*

- a corridor = yíge zǒuláng 一个走廊

cost**1** *noun*

- = fèiyòng 费用

2 *verb*

- how much does it cost? = zhège duōshǎo qián? 这个多少钱?
- it will cost a lot of money = zhè yào huā hěn duō qián 这要花很多钱

costume *noun*

- a costume = yìzhǒng zhuāngshù 一种装束

cosy (British English), **cozy**

(US English) *adjective*

- a cosy room = yíge wēnnuǎn shùshì de fángjiān 一个温暖舒适的房间

cot *noun* (British English)

- a cot = yìzhāng értóng chuáng 一张儿童床

cottage *noun*

- a cottage = yìsuǒ xiǎo biéshù 一所小别墅, yìsuǒ cūnshè 一所村舍

cotton *noun*

- (the material) = miánhuā 棉花
- (the thread) = mián xiàn 棉线

cotton wool *noun* (British English)

- = tuōzhīmián 脱脂棉, yào mián 药棉

couch *noun*

- a couch = yíge cháng shāfā 一个长沙发

cough *verb*

- = késou 咳嗽

could *verb*

- (knew how to) = néng 能

she could read at the age of three =
tā sān suì jiù néng kàn shū 她三岁
就能看书

he couldn't type = tā bú huì dǎzì 他不
会打字

! Note that here in the negative
sentence, **bú huì** 不会 should be
used instead of **bù néng** 不能.

- (when talking about speaking or
writing in a foreign language) = huì
会

he could speak Japanese but I
couldn't = tā huì shuō Rìyǔ kěshì wǒ
bú huì 他会说日语可是我不会

- (in the negative sentence when
talking about seeing, hearing,
understanding, could is not
translated)

I couldn't see those words = wǒ kàn
bú jiàn nàxiē zì 我看不见那些字

he couldn't hear me = tā tīng bú jiàn
wǒde shēngyīn 他听不见我的声音

they couldn't understand English =
tāmen bù dǒng Yīngyǔ 他们不懂
英语

- (when implying that something did not
happen)

she could have become a doctor = tā
běnlái kěyǐ chéngwéi yíge yīshēng
他本来可以成为一个医生

you could have apologized! = nǐ
dāngshí yīnggāi dàoqiàn! 你当时
应该道歉!

- (when indicating a possibility) =
kěnéng 可能

they could be wrong = tāmen kěnéng
cuò le 他们可能错了

it could be very cold in Shanghai =
Shànghǎi kěnéng hěn lěng 上海
可能很冷

- (when making a request or
suggestion)

could you tell me his address,
please? = qǐng nín gàosu wǒ tāde
dìzhǐ hǎo ma? 请您告诉我他的地
址好吗?

we could go back by bus = wǒmen
kěyǐ zuò chē huíqù 我们可以坐车
回去

count verb

= shù 数

count on

to count on someone = yīkào mǒurén
依靠某人

counter noun

- (a surface for putting things on)

a counter = yíge guítái 一个柜台

- (a device that counts)

a counter = yíge jìshùqì 一个计数器

country noun

- (a state)

a country = yíge guójiā 一个国家

- (the countryside) = nóngcūn 农村,
xiāngxià 乡下

to live in the country = zhù zài
nóngcūn 住在农村

countryside noun

the countryside = nóngcūn 农村,
xiāngxià 乡下

couple noun

- (husband and wife) = fūfù 夫妇, fūqī
夫妻

a couple = yíduì fūfù 一对夫妇

- (when talking about the approximate
number) = liǎngsān 两三

a couple of days = liǎngsān tiān
两三天

a couple of books = liǎngsānběn shū
两三本书

- (two, a pair) = duì 对

a couple of players = yíduì xuánsǒu
一对选手

courage noun

= yǒngqì 勇气

courageous adjective

= yǒnggǎn 勇敢

course

1 noun

- (a series of lessons or lectures) =
kèchéng 课程

a course = yímen kèchéng 一门课程

a language course = yímén yǔyán
kèchéng 一门语言课程

- (part of a meal)

a course = yí dào cài 一道菜

what's the main course? = zhǔ cài shì
shénme? 主菜是什么?

2 of course = dāngrán 当然

court noun

- (of law) = fǎyuàn 法院, fǎtíng 法庭

a court = yíge fǎyuàn 一个法院

to go to court = qǐsù 起诉

- (for playing sports) = chǎng 场

a tennis court = yíge wǎngqiú chǎng
一个网球场

a basketball court = yíge lánqiú chǎng
一个篮球场

court case *noun*

a court case = yíge fǎtíng ànjàn 一个
法庭案件

cousin *noun*

- (a male cousin, older than oneself)
a cousin = yíge biǎogē 一个表哥
- (a male cousin younger than oneself)
a cousin = yíge biǎodì 一个表弟
- (a female cousin older than oneself)
a cousin = yíge biǎoniè 一个表姐
- (a female cousin younger than oneself)
a cousin = yíge biǎomèi 一个表妹

cover

1 *verb*

- = gài 盖, fùgài 覆盖
he covered his daughter with his
overcoat = tā bǎ dàiyī gài zài tāde
nǚ'ér shēn shang 他把大衣盖在
女儿身上
- (to cover a table, a bed) = pū 铺
he covered the bed with a white
sheet = tā bǎ yītiáo bái chuángdān
pū zài chuáng shang 他把一条
白床单铺在床上
- the table was covered with a blue
cloth = zhuōzi shang pūzhe yíkuài
lán zhuōbù 桌子上铺着一块蓝
桌布

2 *noun*

- (a lid)
a cover = yíge gàizi 一个盖子
- (for a cushion, a quilt)
a cover = yíge tàozǐ 一个套子
- (on a book, a magazine, an exercise
book)
the front cover = fēngmiàn 封面
the back cover = fēngdǐ 封底

cow *noun*

a cow = yītóu mǔniú 一头母牛

coward *noun*

a coward = yíge dǎnxiǎoguǐ 一个胆
小鬼

cowboy *noun*

a cowboy = yíge mùtóng 一个牧童,
yíge niúzái 一个牛仔

cozy ▶ *cosy*

crab *noun*

a crab = yízhī xiè 一只蟹

crack *verb*

- (to fracture with the parts remaining in
contact) = nòngliè 弄裂
the accident has cracked the walls of
the house = zhècì shìgù bǎ fángzi
de qiáng nòngliè le 这次事故把房
子的墙弄裂了
- (to be fractured with the parts
remaining in contact) = liè 裂
the bottle cracked = píngzi liè le 瓶子
裂了
- (to break partially and suddenly) =
dǎpò 打破
the ball cracked the window = qiú
bǎ chuānghu dǎpò le 球把窗户打
破了

cradle *noun*

a cradle = yíge yáolán 一个摇篮

cramp *noun*

a cramp = chōujīnr 抽筋儿, jīngluán
痉挛

crash

1 *noun*

= pèngzhuàng 碰撞
a car crash = yíci zhuàng chē shìgù
一次撞车事故

2 *verb*

to crash into a tree = zhuàng zài shù
shang 撞在树上
the plane crashed = fēijī zhuìhuī le
飞机坠毁了

crayon *noun*

a crayon = yízhī cǎi bǐ 一支彩笔

crazy *adjective*

= fāfēng 发疯, fākuáng 发狂

cream *noun*

= nǎiyóu 奶油

create *verb*

= chuàngzào 创造
to create employment = chuàngzào
jiùyè jīhuì 创造就业机会

credit

1 *noun*

- (honour; glory) = shēngwàng 声望
a scholar of the highest credit = yíge
jí yǒu shēngwàng de xuézhě 一个极
有声望的学者
- (financial reliability and reputation) =
xìnyù 信誉
- (belief, trust) = xiāngxìn 相信, xìnren
信任

do you give credit to this report? =

nǐ xiāngxìn zhètiáo bàodào ma?

你相信这条报道吗?

- (merit) = gōngláo 功劳, gōngjì 功绩
she deserves all the credit for this =
zhèjiàn shì suǒyǒu de gōngláo dōu
yīnggāi guī tā 这件事所有的功劳
都应该归她

2 verb

- (to believe) = xiāngxìn 相信
I don't credit his words = wǒ bù
xiāngxìn tāde huà 我不相信他的话
- (to add to a bank account or financial
statement)
to credit the money to someone's
account = bǎ qián jìrù mǒurén de
zhàng 把钱记入某人的账

credit card noun

a credit card = yìzhāng xìnyòng kǎ
一张信用卡

cricket noun ▶ 390

= bǎnqiú 板球

crime noun

= zuì 罪, zuìxíng 罪行

criminal

1 noun

a criminal = yíge zuìfàn 一个罪犯

2 adjective

= fànzuì de 犯罪的

crisis noun

a crisis = yíci wēijī 一次危机

crisps noun (British English)

= yóuzhā tǔdòupiàn 油炸土豆片

critical adjective

- (relating to criticism) = pīpíng de 批评
的
- (relating to a turning point or a crisis)
= guānjiàn xìng de 关键性的, wēijī
危急

criticize verb

= pīpíng 批评

crocodile noun

a crocodile = yìtiáo èyú 一条鳄鱼

crooked adjective

- (bent like a crook) = wān 弯, wānqū
弯曲
a crooked line = yìtiáo wānqū de xiàn
一条弯曲的线
- (deviating from a right position) = wāi
歪
the picture is crooked = zhàopiàn wāi
le 照片歪了

cross

1 verb

- (to go across)
to cross the road = (chuān)guò mǎlù
(穿)过马路
to cross the Channel = dùguò Yīngjǐlǐ
Hǎixiá 渡过英吉利海峡
to cross the border = yuèguò biānjiè
越过边界
- (other uses)
to cross one's legs = pántuǐ 盘腿
our letters crossed = wǒmende xìn
hùxiāng cuòguò le 我们的信互相
错过了

2 noun

- (a mark)
a cross = yíge shízi (biāoji) 一个十字
(标记)
- (of a church or as a religious symbol)
a cross = yíge shízìjià 一个十字架

3 adjective

to get cross with someone = duì
mǒurén fā pìqì 对某人发脾气
cross out = huádiào 划掉

crossroad noun

a crossroad = yíge shízi lùkǒu 一个
十字路口

crossword puzzle noun

a crossword puzzle = yíge zònghéng
zímí 一个纵横字迷

crow noun

a crow = yìzhī wūyā 一只乌鸦

crowd noun

- (a large number of people)
a crowd = yìqún rén 一群人
crowds of people = xǔduō rén 许多人
- (watching a game)
the crowd = guānzhòng 观众

crown noun

- (on a king's head) = wángguān 王冠
a crown = yìdǐng wángguān 一顶
王冠
- (on a queen's head) = huángguān
皇冠
a crown = yìdǐng huángguān 一顶
皇冠

cruel adjective

= cánkù 残酷

cruelty noun

= cánkù 残酷

cruise noun

= xúnyóu 巡游

crush *verb*

- (to squeeze together) = zhà 榨
- (if it's an object) = yāsù 压碎
- (if it's a person) = yādǎo 压倒

crutch *noun*

a crutch = yīgēn guǎizhàng 一根拐杖

cry**1** *verb*

- (to weep) = kū 哭
- (to utter loudly) = hǎn 喊

2 *noun*

- (a sound of weeping) = kūshēng 哭声
- (a shout) = hǎnshēng 喊声

cub *noun*

a cub = yīzhī yòuzǎi 一只幼仔

cuckoo *noun*

a cuckoo = yīzhī bùgùniǎo 一只布谷鸟

cucumber *noun*

a cucumber = yīgēn huángguā 一根黄瓜

cuddle *noun*

= yōngbào 拥抱

to give someone a cuddle = yōngbào mǒurén 拥抱某人

culprit *noun*

a culprit = yíge fànren 一个犯人

cultural *adjective*

= wénhuà 文化

culture *noun*

= wénhuà 文化

cunning *adjective*

(describing a person) = jiǎohuá 狡猾

(describing a plan) = qiǎomiào 巧妙

cup *noun*

- a cup = yíge bēizi 一个杯子

a cup of coffee = yībēi kāfēi 一杯咖啡

- (in sport)

a cup = yíge jiǎngbēi 一个奖杯

cupboard *noun*

a cupboard = yíge wǎnchú 一个碗橱

curb *noun*

the curb = lùbiān xiāngbiānshí 路边镶边石

cure**1** *verb*

= zhìhǎo 治好, zhìyù 治愈

2 *noun*

= zhìhǎo 治好

curious *adjective*

= hàoqí 好奇

curly *adjective*

= juǎnqū 卷曲

curly hair = juǎnqū de tóufa 卷曲的头发

currency *noun*

a currency = yìzhǒng huòbì 一种货币

foreign currency = wàibì 外币, wàihuì 外汇

curry *noun*

a curry = gālì 咖喱

curtain *noun*

a curtain = yíge chuānglián 一个窗帘

to draw the curtains = lā chuānglián 拉窗帘

cushion *noun*

a cushion = yíge diànzi 一个垫子

custard *noun*

= niǔnǎi dàn timer 牛奶蛋糊

custom *noun*

a custom = yìzhǒng xíguàn 一种习惯

customer *noun*

a customer = yíge gùkè 一个顾客

customs *noun*

= hǎiguān 海关

to go through customs = tōngguò

hǎiguān 通过海关

customs officer *noun* ▶ 344

a customs officer = yíge hǎiguān

guānyuán 一个海关官员

cut**1** *verb*

- (if it's an object) = qiē 切, gē 割

to cut an apple in half = bǎ píngguō

qiēchéng liǎng bàn 把苹果切成两半

- (if it's part of the body) = gēpò 割破

to cut [one's fingers | one's knee | one's foot...] = gēpò [shǒuzhǐ | xīgài | jiǎo...]

割破 [手指 | 膝盖 | 脚...]

- (to cut with scissors) = jiǎn 剪

to cut cloth = jiǎn bù 剪布

she got her hair cut = tā jiǎn tóufa le

他剪头发了

he got his hair cut = tā lǐfà le 他理发了

2 *noun*

- (of the body) = shāngkǒu 伤口

- (in finance, expense) = xuējiǎn 削减

- (in a film, a book) = shānjié 删节

cut down

- (to bring down by cutting) = kǎndǎo 砍倒

- (to reduce, curtail) = xuējiǎn 削减

cut out

to cut a photo out of a magazine =
cóng zázhi shàng jiǎnxià yìzhāng
zhàopiàn 从杂志上剪下一张照片

cut up = qiēsuì 切碎

cute *adjective*

= kě'ài 可爱, dòu rén xǐ'ài 逗人喜爱

CV *noun*

a CV = yífèn jiǎnlì 一份简历

cycle *verb*

= qí zìxíngchē 骑自行车

to cycle to school = qí zìxíngchē
shàngxué 骑自行车上学

to go cycling = qù qí zìxíngchē 去骑自行车

cycle lane, cycle path *noun*

a cycle lane = yítiáo zìxíngchē dào
一条自行车道

cycling *noun* ▶ 390

cycling = zìxíngchē yùndòng 自行车运动

cyclist *noun*

a cyclist = yíge qí zìxíngchē de rén
一个骑自行车的人

cynical *adjective*

= wán shì bù gōng 玩世不恭.
lěngcháo rèfěng 冷嘲热讽

the building was damaged by the fire
= fángzi bèi dàhuǒ huǐhuài le 房子
被大火毁坏了

- (to harm) = sūnhài 损害

it can damage your health = zhè huì
sūnhài nǐde jiànkāng 这会损害你的健康

2 *noun*

- = sūnhuài 损坏

- (loss) = sūnshī 损失

- (harm) = sūnhài 损害

damp *adjective*

= cháo shī 潮湿

dance**1** *verb*

= tiàowǔ 跳舞

2 *noun*

a dance = yíge wǔdǎo 一个舞蹈

dancer *noun* ▶ 344

a dancer = yíge wǔdǎo yǎnyuán 一个
舞蹈演员

dancing *noun*

= tiàowǔ 跳舞

danger *noun*

= wēixiǎn 危险

to be in danger = zài wēixiǎn zhōng
在危险中

dangerous *adjective*

= wēixiǎn 危险

Danish ▶ 288**1** *adjective*

= Dānmài de 丹麦的

2 *noun*

= Dānmàiyǔ 丹麦语

dare *verb*

- (to have the courage) = gǎn 敢

- (when testing someone)

I dare you to criticise her = wǒ gǎn
shuō nǐ bù gǎn pīpíng tā 我敢说你不
敢批评她

- (when expressing anger)

don't dare speak to me like that! =

nǐ zěnmē gǎn zhèyàng gēn wǒ

jiǎnghuà! 你怎么敢这样跟我讲话!

dark**1** *adjective*

- (lacking light) = àn 暗, hēi'àn 黑暗
it's getting dark = tiān hēixiàlai le
天黑下来了

- (black) = hēi 黑

he's got dark hair = tā shì hēi tóufa
他是黑头发

Dd**dad, Dad** *noun*

= bàba 爸爸

daffodil *noun*

a daffodil = yíkē shuǐxiānhuā 一棵
水仙花

daisy *noun*

a daisy = yíkē chújú 一棵雏菊

damage**1** *verb*

- (to damage) = huǐhuài 毁坏

- (darkish) = shēn 深
a dark blue dress = yíjiàn shēn lán sè de yīfu 一件深蓝色的衣服

2 noun

- (if it's a colour) = hēisè 黑色, ànsè 暗色
- (absence of light) = hēi'àn 黑暗

darts noun ▶ 390

= fēibiāo 飞镖

a game of darts = fēibiāo yóuxì 飞镖游戏

date noun ▶ 218

- (in a calendar)
a date = yíge rìqī 一个日期
what date is today? = jīntiān jǐ hào? 今天几号?
- (with a friend) = yuēhuì 约会
to go out on a date with someone = gēn mǒurén chūqu yuēhuì 跟某人出去约会

daughter noun

a daughter = yíge nǚ'ér 一个女儿

daughter-in-law noun

a daughter-in-law = yíge érxífù 一个儿媳妇

dawn noun

= límíng 黎明

at dawn = límíng shí 黎明时

day noun ▶ 412

a day = yì tiān 一天

what day is it today? = jīntiān xīngqījǐ? 今天星期几?

during the day = zài báitiān 在白天

we had a very nice day = wǒmen dùguòle měihǎo de yì tiān 我们度过了美好的一天

the next day, the day after = dì'èr tiān 第二天

the day before = qián yì tiān 前一天

the day after tomorrow = hòutiān 后天

the day before yesterday = qiántiān 前天

New Year's Day = Yuándàn 元旦,

Xīnnián 新年

Christmas Day = Shèngdànjíe 圣诞节

daylight noun

= rìguāng 日光

before daylight = tiān liàng qián 天亮前

dead adjective

- = sǐ 死

he is dead = tā sǐ le 他死了

- (more polite form) = qùshì 去世, shìshì 逝世
he is dead = tā qùshì le 他去世了

deaf adjective

= lóng 聋

deal**1 noun**

- a deal (in business) = yìbǐ mǎimai 一笔买卖
(with a friend) = yíge yuēdìng 一个约定
- a great deal of [money | time | energy] = dàliàng de [qián | shíjiān | jīnglì] 大量的[钱|时间|精力]

2 verb

to deal the cards = fā pái 发牌

deal with = chǔlǐ 处理, duìfù 对付

to deal with a problem = chǔlǐ yíge wèntí 处理一个问题

dear**1 adjective**

- (in letters) = qīn'ài de 亲爱的
Dear Anne and Paul = Qīn'ài de Ānnī he Bǎoluó 亲爱的安妮和保罗
- (expensive) = guì 贵

2 exclamation

oh dear! = āi tiān na! 啊! 天哪!

death noun

= sǐ 死, sǐwáng 死亡

death penalty noun

= sǐxíng 死刑

debate noun

a debate = yíci biànlùn 一次辩论

debt noun

a debt = yìbǐ zhài 一笔债

to be in debt = qiàn zhài 欠债

decade noun

a decade = shí nián 十年

decaffeinated adjective

= chúqu kāfēiyīn de 除去咖啡因的

deceive verb

= qīpiàn 欺骗

December noun ▶ 218

= shí'èryuè 十二月

decide verb

= juéding 决定

he decided [to accept | to go | to get married...] = tā juéding [jiēshòu | qù | jiéhūn...] 他决定[接受|去|结婚...]

decision noun

a decision = yíxiàng juéding 一项决定

Dates, days and months

The days of the week

Monday	= xīngqīyī 星期一
Tuesday	= xīngqī'èr 星期二
Wednesday	= xīngqīsān 星期三
Thursday	= xīngqīsì 星期四
Friday	= xīngqīwǔ 星期五
Saturday	= xīngqīliù 星期六
Sunday	= xīngqīrì 星期日, xīngqītiān 星期天

Xīngqīyī 星期 - in the terms below can be replaced by any day of the week. They all work the same way.

on Monday	= xīngqīyī 星期一
Monday afternoon	= xīngqīyī xiàwǔ 星期一下午
last/next Monday	= shàngge/xiàge xīngqīyī 上个/下个星期一
last Monday night	= shàngge xīngqīyī wǎnshang 上个星期一晚上
early on Monday	= xīngqīyī zǎoxiē shíhòu 星期一早些时候
late on Monday	= xīngqīyī wǎnxiē shíhòu 星期一晚些时候
a month from Monday	= cóng xīngqīyī kāishǐ de yíge yuè 从星期一开始的一个月
from Monday on	= cóng xīngqīyī kāishǐ 从星期一开始

The months of the year

January	= yīyuè 一月
February	= èryuè 二月
March	= sānyuè 三月
April	= sìyuè 四月
May	= wǔyuè 五月
June	= liùyuè 六月
July	= qīyuè 七月
August	= bāyuè 八月
September	= jiǔyuè 九月
October	= shíyuè 十月
November	= shíyīyuè 十一月
December	= shí'èryuè 十二月

May in the phrases below stands for any month; they all work in the same way.

in May	= wǔyuè 五月
next May	= míngnián wǔyuè 明年五月
last May	= qùnián wǔyuè 去年五月
in early/late May	= wǔyuè shàng/xiàxun 五月上旬/下旬

Dates

The order of dates in Chinese begins with the year, followed by the month, the date, and the day of the week.

Monday, May 1st, 1901	= yījiǔlíngyī nián wǔyuè yī rì, xīngqīyī 1901年5月1日, 星期一
What's the date?	= jīntiān jǐ hào? 今天几号?
it's the tenth of May	= jīntiān wǔyuè shí hào 今天五月十号
in 1968	= yījiǔliùbā nián 1968 年
in the year 2000	= èrlínglínglíng nián 2000 年
in October, 2002	= èrlínglíng'èr nián shíyuè 2002 年 10 月
in the seventeenth century	= zài shíqī shìjī 在十七世纪

Both **rì** 日 and **hào** 号 can be used to express the date. The former is usually used in written Chinese and the latter in spoken Chinese

May 1	= wǔyuè yī rì 五月一日
May 2	= wǔyuè èr rì 五月二日
from 4th to 16th May	= cóng wǔyuè sì rì dào shíliù rì 从五月四日到十六日
May 6, 2001	= èrlínglíngyī nián wǔyuè liù rì 2001 年 5 月 6 日
in the 1980s	= zài èrshí shìjī bāshí niándài 在 20 世纪 80 年代
the 16th century	= shíliù shìjī 十六世纪

Other Expressions

this week/month	= zhège xīngqī/yuè 这个星期 / 月
next week/month	= xiàge xīngqī/yuè 下个星期 / 月
last week/month	= shàngge xīngqī/yuè 上个星期 / 月
last Sunday	= shàngge xīngqīrì 上个星期日
next Sunday	= xiàge xīngqīrì 下个星期日
this year	= jīnnián 今年
next year	= míngnián 明年
last year	= qùnián 去年

to make a decision = zuò yíge juéding
做一个决定

deck *noun*

= jiǎbǎn 甲板

on deck = zài jiǎbǎn shàng 在甲板上

deckchair *noun*

a deckchair = yìbǎ zhédiéshì tǎngyǐ
一把折叠式躺椅

decorate *verb*

= zhuāngshì 装饰

decoration *noun*

= zhuāngshì 装饰

deep *adjective* ► 300

= shēn 深

how deep is the lake? = zhège hú yǒu duō shēn? 这个湖有多深?

the hole is three metres deep = zhège dòng yǒu sān mǐ shēn 这个洞有三米深

deer *noun*

a deer = yītóu lù 一头鹿

defeat

1 *verb*

to defeat an enemy = zhànshèng dírén 战胜敌人

the team was defeated = zhège duì bèi dǎbài le 这个队被打败了

2 *noun*

a defeat = yíci shībài 一次失败

defence (*British English*),

defense (*US English*) *noun*

- (protection) = bǎohù 保护
- (guarding against attack) = bǎowèi 保卫

defend *verb*

- (to protect) = bǎohù 保护
- (to maintain against attack) = bǎowèi 保卫

definite *adjective*

- (describing an answer, a decision, a plan) = míngquè 明确
- (fixed) = quèdìng 确定

nothing is definite = shénme dōu méi quèdìng 什么都没确定

- (obvious, visible) = míngxiǎn 明显

a definite improvement = míngxiǎn de gǎijìn 明显的改进

definitely *adverb*

= kěndìng 肯定

they're definitely lying = tāmen

kěndìng zài shuōhuǎng 他们肯定在说谎

I'm definitely coming = wǒ kěndìng lái 我肯定来

defy *verb*

= mièshì 蔑视

degree *noun*

- (from a university)

a degree = yíge xuéwèi 一个学位

- (in measurements) = dù 度
5 degrees = wǔ dù 五度

delay**1** verb

= yánwù 延误, dānwù 耽误

2 noun

= yánwù 延误, dānwù 耽误

deliberate adjective

= gùyì 故意

deliberately adverb

= gùyì de 故意地

delicious adjective

= hǎochī 好吃

delighted adjective

= gāoxìng 高兴

to be delighted with a present =
shōudào liwù hěn gāoxìng 收到
礼物很高兴

deliver verb

- (if it's something heavy) = (yùn)sòng
(运)送

to deliver goods = (yùn)sòng huòwù
(运)送货物

- (if it's mail) = tóudì 投递

to deliver mail = tóudì xìnjiàn 投递
信件

demand**1** verb

= yāoqiú 要求

2 noun

= yāoqiú 要求

demolish verb

= chāihuī 拆毁

demonstration noun

- (a practical show or exhibition) =
shìfān 示范

a demonstration = yíci shìfān 一次
示范

- (a public procession or movement) =
shìwēi 示威

a demonstration = yíci shìwēi 一次
示威

denim jacket noun

a denim jacket = yíjiàn láodòngbù
jiákeshān 一件劳动布夹克衫

Denmark noun

= Dānmài 丹麦

dentist noun ▶ 344

a dentist = yíge yáiyī 一个牙医

deny verb

= fǒurèn 否认

department noun**a department**

(in a firm) = yíge bùmén 一个部门

(in a university) = yíge xī 一个系

(in a large store)

a [food | clothes | furniture] department =

yíge [shípín | fúzhuāng | jiājù] bù 一个
[食品 | 服装 | 家具] 部

department store noun

a department store = yíge bǎihuò

shāngdiàn 一个百货商店

depend verb

- (to rely) = yīkào 依靠

to depend on someone = yīkào

mǒurén 依靠某人

- (to be determined)

it depends on you = zhè yào qǔjué yú

nǐ 这要取决于你

it depends = zhè dèi kàn qíngkuàng

(ér dīng) 这得看情况(而定)

depressed adjective

= jǔsàng 沮丧, xiāochén 消沉

depressing adjective

= lìng rén jǔsàng 令人沮丧, lìng rén
xiāochén 令人消沉

deprive verb

= bōduó 剥夺

depth noun ▶ 300

= shēnchù 深处, shēndù 深度

describe verb

- (in writing) = miáoxiě 描写

- (in speaking) = miáoshù 描述

description noun

- (in writing) = miáoxiě 描写

- (in speaking) = miáoshù 描述

desert noun

a desert = yíge shāmò 一个沙漠

deserve verb

= yīnggāi shòudào 应该受到

he deserves to be punished = tā

yīnggāi shòudào chéngfá 他应该
受到惩罚

design**1** verb

- (to contrive) = shèjì 设计

to design clothes = shèjì fúzhuāng
设计服装

that bridge was designed by him =

nàzuò qiáo shì tā shèjì de 那座桥
是他设计的

- (to plan) = cèhuà 策划, jìhuà 计划
she designed the art exhibition =
zhècì yìshù zhǎnlǎnhuì shì tā cèhuà
de 这次艺术展览会是她策划的

2 noun

- (drawing or sketching) = shèjì 设计
fashion design = fúzhuāng shèjì 服装设计
- (a pattern) = tú'àn 图案
a design = yíge tú'àn 一个图案

desk noun

a desk = yìzhāng shūzhuō 一张书桌

desperate adjective

- (in a state of despair) = juéwàng 绝望
- (despairingly reckless) = búgù yíqiè
不顾一切

dessert noun

= tiánshí 甜食

destroy verb

= cuīhuǐ 摧毁, huǐhuài 毁坏

detail noun

a detail = yíge xìjié 一个细节
to go into detail = xiángxì xùshù 详细叙述

detective noun ▶ 344

a detective = yíge zhēntàn 一个侦探
a private detective = yíge sījiā
zhēntàn 一个私家侦探

detective story noun

a detective story = yíge zhēntàn gùshi
一个侦探故事

determined adjective

= jiānjué 坚决, yǒujuéxīn de 有决心的
to be determined to go = juéxīn yào
qù 决心要去

develop verb

- (to evolve) = fāzhǎn 发展
to develop a friendly relationship =
fāzhǎn yǒuhǎo guānxi 发展友好关系
- (to bring out what is latent or potential
in) = kāifā 开发
to develop a new market = kāifā xīn
shìchǎng 开发新市场

development noun

the rapid development of computer
science = jìsuànjī kēxué de xùnsù
fāzhǎn 计算机科学的迅速发展
the development of natural resources
= zìrán zīyuán de kāifā 自然资源的
开发

diagram noun

a diagram = yìzhāng túbiǎo 一张图表

dial verb

to dial a number = bō yíge hàomǎ 拨
一个号码

dialling code noun (British English)

a dialling code = yíge bōhào 一个拨号

dialling tone (British English),

dial tone (US English) noun

a dialling tone = yíge bōhào yīn 一个
拨号音

diamond noun

a diamond = yíkuài zuànshí 一块钻石

diary noun

a diary = yìběn rìjì 一本日记

dice noun

a pair of dice = yíduì tóuzi 一对骰子

dictionary noun

a dictionary = yìběn cídiǎn 一本词典,
yìběn zìdiǎn 一本字典

die verb

- (to die) = sǐ 死
he died in the war = tā zài zhànzhēng
zhōng sǐ le 他在战争中死了
she is dying of cancer = tā yīn déle
áizhèng kuàiyào sǐ le 她因得了癌
症快要死了
- (to indicate extreme desire)
I'm dying to go on holiday = wǒ
kěwàng qù dùjià 我渴望去度假

diet noun

= yǐnshí 饮食
to go on a diet = jié shí 节食

difference noun

= chābié 差别
I can't tell the difference = wǒ kàn bù
chū yǒu shénme chābié 我看不出
有什么差别
it won't make any difference = zhè bù
huì yǒu shénme guānxi 这不会有
什么关系
what difference does it make? =
zhè yǒu shénme guānxi? 这有什么
关系?

different adjective

= bùtóng 不同

difficult adjective

= nán 难
Chinese is not difficult to learn =
Zhōngwén bù nán xué 中文不难学

it is difficult to get along with
someone = gēn mǒurén hěn nán
xiāngchǔ 跟某人很难相处

difficulty *noun*

a difficulty = yíge kùnnan 一个困难
to have difficulty concentrating = hěn
nán jízhōng jīnglì 很难集中精力

dig *verb*

= wā 挖

dig up

- (when gardening) = wāchūlai 挖出来
- (to find what was buried) = wājué
chūlai 挖掘出来

dim *adjective*

- (describing a light) = àndàn 暗淡
- (describing a room) = hūn'àn 昏暗

diner (US English) *noun*

a diner = yíge kuàicāndiàn 一个快餐店

dining room *noun*

a dining room = yíge fàntīng 一个饭厅

dinner *noun*

- a dinner (the chief meal of the day) =
yídùn zhèngcān 一顿正餐
- (a feast) = yíci yànhuì 一次宴会

dip *verb*

= zhàn 蘸

direct

1 *adjective* = zhíjiē 直接

2 *verb*

- (when talking about direction)
could you direct me to the station? =
nǐ néng gàoosu wǒ qù chēzhàn
zěnme zǒu ma? 你能告诉我去车站怎么走吗?
- (in cinema or theatre) = dǎoyǎn 导演
to direct [a film | a play] = dǎoyǎn [yíbu
diànyǐng | yíchū xì] 导演 [一部电影 | 一出戏]

direction *noun*

a direction = yíge fāngxiàng 一个方向

is this the right direction? = zhège
fāngxiàng duì ma? 这个方向对吗?

they were walking in the other
direction = tāmen zài cháo língyíge
fāngxiàng zǒu 他们在朝另一个方向走

directions *noun*

- = zhǐshì 指示

to give someone directions = xiàng
mǒurén fāchū zhǐshì 向某人发出指示

to ask someone for directions =

xiàng mǒurén qǐng(qiú zhǐ)shì 向某人请(求指)示

- (directions for use) = shǐyòng
shuōmíng 使用说明

director *noun* ▶ 344

- (of a film or play) = dǎoyǎn 导演
a director = yíge dǎoyǎn 一个导演
- a director
(of a research institute or department)
= yíge suǒzhǎng 一个所长, yíge
zhǔrèn 一个主任
(of a factory) = yíge chǎngzhǎng 一个厂长
(of a company) = yíge zǒngcái 一个总裁

dirty *noun*

= zāng dōngxi 脏东西

dirty

1 *adjective*

= zāng 脏

2 *verb*

= nòngzāng 弄脏

disabled *adjective*

= shāngcán 伤残, cánjī 残疾

disadvantage *noun*

a disadvantage = yíge bùlì tiáojiàn
一个不利条件

disagree *verb*

= bù tóngyì 不同意

I disagree with you = wǒ bù tóngyì

nǐde yìjiàn 我不同意你的意见

disappear *verb*

= bújiàn 不见, xiāoshī 消失

disappoint *verb*

to disappoint someone = shǐ mǒurén
shīwàng 使某人失望

disappointed *adjective*

= shīwàng 失望

disappointing *adjective*

= lìng rén shīwàng 令人失望

disappointment *noun*

= shīwàng 失望

disapprove *verb*

to disapprove of someone = bú
zànchéng mǒurén 不赞成某人

disaster *noun*

a disaster = yíchǎng zāinàn 一场灾难

discipline *noun*

= jìlǜ 纪律

disco *noun*

- (a party) = *disikē wǔhuì* 迪斯科舞会
a **disco** = *yíge disikē wǔhuì* 一个迪斯科舞会
- (the dance) = *disikē(wǔ)* 迪斯科(舞)

disconnect *verb*

- (to cut off) = *qiēduàn* 切断
- (to separate) = *chāikāi* 拆开

discourage *verb*

- (dishearten) = *xièqì* 泄气
to **discourage someone** = *shǐ mǒurén xièqì* 使某人泄气
he was **discouraged by the difficulties he met** = *tā yīnwèi yùdào kùnnán ér xièqì* 他因为遇到而泄气
- (oppose by showing disfavour) = *zǔzhǐ* 阻止, *quànǔ* 劝阻
to **discourage someone** = *zǔzhǐ mǒurén* 阻止某人

discover *verb*

= fāxiàn 发现

discovery *noun*a **discovery** = *yíge fāxiàn* 一个发现**discreet** *adjective*

= jǐnshèn 谨慎

discrimination *noun*

- (distinction) = *qūbié* 区别
- (different treatment of a group of people) = *qíshì* 歧视

discuss *verb*

= tāolùn 讨论

to **discuss politics** = *tāolùn zhèngzhì* 讨论政治**discussion** *noun*a **discussion** = *yíci tāolùn* 一次讨论**disease** *noun* ▶ 277a **disease** = *yìzhǒng (jí)bìng* 一种(疾病)**disguise****1** *noun*

= wěizhuāng 伪装

2 *verb*to **disguise oneself as a woman** = *bǎ zìjǐ zhuāngbàchéng nǚ de* 把自己装扮成女的**disgusting** *adjective*

= lìng rén ěxin 令人恶心

dish *noun*

- (food)

a **dish** = *yìpán cài* 一盘菜

- (object on which to place food for eating) = *yíge pánzi* 一个盘子
to **wash the dishes** = *xǐ pánzi* 洗盘子

dishonest *adjective*

= bù chéngshí 不诚实

dishwasher *noun*a **dishwasher** = *yítái xǐwǎnjī* 一台洗碗机**dislike** *verb*

= bù xǐhuan 不喜欢

I **dislike him** = *wǒ bù xǐhuan tā* 我不喜欢他**dismiss** *verb*

- (to remove from office) = *chè...de zhí* 撤...的职
to **dismiss someone from his post** = *chè mǒurén de zhí* 撤某人的职
he was **dismissed** = *tā bèi chèzhí le* 他被撤职了
- (to remove from employment) = *jiěgù* 解雇
to **dismiss a worker** = *jiěgù yíge gōngrén* 解雇一个工人
- (to send away)
the teacher **didn't dismiss the class until 6 o'clock** = *lǎoshī liù diǎn cái xiàkè* 老师六点才下课

disobedient *adjective*

- = bù fúcóng de 不服从的
- (when talking about children) = *bù tīnghuà de* 不听话的
a **disobedient child** = *yíge bù tīnghuà de háizi* 一个不听话的孩子

disobey *verb*

= wéikàng 违抗, bù fúcóng 不服从
to **disobey someone** = *wéikàng mǒurén* 违抗某人

display *noun*

= zhǎnlǎn 展览, chénliè 陈列
a **window display** = *yíge chúchuāng zhǎnlǎn* 一个橱窗展览

dispute *noun*

- (an argument or a debate) = *zhēnglùn* 争论, *biànlùn* 辩论
a **dispute** = *yíci zhēnglùn* 一次争论
- (a quarrel) = *jiūfēn* 纠纷, *zhēngduàn* 争端
a **dispute** = *yíci jiūfēn* 一次纠纷

disqualify *verb*

to disqualify someone = qǔxiāo
mǒurén de zīgé 取消某人的资格

disrupt *verb*

- (to break up) = fēnliè 分裂
- to disrupt a country = fēnliè yíge guójiā 分裂一个国家
- (to interrupt) = dǎluàn 打乱, rǎoluàn 扰乱
- to disrupt the traffic = rǎoluàn jiāotōng 扰乱交通

dissatisfied *adjective*

= bù mǎnyì 不满意

distance *noun*

= jùlí 距离
in the distance = zài yuǎnchù 在远处
to keep one's distance = bǎochí shūyuǎn 保持疏远

distinct *adjective*

- (distinguished) = dúte 独特
- (clear) = qīngchū 清楚

distinguish *verb*

= qūbié 区别
to distinguish between truth and lies = qūbié zhēnlǐ yú huǎngyán 区别真理与谎言

distract *verb*

= fēnsàn...de zhùyìlì 分散...的注意力
to distract someone from working = fēnsàn mǒurén de zhùyìlì shǐ tā bù néng gōngzuò 分散某人的注意力使他不能工作

distressed *adjective*

= kūnǎo 苦恼, tòngkǔ 痛苦

distribute *verb*

- (to divide and deal out among several) = fēn 分
- (to spread out) = sànfā 散发

disturb *verb*

= dǎrǎo 打扰

disturbing *adjective*

= lìng rén bù ān 令人不安

dive *verb* ▶ 390

= tiàoshuǐ 跳水
to go diving = qù tiàoshuǐ 去跳水

divide *verb*

- (in arithmetic) = chú 除
- (to share) = fēn 分

diving board *noun*

a diving board = yíge tiào(shuǐ) tái
· 个跳(水)台

divorce**1** *noun*

= lǐhūn 离婚

2 *verb*

she divorced him = tā gēn tā lǐhūn le
她跟他离婚了

DIY, Do-It-Yourself *noun*

(British English)
= zìjǐ zhìzuò 自己制作

dizzy *adjective*

= tóuyūn 头晕
to feel dizzy = gǎndào tóuyūn 感到头晕

do *verb*

- (to do) = zuò 做, gàn 干
to do the cooking = zuò fàn 做饭
to do one's homework = zuò zuòyè 做作业
what is he doing? = tā zài gàn shénme? 他在干什么?
do as I told you = ànzhào wǒ gàosu nǐ de nàyang zuò 按照我告诉你的那样做
- (in questions, negatives)

! Note that in Chinese questions and negatives, there is no auxiliary like the word do in English.

when did you come? = nǐ shénme shíhòu lái de? 你什么时候来的?

do you like cats? = nǐ xǐhuan māo ma? 你喜欢猫吗?

I didn't go = wǒ méi qù 我没去
she doesn't live in Beijing = tā bú zhù zài Běijīng 他不住在北京

- (in imperatives)
don't shout! = bié hǎn! 别喊!
don't shut the door = bié guān mén 别关门

do come on time = yíding yào zhǔnshí lái 一定要准时来

- (in emphatic uses) = quèshí 确实, díquè 的确
I do like your dress = wǒ quèshí xǐhuan nǐde yīfu 我确实喜欢你的衣服
I do think you should go = wǒ quèshí rènwéi nǐ yīnggāi qù 我确实认为你应该去

- (in short answers)

! Note that when do is used in English to refer to a previous verb, in Chinese the previous verb is normally repeated in short answers.

'Do you like strawberries?' — 'Yes, I do' = 'Nǐ xǐhuan cǎoméi ma?' — 'Dùì, wǒ xǐhuan' '你喜欢草莓吗?' — '(对, 我)喜欢'

'I never said I liked him' — 'Yes, you did' = 'Wǒ cónglái méi shuōguo wǒ xǐhuan tā' — 'Bù, nǐ shuōguo' '我从来没说过我喜欢他' — '不, 你说过'

'I love chocolate' — 'So do I' = 'Wǒ xǐhuan qiǎokèlì' — 'Wǒ yě xǐhuan' '我喜欢巧克力' — '我也喜欢'

'May I sit here?' — 'Of course, please do' = 'Wǒ kěyǐ zuò zài zhèr ma?' — 'Dāngrán kěyǐ, qǐng zuò' '我可以坐在这儿吗?' — '当然可以, 请坐'

'Who wrote it?' — 'I did' = 'Shéi xiě de?' — 'Wǒ xiě de' '谁写的?' — '我写的'

• (in tag questions)

! Note that tag questions in English are usually translated as *shì bú shì* 是不是 or *duì bú duì* 对不对 in Chinese.

he lives in London, doesn't he? = tā zhù zài Lúndūn, shì bú shì? 他住在伦敦, 是不是?

you didn't phone, did you? = nǐ měi dǎ diànhuà, duì bú duì? 你没打电话, 对不对?

• (to be enough)

ten pounds will do = shí bàng jiù gòu le 10镑就够了

that box will do = nàge hézi jiù xíng 那个盒子就行

• (to perform)

(when talking about a task, a project) = gàn 干

he did well = tā gàn de hěn hǎo 他干得很好

he did badly = tā gàn de bù hǎo 他干得不好

(when talking about an exam) = kǎo 考

you did well = nǐ kǎo de hěn hǎo 你考得很好

(when talking about a performance, a show) = yǎn 演

she did well = tā yǎn de hěn hǎo 她演得很好

do up

to do up one's buttons = bǎ kòuzi kòuhǎo 把扣子扣好

to do up a house = zhěngxiū fángzi 整修房子

do with

it's got something to do with computers = zhè yǔ jìsuànjī yǒuguān 这与计算机有关

do without

= méi yǒu...yě xíng 没有...也行

I can do without a television = wǒ méi yǒu diànshìjī yě xíng 我没有电视机也行

dock *noun*

a dock = yíge mǎtóu 一个码头, yíge chuánwū 一个船坞

doctor *noun* ▶ 344

a doctor (of medicine) = yíge yīshēng 一个医生, yíge dàifu 一个大夫

• (Ph.D.) = yíge bóshì 一个博士

document *noun*

a document = yífēn wénjiàn 一份文件

documentary *noun*

a documentary = yíbù jìlùpiān 一部纪录片

dog *noun*

a dog = yítiáo gǒu 一条狗

doll *noun*

a doll = yíge (yáng)wáwa 一个(洋)娃娃

dollar *noun*

a [US | Canadian | Hong Kong] dollar = yíkuài [měiyuán | jiāyuán | gǎngbì] 一块 [美元 | 加元 | 港币]

dolphin *noun*

a dolphin = yítiáo hǎitún 一条海豚

dominoes *noun* ▶ 390

= duōmǐnuò gǔpái 多米诺骨牌

donkey *noun*

a donkey = yítóu lǘ 一头驴

door *noun*

a door = yíge mén 一个门

doorbell *noun*

a doorbell = yíge ménlíng 一个门铃

dormitory *noun*

a dormitory = yíge sùshè 一个宿舍

dose *noun*

a dose of medicine = yíjì yào 一剂药

a dose of Chinese medicine = yífú zhōngyào 一服中药

double

1 *adjective*

• (for two people) = shuāngrén 双人

D

a double bed = yìzhāng shuāngrén chuáng 一张双人床

a double room = yíge shuāngrén fángjiān 一个双人房间

- (twice as much) = shuāngbèi de 双倍的, liǎngbèi de 两倍的

to pay double the money = fù shuāngbèi de qián 付双倍的钱

- (when spelling or giving a number) = liǎngge 两个

a double 'n' = liǎngge 'n' 两个 'n'

three double five (British English) = sān wǔ wǔ 三五五

2 verb

= zēngjiā yībèi 增加一倍

the number of students has been

doubled = xuésheng rénshù

zēngjiāle yībèi 学生人数增加了一倍

double bass noun ► 308

a double bass = yībǎ dīyīn qín 一把低音提琴

double-decker noun

a double-decker = yíliàng shuāngcéng qìchē 一辆双层汽车

doubt

1 noun

= huáiyí 怀疑, yíwèn 疑问

I have some doubt that it's true = wǒ huáiyí zhè shì zhēn de 我怀疑这是真的

there is no doubt that he is innocent = háowú yíwèn tā shì wúgū de 毫无疑问他是无辜的

2 verb

= huáiyí 怀疑

I doubt if she'll come = wǒ huáiyí tā huì lái 我怀疑她会来

dough noun

= shēngmiàntuán 生面团

doughnut, donut (US English) noun

a doughnut = yíge zhá

miànbīngquānr 一个炸面饼圈儿

down

! Often down occurs in combination with verbs. For example: calm down, let down, slow down, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at calm, let, slow, etc.

1 preposition

to go down the street = yánzhe mǎlù wǎng xià zǒu 沿着马路往下走

he walked down the corridor = tā yánzhe zǒuláng zǒuqu 他沿着走廊走去

he ran down the hill = tā pǎo xià shān qu 他跑下山去

the kitchen is down those stairs = chúfáng zài lóutī xiàmian 厨房在楼梯下面

2 adverb

she's down in the cellar = tā zài

xiàmian dìjiào li 她在下面地窖里

to go down = xiàjiàng 下降

to fall down = dǎoxia 倒下

down there = zài xiàmian nàr 在下面那儿

downstairs adverb

= lóuxià 楼下

to go downstairs = xià lóu 下楼

to bring the boxes downstairs = bǎ hézi nǎdào lóuxià lai 把盒子拿到楼下

dozen noun ► 349

a dozen = yídá 一打

a dozen eggs = yídá jīdàn 一打鸡蛋

dozens of people = jǐshíge rén 几十个人

draft noun

a draft

- (a preliminary sketch, version, plan) = yífēn cǎogǎo 一份草稿

- (an order for the payment of money) = yìzhāng huìpiào 一张汇票

drag verb

= tuō 拖

drain verb

- (to discharge) = páidiào 排掉

to drain away the water = bǎ shuǐ

páidiào 把水排掉

- (to drink dry) = hēwán 喝完

he drained his glass of wine = tā bǎ tā nàbēi jiǔ hēwán le 他把他那杯酒喝完了

drama noun

- (a play) = xì 戏

a drama = yìchū xì 一出戏

- (theatre) = xìjù 戏剧

dramatic

- (belonging to the drama) = xìjù de 戏剧的

- (with the force and vividness of the drama) = xìjùxìng de 戏剧性的

drapes noun (US English)

= bùlián 布帘, chuānglián 窗帘

draught *noun* (British English)

a draught = chuāntáng fēng 穿堂风

draughts *noun* ▶ 390 (British English)

= tiàolí 跳棋

draw**1 verb**

- (with a pen or pencil) = huà 画
to draw a rabbit = huà yìzhī tùzi 画一只兔子
to draw a line = huà yìtiáo xiàn 画一条线
- (to pull) = lā 拉
to draw the curtains = lā chuānglián 拉窗帘
- (to take out)
to draw a knife = chōuchū yìbǎ dāo 抽出一把刀
to draw a nail from the door = cóng mén shàng bāchū yíge dīngzi 从门上拔出一个钉子
- (in a lottery) = chōu 抽
to draw a ticket = chōu yìzhāng cǎipiào 抽一张彩票
- (to attract) = xīyīn 吸引
the circus drew a large crowd = mǎxìtuán xīyīnle hěn duō rén 马戏团吸引了很多人
- (in sports) (British English) = sàichéng píngjù 赛成平局
- Christmas is drawing near = Shèngdànjié kuài dào le 圣诞节快到了

2 noun

- (in sports) = píngjù 平局
- (in a lottery) = chōujiǎng 抽奖

draw aside

to draw someone aside = bǎ mǒurén lādào pángbiān 把某人拉到旁边

draw back

to draw back the curtain = bǎ chuānglián lāhuílai 把窗帘拉回来

draw up

to draw up a list = lièchū yíge míngdān 列出一个名单

drawer *noun*

a drawer = yíge chōuti 一个抽屉

drawing *noun*

= huà 画儿

dread *verb*

= jùpà 惧怕

dreadful *adjective*

- (producing great fear) = kěpà 可怕, hàipà 害怕

- (very bad, unpleasant) = jíhuài de 极坏的, zāotòu de 糟透的

dream ▶ 238**1 noun**

a dream = yíge mèng 一个梦

to have a dream = zuò yíge mèng 做一个梦

2 verb

to dream of going to Japan = zuò mèng qù Riběn 做梦去日本

dress**1 noun**

a dress = yíjiàn nǚzhuāng 一件女装

2 verb

- (to put one's own clothes on) = chuān yīfu 穿衣服
- to dress someone = gěi mǒurén chuān yīfu 给某人穿衣服

dress up

- (in good clothes) = dǎbàn 打扮
- (in a disguise) = zhuāngbàn 装扮

dressing gown *noun*

a dressing gown = yíjiàn chényī 一件晨衣

drill**1 noun**

- (a training exercise) = cāoliàn 操练
- a drill = yíci cāoliàn 一次操练
- (an instrument for boring hard substances) = zuàntóu 钻头
- a drill = yíge zuàntóu 一个钻头

2 verb

to drill a hole = zuān yíge kǒng 钻一个孔

to drill through the wall = zuāntòu qiáng 钻透墙

drink**1 verb**

= hē 喝

2 noun

= yǐnliào 饮料

give me a drink of water = gěi wǒ yìxiē shuǐ hē 给我一些水喝

drive**1 verb**

- (in a car) = kāi chē 开车
to learn to drive = xué kāi chē 学开车
he drives to work = tā kāi chē qù shàngbān 他开车去上班
to drive someone home = kāi chē sòng mǒurén huí jiā 开车送某人回家
- (to make) = shǐ 使
to drive someone mad = shǐ mǒurén qì de fāfēng 使某人气得发疯

2 noun

to go for a drive = qù kāi chē
wányiwán 去开车玩一玩, qù
dōufēng 去兜风

drive away

- (in a car) = kāi chē líkāi 开车离开
- (to chase away) = gǎnzǒu 赶走

drive back = kāi chē huílái 开车回来

driver noun

a driver = yíge sījī 一个司机, yíge
jiàshǐyuán 一个驾驶员

driver's license (US English),

driving licence (British English)
noun

a driver's license = yíge jiàshǐ zhízhào
一个驾驶执照

drizzle verb

= xià xiǎo yǔ 下小雨, xià máomaoyǔ
下毛毛雨

drop**1 verb**

- (to come down) = xiàjiàng 下降
the temperature has dropped =
wēndù xiàjiàng le 温度下降了
- (to let fall) = rēngxia 扔下
she dropped her suitcase = tā
rēngxia xiāngzi 她扔下箱子
- (to fall) = diàoxia 掉下, luòxia 落下
the paper has dropped = zhǐ
diàoxiàlai le 纸掉下来了
- (to fall in drops) = dīxia 滴下

2 noun

- (a fall) = xiàjiàng 下降
a drop in temperature = wēndù
xiàjiàng 温度下降
- (of liquid)
a drop = yīdī 一滴
drop in = shùnbìan fāngwèn 顺便访问
he dropped in to see me = tā
shùnbìan lái kànkan wǒ 他顺便来
看看我

drop off = bǎ...fàngxia 把...放下
could you drop me off at the railway
station? = zài huǒchē zhàn bǎ wǒ
fàngxia, hǎo ma? 在火车站把我放
下, 好吗?

drop out = tuìchū 退出
to drop out of school = tuìxué 退学
to drop out of a race = tuìchū bǐsài
退出比赛

drought noun

a drought = yíchǎng gānhàn 一场干旱

drown verb

= yānsǐ 淹死

drug**1 noun**

- = dúpǐn 毒品
to be on drugs = xídú 吸毒
- (for medical use) = yào 药, yàopǐn
药品

2 verb

to drug someone = shǐ mǒurén xídú
使某人吸毒

! Note that Chinese uses the verb
xī 吸, specifying the method by
which the drugs are ingested, i.e.
by smoking. However, xídú 吸毒
generally means to take drugs,
whether by smoking, injecting, or
taking them as a pill.

drug addict noun

a drug addict = yíge xídú chéngyǐn de
rén 一个吸毒成瘾的人

drum noun ▶ 308

a drum = yíge gǔ 一个鼓
to play drums = dǎ gǔ 打鼓, qiāo gǔ
敲鼓

drunk adjective

= (hē)zuì (喝)醉

dry**1 adjective**

= gān 干, gānzào 干燥
the clothes are not dry yet = yīfú hái
bù gān 衣服还不干
a dry climate = gānzào de qìhòu 干燥
的气候

2 verb

- (to dry in the sun) = shàigān 晒干
- (to dry by a heater or fire) = kǎogān
烤干
- (to dry with a towel or cloth) = cāgān
擦干

duck

a duck = yīzhī yāzi 一只鸭子
a Peking roast duck = yīzhī Běijīng
kāoyā 一只北京烤鸭

due

- 1** due to = yīnwèi 因为, yóuyóu 由于
the game was cancelled due to bad
weather = yóuyóu tiānqì bù hǎo,
bǐsài qǔxiāo le 由于天气不好,
比赛取消了

! Note that the phrase introduced
by yóuyóu 由于 or yīnwèi 因为
comes at the beginning of the
sentence in Chinese.

2 adjective

- (expected)

the train is due (in) at two o'clock =
huǒchē yùdìng liǎng diǎn dào 火车
预定两点到

- (that ought to be paid or done)

the amount of money due to
someone = yīnggāi fùgěi mǒurén de
qián 应该付给某的人钱

the rent is due tomorrow = míngtiān
yīnggāi jiāo fángzū le 明天应该交
房租了

- (proper)

in due time = zài shìdàng de shíhou
在适当的时候

to pay due attention = jǐyǔ yīngyǒu de
zhùyì 给予应有的注意

dull adjective

- (describing a person) = chídùn 迟钝,
dāibèn 呆笨

a dull mind = chídùn de tóunǎo 迟钝
的头脑

- (describing a colour) = àndàn 暗淡

- (describing the weather or a
landscape) = yīnchén 阴沉

- (not interesting, boring) = dāndiào
fáwèi 单调乏味

dumb adjective

- (unable to speak) = yǎ 哑
- (stupid) = bèn 笨

dump**1 verb**

- (to unload) = qīngdào 倾倒
- (to get rid of) = pàoli 抛弃
- (to sell at excessively low prices) =
qīngxiao 倾销

2 noun**a dump**

- (a rubbish heap) = yíge lājīduī 一个
垃圾堆

- (an untidy place) (US English)

her room is a dump = tāde fángjiān
luànqībāzāo 她的房间乱七八糟

during preposition

= zài...qījiān 在...期间, zài...de shíhou
在...的时候

during the examination = zài kǎoshì
qījiān 在考试期间

dust**1 noun**

= huīchén 灰尘

2 verb

= qùdiào...shang de huīchén 去掉...
上的灰尘

to dust off one's clothes = qùdiào

yīfu shang de huīchén 去掉衣服上
的灰尘

dustbin noun (British English)

a dustbin = yíge lājītǒng 一个垃圾桶

dustman noun (British English)

a dustman = yíge qīngjiégōng 一个
清洁工

dustpan noun

a dustpan = yíge bòji 一个簸箕, yíge
běnji 一个畚箕

Dutch noun ▶ 288**1 adjective**

= Hélán de 荷兰的

2 noun

- (the language) = Hélányǔ 荷兰语

- (the people) = Hólánrén 荷兰人

duty noun

- (a task, part of one's job) = zhízé 职责

a duty = yíxiàng zhízé 一项职责

what are your duties? = nǐde zhízé
shì shénme? 你的职责是什么?

- (to be on duty) = zhíban 值班

- (what one must do) = yìwù 义务,
zérèn 责任

it is our duty to protect the environment

= bǎohù huánjìng shì wǒmende

yìwù 保护环境是我们的义务

- (a tax) = shuì 税

customs duties = guānshuì 关税

duty-free = miǎnshuì 免税

dye noun

= rǎn 染

to dye one's hair = rǎn tóufa 染头发

Ee

each**1 determiner**

= měi 每

each time I see him = měicì wǒ

kànjiàn tā 每次我看见他

2 pronoun

! Note that when the pronoun each
is translated into Chinese, it
functions as a modifier rather than a
pronoun.

= měi 每

each of the boys = měi (yí)ge nánhái'r
每(一)个男孩儿

I wrote to each of them = wǒ gěi
tāmen měi (yí)ge rén dōu xiě le xìn
我给他们每(一)个人都写了信

each of the books = měi (yì)běn shū
每(一)本书

each other

= hùxiāng 互相, xiānghù 相互
they know each other already =
tāmen hùxiāng yǐjīng rènshi le
他们互相已经认识了

we write to each other every year =
wǒmen měi nián dōu hùxiāng tōng
xìn 我们每年都互相通信

eager adjective

= kěwàng 渴望

ear noun ▶ 189

an ear = yìzhī ěrduo 一只耳朵

early adverb

• = zǎo 早

to get up early = zǎo qǐchuáng 早
起床

early in the afternoon = xiàwǔ zǎoxiē
shíhou 下午早些时候

• **early** [last month | next month | last year |
next year | this year] = [shàngge yuè |
xiàge yuè | qùnián | míngnián | jìnnián]
chū [上个月 | 下个月 | 去年 | 明年 |
今年] 初

earn verb

= zhèng 挣, zhuàn 赚

to earn lots of money = zhèng hěn
duō qián 挣很多钱

earring noun

an earring = yíge ěrhuan 一个耳环

earth noun

• (the planet) = dìqiú 地球
• (soil) = tǔ 土
• (land as opposed to sea) = lùdì 陆地,
dìmiàn 地面

easily adverb

= róngyì de 容易地

east

1 noun

• (the eastern part of the heavens) =
dōngfāng 东方
the sun rises in the east = tàiyáng
cóng dōngfāng shēngqǐ 太阳从
东方升起
the Far East = Yuǎndōng 远东

• (the eastern part of a region) =
dōngbù 东部

in the east of Asia = zài Yàzhōu
dōngbù 在亚洲东部

2 adverb

to go east = wǎng dōng qù 往东去

to live east of Beijing = zhù zài
Běijīng dōngmian 住在北京东面

3 adjective

= dōng 东

to work in east London = zài dōng
Lúndùn gōngzuò 在东伦敦工作

Easter noun

= Fùhuó jié 复活节

Happy Easter! = Fùhuó jié kuàilè!
复活节快乐!

Easter egg noun

an Easter egg = yíge Fùhuó jié cǎidàn
一个复活节彩蛋

easy adjective

= róngyì 容易

it's easy to fix = hěn róngyì xiūlǐ 很
容易修理

it's not easy to find work there = zài
nàr zhǎo gōngzuò bù róngyì 在那儿
找工作不容易

eat verb

= chī 吃

eat out = shàng fàndiàn chīfàn 上饭
店吃饭

EC noun

= European Community

the EC = Ōuzhōu Gòngtóngtǐ 欧洲共
同体

echo noun

an echo = yíge huíshēng 一个回声,
yíge huíyīn 一个回音

economic adjective

= jīngjì 经济

economics noun

= jīngjìxué 经济学

economy noun

= jīngjì 经济

edge noun

• (of a road, table, forest, an object) =
biān 边

the edge of the lake = húbiān 湖边

at the edge of the town = zài
chéngbiān 在城边

• (of a blade or knife) = dāokǒu 刀口,
dāorèn 刀刃

educate *verb*

= jiàoyù 教育

he was educated in America = tā shì
zài Měiguó shòu de jiàoyù 他是在
美国受的教育

education *noun*

= jiàoyù 教育

effect *noun*

= jiéguǒ 结果, xiàoguǒ 效果

an effect = yíge jiéguǒ 一个结果

effective *adjective*

= yǒuxiào 有效

efficient *adjective*

= gāo xiàolǜ de 高效率的

effort *noun*

= nǔlì 努力

to make an effort = zuòchū nǔlì 作出
努力

egg *noun*

an egg (a hen's egg) = yíge jīdàn
一个鸡蛋

eggcup *noun*

an eggcup = yíge dànbei 一个蛋杯

eight *number* ▶ 170, ▶ 204

= bā 八

eight apples = bāge píngguǒ 八个
苹果

eighteen *number* ▶ 170, ▶ 204 =

shíba 十八

eighteenth *number*

• (in a series) = dìshíba 第十八

• (in dates) ▶ 218

the eighteenth of August = bāyuè
shíba hào 八月十八号

eight *number*

• (in a series) = dìbā 第八

• (in dates) ▶ 218

the eighth of August = bāyuè bā hào
八月八号

eighty *number* ▶ 170

= bāshí 八十

either**1** *conjunction*

= either...or...

• (in the affirmative) = huòzhě...huòzhě...
或者...或者..., yàome...yàome...
要么...要么...

they're coming on either Tuesday or
Wednesday = tāmen yàome
xīngqī'èr lái, yàome xīngqīsān lái 他们
要么星期二来, 要么星期三来

• (in the negative) = (yě)...yě... (也)...
也...

! Note that in the negative, the
translation of either is sometimes
optional and or is translated as
yě 也.

He didn't contact either Helen or

Paul = tā (yě) méi gēn Hailún
liánxì yě méi gēn Bǎoluó liánxì
他(也)没跟海伦联系也没跟
保罗联系

2 *pronoun*

• (in the affirmative) = rènhe yí... 任何
...

you can borrow either of the books =

zhè liǎngběn shū nǐ jiè rènhe yíběn
dōu xíng 这两本书你借任何一本
都行

• (in the negative) = dōu bù 都不

I don't know either of them = tāmen
liǎngge rén wǒ dōu bù rènshi 他们
两个人我都不认识

3 *determiner*

• (in the affirmative) = rènhe yí... 任何
...

you can take either road = nǐ kěyǐ zǒu
rènhe yítíáo lù 你可以走任何一
条路

• (in the negative) = dōu bù 都不

I don't want to live in either country =
zhè liǎngge guójiā wǒ dōu bù xiǎng
zhù 这两个国家我都不想住

4 *adverb*

= yě 也

she can't come either = tā yě bù néng
lái 她也不能来

elbow *noun* ▶ 189

= gébozhǒu 胳膊肘

elder *adjective*

= niánlíng jiào dà de 年龄较大的

his [elder brother | elder sister] = tā [gēge |
jiějie] 他 [哥哥 | 姐姐]

elderly *adjective*

= shàngle niánji de 上了年纪的, lǎo 老

eldest *adjective*

= zuì niánzhǎng de 最年长的

the eldest [daughter | son | granddaughter
| grandson] = dà [nǚ'ér | érzi | sūnnǚ |
sūnzi] 大 [女儿 | 儿子 | 孙女 | 孙子]

elect *verb*

= xuǎnjǔ 选举

election *noun*

an election = yí cì xuǎnjǔ 一次选举

to win an election = xuǎnjǔ zhōng

huòshèng 选举中获胜

electric *adjective*

= diàn 电

electrician *noun* ► 344

an electrician = yí ge diàngōng 一个

电工

electricity *noun*

= diàn 电

electronic *adjective*

= diànzǐ 电子

elegant *adjective*

= yǎzhì 雅致, yōuyǎ 优雅

elephant *noun*

an elephant = yí tóu dàxiàng 一头大象

elevator *noun*

an elevator = yí ge diàntī 一个电梯

eleven *number* ► 170, ► 204

= shíyī 十一

eleven apples = shíyí ge píngguǒ 十一个苹果

eleventh *number*

• (in a series) = dìshíyī 第十一

• (in dates) ► 218

the eleventh of May = wǔyuè shíyī

hào 五月十一号

else *adjective*

= biéde 别的, qítā de 其他的

someone else = bié(de) rén 别(的)人

there is nothing else = méi yǒu biéde

dōngxi 没有别的东西

what else did you say? = nǐ hái shuō

shénme le? 你还说了什么了?

something else = biéde dōngxi 别的

东西

everything else = qítā de suǒyǒu

dōngxi 其他的所有东西

or else = fǒuzé 否则, yàobù 要不

be quiet or else I'll get angry = ānjìng

yídiǎnr, fǒuzé wǒ huì shēngqì de

安静一点儿, 否则我会生气的

elsewhere *adverb*

= biéde dìfang 别的地方

e-mail *noun*

an e-mail = yí ge diànzǐ yóujiàn 一个

电子邮件

embarrassed *adjective*

= nánwéiqíng 难为情, bùhǎoyìsi 不

好意思

embarrassing *adjective*

= lǐng rén nánwéiqíng 令人难为情

embassy *noun*

an embassy = yí ge dàshǐguǎn 一个

大使馆

emergency *noun*

an emergency = yí ge jǐnjí qíngkuàng

一个紧急情况

emergency exit *noun*

an emergency exit = yí ge jǐnjí chūkǒu

一个紧急出口

emigrate *verb*

= yíjū 移居

emotion *noun*

= jīdòng 激动

emotional *adjective*

• (describing a scene or moment) =

dòngren de 动人的

• (describing a person) = jīdòng de

激动的

emperor *noun*

an emperor = yí ge huángdì 一个皇帝

employ *verb*

• (to give work to) = gùyòng 雇用, gù 雇

• (to use as a means) = yòng 用,

shǐyòng 使用

employed *adjective*

to be employed by someone = shòu

gù yú mǒurén 受雇于某人

employee *noun*

an employee = yí ge gùyuán 一个雇员

employer *noun*

an employer = yí ge gùzhǔ 一个雇主

employment *noun*

• (the act of employing) = gùyòng 雇用

• (occupation) = gōngzuò 工作, zhíyè

职业

empty

1 *adjective*

= kōng 空

2 *verb*

to empty the dustbin = bǎ lājītǒng

dàokōng 把垃圾桶倒空

they emptied three bottles of wine =

tāmen hēguāngle sānpíng jiǔ 他们

喝光了三瓶酒

encourage *verb*

= gǔlì 鼓励

end

1 *noun*

- (of a novel, film, play, speech) =
jiéwěi 结尾
the end of the book = shù de jiéwěi
书的结尾
- (of a month, year) = dǐ 底
the end of next year = míngnián dǐ
明年底
- in the end = zuìhòu 最后, zhōngyú
终于
- (the furthest part) = jìntóu 尽头
at the end of the street = zài mǎlù
jìntóu 在马路尽头

2 verb

- (to come to an end) = jiéshù 结束
- (to put an end to, to finish) = jiéshù
结束
to end the war = jiéshù zhànzhēng
结束战争
to end a concert = jiéshù yīnyuèhuì
结束音乐会

end up verb

he ended up in London = tā zuìhòu
dāizàile Lúndūn 他最后留在了
伦敦

to end up going abroad = zuìhòu qùle
guówài 最后去了国外

ending noun

= jiéjú 结局, jiéwěi 结尾

enemy noun

an enemy = yíge dírén 一个敌人

energetic adjective

= jīnglì wàngshèng de 精力旺盛的

energy noun

- (vigour) = jīnglì 精力
- (the power of doing work) = néngliàng
能量

engaged adjective

- (to be married) = dīnghūn 订婚
to be engaged (to someone) = (yǔ
mǒurén) dīnghūn (与某人)订婚
- (occupied)
she is engaged in writing a new
novel = tā zhèng mángzhe xiě yībù
xīn xiǎoshuō 她正忙着写一部新
小说
- (British English) (describing a phone,
a toilet)
the line is engaged = diànhuà
zhànxiàn 电话占线
the toilet is engaged = cèsuǒ yǒu rén
厕所所有人

engine noun

an engine = yītái fādongjī 一台发动机

engineer noun ▶ 344

an engineer = yíge gōngchéngshī
一个工程师

England noun

= Yīnggélán 英格兰

English ▶ 288**1 adjective**

= Yīnggélán de 英格兰的

2 noun

- (the people) = Yīnggélánrén 英格兰人
- (the language) = Yīngyǔ 英语

enjoy verb

- (to like) = xǐhuan 喜欢, xǐ'ài 喜爱
he enjoys fishing = tā xǐhuan diàoyú
他喜欢钓鱼
did you enjoy your holiday? = nǐ jiàqī
guò de hǎo ma? 你假期过得好吗?
- (to use with delight) = xiǎngshòu 享受
to enjoy social benefits = xiǎngshòu
shèhuì fúli 享受社会福利
- (to have a good time) ▶ 238
enjoy yourself! = zhù nǐ wánr de
kuàihuo! 祝你玩儿得快活!

enjoyable adjective

= yúkuài 愉快, kuàilè 快乐

enormous adjective

= jùdà 巨大, pángdà 庞大

enough**1 adjective**

= zúgòu 足够

I don't have enough [money | time |
friends...] = wǒ méi yǒu zúgòu de
[qián | shíjiān | péngyou...] 我没有
足够的[钱|时间|朋友...]

there is enough wine for everyone =
yǒu zúgòu de jiǔ gòng dàjiā hē
有足够的酒供大家喝

2 adverb

= gòu 够, zúgòu 足够

is it big enough? = zhè gòu dà ma?
这够大吗?

you are not old enough = nǐde
niánlíng hái bú gòu dà 你的年龄还
不够大

3 pronoun

we have enough to eat = wǒmen yǒu
zúgòu de dōngxī chī 我们有足够的
东西吃

I've had enough = wǒ yǐjīng shòu gòu
le 我已经受够了

that's enough = zúgòu le 足够了

enquire verb

= xúnwèn 询问

I'll enquire about the price = wǒ xúnwèn yíxià jiàqián 我询问一下价钱

enter *verb*

- (to go into) = jìnrù 进入
- (to take part in) = cānjiā 参加
- to enter a competition = cānjiā bǐsài 参加比赛

entertain *verb*

- (to treat hospitably) = kuāndài 款待, zhāodài 招待
- (to amuse) = shǐ...gāoxìng 使...高兴
- his performance entertained everyone = tāde biǎoyǎn shǐ dàjiā dōu hěn gāoxìng 他的表演使大家都很高兴

entertaining *adjective*
= yǒuqù 有趣

entertainment *noun*

- (the act of entertaining guests) = kuāndài 款待, zhāodài 招待
- (amusement) = yùlè 娱乐, lèqù 乐趣

enthusiasm *noun*
= rèqíng 热情

enthusiastic *adjective*
= rèqíng 热情

entrance *noun*

an entrance = yíge rùkǒu 一个入口
the entrance to the castle = chéngbǎo de rùkǒu 城堡的入口

envelope *noun*

an envelope = yíge xìnfēng 一个信封

environment *noun*
= huánjìng 环境

envy

1 *noun*

- (a feeling of chagrin at the fortune of another) = jìdù 忌妒, dùjì 妒忌
- (a person or an object being envied) = jìdù de duìxiàng 忌妒的对象, jìdù de mùbiāo 忌妒的目标

2 *verb*

= jìdù 忌妒, dùjì 妒忌

episode *noun*

an episode (an event or an incident in a story, a novel, a film) = yíge qíngjié 一个情节
(an event) = yíge shìjiàn 一个事件

equal

1 *adjective*

- (identical in quality, value, proportion, etc) = xiāngděng 相等, jūnděng 均等
- (in social status) = píngděng 平等
- to fight for equal rights = wèi píngděng quánlì ér dòuzhēng 为平等权利而斗争

2 *verb*

= děngyú 等于
six plus four equal ten = liù jiā sì děngyú shí 六加四等于十

equality *noun*

= píngděng 平等, tóngděng 同等

equator *noun*

= chidào 赤道

equipment *noun*

- (in a factory, laboratory, or office) = shèbèi 设备
- (in military forces) = zhuāngbèi 装备

eraser *noun*

- (for a blackboard) an eraser = yíge hēibǎn cā 一个黑板擦
- (a pencil rubber) (US English) an eraser = yíkuài xiàngpí 一块橡皮

escalator *noun*

an escalator = yíge diàndòng fúti 一个电动扶梯

escape *verb*

- (to get away) = táopǎo 逃跑
he escaped from prison = tā cóng jiānyù lì táopǎo le 他从监狱里逃跑了
- (to avoid) = táobì 逃避, táotuō 逃脱
to escape punishment = táobì chéngfá 逃避惩罚

especially *adverb*

= tèbié 特别, yóuqí 尤其

essay *noun*

an essay = yìpiān wénzhāng 一篇文章

essential *adjective*

- (relating to the essence) = shízhì de 实质的, běnzhì de 本质的
- (indispensable) = bìyào 必要, bìbùkěshǎo 必不可少

ethnic *adjective*

= zhǒngzú de 种族的

EU, European Union *noun*

= Ōuzhōu Liánméng 欧洲联盟

euro *noun*

= ōuyuán 欧元

Europe *noun*
= Ōuzhōu 欧洲

European *adjective* ▶ 288
= Ōuzhōu de 欧洲的

evacuate *verb*

- (to withdraw) = chèlì 撤离
- (to clear out inhabitants from) = shūsàn 疏散

even¹

1 *adverb*

- (when expressing surprise) = shènzhì 甚至, lián...yě... 连...也...
he didn't even believe his mother = tā shènzhì bù xiāngxìn tāde māma 他甚至不相信他的妈妈
she even works on weekends = tā lián zhōumò yě gōngzuò 她连周末也工作
- (in comparison) = gèng 更, hái 还
it's even colder today = jīntiān gèng lěng 今天更冷
- (when used with the conjunction if or though)
even if/though = jíshǐ 即使, jǐbiàn 即便
even if it rains tomorrow, you still have to go = jíshǐ míngtiān xià yǔ, nǐ yě děi qù 即使明天下雨, 你也得去

even² *adjective*

- (flat, smooth) = píng de 平的, píngtǎn de 平坦的
- (when talking about numbers)
an even number = yíge shuāng shù 一个双数, yíge ǒu shù 一个偶数

evening *noun* ▶ 204, ▶ 412

an evening = yíge wǎnshang 一个晚上
at eight o'clock in the evening = (zài) wǎnshang bā diǎn (在)晚上八点

event *noun*

- (an incident) = shìjiàn 事件
an event = yíge shìjiàn 一个事件
- (in a sports programme) = xiàngmù 项目
an event = yíge xiàngmù 一个项目

eventually *adverb*

= zhōngyú 终于, zuìhòu 最后

ever *adverb*

- (at any time)
nothing ever happens here = zhèr cónglái bù fāshēng shénme shì 这儿从来不发生什么事

have you ever been to Thailand? = nǐ qùguo Tàiguó ma? 你去过泰国吗?

I hardly ever go there = wǒ jīhū cónglái bú qù nàr 我几乎从来不去那儿

for ever = yǒngyuǎn 永远

we'll remember him for ever = wǒmen jiāng yǒngyuǎn jìzhù tā 我们将永远记住他

every *determiner* ▶ 412

= měi 每

every time I meet her = měi cì wǒ jiàndào tā 每次我见到她

every [day | week | month | year] = měi [tiān | zhōu | yuè | nián] 每[天|周|月|年]

every other [day | week | month | year] = měi gé [yì tiān | yì zhōu | yíge yuè | yì nián] 每隔[一天|一周|一个月|一年]

two out of every three people are men = měi sānge rén zhōng yǒu liǎngge shì nánrén 每三个人中有两个是男人

everyone, everybody *prounoun*

= měi ge rén 每个人, dàjiā 大家

everyone else = suǒyǒu qítā de rén 所有其他的人

everything *prounoun*

- (every single matter) = měi jiàn shì 每件事, suǒyǒu de shì 所有的事
- (every single thing) = měi jiàn dōngxi 每件东西, suǒyǒu de dōngxi 所有的东西

everywhere *adverb*

= dào chù 到处

there are flowers everywhere = dào chù dōu shì xiānhuā 到处都是鲜花

• (when used to introduce a clause)

everywhere I went, I would buy some souvenirs = wǒ měi dào yíge dìfang dōu yào mǎi yìxiē jìniànpǐn 我每到一地方都要买一些纪念品

evidence *noun*

- (support for a belief) = zhèngjù 证据
a piece of evidence = yíge zhèngjù 一个证据
to give evidence = tígòng zhèngjù 提供证据
- (indications or signs) = jìxiàng 迹象

evil *noun*

= xié'è 邪恶, zuì'è 罪恶

exact *adjective*

= quèqiè 确切, jīngquè 精确

exactly *adverb*

= quèqiè de 确切地, jīngquè de 精确地

exaggerate *verb*

= kuāda 夸大, kuāzhāng 夸张

exam *noun*

an exam = yíci kǎoshì 一次考试

to pass an exam = kǎoshì jígé 考试及格

to take an exam = cānjiā kǎoshì 参加考试

examine *verb*

• (to check) = jiǎnchá 检查

• (to test in schools or universities) = kǎo kǎo, kǎochá 考查

example *noun*

an example = yíge lìzi 一个例子

for example = lìrú 例如, bǐrú 比如

excellent *adjective*

• = yōuxiù 优秀, jiéchū 杰出

• (in an exclamation)

excellent! = hǎo jíle! 好极了!

except *preposition*

= chúle...(yīwài)...dōu 除了...(以外) ...都

exchange *verb*

• to exchange [books | students | gifts] = jiāohuàn [shù | xuésheng | lǐwù] 交换 [书 | 学生 | 礼物]

• to exchange [foreign currency | US dollars | British pounds] = duìhuàn [wàibì | měiyuán | yīngbàng] 兑换 [外币 | 美元 | 英镑]

• to exchange seats = diàohuàn zuòwèi 调换座位

exchange rate *noun*

= duìhuàn huìlǜ 兑换汇率

excited *adjective*

= jīdòng 激动, xìngfèn 兴奋

exciting *adjective*

= lìng rén jīdòng 令人激动, lìng rén xìngfèn 令人兴奋

exclude *verb*

• (hinder from participation)

I excluded him from the meeting =

wǒ méiyǒu ràng tā cānjiā zhège huì 我没有让他参加这个会

• (to rule out)

= páichú 排除

I cannot exclude this possibility =

wǒ bù néng páichú zhèzhǒng kěnéngxìng 我不能排除这种可能性

excuse**1** *noun*an excuse = yíge jièkǒu 一个借口
to make excuses = zhìzào jièkǒu 制造借口**2** *verb*

= yuánliàng 原谅

excuse me! = duìbuqǐ! 对不起!

láojià! 劳驾!

exercise *noun*• (physical exercise) = duànliàn 锻炼
to take exercise, to do exercise = jìnxíng duànliàn 进行锻炼

• (a piece of work)

an exercise = yíge liànxí 一个练习

exercise book *noun*

an exercise book = yíběn liànxí běn 一本练习本

exhausted *adjective*

• (tired out) = jīnpílìjìn 筋疲力尽

• (consumed) = yòngwán 用完, hàojìn 耗尽

exhibition *noun*

an exhibition = yíge zhǎnlǎnhuì 一个展览会

exit *noun*

an exit = yíge chūkǒu 一个出口

expect *verb*

• (to be prepared for) = qīdài 期待

to expect bad news = qīdài huài

xiāoxi 期待坏消息

they expect to win = tāmen qīdàizhe yíng 他们期待着赢

• (to wait for) = děngdài 等待, děng 等

• (to want) = pànwàng 盼望, qīwàng 期望

they expect us to do the work =

tāmen qīwàng wǒmen zuò zhège gōngzuò 他们期望我们做这个工作

expenses *noun*

= huāfèi 花费, zhīchū 支出

expensive *adjective*

= guì 贵, ángguì 昂贵

experience *noun*

• (passing through an event or events) = jīnglǐ 经历

an experience = yíci jīnglì 一次经历

- (practical acquaintance with any matter) = jīngyàn 经验

experienced *adjective*
= yǒu jīngyàn de 有经验的

experiment

1 noun

an experiment = yíci shíyàn 一次实验, yíci shíyàn 一次试验

2 verb

= shíyàn 实验, shíyàn 试验

expert

noun

an expert = yíge zhuānjiā 一个专家

explain

verb

= jiěshì 解释, shuōmíng 说明

to explain a rule to someone = xiàng mǒurén jiěshì yíge guízé 向某人解释一个规则

explanation

noun

an explanation = yíge jiěshì 一个解释, yíge shuōmíng 一个说明

explode

verb

- (if it's a bomb) = bàozhà 爆炸

- (in personal emotion or feeling)

to explode with laughter = hōngtáng dàxiào 哄堂大笑

exploit

verb

- (to turn to use) = kāifā 开发, kāicǎi 开采

- (to make gain at the expense of) = bōxuē 剥削

explosion

noun

an explosion = yíci bàozhà 一次爆炸

export

verb

= chūkǒu 出口, shūchū 输出

express

1 verb

= biǎoshì 表示, biǎodá 表达

2 adjective

= tèkuài 特快

an express train = yítàng kuài chē 一趟快车

an express letter = yìfēng kuài xìn 一封快信

expression

noun

a happy expression = yífù gāoxìng de biǎoqíng 一副高兴的表情

the expression of different opinions = bùtóng yìjiàn de biǎodá 不同意见的表达

extinct

adjective

(describing an animal or a plant) = juézhǒng de 绝种的, mièjué de 灭绝的

(describing a volcano) = xīmiè de 熄灭的, sǐ 死

extra

1 adjective

- (beyond or more than the usual) = éwài 额外

to pay an extra ten pounds = éwài duō fù shí bàng qián 额外多付十镑钱

- (additional) = wàijiā 外加

an extra bed = yìzhāng jiā chuáng 一张加床

1 adverb

to pay extra for wine = jiǔ qián lìng fù 酒钱另付

extraordinary

adjective

= tèbié 特别, fēicháng 非常

extreme

adjective

- (most remote) = jìntóu de 尽头的

- (highest in degree) = jíduān 极端

- (extraordinary in opinions or behaviour) = jījìn 激进, piānjī 偏激

extremely

adverb

= jíduān 极端, fēicháng 非常

eye

noun ▶ 189

an eye = yìzhī yǎnjīng 一只眼睛

eyebrow

noun ▶ 189

= méimáo 眉毛

eyelash

noun ▶ 189

= jiémáo 睫毛

eyelid

noun ▶ 189

= yǎnjiǎn 眼睑, yǎnpí 眼皮

eye shadow

noun

= yǎnyǐng 眼影

eyesight

noun

= shìlì 视力

Useful everyday expressions in Spoken Chinese

When things are going well

well done!
congratulations!
excellent!, brilliant!

= gàn de hǎo! 干得好!
= zhùhè nǐ! 祝贺你!
= tài hǎo le! 太好了!*

When things are not so good

hard luck!, bad luck!
too bad!
cheer up!, chin up!
oh, dear!
damn!
blast!
good luck! (you'll need it)

= zhēn bù zǒuyùn! 真不走运!
= zhēn zāogāo! 真糟糕!
= dǎqǐ jīngshén lái! 打起精神来!
= ā, tiān na! 啊, 天哪!*

= zāogāo! 糟糕!*

= gāisi! 该死!*

= zhù nǐ shí lái yùn zhuǎn!
祝你时来运转!

= zhēn chòu! 真臭!*

= zhù nǐ zǎo rì kāngfù! 祝你早日康复!

shit!
get well soon!

Coming

Welcome!
nice to meet you, pleased to meet you

= huānyíng, huānyíng! 欢迎, 欢迎!
= hěn gāoxìng jiàndào nǐ 很高兴见到你
= jiàndào nǐ hěn gāoxìng 见到你很高兴
= nǐ hǎo! 你好!
= nǐ hǎo! 你好!

hello!
hi!

Going

goodbye!
bye!
cheers! (British English)
(goodbye)
(thank you)
see you soon!

= zàijiàn! 再见!
= zàijiàn! 再见!

= zàijiàn! 再见!
= xièxie! 谢谢!

= xīwàng hěn kuài jiàndào nǐ!
希望很快见到你!

= [hóu tóu / míng tiān / xià zhōu] jiàn!
[回头 / 明天 / 下周]见!

= huítóu jiàn! 回头见!*

= yìlù píng'ān! 一路平安!

= zhù nǐ yíqiè shùnlì! 祝你一切顺利!

= zhù nǐ yífān fēng shùn! 祝你一帆风顺!

see you [later|tomorrow|next week]!
see you around!
(have a) safe journey!
all the best!

Wishing someone well

have a nice day!

= zhù nǐ dùguo měihǎo de yì tiān!
祝你度过美好的一天!

= zhōumò kuàilè! 周末快乐!

= jiàqī kuàilè! 假期快乐!

have a good weekend!
have a great holiday/vacation!

*in informal situations

* may be considered offensive

have a good time! enjoy yourself!

have a good trip!

Special greetings

Happy birthday!

Merry Christmas!

Happy New Year!

Happy Chinese New Year!

In reply to "Thank you"

You're very welcome

don't mention it

not at all

Eating and drinking

help yourself!

enjoy your meal!

cheers! (as a toast)

Sleeping

good night!

sleep well!

= zhù nǐ wánr de kuàihuo!

祝你玩儿得快活!

= zhù nǐ lǚtú yúkuài!

祝你旅途愉快!

= zhù nǐ shēngri kuàilè! 祝你生日快乐!

= Shèngdàn kuàilè! 圣诞快乐!

= xīnnián kuàilè! 新年快乐!

= gōngxǐ fācái! 恭喜发财!

= bú kèqì! 不客气!

= bú yòng xiè! 不用谢!

= bú xiè! 不谢!*

= qǐng suíbiàn chī! 请随便吃!

= xīwàng nǐmen chī de kāixīn!

希望你们吃得开心!

= gānbēi! 干杯!

= wǎn'ān! 晚安!

= zhù nǐ shuì ge hǎo jiào!

祝你睡个好觉!

Ff

face

1 noun

the face = liǎn 脸, miànkǒng 面孔

to make a face = zuò guǐliǎnr 做鬼脸儿

2 verb

• (to be opposite) = miànduì 面对
she was facing me = tā miànduìzhe wǒ 面对着我

• (to have to deal with) = zhèngshì 正视, duìfù 对付

we have to face these difficulties = wǒmen bìxū zhèngshì zhèxiē kùnnan 我们必须正视这些困难

• (to look toward(s)) = cháo 朝,

miànxiàng 面向

my room faces the sea = wǒde

fángjiān cháo hǎi 我的房间朝海

face up to = yǒnggǎn de duìfù 勇敢地对付

fact

1 noun

a fact = yíge shìshí 一个事实

2 in fact = qíshí 其实, shíjìshang 实际上

factory noun

a factory = yíge gōngchǎng 一个工厂

fade verb

(if it's a flower or tree leaf) = kūwěi

枯萎, diāoxiè 凋谢

(if it's a colour) = tuìsè 褪色

fail verb

• (in an examination) = bù jígé 不及格

to fail an exam = kǎoshì bù jígé 考试不及格

• (miss an achievement) = shībài 失败

his plan failed = tāde jìhuà shībài le

他的计划失败了

• (to prove deficient)

the plane failed to arrive on time =
fēijī méiyǒu zhǔnshí dàodá 飞机
没有准时到达

she never fails to remember my
birthday = tā cónglái méi wàngjì
wǒde shēngri 她从来没忘记
我的生日

- (in health, sight or hearing) = shuāitui
衰退, shuāiruò 衰弱

failure noun

a failure (an event, an attempt) = yíci
shībài 一次失败
(a person in an exam) = bùjígé 不及格

faint verb

= hūndǎo 昏倒, yūndǎo 晕倒

fair

1 adjective

- (just) = gōngpíng 公平, gōngzhèng
公正
it's not fair = zhè bù gōngpíng 这不
公平
- (in colour)
fair hair = jīnhuángsè de tóufa 金黄
色的头发
fair skin = báinèn de pífū 白嫩的皮肤

2 noun

- (British English) (a funfair)
a fair = yíge yóulèhuì 一个游乐场
- (a display of goods)
a (trade) fair = yíge shāngpǐn jiāoyìhuì
一个商品交易会

fairly adverb

- (justly) = gōngpíng de 公平地,
gōngzhèng de 公正地
- (quite) = xiāngdāng 相当

faith noun

- (trust or confidence) = xìnren 信任,
xiāngxìn 相信
to have faith in someone = xìnren
mǒurén 信任某人
- (in religion) = xìnyǎng 信仰

faithful adjective

= zhōngchéng 忠诚, zhōngshí 忠实

fall

1 verb

- (if it's a person) = shuāidǎo 摔倒,
diēdǎo 跌倒
she fell to the ground = tā shuāidǎo
zài dì shang 她摔倒在地上
- (to drop) = luò 落, diào 掉
an apple fell onto his head = yíge
píngguǒ diào zài tāde tóu shang
一个苹果掉在他的头上

- (in price, temperature) = xiàjiàng
下降, jiàngdī 降低

- (other uses)

to fall asleep = shuìzháo 睡着

to fall ill = bìng le 病了

to fall in love with someone = àishang
mǒurén 爱上某人

2 noun

- (in price, temperature) = xiàjiàng
下降, jiàngdī 降低
- (US English) (autumn) = qiūtiān 秋天
fall down
- (if it's a person) = dǎoxia 倒下,
shuāidǎo 摔倒
- (if it's a building) = dǎotā 倒塌, tāntā
坍塌

fall off

to fall off a chair = cóng yǐzi shang
diēxiàlai 从椅子上跌下来

fall out

- (from somewhere) = diàochūlai 掉出来
the letter fell out of his pocket = xìn
cóng tā kǒudài li diàochūlai 信从他
口袋里掉出来
- (to quarrel) = chǎojià 吵架, nàofān
闹翻

fall over = diējiāo 跌跤, diēdǎo 跌倒
fall through = shībài 失败

false adjective

- (untrue, not real) = jiǎ 假
- (wrong, erroneous) = cuòwù de 错误的,
miùwù de 谬误的

familiar adjective

= shúxī 熟悉

family noun

a family = yíge jiātíng 一个家庭

famous adjective

= zhù míng 著名, yǒu míng 有名

fan noun

- (of a pop star, an actor, a sport) = mí 迷
a football fan = yíge zúqiú mí 一个
足球迷
- (for cooling)
a fan (electric) = yītái (diàn)fēngshàn
一台(电)风扇
(hand-held) = yībǎ shànzi 一把扇子

fancy dress party noun (British English)

a fancy dress party = yíge huàzhuāng
wǔhuì 一个化妆舞会

fantastic adjective

- (fanciful) = huànxiǎng de 幻想的

- (*weird, odd*) = qíyì 奇异, gǔguài 古怪
- **fantastic!** = tài hǎo le! 太好了!

far

1 *adverb*

• ▶ 300

far (away) = yuǎn 远

how far is it to London? = dào Lúndūn

yǒu duō yuǎn? 到伦敦有多远?

how far is Oxford from London? =

Niújīn lí Lúndūn yǒu duō yuǎn?

牛津离伦敦有多远?

we went as far as the coast = wǒmen

yízhí zǒudào le hǎibiān 我们一直

走到了海边

• (*in time*)

as far back as 1950 = yuǎn zài

yǐjiǔwǔlíng nián 远在1950年

• (*very much*)

you're eating far too much bread =

miànbāo nǐ chī de tài duō le 面包

你吃得太多了

far [*better* | *colder* | *earlier...*] = [hǎo | lěng |

zǎo...] de duō [好 | 冷 | 早...] 得多

2 *adjective*

• (*farther*) = nà yìbiān 那一边

at the far side of the room = zài

fángjiān de nà yìbiān 在房间的

那一边

• **the Far East** = Yuǎndōng 远东

3 **so far** = dào mùqián wéizhǐ 到目前

为止

fare *noun*

the fare (*on a bus, train, or*

underground) = chēfèi 车费

(*on a boat*) = chuánfèi 船费

farm *noun*

a farm (*for cultivation*) = yíge

nóngchǎng 一个农场

(*for pasture*) = yíge xù mù chǎng 一个

畜牧场

farmer *noun* ▶ 344

a farmer = yíge nóngchǎngzhǔ 一个

农场主

fascinating *adjective*

= mírén 迷人

fashion *noun*

• (*form or pattern*) = yàngzi 样子

• (*prevailing mode or shape of dress*) =

liú xíng shì yàng 流行式样

to be in fashion = zhèng shí xīng 正

时兴

to go out of fashion = guò shí 过时,

bù shí xīng 不时兴

fashionable *adjective*

= shí máo 时髦, liú xíng 流行

fast

1 *adjective*

• (*rapid*) = kuài 快, xùn sù 迅速

• (*as a clock or watch*) = kuài 快

my watch is ten minutes fast = wǒ de

shǒubiǎo kuài shí fēn zhōng 我的

手表快十分钟

2 *adverb*

= kuài 快, xùn sù 迅速

fasten *verb*

= jì láo 系牢, jì hǎo 系好

to fasten a seatbelt = jì hǎo ānquándài

系好安全带

fast-forward *verb*

to fast-forward a cassette = kuàisù

xiàngqián zhuàn cí dài 快速向前转

磁带

fat *adjective*

• (*describing a person*) = pàng 胖

• (*describing animals or meat*) = féi 肥

fatal *adjective*

• (*causing death*) = zhì mìng de 致命的

• (*decided by fate*) = mìng zhōng

zhù dìng de 命中注定的

• (*determining fate*) = jué dìng mìng yùn

de 决定命运的

a fatal decision for me = jué dìng wǒ

mìng yùn de jué dìng 决定我命运的

决定

father *noun*

a father = yíge bàba 一个爸爸, yíge

fùqīn 一个父亲

Father Christmas *noun* (*British English*)

Father Christmas = Shèngdàn Lǎorén

圣诞老人

father-in-law *noun*

• (*husband's father*) = gōnggong 公公

• (*wife's father*) = yuèfù 岳父

faucet *noun* (*US English*)

a faucet = yíge shuǐlóngtóu 一个水龙

头

fault *noun*

a fault (*a mistake made by someone*)

= yíge guòcuò 一个过错

(*in a mechanical, electrical or*

electronic system) = yíge gùzhàng

一个故障

favour (*British English*), **favor**

(US English)

1 *noun*to do someone a favour = bāng
mǒurén yíge máng 帮某人一个忙to ask someone a favour = qǐng
mǒurén bāng ge máng 请某人
帮个忙**2** *in favour of*to be in favour of the new law =
zànchéng xīn de fǎlǜ 赞成新的
法律**favourite** (*British English*),**favorite** (US English) *adjective*

= tèbié xǐhuan de 特别喜欢的

it's my favourite film = zhè shì wǒ
tèbié xǐhuan de diànyǐng 这是我
特别喜欢的电影**fax** *noun*

a fax = yífen chuánzhēn 一份传真

fear *noun*

= hàipà 害怕, kǒngjù 恐惧

feather *noun*

a feather = yìgēn yǔmáo 一根羽毛

February *noun* ► 218

= èryuè 二月

fed up *adjective*be fed up = fēicháng yànjùan 非常
厌倦**fee** *noun*

(for attending an event, a show) =

fèi 费

(for joining a club, a union) = huìfèi
会费**feeble** *adjective*

= xūruò 虚弱, wú lì 无力

feed *verb*

• (if it's a person) = wèi 喂

• (if it's an animal) = sìyǎng 饲养,
wèi(yǎng) 喂(养)**feel** *verb*• (referring to an emotion, an
impression, or a physical feeling)

= juéde 觉得, gǎndào 感到

to feel happy = gǎndào gāoxìng 感到
高兴he's feeling uncomfortable = tā juéde
bù shūfu 他觉得不舒服to feel afraid = juéde hàipà 觉得
害怕I feel as if I'm being followed = wǒ
gǎndào hǎoxiàng yǒu rén gēnzhe wǒ
我感到好像有人跟着我to feel [hot | cold | sleepy] = juéde [rè |
lěng | kùn] 觉得[热 | 冷 | 困]to feel ill = gǎnjué shēntǐ bù shūfu
感觉身体不舒服I don't feel a thing = wǒ shénme dōu
gǎnjué bú dào 我什么都感觉不到

• (describing how something seems)

the box felt very heavy = nàge hézi
nàqilai hěn zhòng 那个盒子拿起来很重the room feels very cold = zhège
fángjiān ràng rén juéde hěn lěng
这个房间让人觉得很冷

• (to touch) = mō 摸

the doctor felt her head = dàifu mōle
yíxià tāde tóu 大夫摸了一下她的
头• to feel like [going out | eating | dancing...]
= xiǎngyào [chūqu | chī dōngxi |
tiàowǔ...] 想要[出去 | 吃东西 |
跳舞...]

I don't feel like it

(if it's about going out) = wǒ bù xiǎng
(chū)qù 我不想(出)去(if it's about eating something) = wǒ
bù xiǎng chī 我不想吃(if it's about doing something) = wǒ bù
xiǎng zuò 我不想做**feeling** *noun*

• (emotional) = gǎnqíng 感情

a feeling = yízhǒng gǎnqíng 一种
感情

to hurt someone's feelings =

shānghài mǒurén de gǎnqíng 伤害
某人的感情

• (physical) = gǎnjué 感觉

a feeling = yízhǒng gǎnjué 一种
感觉• I have a feeling he's right = wǒ juéde
tā shì duì de 我觉得他是正确的**felt-tip pen** *noun*a felt-tip pen = yízhī zhāntóubǐ 一支
毡头笔**female** *adjective*

• (in biology) = cíxìng de 雌性的

• (relating to women) = nǚ 女, nǚxìng
女性的

• (relating to animals) = mǔ 母

feminine *adjective*

• (female) = nǚxìng de 女性的

- (effeminate) = nǚzìqì de 女子气的, jiāoróu de 娇柔的

fence noun

- a fence = yíge líba 一个篱笆, yíge wéilán 一个围栏

fencing noun ▶ 390

- = jījiàn 击剑

festival noun

- a festival day = yíge jié(rì) 一个节(日)

fetch verb

- = ná 拿, qǔ 取
- go and fetch some water = qù ná diǎn shuǐ lai 去拿点水来
- fetch a doctor = qǐng ge dàifu lai 请个大夫来

fever noun

- to have a fever = fāshāo 发烧, fāre 发热

few ▶ 349

1 a few = yìxiē 一些, jǐge 几个

- a few [people | houses | books...] = yìxiē [rén | fángzi | shù...] 一些[人|房子|书...]

- a few of them speak Cantonese = tāmen dāngzhōng de jǐge rén huì shuō Guǎngdōnghuà 他们当中的几个人会说广东话

2 determiner

- (not many) = jīhū méi yǒu 几乎没有, hěn shǎo 很少

- few [people | letters | cars...] = jīhū méi yǒu [rén | xìn | chē...] 几乎没有[人|信|车...]

- (several) = jǐge 几个

- the first few weeks = kāishǐ de jǐge xīngqī 开始的几个星期

3 pronoun

- few of us succeeded = wǒmen dāngzhōng jīhū méi yǒu rén chénggōng 我们当中几乎没有人成功

field noun

- (open country in general) = tiányě 田野, tiándì 田地

- a field = yíkuài tiándì 一块田地

- (a piece of ground enclosed for sports, construction, entertainment, etc.)

- a field = yíge chǎngdì 一个场地

- (an area of knowledge or speciality) = lǐngyù 领域

- a field = yíge lǐngyù 一个领域

fifteen number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

- = shíwǔ 十五

fifteenth number

- (in a series) = dìshíwǔ 第十五

- (in dates) ▶ 218

- the fifteenth of May = wǔyuè shíwǔ hào 五月十五号

fifth number

- (in a series) = dìwǔ 第五

- (in dates) ▶ 218

- the fifth of June = liùyuè wǔ hào 六月五号

fifty number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

- = wǔshí 五十

fight

1 verb

- to fight (against) prejudice = yǔ piānjiàn zuò dòuzhēng 与偏见作斗争

- to fight for justice = wèi zhèngyì ér fēndòu 为正义而奋斗

- (in war) = yǔ...zhàndòu 与...战斗, yǔ...zuòzhàn 与...作战

- to fight (against) the enemy = yǔ dírén zhàndòu 与敌人战斗

- (physically) = yǔ...dǎzhàng 与...打仗

- (to quarrel) = yǔ...zhēngchǎo 与...争吵

2 noun

- (a campaign) = dòuzhēng 斗争

- a fight = yíchǎng dòuzhēng 一场斗争

- (physical)

- a fight = yíchǎng zhàndòu 一场战斗,

- yíchǎng bódu 一场搏斗

- fight back = huánjī 还击

figure noun

- (a number) = shùzì 数字

- a figure = yíge shùzì 一个数字

- to have a good figure = yǒu yíge hǎo de tǐxíng 有一个好的体型

file noun

- a file (for documents) = yíge ànjuàn 一个案卷, yíge juànzōng 一个卷宗 (in a computer) = yíge wénjiàn 一个文件

fill verb

- (to fill a container) = zhuāngmǎn 装满

- (if it's people filling a room or a hall) = jǐmǎn 挤满

- fill in (if it's a form) = tiánxiě 填写

- (if it's a hole or a sunken place) = tián 填

film**1** *noun*

- (in a cinema or on TV)
a film = yībù diànyǐng 一部电影
- (for a camera)
a film = yíge jiāojiǎn 一个胶卷

2 *verb*

= pāishè 拍摄

filthy *adjective*

= āngzāng 肮脏

final**1** *adjective*

= zuìhòu 最后, zuìzhōng 最终

2 *noun*

a final (in sports) = yíci juésài 一次决赛
(an examination) = zuìhòu dàkǎo 最后大考

finally *adverb*

= zuìhòu 最后, zuìzhōng 最终

find *verb*

- (to reach the thing or person one has looked for) = zhǎodào 找到
- (to discover) = fāxiàn 发现
- (to come to perceive) = fājué 发觉, gǎnjué 感觉

find out

to find out the truth = chámíng zhēnxiàng 查明真相

if he ever finds out he'll be furious = rúguo tā fāxiànle, tā huì dà fā léitíng 如果他发现了, 他会大发雷霆

fine**1** *adjective*

- (describing a person's character) = yōuliáng 优良, yōuxiù 优秀
- (describing the weather) = qínglǎng 晴朗, búcuò 不错
- (describing the appearance of a person, a building, or a scene) = hǎokàn 好看, piàoliang 漂亮
- (in good health)
I feel fine = wǒ gǎnjué hěn hǎo 我感觉很好
- (expressing agreement)
(that's) fine = xíng 行

2 *noun*

a fine = yífen fákuǎn 一份罚款

finger *noun* ▶ 189

= shǒuzhǐ 手指

finish**1** *verb*

- (to complete) = wánchéng 完成
to finish one's [homework | task | experiment] = wánchéng [zuòyè | rènwu | shíyàn] 完成 [作业 | 任务 | 实验]
- (used after a verb to indicate a result of an action) = wán 完
to finish [cooking | eating] supper = [zuò | chī] wán wǎnfàn [做 | 吃] 晚饭
- (to come to an end) = jiéshù 结束
the film finishes at 8:00 = diànyǐng bā diǎn jiéshù 电影八点结束

2 *noun*

the finish (the last part in a film, a race, or a certain process) = zuìhòu yíduàn 最后一段

fire**1** *noun*

= huǒ 火

a fire (for heat) = lúhuǒ 炉火
(causing damage) = yìchǎng huǒzāi 一场火灾

to catch fire = zháohuǒ 着火, qǐhuǒ 起火

to be on fire = zháohuǒ 着火, qǐhuǒ 起火

2 *verb*

- (to shoot) = kāiqiāng 开枪
- (to dismiss) = jiěgù 解雇, kāichú 开除

fire alarm *noun*

a fire alarm = yíge huǒjǐng bàojǐngqì 一个火警报警器

fire brigade (British English), **fire department** (US English) *noun*

= xiǎofángduì 消防队

fire engine *noun*

a fire engine = yíliàng xiǎofángchē 一辆消防车

fireman *noun* ▶ 344

a fireman = yíge xiǎofáng duìyuán 一个消防队员

fire station *noun*

a fire station = yíge xiǎofángzhàn 一个消防站

fireworks display *noun*

a fireworks display = yìchǎng yānhuǒ wǎnhuì 一场烟火晚会

firm**1** *noun*

a firm = yíge gōngsī 一个公司

2 adjective

- (when describing a structure, foundation, or frame) = jiēshí 结实, láogù 牢固
- (when describing one's attitude, position) = jiàndìng 坚定, jiānjué 坚决

first**1 adjective**

the first [time | lesson | day] = dìyī [cì | kè | tiān] 第一 [次 | 课 | 天]

the first [three weeks | two months | few days] = tóu [sān zhōu | liǎngge yuè | jǐ tiān] 头 [三周 | 两个月 | 几天]

2 adverb

- (to begin with) = shǒuxiān 首先
- first of all = shǒuxiān 首先
- (for the first time) = dìyīcì 第一次
- to arrive first = dìyīge dàodá 第一个到达

3 noun

- (in a series or group)
the first = dìyīge 第一个
he was the first to congratulate us = tā shì dìyīge zhùhè wǒmen de rén 他是第一个祝贺我们的人
- (in dates) ► 218
the first of June = liùyuè yī hào 六月一号

- 4 at first** = qǐchū 起初, kāishǐ de shíhòu 开始的时候

first aid noun

= jíjiù 急救

first class adverb

to travel first class (in a boat or a plane) = zuò tóuděng cāng lǚxíng 坐头等舱旅行
(in a train) = zuò tóuděng chēxiāng lǚxíng 坐头等车车厢旅行

first floor noun

(in Britain) = èrlóu 二楼
(in the US) = yīlóu 一楼

first name noun

= jiàomíng 教名, míng 名

fish**1 noun**

a fish = yítiao yú 一条鱼

2 verb

to go fishing (with a rod) = qù diàoyú 去钓鱼
(with a net) = qù bǔ yú 去捕鱼

fisherman noun ► 344

a fisherman = yíge yúmín 一个渔民

fishing noun ► 390

(with a rod) = diàoyú 钓鱼
(with a net) = bǔ yú 捕鱼

fishing rod noun

a fishing rod = yīgēn diàoyú gānr 一根钓鱼杆儿

fit noun ► 189

= quán tóu 拳头

fit**1 verb**

the shoes don't fit me = zhèshuāng xié wǒ chuān bù héshì 这双鞋我穿不合适
the photo won't fit into the envelope = zhèzhāng zhàopiàn zhuāng bú jìn zhège xìnfēng lì qu 这张照片装不进这个信封里去
will the table fit here? = zhèzhāng zhuōzi fàng zài zhèlǐ héshì ma? 这张桌子放在这儿合适吗?

2 adjective

- (suitable) = héshì 合适, shìhé 适合
the house isn't fit to live in = zhè(zhuàng) fángzi bú shìhé jūzhù 这(幢)房子不适合居住
to be fit to drive = shìhé kāi chē 适合开车
he is not fit to be a leader = tā bù héshì zuò língdǎo 他不合适做领导
- (healthy)
to be fit = jiànkāng 健康
fit in

! Note that the translation varies with the context, which determines the verb that is used.

- (in a car)
can you all fit in? = nǐmen dōu néng zuòjìnqu ma? 你们都能坐进去吗?
- (in a group or team)
can he fit in? = tā néng gēn qítā rén hé de lái ma? 他能跟其他人合得来吗?

fitness noun

(physical) fitness = (shēntǐ) jiànkāng (身体)健康

five number ► 170, ► 204

= wǔ 五

five apples = wǔge píngguǒ 五个苹果

fix verb

- (to decide on) = quèdìng 确定, juéding 决定

- (to fasten or attach) = gùdìng 固定, ānzhuāng 安装
- (to repair) = xiūlǐ 修理
- (to prepare) = zhǔnbèi 准备

flag *noun*

a flag = yímiàn qí 一面旗

flame *noun*

= huǒyàn 火焰

flash**1** *noun*

a flash (for a camera) = yíge shǎnguāngdēng 一个闪光灯

2 *verb*

to flash (on and off) = shǎnliàng 闪亮, shǎnguāng 闪光

flashlight *noun*

a flashlight = yíge shǎnguāngdēng 一个闪光灯

flat**1** *noun* (British English)

a flat = yíge tàofáng 一个套房, yítào dānyuán fángjiān 一套单元房间

2 *adjective*

- (smooth and level) = píng 平, píngtǎn 平坦
- to have a flat tyre = chētāi biē le 车胎瘪了

flavour (British English), **flavor**

(US English) *noun*

a flavour = yízhǒng wèidào 一种味道

flea *noun*

a flea = yíge tiàozǎo 一个跳蚤

flight *noun*

- a flight (a regular air journey, numbered and at a fixed time) = yíge hángbān 一个航班, yíge bānji 一个班机
- (the act of flying) = fēi 飞, fēixíng 飞行

flight attendant *noun* ▶ 344

a flight attendant = yíming jīshang fúwùyuán 一名机上服务员

float *verb*

- (in the air) = piāo 飘
to float up into the air = piāodào kōng zhōng qu 飘到空中去
- (in the water) = piāo 漂
to float in the river = zài hé li piāo 在河里漂

flock *noun*

a flock of [sheep | geese | birds...] = yìqún [yáng | é | niǎo...] 一群[羊|鹅|鸟...]

flood *noun*

a flood = yíci hóngshuǐ 一次洪水, yíci shuǐzāi 一次水灾

floor *noun*

• (a surface)

a floor = dìbǎn 地板

to sit on the floor = zuò zài dìbǎn shàng 坐在地板上

• (a storey) = céng 层, lóu 楼

the ground floor (British English) = yīcéng 一层, yīlóu 一楼

florist *noun* ▶ 344

a florist = yíge mài huā de rén 一个卖花的人, yíge huāshāng 一个花商

flour *noun*

= miàn 面, miànfěn 面粉

flow *verb*

= liú 流, liúdòng 流动

flower**1** *noun*

a flower (if it's a single flower) = yìzhī huā 一枝花
(if it's a plant) = yìkē huā 一棵花

2 *verb*

= kāihuā 开花

flu *noun* ▶ 277

= liúxíngxìng gǎnmào 流行性感冒, liúgǎn 流感

fluently *adverb*

= liúlì de 流利地

flush *verb*

to flush the toilet = chōng cèsuǒ 冲厕所

flute *noun* ▶ 308

a flute = yìgēn chángdí 一根长笛

fly**1** *noun*

a fly = yìzhī cāngying 一只苍蝇

2 *verb*

• (if it's a bird, plane) = fēi 飞

to fly from London to Beijing = cóng Lúndūn fēidào Běijīng 从伦敦飞到北京

• to fly a plane = jiàshǐ yíjià fēijī 驾驶一架飞机

• (if it's a flag) = piāoyáng 飘扬
fly away = fēizǒu 飞走

fog *noun*

= wù 雾

fold verb

- (if it's a chair, bed, or table) = zhédié 折叠
- (if it's clothes, a handkerchief, a bed sheet) = dié 叠
- to fold one's arms = bǎ shuāngbì zài xiōngqián jiāochāqilai 把双臂在胸前交叉起来

folder noun

a folder = yíge wénjiànjiā 一个文件夹

follow verb

- (to go or come after) = gēnsuí 跟随
- (to pursue) = zhuīgǎn 追赶, zhuīzōng 追踪
- (to understand) = dǒng/lǐjiě...de yìsi 懂/理解...的意思
- (to obey) = tīngcóng 听从, zūnxún 遵循
- (to imitate) = fǎngxiào 仿效
- (to keep an eye fixed on) = zhùshì 注视
- (to keep one's hearing fixed on) = qīngtīng 倾听
- (to keep one's attention fixed on) = zhùyì 注意

following adjective

the following (below) = xiàmian 下面

the following paragraph = xiàmian yíduàn 下面一段

the following names = xiàliè míngzi 下列名字

(when talking about the day, the week, the month, the year) = dì'èr 第二

the following day = dì'èr tiān 第二天

fond adjective

I'm very fond of you = wǒ hěn xǐhuan nǐ 我很喜欢你

food noun

= shíwù 食物, shípǐn 食品

fool**1** verb

= qīpiàn 欺骗, yúnnòng 愚弄

2 noun

a fool = yíge shǎzi 一个傻子, yíge shǎguā 一个傻瓜

foot noun

- (part of the leg) ► 189

= jiǎo 脚

on foot = bùxíng 步行

- (in measurements) ► 300

a foot = yì yīngchǐ 一英尺

football noun ► 390

- (soccer) = zúqiú 足球
(American football) = gǎnlǎnqiú 橄榄球
- (a ball)
- a football = yíge zúqiú 一个足球

footballer (British English),
football player (US English)
noun ► 344

a footballer = yíge zúqiú yùndòngyuán 一个足球运动员

footprint noun

a footprint = yíge jiǎoyìn 一个脚印

footstep noun

a footstep = yíge jiǎobù 一个脚步

for preposition

- (indicating the purpose of) = wèile 为了, wèi 为
to fight for national interests = wèile guójiā lìyì ér dòuzhēng 为了国家利益而斗争
- (indicating the beneficiary) = wèi 为, gěi 给
to work for a company = wèi yíge gōngsī gōngzuò 为一个公司工作
he cooked dinner for us = tā gěi wǒmen zuò fàn 他给我们做饭
- (indicating time and distance)

! Note that when indicating time and distance, for is not translated into Chinese.

we've been living here for two years

= wǒmen zài zhèr zhùle liǎng nián 我们在这儿住了两年了

he's going to Shanghai for a year = tā yào qù Shànghǎi yì nián 他要去上海一年

we drove for 80 kilometres = wǒmen kāile bāshí gōnglǐ 我们开了80公里

- (indicating the price of a purchase) = huā 花

he bought the bag for £50 = tā huā wǔshí yīngbàng mǎile zhège bāo 他花50英镑买了这个包

- (indicating the selling price) = yǐ 以
he sold his bike for £40 = tā yǐ sìshí yīngbàng mǎile tāde zìxíngchē 他以40英镑卖了他的自行车

- (in favour of) = zànchéng 赞成, yōnghù 拥护

are you for or against his suggestion? = nǐ zànchéng hái shì

fānduì tāde jiànyì? 你赞成还是反对他的建议?

- (indicating to whom or what something or somebody is intended or destined)

! Note that in this use for is usually not translated into Chinese.

a letter for you = nǐde xìn 你的信

the Minister for Education = Jiàoyù Bùzhǎng 教育部长

the money is for buying a new car = zhè qián shì mǎi xīn chē yòng de 这钱是买新车用的

- (on behalf of, in place of) = tì 替, dài 代

let me do it for you = ràng wǒ tì nǐ zuò ba 让我替你做吧

say hello to her for me = dài wǒ xiàng tā wèn hǎo 代我向她问好

- (indicating the direction or the destination)

the plane for Beijing = fēi wǎng Běijīng de fēijī 飞往北京的飞机

[the train | the bus | the boat] for London = kāi wǎng Lúndūn de [huǒchē | qìchē | chuán] 开往伦敦的[火车 | 汽车 | 船]

- (other uses)

a cheque for £20 = yìzhāng èrshí yīngbàng de zhīpiào 一张20英镑的支票

what is the Chinese for 'badger'? = Hànyǔ 'badger' zěnmě shuō? 汉语 'badger' 怎么说?

we went [for a swim | for a run | for a walk...] = wǒmen qù [yóuyóng | pǎobù | sǎnbù...] 我们去[游泳 | 跑步 | 散步...]

forbid verb

= jìnzhǐ 禁止, bùxǔ 不许

to forbid someone to go out = bùxǔ mǒurén chūqu 不许某人出去

smoking is forbidden = jìnzhǐ xīyān 禁止吸烟

force

1 verb

= qiángpò 强迫, bī 逼

to force someone to leave = qiángpò mǒurén líkāi 强迫某人离开

2 noun

• (strength) = lì 力, lìliang 力量

• (influence) = shìlì 势力

• by force = tōngguò wǔlì 通过武力

• [police | air] force = [jīngchá | kōngjūn] [警察 | 空军]

forecast noun

= yùbào 预报

the forecast is for rain = yùbào shuō yǒu yǔ 预报说有雨

forehead noun ▶ 189

= qián'é 前额

foreign adjective

= wàiguó de 外国的

foreigner noun

a foreigner = yíge wàiguórén 一个外国人

forest noun

a forest = yíge sēnlín 一个森林

forever, for ever adverb

= yǒngyuǎn 永远

forget verb

= wàng 忘, wàngjì 忘记

to forget about someone = wàngle mǒurén 忘了某人

to forget [to do the shopping | to eat | to call...] = wàngle [mǎi dōngxi | chī fàn | dǎ diànhuà...] 忘了[买东西 | 吃饭 | 打电话...]

forgive verb

= yuánliàng 原谅

fork noun

a fork = yìbǎ chāzi 一把叉子

form

1 noun

• a form (a shape) = yìzhǒng xíngzhuàng/yàngzi 一种形状/样子

• (a style) = yìzhǒng xíngshì/fāngshì 一种形式/方式

• (a document) = yìzhāng biǎogé 一张表格

• (referring to mood or fitness)

to be in good form = zhuàngtài liánghǎo 状态良好

• (British English) (a year in a school)

a form = yíge niánjí 一个年级

to be in the sixth form = zài (zhōngxué) liù niánjí 在(中学)六年级

2 verb

• (to create, to make) = xíngchéng 形成, gòuchéng 构成

to form a circle = xíngchéng yíge yuánquān 形成一个圆圈

• (to establish, set up) = zùchéng 组成, jiànli 建立

Forms of address (Miss, Mr., Mrs.)

The order of the given name, surname and title in Chinese

Unlike the order in English names, Chinese surnames precede given names. For example, in the Chinese name below, **Wáng** 王 is the surname and **Tiěshān** 铁山 is the given name:

Wáng Tiěshān 王铁山

In Chinese, the title follows the surname or the full name:

Mr. Wang = Wáng xiānsheng 王先生
Mr. Tieshan Wang = Wáng Tiěshān xiānsheng 王铁山先生

Titles frequently used in addressing people

Miss Jones = Qióngīsī xiǎojiě 琼斯小姐
Mr. Smith = Shīmīsī xiānsheng 史密斯先生
Mrs. Davis = Dàiwéīsī tàitai 戴维斯太太
Ms. Lambert = Lánbótè nǚshì 兰伯特女士
Professor Hull = Hè'ěr jiàoshòu 赫尔教授
Dr. Brown (medical) = Bùlǎng dàifu 布朗大夫
Dr. Brown (academic) = Bùlǎng bóshì 布朗博士

Titles frequently used in addressing people in China

Comrade Wang = Wáng tóngzhì 王同志
Teacher Wang = Wáng lǎoshī 王老师
Master (master worker) Wang = Wáng shīfu 王师傅
Master (schoolmaster) Wang = Wáng xiàozhǎng 王校长
Manager Wang = Wáng jīnglǐ 王经理

The following two forms are also frequently used by Chinese friends and colleagues in addressing each other:

Little Wang (to a person younger than the speaker) = Xiǎo Wáng 小王
Old Wang (to a person older than the speaker) = Lǎo Wáng 老王

formal adjective

- (describing language) = guīfàn 规范
- to wear formal clothes (for the evening) = chuān wǎnlǐfú 穿晚礼服
- (official) = zhèngshì 正式

former adjective

- (before in time, past) = yǐqián de 以前的, cóngqián de 从前的
- (the first of the two mentioned) = qiánzhě 前者

fortnight noun ► 412 (British English)

a fortnight = liǎnggè xīngqī 两个星期

fortunately adverb

= xìngyùn de shì 幸运的是, xìngkuī 幸亏

fortune noun

- a fortune = yībǐ cáichǎn 一笔财产
to make a fortune = fā yībǐ cái 发一笔财
- to tell someone's fortune = gěi mǒurén suàn mìng 给某人算命

forty number ► 170, ► 204

forty = sìshí 四十

forward

1 adverb

= xiàngqián 向前
to step forward = xiàngqián zǒu 向前走

2 verb

to forward a letter to someone =
bǎ yīfēng xìn zhuǎn gěi mǒurén
把一封信转给某人

found verb

- (to found an organisation, a system, an institution) = jiànlì 建立, chuànglì 创立
- (to found a building, a city) = jiànshè 建设, jiànzhù 建筑

fountain noun

a fountain = yíge pēnquán 一个喷泉

four number ► 170, ► 204

= sì 四

fourteen number ► 170, ► 204

= shísi 十四

fourteenth number

- (in a series) = dìshísi 第十四
- (in dates) ► 218
the fourteenth of July = qīyuè shísi hào 七月十四号

fourth number

- (in a series) = dìsì 第四
- (in dates) ► 218
the fourth of July = qīyuè sì hào 七月四号

fox noun

a fox = yìzhī húli 一只狐狸

fragile adjective

- (easily broken) = yìsuì 易碎
- (delicate, frail) = cuìruò 脆弱

frame noun

a frame (a structure) = yíge gòujià 一个构架, yíge jiégòu 一个结构
(a case made to enclose, border, or support something) = yíge kuàngzi 一个框子, yíge kuàngjià 一个框架
(the body) = yíge shēnqū 一个身躯

France noun

= Fǎguó 法国

frank adjective

= tǎnshuài 坦率, zhíshuài 直率

freckle noun

a freckle = yíge quèbān 一个雀斑

free**1** adjective

- (costing nothing) = miǎnfèi 免费
he gets free medical treatment = tā jiēshòu miǎnfèi zhìliáo 他接受免费治疗
- (independent, not bound by rules) = zìyóu 自由
free trade = zìyóu mào yì 自由贸易
he is free to do what he likes = tā kěyǐ zuò rèn hé tā xiǎng zuò de shì 他可以做任何他想做的事

- (not occupied, available) = yǒu kòngr 有空儿, kòngxián 空闲
are you free on Monday? = nǐ xīngqīyī yǒu kòngr ma? 你星期一有空儿吗?

2 verb

to free the prisoners = shìfàng qiūfàn 释放囚犯

freedom noun

= zìyóu 自由

freeway noun (US English)

a freeway = yìtiáo (gāosù)gōnglù 一条(高速)公路

freeze verb

- (if it is water, river) = jiēbīng 结冰
the river froze = hé jiēbīng le 河结冰了
- (to freeze something) = dòng 冻
to freeze the chicken in the freezer = bǎ jī fàng zài bīngxiāng lǐ dòngqīlai 把鸡放在冰箱里冻起来
the ground was frozen hard = dì dòng de hěn yìng 地冻得很硬
- (to stop as if by cold) = dòngjié 冻结
to freeze the prices = dòngjié wùjià 冻结物价
- to freeze to death = dòngsǐ 冻死

freezer noun

a freezer = yíge lěngdòngguì 一个冷冻柜, yíge lěngcángguì 一个冷藏柜

freezing adjective

= hěn lěng 很冷, jí lěng 极冷
it's freezing = tiānqì hěn lěng 天气很冷

French ► 288**1** adjective

= Fǎguó de 法国的

2 noun

- (the people) = Fǎguórén 法国人
- (the language) = Fǎyǔ 法语, Fǎwén 法文

French fries noun (US English)

= yóuzhā tǔdòutiáo 油炸土豆条

fresh adjective

- (when describing food, vegetables, fruits, fish) = xīnxiān 新鲜
- (new) = xīn 新
fresh paint = xīn (shuā) de yóuqī 新(刷)的油漆

Friday noun ► 218

Friday = xīngqīwǔ 星期五

fridge *noun*

a fridge = yīge bīngxiāng 一个冰箱

fried *adjective*

= yóujiān de 油煎的, yóuzhá de 油炸的

fried egg *noun*

a fried egg = yīge jiān jīdàn 一个煎鸡蛋

friend *noun*

a friend = yīge péngyou 一个朋友
to make friends with someone =
hé mǒurén jiāo péngyou 和某人交朋友

friendly *adjective*

= yǒuhǎo 友好

fright *noun*

to get a fright = chī yījīng 吃一惊, xià yītiào 吓一跳

to give someone a fright = xià mǒurén yītiào 吓某人一跳, shǐ mǒurén chī yījīng 使某人吃一惊

frightened *adjective*

to be frightened = hàipà 害怕

fringe *noun*

- (of the hair) (British English) = liúhǎir 刘海儿
- (border) = biānyuán 边缘, biānyán 边沿

frog *noun*

a frog = yīzhī qīngwā 一只青蛙

from *preposition*

! There are many verbs which involve the use of from, like borrow from, escape from, etc. For translations, look up the entries at borrow, escape, etc.

- (indicating a location, a place, a time, etc., which is the starting point of an activity, journey, period of time, etc.) = cóng 从

the boy from London = cóng Lúndùn lái de nánhái 从伦敦来的男孩儿
where did she come from? = tā cóng nǎr lái? 她从哪儿来?

to come back from the office = cóng bàngōngshì huí lái 从办公室回来
the shop is open from eight to six = zhège shāngdiàn cóng bā diǎn dào liù diǎn kāimén 这个商店从八点
到六点开门

from Monday to Saturday = cóng xīngqīyī dào xīngqīliù 从星期一到星期六

from April on = cóng sìyuè qǐ 从四月起

- (indicating a location, a place, an object from which distance is stated) = lí 离

we live ten minutes from the city

centre = wǒmen zhù de dìfāng lí shì zhōngxīn yǒu shí fēnzhōng de lù 我们住的地方离市中心有十分钟的路

my house is not very far from the

seaside = wǒ jiā lí hǎibiān bú tài yuǎn 我家离海边不太远

- (indicating a basis on which a point of view, an assumption, an idea is formed) = gēnjù 根据

from this information, I think we

should let him go = gēnjù zhège xīnxī, wǒ rènwéi wǒmen yīnggāi ràng tā qù 根据这个信息, 我认为我们应该让他去

from his point of view = gēnjù tāde guāndián 根据他的观点

front**1** *noun*

- (of a building) = qiánmiàn 前面, zhèngmiàn 正面

my room is at the front of the house

= wǒde fángjiān zài fángzi de zhèngmiàn 我的房间在房子的正面

- (of a car, a train or queue) = qiánmiàn 前面

at the front of the bus = zài qìchē qiánmiàn 在汽车前面

2 in front of = zài...qiánmiàn 在...前面

front door *noun*

= qián mén 前门

front page *noun*

- (of a newspaper) = tóubǎn 头版
- (of a book) = biāotí yè 标题页

front seat *noun*

= qiánpái zuòwèi 前排座位

frost *noun*

= shuāngdòng 霜冻, shuāng 霜

frozen *adjective*

- (turned solid by fall of temperature) = bīngdòngle de 冰冻了的
- (stopped as if by cold) = dòngjiē de 冻结的

fruit *noun*

a piece of fruit = yíkuài shuǐguǒ 一块水果

he likes fruit = tā xǐhuan shuǐguǒ
他喜欢水果

frustrated *adjective*

= huīxīn 灰心, huīxīn sàngqì 灰心丧气

fry *verb*

= (yóu)jiān (油)煎, (yóu)zhá (油)炸

frying pan *noun*

a frying pan = yíge jiānguō 一个煎锅

full *adjective*

- (of people) = jǐmǎn 挤满
the streets were full of people = jiē shang jǐmǎn le rén 街上挤满了人
- (describing a flight, a hotel, or maximum possible marks in an examination) = mǎn 满
to get full marks = dé mǎn fēn 得满分
- (unable to eat any more) = bǎo 饱
I'm full = wǒ bǎo le 我饱了, wǒ chībǎo le 我吃饱了
- (complete) = quán 全
to pay the full fare = fù quán fèi 付全费
his full name = tāde quán míng 他的全名
at full speed = quán sù 全速

full-time**1** *adjective*

= zhuānzhí 专职, quánrì 全日
a full-time job = yíge zhuānzhí gōngzuò 一个专职工作

2 *adverb*

to work full-time = quánrì gōngzuò
全日工作

fumes *noun*

- (smoke) = yān 烟
- (of wine, chemicals) = qì 气, qìwèi 气味

fun *noun*

- (amusement) = hǎowánr 好玩儿, yǒuqù 有趣
it's fun = zhè zhēn hǎowánr 这真好玩儿
skiing is fun = huáxuě hěn yǒuqù 滑雪很有趣
she is fun = tā hěn yǒuqù 她很有趣
- to have fun = wán de tōngkuai 玩得痛快

function**1** *noun*

- (the role played by a part in a system) = yíge gōngnéng 一个功能, yíge zuòyòng 一个作用
- (duty peculiar to any office) = yíxiàng zhínéng 一项职能, yíxiàng zhízé 一项职责

2 *verb*

- (to work) = gōngzuò 工作
- (to perform a function) = qǐ zuòyòng 起作用

funeral *noun*

a funeral = yíge zànglǐ 一个葬礼

funfair *noun* (British English)

a funfair = yíge yóulèhuì 一个游乐场

funny *adjective*

- (amusing) = hǎowánr 好玩儿, yǒuqù 有趣
- (odd) = gǔguài 古怪, qíguài 奇怪

fur *noun*

- (on an animal's coat) = pí máo 皮毛
- (on a garment) = máopí 毛皮, pízi 皮子

furious *adjective*

- (describing a person) = dànnù 大怒, kuángnù 狂怒
- (violent) = měngliè 猛烈, jùliè 剧烈

furniture *noun*

= jiājù 家具
a piece of furniture = yíjiàn jiājù 一件家具

further *adverb*

- (when talking about distance) = gèng yuǎn 更远
he lives further away from the school = tā zhù de lí xuéxiào gèng yuǎn 他住的离学校更远
- (in addition, to a greater degree) = jìn yíbù de 进一步地
to improve quality further = jìn yíbù de tígāo zhìliàng 进一步地提高质量

fuss *noun*

to make a fuss about something = yīnwèi mǒushì dàjīng-xiǎoguài 因为某事大惊小怪

future**1** *noun*

- (prospects) = qiántú 前途
- (time to come) = jiānglái 将来, jīnhòu 今后

in (the) future = jiānglái 将来, jīnhòu 今后

2 adjective

= jiānglái de 将来的, wèilái de 未来的

my future wife = wǒ wèilái de tàitai 我未来的太太

Gg

gallery noun

- (a building for displaying works of art)

a gallery = yíge měishùguǎn 一个美术馆, yíge huàláng 一个画廊

- (a long passage)

a gallery = yìtiáo chángláng 一条长廊

game noun

- (a contest for recreation) = yóuxì 游戏

a game = yíge yóuxì 一个游戏

- (in sport) = bǐsài 比赛

a game = yìchǎng bǐsài 一场比赛

a game of [football | tennis] = yìchǎng [zúqiú | wǎngqiú] bǐsài 一场[足球 | 网球]比赛

games noun

= yùndònghuì 运动会

the Olympic Games = Àolínpíkè

Yùndònghuì 奥林匹克运动会

gang noun

a gang (a group of friends, young people) = yìhuǒ 一伙

(of criminals) = yìbāng 一帮

gap noun

- a gap (in a fence or hedge) = yíge quēkǒu 一个缺口, yíge huōkǒu 一个豁口

(between buildings, cars) = yíduàn

jiàngé 一段间隔, yíduàn jùlǐ 一段距离

(a period of time) = yíduàn jiàngé 一段间隔

garage noun

a garage (for keeping a car) = yíge chēkù 一个车库

(for fixing a car) = yíge qìchē xiūlǐchǎng 一个汽车修理厂

garbage noun (US English)

= lājī 垃圾

garden

1 noun

a garden = yíge huāyuán 一个花园

2 verb

= cōngshì yuányì 从事园艺

gardener noun ▶ 344

a gardener = yíge yuánlín gōng rén 一个园林工人

gardening noun

= yuányì 园艺

garlic noun

= suàn 蒜, dàsuàn 大蒜

gas noun

- (for cooking, heating) = méiqì 煤气

- (US English) (gasoline) = qìyóu 汽油

gas station noun (US English)

a gas station = yíge jiāyóuzhàn 一个加油站

gate noun

a gate = yíge mén 一个门, yíge

dàmén 一个大门

gather verb

- (to come together) = jíhé 集合, jùjí 聚集

- (to collect) = sōuji 搜集, shōuji 收集
to gather information = sōuji ziliào 搜集资料

- (to pick up) = cǎiji 采集

to gather fruit = cǎiji shuǐguǒ 采集水果

gay adjective

= tóngxìngliàn 同性恋

gear noun

- (in a car or bus, on a bike)

a gear = yíge dǎng 一个挡

- (equipment) = yòngjù 用具

fishing gear = diàoyú yòngjù 钓鱼用具

- (clothes)

my football gear = wǒde zúqiú fú

我的足球队服

your swimming gear = nǐde yóuyǒng

yī 你的游泳衣

general

1 noun

a general = yíge jiāngjūn 一个将军

2 adjective

- (common, not special) = yìbān 一般, pǔtōng 普通

Get

A multi-purpose verb

Chinese has no single, multi-purpose equivalent to the word **get** in English. As a result, it is often necessary to select different Chinese words to translate **get**, or no word at all, depending on the meaning of the sentence.

Main senses

When changing from one state (of mind) to another

It is often unnecessary to translate **get** in the various combinations of **to get + adjective**. In this case, Chinese employs a sentence-final particle **le** 了 to indicate the change of state.

to get old | *angry* | *hot* | *jealous* = **lǎo le** / **shēngqì le** / **rè le** / **jìdu le**
 老了 / 生气了 / 热了 / 忌妒了

When asking or telling

The translations **ràng** 让 and **jiào** 叫 are helpful here:

get him to call me = **jiào tā gěi wǒ dǎ diànhuà** 叫他去给我打电话
I'll get her to help me = **wǒ yào ràng tā bāngzhù wǒ** 我要让她帮助我

When persuading

The translation of **quàn** 劝 is helpful here:

get him to see a doctor = **quàn tā qù kàn yīshēng** 劝他去问医生

When getting things done by someone else

The construction **qǐng rén** 请人 + **verb** is useful here:

to get the car cleaned = **qǐng rén qīngxǐ chē** 请人清洗车
to get a TV repaired = **qǐng rén xiūlǐ diànshì** 请人修理电视机

But:

to get one's hair cut = **lǐfà** 理发

When "to get" means to obtain

to get (or buy) someone a present = **gěi mǒurén mǎi ge lǐwù** 给某人买个礼物
I got (or found) a job in Taiwan = **wǒ zài Tāiwān zhǎodàole yige gōngzuò**
 我在台湾找到了一个工作

When "to get" means to receive

If it is a material object, the best translation is **shōudào** 收到:

we got a letter from Mark = **wǒmen shōudào Mǎkè de yīfēng xìn**
 我们收到马克的一封信

If it is not a material object, the best translation is **dédào** 得到

to get good marks = **dédào hǎo fēnshù** 得到好分数
to get a promotion = **dédào tíshēng** 得到提升

When cooking

A translation which will work well is **zhǔnbèi** 准备:

to get dinner = **zhǔnbèi fàn** 准备饭

With illnesses

In this context, **dé** 得 or **huàn** 患 is useful:

to get measles = **dé mázhěn** 得麻疹
to get a cold = **huàn gǎnmào** 患感冒

When using transport

The most useful translations are **chéng 乘** and **zuò 坐**:

we can **get** the bus

to **get** a taxi to the station

= wǒmen kěyǐ **chéng** qìchē 我们可以乘汽车

= **zuò** chūzūchē qù chēzhàn 坐出租车去车站

► To find translations for other expressions using **get** — to get sick, to get a surprise, to get better, etc. — look up the entries at **sick**, **surprise**, **better**, etc.

► You will also find translations for **phrasal verbs** using **get** (get down, get away, get on, get up) listed separately in the dictionary.

general knowledge = yìbān zhīshì

一般知识, chángshí 常识

• (whole or all) = quán tǐ 全体

a **general meeting** = yíqí quán tǐ dàhuì

一次全体大会

• (vague) = dàtǐ 大体, lóngtǒng 笼统

a **general idea** = yíge dàtǐ de xiāngfǎ

一个大体的想法

• (widespread) = pǔbiàn 普遍

a **matter of general concern** = yíge

pǔbiàn guānxīn de wèntí 一个普遍

关心的问题

3 in general = dàtǐshàng 大体上,

yìbān shuōlái 一般说来

generation *noun*

a **generation** = yí dài rén 一代人

generous *adjective*

= kāngkǎi 慷慨, dàfang 大方

Geneva *noun*

Geneva = Rì nèi wǎ 日内瓦

genius *noun*

a **genius** = yíge tiāncái 一个天才

gentle *adjective*

• (when describing manners or actions)

= wényǎ 文雅, wēnróu 温柔

• (when describing a person's

disposition) = wēnróu 温柔

• (amiable) = yǒushàn 友善

gentleman *noun*

• (a polite term used for men in general)

a **gentleman** = yíwèi xiānsheng 一位

先生

• (a man of refined manners)

a **gentleman** = yíwèi shēnshì 一位

绅士

geography *noun*

= dìlǐ 地理

germ *noun*

= xìjūn 细菌

German ► 288

1 adjective

= Déguó de 德国的

2 noun

• (the people) = Déguórén 德国人

• (the language) = Déyǔ 德语, Déwén 德文

Germany *noun*

= Déguó 德国

get *verb*

► See the boxed note on **get** ► 254 for more information and examples.

get away

• (to escape) = táotuō 逃脱

▪ he won't get away with it = tā zuò de

zhèjiàn shì kěndìng huì bèi fājué

他做的这件事肯定会被发觉

get back

• (to come back) = huílai 回来

• (to go back) = huíqù 回去

▪ (to have back after being stolen) =

zhǎohuílai 找回来

I got my bike back = wǒ bǎ zìxíngchē

zhǎohuílai le 我把自行车找回来了

(to have back after being borrowed) =

huánhuílai 还回来

he's got his book back = tā de shū

huánhuílai le 他的书还回来了

get down

• (to go down) = xiàqù 下去

• (to come down) = xiàlai 下来

can you get down from the tree? =

nǐ néng cóng shù shàng xiàlai ma?

你能从树上下来吗?

• (to take down) = náxiàlai 拿下来

I got the box down from the shelf =

wǒ bǎ hézi cóng jiàzi shàng náxiàlai

我把盒子从架子上拿下来

• (to be depressed over something) =

shǐ...jǔsàng 使...沮丧

it gets him down = zhè shǐ tā hěn

jǔsàng 这使他很沮丧

get in

- (to enter) = jìnrù 进入
- (to arrive) = dàodá 到达

get off

- (to leave a bus or train) = xià chē 下车
I'm getting off at the next stop = wǒ
xià yì zhàn xià chē 我下一站下车
he fell as he was getting off the train
= tā xià huǒchē de shíhòu shuāidǎo
le 他下火车的时候摔倒了
- (to remove) = bǎ...nòngxiàlai 把...
弄下来

to get a stain off = bǎ wūdiǎn
nòngxiàlai 把污点弄下来

get on

- (to climb on board a bus or train) =
shàng chē 上车
to get on the bus = shàng qìchē 上
汽车
- to get on well = xiāngchǔ de hěn hǎo
相处得很好
I get on well with her = wǒ gēn tā
xiāngchǔ de hěn hǎo 我跟她相处
得很好
- (in polite enquiries)
how did you get on? = nǐ guò de
zěnmeyàng? 你过得怎么样?
how is she getting on at school? =
tā zài xuéxiào zěnmeyàng? 她在
学校怎么样?

get out

- she got out of the building = tā cóng
dàlóu lǐ chūlai 她大楼里出来
- to get the furniture out of the house =
bǎ jiājù cóng fángzi lǐ nǎchulai
把家具从房子里拿出来

get over

to get over a shock = cóng zhènjīng
zhōng huífuguòlai 从震惊中恢复
过来

get through to

to get through to someone =
chuándào mǒurén 传到某人

get together = jùjí 聚集, jùhuì 聚会

get up

when do you get up? = nǐ shénme
shíhòu qǐchuáng? 你什么时候起
床?

ghost *noun*

a ghost = yíge guǐ 一个鬼

gift *noun*

- (a present) = yíge lǐwù 一个礼物
- (an ability)
a gift = tiānfù 天赋

to have a gift for languages = yǒu
yǔyán tiānfù 有语言天赋

ginger**1** *noun*

(a vegetable used for spices) = jiāng
姜

2 *adjective*

= jiānghuángsè de 姜黄色的
ginger hair (British English) =
jiānghuángsè de tóufa 姜黄色的
头发

girl *noun*

a girl = yíge nǚhái(zi) 一个女孩(子),
yíge gūniang 一个姑娘

girlfriend *noun*

a girlfriend = yíge nǚpéngyou 一个
女朋友

give *verb*

! For translations of expressions
like to give someone a lift, to give
someone an injection, to give
someone a fright, etc, look up the
entries lift, injection, fright.

- to give = gěi 给
to give someone a book = gěi
mǒurén yíběn shù 给某人一
本书
I gave him the photos = wǒ bǎ nàxiē
zhàopiàn gěile tā 我把那些照片
给了他
- (to offer as a gift) = sònggěi 送给
to give someone a present = sònggěi
mǒurén yíge lǐwù 送给某人一个
礼物
- to give someone a message =
(chuán)gěi mǒurén yíge kǒuxìn
(传)给某人一个口信

give away

- (to make a present of ...) = sònggěi
biéren ... 送给别人...
- to give away a secret = xièlòu mìmì
泄漏秘密

give back = huángěi 还给

give in = ràngbù 让步, qūfú 屈服

give off

to give off fumes = màochū yān lai
冒出烟来

give out

to give out the exercise books = fēnfā
liànxībēn 分发练习本

give up

- (to stop)
to give up smoking = jiè yān 戒烟

to give up the idea of working abroad

= fāngqì qù guówài gōngzuò de
xiǎngfǎ 放弃去国外工作的想法

• to give oneself up to the police =

xiàng jīngchá zìshǒu 向警察自首

glad adjective

= gāoxīng 高兴

glass noun

a glass = yíge bōlibēi 一个玻璃杯

a glass of water = yībēi shuǐ 一杯水

glasses noun

= yǎnjìng 眼镜

glove noun

a pair of gloves = yífù shǒutào 一副手套

glow verb

= fāguāng 发光

glue

1 noun

= jiāo 胶

2 verb

= zhān 粘

go verb

► See the boxed note on go ► 258
for more information and examples.

go across = chuānguò 穿过

go after

• (physically) = zhuī 追

• (when talking about pursuing an abstract goal) = zhuīqiú 追求

go ahead

• (if it's an event) = zhàocháng jìnxíng
照常进行

the concert's going ahead =

yīnyuèhuì jiāng zhàocháng jìnxíng
音乐会将照常进行

• (if it's a person)

go ahead (when about to do

something) = gàn ba 干吧

(when about to say something) = shuō
ba 说吧

(when about to walk somewhere) =

zǒu ba 走吧

go around = **go round**

go around with = **go round with**

go away = zǒu 走, líkai 离开

go away! = nǐ zǒukài! 你走开! gǔn!

滚!

go back = huí 回, huíqù 回去

Gary went back to London = jiālǐ huí

Lúndūn le 加里回伦敦了

to go back to school = huíqù

shàngxué 回去上学

to go back to work = huíqù gōngzuò

回去工作

go by = guòqù 过去

go by... = lùguò... 路过...

go down

• (if it's quality, a price, a salary) =
xiàjiàng 下降

• (if it's a person)

she went down to have a look =

tā xiàqù kànkàn 她下去看看

they went down the hill = tāmen xià

shān le 他们下山了

• (if it's the sun or moon) = luòxia 落下

• (if it's a computer) = huài le 坏了

go in = jìnqù 进去

he didn't go in = tā méi jìnqù 他没进去

go off

• (to explode) = bàozhà 爆炸

• (to ring) = xiǎng 响

• (to leave) = líqù 离去, zǒudiào 走掉

• (when talking about food becoming bad) = biànhuài 变坏

the milk will go off = niú'nǎi huì

biànhuài 牛奶会变坏

• (to be switched off) = guāndiào 关掉,
tíngdiào 停掉

go on

• (to continue) = jìxù 继续

to go on talking = jìxù jiǎnghuà 继续
讲话

• (to happen)

what's going on? = fāshēngle shénme
shì? 发生了什么事?

• (to keep talking)

he goes on (and on) about his work =

tā yígejǐnr de tán tāde gōngzuò

他一个劲儿地谈他的工作

• (to be switched on) = dǎkāi 打开

go out

• (to leave the house) = chūqù 出去

are you going out this evening? =

jīntiān wǎnshàng nǐ chūqù ma?

今天晚上你出去吗?

• (as with a boyfriend, a girlfriend) =

chūqù tán péngyou 出去谈朋友

to go out with someone = gēn

mǒurén chūqù tán péngyou 跟某人

出去谈朋友

Go

► You will find translations for phrasal verbs like **go away**, **go back**, **go round**, etc. listed separately in the dictionary.

► For translations of expressions like **I'm going to leave**, **go to London**, **learn to drive**, see the entry **going**.

Getting from A to B

Generally **go** is translated by **qù** 去:

<i>we went to his house</i>	= wǒmen qù tā jiā 我们去他家
<i>to go to Germany/Japan</i>	= qù Deguo/Rìběn 去德国/日本
<i>to go swimming/fishing</i>	= qù yóuyǒng/dàoyú 去游泳/钓鱼
<i>to go for a coffee/for a walk</i>	= qù nē kāfēi/sàn bù 去喝咖啡/散步
<i>to go to the dentist's/the doctor's</i>	= qù kàn yā/bìng 去看牙/病

But:

<i>to go to town</i>	= jìn chéng 进城
<i>to go to school</i>	= shàng xué 上学
<i>to go home</i>	= huí jiā 回家
<i>to go outside</i>	= chū qu 出去
<i>to go upstairs</i>	= shàng lóu 上楼

Go meaning to become

This can be translated as **biàn** 变, but the translation is usually unnecessary in Chinese. The sentence-final particle **le** 了 indicates a change of state:

<i>her face went pale/red</i>	= tāde liǎn (biàn) bái/hóng le 她的脸(变)白/红了
<i>he has gone blind</i>	= tāde yǎnjīng xiā le 他的眼睛瞎了
<i>the light went red</i>	= dēng (biàn) hóng le 灯(变)红了
<i>he won't go crazy</i>	= tā bù huì fāfēng 他不会发疯

In polite inquiries

<i>how's it going?</i>	= zěnmeyàng? 怎么样?
<i>everything's going very well</i>	= yíqiè dōu hěn hǎo 一切都很好
<i>how did the exam go?</i>	= kǎoshì zěnmeyàng? 考试怎么样?

Talking about time, money, food...

<i>the time goes so quickly</i>	= shíjiān guò de zhēn kuài 时间过得真快
<i>the money's gone</i>	= qián huāwán le 钱花完了
<i>the bread's gone</i>	= miànbāo chīwán le 面包吃完了
<i>the petrol's gone</i>	= qìyóu yòngwán le 汽油用完了

Describing how (and if) something works

<i>is the machine going?</i>	= jīqì gōngzuò ma? 机器工作吗?
<i>it's still not going</i>	= réngrán bù gōngzuò 仍然不工作
<i>to get the heating going</i>	= shǐ nuǎnqì bù tíng de gōngzuò 使暖气不停地工作

- (to be switched off as a fire, to stop burning) = ximiè 熄灭
- go over**
- (to check) = jiǎnchá 检查
- to go over some grammar = jiǎnchá yìxiē yǔfǎ 检查一些语法
- (to revise) = fùxí 复习
- go round**
- (British English) (to call on) = shùnbìan qù 顺便去
- to go round to see someone = shùnbìan qù kànwàng mǒurén 顺便去看望某人
- (to walk around, to visit) = guàng 逛
- to go round the museums = guàng bówùguǎn 逛博物馆
- to go round the shops = guàng shāngdiàn 逛商店
- (to be enough)
- is there enough bread to go round? = miànbāo gòu fēn de ma? 面包够分的吗?

go round with

- (British English) (to spend time with)
- to go round with someone = gēn mǒurén jiāowǎng 跟某人交往
- go through**
- (to have, to live through)
- to go through a difficult time = jīnglì yíduàn kùnnán shíqī 经历一段困难时期
- (to search) = sōuchá 搜查
- (to check) = jiǎnchá 检查
- go together** = xiāngpèi 相配
- the skirt and blouse go well together = qúnzi hé chènshān hěn xiāngpèi 裙子和衬衫很相配

go up

- (if it's a person) = shàng 上
- he went up the stairs = tā shàng lǒu le 他上楼了
- to go up to the top of the hill = shàng shāndǐng 上山顶
- (if it's a price, a salary) = zhǎng 涨
- go with** = yǔ...xiāngpèi 与...相配
- the trousers don't really go with the jacket = kùzi yǔ jiǎké bù xiāngpèi 裤子与夹克不相配

goal *noun*

- (an end or aim) = yíge mùdì 一个目的, yíge mùbiāo 一个目标
- (a score in some ball games) = yífēn 一分
- (in a football field) = qiúmén 球门

goalkeeper *noun*

a goalkeeper = yíge shǒuményuán
一个守门员

goat *noun*

a goat = yìzhī shānyáng 一只山羊

god *noun*

a god = yíge shén 一个神

God = Shàngdì 上帝

goddaughter *noun*

a goddaughter = yíge jiàonǚ 一个教女

godfather *noun*

a godfather = yíge jiàofù 一个教父

godmother *noun*

a godmother = yíge jiàomǔ 一个教母

godson *noun*

a godson = yíge jiàozǐ 一个教子

going: to be going to

= zhǔnbèi 准备, dāsuan 打算

I'm going to [leave | go to Ireland | learn to drive...] = wǒ zhǔnbèi [líkāi | qù Ài'ěrlán | xué kāi chē...] 我准备 [离开 | 去爱尔兰 | 学开车...]

gold**1** *noun*

gold = jīn 金, huángjīn 黄金

2 *adjective*

= jīn de 金的

a gold ring = yíge jīn jièzhi 一个金戒指

goldfish *noun*

a goldfish = yìtiáo jīnyú 一条金鱼

golf *noun* ▶ 390

= gāo'ěrfúqiú 高尔夫球

golf course *noun*

a golf course = yíge gāo'ěrfúqiú chǎng 一个高尔夫球场

good**1** *adjective*

• good = hǎo 好

a good book = yíběn hǎo shū 一本好书

• to be good at [chemistry | drawing | chess...] = shàncháng [huàxué | huà huà | xià qí...] 擅长 [化学 | 画画 | 下棋...]

• (beneficial) = yǒuyì 有益, yǒu hǎochù 有好处

exercise is good for you = duànliàn duì nǐ yǒuyì 锻炼对你有帮助

- (pleasant)
I had a good time = wǒ guò de hěn yúkuài 我过得很愉快
- (healthy)
to look good = kànshàngqū shēntǐ hěn hǎo 看上去身体很好
I don't feel too good = wǒ gǎnjué shēntǐ bù tài hǎo 我感觉身体不太好
- (talking about food) = hǎochī 好吃
- (obedient) = tīnghuà 听话
- (when expressing gratitude)
it's very good of you to let me know = xièxiè nǐ gào sù wǒ 谢谢你告诉我

2 noun

- it's no good [shouting | crying | going there...] = [hǎn | kū | qù nǎr...] méi yǒu yòng [喊 | 哭 | 去哪儿...] 没有用
he is no good at Latin = tāde Lǎdīngyǔ hěn zāogāo 他的拉丁语很糟糕
the change will do you good = zhège biànhuà huì duì nǐ yǒu hǎochù 这个变化会你有好处

3 exclamation

- Good heavens! = tiān a! 天啊!
Good for you! = gàn de hǎo! 干得好!

4 for good = yǒngjiǔ 永久, yǒngyuǎn 永远

good afternoon noun (also exclamation)

- (when meeting) = xiàwǔ hǎo 下午好
(when leaving) = zàijiàn 再见

goodbye noun (also exclamation)
= zàijiàn 再见good evening noun (also exclamation)
= wǎnshàng hǎo 晚上好good-looking adjective
= hǎokàn 好看good morning noun (also exclamation)
(when meeting) = zǎoshàng hǎo 早上好
(when leaving) = zàijiàn 再见goodnight noun (also exclamation)
= wǎn'ān 晚安goods noun
= huòwù 货物goose noun
a goose = yīzhī é 一只鹅gooseberry noun
a gooseberry = yíge cùlì 一个醋栗

gorilla noun

- a gorilla = yíge dà xīngxing 一个大猩猩

gossip verb

- (to chat) = xiánliáo 闲聊
- (to talk in a harmful way) = sànbù liúyán fēiyǔ 散布流言蜚语

got: to have got verb

- ▶ See the boxed note on get ▶ 254 for more information and examples.
- (to have) = yǒu 有
I've got work to do = wǒ yǒu gōngzuò yào zuò 我有工作要做
- have you got a cold? = nǐ gǎnmào le ma? 你感冒了吗?
- (to be obliged to)
to have got to = bìxū 必须, děi 得
I've got to [go | work | buy a new computer...] = wǒ bìxū [zǒu | gōngzuò | mǎi yītái xīn jìsuànjī...] 我必须 [走 | 工作 | 买一台新计算机...]

government noun

- a government = yíge zhèngfǔ 一个政府

GP, General Practitioner (medicine) noun ▶ 344

- a GP = yíge jiāting yīshēng 一个家庭医生

grab verb

- to grab someone by the arm = zhuāzhù mǒurén de gēbo 抓住某人的胳膊
he tried to grab my handbag = tā shìtú qiǎng wǒde shǒutíbāo 他试图抢我的手提包

grade noun

- (a mark on an examination or in a class or course of study)
a grade = yíge fēnshù 一个分数
- (US English) (a class in school)
a grade = yíge niánjí 一个年级
he's in the eighth grade = tā zài bā niánjí 他在八年级

grade school noun (US English)

- a grade school = yìsuǒ xiǎoxué 一所小学

gradually adverb

- = zhújiàn 逐渐, jiànjiàn 渐渐

gram(me) noun ▶ 300

- a gram = yí kè 一克

grammar noun

- = yǔfǎ 语法

grandchild *noun*

a grandchild

(a son's son) = yíge sūnzi 一个孙子

(a son's daughter) = yíge sūnnǚ 一个

孙女

(a daughter's son) = yíge wàisūn 一个

外孙

(a daughter's daughter) = yíge

wàisūnnǚ 一个外孙女

granddaughter *noun*

a granddaughter

(a son's daughter) = yíge sūnnǚ 一个

孙女

(a daughter's daughter) = yíge

wàisūnnǚ 一个外孙女

grandfather *noun*

(father's father) = yéye 爷爷, zǔfù

祖父

(mother's father) = wàigōng 外公,

lǎoyé 姥爷, wàizǔfù 外祖父

! Note that zǔfù 祖父, wàizǔfù

外祖父 cannot be used in direct address.

grandmother *noun*

(father's mother) = nǎinai 奶奶, zǔmǔ

祖母

(mother's mother) = wàipó 外婆,

lǎolao 姥姥, wàizǔmǔ 外祖母

! Note that zǔmǔ 祖母, wàizǔmǔ

外祖母 cannot be used in direct address.

grandparents *noun*

(father's parents) = yéye (he) nǎinai

爷爷(和)奶奶

(mother's parents) = lǎolao (he) lǎoyé

姥姥(和)姥爷, wàigōng (he) wàipó

外公(和)外婆

grandson *noun*

a grandson

(a son's son) = yíge sūnzi 一个孙子

(a daughter's son) = yíge wàisūn 一个

外孙

grapefruit *noun*

= pútaoyòu 葡萄柚

a grapefruit = yíge pútaoyòu 一个

葡萄柚

grapes *noun*

= pútáo 葡萄

a bunch of grapes = yíchuàn pútáo

一串葡萄

grass *noun*

= cǎo 草

to cut the grass = gē cǎo 割草

grasshopper *noun*

a grasshopper = yìzhī zhànměng 一只

蚱蜢

grateful *adjective*

= gǎnjī 感激, gǎnxiè 感谢

I would be grateful if you could let me

know = rúguǒ nǐ néng gàosu wǒ, wǒ

huì hěn gǎnjī 如果你能告诉我, 我

会很感激

grave *noun*

a grave = yíge fénmù 一个坟墓

gray (US English) ► **grey****grease** *noun*

= yóuzhī 油脂

greasy *adjective*

= (yǒu) yóuzhī de (有)油脂的

great *adjective*

• (stressing size, amount) = dà 大

a great improvement = yíge hěn dà de

tígāo 一个很大的提高

to have great difficulty reading =

yuèdú yǒu hěn dà de kùnnán 阅读

有很大的困难

• (when describing a country or an

outstanding person) = wěidà 伟大

your great country = nǐmen wěidà de

guójiā 你们伟大的国家

• (showing enthusiasm)

that's great! = hǎo jíle! 好极了!

I had a great time = wǒ wán de

fēicháng yúkuài 我玩得非常愉快

Great Britain *noun*

= Dàbùlièdiān 大不列颠

great grandfather *noun*

(if it's on the father's side) = zēngzǔfù

曾祖父

(if it's on the mother's side) =

wàizēngzǔfù 外曾祖父

great grandmother *noun*

(if it's on the father's side) =

zēngzǔmǔ 曾祖母

(if it's on the mother's side) =

wàizēngzǔmǔ 外曾祖母

Greece *noun*

= Xīlà 希腊

greedy *adjective*

(having a voracious appetite) = tānchī

贪吃, tānzuǐ 贪嘴

(inordinately desirous of increasing one's own share) = tānlǎn 贪婪, tānxīn 贪心

Greek ▶ 288

1 adjective

= Xīlà de 希腊的

2 noun

- (the people) = Xīlàrén 希腊人
- (the language) = Xīlàyǔ 希腊语, Xīlàwén 希腊文

green adjective

= lǜ 绿, lǜsè de 绿色的

greenhouse noun

a greenhouse = yíge wēnshì 一个温室

grey (British English), gray (US English) adjective

- = huī 灰, huīsè de 灰色的
- grey hair = bái tóufa 白发

grill verb

= zài kǎojià shàng kǎo 在烤架上烤

grin verb

= lièkāi zuǐ xiào 咧开嘴笑

grocer noun ▶ 344

a grocer = yíge záhuòshāng 一个杂货商

grocery noun ▶ 344

a grocery = yíge záhuòdiàn 一个杂货店

ground noun

- = dì 地
- the ground is hard in winter = dōngtiān dì hěn yìng 冬天地很硬
- (land used for sports)
- a sports ground = yíge yùndòngchǎng 一个运动场

ground floor noun (British English)

the ground floor = yīlóu 一楼, yīcéng 一层

group noun

- (a number of persons or things put together in a certain way) = zǔ 组
- we are divided into 3 groups = wǒmen bèi fēnchéng sān zǔ 我们被分成三组
- (a crowd) = qún 群
- a group of children = yìqún háiizi 一群孩子
- (a band)
- a rock group = yíge yáogǔnyuèduì 一个摇滚乐队

grow verb

- (to get big, strong, long, tall) = zhǎng 长, chéngzhǎng 成长
- the tree grows fast = shù zhǎng de hěn kuài 树长得很快
- (as a gardener, a farmer) = zhòng 种
- to grow vegetables = zhòng cài 种菜
- (to let grow)
- to grow a beard = liú húzi 留胡子
- (to become) = biàn de 变得

! Note that it's often unnecessary to translate grow here.

she's grown more cynical = tā (biàn de) gèngjiā wán shì bù gōng 她(变得)更加玩世不恭

he has grown old = tā lǎo le 他老了

- (to increase) = zēngzhǎng 增长
- the population will grow = rénkǒu jiānghuì zēngzhǎng 人口将会增长
- (to develop) = fāzhǎn 发展
- that place is growing into a city = nàge dìfang zhèngzài fāzhǎn chéngwéi yíge chéngshì 那个地方正在发展成为个城市
- grow up = zhǎngdà 长大
- when I grow up, I want to be a doctor = wǒ zhǎngdà le yào dāng yīshēng 我长大了要当医生

grumble verb

= bào yuàn 抱怨, fā láo sāo 发牢骚

guard noun

- a guard (in a prison) = yíge kànshǒu(yuán) 一个看守(员)
- (in a bank or important institution) = yíge bǎowèi rényuán 一个保卫人员
- (in the army) = yíge wèibīng 一个卫兵
- to be on guard = zhàngǎng 站岗

guard dog noun

a guard dog = yìtiáo jǐngquǎn 一条警犬

guess verb

= cāi 猜

guest noun

a guest = yíwèi kèrén 一位客人

guesthouse noun

a guesthouse = yíge zhāodàisuǒ 一个招待所

guide

1 noun

a guide = (for tourists) = yíge dǎoyóu 一个导游 (for travellers, mountaineers) = yíge xiàngdǎo 一个向导

2 verb

= yǐndǎo 引导

guide book *noun*a guide book = yìběn lǚxíng zhǐnán
一本旅行指南**guided tour** *noun*

a guided tour = yíci yǒu dǎoyóu de lǚxíng 一次有导游的旅行

guilty *adjective*

- (having broken the law) = yǒu zuì de 有罪的
- to feel guilty = gǎndào nèijiù 感到内疚

guitar *noun* ▶ 308

a guitar = yíbǎ jítā 一把吉它

gum *noun*

- (part of the mouth) = chǐyín 齿龈, yáchuáng 牙床
- (for chewing) = kǒuxiāngtáng 口香糖

gun *noun*

a gun = yìzhī qiāng 一支枪

gym, gymnasium *noun*a gym/gymnasium = yíge tǐyùguǎn
一个体育馆**gymnastics** *noun* ▶ 390

= tǐcāo 体操

Hh**habit** *noun*

a habit = yíge xíguàn 一个习惯

hail *noun*

= bīngbáo 冰雹

hair *noun*

- (on the head) = tóufǎ 头发
- (on the body) = máo 毛

hairbrush *noun*

a hairbrush = yíbǎ tóufashuā 一把头发刷

hairdresser *noun* ▶ 344

a hairdresser = yíge lǐfǎshī 一个理发师

hairdryer *noun*

a hairdryer = yíge chuīfǎjī 一个吹发机

hairstyle *noun*

a hairstyle = yìzhǒng fǎxíng 一种发型

half ▶ 349**1 noun**

- a half = yí bàn 一半
- to cut a melon in half = bǎ guā qiēchéng liǎng bàn 把瓜切成两半
- (in a game) the first half = shàng bàn chǎng 上半场

2 adjective= bàn 半
a half-litre of milk, half a litre of milk = bàn shēng niú nǎi 半升牛奶**3 pronoun**

- (when talking about quantities, numbers) = yí bàn 一半
- to spend half of one's pocket money = huā yí bàn de línghuāqián 花一半的零花钱
- half the pupils speak Japanese = yí bàn de xuésheng shuō Rìyǔ 一半的学生说日语
- (when talking about time, age) ▶ 170, ▶ 204 = bàn 半
- an hour and a half = yíge bàn xiǎoshí 一个半小时
- he's three and a half = tā sān suì bàn 他三岁半
- it's half (past) three = sān diǎn bàn 三点半

4 adverb

Sam's half Chinese and half English = Sàmǔ shì yí bàn Zhōngguó xuètǒng yí bàn Yīngguó xuètǒng 萨姆是一半中国血统一半英国血统

half hour *noun* ▶ 412

a half hour = bànge xiǎoshí 半个小时

half term *noun* (British English)

= qīzhōng jià 期中假

hall *noun*

- (in a house, an apartment) a hall = yíge tīng 一个厅
- (for public events) a hall = yíge dàtīng 一个大厅, yíge lǐtáng 一个礼堂

ham *noun*

= huǒtuǐ 火腿

hamburger *noun*

a hamburger = yíge Hànbǎobāo 一个汉堡包

hammer *noun*

a hammer = yíbǎ chuǐzi 一把锤子

hamster *noun*

a hamster = yīzhī cāngshǔ 一只仓鼠

hand**1** *noun*

- (the part of the body) ► **189** = shǒu 手
he had a pencil in his hand = tā shǒu lǐ nǎzhe yīzhī qiānbǐ 他手里拿着一支铅笔
to hold someone's hand = lāzhe mǒurén de shǒu 拉着某人的手
- (help)
a hand = bāngzhù 帮助
- (on a clock or watch)
a hand = yīgēn zhǐzhēn 一根指针
- (when judging a situation or subject)
on the one hand..., on the other... = yì fāngmiàn..., líng yì fāngmiàn...
一方面..., 另一方面...

2 *verb*

(to pass with the hand) = dì 递, gěi 给

handbag *noun*

a handbag = yíge shǒutíbāo 一个手提包

handball *noun* ► **390**

= shǒuqiú 手球

handicapped *adjective*

= cánjí 残疾

handkerchief *noun*

a handkerchief = yìtiáo shǒujuàn(r) 一条手绢(儿)

handle *noun*

a handle = yíge bǎshǒu 一个把手

handsome *adjective*

= piàoliang 漂亮, yīngjùn 英俊
a handsome young man = yíge yīngjùn de niánqīngrén 一个英俊的年轻人

handwriting *noun*

= shūxiě 书写, bǐjì 笔迹

handy *adjective*

- (convenient) = fāngbiàn 方便
- (near) = jìnbian 近便

hang *verb*

- (on a hook, a coat hanger, a line) = guà 挂
to hang clothes (up) in a wardrobe = bǎ yīfu guà zài yīguì lǐ 把衣服挂在衣柜里

- (for drying) = liàng 晾
to hang clothes on a line = bǎ yīfu liàng zài shéngzi shàng 把衣服晾在绳子上
- (to suspend) = diào 吊
to hang the light above the table = bǎ dēng diào zài zhuōzi shàng fāng 把灯吊在桌子上方
- (to kill) = diàosǐ 吊死, jiǎosǐ 绞死
hang around
- (walking around doing nothing) = xiánguàng 闲逛
- (stay around out of affection or respect) = jù zài...pángbiān 聚在...旁边

the children hung around the

old man = hái zimen jù zài lǎorén pángbiān 孩子们聚在老人旁边

hang on to = jǐnjǐn wòzhù 紧紧握住

she was hanging on to the rope = tā jǐnjǐn wòzhù shéngzi 她紧紧握住绳子

hang up

- (on a hook, a coat hanger, a line) = guà 挂
to hang up one's coat = guà yīfu 挂衣服
- your coat's hanging up in the hall = nǐde wàiyī guà zài tīng lǐ 你的外衣挂在厅里
- (for drying) = liàng 晾
drying clothes = liàng yīfu 晾衣服
- (when phoning) = guàduàn 挂断

happen *verb*

- (to occur) = fāshēng 发生
what happened? = fāshēng shénme shì le? 发生什么事了?
the accident happened last week = zhège shìgù shì shàng xīngqī fāshēng de 这个事故是上星期发生的
- (to affect someone)
what happened to you? = nǐ zěnmé le? 你怎么了?
something odd happened to me = wǒ yùdào le yíjiàn qíguài de shì 我遇到了一件奇怪的事
- (to chance) = pèngqiǎo 碰巧
I happened to be out when he came = tā lái de shíhòu, wǒ pèngqiǎo chùqu le 他来的时候, 我碰巧出去了

happy *adjective*

- (*delighted*) = gāoxìng 高兴
to make someone happy = shǐ
mòurén gāoxìng 使某人高兴
they were happy to receive your
letter = tāmen hěn gāoxìng
shōudào nǐde xìn 他们很高兴
收到你的信
- (*content*) = mǎnyì 满意
he's happy with the language course
= tā duì yǔyán kè hěn mǎnyì 他对
语言课很满意
- (*in greetings*) = kuàilè 快乐
Happy Birthday! = Shēngri kuàilè!
生日快乐!
Happy New Year! = Xīnnián kuàilè!
新年快乐!

hard**1** *adjective*

- (*firm, stiff*) = yìng 硬
the ground is hard = dì hěn yìng
地很硬
- (*difficult*) = nán 难
a hard question = yíge hěn nán de
wèntí 一个很难的问题
it's hard to explain this problem =
hěn nán jiěshì zhège wèntí 很难
解释这个问题
- (*harsh, tough*)
we were having a hard time during
the war = zhànzhēng qíjiān wǒmen
guòzhe jiǎnnán de rìzi 战争期间
我们过着艰难的日子
- (*severe*)
it's a hard blow to her = zhè duì tā shì
ge chénzhòng de dǎjī 这对她是个
沉重的打击

2 *adverb*

- (*diligently*) = nùlì 努力
to work hard = nùlì gōngzuò 努力
工作
- (*severely*)
it's raining hard = yǔ xià de hěn dà
雨下得很大

hardly *adverb*

- (*not quite*) = bú tài 不太
I hardly know them = wǒ bú tài rènshi
tāmen 我不太认识他们
- (*scarcely*) = jīhū...bù 几乎...不,
jiǎnzhí...bù 简直...不
she could hardly recognize me =
tā jīhū rèn bù chū wǒ lái le 她几乎
认不出我来了

hardware *noun*

hardware (*for computers*) = (jìsuànjī)
yìngjiàn (计算机)硬件

hard-working *adjective*

= qínfèn 勤奋, nùlì 努力

hare *noun*

a hare = yìzhī yětù 一只野兔

harm *verb*

to harm someone = shānghài mǒurén
伤害某人
to harm the environment = sǔnhài
huánjìng 损害环境

harmful *adjective*

= yǒuhài 有害

harmless *adjective*

= wúhài 无害

harp *noun* ▶ 308

a harp = yíjià shùqín 一架竖琴

harvest *noun*

= shōuhuò 收获, shōuchéng 收成

hat *noun*

a hat = yìdǐng màozi 一顶帽子

hate *verb*

- (*to feel a strong dislike for*) = bù
xǐhuan 不喜欢
she hates pork = tā bù xǐhuan zhūròu
她不喜欢猪肉
- (*to feel hatred for*) = hèn 恨
to hate somebody = hèn mǒurén
恨某人

hatred *noun*

= (zēng)hèn (憎)恨

have**1** *verb*

▶ See the boxed note on have ▶ 266
for more information and examples.

- (*to possess or be in a special relation to*) = yǒu 有
she doesn't have much money =
tā méi yǒu hěn duō qián 她没有
很多钱
they have three children = tāmen yǒu
sānge háizi 他们有三个孩子
- (*to eat*) = chī 吃
to have a sandwich = chī yíkuài
sānmíngzhì 吃一块三明治
to have dinner = chī fàn 吃饭
- (*to drink*) = hē 喝
to have a glass of wine = hē yìbēi jiǔ
喝一杯酒

have

As an ordinary verb:

- When **have** or **have got** is used as a verb meaning **possess**, it is generally translated by **yǒu** 有:

I have (got) a car = wǒ yǒu yīàng qìchē 我有一辆汽车
do they have problems? = tāmen yǒu wèntí ma? 他们有问题吗?

- In negative sentences, **do not have** or **have no** is translated as **méi yǒu** 没有 rather than **bù yǒu** 不有

she does not have any Chinese friends = tā méi yǒu Zhōngguó péngyou
 她没有中国朋友
this school has no foreign students = zhège xuéxiào méi yǒu wàiguó xuésheng
 这个学校没有外国学生

- Have** is also used with certain noun objects where the whole expression is equivalent to a verb: **to have dinner** = to dine; **to have a chat** = to chat; **to have a swim** = to swim. In such cases, the verb **have** is usually not translated into Chinese:

to have a chat = liáotiān 聊天
to have a swim = yóuyǒng 游泳
to have a look = kànkàn 看看

As an auxiliary verb

- When used as an auxiliary with a verb indicating a change of state or location, the Chinese translation is the Chinese equivalent verb followed by the aspect marker **le** 了:

he has left = tā zǒu le 他走了
she has fallen asleep = tā shuìzháo le 她睡着了
they had changed their clothes = tāmen huàn yīfu le 他们换衣服了

- In a negative sentence, where **méi** 没 (= not) is used, the aspect marker **le** 了 should not be used:

he hasn't left = tā méi zǒu 他没走
she hasn't fallen asleep = tā méi shuìzháo 她没睡着
I hadn't changed my clothes = wǒ méi huàn yīfu 我没换衣服

- When used as an auxiliary with a verb indicating an experience one has had, the Chinese translation is usually the Chinese equivalent verb followed by the experiential aspect marker **guo** 过:

have you seen any Chinese films? = nǐ kànguó Zhōngguó diǎnyǐng ma?
 你看过中国电影吗?
No, I haven't = méi yǒu, wǒ méi kànguó 没有, 我没看过
have you been to Japan? = nǐ qùguó Rìběn ma? 你去过日本吗?
Yes, I have = shìde, wǒ qùguó (Rìběn)
 是的, 我去过(日本)

have (got) to

- have (got) to**, meaning **must**, is generally translated as **bìxū** 必须 or **bùdébù** 不得不:

I have to leave now = wǒ xiànzài bìxū líkāi 我现在必须离开
 = wǒ xiànzài bùdébù líkāi
 我现在不得不离开

you've got to come

- In negative sentences, **not to have to** is usually translated as **bùbì** 不必:

*you **don't have to** go*

*we **don't have to** accept*

= nǐ **bìxū** lái 你必须来

= nǐ **bùdébù** lái 你不得不来

= nǐ **bùbì** qù 你不必去

= wǒmen **bùbì** jiēshòu 我们不必接受

For **have** used with illnesses ► **277**

- (to get)

I had a letter from Bob yesterday =

wǒ zuótiān shōudàole Bàobó de

yìfēng xìn 我昨天收到了鲍勃的
一封信

I'll let you have the money soon =

wǒ huì hěn kuài ràng nǐ ná dào qián

我会很快让你拿到钱

- (to hold or organize) = jǔxíng 举行

to have a party = jǔxíng yíge jùhuì

举行一个聚会

to have a competition = jǔxíng yíci

bǐsài 举行一次比赛

- (to spend)

► **238**

we had a nice day at the beach =

wǒmen zài hǎibiān dùguòle yúkuài

de yí tiān 我们在海边度过了愉快
的一天

I'll have a good time in Beijing =

wǒ huì zài Běijīng guò de hěn

yúkuài 我会在北京过得很愉快

- (to suffer)

he had [a headache | a toothache | a

stomach ache...] = tā [tóuténg | yátòng |

dùzi téng...] 他[头疼 | 牙疼 | 肚子疼...]

! Note that in this case, have is not translated into Chinese.

- (to catch a disease) = dé 得

to have [flu | cancer | heart disease...] =

dé [liúgǎn | áizhèng | xīnzàng bìng...] 得

[流感 | 癌症 | 心脏病...]

- (to get something done)

to have the house painted = shuā

fángzi 刷房子

she had her hair cut = tā jiǎn tóufa le

她剪头发了

2 auxiliary verb

! For a detailed note on the use of have as an auxiliary verb, see the boxed note on have.

you've seen her, haven't you? = nǐ

jiànguò tā, shì ba? 你见过她, 是吧?

they've already left, haven't they? =

tāmen yǐjīng zǒu le, shì ba? 他们

已经走了, 是吧?

3 to have to = bùdébù 不得不, **bìxū**

必须

I have to [study hard | go home | go to see

a doctor] = wǒ bùdébù [nǔlì xuéxí |

huí jiā | qù kàn yīshēng] 我不得不

[努力学习 | 回家 | 去看医生]

you have to come = nǐ bìxū lái 你

必须来

hay *noun*

= gāncǎo 干草

hazel *adjective*

= dàn hèsè de 淡褐色的

hazelnut *noun*

a hazelnut

= yíge zhēnzi 一个榛子

he *pronoun*

= tā 他

head

1 *noun*

- (the part of the body) ► **189**

= tóu 头

- (the mind)

= nǎozi 脑子

he's got lots of ideas in his head =

tā nǎozi lì zhǔyì hěn duō 他脑子里

主意很多

- a head of cabbage = yíke juǎnxīn cài

一棵卷心菜

a head of lettuce = yíke shēngcài

一棵生菜

- (the person in charge)

the head of a delegation =

dàibiǎotuán tuánzhǎng 代表团

团长

the head of the Chinese Department

= Zhōngwén xì xīzhǔrèn 中文系

系主任

a head of State = yíwèi guójiā

yuánshǒu 一位国家元首

2 verb

- (to be in charge of)

to head a team = shuàilǐng yíge duì
率领一个队

- (in soccer)

to head the ball = (yòng tóu) dǐng qiú
(用头)顶球

head for... = xiàng...qu 向... 去
the car headed for the city centre =
qìchē xiàng shì zhōngxīn shǐqù
汽车向市中心驶去

headache *noun* ▶ 277

he has a headache = tā tóuténg
他头疼

! Note that in have a headache,
have is not translated into Chinese.

my headache's gone = wǒde tóuténg
hǎo le 我的头疼好了

headlamp, headlight

a headlamp = yíge qiándēng 一个前灯

headline *noun*

a headline = yíge biāotí 一个标题
to hit the headlines = chéngwéi
tóutiáo xīnwén 成为头条新闻
the news headlines = xīnwén tiyào
新闻提要

headquarters *noun*

(of a company, an organization) =
zōngbù 总部
(of an army) = sīlǐngbù 司令部

headteacher *noun* ▶ 344

a headteacher = yíge xiàozhǎng 一个
校长

health *noun*

= jiànkāng 健康

healthy *adjective*

- (in good health) = jiànkāng 健康
- (good for the health) = yǒuyìyú
jiànkāng de 有益于健康的

hear *verb*

- to hear = tīngjian 听见
he can't hear anything = tā tīng bú
jiàn rènhé shēngyīn 他听不见任何
声音
I heard someone coming in = wǒ
tīngjian yǒu rén jìnlai 我听见有人
进来
you can hear him practising the
piano = nǐ néng tīngjian tā liànxí
gāngqín de shēngyīn 你能听见他
练习钢琴的声音

- (to learn, to discover)

to hear the news = tīngdào zhège
xiāoxi 听到这个消息

I've heard about that school = wǒ
tīngshuōguo nàge xuéxiào 我听说
过那个学校

- (to listen to) = tīng 听

he'd like to hear our opinions = tā
xiǎng tīng wǒmende yìjiàn 他想听
我们的意见

hear from... = shōudào...de xìn
收到... 的信

have you heard from her? = nǐ
shōudàoquō tāde xìn ma? 你收到过
她的信吗?

hear of = tīngshuōguo 听说过
I've never heard of the place = wǒ
cónglái méi tīngshuōguo nàge
dìfang 我从来没听说过那个
地方

heart *noun*

- (part of the body) ▶ 189

= xīnzàng 心脏

- (the centre) = zhōngxīn 中心
right in the heart of London = jiù zài
Lúndūn zhōngxīn 就在伦敦中心
- to learn...by heart = jìzhù...
bèixialai... 背下来...

heart attack *noun* ▶ 277

a heart attack = yíci xīnzàngbìng
fāzuò 一次心脏病发作

heat**1 verb**

= bǎ...jiārè 把... 加热
to heat the water = bǎ shuǐ jiārè 把水
加热

2 noun

- (a high temperature, or hotness) =
gāowēn 高温, rè 热
I can't stand the heat in Hong Kong =
wǒ shòu bù liǎo Xiānggǎng de rè
我受不了香港的热
- (a degree of hotness) = rèdù 热度
the heat in the oven = kǎoxiāng de
rèdù 烤箱的热量
- (in a sporting contest)
a heat = yíci jìngsài 一次竞赛
heat up
• (to cook) = shāorè 烧热
• (to warm up again) = chóngxīn jiārè
重新加热

heater *noun*

a heater = yí tái fā rè qì 一台发热器

heating *noun*

- (a system) = gòng nuǎn xìtǒng 供暖系统
- (providing the heat) = gòng rè 供热

heatwave *noun*

a heatwave = yīgǔ rèlàng 一股热浪

heaven *noun*

= tiāntáng 天堂

heavy *adjective*

- (in weight) ► **300**
= zhòng 重
- (in quantity, intensity)
the traffic is very heavy = jiāotōng hěn yōngjī 交通很拥挤
a heavy smoker = yíge chōuyān hēn duō de rén 一个抽烟很多的人
to have a heavy cold = dé zhòng gǎnmào 得重感冒
- (describing food) = nán xiāohuà de 难消化的
- it's very heavy today = jīntiān tiānqì hěn yīnchén 今天天气很阴沉
the air is heavy = kōngqì hěn chénmèn 空气很沉闷

hedge *noun*

a hedge = yìpái shùlǐ 一排树篱

hedgheg *noun*

a hedgheg = yìzhī cīwei 一只刺猬

heel *noun*

- (part of the foot) ► **189**
= jiǎohòugēn 脚后跟
- (part of the shoe) = hòugēn 后跟

height *noun* ► **300**

- (of a person) = shēngāo 身高
- (of a building, a tree) = gāodù 高度
gāo 高
to be afraid of heights = hàipà dēng gāo 害怕登高

helicopter *noun*

a helicopter = yíjià zhíshēngfēijī 一架直升飞机

hell *noun*

= dìyù 地狱

hello *noun* (also exclamation) ► **238**

hello!

(when greeting someone) = nǐ hǎo! 你好!

(on the phone) = wèi! 喂!

helmet *noun*

a helmet = yíge tóukuī 一个头盔

help**1** *verb*

- to help = bāngzhù 帮助
to help someone [study | do the housework | escape...] = bāngzhù mǒurén [xuéxí | zuò jiāwù | táopǎo...] 帮助某人 [学习 | 做家务 | 逃跑...]
to help each other = hùxiāng bāngzhù 互相帮助
- (to remedy) =
the medicine helps to cure the illness = zhèzhǒng yào zhìliáo zhèzhǒng bìng 这种药治疗这种病
- (at a meal)
help yourselves! = qǐng suíbiàn chī! 请随便吃!
- I couldn't help laughing = wǒ jīnbúzhù xiàole qilai 我禁不住笑了起来

2 *exclamation*

help!

(when the speaker is in danger) =

jiùmìng a! 救命啊!

(when someone else is in danger) =

jiù rén a! 救人啊!

3 *noun*

- (assistance) = bāngzhù 帮助
to ask someone for help = qǐng mǒurén bāngzhù 请某人帮助
- (one who assists) = bāngshǒu 帮手, zhùshǒu 助手
she is quite a help to me = tā shì wǒde yíge hǎo bāngshǒu 她是我 的一个好帮手

help out

help someone out = bāngzhù mǒurén bǎituō kùnjìng 帮助某人摆脱困境

helpful *adjective*

- (giving help) = yǒu bāngzhù de 有帮助的
- (useful) = yǒu yòng de 有用的

helping *noun*

a helping of food = yífèn fàn 一份饭

helpless *adjective*

- (having no one to help) = méi yǒu rén bāngzhù de 没有人帮助的
she was left helpless = tā bèi rēng zài nàr méi yǒu rén bāngzhù 他被扔在那儿没有人帮助
- (because of weakness, ill health) = gūruò de 孤弱的

hen *noun*

a hen = yìzhī mǔjī 一只母鸡

her**1** *pronoun*

= tā 她

I know her = wǒ rènshi tā 我认识她

2 *determiner*

= tāde 她的

I don't like her dog = wǒ bù xīhuan

tāde gǒu 我不喜欢她的狗

herd *noun*

a herd of cattle = yìqún niú 一群牛

here *adverb*

- (when talking about location) = zhèr 这儿, zhèlǐ 这里

is your house far from here? = nǐde jiā lí zhèr yuǎn ma? 你的家离这儿远吗?

he doesn't live here = tā bú zài zhèlǐ zhù 他不在这里住

- (when drawing attention)

here's the post office = zhè jiùshì yóujú 这就是邮局

here they are = tāmen lái le 他们来了
here comes the train = huóchē lái le 火车来了

here's my telephone number = zhè shì wǒde diànhuà hàomǎ 这是我的电话号码

hers *pronoun*

= tāde 她的

the green pen is hers = nàzhī lǜ bǐ shì tāde 那支绿笔是她的

my room is smaller than hers = wǒde fángjiān bǐ tāde xiǎo 我的房间比她的小

herself *pronoun*

- (when used as a reflexive pronoun) = (tā) zìjǐ (她)自己

she's cut herself with a knife = tā yòng dāo gēshāngle zìjǐ 她用刀割伤了自己

will she forgive herself? = tā huì yuánliàng zìjǐ ma? 她会原谅自己吗?

- (when used for emphasis)

she said it herself = tā qīnzì shuō de zhèjiàn shì 她亲自说的这件事

she did it all by herself = zhè dōu shì tā yíge rén zuò de 这都是她一个人做的

hesitate *verb*

= yóuyóu 犹豫

hi *exclamation*

hi! = nǐ hǎo! 你好!

hiccups *noun*

to have hiccups = dǎgér 打嗝儿

hidden *adjective*

= yǐncáng de 隐藏的

hide *verb*

= (yǐn)cáng (隐)藏

she hid the money in her shoes = tā bǎ qián cáng zài xié lǐ 她把钱藏在鞋里

hi-fi *noun*

a hi-fi = yítào zǔhé yīnxiǎng 一套组合音响

high**1** *adjective* ▶ 300

= gāo 高

[the mountain | the price | the speed...] is

high = [shān | jiàgé | sùdù...] hěn gāo

[山 | 价格 | 速度...] 很高

to get high grades = dé gāo fēn 得高分

2 *adverb*

don't go any higher = bié wǎng shàng qù le 别往上去

high rise block *noun*

a high rise block = yízuò duōcéng gāolóu 一座多层高楼

high school *noun*

a high school

(in the US) = yísuǒ zhōngxué 一所中学

(in Britain) = yísuǒ gāozhōng 一所高中

hijack *verb*

= jiéqí 劫持

hike *verb*

to go hiking = qù túbù lǚxíng 去徒步旅行

hiking *noun* ▶ 390

= túbù lǚxíng 徒步旅行

hill *noun*

a hill = yízuò xiǎo shān 一座小山

(a rise in the road) = yíge xiépō 一个斜坡

him *pronoun*

= tā 他

I know him = wǒ rènshi tā 我认识他

himself *pronoun*

- (when used as a reflexive pronoun) = (tā) zìjǐ (他)自己

he's cut himself with a knife = tā yòng dāo gēshāngle (tā) zìjǐ 他用刀割伤了(他)自己

will he forgive himself? = tā huì
yuánliàng (tā) zìjǐ ma? 他会原谅
(他)自己吗?

• (when used for emphasis)

he said it himself = tā qīnzì shuō de
zhèjiàn shì 他亲自说的这件事

he did it all by himself = zhè dōu shì
tā yíge rén zuò de 这都是他一个人
做的

hip *noun* ▶ 189

= túnbù 臀部

hire *verb*

• (to employ) = gù 雇

• (British English) (to rent) = zū 租
to hire a car = zū yíliàng chē 租一辆
车

• (to lend for a fee) = chūzū 出租
they hire (out) bikes = tāmen chūzū
zìxíngchē 他们出租自行车

his

1 *determiner*

= tāde 他的

I don't like his dog = wǒ bù xǐhuan
tāde gǒu 我不喜欢他的狗

2 *pronoun*

= tāde 他的

the blue pen is his = lán de bǐ shì tāde
蓝的笔是他的

history *noun*

= lìshǐ 历史

hit

1 *verb*

- (to strike on purpose) = dǎ 打
to hit someone on the head = dǎ
mǒurén de tóu 打某人的头
- (to strike accidentally) = pèng 碰
she hit her head on a chair = tāde tóu
pèng zài yíba yǐzi shang 她的头
碰在一把椅子上
- (to crash into) = zhuàng 撞
to hit a wall = zhuàngdào qiáng shang
撞到墙上

2 *noun*

a hit (a song) = yìshǒu liúxíng gēqǔ
一首流行歌曲

(a film or a play) = yíbu fēngxíng
yíshí de zuòpǐn 一部风行一时的
作品

(in baseball) = dé fēn 得分

hit back = huíjī 回击

to hit someone back = huíjī mǒurén
回击某人

hitchhike *verb*

- (to have a free lift in a vehicle) =
miǎnfèi dā tā rén de chē 免费搭
他人的车
- (to request a free lift in a vehicle) =
yāoqiú miǎnfèi dā chē 要求免费
搭车

hitchhiker *noun*

a hitchhiker = yíge yāoqiú miǎnfèi
dā chē de rén 一个要求免费搭车
的人

hoarse *adjective*

= sīyǎ 嘶哑

hobby *noun*

a hobby = yíge shìhào 一个嗜好

hockey *noun* ▶ 390

= qūgǔnqiú 曲棍球

hold

1 *verb*

- to hold = nǎzhe 拿着
he held some keys in his hand = tā
shǒu lǐ nǎzhe yìxiē yàoshì 他手里
拿着一些钥匙
- to hold someone's hand = wòzhe
mǒurén de shǒu 握着某人的手
- (when used to mean to have
meetings, competitions, parties) =
jǔxíng 举行
to hold a competition = jǔxíng bǐsài
举行比赛
the party will be held in the school =
jùhuì jiāng zài xuéxiào jǔxíng 聚会
将在学校举行
- (to detain) = kòuliú 扣留
hold someone hostage = kòuliú
mǒurén zuò rénzhì 扣留某人作
人质
- (to keep back) = (bǎo)liú (保)留
to hold a seat for someone = wèi
mǒurén (bǎo)liú yíge zuòwèi 为
某人(保)留一个座位
- (other uses)
to hold the world record = bǎochí
shìjiè jìlù 保持世界纪录
to hold someone responsible = yào
mǒurén fùzé 要某人负责
please hold the line! = qǐng bié
guàduàn (diànhuà)! 请别挂断
(电话)!

2 *noun*

- to get hold of the ball = zhuāzhù qiú
抓住球

- to get hold of someone = zhǎodào
mǒurén 找到某人

hold on

- (to wait) = děngyíděng 等一等
- hold on tight! = jǐnjǐn zhuāzhù! 紧紧抓住!

hold on to the rope = zhuāzhù
shéngzi 抓住绳子

hold up

- (to raise) = jǔqǐ 举起
- to hold up one's hand = jǔqǐ shǒu lai
举起手来
- (to delay)
- to hold someone up = tuōzhù
mǒurén 拖住某人
- to hold up the traffic = zǔsè jiāotōng
阻塞交通
- (to rob) = qiǎngjié 抢劫

hole *noun*

a hole (if it's a pit in the ground) =
yíge kēng 一个坑
(if it's a round-shaped gap) = yíge
kǒng 一个孔, yíge dòng 一个洞
(in a wall, clothes) = yíge kūlong 一个
窟窿

holiday *noun*

- (British English) (a vacation)
- a holiday = yíge jiàqī 一个假期
- to go on holiday = qù dù jià 去度假
- (a national or religious festival) = jiàri
假日
- a (public) holiday = yíge (gōngxiū)
jiàri 一个(公休)假日
- (British English) (time taken off work) =
jià 假
- to take two weeks' holiday = xiū
liǎngge xīngqī de jià 休两个星期的
假

Holland *noun*

= Hélán 荷兰

home**1** *noun*

- a home (a place to live) = yíge jiā
一个家
- (a house) = yíge zhùzhái 一个住宅
- to leave home = líkāi jiā 离开家
- to work from home = zài jiā shàngbān
在家上班
- a home for elderly people = yìsuǒ
yǎnglǎoyuàn 一所养老院
- a home for handicapped children =
yíge cánjī értóng zhī jiā 一个残疾
儿童之家

2 *adverb*

to go home (to one's house) = huí jiā
回家

(to one's home country) = huí guó
回国

on my way home = zài wǒ huí jiā de
lù shang 在我回家的路上

to be home (from school, work) = dào
jiā 到家

I can take you home = wǒ kěyǐ sòng
nǐ huí jiā 我可以送你回家

3 *at home*

- (in one's house) = zài jiā 在家
- she's working at home = tā zài jiā
gōngzuò 她在家工作
- he lives at home = tā zài jiā zhù 他在
家住
- to feel at home = wú jūshù 无拘束
- make yourselves at home = bú yào
jūshù 不要拘束
- (when talking about a sports team) =
zài běndì 在本地

homeless *adjective*

= wú jiā kě guī 无家可归

homesick *adjective*

= xiǎng jiā 想家

homework *noun*

= zuòyè 作业

homosexual *noun*

a homosexual = yíge tóngxìngliànzhě
一个同性恋者

honest *adjective*

- = chéngshí 诚实
- (frank, sincere) = tǎnshuài 坦率
- to be honest, I'd rather stay here =
tǎnshuài de shuō, wǒ níngyuàn dāi
zài zhèr 坦率地说, 我宁愿呆在这
这儿

honestly *adverb*

= chéngshí de 诚实地

honey *noun*

= fēngmì 蜂蜜

honeymoon *noun*

= mìyuè 蜜月

Hong Kong *noun*

= Xiānggǎng 香港

hood *noun*

- (to cover the head)
- a hood = yíding dòumào 一顶兜帽
- (US English) (of a car)
- the hood = chēpéng 车篷

hoof *noun*

a hoof = yīzhī tízi 一只蹄子

hook *noun*

• (for hanging clothes, pictures)

a hook = yíge gōu(zi) 一个钩(子)

• (for fishing)

a hook = yíge diàoyúgōu 一个钓鱼钩

hooligan *noun*

a hooligan = yíge liúmáng 一个流氓

hoover *verb* (British English)

to hoover the house = gěi fángzi xī

chén 给房子吸尘

hop *verb*

= tiào 跳

hope**1** *verb*

= xīwàng 希望

I hope you don't mind = wǒ xīwàng nǐ

bú jièyì 我希望你不介意

I hope so = wǒ xīwàng rúci 我希望

如此

2 *noun*

= xīwàng 希望

she is my only hope = tā shì wǒde

wéiyī xīwàng 她是我的唯一希望

hopeless *adjective*

• (without hope of success) = méi yǒu xīwàng 没有希望

• (without any ability) = méi yǒu zàojiù 没有造就

to be hopeless at cooking = zài zuò

fàn fāngmiàn méi yǒu zàojiù 在做饭方面没有造就

horn *noun*

• (on a car, a bus) = lǎbā 喇叭

to blow a horn = àn lǎbā 按喇叭

• (of an animal)

a horn = yīzhī jiǎo 一只角

• (an instrument) ▶ 308

a horn = yíge hào 一个号

horoscope *noun*

= xīngzhàn 星占

horrible *adjective*

• (exciting horror) = kěpà 可怕, kǒngbù 恐怖

• (very bad) = zāogāo 糟糕, huài 坏

horror film *noun*

a horror film = yībù kǒngbù diànyǐng 一部恐怖电影

horse *noun*

a horse = yīpí mǎ 一匹马

horseracing *noun* ▶ 390

= sài mǎ 赛马

horseriding *noun* ▶ 390

= qí mǎ 骑马

hospital *noun*

a hospital = yījiā yīyuàn 一家医院

he's still in (the) hospital = tā hái zài

yīyuàn lǐ 他还在医院里

to be taken to (the) hospital = bèi

sòngjìn yīyuàn 被送进医院

host *noun*

a host = yíge zhǔrén 一个主人

hostage *noun*

a hostage = yīmíng rénzhì 一名人质

hostel *noun*

a hostel = yíge zhāodàisuǒ 一个

招待所

hostess *noun*

a hostess (a female host) = yíge nǚ

zhǔrén 一个女主人

(in a plane) = yíge kōngzhōng xiǎojié

一个空中小姐

hot *adjective*

• (very warm) = rè 热

I'm very hot = wǒ hěn rè 我很热

a hot meal = yídùn rè cān 一顿热餐

• (strong, with a lot of spices) = là 辣

a very hot dish = yídào hěn là de cài

一道很辣的菜

hot air balloon *noun*

a hot air balloon = yíge rè qìqiú 一个

热气球

hot dog *noun*

a hot dog = yíge hóngcháng miànbāo

一个红肠面包

hotel *noun*

a hotel = yījiā lǚguǎn 一家旅馆

hour *noun* ▶ 204, ▶ 412

an hour = yíge xiǎoshí 一个小时, yíge

zhōngtóu 一个钟头

I earn two pounds an hour = wǒ yíge

xiǎoshí zhèng liǎng bàng qián 我一

个小时挣两镑钱

house *noun*

• (a building) = fángzi 房子

a house = yízuò fángzi 一座房子

• (a dwelling place) = jiā 家

to go to someone's house = qù

mǒurén de jiā 去某人的家

the bike is at my house = zìxíngchē
zài wǒ jiā lǐ 自行车在我家里

housewife *noun* ▶ 344

a housewife = yíge jiāting fùnǚ 一个家庭妇女

housework *noun*

= jiāwùhuór 家务活儿

to do the housework = zuò jiāwùhuór
做家务活儿

housing estate (*British English*),

housing development

(*US English*) *noun*

a housing estate = yíge zhùzhái qū
一个住宅区

hovercraft *noun*

a hovercraft = yīsōu qìdiànchuán
一艘气垫船

how *adverb*

• (*in what way*) = zěnmē 怎么, zěnyàng
怎样

how did you find us? = nǐ zěnmē
zhǎodào de wǒmen? 你怎么找到的
我们?

I know how [to swim | to ride a horse | to
cook a curry...] = wǒ zhīdào zěnyàng
[yóuyóu | qí mǎ | zuò gā lí cài...] 我知道
怎样 [游泳 | 骑马 | 做咖喱菜...]

• (*in polite questions*)

how are you? = nǐ hǎo ma? 你好吗?

how is your mother? = nǐ māma hǎo
ma? 你妈妈好吗?

how was your holiday? = nǐ jiàqī
wǎnr de hǎo ma? 你假期玩儿得
好吗?

• (*in questions requiring specific
information*)

how long will it take? = zhè yào huā
duō cháng shíjiān? 这要花多长
时间?

how tall are you? = nǐ yǒu duō gāo?
你有多高?

how old is he? = tā duōshǎo suì?
他多少岁? ▶ 170

• (*when making a suggestion*)

how would you like to eat out? =
chūqu chī fàn zěnmeyàng? 出去
吃饭怎么样?

however *adverb*

• (*nevertheless*) = kěshì 可是, búguò
不过

• however hard I try, I can't understand
grammar = bùguǎn zěnmē nǚlì,

wǒ yě nòng bù dòng yǔfǎ 不管怎么
努力, 我也弄不懂语法

how many ▶ 349

1 *pronoun*

= duōshǎo 多少

how many do you want? = nǐ yào
duōshǎo? 你要多少?

how many of you are there? = nǐmen
yǒu duōshǎo rén? 你们有多少人?

2 *determiner*

= duōshǎo 多少

how many children are going on the
trip? = yǒu duōshǎo hái zǐ qù
lǚxíng? 有多少孩子去旅行?

how much ▶ 349

1 *pronoun*

= duōshǎo 多少

how much does it come to? = yígòng
duōshǎo? 一共多少?

2 *determiner*

= duōshǎo 多少

how much money do you have left? =
nǐ hái shèng duōshǎo qián? 你还剩
多少钱?

huge *adjective*

= jùdà 巨大

human being *noun*

= rén 人

humour (*British English*), humor

(*US English*) *noun*

= yōumò 幽默

to have a sense of humour = yǒu
yōumò gǎn 有幽默感

hundred *number* ▶ 170

one hundred, a hundred = yìbǎi 一百

three hundred = sānbǎi 三百

five hundred and fifty dollars = wǔbǎi

wúshí měiyuán 五百五十美元

about a hundred people = dàyuē yìbǎi
rén 大约一百人

hungry *adjective*

= è 饿

I'm very hungry = wǒ hěn è 我很饿

hunt *verb* ▶ 390

= dǎliè 打猎

to go hunting = qù dǎliè 去打猎

hurdles *noun* ▶ 390

= kuàlán 跨栏

hurrah, hurray *noun* (also

exclamation)

hurrah! = hǎo wa! 好哇!

hurry**1 verb**

- = gǎnjīn 赶紧
- hurry home!** = gǎnjīn huí jiā! 赶紧回家!
- to hurry someone** = cuī mǒurén 催某人

2 noun

- be in a hurry** = hěn cōngmáng 很匆忙
- there's no hurry** = bú yòng zháojí 不用着急
- hurry up** = gǎnjīn 赶紧

hurt verb

- (to injure)
- I hurt myself** = wǒ shòule shāng 我受了伤
- she hurt her leg** = tāde tuǐ shòule shāng 她的腿受了伤
- (to be painful) = téng 疼
- my throat hurts** = wǒde sāngzi téng 我的嗓子疼
- that hurts** = nà hěn téng 那很疼
- (to upset) = shānghài 伤害
- to hurt someone's feelings** = shānghài mǒurén de gǎnqíng 伤害某人的感情

husband noun

= zhāngfu 丈夫

I**I** pronoun

= wǒ 我

Mr. Li and I are going to Hong Kong tomorrow = wǒ hé Lǐ xiānsheng míngtiān qù Xiānggǎng 我和李先生明天去香港

ice noun

= bīng 冰

ice cream noun

an ice cream = yíge bīngqílín 一个冰淇淋

ice hockey noun ▶ 390

= bīngqiú 冰球

ice rink noun

an ice rink = yíge huábīngchǎng 一个滑冰场

ice-skate noun

a pair of ice-skates = yìshuāng bīngxié 一双冰鞋

ice-skating noun ▶ 390

= huábīng 滑冰

icing noun

= tángshuāng 糖霜

ID, identity card noun

an identity card = yíge shēnfēnzhèng 一个身份证

idea noun

- an idea (a thought)** = yìzhǒng sīxiǎng 一种思想
- (a view) = yìzhǒng kànfa 一种看法
- (a plan) = yíge zhǔyì 一个主意
- what a good idea!** = duōme hǎo de zhǔyì a! 多么好的主意啊!
- I've got no idea how much it costs** = wǒ bù zhīdào zhè yào duōshǎo qián 我不知道这要多少钱

idiot noun

an idiot = yíge báichī 一个白痴, yíge shāzi 一个傻子

if conjunction

- (on condition that) = rúguǒ 如果
- you'll get good marks if you study hard** = rúguǒ nǐ nǚlì xuéxí, nǐ huì qǔdé hǎo chéngjì 如果你努力学习, 你会取得好成绩
- (in case that) = yàoshì 要是
- we won't go if it rains** = yàoshì xiàyǔ, wǒmen jiù bú qù 要是下雨, 我们就不去
- (supposing that) = jiǎrú 假如, yàoshì 要是
- I would travel if I were rich** = jiǎrú wǒ hěn yǒuqián, wǒ huì qù lǚxíng 假如我很有钱, 我会去旅行
- I'd refuse if I were you** = yàoshì wǒ shì nǐ, wǒ jiù jùjué 要是我是你, 我就拒绝

! Note that the conditional clause introduced by **if** precedes the main clause in Chinese.

- (whether) = shìfǒu 是否
- I don't know if they'll come** = wǒ bù zhīdào tāmen shìfǒu huì lái 我不知道他们是否会来

! Note that **shìfǒu** 是否 appears after the subject of the subordinate clause in Chinese.

ignore *verb*

to ignore someone = bù lǐ mǒurén
不理某人

to ignore a problem = hūshì yíge
wèntí 忽视一个问题

ill *adjective*

= bīng 病, yǒu bīng 有病
she is ill = tā bìng le 她病了

illegal *adjective*

= fēifǎ 非法

illness *noun*

an illness = yìzhǒng (jí)bìng 一种
(疾)病

imagination *noun*

• (the act of imagining) = xiǎngxiàng
想象

this is only my imagination = zhè zhǐ
shì wǒde xiǎngxiàng 这只是我的
想象

• (the ability to imagine) = xiǎngxiànglì
想象力

he has no imagination = tā méi yǒu
xiǎngxiànglì 他没有想象力

imagine *verb*

• (to form an image in one's mind) =
xiǎngxiàng 想象

• (to think vainly or falsely) = shèxiǎng
设想

imitate *verb*

= mófǎng 模仿, fǎngxiào 仿效

immediately *adverb*

= lìjí 立即, mǎshàng 马上

impatient *adjective*

= bú nàifán 不耐烦

to get impatient = biànde bú nàifán
变得不耐烦

import *verb*

= jìnkǒu 进口

important *adjective*

= zhòngyào 重要

it is important to keep fit = bǎochí
jiànkāng hěn zhòngyào 保持健康
很重要

impossible *adjective*

= bù kěnéng 不可能

it's impossible to change this plan =
gǎibiàn zhège jìhuà shì bù kěnéng
de 改变这个计划是不可能的

impress *verb*

I'm impressed by his speech = tāde
jiǎnghuà gěi wǒ liúxià hěn shēn de

yìnyàng 他的讲话给我留下很深的
印象

impression *noun*

= yìnyàng 印象

she made a good impression on me

= tā gěi wǒ liúxià hěn hǎo de
yìnyàng 她给我留下很好的
印象

improve *verb*

• (to make better) = tígāo 提高, gǎishàn
改善

to improve living conditions =
gǎishàn shēnghuó tiáojiàn 改善
生活条件

to improve one's spoken Chinese =
tígāo zìjide Hànyǔ kǒuyǔ shuǐpíng
提高自己的汉语口语水平

• (to get better) = hǎozhuǎn 好转
the economic situation is improving =
jīngjì xíngshì zhèngzài hǎozhuǎn
经济形势正在好转

improvement *noun*

= gǎijìn 改进, gǎishàn 改善

in

! Often in occurs in combination
with verbs, for example: drop in, fit
in, move in, etc. To find the correct
translations for this type of verb,
look up the separate dictionary
entries at drop, fit, move, etc.

1 preposition

• (inside) = zài...lǐ 在...里

in the house = zài fángzi lǐ 在房子里

there is a letter in the envelope = (zài)
xìnfēng lǐ yǒu yìfēng xìn (在)信封
里有一封信

• (when talking about being in print) =
zài...shang 在...上

the woman in the photograph = (zài)
zhàopiàn shang de nǚrén (在)照片
上的女人

I saw your picture in the newspaper =
wǒ zài bàozhǐ shang kàndào le nǐde
zhàopiàn 我在报纸上看到了你的
照片

• in the world = zài shìjiè shang 在世界
上

! Note that when zài 在 appears at
the beginning of a sentence or when
a phrase introduced by zài 在 is
used to modify a noun phrase, the
use of zài 在 is optional.

Illnesses, aches, and pains

Where does it hurt?

<i>where does it hurt?</i>	= nǎr téng? 哪儿疼?
<i>his leg hurts</i>	= tāde tuǐ téng 他的腿疼
<i>he has a pain in his leg</i>	= tāde tuǐ téng 他的腿疼

Note that **his leg hurts** and **he has a pain in his leg** share the same Chinese translation.

Aches

<i>he has [a headache/a sore throat/a stomach ache...]</i>	= tā [tóuténg/sǎngzi téng/dùzi téng...] 他[头疼/嗓子疼/肚子疼...]
--	---

Note that **have** is not translated into Chinese.

Accidents

<i>she broke her leg</i>	= tā shuāiduànle ___ tuǐ 她摔断了___腿
<i>I twisted my ankle</i>	= wǒ niǔshāngle ___ jiǎobózi 我扭伤了___脚脖子

Note that, unlike English, Chinese doesn't require a possessive before the part of the body.

Being ill

<i>to have/to catch [flu/measles/cold...]</i>	= dé [liúgǎn/mázhěn/gǎnmào...] 得[流感/麻疹/感冒...]
<i>to have cancer</i>	= dé áizhèng 得癌症

Treatment

<i>to be treated for rabies</i>	= yīn kuángquǎnbīng ér jiēshòu zhìliáo 因狂犬病而接受治疗
<i>to take tablets for indigestion</i>	= yīn xiǎohuà bùliáng ér chī yào 因消化不良而吃药
<i>to be operated on for cancer</i>	= yīn áizhèng ér zuò shǒushù 因癌症而做手术

- (at) = zài 在
I am learning Japanese in school =
wǒ zài xuéxiào xuéxí Rìyǔ 我在
学校学习日语
in the countryside = zài nóngcūn
在农村
- (when talking about countries or cities) = zài 在
to live in [America | Japan | Shanghai...] =
zhù zài [Měiguó | Rìběn | Shànghǎi...]
住在[美国|日本|上海...]
- (dressed in) = chuānzhe 穿着
in a skirt = chuānzhe qúnzi 穿着裙子
to be dressed in black = chuānzhe
hēisè de yīfu 穿着黑色的衣服
- (showing the way in which something is done) = yòng 用
to write a letter in Chinese = yòng
Zhōngwén xiě xìn 用中文写信
we paid in cash = wǒmen yòng
xiànjīn fù qián 我们用现金付钱
in ink = yòng mòshuǐ(r) 用墨水(儿)
- (during) = zài 在
in October = zài shíyuè 在十月
in the night = zài yèlì 在夜里
in the morning = zài zǎochén 在早晨
- (within) = guò 过, zài...zhīnèi 在...之内
I'll be ready in ten minutes = wǒ zài
shí fēnzhōng zhīnèi huì zhǔnbèihǎo
我在十分钟之内会准备好

she'll be back in half an hour = tā guò bàn xiǎoshí huí lái 她过半小时回来

• (other uses)

to stay in the rain = dāi zài yǔ zhōng 呆在雨中

she is in her twenties = tā èrshíjǐ suì 她二十几岁

one in ten = shíge dāngzhōng yǒu yíge 十个当中有一个

to cut an apple in two = bǎ yíge píngguǒ qiēchéng liǎng bàn 把一个苹果切成两半

2 *adverb*

• (at home) = zài jiā 在家

• (available) = zài 在

tell her I'm not in = gàosu tā wǒ bú zài 告诉她我不在

• (arrived)

the train is in = huǒchē dào le 火车到了

inch *noun* ▶ 300

an inch = yī yīngcùn 一英寸

! Note that an inch = 2.54 cm.

include *verb*

= bāokuò 包括

service is included in the bill = zhàngdān lǐ bāokuò fúwùfèi 帐单里包括服务费

including *preposition*

= bāokuò 包括

they were all invited, including the children = tāmen dōu shòudào yāoqǐng, bāokuò hái zǐ 他们都受到邀请, 包括孩子

income *noun*

an income = yífèn shōurù 一份收入

income tax *noun*

= suǒdeshuì 所得税

inconvenient *adjective*

= bù fāngbiàn 不方便

increase

1 *verb*

= zēngjiā 增加

to increase by 10% = zēngjiā bǎifēn zhī shí 增加百分之十

2 *noun*

= zēngjiā 增加

incredible *adjective*

= nányizhixin 难以置信

independent *adjective*

= dúlì de 独立的

India *noun*

= Yīndù 印度

Indian ▶ 288

1 *adjective*

= Yīndù de 印度的

2 *noun*

• (the people from India)

= Yīndùrén 印度人

• (the indigenous people of America)

= Yīndì'ānrén 印地安人

indicate *verb*

• (to show) = biǎoshì 表示

• (to point out) = zhīchū 指出

indifferent *adjective*

• (unconcerned) = bú zàihu 不在乎, bù guānxīn 不关心

• (of a middle quality) = zhìliàng bù gāo 质量不高

indigestion *noun* ▶ 277

to have indigestion = xiǎohuà bùliáng 消化不良

individual

1 *adjective*

• (pertaining to one only or to each one separately) = gèrén de 个人的

• (separate) = gèbié de 个别的

2 *noun*

an individual = yíge rén 一个人

indoor *adjective*

= shìnnèi 室内

an indoor swimming pool = yíge shìnnèi yóuyǒngchí 一个室内游泳池

indoors *adverb*

• = zài wū lǐ 在屋里

• go indoors = jìn wū lǐ 进屋里

industrial *adjective*

= gōngyè de 工业的

industry *noun*

= gōngyè 工业

inevitable *adjective*

= bùkě bīmǐan de 不可避免的

infant school *noun*

(British English)

an infant school = yíge xuéqiánbān 一个学前班

infection *noun*

• (the act of tainting) = gǎnrǎn 感染

• (the act of imparting some disease) = chuánrǎn 传染

• (an infectious disease) = chuánrǎnbìng 传染病

influence**1** *noun*

an influence = yìzhǒng yǐngxiǎng
一种影响

to have influence over = duì... yǒu
yǐngxiǎng 对... 有影响

2 *verb*

= yǐngxiǎng 影响

to influence someone = yǐngxiǎng
mǒurén 影响某人

to be influenced by someone =
shòudào mǒurén de yǐngxiǎng 受到
某人的影响

inform *verb*

• (to tell) = gàosu 告诉

to inform them of the news = gàosu
tāmen zhège xiāoxi 告诉他们这个
消息

• (to impart knowledge) = tōngzhī 通知

to inform the police of the accident =
bǎ zhège shìgù tōngzhī gěi jǐngchá
把这个事故通知给警察

to keep someone informed = suīshí
xiàng mǒurén bàogào 随时向某人
报告

informal *adjective*

• (describing a person, a person's
manner) = suībiàn 随便

• (describing a word, a language) =
rìcháng shīyòng de 日常使用的

• (describing a discussion or an
interview) = fēi zhèngshì de 非正式
的

information *noun*

• a piece of information = yìtiáo xiāoxi
一条消息

• thank you for your information =
xièxie nǐ gàosu wǒ zhètiáo xìnxi
谢谢你告诉我这条信息

information desk *noun*

= wènxùn chù 问讯处

information technology *noun*

= xìnxi jìshù 信息技术

ingredient *noun*

an ingredient = yìzhǒng pèiliào 一种
配料

inhabitant *noun*

an inhabitant = yíge jūmín 一个居民

injection *noun*

• an injection = yìzhī zhùshèjì 一支
注射剂

• to give someone an injection = gěi
mǒurén dǎ yìzhēn 给某人打一针

injured *adjective*

= shòushāng 受伤

injury *noun*

= sǔnshāng 损伤, shāng 伤

ink *noun*

= mòshuǐ(r) 墨水(儿)

innocent *adjective*

• (not legally guilty) = wúzuì 无罪

• (harmless) = wúhài 无害

• (naïve) = tiānzhēn 天真

• (ignorant of evil) = yòuzhì 幼稚

inquiry *noun*

• (a question) = xúnwèn 询问, dǎtīng
打听

• (an investigation) = diào chá 调查

• (a search for knowledge) = tànjiū
探究

insect *noun*

an insect = yíge kūnchóng 一个昆虫

inside**1** *preposition*

= zài...lǐmian 在...里面

inside the house = zài fángzi lǐmian
在房子里面

2 *adverb*

= lǐmian 里面

he's inside = tā zài lǐmian 他在里面

I looked inside = wǒ xiàng lǐmian kàn
我向里面看

let's bring the chairs inside = wǒmen
bǎ yǐzi ná dào lǐmian qù ba 我们把
椅子拿到里面去吧

3 *noun*

= lǐmian 里面

the inside of the house = fángzi
lǐmian 房子里面

4 *adjective*

= lǐmian de 里面的

5 inside out

to put one's shirt on inside out =
bǎ chènshān chuān fǎn le 把衬衫
穿反了

inspect *verb*

• (to examine) = jiǎnchá 检查

• (to look at officially) = shìchá 视察

• (to look at ceremonially) = jiǎnyuè 检
阅

the president inspected the guard of
honour = zǒngtǒng jiǎnyuè le
yìzhàngduì 总统检阅了仪仗队

inspector *noun*

an inspector (an examining officer) =
yíge jiǎncháyuán 一个检察员

(one who inspects officially) = yíge

shìcházhě 一个视察者

(one who inspects ceremonially) =

yíge jiǎnyuèzhě 一个检阅者

instantly *adverb*

= lìjí 立即

instead

1 instead of

- (rather than) = ér búshì 而不是

he hired a van instead of a car = tā

zūle yíliàng huòchē ér búshì yíliàng

jiàochē 他租了一辆货车而不是

一辆轿车

instead of working he watched TV =

tā kàn diànshì ér búshì gōngzuò

他看电视而不是工作

- (in place of) = dàiì 代替

use oil instead of butter = yòng yóu

dàiì huángyóu 用油代替黄油

his wife came instead of him = tā

tàitai dàiì tā lái le 他太太代替他

来了

2 *adverb*

I don't feel like going to the

cinema—let's stay at home instead

= wǒ bù xiǎng qù kàn diànyǐng—

zánmen dāi zài jiāli ba 我不想去

看电影—咱们呆在家里吧

instruction *noun*

an instruction = yíxiàng zhǐshì 一项

指示, yíxiàng mìnglìng 一项命令

to give someone instructions to

check the baggage = zhǐshì

mǎurén jiǎnchá xínglǐ 指示某人

检查行李

instructions for use = shǐyòng

shuōmíng 使用说明

instrument *noun* ▶ 308

an instrument

- (an indicating device) = yíge yíqì 一个仪器
- (a tool) = yíjiàn gōngjù 一件工具
- (for hospital operations) = yíjiàn qìxiè 一件器械
- (for playing music) = yíjiàn yuèqì 一件乐器

insult *verb*

= wǔrǔ 侮辱

insurance *noun*

= bǎoxiǎn 保险

insure *verb*

= bǎoxiǎn 保险

is your car insured? = nǐde qìchē

bǎoxiǎn le ma? 你的汽车保险了吗?

intelligent *adjective*

= cōngmíng 聪明

intend *verb*

he intends to [leave | learn Cantonese |

travel abroad...] = tā dǎsuàn [zǒu | xué

Guǎngdōnghuà | qù guówài lǚxíng...] 他

打算 [走 | 学广东话 | 去国外旅行...]

intense *adjective*

- (when describing a pain) = jùliè 剧烈
- (when describing feelings) = qiángliè 强烈
- (when describing an earnestly or deeply emotional person or manner) = rèqiè 热切

intensive care *noun*

to be in intensive care = jiēshòu tèbié

jiānhù 接受特别监护

interest

1 *noun*

- (enthusiasm) = xìngqù 兴趣
- to have an interest in music = duì yīnyuè gǎn xìngqù 对音乐感兴趣
- (premium paid for money borrowed from or saved in a bank) = lìxī 利息 (benefit) = lìyì 利益

2 *verb*

to interest somebody = shǐ mǎurén

gǎn xìngqù 使某人感兴趣

interested *adjective*

= gǎn xìngqù 感兴趣

to be interested in [politics | sports |

painting...] = duì [zhèngzhì | tǐyù | huì

huà...] gǎn xìngqù 对 [政治 | 体育 |

绘画...] 感兴趣

are you interested? = nǐ gǎn xìngqù

ma? 你感兴趣吗?

interesting *adjective*

= yǒuqù 有趣, yǒu yìsi 有意思

interfere *verb*

- (to get involved in) = gānshè 干涉
- to interfere in someone's business = gānshè mǎurén de shì 干涉某人的事
- (to have a bad effect on) = fáng'ài 妨碍
- it's going to interfere with his work = zhè yào fáng'ài tāde gōngzuò 这要妨碍他的工作

intermission *noun*

= jiànxié 间歇, xiūxi 休息

international *adjective*

= guójì 国际

internet *noun*

the internet = hùliánwǎng 互联网,
yīntèwǎng 因特网

interpreter *noun* ► 344

an interpreter = yíge fānyì 一个翻译,
yíge kǒuyì 一个口译

interrupt *verb*

- (to break in upon someone's action, speech, etc.) = dǎduàn 打断
- (to disturb by breaking in upon) = dǎrǎo 打扰
- (to stop continuity in) = zhōngduàn 中断

interval *noun*

- (in time) = jiàngé 间隔
at regular intervals = měi gé yíding shíjiān 每隔一定时间
- (at a location) = jiàngé 间隔
at regular intervals = měi gé yíding jùlí 每隔一定距离
- (British English) (during a play, a show) = mùjiān xiūxi 幕间休息

interview**1** *noun*

an interview (for a job) = yíci miànshì 一次面试
(with a journalist) = yíci cǎifāng 一次采访

2 *verb*

to interview someone (if it's an employer) = miànshì mǒurén 面试某人
(if it's a journalist) = cǎifāng mǒurén 采访某人
(if it's the police) = shēnwèn mǒurén 审问某人

intimidate *verb*

= dònghè 恫吓, kǒnghè 恐吓

into *preposition*

- (when talking about a location)
to walk into the garden = zǒu jìn huāyuán 走进花园
to get into a car = jìndào qìchē li 进到汽车里
to get into bed = shàngchuáng 上床
- (indicating a change) = chéng 成
to translate a letter into French = bǎ yìfēng xìn fānyìchéng Fǎwén 把一封信翻译成法文
to turn someone into a frog = bǎ mǒurén biànréng yìzhī qīngwā 把某人变成一只青蛙

introduce *verb*

- (to bring in)

to introduce a new technique = yǐnjìn yíxiàng xīn jìshù 引进一项新技术

- (when people meet, or on radio or television) = jièshào 介绍
he introduced me to Peter = tā bǎ wǒ jièshào gěi Bǐdé 他把我介绍给彼得
to introduce a programme = jièshào yíge jiémù 介绍一个节目

invade *verb*

= qīnfàn 侵犯, qīnrù 侵入

invent *verb*

= fāmíng 发明

invention *noun*

an invention = yíxiàng fāmíng 一项发明

investigate *verb*

= diàochá 调查

investigation *noun*

an investigation = yíxiàng diàochá 一项调查

invisible *adjective*

= kàn bú jiàn de 看不见的

invitation *noun*

- (the act of inviting) = yāoqǐng 邀请
- (a written form) = qǐngtiē 请帖, qǐngjiǎn 请柬
an invitation = yífēn qǐngtiē 一份请帖, yífēn qǐngjiǎn 一份请柬

invite *verb*

= yāoqǐng 邀请
to invite someone to dinner = yāoqǐng mǒurén chīfàn 邀请某人吃饭

involve *verb*

to be involved in an accident = juǎnrù yíci shìgù 卷入一次事故
this activity involves both teachers and students = zhèxiàng huódòng bāokuò lǎoshī hé xuésheng 这项活动包括老师和学生

Ireland *noun*

= Ài'ěrlán 爱尔兰

Irish ► 288**1** *adjective*

= Ài'ěrlán de 爱尔兰的

2 *noun*

- (the people) = Ài'ěrlánrén 爱尔兰人
- (the language) = Ài'ěrlán yǔ 爱尔兰语

iron**1** *noun*

- iron = tiě 铁
- an iron = yíge yùndǒu 一个熨斗

It

In most cases, when used as a subject or an object, **it** is not translated into Chinese.

• When **it** is used as a subject pronoun

'where is the book|chair?' = 'shū|yǐzi zài nǎr?' — '___ zài chúfáng lǐ'
— 'it's in the kitchen' '书|椅子在哪儿?' — '___在厨房里'

• When **it** is used as an object pronoun

Look at this shirt. Do you like **it**? = kàn zhèjiàn chènshān, nǐ xǐhuan ___ ma?
看这件衬衫, 你喜欢 ___ 吗?
That's my book. Don't give **it** to him! = nà shū wǒde shū, bié gě tā ___!
那是我的书, 别给他 ___

When used after a preposition indicating a location or after **bǎ** 把, **it** is often translated as **tā** 它 in Chinese.

• After a preposition indicating a location

please don't put the suitcase on **it** = qǐng bié bǎ xiāngzi fàng zài tā shàngbian
请别把箱子放在它上面

• After **bǎ** 把

I have sold **it** = wǒ bǎ tā mài le 我把它卖了
don't throw **it** away = bié bǎ tā rēng le 别把它扔了

It can be translated as a noun phrase or a demonstrative

we talked about **it** = wǒmen tánle zhèjiàn shì 我们谈了这件事
it's a small city = zhè shì yige xiǎo chéngshì 这是一个小城市

• When used in expressions like **it's raining**, **it will snow**, etc., **it** can be translated as **tiān** 天 or not translated at all. See the entry for the verb in question.

For translations of **it's Friday**, **it's five o'clock**, etc. ► **218**, ► **204**

2 verb

= yùn 运

island noun

an island = yige dǎo(yǔ) 一个岛(屿)

it pronoun

► See the boxed note on **it** ► **282** for more information and examples.

where is **it**? = zài nǎr? 在哪儿?

who is **it**? = shéi (a)? 谁(啊)?

it's me = (shì) wǒ (a) (是)我(啊)

it's a large school = zhè shì yige hěn dà de xuéxiào 这是一个很大的学校

it is [difficult | easy | interesting...] to learn Chinese = xuéxí Zhōngwén [hěn nán | hěn róngyì | hěn yǒu yìsi...] 学习中文 [很难 | 很容易 | 很有意思...]

it doesn't matter = méi guānxi 没关系

it's [cold | warm | mild...] = (tiān qì) [hěn lěng | hěn rè | hěn nuǎnhuo...] (天气) [很冷 | 很热 | 很暖和...]

I've heard about it = wǒ tīngshuōle zhèjiàn shì 我听说这件事

Italian ► 288

1 adjective

= Yìdàlì de 意大利的

2 noun

• (the people) = Yìdàlìrén 意大利人

• (the language) = Yìdàlìyǔ 意大利语, Yìdàlìwén 意大利文

Italy noun

= Yìdàlì 意大利

itchy adjective

my leg is itchy = wǒde tuǐ fāyǎng 我的腿发痒

its determiner

= tāde 它的

its [nose | tail | eyes] = tāde [bízi | wěiba | yǎnjing] 它的 [鼻子 | 尾巴 | 眼睛]

itself *pronoun*

- (when used as a reflexive pronoun) = (tā)zìjǐ (它)自己
the dog is going to wash itself = zhègǒu yào gěi (tā)zìjǐ xǐzǎo 这只狗要给(它)自己洗澡
- (when used for emphasis)
the car itself was not damaged = chē běnshēn méiyǒu sǔnhuài 车本身没有损坏
the heating comes on by itself = nuǎnqì zìdòng kāi le 暖气自动开了

Jj**jacket** *noun*

- a jacket = yíjiàn duǎn shàngyī 一件短上衣
(gathered at the waist) = yíjiàn jiáke 一件夹克

jail *noun*

- a jail = yìsuǒ jiānyù 一所监狱

jam *noun*

- jam = guǒjiàng 果酱

January *noun* ▶ 218

- January = yīyuè 一月

Japan *noun*

- = Ribēn 日本

Japanese ▶ 288**1** *adjective*

- = Ribēn de 日本的

2 *noun*

- (the people) = Ribēnrén 日本人
- (the language) = Rìyǔ 日语, Rìwén 日文

jaw *noun* ▶ 189

- = è 颞

jazz *noun*

- = juéshìyuè 爵士乐

jealous *adjective*

- = jìdu 忌妒, dùjù 妒忌
he is jealous of her = tā jìdu tā 他妒忌她

jeans *noun*

- = niúzáikù 牛仔褲

jeer *verb*

- to jeer someone = cháoxiào mǒurén 嘲笑某人

jelly *noun*

- (US English) (jam) = guǒjiàng 果酱
- (British English) (a gelatinized dessert) = guǒzìdòng 果子冻

Jesus *noun*

- = Yēsū 耶稣

jet *noun*

- a jet (an aircraft) = yíjiàn pēnqìshì fēijī 一架喷气式飞机

jewellery (British English),**jewelry** (US English) *noun*

- = zhūbǎo 珠宝
a piece of jewellery = yíjiàn zhūbǎo 一件珠宝

Jewish *adjective*

- = Yóutàirén de 犹太人的

jigsaw puzzle *noun*

- a jigsaw puzzle = yíge pīnbǎn wánjù 一个拼板玩具

job *noun*

- (work) = gōngzuò 工作
a job = yíge gōngzuò 一个工作
to look for a job = zhǎo gōngzuò 找工作
- (a task) = rènwù 任务
a job = yíxiàng rènwù 一项任务

jogging *noun* ▶ 390

- = màn pǎo 慢跑

join *verb*

- (become a member of) = cānjiā 参加, jiārù 加入
to join a club = cānjiā yíge jùlèbù 参加一个俱乐部
to join a company = jiārù yíge gōngsī 加入一个公司
- (meet up with)
I'll join you for lunch tomorrow = míngtiān wǒ hé nǐmen yìqǐ chī wǔfàn 明天我和你们一起吃午饭
- to join the army = cānjūn 参军
- join in**
to join in a game = cānjiā bǐsài 参加比赛

joke**1** *noun*

a joke = yíge wánxiào 一个玩笑, yíge xiàohua 一个笑话

2 *verb*

= kāi wánxiào 开玩笑

journalist *noun* ▶ 344

a journalist = yíge jìzhě 一个记者

journey *noun*

a journey = yíci lǚxíng 一次旅行
to go on a journey = qù lǚxíng 去旅行

joy *noun*

= huānlè 欢乐, lèqù 乐趣

judge**1** *noun* ▶ 344

a judge (in a court) = yíge fǎguān 一个法官
(in competitions) = yíge cáipàn 一个裁判

2 *verb*

- (in a court) = shěnpàn 审判
- (in competitions) = píngpàn 评判
- (to determine the truth) = duàndìng 断定

judo *noun* ▶ 390

= róudào 柔道

jug *noun*

a jug = yíge guànzǐ 一个罐子

juice *noun*

= zhī 汁
fruit juice = guǒzhī 果汁

July *noun* ▶ 218

= qīyuè 七月

jump *verb*

- = tiào 跳
- the children were jumping on the bed
= háizimen zài chuáng shàng tiào
孩子们在床上跳
- to jump across the stream = tiàoguò
xiǎo hé 跳过小河
- to jump a rope = tiào shéng 跳绳
- to jump out of the window = tiàodào
chuāng wài qu 跳到窗外去
- to jump the queue (British English) =
chāduì 插队

jumper *noun* (British English)

a jumper = yíjiàn tàotóushān 一件套头衫

June *noun* ▶ 218

= liùyuè 六月

junior high school *noun*

(US English)

a junior high school = yìsuǒ chūjī
zhōngxué 一所初级中学

junior school *noun* (British English)

a junior school = yìsuǒ xiǎoxué 一所小学

jury *noun*

- (in a court) = péishěntuán 陪审团
- (in a competition) = píngjiǎngtuán 评奖团

just¹ *adverb*

- (very recently) = gāng 刚
- I have just [arrived | seen her | received the letter...] = wǒ gāng [dào | kànjiàn tā | shōudào xìn...] 我刚 [到 | 看见她 | 收到信...]
- I had just turned on the TV = wǒ gāng dǎkāi diànshìjī 我刚打开电视机
- (at this or that very moment) = zhèngzhǎo 正好
- I was just about to phone you = wǒ zhèngzhǎo yào gěi nǐ dǎ diànhuà 我正好要给你打电话
- I arrived just as he was leaving = tā zhèngzhǎo yào zǒu de shíhòu, wǒ dào le 他正好要走的时候, 我到了
- (only) = jǐnjīn 仅仅, zhībúguò 只不过
- just two days ago = jǐnjīn liǎng tiān yǐqián 仅仅两天以前
- he's just a child = tā zhībúguò shì ge hái'zi 他只不过是个孩子
- (barely)
- I got there just in time = wǒ chànyidiǎnr méi ànshí dào nàr 我差一点儿没按时到那儿
- she's just 18 = tā gānggāng shíbā suì 她刚刚十八岁
- (when comparing)
- she is just as intelligent as he is = tā hé tā yíyàng cōngmíng 她和他一样聪明
- (immediately) = jiù 就
- just before the weekend = jiù zài zhōumò yǐqián 就在周末以前

just² *adjective*

- (righteous) = zhèngyì 正义
- (impartial, fair) = gōngzhèng 公正, gōngpíng 公平

justice *noun*

- (rightness) = zhèngyì 正义
- (impartiality) = gōngzhèng 公正, gōngpíng 公平

Kk

kangaroo *noun*

a kangaroo = yīzhī dàishǔ 一只袋鼠

karate *noun* ▶ 390

= Riběnn kōngshǒudào 日本空手道

keen *adjective*

a keen teacher = yīwèi rèxīn de lǎoshī
一位热心的老师

to be keen on swimming = xǐhuan
yóuyǒng 喜欢游泳

keep *verb*

- (to maintain) = bǎochí 保持
to keep a speed of 30 miles an hour
= bǎochí měi xiǎoshí sānshí yīnglǐ
de sùdù 保持每小时三十英里的
速度

- (to reserve) = bǎoliú 保留
could you keep this seat for me? =
qǐng nǐ gěi wǒ bǎoliú zhège zuòwèi,
hǎo ma? 请你给我保留这个座位,
好吗?

- (to restrain from departure) = liú 留
to keep someone in (the) hospital =
bǎ mǒurén liú zài yīyuàn 把某人
留在医院

- (to preserve) = (bǎo)cún (保)存
we keep the wine in the cellar =
wǒmen bǎ jiǔ cún zài dìjiào li 我们
把酒存在地窖里

- (to cause to remain in a state or
position)

this sweater will keep you warm =
zhèjiàn máoyī huì shǐ nǐ nuǎnhuo
这件毛衣会使你暖和

to keep someone waiting = ràng
mǒurén dēnghòu 让某人等候

- (to delay) = dāngē 耽搁
I won't keep you long = wǒ bú huì
dāngē nǐ hěn jiǔ 我不会耽搁你
很久

what kept you? = shénme shì dāngēle
nǐ? 什么事耽搁了你?

- (to put away) = fàng 放
where do you keep the cups? = nǐ bǎ
chábei fàng zài nǎr? 你把茶杯放在
哪儿?

- (not to break, not to reveal)

to keep a promise = lǚxíng nuòyán
履行诺言

to keep a secret = bǎoshǒu mìmi
保守秘密, bǎo mì 保密

- (to continue)

keep (on) = bù tíng de 不停地
to keep (on) [walking | talking | running...]
= bù tíng de [zǒu | jiǎng | pǎo...] 不停
地 [走 | 讲 | 跑...]

keep away = bié kào jìn 别靠近

keep away from the fire! = bié kào jìn
huǒ! 别靠近火!

keep back = liúxia 留下

he kept the children back after school
= fāngxué yǐhòu tā bǎ háizimen
liúxia 放学以后他把孩子们留下

keep out

to keep out of the sun = búyào jiēchù
yángguāng 不要接触阳光

to keep the rain out = bú ràng yǔshuǐ
liújīnlai 不让雨水流进来

keep up = gǎnshàng 赶上

to keep up with the other pupils =
gǎnshàng biéde xuésheng 赶上
别的学生

kerb (*British English*) *noun*

= lùbiān xiāngbiānshí 路边镶边石

kettle *noun*

a kettle = yíge shuǐhú 一个水壶

key *noun*

a key (of a lock) = yíbǎ yàoshì 一把
钥匙

(of a keyboard) = yíge jiàn 一个键

keyhole *noun*

a keyhole = yíge yàoshìkǒng 一个
钥匙孔

kick *verb*

= tī 踢

to kick someone = tī mǒurén 踢某人
he didn't kick the ball = tā méi tí qiú
他没踢球

kick off (in a football match) = kāiqiú
开球

kick out

to kick someone out = bǎ mǒurén
gǎnchūqu 把某人赶出去

kid *noun*

- (a child)

a kid = yíge xiǎoháir 一个小孩儿

- (a young goat)

a kid = yítóu xiǎo shānyáng 一头
小山羊

kidnap *verb*

= bāngjià 绑架

kill *verb*

- = shāsi 杀死

kill [someone | a pig | a chicken...] = shāsi

[mǒurén | yītóu zhū | yīzhī jī...] 杀死
[某人 | 一头猪 | 一只鸡...]

- (to kill in a certain way) = ...sǐ ...死
the poison killed lots of animals =
dúyào dúsǐle xǔduō dòngwù 毒药
毒死了许多动物
the frost tonight will kill those plants
= jīn yè de yánsuāng huì dòngsǐ
nàxiē zhíwù 今夜的严霜会冻死
那些植物
- (to kill oneself) = zìshā 自杀

kilo, kilogram(me) *noun* ▶ 300

a kilo = yì gōngjīn 一公斤

kilometre (*British English*),
kilometer (*US English*) *noun*
▶ 300

a kilometre = yì gōnglǐ 一公里

kind**1** *noun*

= zhǒng 种

it's a kind of [fish | novel | hotel...] = zhè
shì yīzhǒng [yú | xiǎoshuō | lǚguǎn...]
这是一种 [鱼 | 小说 | 旅馆...]

this kind of film = zhèzhǒng diànyǐng
这种电影

2 *adjective*

= shànláng 善良, hé'ài 和蔼

king *noun*

a king = yíge guówáng 一个国王

kingdom *noun*

a kingdom = yíge wángguó 一个
王国

kiss**1** *verb*

= wěn 吻

to kiss someone = wěn mǒurén 吻
某人

2 *noun*

= wěn 吻, jiēwěn 接吻

kitchen *noun*

a kitchen = yíge chúfáng 一个厨房

kite *noun*

a kite = yīzhī fēngzheng 一只风筝

kitten *noun*

a kitten = yīzhī xiǎomāo 一只小猫

knee *noun*

= xīgài 膝盖

kneel down *verb*

= guìxia 跪下

knife *noun*

a knife = yībǎ dāo 一把刀

knit *verb*

to knit a sweater out of wool =
zhī máoyī 织毛衣

knock**1** *verb*

= qiāo 敲

to knock on the door = qiāo mén
敲门

2 *noun*

to get a knock on the head = tóu bèi
qiāole yíxià 头被敲了一下

knock down

- (in an accident) = zhuàngdǎo 撞倒
- (to demolish) = chāichú 拆除

knock out

- (to make unconscious) = dǎhūn 打昏
- (in a contest) = táotài 淘汰

knock over = zhuàngdǎo 撞倒

knot *noun*

a knot (of a cord, a piece of ribbon or
lace) = yíge jié 一个结
(of wood) = yíge jiébā 一个节疤

know *verb*

- (to be acquainted with) = rènshi 认识
do you know her? = nǐ rènshi tā ma?
你认识她吗?
- (when talking about languages) =
dǒng 懂, huì 会
he knows five languages = tā dǒng
wǔzhǒng yǔyán 他懂五种语言
- (to have the knowledge of) = zhīdao
知道

I know why he phoned = wǒ zhīdao tā
wèishénme dǎ diànhuà 我知道他
为什么打电话

does he know about the party? = tā
zhīdao zhège jùhuì ma? 他知道这
个聚会吗?

- he knows how to [swim | ride a bike |
play chess...] = tā huì [yóuyóu |
qí zìxíngchē | xià qí...] 他会 [游泳 |
骑自行车 | 下棋...]
- please let me know = qǐng gàosu wǒ
请告诉我

knowledge *noun*

- (learning) = zhīshi 知识
- (that which is known) = zhīdao 知道,
liǎojiě 了解

L

laboratory *noun*

a laboratory = yíge shíyànshì 一个实验室

lace *noun*

- (the material) = huābiānr 花边儿
- (for tying shoes) = xiédài 鞋带
- to tie one's laces = jì xiédài 系鞋带

lack**1** *noun*

a lack of [food | money | air...] = quēshǎo [shípín | qián | kōngqì...] 缺少[食品 | 钱 | 空气...]

2 *verb*

= quēshǎo 缺少, quēfá 缺乏
he lacks confidence = tā quēshǎo xìnxīn 他缺少信心

ladder *noun*

a ladder = yíge tīzi 一个梯子

lady *noun*

a lady = yíwèi nǚshì 一位女士

lake *noun*

a lake = yíge hú 一个湖

lamb *noun*

a lamb = yízhī xiǎo yáng 一只小羊

lamp *noun*

a lamp = yízhǎn dēng 一盏灯

lampshade *noun*

a lampshade = yíge dēngzhào 一个灯罩

land**1** *noun*

- (as opposed to the sea) = lùdì 陆地
- (for farming) = tiándì 田地
- (property) = tǔdì 土地
- a piece of land = yíkuài tǔdì 一块土地
- to own land = yōngyǒu tǔdì 拥有土地

2 *verb*

- (to fall) = luò 落
- (if it's a plane) = jiàngluò 降落, zhuólù 着陆
- (to set on shore) = shàng àn 上岸

landscape *noun*

- (scenery) = fēngjǐng 风景, jǐngsè 景色
- (a painting) = fēngjǐnghuà 风景画

language *noun*

- a language = yìzhǒng yǔyán 一种语言
- foreign languages = wàiyǔ 外语
- bad language = cūhuà 粗话, zānghuà 脏话

language laboratory *noun*

a language laboratory = yíge yǔyán shíyànshì 一个语言实验室

large *adjective*

- = dà 大
- a large garden = yíge dà huāyuán 一个大花园
- a large sum of money = yí dà bǐ qián 一大笔钱
- a large population = rénkou hěn duō 人口很多

last**1** *adjective*

- (final) = zuìhòu 最后
- the last month of the year = yí nián de zuìhòu yíge yuè 一年的最后一个月
- the last person to leave = zuìhòu líkāi de nàge rén 最后离开的那个人
- that's the last time I saw her = nà shí wǒ zuìhòu yící kànjiàn tā 那是我最后一次看见她
- (the most recent)
- last [time | week | month] = shàng [yíci | ge xīngqī | ge yuè] 上[一次 | 个星期 | 个月]
- last year = qùnián 去年

2 *adverb*

- (most recently) = shàng yíci 上一次
- when I was last here = wǒ shàng yíci lái zhèr de shíhòu 我上一次来这里的时候
- (at the end) = zuìhòu 最后
- I'll do the Chinese homework last (of all) = wǒ zuìhòu zuò Zhōngwén zuòyè 我最后做中文作业
- he came last in the race = tā bǐsài dé zuìhòu yí míng 他比赛得最后一名

3 *pronoun*

- they were the last to arrive = tāmen shì zuìhòu dào de 他们是最后到的
- [the night | the day | the year] before last = qián [tiān wǎnshàng | tiān | nián] 前[天晚上 | 天 | 年]
- [the week | the month] before last = dà shàngge [xīngqī | yuè] 大上个[星期 | 月]

Languages and nationalities

Languages

The names of languages in Chinese always end with **wén** 文 or **yǔ** 语. The former usually emphasizes the written language while the latter usually emphasizes the spoken language.

Chinese	= Zhōngwén 中文, Hànyǔ 汉语
Japanese	= Rìwén 日文, Rìyǔ 日语
English	= Yīngwén 英文, Yīngyǔ 英语
French	= Fǎwén 法文, Fǎyǔ 法语

A certain language versus a certain country

a teacher from China	= yíge Zhōngguó lǎoshī 一个中国老师
a teacher of Chinese	= yíge Zhōngwén lǎoshī 一个中文老师
a film from Japan	= yíbù Rìběn diànyǐng 一部日本电影
a film in Japanese	= yíbù Rìwén diànyǐng 一部日文电影
a student from France	= yíge Fǎguó xuésheng 一个法国学生
a student of French	= yíge xué Fǎyǔ de xuésheng 一个学法语的学生

Nationalities

The expression of one's nationality in Chinese is always the name of the country followed by **rén** 人.

Chinese person	= Zhōngguó rén 中国人
Japanese person	= Rìběn rén 日本人
British person	= Yīngguó rén 英国人
Englishman woman	= Yīnggélán rén 英格兰人
Scotsman woman	= Sūgélán rén 苏格兰人
German	= Déguó rén 德国人
American	= Měiguó rén 美国人

4 verb

= chíxù 持续

the film lasts two hours = diànyǐng
chíxù liǎngge xiǎoshí 电影持续
了两个小时

late

1 adverb

- (far into the day or night)

late in the afternoon = xiàwǔ wǎn xiē
shíhou 下午晚些时候

late in the night = shēnyè 深夜

- (not on time) = wǎn 晚, chí 迟

to arrive half an hour late = wǎn dào
bàngè xiǎoshí 晚到半个小时

2 adjective

= wǎn 晚, chídào 迟到

to be late for work = shàngbān chídào
上班迟到

the train was two hours late = huǒchē
wǎnle liǎngge xiǎoshí 火车晚了
两个小时

to make someone late = shǐ mǒurén
chídào 使某人迟到

later adverb

I'll tell you later = wǒ yǐhòu zài gàosu
nǐ 我以后再告诉你

see you later = huítóu jiàn 回头见,
zàijiàn 再见

latest adjective

- (the most up-to-date) = zuì xīn 最新
the latest news = zuì xīn xiāoxi 最新
消息
- at the latest = zuì chí 最迟

Latin noun

= Lǎdīngyǔ 拉丁语, Lǎdīngwén 拉丁文

laugh**1 verb**

• = xiào 笑

they laughed loudly = tāmen dàshēng de xiào 他们大声地笑

• to laugh at somebody = xiàohuà mǒurén 笑话某人

2 noun

= xiào 笑

laundry noun

• (when referring to the place) = xīyīfáng 洗衣房

• clean laundry = xīhǎo de yīfu 洗好的衣服

• to do the laundry = xǐ yīfu 洗衣服

law noun

• (a set of rules in a country) = fǎlǜ 法律

to obey the law = zūnshǒu fǎlǜ 遵守法律

it's against the law = zhè shì wéifǎn fǎlǜ de 这是违犯法律的

• (physical or scientific law) = dìnglǜ 定律

a law = yìtiáo dìnglǜ 一条定律

• (as a subject) = fǎxué 法学

lawn noun

a lawn = yíkuài cǎodì 一块草地

lawnmower noun

a lawnmower = yíge gēcǎojī 一个割草机

lawyer noun

a lawyer = yíge lǚshī 一个律师

lay verb

• (to put) = fàng 放

to lay some newspapers on the floor = bǎ yìxiē bàozhǐ fàng zài dì shàng 把一些报纸放在地上

• (when talking about setting the table for dinner) = bǎi 摆

to lay the table = bǎihǎo cānjù 摆好餐具

• (of a chicken) = xià 下

to lay an egg = xià yíge jīdàn 下一个鸡蛋

lay down = fàngxia 放下

he laid the tray down gently = tā bǎ pánzi qīngqīng fàngxia 他把盘子轻轻放下

lay off = jiěgù 解雇

lazy adjective

= lǎn 懒, lǎnduò 懒惰

lead¹ verb

• (to act as a head) = lǐngdǎo 领导

to lead a political party = lǐngdǎo yíge zhèngdǎng 领导一个政党

• (to guide)

he led us through the forest = tā dàilǐng wǒmen chuānguò sēnlín 他带领我们穿过森林

• (in a match or a race) = lǐngxiān 领先

• (to live) = guò 过

to lead a busy life = guò fánmáng de shēnghuó 过繁忙的生活

• (to have as a result) = dǎozhì 导致

to lead to an accident = dǎozhì yíchǎng shìgù 导致一场事故

lead² noun

= qiān 铅

leader noun

a leader (of a political party) = yíge lǐngxiù 一个领袖

(of a state) = yíge lǐngdǎorén 一个领导人

leaf noun

a leaf = yípiàn yèzi 一片叶子

leak verb

= lòu 漏

the pipe leaks = guǎnzi lòule 管子漏了

lean**1 verb**

• (to rest sideways against) = kào 靠

to lean against the wall = kào zài qiáng shàng 靠在墙上

to lean a bicycle against the wall =

bǎ zìxíngchē kào zài qiáng shàng 把自行车靠在墙上

• to lean out of the window = bǎ shēnzi tànchū chuāng wài 把身子探出窗外

2 adjective

(not fat) = shòu 瘦

lean on = yīkào 依靠

learn verb

= xué 学, xuéxí 学习

to learn how to drive = xué kāichē 学开车

least**1 adjective**

= zuì shǎo 最少

they have the least money = tāmen de qián zuì shǎo 他们的钱最少

2 pronoun

it was the least I could do! = wǒ qǐmǎ
kěyǐ zuò zhèjiàn shì! 我起码可以做
这件事!

3 adverb

! Note that when the least is used
to modify an adjective, the opposite
of that adjective is used in Chinese,
along with the word zuì 最 (= the
most).

the least expensive shop = zuì piányi
de shāngdiàn 最便宜的商店

the least difficult question = zuì
róngyì de wèntí 最容易的问题

4 at least

= zhìshǎo 至少

he's at least thirty = tā zhìshǎo
sānshí suì 他至少三十岁

leather verb

= pí 皮, pígé 皮革

leave verb

• (to depart or go away from) = líkāi 离开
she left the room = tā líkāi le fángjiān
她离开了房间

• (to allow to remain)

leave your coat here = bǎ wàiyī fàng
zài zhèr 把外衣放在这儿

she left the window open = tā ràng
chuānghu kāizhe 她让窗户开着

• (to put, to give) = liúxia 留下

he didn't leave a message = tā méi
liúxia shénme huà 他没留下什么
话

she left him some money = tā gěi tā
liúxia yìxiē qián 她给他留下一些
钱

• (to put off)

leave the work until tomorrow =
děngdào míngtiān zài zuò zhège
gōngzuò 等到明天再做这个工作

• (to forget) = wàng 忘

I left my bag on the train = wǒ bǎ
wǒde bāo wàng zài huǒchē shàng le
我把我的包忘在火车上了

• (to remain) = shèngxia 剩下

there's nothing left = shénme yě méi
shèngxia 什么也没剩下

we've got only ten minutes left =
wǒmen zhǐ shèngxia shí fēnzhōng le
我们只剩下十分钟了

• (to let) = ràng 让

I left them to clean the room = wǒ
ràng tāmen dǎsǎo fángjiān 我让
他们打扫房间

leave behind

= liúxia 留下

he left his belongings behind = tā bǎ
xíngli liúxia le 他把行李留下了

leave me alone

= bié guǎn wǒ 别管我

leave out

• (not to show or talk about) (by
accident) = lòudiào 漏掉
(deliberately) = shěngqù 省去, lüèqù
略去

• (to exclude) = páichú 排除
to leave out this possibility = páichú
zhège kěnéngxìng 排除这个可能
性

leave over

= shèngxia 剩下

there is some food left over =
shèngxia yìxiē fàn 剩下一些饭

lecture noun

a lecture (as part of the curriculum) =
yítáng kè 一堂课
(specially arranged) = yíge jiǎngzuò
一个讲座

left**1** noun

• (when referring to the direction) =
zuǒ 左

to turn to the left = xiàng zuǒ
zhuǎnwǎn 向左转弯

• (when referring to the side) = zuǒbian
左边

she sat on my left = tā zuò zài wǒde
zuǒbian 她坐在我的左边

2 adjective

= zuǒ 左

his left hand = tāde zuǒ shǒu 他的
左手

3 adverb

= xiàng zuǒ 向左

to turn left = xiàng zuǒ guǎi 向左拐

leg noun ▶ 189 noun

= tuǐ 腿

legal adjective

• (pertaining to law) = fǎlù de 法律的
• (lawful) = héfǎ 合法

leisure noun

= kòngxián 空闲

leisure centre noun

a leisure centre = yíge yùlè zhōngxīn
一个娱乐中心

lemon noun

a lemon = yíge níngméng 一个柠檬

lemonade *noun*

= níngméngshuǐ 柠檬水

lend *verb*

= jiègěi 借给

to lend someone money = jiègěi

mǒurén qián 借给某人钱

length *noun* ▶ 300

• (in measurements) = chángdù 长度

• (of a book, a film, a list, an event) = cháng 长

leopard *noun*

a leopard = yìzhī bào 一只豹

less ▶ 349**1** *determiner*

= shǎo 少

drink less coffee = shǎo hē kāfēi 少喝咖啡

I have less work than he does = wǒde gōngzuò bǐ tāde shǎo 我的工作比他的少

2 *pronoun*

= shǎo 少

to pay less = shǎo fù qián 少付钱

he has less than you = tāde bǐ nǐde shǎo 他的比你的少

3 *adverb*

we travel less in winter = wǒmen dōngtiān lǚxíng bǐjiào shǎo 我们冬天旅行比较少

4 *preposition*

(minus) = jiǎnqù 减去

5 *less and less*

less and less often = yuèlái yuè bù jīngcháng 越来越不经常

6 *less than*

= bú dào 不到

less than half an hour = bú dào bànge xiǎoshí 不到半个小时

lesson *noun*

a lesson = yìjié kè 一节 课

an English lesson = yìjié Yīngyǔ kè 一节英语课

let *verb*

• (when making suggestions)

let's go home = zánmen huí jiā ba 咱们回家吧

let's go! = zánmen zǒu ba! 咱们走吧!

• (to rent out) (British English) = chūzū 出租

• (to allow) = ràng 让

he let me help him = tā ràng wǒ bāngzhù tā 他让我帮助他

I let him use my computer = wǒ ràng tā yòng wǒde jìsuànjī 我让他用我的计算机

she wouldn't let me go = tā bú ràng wǒ zǒu 她不让我走

let down

let someone down = shǐ mǒurén shīwàng 使某人失望

let go• (to stop holding) = fàngkāi 放开
he let go of me = tā fàngkāile wǒ 他放开了我• (to release) = shìfàng 释放
he let the prisoners go = tā shìfàngle nàxiē fànren 他释放了那些犯人**let in**

• (to a room or house)

he didn't let me in = tā méi ràng wǒ jìn 他没让我进

• to let in the rain = lòu yǔ 漏雨

let out

• (to allow to go out) = fàng (...) chūqu 放(...) 出去

let me out! = fàng wǒ chūqu! 放我出去!

• to let out a scream = fāchū yìshēng jiànjiao 发出一声尖叫

let through

to let someone through = ràng mǒurén guòqu 让某人过去

letter *noun*

a letter = yìfēng xìn 一封信

letter box *noun*

a letter box = yíge xìnxiāng 一个信箱

lettuce *noun*

a head of lettuce = yìkē shēngcài 一棵生菜

level**1** *noun*

• (a horizontal position) = shuǐpíng 水平

• (a horizontal plane) = shuǐpíng miàn 水平面

• (a horizontal line) = shuǐpíng xiàn 水平线

2 *adjective*

= píng 平

library *noun*

a library = yíge túshūguǎn 一个图书馆

licence (British English), **license**(US English) *noun*

a licence = yíge zhízhào 一个执照

license plate (US English) *noun*

a license plate = yíge qìchē páizhào
一个汽车牌照

lick *verb*

= tiǎn 舔

lid *noun*

a lid = yíge gài zi 一个盖子

lie**1** *verb*

- (on the ground, on a bed) = tāng 躺
he lay down on the sofa = tā tǎngdào
shāfā shang 他躺到沙发上
he was lying on the sofa = tā tǎng zài
shāfā shang 他躺在沙发上
- (to be situated) = wèiyú 位于
- (not to tell the truth) = shuōhuǎng
说谎, sāhuǎng 撒谎

2 *noun*

= huǎnghuà 谎话

to tell a lie = shuō huǎnghuà 说谎话

lie around

he always leaves his keys lying
around = tā zǒngshì bǎ tāde yàoshì
dàochù luàn diū 他总是把他的
钥匙到处乱丢

lie down = tǎngxia 躺下

life *noun*

- (a living being) = shēngmìng 生命
- (the stretch of time between birth and death) = shòumìng 寿命
- (manner of living) = shēnghuó 生活

lifestyle *noun*

a lifestyle = yìzhǒng shēnghuó
fāngshì 一种生活方式

lift**1** *verb*

to lift one's arm = tái qǐ gēbo 抬起
胳膊

to lift a suitcase = tí qǐ yíge xiāngzi
提起一个箱子

2 *noun*

- (British English) (an elevator)
a lift = yíge diàntī 一个电梯
- (in a car)
can you give me a lift to the station?
= wǒ néng dā nǐde chē qù chēzhàn
ma? 我能搭你的车去车站吗?

light**1** *noun*

- (from the sun, moon) = guāng 光
- (in a room, on a machine) = dēng 灯
to switch on the light = dākāi dēng
打开灯

traffic lights = jiāotōng dēng 交通灯,
hónglǜdēng 红绿灯

- have you got a light? = nǐ yǒu huǒ
ma? 你有火吗?

2 *adjective*

- (not dark in colour) = qiǎn 浅
a light blue dress = yíjiàn qiǎn lán sè
de yīfu 一件浅蓝色的衣服
- (bright) = míngliàng 明亮
a light room = yíjiàn míngliàng de
fángjiān 一间明亮的房间
- (not heavy) = qīng 轻

3 *verb*

- (to set fire to) = diǎn 点, diǎnrán 点燃
he lit a cigarette = tā diǎn yān 他点燃
to light a fire = diǎnhuǒ 点火
- (to give light to) = zhàoliàng 照亮
the lamp lit the room = dēng
zhàoliàng le fángjiān 灯照亮了
房间

light bulb *noun*

a light bulb = yíge dēngpào 一个灯泡

lighthouse *noun*

a lighthouse = yízuò dēngtǎ 一座灯塔

lightning *noun*

a lightning = yíge shǎndiàn 一个闪电

like¹ *preposition*

- (with a resemblance to) = xiàng 像
he looks like a foreigner = tā
kànshàngqu xiàng ge wàiguórén
他看上去像个外国人
- (in the same manner as) =
xiàng...yíyàng 像...一样
all his sons work like him = tāde
érzimen dōu xiàng tā yíyàng
gōngzuò 他的儿子们都像他一样
工作

like² *verb*

- (when expressing an interest) =
xǐhuan 喜欢
I like [swimming | reading | dancing...] =
wǒ xǐhuan [yóuyǒng | kàn shū |
tiàowǔ...] 我喜欢[游泳|看书|
跳舞...]
- how do you like America? = nǐ juéde
Měiguó zěnmeyàng? 你觉得美国
怎么样?
- (when expressing a wish) = xiǎng 想,
xīwàng 希望
I'd like coffee = wǒ xiǎng hē kāfēi 我
想喝咖啡
I'd like to live here = wǒ xīwàng zhù
zài zhèr 我希望住在这儿

limit *noun*

- (boundary) = jièxiàn 界限
- (that which may not be passed) = xiàndù 限度
- (restriction) = xiànzhi 限制

line *noun*

- = xiàn 线
- a line (a thread, string, cord) = yìgēn xiàn 一根线
- (a long, narrow mark) = yìtiáo xiàn 一条线
- a straight line = yìtiáo zhí xiàn 一条直线
- (US English) (a queue) to stand in line = páiduì 排队
- (a row) = pái 排
- the line is engaged = diànhuà zhàn xiàn 电话占线

link *verb*

- (physically) = liánjiē 连接
- to link London to Paris = bǎ Lúndūn gēn Bālí liánjiēqilai 把伦敦跟巴黎连接起来
- (to relate to) = liánxi 联系
- the two murders are linked = zhè liǎngcì móushā shì yǒu liánxi de 这两次谋杀是有联系的

lion *noun*

a lion = yìtóu shīzi 一头狮子

lip *noun*

= chún 唇, zuǐchún 嘴唇

lipstick *noun*

= kǒuhóng 口红

list *noun*

- a list (a catalogue) = yíge mùlù 一个目录
- (an enumeration) = yìzhāng biǎo 一张表, yìlǎnbiǎo 一览表
- a list of names = yífèn míngdān 一份名单

listen *verb*

= tīng 听

to listen to music = tīng yīnyuè 听音乐

litre (British English), **liter** (US English) *noun*

a litre = yì shēng 一升

little**1** *adjective*

- (in quantity)
- little [food | wine | money...] = méi yǒu duōshǎo [fàn | jiǔ | qián...] 没有多少 [饭 | 酒 | 钱...]

there is very little time = méi yǒu

duōshǎo shíjiān le 没有多少时间了

- (in size, age) = xiǎo 小

a little girl = yíge xiǎo nǚhái 一个小女孩

the little finger = xiǎo shǒuzhǐ 小手指

2 *pronoun*

a little = yìdiǎnr 一点儿

I only ate a little = wǒ zhǐ chīle yìdiǎnr 我只吃了一点儿

3 *adverb*

he is little known = hěn shǎo yǒu rén zhīdào tā 很少有人知道他

4 a little (bit) = yìxiē 一些, yìdiǎnr 一点儿

to add a little (bit of) sugar = jiā yìxiē táng 加一些糖

I can speak a little (bit of) Chinese = wǒ huì shuō yìdiǎnr Hànyǔ 我会说一点儿汉语

5 little by little = yìdiǎn yìdiǎn de 一点一点地, zhújiàn de 逐渐地**live¹** *verb*

- (to have one's home) = zhù 住
- he lives in Beijing = tā zhù zài Běijīng 他住在北京
- (to be alive) = huó 活
- to live to be a hundred = huódào yìbǎi suì 活到一百岁
- (to spend or pass) = guò 过
- to live a happy life = guò xìngfú de shēnghuó 过幸福的生活

live² *adjective*

- (alive) = huó 活
- (of a broadcast) = shíkuàng 实况, xiànchǎng 现场

lively *adjective*

- (active) = huóyuè 活跃
- (vital) = chōngmǎn huó lì 充满活力
- (vivacious) = huópō 活泼
- (vivid) = shēngdòng 生动

living room *noun*

a living room = yìjiān qǐjūshì 一间起居室

load *noun*

- (burden) = fùdān 负担
- (weight that can be carried) = zhuāngzàiliàng 装载量
- loads of money = dàliàng de qián 大量的钱

loaf *noun*

a loaf (of bread) = yìtiáo (miànbāo) 一条(面包)

loan *noun*

(money lent) = dàikuǎn 贷款
 a loan = yībǐ dàikuǎn 一笔贷款
on loan

the book is on loan = zhèběn shū
 jièchūqu le 这本书借出去了

lobster *noun*

a lobster = yìzhī lóngxiā 一只龙虾

local *adjective*

= dāngdì 当地, běndì 本地

a local newspaper = yīfèn dāngdì
 bàozhǐ 一份当地报纸

the local people = běndì rén 本地人

lock**1** *verb*

= suǒ 锁

she locked the door = tā suǒshàngle
 mén 她锁上了门

2 *noun*

a lock = yībǎ suǒ 一把锁

lock in

to lock someone in = bǎ mǒurén suǒ
 zài lǐmian 把某人锁在里面

to lock oneself in = bǎ zìjǐ guān zài
 lǐmian 把自己关在里面

locker *noun*

a locker = yīgè yǒu suǒ de xiǎo chú
 一个有锁的小橱

logical *adjective*

= fúhé luójí de 符合逻辑的

London *noun*

= Lúndūn 伦敦

lonely *adjective*

= gūdú 孤独

long**1** *adjective* ▶ 300

= cháng 长

a long letter = yīfēng cháng xìn 一封
 长信

long hair = cháng tóufa 长头发

the film is two hours long = zhèbù
 diànyǐng yǒu liǎngge xiǎoshí cháng
 这部电影有两个小时长

I haven't seen him for a long time =
 wǒ hěn cháng shíjiān méi kànjiàn tā
 le 我很长时间没看见他了

2 *adverb*

= jiǔ 久

long ago = hěn jiǔ yǐqián 很久以前

you can stay as long as you like =
 nǐ yuànyì dāi duō jiǔ jiù dāi duō jiǔ
 你愿意呆多久就呆多久

3 as long as = zhǐyào 只要

as long as the weather is nice =
 zhǐyào tiānqì hǎo 只要天气好

look**1** *verb*

• = kàn 看

to look at a photograph = kàn
 zhàopiàn 看照片

to look out of the window = kàn
 chuāng wài 看窗外

• (to appear) = kànshangqu 看上去
 to look tired = kànshangqu hěn lèi
 看上去很累

to look well = kànshangqu hěn hǎo
 看上去很好

he looks young = tā kànshangqu hěn
 niánqīng 他看上去很年青

she looks like her mother = tā
 kànshangqu xiàng tā māma 她看上
 去像她妈妈

what does he look like? = tā
 (kànshangqu) shénmeyang? 他
 (看上去)什么样?

2 *noun*

have a look = kàn (yī) kàn 看(一)看

let me have a look = ràng wǒ kàn (yī)
 kàn 让我看(一)看

look after = zhàogù 照顾, zhàoliào
 照料

to look after a child = zhàogù yíge
 hái zi 照顾一个孩子

look down on = kàn buqǐ 看不起
 look down on someone = kàn buqǐ
 mǒurén 看不起某人

look for = zhǎo 找

he is looking for a job = tā zài zhǎo
 gōngzuò 他在找工作

look forward to = qīdài 期待,
 pàn wàng 盼望

I am looking forward to meeting her =
 wǒ qīdàizhe gēn tā jiànmiàn 我期
 待着跟她见面

look into = diào chá 调查

he has looked into this problem =
 tā diào chá le zhège wèntí 他调查了
 这个问题

look out! = dāngxīn! 当心!, xiǎoxīn!
 小心!

look through

to look through a book = chá yuè
 yīběn shū 查阅一本书

look up

to look up a word in a dictionary =
 zài cídiǎn lǐ chá yíge cí 在词典里查
 一个词

loose *adjective*

- (describing clothes) = kuānsōng 宽松
- (describing a screw, a tooth) = sōng 松

lorry *noun (British English)*

a lorry = yīliàng kǎchē 一辆卡车

lose *verb*

- (when talking about a thing) = diū(shī) 丢(失)

to lose [a pen | a key | a bag...] = diūshī
[yīzhī bǐ | yībǎ yàoshi | yíge bāo...] 丢失
[一支笔 | 一把钥匙 | 一个包...]

- (when talking about friendship or a psychological state) = shīqù 失去

to lose [friends | interest | confidence] =
shīqù [péngyou | xìngqù | xìnxin] 失去
[朋友 | 兴趣 | 信心]

- (be defeated [in]) = shū 输

we lost the game = wǒmen shūle
zhèchǎng bǐsài 我们输了这场比赛

- to lose face = diū liǎn 丢脸, diū
miànzi 丢面子

- to lose one's temper = fā píqì 发脾气

lost *adjective*

to get lost = mílù 迷路

lot *pronoun* ▶ 349

a lot = hěnduō 很多

he eats a lot = tā chī de hěnduō 他吃
得很多

a lot of [money | time | books...] = hěnduō
[qián | shíjiān | shù...] 很多[钱 |
时间 | 书...]

there is not a lot left = shèngxià de bù
duō le 剩下的不多了

lottery *noun*

= cǎijiǎng 彩票

a lottery ticket = yīzhāng cǎipiào 一张
彩票

loud *adjective*

= dàshēng de 大声的

to talk in a loud voice = dàshēng de
jiǎnghuà 大声地讲话

loudspeaker *noun*

a loudspeaker = yíge lǎba 一个喇叭

lounge *noun*

a lounge = yījiān xiūxi shì 一间休息
室

love**1** *verb*

- (when talking about people) = ài 爱
do you love her? = nǐ ài tā ma? 你爱
她吗?

- (when talking about things, activities)
= àihào 爱好, xǐhuan 喜欢

2 *noun*

to be in love = zài tán liàn'ài 在谈恋爱

to make love = zuò ài 做爱

lovely *adjective*

- (beautiful) = měilì 美丽

a beautiful view = měilì de jǐngsè
美丽的景色

you've got lovely eyes = nǐ yǒu

yīshuāng měilì de yǎnjīng 你有一
双美丽的眼睛

- (very nice) = (lǐng rén) yúkuài de
(令人)愉快的

a lovely weekend = yíge (lǐng rén)

yúkuài de zhōumò 一个(令人)愉快
的周末

low *adjective*

- (when talking about temperature,
voice, position) = dī 低

to speak in a low voice = dī shēng
shuōhuà 低声说话

- (when talking about heights) = āi 矮
a low wall = yīdù āi qiáng 一堵矮墙

lower *verb*

to lower a flag = bǎ qí qiàngxiàlai 把
旗降下来

to lower the price = jiàng/jiǎn jià
降/减价

loyal *adjective*

= zhōngchéng 忠诚, zhōngshí 忠实

luck *noun* ▶ 238

- = yùnnqì 运气

good luck! = zhù nǐ hǎo yùnnqì! 祝你
好运气!

to bring someone (good) luck = gěi
mǒurén dàilái hǎo yùnnqì 给某人
带来好运气

- to have bad luck = bù zǒuyùn 不走运

lucky *adjective*

= xìngyùn 幸运, yùnnqì hǎo 运气好

he is lucky = tā hěn xìngyùn 他很幸运

lunch *noun*

= wǔfàn 午饭

Luxembourg *noun*

= Lúsēnbǎo 卢森堡

luxury**1** *noun*

= shēchǐ 奢侈

2 *adjective*

a luxury hotel = yījiā háohuá lǚguǎn
一家豪华旅馆

Mm

machine noun

a machine = yítái jīqì 一台机器

mad adjective

- (insane) = fēng 疯
the dog went mad = zhètiáo gǒu fēng le 这条狗疯了
- (infatuated)
to be mad about [something | somebody] = kuáng rè de mí liàn [móushì | mǒurén] 狂热地迷恋 [某事 | 某人]
- (very angry) = fēicháng shēngqì 非常生气

magazine noun

a magazine = yìběn zázhì 一本杂志

magic

1 adjective

= yǒu mó lì de 有魔力的

2 noun

(referring to the magical arts) = móshù 魔术, xìfǎ 戏法

maiden name noun

= niángjiā de xìng 娘家的姓

mail

1 noun

- (the postal system) = yóudi 邮递, yóuzhèng xitǒng 邮政系统
- (letters) = xìnjiàn 信件

2 verb (US English)

to mail a letter to someone = gěi mǒurén jì yìfēng xìn 给某人寄一封信

mailbox noun (US English)

a mailbox = yíge xìnxiāng 一个信箱

mailman noun ▶ 344

a mailman = yíge yóudiyuán 一个邮递员

main adjective

= zhǔyào 主要

main course noun

a main course = yí dào zhǔ cài 一道主菜

major

1 adjective

= zhǔyào 主要

major industries = zhǔyào gōngyè

主要工业

2 noun

a major (a military rank) = yíge

shǎoxiào 一个少校

(in university or college) = yìmén

zhuānyè 一门专业

my major is mathematics = wǒde

zhuānyè shì shùxué 我的专业是数学

majority noun

= duōshù 多数, dàduōshù 大多数

make verb

! Note that the word make can be translated by zuò 做, zào 造, or shǐ 使, etc., depending on the meaning to be expressed. Very often the translation of the word make is decided by other words with which it is collocated, such as make a phone call or make friends. To find translations for other expressions like to make a mess, to make a mistake, to make sure, etc., look up the entries at mess, mistake, sure, etc.

- = zuò 做
to make [breakfast | furniture | a dress...] = zuò [zǎofàn | jiājù | yípiàn yīfu...] 做 [早饭 | 家具 | 一件衣服...]
- (to produce) = zào 造
to be made of [gold | metal | wood...] = shì [jīnzi | jīnshǔ | mùtóu...] zào de 是 [金子 | 金属 | 木头...] 造的
- (to cause a particular reaction) = shǐ 使
to make someone [happy | angry | jealous...] = shǐ mǒurén [gāoxìng | shēngqì | jìdù...] 使某人 [高兴 | 生气 | 嫉妒...]
- to make someone wait = ràng mǒurén děnghòu 让某人等候
- to make a bed = pū chuáng 铺床
- to make a film = shèzhì yíbù diànyǐng 摄制一部电影
- to make coffee = chōng kāfēi 冲咖啡
- to make room = téngchū dìfāng 腾出地方
- to make a phone call = dǎ yíge diànhuà 打一个电话
- to make friends = jiāo péngyou 交朋友
- (to earn)
to make a lot of money = zhuàn hěn duō qián 赚很多钱

to make a living = wéichí shēnghuó
维持生活

to make a profit = huò(dé) lì(rùn)
获(得)利(润)

make do = còuhe 凑合

make out

to make out a list of names = liè
yìzhāng míngdān 列一张名单

to make a cheque out to someone =
gěi mǒurén kāi yìzhāng zhīpiào 给
某人开一张支票

make up

- (to be friends again) = héhǎo 和好,
héjiě 和解
- to make up an excuse = biānzào yíge
jièkǒu 编造一个借口
- to make up a parcel = bāochéng yíge
bāoguǒ 包成一个包裹
- to make up for lost time = bǔshàng
sǔnshī de shíjiān 补上损失的时间

make-up *noun*

= huàzhuāng 化妆

she wears make-up = tā huàzhe
zhuāng 她化着妆

male *adjective*

- (in biology) = xióng 雄
- (relating to men) = nán 男

man *noun*

- a man = yíge nánrén 一个男人
- (humankind) = rénlei 人类

manage *verb*

- (to run) = guǎnlǐ 管理
- to manage [a school | a hospital |
a factory] = guǎnlǐ [yíge xuéxiào |
yíge yīyuàn | yíge gōngchǎng] 管理
[一个学校 | 一个医院 | 一个工厂]
- to manage to finish one's homework
= shèfǎ zuòwán zuòyè 设法做完
作业

manager *noun*

a manager = yíge jīnglǐ 一个经理

mandarin *noun*

- (standard Chinese) = Hànyǔ
pǔtōnghuà 汉语普通话
- (the fruit) = gānjú 柑橘
- a mandarin = yíge gānjú 一个柑橘

manner *noun*

a manner (the way in which
something is done) = yìzhǒng
fāngshì 一种方式
(method) = yìzhǒng fāngfǎ 一种方法
(personal style of acting) = yìzhǒng
fēngdù 一种风度

manners *noun*

- (good behaviour) = lǐmào 礼貌
she has no manners = tā méi yǒu
lǐmào 她没有礼貌
- (social conduct) = guījū 规矩

manufacture *verb*

= zhìzào 制造

many ▶ 349

1 *determiner*

- (a lot of) = xǔduō 许多, hěnduō 很多
were there many shops? = yǒu xǔduō
shāngdiàn ma? 有许多商店吗?
there weren't many people there =
nàr méi yǒu hěnduō rén 那儿没有
很多人
- (when used with how, and the
anticipated number is above nine)
how many? = duōshǎo? 多少?
how many dictionaries do you have?
= nǐ yǒu duōshǎoběn cídiǎn? 你有
多少本词典?
- (when used with how, and the
anticipated number is below ten)
how many? = jǐ 几
how many elder brothers do you
have? = nǐ yǒu jǐge gēge? 你有几个
哥哥?

too many = tài duō 太多

so many = zhème duō 这么多, nàme
duō 那么多

as many as = hé...yíyàng duō 和...
一样多

2 *pronoun*

- are there many left? = shèngxia hěn
duō ma? 剩下很多吗?
- I've got too many = wǒde tài duō le
我的太多了
- take as many as you like = nǐ yuànyì
nà duōshǎo jiù nà duōshǎo 你愿意
拿多少就拿多少
- many of them speak English = tāmen
xǔduō rén huì shuō Yīngyǔ 他们
许多人会说英语

map *noun*

a map = yìzhāng dìtú 一张地图

marble *noun*

- (a kind of stone) = dàlǐshí 大理石
- (a toy) = dànzi 弹子
- a marble = yíge dànzi 一个弹子

march *verb*

= xíngjìn 行进

March *noun* ▶ 218

= sānyuè 三月

margarine *noun*

= rénzào huángyóu 人造黄油

mark**1** *noun*

- a mark (a symbol) = yíge biāoji 一个标记, yíge jìhào 一个记号
- (British English) (a grade) = chéngjì 成绩, fēnshù 分数
- to get good marks = dé hǎo chéngjì 得好成绩

2 *verb*

- to mark homework = pàn zuòyè 判作业
- (to indicate) = biāomíng 标明

marker *noun*

- a marker (an examiner) = yíge kǎoguān 一个考官
- (a pen) = yìzhī zhāntóubǐ 一支毡头笔
- (a bookmark) = yíge shūqiān 一个书签

market *noun*

= shìchǎng 市场

a market = yíge shìchǎng 一个市场

a flea market = yíge tiàozǎo shìchǎng 一个跳蚤市场

the job market = láowù shìchǎng 劳务市场

marmalade *noun*

= júzi jiàng 橘子酱, guǒjiàng 果酱

marriage *noun*

= hūnyīn 婚姻, jiéhūn 结婚

married *adjective*

- = jiéle hūn de 结了婚的, yì hūn de 已婚的
- to be married to someone = gēn mǒurén jiéhūn 跟某人结婚

marry *verb*

to marry someone = gēn mǒurén jiéhūn 跟某人结婚

marsh *noun*

a marsh = yíkuài zhǎozédì 一块沼泽地

mashed potatoes *noun*

= tǔdòu ní 土豆泥

mask *noun*

a mask = yíge miànjù 一个面具

mat *noun*

a mat = yíge diànzi 一个垫子

match**1** *noun*

- (a game)

a match = yìchǎng bǐsài 一场比赛

a football match (British English) = yìchǎng zúqiú bǐsài 一场足球比赛

- (a matchstick)

a match = yìgēn huǒchái 一根火柴

2 *verb*

the shoes match the belt = xié hé pídài hěn xiāngpèi 鞋和皮带很相配

mate *noun*

a mate (a friend, good buddy, pal)

(British English) = yíge péngyou 一个朋友, yíge huǒbàn 一个伙伴

(a partner, husband, or wife) = yíge duìxiàng 一个对象, yíge bànlǚ

一个伴侣

(for animals) = dòngwù de pèiduì 动物的配对

material *noun*

a material (for making things) =

yìzhǒng cáiliào 一种材料

(in written form) = yífèn cáiliào 一份材料

math (US English), **maths**(British English) *noun*

= shùxué 数学

mathematics *noun*

= shùxué 数学

matter**1** *noun*

what's the matter (with her)? = (tā) zěnméi le? (她)怎么了?

2 *verb*

does it really matter? = zhè zhēn de hěn yào jìn ma? 这真的很要紧吗?

it doesn't matter = méi guānxi 没关系, bú yào jìn 不要紧

maximum**1** *adjective*

- (the highest) = zuì gāo 最高
- the maximum price = zuì gāo jiàgé 最高价格

a maximum temperature = zuì gāo wēndù 最高温度

- (greatest in quantity) = zuì dà 最大, zuì duō 最多

the maximum amount of work = zuì dà de gōngzuò liàng 最大的工作量

2 *noun*

the maximum (of quantity) = zuì dà liàng 最大量

(of space) = zuì dà kōngjiān 最大空间

(of speed) = zuì gāo sùdù 最高速度

! Note that the expression the maximum is translated into Chinese as a modifier, which differs according to the noun it modifies.

may verb

- (when talking about a possibility) = kěnéng 可能, yěxǔ 也许
this may be true = zhè kěnéng shì zhēn de 这可能是真的
he may have got lost = tā yěxǔ mílù le 他也许迷路了
- (when asking for or giving permission) = kěyǐ 可以
may I come in? = wǒ kěyǐ jìnlai ma? 我可以进来吗?
you may sit down = nǐ kěyǐ zuòxia 你可以坐下

May noun ▶ 218

= wǔyuè 五月

maybe adverb

= dàgài 大概, yěxǔ 也许

mayor noun ▶ 344

a mayor = yíge shìzhǎng 一个市长

me pronoun

= wǒ 我

they know me = tāmen rènshi wǒ 他们认识我

meal noun

a meal = yí dùn fàn 一顿饭

mean

1 verb

- to mean = shì...yìsi 是...意思
what does it mean? = zhè shì shénme yìsi? 这是什么意思?
what does this word mean? = zhège cí shì shénme yìsi? 这个词是什么意思?
what do you mean? = nǐ shì shénme yìsi? 你是什么意思?
- (to have as a result) = yìwèizhe 意味着
it means giving up my job = zhè yìwèizhe fāngqì wǒde gōngzuò 这意味着放弃我的工作
- (to intend)
I meant to buy a new car = wǒ yuánlái dāsuan mǎ yíliàng xīn qìchē 我原来打算买一辆新汽车
she didn't mean to upset you = tā bú shì gùyì ràng nǐ bù gāoxìng 她不是故意让你不高兴
- (to be of much/little importance)

her work means a lot to her = tāde

gōngzuò duì tā hěn zhòngyào 她的工作对她很重要

money doesn't mean much to him = qián duì tā bìng bú zhòngyào 钱对他并不重要

2 adjective

- (British English) (not generous) = lǐnsè 吝啬, xiǎoqì 小气
- (unfriendly)
to be mean to someone = duì mǒurén bù yǒuhǎo 对某人不好

meaning noun

a meaning = yízhǒng yìsi 一种意思,
yízhǒng hányì 一种含义

means noun

- (an instrument) = gōngjù 工具
a means of transport = yízhǒng yùnshū gōngjù 一种运输工具
- (a way to an end) = fāngfǎ 方法
a means of earning money = yízhǒng zhuàn qián de fāngfǎ 一种赚钱的方法

meanwhile adverb

= tóngshí 同时

measles noun ▶ 277

= mázhěn 麻疹

measure verb

= liáng 量, cèliáng 测量

meat noun

= ròu 肉

mechanic noun ▶ 344

a mechanic = yíge jìgōng 一个技工

medal noun

a medal = yíge jiǎngzhāng 一个奖章,
yíge jiǎngpái 一个奖牌
a gold medal = yíkuài jīn pái 一块金牌,
yíkuài jīnzhì jiǎngzhāng 一块金质奖章

media noun

the media = xīnwén méijiè 新闻媒介

medical adjective

- = yīxué de 医学的
a medical college = yíge yīxuéyuàn 一个医学院
- to have medical treatment = jiēshòu zhìliáo 接受治疗

medicine noun

- (the study) = yīxué 医学
- (a drug) = yào 药
a type of Chinese medicine = yízhǒng zhōngyào 一种中药

Length and Weight Measurements

Length measurements

1 inch = 2.54 cm
1 foot = 30.48 cm

1 yard = 91.44 cm
1 mile = 1.61 km

Length

how long is the rope?

= zhègēn shéngzi yǒu duō cháng?

这根绳子有多长?

it's ten metres long

= yǒu shí mǐ cháng 有十米长

the rope is three metres too short

= zhègēn shéngzi duǎnle sān mǐ

这根绳子短了三米

Height

People: how tall is he?

= tā (yǒu) duō gāo? 他(有)多高?

he's six feet tall

= tā (yǒu) liù yīngchǐ gāo 他(有)六英尺高

he's taller/smaller than I am

= tā bǐ wǒ gāo/ǎi 他比我高/矮

Things: how high is the tower?

= nàzuò tǎ yǒu duō gāo? 那座塔有多高?

it's 100 metres high

= yǒu yībǎi mǐ gāo 有一百米高

A is higher than B

= A bǐ B gāo A 比 B 高

A is lower than B

= A bǐ B ǎi/dī A 比 B 矮/低

Distance

how far is it from your home

= nǐde jiā lí nǐde xuéxiào (yǒu) duō yuǎn?

to your school

你的家离你的学校(有)多远?

it's about 5 miles

= dàyuē (yǒu) wǔ yīnglǐ 大约(有)五英里

Width breadth

how wide is the river?

= zhètiáo hé yǒu duō kuān? 这条河有多宽?

it's seven metres wide

= yǒu qī mǐ kuān 有七米宽

Depth

how deep is the lake?

= zhègè hú yǒu duō shēn? 这个湖有多深?

it's four metres deep

= yǒu sì mǐ shēn 有四米深

Note that a construction with **de** 的 always comes before the noun it describes:

a street two kilometres long

= yītiáo liǎng gōnglǐ cháng **de** mǎlù

一条两公里长的马路

a 100 metre high tower

= yīzuò yībǎi mǐ gāo **de** tǎ 一座一百米高的塔

a river 50 metres wide

= yītiáo wǔshí mǐ kuān **de** hé 一条五十米宽的河

Weight measurements

1 ounce = 28.35 g (grammes)

1 stone = 6.35 kg (kilos)

1 pound* = 453.60 g

1 ton = 1014.60 kg

a pound (£1) is translated as **yì yīngbǎng** 一英镑, and a pound (1 lb) is translated as **yí bǎng** 一磅.

People: how much does he weigh?

= tā yǒu duō zhòng? 他有多重?

he weighs 82 kilos

= tā (yǒu) bāshí'èr gōngjīn zhòng

他有八十二公斤重

Things: what does the parcel weigh?

= zhègè bāoguǒ yǒu duō zhòng?

这个包裹有多重?

how heavy is it?
it weighs 10 kilos
A weighs more than B
sold by the kilo

= zhè yǒu duō zhòng? 这有多重?
= yǒu shí gōngjīn zhòng 有十公斤重
= A bǐ B zhòng A 比 B 重
= àn gōngjīn chūshòu 按公斤出售

Mediterranean *noun*

= Dìzhōnghǎi 地中海

medium *adjective*

= zhōngděng 中等

meet *verb*

- (by accident) = yùjiàn 遇见
pèngshàng 碰上
she met him on the street = tā zài jiē shàng yùjiànle tā 她在街上遇见了他
- (by appointment) = jiànmiàn 见面
can we meet next week? = wǒmen xià xīngqī jiànmiàn, hǎo ma? 我们下星期见面, 好吗?
- (to become acquainted with) = rènshi 认识 jiéshí 结识
she met him at a wedding = tā zài yíci hūnlǐ shàng rènshile tā 她在一次婚礼上认识了他
- (to come face to face with) = jiàn 见
have you met Tom? = nǐ jiànguò Tāngmǔ ma? 你见过汤姆吗?
- (to fetch) = jiē 接
I can come to the station to meet you = wǒ kěyǐ lái chēzhàn jiē nǐ 我可以来车站接你
- (to satisfy) = mǎnzú 满足
can this meet your requirements? = zhè néng mǎnzú nǐde yāoqiú ma? 这能满足你的要求吗?
- (to have a meeting) = kāihuì 开会
the whole school will meet in the hall this afternoon = jīntiān xiàwú quán xiào zài lǐtáng kāihuì 今天下午全校在礼堂开会

meeting *noun*

a meeting = yíci huì(yì) 一次会(议)

melon *noun*

a melon = yíge guā 一个瓜

melt *verb*

- = róng huà 融化
the snow is starting to melt = xuě kāishǐ róng huà le 雪开始融化了
- (cause to melt) = róng huà 溶化
the salt will melt the ice = yán huì shǐ bīng róng huà 盐会使冰溶化

member *noun*

a member (of a party) = yíge dǎngyuán 一个党员
(of a team) = yíge duìyuán 一个队员
(of an association) = yíge huìyuán 一个会员
(of the Congress, Parliament) = yíge yìyuán 一个议员
a member of staff (in a school) = yíge jiàoyuán 一个教员
(in a bank, a firm) = yíge zhíyuán 一个职员

memory *noun*

- = jìyì 记忆力
he's got a good memory = tāde jìyì hěn hǎo 他的记忆力很好
- (of a person, a place, or time) = huíyì 回忆
a memory of one's childhood = duì tóngnián de huíyì 对童年的回忆

mend *verb*

- (to fix) = xiūlǐ 修理
- (by sewing) = féngbù 缝补

mental *adjective*

- (pertaining to the mind) = jīngshén de 精神的
- (done in the mind) = nǎolì de 脑力的
mental labour = nǎolì láodòng 脑力劳动
- (relating to a disease of the mind) = jīngshénbìng de 精神病的
a mental patient = yíge jīngshénbìngrén 一个精神病人
a mental hospital = yíge jīngshénbìngyuàn 一个精神病院

menu *noun*

a menu = yífèn càidān 一份菜单,
yífèn cài pǔ 一份菜谱

mess *noun*

a mess = yítuánzāo 一团糟,
luànqībāzāo 乱七八糟
your room is (in) a mess = nǐde fángjiān luànqībāzāo 你的房间乱七八糟
to make a mess in the kitchen = bǎ chúfáng nòng de yítuánzāo 把厨房弄得一团糟

message *noun*

a message (if it's verbal) = yíge

kǒuxìn 一个口信

(if it's written on a piece of paper) =

yízhāng tiáo 一张条

(a piece of information) = yìtiáo xiāoxi

一条消息

metal *noun*

a type of metal = yìzhǒng jīnshǔ 一种金属

method *noun*

a method = yìzhǒng fāngfǎ 一种方法

metre (British English), **meter**(US English) *noun*

a metre = yì mǐ 一米

Mexico *noun*

= Mòxīgē 墨西哥

microphone *noun*

a microphone = yíge màikèfēng 一个麦克风

microwave *noun*

a microwave = yíge wēibōlú 一个微波炉

midday *noun* ▶ 204, ▶ 412

= zhèngwǔ 正午, zhōngwǔ 中午

at midday = zài zhèngwǔ 在正午

middle *noun*

• = zhōngjiān 中间

in the middle of the road = zài mǎlù
zhōngjiān 在马路中间• to be in the middle of cooking a meal
= zhèngzài zuò fàn 正在做饭**middle-aged** *adjective*

= zhōngnián 中年

midnight *noun* ▶ 204, ▶ 412

= wǔyè 午夜

at midnight = zài wǔyè 在午夜

might *verb*• (when talking about a possibility) =
yěxǔ 也许, kěnéng 可能she might be right = tā yěxǔ shì duì
de 她也许是对的he said he might not come = tā shuō
tā kěnéng bù lái 他说他可能不来• (when implying something didn't
happen)you might have been late = nǐ běnlái
huì chídào de 你本来会迟到的she might have told us = tā běnlái
kěyǐ gàosu wǒmen 她本来可以
告诉我们

• (when making suggestions)

you might like to phone him = nǐ yěxǔ

kěyǐ gěi tā dǎ ge diànhuà 你也许
可以给他打个电话it might be better to wait = zuìhǎo
děng yì děng 最好等一等**mild** *adjective*• (in temper and disposition) = wēnhé
温和• (of weather) = wēnnuǎn 温暖,
nuǎnhuo 暖和the weather's mild, it's mild = tiānqì
hěn nuǎnhuo 天气很暖和**mile** *noun* ▶ 300

a mile = yì yīnglǐ 一英里

! Note that one mile is 1609 metres.

military *adjective*

= jūnshì de 军事的

milk**1** *noun*

• (of a cow) = niú'nǎi 牛奶

• (of a mother) = mǔ'nǎi 母乳

2 *verb*

= jǐ'nǎi 挤奶

milkman *noun* ▶ 344a milkman = yíge sòng niú'nǎi de rén
一个送牛奶的人**million** *number*one million, a million = yìbǎiwàn
一百万three million American dollars =
sānbǎiwàn měiyuán 三百万美元a million inhabitants = yìbǎiwàn
jūmín 一百万居民**mind****1** *noun*

• = tóunǎo 头脑

to have a logical mind = yǒu luóji
tóunǎo 有逻辑头脑• to make up one's mind to change
jobs = xià juéxīn huàn gōngzuò
下决心换工作• to change one's mind = gǎibiàn zhùyì
改变主意**2** *verb*

• (when expressing an opinion)

'where shall we go?' — 'I don't mind' =
'wǒmen qù nǎr?' — 'wǒ wúsuǒwèi'

'我们去哪儿?' — '我无所谓'

she doesn't mind the heat = tā bú
zàihu 她不在乎热

• (in polite questions or requests)

do you mind if I smoke? = wǒ chōu

yān nǐ jièyì ma? 我抽烟你介意吗?

would you mind turning on the light?
= qǐng nǐ dǎkāi dēng, hǎo ma? 请你
打开灯, 好吗?

- (to be careful) = xiǎoxīn 小心,
dāngxīn 当心

mind the steps = xiǎoxīn lóutī 小心
楼梯

mind you don't break the plates =
dāngxīn bié dǎpò pánzi 当心别
打破盘子

- (to take care of) = zhàoliào 照料,
zhàokàn 照看

to mind a few children = zhàoliào jǐge
háizi 照料几个孩子

- never mind, she'll get the next train =
méiguānxi, tā huì zuò xià yí tàng
huòchē 没关系, 她会坐下一趟
火车

mine¹ pronoun

= wǒde 我的

the green pen is mine = nàzhī lǜ de bǐ
shì wǒde 那支绿的笔是我的

mine² noun

(for extracting minerals from the
ground) = yíge kuàng 一个矿

miner noun ▶ 344

a miner = yíge kuànggōng 一个矿工

mineral water noun

a bottle of mineral water = yíping
kuàngquánshuǐ 一瓶矿泉水

minimum

1 adjective

- (lowest) = zuì dī 最低
the minimum price = zuì dī jiàgé 最低
价格

- (smallest in quantity) = zuì xiǎo 最小,
zuì shǎo 最少

the minimum amount of work = zuì
xiǎo gōngzuò liàng 最小工作量

2 noun

the minimum (of quantity) = zuì xiǎo
liàng 最小量, zuì shǎo liàng 最少量
(of space) = zuì xiǎo kōngjiān 最小
空间

(of speed) = zuì dī sùdù 最低速度

! Note that the expression the
minimum is translated into Chinese
as a modifier, which differs
according to the noun it modifies.

minister noun ▶ 344

- (in government) = bùzhǎng 部长
a minister = yíge bùzhǎng 一个部长

the minister for education = jiàoyù
bùzhǎng 教育部 长

- (in religion) = mùshī 牧师

a minister = yíge mùshī 一个牧师

minor adjective

- (small) = xiǎo 小

a minor operation = yíge xiǎo shǒushù
一个小手术

- (not serious) = qīng 轻

a minor injury = yíci qīng shāng 一次
轻伤

minority noun

- (the smaller number) = shǎoshù 少数

- (in a population) = shǎoshù mínzú
少数民族

a minority = yíge shǎoshù mínzú 一个
少数民族

minus preposition

- (in temperature) = língxià 零下

it's minus four outside = wàimian
língxià sì dù 外面零下四度

- (in calculation) = jiǎn 减

10 minus 5 is 5 = shí jiǎn wǔ děngyú
wǔ 十减五等于五

minute noun ▶ 204, ▶ 412

- (a minute) = yí fēnzhōng 一分钟

- wait a minute, please = qīngděng
yíhuìr 请等一会儿

mirror noun

a mirror = yímiàn jìngzi 一面镜子

miserable adjective

- (extremely unhappy) = tòngkǔ 痛苦

to feel miserable = gǎndào tòngkǔ
感到痛苦

- (extremely poor) = pínkùn 贫困

to have a miserable life = guò pínkùn
de shēnghuó 过贫困的生活

miss verb

- (to fail to hit) = méi dǎzhòng 没打中

- (to fail to see)

you can't miss it = nǐ bú huì kàn bú
dào de 你不会看不到的

- (to fail to take) = cuòguò 错过

to miss an opportunity = cuòguò yíge
jīhuì 错过一个机会

- (to feel sad not to see) = xiǎng(niàn)
想(念)

I miss you = wǒ xiǎng nǐ 我想你

- (other uses)

don't miss this film = bié cuòguò

zhège diànyǐng 别错过这个电影

she missed her plane = tā wùle fēijī

她误了飞机

to miss school = quēkè 缺课

Miss *noun*

► 249

= xiǎojie 小姐

missing *adjective*

- (not to be found) = shīzōng 失踪
missing soldiers = shīzōng de shìbīng
失踪的士兵
- (lacking) = quē(shǎo) 缺(少)
a dictionary with two pages missing
= yībēn quēle liǎngyè de cídiǎn
一本缺了两页的词典

mist *noun*

= wù 雾, wùqì 雾气

mistake *noun*

a mistake = yíge cuòwù 一个错误
to make a mistake = fàn cuòwù 犯
错误

mix *verb*

- (to put together) = hùn 混, huò 和
to mix blue paint with yellow paint =
bǎ lán yóuqī hé huáng yóuqī hùn
zài yìqǐ 把蓝油漆和黄油漆混在
一起
he mixed flour and water = tā bǎ miàn
hé shuǐ huò zài yìqǐ 他把面和水和
在一起
 - (to associate) = lái wǎng 来往
to mix with the other students = hé
bié de xuésheng lái wǎng 和别的
学生来往
- mix up** = gǎohùn 搞混
to get the two languages mixed up =
bǎ liǎngzhǒng yǔyán gǎohùn le
把两种语言搞混了
I'm always mixing him up with his
brother = wǒ zǒngshì bǎ tā hé tā
gēge gǎohùn 我总是把他和他
哥哥搞混

mixture *noun*

a mixture = yízhǒng hùnhéwù 一种
混合物

model *noun*

- (of a train, a car, a building) = móxíng
模型
a model = yíge móxíng 一个模型
- a (fashion) model = yíge (shí Zhuāng)
móter 一个(时装)模特儿 ► 344

modern *adjective*

= xiàndài 现代

mole *noun*

a mole (if it's a small and round mark)
= yíge hēizhì 一个黑痣
(if it's a large mark) = yíkuài hēizhì
一块黑痣

moment *noun*

- a moment = yíhuìr 一会儿
please wait a moment = qǐng děng
yíhuìr 请等一会儿
- there's no-one there at the moment =
xiànzài nàr méi yǒu rén 现在那儿
没有人

Monday *noun* ► 218

= xīngqīyī 星期一, lǐbàiyī 礼拜一

money *noun*

= qián 钱

monkey *noun*

a monkey = yízhī hóuzi 一只猴子

month *noun* ► 218, ► 412

a month = yíge yuè 一个月
he'll be back in two months' time =
tā liǎngge yuè yǐhòu huílai 他两个
月以后回来

monument *noun*

a monument (if it's a pillar, a stone) =
yízuò jìniànbēi 一座纪念碑
(if it's an object) = yíge jìniànwù 一个
纪念物

mood *noun*

(state of emotions) = xīnqíng 心情,
qíngxù 情绪
to be in a good mood = qíngxù hěn
hǎo 情绪很好
I'm in a very bad mood = wǒde
qíngxù hěn bù hǎo 我的情绪很
不好

moon *noun*

- (the earth's satellite) = yuèqiú 月球
- (that which gives moonlight) =
yuèliàng 月亮
- a moon cake = yíkuài yuèbǐng 一块
月饼
- the Moon Festival = Zhōngqiūjié
中秋节

moonlight *noun*

= yuèguāng 月光

moral *adjective*

- (conforming to the right or the
virtuous) = yǒu dàodé 有道德的
- (relating to ethics) = dàodéshàng de
道德上的

more ▶ 349**1 determiner**

- = gèng duō de 更多的
to have more [friends | money | time] =
yǒu gèng duō de [péngyou | qián |
shíjiān] 有更多的 [朋友 | 钱 | 时间]
- more...than someone = ...bǐ mǒurén
duō 比某人多
I have more work than he does =
wǒde gōngzuò bǐ tā duō 我的工作
比他多
he bought more books than I did =
tā mǎi de shū bǐ wǒ duō 他买的书
比我多
- there's no more [bread | milk | money] =
méi yǒu [miànbǎo | niúǎi | qián] le
没有 [面包 | 牛奶 | 钱] 了
- there's more [bread | milk | money] =
hái yǒu [miànbǎo | niúǎi | qián] 还有
[面包 | 牛奶 | 钱]
- would you like more [coffee | wine |
vegetables]? = nǐ hái yào [kāfēi | jiǔ |
cài] ma? 你还要 [咖啡 | 酒 | 菜] 吗?
- he bought two more tickets = tā yòu
mǎile liǎngzhāng piào 他又买了
两张票

2 pronoun

- please give me a little more = qǐng
zài gěi wǒ yíxiē 请再给我一些
- to cost more = gèng guì 更贵
- I did more than you = wǒ zuò de bǐ nǐ
duō 我做的比你多
- she spends more of her time studying
Chinese now = xiànzài tā huà gèng
duō de shíjiān xuéxí Hànyǔ 现在她
花更多的时间学习汉语

3 adverb

- (when comparing) = gèng 更
it's more complicated than that =
zhè bǐ nàge gèng fùzá 这比那个
更复杂
- (when talking about time)
not...any more = búzài... 不再...
he doesn't smoke any more = tā
búzài chōu yān le 他不再抽烟了

- 4 more and more = yuèlái yuè 越来越
more and more people can afford to
buy cars = yuèlái yuè duō de rén
mǎi de qǐ qìchē le 越来越多的人买
得起汽车了

more and more expensive = yuèlái
yuè guì 越来越贵

- 5 more or less = huò duō huò shǎo
或多或少

- 6 more than = duō 多

there were more than 20 people there
= nàr yǒu èrshí duō ge rén 那儿有
二十多个人

morning noun ▶ 204, ▶ 412

- a morning (between dawn and 8 or 9
am) = yíge zǎochén 一个早晨
(between dawn and 12:00 noon) =
yíge shàngwǔ 一个上午
- at three o'clock in the morning =
língchén sān diǎn zhōng 凌晨三点
钟

mosquito noun

a mosquito = yíge wénzi 一个蚊子

most**1 determiner**

- (the majority of) = dàduōshù 大多数,
dàbùfen 大部分
most schools start next week =
dàduōshù xuéxiào xiàge xīngqī
kāixué 大多数学校下个星期
开学
- (in quantity) = zuì duō 最多
who has the most money? = shéide
qián zuì duō 谁的钱最多
- (in degree) = zuì 最
who has the most need of help? =
shéi zuì xūyào bāngzhù? 谁最需要
帮助?

2 pronoun

- = dàduōshù 大多数, dàbùfen 大部分
most of them are Chinese = tāmen
dāngzhōng dàduōshù shì
Zhōngguó rén 他们当中大多数是
中国人
- he did the most he could = tā jìnle
zuì dà de nǔlì 他尽了最大的
努力

3 adverb

- = zuì 最
the most expensive shop in London
= Lúndūn zuì guì de shāngdiàn
伦敦最贵的商店
the most beautiful city in China =
Zhōngguó zuì měilì de chéngshì
中国最美丽的城市

- 4 at (the) most = zhìduō 至多, zuì
duō 最多

mostly adverb

= dàbùfen 大部分, duōbàn 多半

mother noun

a mother = yíge māma 一个妈妈
(more formal) = yíwèi mǔqīn 一位
母亲

mother-in-law *noun*

- (wife's mother) = yuèmǔ 岳母
- (husband's mother) = pópo 婆婆

motor *noun*

- a motor (a machine) = yītái fādòngjī
一台发动机
- (a motor-car) = yīliàng jīdòngchē
一辆机动车

motorbike *noun*

- a motorbike = yīliàng mótuōchē 一辆
摩托车

motorcyclist *noun*

- a motorcyclist = yíge qí mótuōchē de
rén 一个骑摩托车的人

motorist *noun*

- a motorist = yíge kāi qìchē de rén
一个开汽车的人

motor racing *noun* ▶ 390

- = qìchē bǐsài 汽车比赛

motorway *noun*

- a motorway = yítíáo gāosù gōnglù
一条高速公路

mountain *noun*

- a mountain = yízuò shān 一座山

mountain bike *noun*

- a mountain bike = yīliàng shāndì
zìxíngchē 一辆山地自行车

mountain climbing *noun* ▶ 390

- = dēngshān 登山

mouse *noun*

- a mouse = yízhī lǎoshǔ 一只老鼠,
yízhī hàozi 一只耗子

moustache, mustache *noun*

- a moustache = yízuǒ bàzhíhú 一撮
八字胡

mouth *noun*

- (of a person or an animal) = zuǐ 嘴,
kǒu 口
- open your mouth = bǎ kǒu zhāngkāi
把口张开
- it has a big mouth = tāde zuǐ hěn dà
它的嘴很大
- (of a river or a volcano) = kǒu 口
- the mouth of [a river | a volcano] =
[hé | huǒshān] kǒu [河 | 火山] 口

move *verb*

- (to make a movement)
- don't move! = bié dòng! 别动!
- the train's starting to move = huǒchē
kāishǐ kāidòng 火车开始开动
- (to make a movement with)

to move the car = yídòng qìchē 移动
汽车

to move the chair (out of the way) =
bǎ yǐzi bānkai 把椅子搬开

don't move the camera = bié dòng
zhàoxiàngjī 别动照相机

- to move (house) = bānjiā 搬家

move away (to live elsewhere) =
bānzou 搬走

(to make a movement away) = líkai
离开

to move away from the window =
líkai chuānghu 离开窗户

move back (in house-moving) =
bānhuí 搬回

(to step back) = hòutuì 后退

move forward = qiánjìn 前进

move in = bānjìn 搬进

he moved in yesterday = tā zuótiān
bānjìnqu le 他昨天搬进去了

move out = bānchū 搬出

moved *adjective*

to be moved to tears = gǎndòng de
liú lèi 感动得流泪

movement *noun*

- (a current of action) = yùndòng 运动
- a students' movement = yíci
xuésheng yùndòng 一次学生运动
- (an act of moving) = yídòng 移动,
huódòng 活动

movie (US English) *noun*

a movie = yíbù diànyǐng 一部电影

movies (US English) *noun*

the movies = diànyǐng 电影

movie theatre (US English) *noun*

a movie theatre = yíge diànyǐngyuàn
一个电影院

moving *adjective*

- (affecting the feelings) = dòngrén
动人, lìng rén gǎndòng 令人感动
- (changing position) = huódòng 活动

mow *verb*

- = gē 割
- to mow the grass = gē cǎo 割草
- to mow the lawn = xiūjiǎn cǎopíng
修剪草坪

MP, Member of Parliament*noun* ▶ 344

an MP = yíge yìyuán 一个议员

Mr *noun*

▶ 249
= xiānsheng 先生

Mrs *noun*

► 249

= fūrén 夫人, tàitai 太太

much ► 349**1** *adverb*

- (in comparison) = ...duō ...多
he is much taller than you = tā bǐ nǐ gāo duō le 他比你高多了
her work is much more tiring = tāde gōngzuò lèi duō le 她的工作累多了
- (often) = chángcháng 常常, jīngcháng 经常
they don't go out much = tāmen bù chángcháng chūqu 他们不常常出去
- (when used with very or so) = hěn 很, fēicháng 非常
he misses her very much = tā hěn xiǎngniàn tā 他很想念她

2 *pronoun*

- (in questions) = hěn duō 很多
is there much to be done? = yǒu hěn duō shì yào zuò ma? 有很多事要做吗?
- (in negative statements) = duō 多
he doesn't eat much = tā chī de bù duō 他吃得不多

3 *determiner*

- (a lot of) (in questions) = hěn duō 很多
do you have much work? = nǐ yǒu hěn duō gōngzuò ma? 你有很多工作吗?
- (in negative statements) = duō 多
we haven't got much time = wǒmen de shíjiān bù duō le 我们的时间不多了
- (when used with how, very, too, so, or as)
how much money have you got? = nǐ yǒu duōshǎo qián? 你有多少钱?
she doesn't eat very much meat = tā chī ròu chī de bù duō 她吃肉吃得不多
I spent too much money = wǒ huā qián huā de tài duō le 我花钱花得太多了
don't drink so much wine = bié hē zhème duō jiǔ 别喝这么多酒
she has as much work as I do = tāde gōngzuò hé wǒde yíyàng duō 她的工作和我的一样多

mud *noun*

= ní 泥

mug *noun*

a mug = yíge bēizi 一个杯子

multiply *verb*

- (in arithmetic) = chéng 乘
multiply three by five = sān chéng wǔ 三乘五
- (to increase) = zēngjiā 增加
the population has multiplied there = nàr rénǔ zēngjiāle hěn duō 那儿人口增加了很多

mum, Mum (British English) *noun*

= māma 妈妈

murder**1** *noun*

a murder = yìqǐ móushā àn 一起谋杀案

2 *verb*

= móushā 谋杀

murderer *noun*

a murderer = yíge shārénfàn 一个杀人犯

muscle *noun*

a muscle = yíkuài jīròu 一块肌肉

museum *noun*

a museum = yíge bówùguǎn 一个博物馆

mushroom *noun*

a mushroom = yíge mógu 一个蘑菇

music *noun*

= yīnyuè 音乐

musical instrument *noun*

a musical instrument = yíjiàn yuèqì 一件乐器

musician *noun* ► 344

a musician (a person who works with music) = yíge yīnyuè gōngzuòzhě 一个音乐工作者
(a person who is famed for working with music) = yíge yīnyuèjiā 一个音乐家

Muslim *adjective*

= Mùsílín 穆斯林

mussel *noun*

a mussel = yíge gébèi 一个蛤贝

must *verb*

- (when indicating obligation) = bìxū 必须, yíding děi 一定得
you must come on time = nǐ yíding děi zhǔnshí lái 你一定得准时来

Musical instruments

Playing an instrument

If it is an instrument played with the fingers, **play** is translated as **tán** 弹.

to **play** the piano = **tán** gāngqín 弹钢琴

to **play** the guitar = **tán** jítā 弹吉它

If it is a stringed instrument played with a bow, **play** is translated as **lā** 拉.

to **play** the violin = **lā** xiǎotíqín 拉小提琴

to **play** the 'cello = **lā** dàtíqín 拉大提琴

If it is an instrument played by blowing it with the mouth, **play** is translated as **chuī** 吹.

to **play** the flute = **chuī** dǐzi 吹笛子

to **play** the saxophone = **chuī** sàkèsīgǎn 吹萨克斯管

Players

English **-ist** can be translated into Chinese as **shǒu** 手 or **jiā** 家. The former refers to a person who plays the instrument, and the latter to a person who is famed for playing the instrument.

a **pianist** = yíge gāngqínshǒu 一个钢琴手, yíge gāngqínjiā 一个钢琴家

a **violinist** = yíge xiǎotíqínshǒu 一个提琴手, yíge xiǎotíqínjiā 一个小提琴家

Used with another noun

to take piano lessons = shàng gāngqín kè 上钢琴课

a guitar solo = jítā dúzòu 吉它独奏

a violin teacher = yíge xiǎotíqín lǎoshī 一个小提琴老师

she must take the exam in June =

tā bìxū cānjiā liùyuè de kǎoshì

她必须参加六月的考试

- (when indicating necessity) = yíding

yào 一定要

you must go to the doctor = nǐ yíding

yào qù kàn yīshēng 你一定要去

看医生

we mustn't tell anyone = wǒmen

yíding bú yào gàosu rènhé rén 我们

一定 不要告诉任何人

- (when assuming something is true) =

yíding 一定, hěn kěnéng 很可能

he must be kidding = tā yíding shì zài

kāi wánxiào 他一定是在开玩笑

they must have left = tāmen hěn

kěnéng yǐjīng zǒu le 他们很可能

已经走了

- (when indicating prohibition, with

'not') = bùzhǔn 不准, jìnzhǐ 禁止

cars mustn't be parked in front of the

gate = mén qián bùzhǔn tíng chē

门前不准停车

mustard *noun*

= jièmo 芥末

mutton *noun*

= yáng ròu 羊肉

my *determiner*

- = wǒde 我的

this is my car = zhè shì wǒde chē

这是我的车

- I broke my leg = wǒ bǎ tuǐ shuāiduàn

le 我把腿摔断了

! Note that when talking about parts of the body, **wǒde** 我的 is not used. See the usage note on The human body ► 189 for further examples.

myself *pronoun*

- (when used as a reflexive pronoun) =

zìjǐ 自己

I didn't hurt myself = wǒ méiyǒu

shāngzhe zìjǐ 我没有伤着自己

I bought myself a new watch = wǒ gěi

zìjǐ mǎile yíkuài xīn shǒubiǎo 我给

自己买了一块新手表

- (when used for emphasis)

I told them myself = shì wǒ qīn zì
gào su tā men de 是我亲自告诉
他们的

I did it all by myself = zhè dōu shì wǒ
yí ge rén zuò de 这都是我一个人
做的

mystery noun

a mystery = yí ge mí 一个迷

Nn

nail noun ▶ 189

- (for use in attaching, repairing)

= dīng zi 钉子

a nail = yí kē dīng zi 一颗钉子

- (on the fingers or toes)

= zhǐ jiǎ 指甲

a nail = yí ge zhǐ jiǎ 一个指甲

nail polish noun

= zhǐ jiǎ yóu 指甲油

naked adjective

- (when describing the body) = luǒ tǐ de
裸体的, guāng zhe 光着

- naked trees = guāng tū tū de shù 光秃
秃的树

- a naked light = yí zhǎn méi yǒu zhào
de dēng 一盏没有罩的灯

name noun

a name = yí ge míng zi 一个名字

what's your name? = nǐ jiào shén me
míng zi? 你叫什么名字?

my name is Louis = wǒ (de míng zi)
jiào Lù yì sī 我(的名字)叫路易斯

narrow adjective

= zhǎi 窄, xiázhǎi 狭窄

nasty adjective

- (when referring to a smell) = nán wén
难闻, chòu 臭

- (threatening, dangerous) = xiōng xiǎn
凶险

- (ill natured) = bēi bǐ 卑鄙

- nasty weather = huài tiān qì 坏天气

national adjective

- (of a country) = guó jiā de 国家的

the national team = guó jiā duì 国家队

- (nation-wide) = quán guó xíng de 全国
性的

a national newspaper = quán guó xíng
de bào zhǐ 全国性的报纸

- national income = guó mín shōu rù
国民收入

- national economy = guó mín jīng jì
国民经济

- national anthem = guó gē 国歌

- (referring to a group of people marked
by common descent, language,
culture, or historical tradition) =
mín zú de 民族的

national costume = mín zú fú zhuāng
民族服装

native adjective

a native language = yí zhǒng mǔ yǔ
一种母语

a native Chinese speaker = mǔ yǔ shì
Hànyǔ de rén 母语是汉语的人

natural adjective

- (not made by humans)

natural gas = tiān rán qì 天然气

natural resources = zì rán zī yuán
自然资源

- (happening in the usual course of
things) = zì rán 自然

a natural voice = shēng yīn zì rán 声音
自然

- (normal) = zhèng cháng 正常

a natural death = zhèng cháng sǐ wáng
正常死亡

naturally adverb

- (in a natural manner) = zì rán 自然

she acted very naturally = tā biǎo yǎn
de hěn zì rán 她表演得很自然

- (of course) = dāng rán 当然

he'll naturally be sad when he hears
the news = tā tīng dào xiāo xī hòu
dāng rán huì nǎng uò 他听到消息
后当然会难过

nature noun

- (the external world untouched by
human beings) = zì rán jiè 自然界,
dà zì rán 大自然

- (inborn mind) = běn xìng 本性

- (disposition of a person) = gè xìng 个性

- (kind, sort) = zhǒng 种, lèi 类

mistakes of this nature = zhè zhǒng
cuò wù 这种错误

- (character of a certain matter) =
xìng zhì 性质

this incident is quite serious in nature
= zhè jiàn shì de xìng zhì xiāng dāng
yán zhòng 这件事的性质相当
严重

the two questions are different in nature = zhè liǎnggè wèntí de xìngzhì bù tóng 这两个问题的性质不同

naughty adjective

= táoqì 淘气, tiáopí 调皮

navy noun

= hǎijūn 海军

navy blue adjective

= zàngqīngsè 藏青色, hǎijūn lán 海军蓝

near

1 preposition

• (in proximity)

he lives near us = tā zhù zài wǒmen fùjìn 他住在我们附近

• (with respect to a goal)

the new house is near completion = zhèzuò xīn fángzi jiù yào wán gōng le 这座新房子就要完工了

2 adverb

• (close by) = jìn 近

they live quite near = tāmen zhù de hěn jìn 他们住得很近

• (in time)

Christmas is drawing near = Shèngdànjié kuài dào le 圣诞节快到了

3 adjective

• (close) = jìn 近

the school is quite near = xuéxiào hěn jìn 学校很近

a near relative = yige jìnrén 一个近亲

• in the near future = bùjiǔ 不久, bùjiǔ de jiānglái 不久的将来

nearby adverb

= zài fùjìn 在附近

nearly adverb

• = chàbùduō 差不多, jīhū 几乎

I nearly [forgot | gave up | fell asleep] = wǒ jīhū [wàng le | fàngqì le | shuìzháo le] 我几乎[忘了|放弃了|睡着了]

• we're nearly there = wǒmen kuài dào nàr le 我们快到那儿了

neat adjective

(when describing a room, someone's clothing) = zhěngjié 整洁

(when describing someone's handwriting) = gōngzhěng 工整

(when describing objects that have been arranged) = zhěngqí 整齐

necessary adjective

• (when referring to something that must be or happen) = bìxū 必须, yǒu biyào 有必要

it's necessary to tell him immediately = bìxū lìjì gàosu tā 必须立即告诉他

• (when used with not) = búbì 不必

it is not necessary for you to come = nǐ búbì lái 你不必来

• (indispensable) = bìxū 必需

I'll only take the necessary tools = wǒ zhǐ dài nàxiē bìxū de gōngjù 我只带那些必需的工具

• (unavoidable) = bìrán 必然

a necessary outcome = yige bìrán jiéguǒ 一个必然结果

• if necessary = rúguǒ yǒu biyào (de huà) 如果有必要(的话)

I'll phone you if necessary = rúguǒ yǒu biyào, wǒ huì gěi nǐ dǎ diànhuà, 如果有必要, 我会给你打电话

neck noun ▶ 189

= bózi 脖子

necklace noun

a necklace = yítiao xiàngliàn 一条项链

need verb

• (used with not to mean not have to) = búbì 不必, bù xūyào 不需要

you don't need to ask him = nǐ búbì wèn tā 你不必问他

the house doesn't need to be sold = zhèzuò fángzi bù xūyào mài 这座房子不需要卖

• (to have to or want) = xūyào 需要

they'll need to come early = tāmen xūyào zǎo lái 他们需要早来

they need [money | help | friends...] = tāmen xūyào [qián | bāngzhù | péngyou...] 他们需要[钱|帮助|朋友...]

we need to see the doctor = wǒmen xūyào kàn yīshēng 我们需要看医生

needle noun

a needle = yìgēn zhēn 一根针

negative

1 adjective

• (expressing denial, refusal, or prohibition) = fǒudìng de 否定的

a negative answer = yige fǒudìng de huídá 一个否定的回答

• (unconstructive) = xiāojí 消极

• (in mathematics and when referring to an electrical charge) = fù 负

2 noun

- (a word that expresses denial) = fǒudingcí 否定词
a negative = yíge fǒudingcí 一个否定词
- (in photography) = dǐpiàn 底片
a negative = yízhāng dǐpiàn 一张底片

neighbour (British English),**neighbor** (US English) *noun*

a neighbour = yíge línjū 一个邻居

neither**1 conjunction**

- (in neither... nor sentences) = jì bù... yě bù 既不...也不, jì méi...yě méi 既没...也没
she speaks neither Chinese nor Japanese = tā jì bú huì shuō Hànyǔ yě bú huì shuō Rìyǔ 她既不会说汉语也不会说日语
I have neither the time nor the energy to argue with him = wǒ jì méi yǒu shíjiān yě méi yǒu jīnglì gēn tā zhēnglùn 我既没有时间也没有精力跟他争论
I bought neither fruits nor vegetables = wǒ jì méi mǎi shuǐguǒ yě méi mǎi qīngcài 我既没买水果也没买青菜
- (nor) = yě bù 也不, yě méi 也没
'I don't agree' — 'neither do I' = 'wǒ bù tóngyì' — 'wǒ yě bù tóngyì' 我不同意 — '我也不同意'
'I didn't come' — 'neither did she' = 'wǒ méi lái' — 'tā yě méi lái' 我没来 — '她也没来'

! Note that in sentences using the verb **yǒu** 有, or sentences indicating past events, (neither...) nor... is translated as (jì méi...) yě méi... (既没...) 也没...

2 determiner

- = liǎng... dōu bù/méi 两... 都/没
neither book is mine = liǎngběn shū dōu bú shì wǒde 两本书都不是我的
neither girl came = liǎngge nǚhái dōu méi lái 两个女孩儿都没来

3 pronoun

- = liǎng... dōu bù 两... 都不, liǎng... dōu méi 两... 都没
neither of them is coming = tāmen liǎngge dōu bù lái 他们两个都不来
neither of us has met her = wǒmen liǎngge dōu méi jiànguò tā 我们两个都没见过她

! Note that in sentences with the verb **yǒu** 有 or sentences indicating past events, the determiner **neither** and the pronoun **neither** are translated as **liǎng... dōu méi** 两... 都没.

nephew *noun*

- (brother's son) = zhízi 侄子
a nephew = yíge zhízi 一个侄子
- (sister's son) = wàisheng 外甥
a nephew = yíge wàisheng 一个外甥

nerves *noun*

- = shénjīng 神经
- to get on someone's nerves = shǐ mǒurén xīnfán 使某人心烦

nervous *adjective*

- (frightened) = hàipà 害怕
- (anxious) = jǐnzhāng 紧张
to feel nervous = gǎndào jǐnzhāng 感到紧张

nest *noun*

a nest

(for birds) = yíge cháo 一个巢, yíge wō 一个窝

(for mice, wasps) = yíge wō 一个窝

net *noun*

- (for fishing) = yúwǎng 鱼网
a net = yízhāng yúwǎng 一张鱼网
- (in sports) = wǎng 网

Netherlands *noun*

= Héland 荷兰

network *noun*

= wǎng 网

a [radio | TV | railway...] network = yíge [guǎngbō | diànshì | tiělù...] wǎng 一个 [广播 | 电视 | 铁路...] 网

neutral *adjective*

- (not siding with either party) = zhōnglì 中立
a neutral nation = yíge zhōnglì guó 一个中立国
- (belonging to neither of two opposites in chemistry or electronics) = zhōngxìng 中性

never *adverb*

- (for future events or actions) = jué bù 决不, yǒngyuǎn bù 永远不
I'll never go back again = wǒ jué bù huì zài huíqu 我决不会再回去
she'll never forget that day = tā yǒngyuǎn bù huì wàngjì nà yì tiān 她永远不会忘记那一天

- (for habitual events or actions) =
cónglái bù 从来不
they never come to see us = tāmen
cónglái bù lái kàn wǒmen 他们
从来不来看我们
- (for past events or actions) = cónglái
méi(yǒu) 从来没(有)
she's never been to China = tā
cónglái méi(yǒu) qùguo Zhōngguó
她从来没(有)去过中国
never in my life have I read such a
good novel = wǒ cónglái méi(yǒu)
kànguo zhème hǎo de xiǎoshuō
我从来没(有)看过这么好的
小说

nevertheless *adverb*
= rán'ér 然而, búguò 不过

new *adjective*
= xīn 新
a new bike = yīliàng xīn zìxíngchē
一辆新自行车

newborn baby *noun*
a newborn baby = yíge xīnshēng
yīng'ér 一个新生婴儿

news *noun*
• a piece of news = yìtiáo xiāoxi 一条
消息
have you heard the news? = nǐ
tīngdào zhètiáo xiāoxi le ma? 你听
到这条消息了吗?
• (on radio, TV) = xīnwén 新闻

newsagent's *noun* ▶ 344
(British English)
a newsagent's = yíjiā bàokān
xiāoshòudiàn 一家报刊销售店

newspaper *noun*
a newspaper (a sheet) = yìzhāng
bào zhǐ 一张报纸
(if it consists of more than one sheet)
= yífēn bào zhǐ 一份报纸

New Year *noun*
= Xīnnián 新年
Happy New Year! = Xīnnián Kuàilè!
新年快乐!

New Year's Day, New Year's
(US English) *noun*
= Yuándàn 元旦

New Year's Eve *noun*
= Xīnnián chúxī 新年除夕

New Zealand *noun*
= Xīnxīlán 新西兰

next

- 1 adjective**
- (when talking about what is still to
come or what followed) = xià 下
I'll take the next train to London = wǒ
zuò xià (yì) bān huǒchē qù Lúndūn
我坐下(一)班火车去伦敦
we chatted while waiting for the next
bus = wǒmen yìbiān liáotiān yìbiān
děng xià (yì) tàng qìchē 我们一边聊
天一边等下(一)趟汽车
'who's next?' — 'I'm next' = 'shéi shì
xià yige?' — 'wǒ shì xià yige' '谁是下
一个?' — '我是下一个'
 - (when talking about future time)
next [week | month | term] = xiàge [xīngqī
| yuè | xuéqī] 下个[星期|月|学期]
next year = míngnián 明年
next time = xià yìcì 下一次
 - (when talking about the past) = dì'èr
第
the next [day | week | month | year], we
went to Shanghai = dì'èr [tiān | ge
xīngqī | ge yuè | nián], wǒmen qùle
Shànghǎi 第二[天|个星期|个月|
年], 我们去了上海

2 adverb

- (in the past) = ránhòu 然后, jiēzhe
接着
what happened next? = ránhòu
fāshēngle shénme shì? 然后发生了
什么事?
- (now) = xiàmiàn 下面, jiēxiàlai 接下来
what'll we do next? = wǒmen xiàmiàn
zuò shénme? 我们下面做什么?
- (in the future) = xià (yì) cì 下(一)次
when will you go to China next? =
nǐ xià (yì) cì shénme shíhòu qù
Zhōngguó? 你下(一)次什么时候
去中国?

3 next to

- (adjacent to) = jǐn'āi 紧挨, jǐnkào
紧靠
- (in rank) = jǐn cìyú 仅次于

next door *adverb*
= gébì 隔壁

nice

- (when talking about the weather) =
hǎo 好
it's a nice day today = jīntiān tiānqì
hěn hǎo 今天天气很好
- (kind, friendly) = hǎo 好
a nice girl = yíge hǎo gūniang 一个好
姑娘

to be nice to someone = duì mǒurén
hěn hǎo 对某人很好

- (pleasant, delightful) = lìng rén
yúkuài 令人愉快

we had a nice holiday = wǒmen
dùguòle yíge lìng rén yúkuài de
jiàqī 我们度过了一个令人愉快的
假期

nickname noun

a nickname (given in contempt) = yíge
wàihào 一个外号, yíge chuòhào
一个绰号

(given to express affection) = yíge
àichēng 一个爱称

niece noun

a niece (brother's daughter) = yíge
zhínnǚ 一个侄女

(sister's daughter) = yíge wàishengnǚ
一个外甥女

night noun ▶ 412

- (as opposed to day) = yè 夜

a night = yí yè 一夜

I didn't sleep last night = wǒ zuótiān

yí yè méi shuì 我昨天一夜没睡

he stayed out all night = tā yí zhěng
yè dōu zài wàimian 他一整夜都在
外面

- (evening) = wǎnshang 晚上

a night = yíge wǎnshang 一个晚上

last night = zuótiān wǎnshang 昨天
晚上

- at night = zài yè lǐ 在夜里

- late at night = zài shēnyè 在深夜

nightclub noun

a nightclub = yíge yèzǒnghuì 一个
夜总会

nightdress (British English),

nightgown (US English) noun

a nightdress = yíjiàn shuìyī 一件
睡衣

nightmare noun

a nightmare = yíge èmèng 一个恶梦

to have a nightmare = zuò yíge èmèng
做一个恶梦

nil noun

= líng 零

nine number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

= jiǔ 九

nineteen number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

= shíjiǔ 十九

nineteenth number

- (in a series) = dìshíjiǔ 第十九

- (in dates) ▶ 218

the nineteenth of July = qīyuè shíjiǔ
rì 七月十九日

ninety number ▶ 170

= jiǔshí 九十

ninth number

- (in a series) = dìjiǔ 第九

- (in dates) ▶ 218

the ninth of December = Shí'èryuè
jiǔ rì 十二月九日

no

1 adverb

- (in negative answers) = bù 不

'do you like it?' — 'no, I don't' = 'nǐ
xǐhuan ma?' — 'bù, wǒ bù xǐhuan'
'你喜欢吗?' — '不, 我不喜欢'

- (in a negative response to a negative
statement or question) = shìde 是
的, duì 对

'is he not coming?' — 'no, he is not' =

'tā bù lái ma?' — 'shìde, tā bù lái'

'他不来吗?' — '是的, 他不来'

'you didn't go, did you?' — 'no,
I didn't' = 'nǐ méi qù, duì ma?'

— 'duì, wǒ méi qù' '你没去,
对吗?' — '对, 我没去'

- no longer = bú zài 不再

he no longer smokes = tā bú zài chōu
yān le 他不再抽烟了

2 determiner

- (not any) = méi yǒu 没有

we have no money = wǒmen méi yǒu
qián 我们没有钱

there are no trains = méi yǒu huǒchē
没有火车

it's no problem = méi yǒu wèntí 没有
问题

- (when refusing permission) = bùxǔ
不许, jìnzhǐ 禁止

no smoking = jìnzhǐ xīyān 禁止吸烟

no talking! = bùxǔ jiǎnghuà! 不许
讲话!

nobody ▶ no-one

noise noun

- (sound of any kind) = xiǎngshēng
响声

- (excessively loud or disturbing sound)
= zàoyīn 噪音

noisy adjective

= cáozá 嘈杂, zàoshēng dà 噪声大

none *pronoun*

- **none of** = yíge yě bù 一个也不, dōu bù 都不
none of [us | you | them...] **can speak German** = [wǒmen | nǐmen | tāmen...] yíge yě bù huì shuō Déyǔ [我们 | 你们 | 他们...] 一个也不会说德语
none of the [books | gifts | clothes...] **is mine** = zhèxiē [shū | lǐwù | yīfu...] dōu bú shì wǒde 这些 [书 | 礼物 | 衣服...] 都不是我的
- (when used in sentences with the verb **yǒu** 有, or in sentences indicating past events or actions) = yíge yě méi yǒu 一个也没有, dōu méi yǒu 都没有
none of the girls went to the class = nǚháizi yíge yě méi yǒu qù shàngkè 女孩子一个也没有去上课
none of us has his telephone number = wǒmen dōu méi yǒu tāde diànhuà hàomǎ 我们都没有他的电话号码
- (when referring to something uncountable) = yídiǎnr yě méi yǒu 一点儿也没有
I wanted some bread but there was none left in the house = wǒ xiǎng chī miànbāo, kěshì jiā lǐ yídiǎnr yě méi yǒu le 我想吃面包, 可是家里一点儿也没有了

! Note that the measure word **gè** 个 in yíge yě bù 一个也不 and yíge yě méi yǒu 一个也没有 is *redundant*, a different measure word, such as **jiàn** 件 and **běn** 本, when certain nouns, such as **yīfu** 衣服 and **shū** 书, are used.

noodles *noun*

= miàntiáo 面条

nonsense *noun*

= húshuō 胡说, fèihuà 废话

noon *noun* ▶ 204, ▶ 412

= zhōngwǔ 中午

no-one *pronoun* (also **nobody**)

! Note that in sentences with the verb **yǒu** 有, or in sentences describing past events or actions, the negative **méi** 没 is used instead of **bù** 不.

- (when used as a subject) = shéi yě bù 谁也不, méi yǒu rén 没有人

no-one has a Japanese dictionary = shéi yě méi yǒu Rìwén cídiǎn 谁也没有日词典

no-one tells me anything = shéi yě bù gàosu wǒ rènhe shìqíng 谁也不告诉我任何事情

no-one saw him = méi yǒu rén kànjian tā 没有人看见他

- (when used as an object) = shéi yě bù 谁也不

I know no-one = wǒ shéi yě bú rènshi 我谁也不认识

I saw no-one = wǒ shéi yě méi kànjian 我谁也没看见

nor *conjunction*

! For translations of **nor** when used in combination with **neither**, look at the entry for **neither** in this dictionary.

- = yě bù 也不
'I don't like him'—'nor do I' = 'wǒ bù xǐhuan tā'—'wǒ yě bù xǐhuan tā' '我不喜欢他'—'我也不喜欢他'
- (when used with the verb **yǒu** 有 or to describe past events or actions) = yě méi (yǒu) 也没有
I don't have any money and nor does he = wǒ méi yǒu qián, tā yě méi yǒu qián 我没有钱, 他也没有钱
he didn't come and nor did his wife = tā méi(yǒu) lái, tā tàitai yě méi(yǒu) lái 他没(有)来, 他太太也没(有)来

normal *adjective*

= zhèngcháng 正常

normally *adverb*

= yìbān 一般, tōngcháng 通常

north**1** *noun*

- (when talking about the direction) = běi 北
- (when talking about the region) = běifāng 北方, běibù 北部
in the north of China = zài Zhōngguó de běifāng 在中国的北方

2 *adverb*

- (when talking about the direction) = xiàng běi 向北, wǎng běi 往北
to drive north = xiàng běi kāi 向北开
- (when talking about the region) = zài...běibiān 在...北边儿
to live north of Beijing = zhù zài Běijīng běibiān 住在北京北边儿

3 adjective

= běi 北

to work in north London = zài běi
Lúndūn gōngzuò 在北伦敦工作**North America** *noun*

North America = Běi Měizhōu 北美洲

northeast *noun*

= dōngběi 东北

Northern Ireland *noun*Northern Ireland = Běi Ài'èrlán
北爱尔兰**northwest** *noun*

the northwest = xīběi 西北

Norway *noun*

= Nuówēi 挪威

Norwegian ▶ 288**1 adjective**

= Nuówēide 挪威的

2 noun

the Norwegians = Nuówēirén 挪威人

nose *noun* ▶ 189

= bízi 鼻子

not▶ See the boxed note on not ▶ 316
for more information and examples.**1 adverb**

• = bù 不

this film is not bad = zhèbù diànyǐng
búcuò 这部电影不错we are going to go out whether it
rains or not = bùguǎn xià bú xià yǔ,
wǒmen dōu yào chūqu 不管下不下
雨, 我们都要出去

• = méi 没

hasn't he phoned you? = tā hái méi
gěi nǐ dǎ diànhuà ma? 他还没给你
打电话吗?**2 not at all**• (in no way) = yìdiǎnr yě bù 一点也不
he's not at all worried = tā yìdiǎnr yě
bù dānxīn 他一点儿也不担心• 'thanks a lot' — 'not at all' = 'feicháng
gǎnxiè' — 'bú kèqì' '非常感谢' —
'不客气'**note****1 noun**• (to remind oneself) = bǐjì 笔记, jìlù
记录

• (a message) = biàntiáo 便条

a note = yìzhāng biàntiáo 一张便条

I left you a note = wǒ gěi nǐ liúle
yìzhāng biàntiáo 我给你留了一张
便条• (an explanation attached to a text) =
zhùshì 注释

a note = yìtiáo zhùshì 一条注释

• (British English) (money) = chāopiào
钞票, zhǐbì 纸币a note = yìzhāng chāopiào 一张
钞票a 50-pound note = yìzhāng wǔshí
yīngbàng de zhǐbì 一张五十英镑
的纸币**2 verb**• (to make a note of) = jìlù 记录, jìxia
记下

• (to notice) = zhùyì 注意

notebook *noun*a notebook = yìběn bǐjìběn 一本
笔记本**nothing** *pronoun*! Note that shénme 什么 often
appears at the beginning of the
sentence or after the subject.• = shénme (...) yě méiyǒu 什么(...)也
没有nothing has changed = shénme yě
méiyǒu biàn 什么也没有变there's nothing left = shénme yě
méi yǒu le 什么也没有了she said nothing = tā shénme yě
méiyǒu shuō 她什么也没有说• (when used with verbs indicating the
current state) = shénme... yě bù
什么... 也不I know nothing = wǒ shénme yě bù
zhīdào 我什么也不知道she is interested in nothing modern =
xiàndài de dōngxi tā shénme yě bù
gǎn xìngqu 现代的东西她什么也
不感兴趣he likes nothing = tā shénme yě bù
xǐhuan 他什么也不喜欢• to have nothing to do with = hé...wú
guān 和... 无关I had nothing to do with it = wǒ hé
zhèjiàn shì wú guān 我和这件事
无关it's nothing to do with us = zhèjiàn
shì hé wǒmen wú guān 这件事和
我们无关**notice****1 verb**

• (to observe) = zhùyì 注意

• (to write or publish a notice of) =
tōngzhī 通知

N

Not

Used to translate the verb to be or verbs in the present or future tense

When **not** is used with the verb to be or verbs in the present or future tense, it is translated as **bù** 不.

<i>I was not in China then</i>	= nàshí wǒ bù zài Zhōngguó 那时我不在中国
<i>She is not a doctor</i>	= tā bù shì yīshēng 她不是医生
<i>he doesn't smoke</i>	= tā bù chōuyān 他不抽烟
<i>it isn't going to rain</i>	= tiān bù huì xià yǔ 天不会下雨
<i>I won't forget you</i>	= wǒ bù huì wàngjì nǐ 我不会忘记你

Used to translate the verb to have or verbs in the perfect and continuous forms

When **not** is used with the verb to have or verbs in the perfective and continuous forms, it is translated as **méi** 没. When used with verbs in the past tense, **not** is often translated as **méi**.

<i>she doesn't have much money</i>	= tā méi yǒu hěn duō qián 她没有很多钱
<i>he didn't go to Shanghai</i>	= tā méi qù Shànghǎi 他没去上海
<i>I haven't found my key yet</i>	= wǒ há méi zhǎodào wǒde yàoshì 我还没找到我的钥匙
<i>he isn't studying Chinese</i>	= tā méi zài xuéxí Zhōngwén 他没在学习中文

In orders, instructions, prohibitions, or suggestions

When **not** is used in giving orders, instructions, prohibitions, or suggestions, it is translated as **bié** 别.

<i>don't turn left</i>	= bié wǎng zuǒ guǎi 别往左拐
<i>don't laugh</i>	= bié xiào 别笑
<i>he told me not to come</i>	= tā ràng wǒ bié lái 他让我别来

With all, both, every for a partial negation

When **not** is used with **all**, **both**, and **every** for partial negation, it is translated as **bù** (...) **dōu** 不(...)都.

<i>not all the students are pleased</i>	= bù shì suǒyǒu de xuésheng dōu gāoxìng 不是所有的学生都高兴
<i>her brothers are not both in the US</i>	= tāde liǎngge gēge bù dōu zài Měiguó 她的两个哥哥都不在美国
<i>not every teacher uses this textbook</i>	= bù shì měige lǎoshī dōu shíyòng zhèběn kèběn 不是每个老师都使用这本课本

For complete negation

For a complete negation, Chinese uses **dōu bù** 都不.

<i>none of the students is pleased</i>	= xuéshengmen dōu bù gāoxìng 学生们都不高兴
<i>neither of her brothers is in the US</i>	= tāde liǎngge gēge dōu bù zài Měiguó 她的两个哥哥都不在美国
<i>none of the teachers uses this textbook</i>	= lǎoshīmen dōu bù yòng zhèběn kèběn 老师们都不用这本课本

In short questions

When **not** is used in short questions, the whole question can usually be translated as **shì bú shì** 是不是 or **duì ma** 对吗.

you were there too, weren't you? = *nǐ yě zài nàr, shì bú shì?*
你也在哪儿, 是不是?

he's got a lot of money, hasn't he? = *tā yǒu hěn duō qián, duì ma?*
他有很多钱, 对吗?

you'll come too, won't you? = *nǐ yě huì lái, shì bú shì?* 你也会来, 是不是?
he likes fish, doesn't he? = *tā xǐhuan chī yú, duì ma?*
他喜欢吃鱼, 对吗?

For more examples, see the entry **not**.

2 noun

- (an announcement circulated internally) = **tōngzhī** 通知
a notice = **yí fèn tōngzhī** 一份通知
- (an announcement to the public) = **tōnggào** 通告, **bùgào** 布告
a notice = **yí zhāng tōnggào** 一张通告
- (a warning) = **(yùxiān) ... tōngzhī** (预先)... 通知
my landlord gave me a month's notice to move out = **wǒ de fángdōng yùxiān yí yuè tōngzhī wǒ bānchūqu** 我的房东预先一个月通知我搬出去
- the meeting was cancelled at short notice** = **huìyì línshí tōngzhī qǔxiāo le** 会议临时通知取消了
- don't take any notice of this matter** = **bié lǐhuì zhèjiàn shì** 别理会这件事

novel noun

a novel = **yí běn xiǎoshuō** 一本小说

November noun ▶ 218

= **shíyī yuè** 十一月

now

1 adverb

- (at the present time) = **xiànzài** 现在
he is in his office now = **tā xiànzài zài bàngōngshì lǐ** 他现在在办公室里
- from now on** = **cóng xiànzài qǐ** 从现在起
- (immediately) = **mǎshàng** 马上, **lìkè** 立刻
we have to do it now = **wǒmen bìxū mǎshàng zuò zhèjiàn shì** 我们必须马上做这件事

do it right now = **xiànzài mǎshàng zuò**
现在马上做

2 now and again, now and then

= **shícháng** 时常, **chángcháng** 常常

nowhere

1 adverb

- (not to any place) = **nǎr dōu bù** 哪儿都不, **rènhé dìfāng dōu bù** 任何地方都不
I go nowhere without my dog = **méi yǒu wǒ de gǒu wǒ nǎr dōu bú qù** 没有我的狗我哪儿都不去
- (in sentences describing past actions) = **nǎr dōu méi** 哪儿都没, **rènhé dìfāng dōu méi** 任何地方都没
she went nowhere = **tā rènhé dìfāng dōu méi qù** 她任何地方都没去

2 noun

= **méi yǒu dìfāng** 没有地方
there is nowhere to sit = **méi yǒu dìfāng zuò** 没有地方坐

nuclear adjective

- (central) = **héxīn de** 核心的, **zhōngxīn de** 中心的
- (pertaining to the nucleus of an atom)
a nuclear bomb = **yí kē yuánzǐ dàn** 一颗原子弹
a nuclear power-station = **yí zuò hédiànzhàn** 一座核电站
a nuclear war = **yí chǎng hézhànzhēng** 一场核战争
nuclear weapons = **héwǔqì** 核武器

nuisance noun

these flies are a nuisance = **zhèxiē cāngyīng zhēn tāoyàn** 这些苍蝇真讨厌

it's a nuisance having to pay in cash
= zhēn máfan, hái děi fù xiànjīn
真麻烦, 还得付现金

numb adjective

- = māmù 麻木
my hands are numb = wǒ de shǒu māmù le 我的手麻木了
- (anaesthetized) = shīqù gǎnjué 失去感觉

number

1 noun

- a number (a figure) = yíge shù(zì)
一个数(字)
(of a house, a bus, a telephone, a passport) = yíge hàomǎ 一个号码
- (when talking about quantities) ▶ 349
a number of = yìxiē 一些
a number of people = yìxiē rén 一些人
a small number of tourists = wéishù bù duō de lǚyóuzhě 为数不多的旅游者
a large number of new products = dàliàng de xīn chǎnpǐn 大量的新产品

2 verb

- (to give a number to) = gěi...biànhào 给...编号
to number the documents = gěi wénjiàn biànhào 给文件编号
- (to amount to) = zǒngjì 总计

number plate noun (British English)

a number plate = yíge hàomǎpái 一个号码牌

nun noun ▶ 344

a nun (Christian) = yíge xiūnǚ 一个修女
(Buddhist) = yíge nígu 一个尼姑

nurse noun ▶ 344

a nurse = yíge hùshi 一个护士

nursery noun

a nursery = yíge tuō'ěrsuǒ 一个托儿所

nursery school noun

a nursery school = yíge yòu'éryuán 一个幼儿园

nut noun

a nut (a walnut) = yíge hútao 一个胡桃
(a chestnut) = yíge lizi 一个栗子

nylon noun

= nílóng 尼龙



oak noun

- (a tree) = xiàngshù 橡树
an oak = yíkē xiàngshù 一棵橡树
- (for making furniture, etc.) = zuòmù 柞木, xiàngmù 橡木

oar noun

an oar = yígēn jiǎng 一根桨

obedient adjective

= shùncóng 顺从, gōngshùn 恭顺

obey verb

- = fúcéng 服从, tīngcóng 听从
to obey someone = fúcéng mǒurén 服从某人
- to obey the law = zūnshǒu fǎlǜ 遵守法律

object

1 noun

an object (a thing) = yíge dōngxì 一个东西
(something on which attention, interest, or emotion is fixed) = yíge duìxiàng 一个对象
(an end or goal) = yíge mùdì 一个目的
(part of a sentence) = yíge bīnyǔ 一个宾语

2 verb

= fānduì 反对, bú zàchéng 不赞成
I object to this plan = wǒ fānduì zhège jìhuà 我反对这个计划

oblige verb

- to be obliged to leave = bèipò líkāi 被迫离开
- to oblige someone to apologize = qiángpò mǒurén dàoqiàn 强迫某人道歉

obtain verb

= dédào 得到, huòdé 获得

observe verb

- (to watch attentively) = guānchá 观察, kàn 看
- (to notice) = zhùyì 注意
- (to act according to) = zūnshǒu 遵守

obvious adjective

= míngxiǎn 明显, xiǎn'éryìjiàn 显而易见

obviously *adverb*

= xiǎnrán 显然

occasion *noun*

- (an event)

an occasion = yíge chǎnghé 一个场合

on special occasions = zài tèshū

chǎnghé xià 在特殊场合下

- (an opportunity) = yíge jīhuì 一个机会

occasionally *adverb*

= ǒu'ěr 偶尔, ǒurán 偶然

occupy *verb*

- (when talking about taking over a piece of land or a place) = zhàn lǐng 占领, zhàn jù 占据
- (when talking about taking up space or time) = zhànyòng 占用, zhàn 占
- she is occupied in writing a novel = tā zhèng máng yú xiě xiǎoshuō 她正忙于写小说

occur *verb*

- (to happen) = fāshēng 发生
a traffic accident has occurred = fāshēng le yìqǐ jiāotōng shìgù 发生了一起交通事故
- (to come to mind)
a good idea occurred to me = wǒ xiǎngchūle yíge hǎo zhǔyì 我想出了一个好主意
it suddenly occurred to him that he had to phone his wife = tā tūrán xiǎngdào tā děi gěi tā tàitai dǎ diànhuà 他突然想到他得给他太太打电话

ocean *noun*

= hǎiyáng 海洋

o'clock *adverb* ▶ 204

= diǎn (zhōng) 点(钟)

it's five o'clock now = xiànzài

wǔ diǎn (zhōng) 现在五点(钟)

October *noun* ▶ 218

= shíyuè 十月

octopus *noun*

an octopus = yìtiáo zhāngyú 一条章鱼

oculist *noun* ▶ 344

an oculist (an eye doctor) = yíge yǎnkē yīshēng 一个眼科医生

odd *adjective*

- (strange) = qíguài 奇怪, gǔguài 古怪
- (unpaired) = dānzhī de 单只的, bù chéngduì de 不成对的
- (when talking about numbers)

an odd number (in mathematics) =

yíge jīshù 一个奇数

(of a house, cinema seat or room) =

yíge dānhào 一个单号

odour (British English), **odor**(US English) *noun*

= wèir 味儿

an odour = yìzhǒng wèir 一种味儿

of *preposition*

- = de 的

the sound of an engine = fādòngjī de shēngyīn 发动机的声音

in the centre of Beijing = zài Běijīng

de shì zhōngxīn 在北京的市中心

the names of the pupils = xuéshēng

de míngzi 学生的名字

- (when talking about quantities) ▶ 349

! Of is usually not translated in this use.

a kilo of potatoes = yì gōngjīn tǔdòu 一公斤土豆

a bottle of mineral water = yì píng

kuàngquánshuǐ 一瓶矿泉水

- (when talking about a smaller number out of a larger whole)

six of them = tāmen dāngzhōng de liùge rén 他们当中的六个人

only three of the students came =

xuéshēng zhǐ lái le sānge 学生只来了三个

- (when the number or group mentioned is the entire whole)

! Of is usually not translated in this use.

there were six of them = tāmen

yìgòng liùge rén 他们一共六个人

all of us agree = wǒmen dōu tóngyì

我们都同意

- (when talking about cause)

he died of cancer = tā sǐ yú àizhèng

他死于癌症

- (when talking about the material or substance used)

the bottle is made of plastic = zhège

píngzi shì sùliào zuò de 这个瓶子是塑料做的

off

! Frequently off occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: get off, go off, take off, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at get, go, take, etc.

1 *adverb*

- (leaving) = zǒu 走
I'm off = wǒ yào zǒu le 我要走了
- (going) = qù 去
they are off to Japan tomorrow =
tāmen míngtiān yào qù Rìběn 他们
明天要去日本
where are you off to? = nǐ qù nǎ? 你
去哪儿?

- (away)
the coast is a long way off = hǎibiān
lí zhèr hěn yuǎn 海边离这儿
很远

Christmas is only a month off =
lǐ Shèngdànjié zhǐyǒu yíge yuè le
离圣诞节只有一个月了

- (free)
to take a day off = xiūjià yìtiān 休假
一天
today's her day off = jīntiān tā xiūxi
今天她休息

- (not working, switched off)
the lights are all off = diàndēng quán
miè le 电灯全灭了

2 *adjective*

the milk is off = niúǎi huài le 牛奶
坏了

offence (*British English*), **offense** (*US English*) *noun*

- (a crime) = fànzuì 犯罪, fànfa xíngwéi
犯法行为
an offence = yìzhǒng fànzuì 一种
犯罪
- to take offence = shēngqì 生气

offend *verb*

- (to displease, to make angry) = dézuì
得罪, chùnnù 触怒
- offend against = wéifǎn 违犯
did he offend against the law? =
tā wéifǎn fǎlǜ le ma? 他违犯法律
了吗?

offer *verb*

- (if what is offered is money, a job, an
opportunity, a glass of wine, etc.) =
tígòng 提供, gěi 给
to offer someone a job = gěi mǒurén
tígòng yíge gōngzuò jīhuì 给某人
提供一个工作机会
to offer someone a cup of coffee =
gěi mǒurén yìbēi kāfēi 给某人一杯
咖啡
- (if what is offered is an opinion, an
idea, a suggestion, a resignation,
etc.) = tíchū 提出

to offer a suggestion = tíchū yìtiáo
jiànyì 提出一条建议

- (to propose a price) = chūjià 出价
he offered 1000 pounds for the car =
tā chūjià yìqiān bàng mǎi zhèliàng
qìchē 他出价一千镑买这辆汽车
- (to express willingness) = biǎoshì
yuànyì 表示愿意
to offer to help the children = biǎoshì
yuànyì bāngzhù háiizi 表示愿意
帮助孩子

office *noun*

an office (a room) = yíge bàngōngshì
一个办公室
(a department) = yíge bànnshìchù 一个
办事处

office block *noun* (*British English*)

an office block = yízuò bàngōnglóu
一座办公楼

officer *noun*

an officer (in the government) = yíge
guānyuán 一个官员
(in the army or navy) = yíge jūnguān
一个军官
(in the police force) = yíge jǐngguān
一个警官

office worker *noun* ▶ 344

an office worker = yíge kēshì rényuán
一个科室人员

official *adjective*

- (issued or authorized by a public
authority)
= guānfāng 官方
an official explanation = guānfāng de
jiěshì 官方的解释
- (pertaining to an office)
official duties = gōngwù 公务

often *adverb*

= jīngcháng 经常, chángcháng 常常

oil *noun*

- (in general) = yóu 油
- (from a mineral deposit) = shíyóu
石油

okay, OK

1 *adjective*

- (when asking or giving opinions) =
kěyǐ 可以
is it okay if I come later? = wǒ
wǎndiǎnr lái kěyǐ ma? 我晚点儿来
可以吗?
it's okay to invite them = kěyǐ yāoqǐng
tāmen 可以邀请他们

- (when talking about health)
to feel okay = gǎnjué búcuò 感觉不错
are you okay? = nǐ méi shìr ba? 你没事儿吧?

2 adverb

- okay = hǎo 好, xíng 行
'please tell me' — 'ok, I'll tell you' =
'qǐng gàosu wǒ' — 'hǎo, wǒ gàosu nǐ'
'请告诉我' — '好, 我告诉你'

old adjective

- (not new) = jiù 旧
old clothes = jiù yīfu 旧衣服
- (not young) = lǎo 老
old people = lǎo rén 老人
- (with a long history) = gǔlǎo 古老,
lìshǐ yǒujiǔ 历史悠久
an old church = yízuò gǔlǎo de
jiàotáng 一座古老的教堂
- (when talking about a person's age)
▶ 170

- how old are you? (to a child) = nǐ
jǐsuì le 你几岁了?
(to an older person) = nǐ duōdà niánjì
le 你多大年纪了?
(to others) = nǐ duōshǎo suì le 你多少
岁了?

a three-year old girl = yíge sān suì de
nǚhái 一个三岁的女孩儿

I'm as old as he is = wǒ hé tā yíyàng
dà 我和他一样大

she's eight years older than her
brother = tā bǐ tā dìdì dà bā suì 她
比她弟弟大八岁

he is the oldest = tāde niánlíng zuì dà
他的年龄最大

- (previous)
that's my old address = nà shì wǒ
yǐqián de dìzhǐ 那是我以前的地址
in the old days = zài guòqù 在过去

old-fashioned adjective

- (when describing attitudes, ideas,
clothes) = guòshí de 过时的
(when describing people) = shǒujiù
de 守旧的

olive

1 noun

an olive = yíge gǎnlǎn 一个橄榄

2 adjective

= gǎnlǎnsè de 橄榄色的

olive oil noun

= gǎnlǎn yóu 橄榄油

Olympics noun

= Àolínpǐkè 奥林匹克

omelette noun

an omelette = yíge jiāndànbing 一个
煎蛋饼

on

! Frequently on occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: count on, get on, keep on, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries for count, get, keep, etc.

1 preposition

- (when the prepositional phrase specifies a location) = (zài)...shang (在)...上

! Note that when zài...shang 在...上 occurs at the beginning of the sentence zài 在 is often omitted.

the book is on the table = shū zài

zhuōzi shang 书在桌子上

the hat is on top of the wardrobe =

màozi zài yīguì dǐng shang 帽子在
衣柜顶上

on the shelf there are lots of
dictionaries = (zài) shūjià shang yǒu
hěnduō cídiǎn (在)书架上有很多
词典

you've got a spot on your nose =
(zài) nǐ bízi shang yǒu ge hēidiǎn
(在)你鼻子上有个黑点儿

- (when the prepositional phrase is a modifier indicating a location) =
...shang ...上

I like the picture on the wall = wǒ
xǐhuan qiáng shang de nàzhāng huà
我喜欢墙上的那张画

the pen on the desk is not mine =
shūzhuō shang de gāngbǐ bú shì
wǒde 书桌上的钢笔不是我的

- (when followed by the name of a street) = zài 在

to live on Park Avenue = zhù zài
Gōngyuán Dàjiē 住在公园大街

- (when talking about transport)

to travel on the bus = zuò gōnggòng
qìchē lǚxíng 坐公共汽车旅行

I'm on my bike today = wǒ jīntiān qí
zìxíngchē 我今天骑自行车

- (about) = guānyú 关于

it's a book on Africa = zhè shì yíběn
guānyú Fēizhōu de shū 这是一本
关于非洲的书

a TV programme on primary school pupils = yíge guānyú xiǎoxuéshēng de diànshì jiémù 一个关于小学生的电视节目

- (when talking about time)

! Note that on is usually not translated in this use.

she was born on the sixth of December = tā shí'èryuè liù hào chūshēng 她十二月六号出生

I'll go there on Saturday = wǒ xīngqīliù qù nàr 我星期六去那儿

- (when talking about the media)
- on television = zài diànshì shàng 在电视上

I saw you on the news = wǒ zài xīnwén jiémù lǐ kànjiànle nǐ 我在新闻节目里看见了你

- (when talking about an ongoing activity) = zài 在

the workers are on strike = gōnggrénmen zài bàgōng 工人们在罢工

they are on holiday at the moment = tāmen mùqián zài dùjià 他们目前在度假

2 adverb

- (when talking about what one wears)
- to have a sweater on = chuānshàng yíjiàn máoyī 穿上一件毛衣
- she has make-up on = tā huàle zhuāng 她化了妆
- (working, switched on) = kāizhe 开着
- why are all the lights on? = wèishénme suǒyǒu de dēng dōu kāizhe? 为什么所有的灯都开着?
- the radio was on all evening = zhènggè wǎnshàng shōuyīnjī yízhí kāizhe 整个晚上收音机一直开着
- (showing) = yǎn 演
- what's on? (on TV) = diànshì shàng yǎn shénme? 电视上演什么?
- (in the cinema) = diànyǐngyuàn yǎn shénme? 电影院演什么?
- (when talking about a starting point) = qǐ 起, kāishǐ 开始
- from Tuesday on = cóng xīngqī'èr qǐ 从星期二起
- (continuously)
- go on = jìxù xiàqù 继续下去
- I kept on asking questions = wǒ búduàn de wèn wèntí 我不断地问问题

once

1 adverb

- (one time) = yíci 一次
- once a day = yì tiān yíci 一天一次
- (formerly) = cóngqián 从前, céngjīng 曾经

I once studied Japanese = wǒ cóngqián xuéguo Rìyǔ 我从前学过日语

2 conjunction

= yídan...jiù 一旦...就

life will be easier once I've found a job = wǒ yídan zhǎodào gōngzuò, shēnghuó jiù róngyì le 我一旦找到工作, 生活就容易了

3 at once = lìkè 立刻, mǎshàng 马上

one

1 number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

= yí 一

one child = yíge háizi 一个孩子

one of my colleagues = wǒde yíge tóngshì 我的一个同事

one hundred = yībǎi 一百

2 determiner

- (the only) = wéiyī 唯一
- she's the one person who can help you = tā shì wéiyī nénggòu bāngzhù nǐ de rén 她是唯一能够帮助你的人
- it's the one thing that annoys me = zhè shì wéiyī shǐ wǒ fánnǎo de shì 这是唯一使我烦恼的事
- (the same) = tóngyī 同一
- the two birds are flying in one direction = liǎngzhī niǎo zài cháo tóngyī fāngxiàng fēi 两只鸟在朝同一方向飞
- (a certain) = mǒuyī 某一
- one [day | evening | morning] = mǒuyī [tiān | tiān wǎnshàng | tiān shàngwǔ] 某一[天 | 天晚上 | 天上午]

3 pronoun

- (when referring to something generally)

! Note that when one refers to something generally, it is often not translated.

I need an umbrella—have you got one? = wǒ xūyào yíbǎ yǔsǎn, nǐ yǒu ma? 我需要一把雨伞, 你有吗?

- (when referring to a specific person or thing)

! Note that when the one refers to a specific person or thing, the definite article the is often translated as zhè(yi) 这(一) or nà(yi) 那(一) followed by an appropriate measure word. One is often either not translated or is translated as the noun it refers to.

I like this new house but she prefers that old one = wǒ xǐhuan zhèzuò xīn fángzi, kěshì tā xǐhuan nàzuò jiù de 我喜欢这座新房子,可是她喜欢那座旧的

he's the one who helped me = tā jiù shì bāngzhù wǒ de nàge rén 他就是帮助我的那个人

which one? (referring to a [book | bus | table]) = nǎ [yiběn | yiliàng | yizhāng] 哪[一本 | 一辆 | 一张]?

this one (referring to a [book | bus | table]) = zhè [yiběn | yiliàng | yizhāng] 这[一本 | 一辆 | 一张]

- (when used to mean you or people) one must be honest = yíge rén yíding yào chéngshí 一个人一定要诚实 in the room, one can see the sea = zài fángjiān lǐ, nǐ kěyǐ kàndào dàhǎi 在房间里, 你可以看到大海

4 one by one = yíge yíge de 一个 一个地

one another pronoun

= hùxiāng 互相, bǐcǐ 彼此

to help one another = hùxiāng bāngzhù 互相帮助

oneself pronoun

= zìjǐ 自己

to hurt oneself = shānghài zìjǐ 伤害自己

onion noun

an onion = yíge yángcōng 一个洋葱

a spring onion = yíkē cōng 一棵葱

only

1 adverb

- (merely) = búguò 不过, jǐnjǐn 仅仅 it's only a game = zhè búguò shì yìchǎng bǐsài 这不过是一场比赛

- (not more than) = zhǐ 只, cái 才 they've only met once = tāmen zhǐ jiànguò yíci (miàn) 他们只见过一次(面)

2 adjective

= wéiyī 唯一

she was the only one who didn't

speak French = tā shì wéiyī bú huì jiǎng Fǎyǔ de rén 她是唯一不会讲法语的人

an only daughter = yíge dúshēngnǚ 一个独生女

3 only just

I've only just [arrived | heard the news | moved house...] = wǒ gānggāng [dào | tīngdào zhège xiāoxi | bānjiā...] 我刚刚[到 | 听到这个消息 | 搬家...]

onto preposition

= dào...shang 到...上

to jump onto the table = tiàodào zhuōzi shang 跳到桌子上

open

1 verb

- to open = dǎkāi 打开

to open a letter = dǎkāi yìfēng xìn 打开一封信

the door opens very easily = mén hěn róngyì dǎkāi 门很容易打开

- (when talking about the eyes) = zhēngkāi 睁开

to open one's eyes = zhēngkāi yǎnjīng 睁开眼睛

- (when talking about starting business for the day) = kāi mén 开门

what time do you open? = nǐmen jǐ diǎn kāi mén 你们几点开门

(when talking about beginning a film, a play) = kāiyǎn 开演

(when talking about starting a new business) = kāi 开

she opened a Chinese restaurant

here = tā zài zhèr kāile yíjiā

Zhōngguó cānguǎn 她在这儿开了 一家中国餐馆

2 adjective

- (not closed) = kāizhe 开着

leave the door open = ràng mén kāizhe 让门开着

an open window = kāizhe de chuāng 开着的窗

- (when talking about the eyes) = zhēngzhe 睁着

with open eyes = zhēngzhe yǎnjīng 睁着眼睛

- (public) = gōngkāi 公开

an open letter = yìfēng gōngkāi xìn 一封公开信

- (frank) = tǎnshuài 坦率

3 noun

in the open

(outside the room) = zài shìwài 在室外

(outside in the country or in a field) = zài yěwài 在野外

opener noun

an opener = yìbǎ qǐzi 一把起子

open-minded adjective

- (free from prejudice) = méi yǒu piānjiàn 没有偏见
- (ready to receive and consider new ideas) = sīxiǎng kāifàng 思想开放

opera noun

an opera = yíbù gējù 一部歌剧

operate verb

- (to make something work) = cāozuò 操作, kāidòng 开动
- (to carry out an operation) = zuò shǒushù 做手术
- to operate on someone = gěi mǒurén zuò shǒushù 给某人做手术

operation noun

- (when talking about a person running a machine) = cāozuò 操作
- (when talking about the machine working) = yùnzhuǎn 运转
- (when talking about a surgical procedure) = shǒushù 手术
- an operation = yíge shǒushù 一个手术
- to have an operation = zuò shǒushù 做手术, kāidào 开刀

operator noun ▶ 344

an operator (a person running a machine) = yíge cāozuò rényuán 一个操作人员
(a person employed to connect calls) = yíge diànhuà jiēxiànyuán 一个电话接线员

opinion noun

an opinion = yízhǒng kànfa 一种看法
(when stating one's view)
in my opinion = yī wǒ kàn 依我看,
wǒ rènwéi 我认为
in my opinion, they're lying = wǒ rènwéi tāmen zài sāhuǎng 我认为他们在撒谎

opponent noun

an opponent (in a physical game or contest) = yíge duìshǒu 一个对手
(in an argument or debate) = yíge fānduìzhě 一个反对者

opportunity noun

an opportunity = yíge jīhuì 一个机会
take the opportunity = jiè zhège jīhuì 借这个机会, chèn zhège jīhuì 趁这个机会

to take the opportunity to visit Beijing = jiè cǐ jīhuì fāngwèn Běijīng 借此机会访问北京

oppose verb

= fānduì 反对
to oppose a plan = fānduì yíge jìhuà 反对一个计划
to be opposed to nuclear weapons = fānduì héwǔqì 反对核武器

opposite

1 preposition

= zài...duìmiàn 在...对面
she was sitting opposite me = tā zuò zài wǒ duìmiàn 她坐在我对面

2 adjective

- (directly contrary) = xiāngfǎn 相反
the opposite direction = xiāngfǎn de fāngxiàng 相反的方向
my answer is just opposite = wǒde dá'àn zhèngzhǎo xiāngfǎn 我的答案正好相反
- (facing, on the other side) = duìmiàn 对面
he was on the opposite side of the street = tā zài mǎlù de duìmiàn 他在马路的对面
- the opposite sex = yì xìng 异性

4 noun

- (that which is contrary) = xiāngfǎn 相反
his view is completely the opposite = tāde guāndiǎn wánquán xiāngfǎn 他的观点完全相反
- (a word with an opposite meaning) = fǎnyìcí 反义词
what is the opposite of 'big'? = 'dà' de fǎnyìcí shì shénme? '大'的反义词是什么?

optician noun ▶ 344

an optician (one who sells glasses) = yíge yǎnjìng shāng 一个眼镜商
(one who makes glasses) = yíge yǎnjìng zhìzhào zhě 一个眼镜制造者

optimist noun

an optimist = yíge lèguānzhǔyìzhě 一个乐观主义者

optimistic adjective

= lèguān 乐观, lèguānzhǔyì de 乐观主义的

or *conjunction*

- = huò(zhě) 或(者)

once or twice a week = yíge xīngqī
yíci huò(zhě) liàngci 一个星期一次
或(者)两次

- (when offering alternatives) = hái shì 还是

would you like tea or coffee? =
nǐ xiǎng hē chá hái shì kāfēi? 你想
喝茶还是咖啡?

- either...or... = huòzhě...huòzhě...
或者...或者..., yàome...yàome...
要么...要么...

I'll come either on Saturday or on
Sunday = wǒ huòzhě xīngqīliù
huòzhě xīngqītiān lái 我或者星期六
或者星期天来

- (otherwise) = fǒuzé 否则, bùrán 不然
you have to come or she'll be angry =
nǐ yíding děi lái, bùrán tā huì
shēngqì 你一定得来, 不然她会
生气

oral *adjective*

- (spoken, not written)
= kǒutóu de 口头的
- (relating to the mouth)
= kǒubù de 口部的
- (taken by mouth)
= kǒufú de 口服的

orange**1** *noun*

an orange = yíge júzi 一个橘子, yíge
chéngzi 一个橙子

2 *adjective*

= jú sè 橘色, chéng sè 橙色

orange juice *noun*

= júzhī 橘汁, chéngzhī 橙汁

orchard *noun*

an orchard = yíge guǒyuán 一个果园

orchestra *noun*

an orchestra = yíge guǎnxián yuèduì
一个管弦乐队

order**1** *verb*

- (to command) = mìnglìng 命令
to order someone to leave =
mìnglìng mǒurén líkāi 命令某人
离开
- (to request the supply of) = dìnggòu
定购
to order goods from a shop = xiàng
yíge shāngdiàn dìnggòu huòwù
向一个商店定购货物

- (to ask for food in a restaurant)
= diǎn cài 点菜

2 *noun*

- (a command) = mìnglìng 命令
an order = yíxiàng mìnglìng 一项命令
to give orders = xià mìnglìng 下命令
- (a sequence) = shùnxù 顺序
in the right order = àn zhèngquè
shùnxù 按正确顺序

3 in order to

- (when used at the beginning of a
sentence) = wèile 为了
in order to get a good seat, he arrived
very early = wèile dédào yíge hǎo
zuòwei, tā hěn zǎo jiù dào le 为了
得到一个好座位, 他很早就到了
- (when used in mid-sentence) = yǐbiàn
以便
he arrived very early in order to get a
good seat = tā hěn zǎo jiù dào le,
yǐbiàn dédào yíge hǎo zuòwei 他很
早就到了, 以便得到一个好座位

ordinary *adjective*

= pǔtōng 普通, yìbān 一般
an ordinary family = yíge pǔtōng de
jiāting 一个普通的家庭

organ *noun*

- (the musical instrument) ▶ 308 =
fēngqín 风琴
an organ = yíjià fēngqín 一架风琴
- (a part of the body) = qìguān 器官
an organ = yíge qìguān 一个器官

organization *noun*

an organization = yíge zǔzhī 一个
组织

organize *verb*

- (to form into a whole) = zǔzhī 组织
- (to arrange) = ānpái 安排

original *adjective*

- (first) = zuìchū de 最初的, zuì zǎo de
最早的
- (not copied or derived) = yuán(lái)
原(来)
an original manuscript = yífēn
yuángǎo 一份原稿
- (new, fresh) = xīnyǐng 新颖, yǒu
dúdào jiànjiě de 有独到见解的

ornament *noun*

an ornament = yíge zhuāngshìpǐn
一个装饰品

orphan *noun*

an orphan = yíge gū'ér 一个孤儿

other**1 adjective**

= líng(wài) 另(外), qítā 其他, bié 别

! Note that qítā 其他 and bié 别 are used with plural nouns, and that líng(wài) 另(外) can be used with both plural and singular nouns.

not that dress, the other one = búshì nàjiàn yīfú, shì líng(wài) yījiàn 不是那件衣服, 是另(外)一件

they sold the other three cars = tāmen bǎ líng(wài) sānliàng chē mài le 他们把另(外)三辆车卖了

to help the other pupils = bāngzhù qítā de xuésheng 帮助其他的学生
every other day = měi gé yìtiān 每隔一天

2 pronoun

he makes others angry = tā shǐ biéren shēngqì 他使别人生气

this book is mine, the others are his = zhèběn shū shì wǒde, língwài de shū dōu shì tāde 这本书是我的, 另外的书都是他的

they came in one after the other = tāmen yíge jiē yíge de jìnlai 他们一个接一个地进来

otherwise conjunction

= fǒuzé 否则, bùrán 不然

it's not dangerous, otherwise I

wouldn't go = zhè bù wēixiǎn, fǒuzé wǒ bú huì qù 这不危险, 否则我不会去

otter noun

an otter = yíge (shuǐ)tā 一个水獭

ought verb

• (when saying what should be done or what may happen) = yīngdāng 应当, yīnggāi 应该

you ought not to say things like that = nǐ bù yīngdāng nàme jiǎnghuà 你不应当那么讲话

they ought to arrive tomorrow = tāmen yīnggāi míngtiān dào 他们应该明天到

• (when saying that something didn't happen) = běn yīng(gāi) 本应该, běn gāi 本该

he ought to have gone with them = tā běn yīng(gāi) gēn tāmen yìqǐ qù 他本应该跟他们一起去

our determiner

= wǒmen de 我们的

what do you think of our house? = nǐ juéde wǒmen de fángzi zěnmeyàng? 你觉得我们的房子怎么样?

ours pronoun

= wǒmen de 我们的

the grey car is ours = nàliàng huī chē shì wǒmen de 那辆灰车是我们的

ourselves pronoun

• (when used as a reflexive pronoun) = (wǒmen) zìjǐ (我们)自己

we didn't hurt ourselves = wǒmen méiyǒu shāngzhe zìjǐ 我们没有伤着自己

• (when used for emphasis)

we will go to buy the train tickets ourselves = wǒmen zìjǐ qù mǎi huǒchē piào 我们自己去买火车票
he wants us to solve the problem by ourselves = tā yào wǒmen zìjǐ jiějué zhègè wèntí 他要我们自己解决这个问题

out

! Often out occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: blow out, come out, find out, give out, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at blow, come, find, give, etc.

1 adverb

• (outside) = zài wàibian 在外边
to stay out in the rain = dāi zài wàibian yǔ lǐ 呆在外边雨里

she is out in the garden = tā zài wàibian huāyuán lǐ 她在外边花园里

• (away from the inside) = chū 出
to go out = chūqu 出去
to come out = chūlai 出来

• (absent) = bú zài 不在, chūqu 出去
he is out = tā bú zài 他不在
someone phoned you while you were out = nǐ chūqu de shíhou, yǒu rén gěi nǐ dǎ diànhuà 你出去的时候, 有人给你打电话

• (not lit, switched off) = (xī)miè (熄)灭
all the lights were out = suǒyǒu de dēng dōu (xī)miè le 所有的灯都(熄)灭了

2 out of

to walk out of the building = cóng dàlóu lǐ zǒuchūlai 从大楼里走出来

please get out of this room = qǐng
líkāi zhègè fángjiān 请离开这个
房间

outdoor adjective

= shìwài 室外

an outdoor swimming pool = yíge
shìwài yóuyǒngchí 一个室外
游泳池

outdoors adverb

- (outside the house or building) = zài
shìwài 在室外
- (out in the field) = zài yěwài 在野外

outer space noun

= wàicéng kōngjiān 外层空间

outside

1 preposition

= zài...wàibian 在... 外边

to wait outside the school = zài
xuéxiào wàibian děng 在学校
外边等

2 adverb

let's go outside = zánmen chūqu ba
咱们出去吧

let's bring the chairs outside =
zánmen bǎ yǐzi bānchūlai ba 咱们
把椅子搬出来吧

3 noun

the outside = wàibian 外边, wàimian
外面

the outside of the building = dàlóu de
wàibian 大楼的外边

4 adjective

= wàibù de 外部的

oven noun

an oven = yíge kǎoxiāng 一个烤箱

over

! Often over occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: get over, move over, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at get, move, etc.

1 preposition

- (on) = zài...shang 在... 上
- to spread a cloth over the table =
bǎ yíkuài táibù pū zài zhuōzi shang
把一块台布铺在桌子上
- (from one side to the other) = guò 过
- to climb over a wall = páguò yídǒu
qiáng 爬过一堵墙
- come over here = guòlai 过来
- (above) = zài...shàngfāng 在... 上方

the picture is over the piano = huà zài
gāngqín de shàngfāng 画在钢琴的
上方

- (above in age, value, quantity,
number) = ...yǐshàng ...以上
- young people over 18 = shíbā suì
yǐshàng de niánqīngrén 十八岁
以上的年青人
- over 20 kilograms = èrshí gōngjīn
yǐshàng 二十公斤以上
- (during)
- we saw them over the weekend =
wǒmen zhōumò kànjiàn tāmen le
我们周末看见他们了
- (everywhere)
- I've looked all over the house for my
keys = zài zhèzuò fángzi lǐ, wǒ
dàochù dōu zhǎoguó wǒde yàoshi
在这座房子里, 我到处都找过我的
钥匙
- all over the world = shìjiè gèdì 世界
各地

2 adverb

- (finished) = jiéshù 结束, wán 完
- the term is over = xuéqī jiéshù le
学期结束了
- is the film over? = diànyǐng wán le
ma? 电影完了吗?
- (to one's home)
- to ask someone over = qǐng mǒurén
dào jiā lǐ lái 请某人到家里来
- to start all over again = chóngxīn
kāishǐ 重新开始

overdose noun

= guòliàng yòng yào 过量用药

overtake verb

- (when talking about driving) = chāo
chē 超车
- (to catch up with) = gǎnshàng 赶上

overweight adjective

= chāozhòng 超重

owe verb

(to be indebted to) = qiàn 欠
to owe money to someone = qiàn
mǒurén qián 欠某人钱

owl noun

an owl = yízhī māotóuyīng 一只
猫头鹰

own

1 adjective

= zìjǐ de 自己的
your own room = nǐ zìjǐ de fángjiān
你自己的房间

2 *pronoun*

= zìjǐ de 自己的

I didn't use his pencil—I've got my

own = wǒ méi yòng tāde qiānbǐ—wǒ

yǒu wǒ zìjǐ de 我没用他的铅笔—

我有我自己的

they have a house of their own =

tāmen yǒu tāmen zìjǐ de fángzi

他们有他们自己的房子

3 *verb*

• (to possess) = yǒu 有, yōngyǒu 拥有

he owns a shop in town = tā zài

chénglǐ yǒu yíjiā shāngdiàn 他在

城里有一家商店

4 *on one's own* = dúzì de 独自地,

dúlì de 独立地

own up = tǎnbái 坦白, chéngrèn

承认

he owned up that he was wrong = tā

chéngrèn tā cuò le 他承认他错了

owner *noun*

an owner = yíge zhǔrén 一个主人

ox *noun*

an ox = yítóu gōngniú 一头公牛

oxygen *noun*

= yǎngqì 氧气

oyster *noun*

an oyster = yíge mǔlì 一个牡蛎

• (to get one's things together and ready to move)

to pack up one's belongings =

shōushì zìjǐ de xíngli 收拾自己的行李

2 *noun*

a pack = yìbāo 一包, yìhé 一盒

a pack of cigarettes = yìbāo xiāngyān

一包香烟

a pack of cards = yìhé pūkèpái 一盒

扑克牌

package *noun*

a package

• (a bundle) = yìkǔn 一捆

• (a parcel) = yíjiàn bāoguǒ 一件包裹

• (a packet) = yìbāo 一包

packed *adjective*

• (with people) = jǐmǎn 挤满

the classroom was packed with

students = jiāoshì lǐ jǐmǎnle

xuésheng 教室里挤满了学生

• (with things) = zhuāngmǎn 装满

the box is packed with old

newspapers = hézi lǐ zhuāngmǎnle

jiù bàozhǐ 盒子里装满了旧报纸

packet *noun*

a packet = yìbāo 一包

page *noun*

a page = yíyè 一页

on page six = zài dìliùyè 在第六页

pain *noun*

= téng 疼

I've got a pain in my back = wǒ

hòubèi téng 我后背疼

to be in pain = tòngkǔ 痛苦

painful *adjective*

• (full of pain) = téngtòng 疼痛

• (distressing) = tòngkǔ 痛苦

paint**1** *noun*

(for furniture, doors, windows, etc.) =

yóuqī 油漆

2 *verb*

• (to produce a picture) = huà 画

• (to apply paint to furniture, doors, windows, etc.) = yóu 油

paintbrush *noun*

a paintbrush

• (for producing a picture) = yìzhī huàbǐ

一支画笔

Pp**Pacific** *noun*

the Pacific Ocean = Tàipíngyáng

太平洋

pack**1** *verb*• (to fill a space or container) = zhuāng
装

he's packing his clothes into the

suitcase = tā zhèngzài bǎ tāde yīfu

zhuāngjìn xiāngzi lǐ 他正在把他的

衣服装进箱子里

I've got to pack my suitcase = wǒ děi

zhuāng xiāngzi 我得装箱子

• (to wrap up and bundle together) =

bāozhuāng 包装

to pack the china = bāozhuāng cíqì

包装瓷器

- (for painting surfaces) = yībǎ shuāzi 一把刷子

painter noun ▶ 344

a painter

- (an artist) = yíge huàjiā 一个画家
- (one whose job is painting surfaces) = yíge yóuqǐjiāng 一个油漆匠

painting noun

- (a picture) = huà 画
- a painting = yífú huà 一幅画
- (the activity of painting pictures) = huìhuà 绘画

pair noun

a pair of shoes = yìshuāng xié 一双鞋

a pair of spectacles = yífù yǎnjìng 一副眼镜

a pair of vases = yíduì huāpíng 一对花瓶

pajamas ▶ pyjamas

Pakistan noun

= Bājisītǎn 巴基斯坦

palace noun

= gōngdiàn 宫殿, gōng 宫

a palace = yíge gōngdiàn 一个宫殿

pale adjective

- (when describing the face) = cāngbái 苍白
- (when describing the moon) = àndàn 暗淡

pancake noun

a pancake = yíge báojiānbǐng 一个薄煎饼

panic verb

= kǒnghuāng 恐慌, jīnghuāng 惊慌

pants noun

- (underwear) (British English) = yìtiáo nèikù 一条内裤
- (trousers) (US English) = yìtiáo kùzi 一条裤子

pantyhose noun (US English)

= jīnshēnkù 紧身裤

paper noun

- (for writing or drawing on) = zhǐ 纸
- a piece of paper = yìzhāng zhǐ 一张纸
- (a newspaper) = bàozhǐ 报纸
- a paper (a sheet) = yìzhāng bàozhǐ 一张报纸
- (consisting of more than one sheet) = yífēn bàozhǐ 一份报纸

parachuting noun ▶ 390

= tiàosǎn 跳伞

parade noun

a parade = yíci yóuxíng 一次游行

paralysed (British English),

paralyzed (US English) adjective
= tānhuàn 瘫痪

parcel noun

a parcel = yíge bāoguǒ 一个包裹

parents noun

= fùmǔ 父母

Paris noun

Paris = Bālí 巴黎

park

1 noun

a park = yíge gōngyuán 一个公园

2 verb

to park a car = tíngchē 停车

to park near the office = zài bàngōngshì fùjìn tíngchē 在办公室附近停车

parking lot noun (US English)

a parking lot = yíge tíngchēchǎng 一个停车场

parking meter noun

a parking meter = yíge tíngchē jìshíqì 一个停车计时器

parliament noun

= guóhuì 国会, yìhuì 议会

parrot noun

a parrot = yìzhī yīngwǔ 一只鹦鹉

part

- a part = yíbùfēn 一部分
- part of the [book | programme | job] = [shū | jiémù | gōngzuò] de yíbùfēn [书 | 节目 | 工作] 的一部分
- (region, area) = dìqū 地区
- in this part of China = zài Zhōngguó de zhè yī dìqū 在中国的这一地区
- (for a machine, a car, etc.) = língjiàn 零件, bùjiàn 部件
- a part = yíge língjiàn 一个零件
- (a role) = juésè 角色
- to play the part of Tom = bànyǎn Tāngmǔ de juésè 扮演汤姆的角色

participate verb

= cānjiā 参加

to participate in the discussion = cānjiā tāolùn 参加讨论

particular**1 adjective**

= tèbié 特别, tèshū 特殊

2 in particular = tèbié 特别, yóuqí 尤其**partner** *noun***a partner** (in a love relationship) = yíge bànlǚ 一个伴侣

(in dancing) = yíge wǔbàn 一个舞伴

(in sports and games) = yíge dádàng 一个搭档

(in business) = yíge hézuòzhě 一个合作者

part-time *adverb*

= fēi quánrì 非全日

to work part-time = fēi quánrì gōngzuò 非全日工作**party** *noun*

• (a social event) = jùhuì 聚会

a party = yíci jùhuì 一次聚会

• (held in the evening) = wǎnhuì 晚会

a birthday party = yíci shēngri wǎnhuì 一次生日晚会• **a political party** = yíge zhèngdǎng 一个政党**pass** *verb*

• (to go through) = guò 过, tōngguò 通过

to let someone pass = ràng mǒurén guòqu 让某人过去• (to go by) = lùguò 路过, jīngguò 经过
to pass the school = lùguò xuéxiào 路过学校

• (to overtake) = chāoguò 超过, chāoyuè 超越

to pass a car = chāoguò yíliàng chē 超过一辆车

• (to hand) = dì 递

pass me the salt, please = qǐng bǎ yán dìgěi wǒ 请把盐递给我

• (to transfer to another person) = chuán 传

to pass the ball to him = bǎ qiú chuángěi tā 把球传给他**please pass the word to my mother** = qǐng bǎ zhège huà chuángěi wǒ māma 请把这句话传给我妈妈

• (to spend) = yòng 用

I pass my time [reading | painting | listening to the radio ...] = wǒ bǎ wǒde shíjiān yòng lái [dú shū | huà huà | tīng shōuyīnjī...] 我把我的时间用来 [读书 | 画画 | 听收音机 ...]

• (to succeed in an exam) = tōngguò 通过

to pass an exam = tōngguò yíci kǎoshì 通过一次考试

• (to succeed in an exam, just barely, and without honours) = jíge 及格

he narrowly passed the test = tā kǎoshì miǎnqiáng jíge 他考试勉强及格

• (to approve) = tōngguò 通过, pīzhǔn 批准

the parliament has passed a new law = yìhuì tōngguòle yíxiàng xīnde fǎlǜ 议会通过了一项新的法律**passage** *noun*

• (a way or a route for going through) = tōngdào 通道

a passage = yítiáo tōngdào 一条通道

• (a piece of writing) = duàn 段

a passage in a book = shū zhōng de yíduàn 书中的一段**passenger** *noun***a passenger** = yíge chéngkè 一个乘客**passport** *noun***a passport** = yíběn hùzhào 一本护照**past****1 noun****the past** = guòqù 过去**in the past** = zài guòqù 在过去**2 adjective**

= guòqù 过去

the past few days = guòqù jǐtiān 过去几天**3 preposition**• (when talking about time) = guò 过
► 204**! Note that when past means after the hour of, it is often not translated.****it's five past four** = xiànzài sì diǎn (guò) wǔ fēn 现在四点(过)五分**it's past midnight** = yǐjīng guòle wǔyè le 已经过了午夜了

• (by)

to go past someone = cóng mǒurén pángbiān guòqu 从某人旁边过去**she ran past me** = tā cóng wǒ pángbiān pǎoguòqu 她从我旁边跑过去• (beyond) = zài ... nàbian 在... 那边
it's just past the traffic lights = jiù zài hónglǜdēng nàbian 就在红绿灯那边

4 *adverb*to go **past** = guòqu 过去to walk **past** = zǒuguòqu 走过去to run **past** = pǎoguòqu 跑过去**pasta** *noun***pasta** = Yìdàlì fēn 意大利粉**pastry** *noun*

(for baking) = miànhú 面糊

(a cake) = gāodiǎn 糕点

a **pastry** = yíkuài gāodiǎn 一块糕点**patch** *noun*

(on a garment or a tyre) = bǔding 补丁

a **patch** = yíkuài bǔding 一块补丁

(a plaster for a cut or sore) = gāoyào 膏药

a **patch** = yíkuài gāoyào 一块膏药**path** *noun*(a narrow way for pedestrians) =
xiǎodào 小道, lù 路a **path** = yìtiáo xiǎodào 一条小道(a route for a thing to move along) =
guǐdào 轨道a **path** = yìtiáo guǐdào 一条轨道**patience** *noun*

= nàixin 耐心

to lose **patience** with someone = duì
mǒurén shīqù nàixin 对某人失去
耐心**patient****1** *noun*a **patient** = yíge bìng rén 一个病人**2** *adjective*

= nàixin 耐心

patrol *verb*

= xúnluó 巡逻

patrol car *noun*a **patrol car** = yíliàng xúnluó chē 一辆
巡逻车**pattern** *noun*a **pattern** (a thing to be copied as in
dressmaking, carpentry, etc.) = yíge
yàngbǎn 一个样板(a decorative design) = yíge shìyàng
一个式样(a particular disposition of forms and
colours) = yíge tú'àn 一个图案**pavement** *noun*(British English) **the pavement** =
rénxíngdào 人行道(US English) **the pavement** (a paved
road) = pūguo de lùmiàn 铺过的路
面, pūguo de dàolù 铺过的道路(a paved surface) = pūguo de dìmiàn
铺过的地面**paw** *noun*a **paw** = yízhī zhuǎzi 一只爪子**pay****1** *verb*• to **pay** = fù 付to **pay** the bills = fù zhàng 付帐how much did you **pay** him? = nǐ
fùgěi tā duōshǎo qián? 你付给他
多少钱?• to **pay** forhe **paid** for my meal = tā fùle wǒde
fàn qián 他付了我的饭钱my father **paid** for her education =
wǒ bàba gòng tā shàngxué 我爸爸
供她上学

• (when talking about wages)

the work doesn't **pay** very well =
zhège gōngzuò gōngzī bù gāo 这个
工作工资不高I'm **paid** eight pounds an hour = wǒ
měige xiǎoshí zhèng bā bàng qián
我每个小时挣八镑钱

• (to give)

to **pay** attention to the teacher =
zhùyì lǎoshī 注意老师to **pay** someone a visit = bài fāng
mǒurén 拜访某人to **pay** someone a compliment =
zànyáng mǒurén 赞扬某人

! Note that when to pay means to give, it is usually not translated. In most cases, the object, such as attention, visit, or compliment, is translated by the verb in Chinese.

2 *noun*

= gōngzī 工资, xīnshuǐ 薪水

the **pay** is very good = gōngzī hěn
hǎo 工资很好**pay back**

• (when in debt) = chánghuán 偿还

• (when in gratitude) = bàodá 报答

PE, physical education *noun*

= tìyù kè 体育课

pea *noun*a **pea** = yíli wāndòu 一粒豌豆green **peas** = qīngdòu 青豆**peace** *noun*

• (freedom from war) = hépíng 和平

• (a state of quiet) = píngjìng 平静

• (freedom from disturbance) = ān'níng
安宁

peach *noun*

a peach = yíge táozi 一个桃子

peacock *noun*

a peacock = yìzhī kǒngquè 一只孔雀

peanut *noun*

a peanut = yìli huāshēng 一粒花生

pear *noun*

a pear = yíge lí 一个梨

pearl *noun*

a pearl = yìkē zhēnzhū 一颗珍珠

pebble *noun*

a pebble = yíge shízi 一个石子, yíge é'luǎnshí 一个鹅卵石

pedestrian *noun*

a pedestrian = yíge xíng rén 一个行人

pedestrian crossing *noun*

a pedestrian crossing = yìtiáo rén xíng héng dào 一条人行横道

peel *verb*

- (to use one's hands to strip off an outer covering) = bāo...pí 剥...皮
to peel an orange = bāo júzi pí 剥橘子皮
- (to use a knife to strip off an outer covering) = xiāo...pí 削...皮
to peel an apple = xiāo píngguǒ pí 削苹果皮

pen *noun*

a pen = yìzhī gāngbǐ 一只钢笔

penalty *noun*

- (punishment) = chùfá 处罚, chěngfá 惩罚
a penalty = yíge chùfá 一个处罚
- (in football) = diǎnqiú 点球
a penalty = yìcì diǎnqiú 一次点球

pencil *noun*

a pencil = yìzhī qiānbǐ 一只铅笔

pencil case *noun*

a pencil case = yíge qiānbǐhé 一个铅笔盒

pencil sharpener *noun*

a pencil sharpener = yíge qiānbǐ dāo 一个铅笔刀

penfriend (*British English*),

penpal (*US English*) *noun*

a penfriend = yíge bǐyǒu 一个笔友

penguin *noun*

a penguin = yìzhī qī'é 一只企鹅

penknife *noun*

a penknife = yìbǎ xiāobǐdāo 一把削笔刀

pensioner *noun*

a pensioner (a retired person entitled to a pension) = yíge tuìxiū de rén 一个退休的人
(a person receiving an allowance for being disabled, widowed, orphaned, etc.) = yíge língqǔ fúxùjīn de rén 一个领取抚恤金的人

people *noun*

- (in general) = rén 人
we met some very nice people = wǒmen yùjiànle yìxiē hěn hǎo de rén 我们遇见了一些很好的人
most people don't know what's happened = dàduōshù rén bù zhīdào fāshēngle shénme shì 大多数人不知道发生了什么事
- (those from a city, from a nation, or of the world) = rénmin 人民
the people of the world = shìjiè rénmin 世界人民
- (a nation, race, tribe, or ethnic group) = mínzú 民族
a people = yíge mínzú 一个民族

pepper *noun*

- (the spice) = hújiāo 胡椒
- (the general term for the vegetable, usually green) = qīngjiāo 青椒 (when the colour is specified)
a [green | red | yellow] pepper = yíge [qīng | hóng | huáng] jiāo 一个[青 | 红 | 黄]椒

per *preposition*

= měi 每

per [person | hour | week...] = měi ge [rén | xiǎoshí | xīngqī...] 每个[人 | 小时 | 星期 ...]

per cent *noun*

= bǎifēn zhī 百分之, %

30% = bǎifēn zhī sānshí 百分之三十

perfect *adjective*

- (extremely good) = jí hǎo de 极好的
to speak perfect Chinese = jiǎng yìkǒu jí hǎo de Hànyǔ 讲一口极好的汉语
- (flawless) = wánměi de 完美的, wúxiá de 无瑕的

nothing is perfect = méi yǒu dōngxi
shì wánměi (wúxiá) de 没有东西是
完美(无瑕)的

perform *verb*

- (to do)
to perform an operation = zuò yíge
shǒushù 做一个手术
- to perform a task = wánchéng yíxiàng
rènwù 完成一项任务
- (to play an instrument in a
performance) = yǎnzòu 演奏
to perform a piece of music = yǎnzòu
yízhī qǔzi 演奏一支曲子
- (to act) = biǎoyǎn 表演
to perform for the children = wèi
háizimen biǎoyǎn 为孩子们表演

perfume *noun*

- (if it's a liquid) = xiāngshuǐ 香水
to spray perfume = pēn xiāngshuǐ
喷香水
- (if it's a fragrance) = xiāng wèir 香味儿

perhaps *adverb*

= kěnéng 可能, yěxǔ 也许

period *noun*

- a period of time = yíduàn shíjiān
一段时间
- (a stage or phase in history) = shíqī
时期
the period of the Cold War = lěng
zhàn shíqī 冷战时期
- (in the course of an event) = qījiān
期间
in the period of the experiment = zài
shíyàn qījiān 在实验期间
- (a full stop) = jùhào 句号
a period = yíge jùhào 一个句号
- (for women) = yuèjīngqī 月经期
a period = yíci yuèjīngqī 一次月经期
- (a school lesson) = kè 课
a period = yíjié kè 一节课

permanent *adjective*

= yǒngjiǔ 永久

permission *noun*

= xǔkě 许可, yǔnxǔ 允许
to get permission to leave the
hospital = dédào chū yuàn de xǔkě
得到出院的许可

person *noun*

a person = yíge rén 一个人

personal *adjective*

- (one's own) = gèrén de 个人的
- (of private concerns) = sīrén de 私人的

personality *noun*

(distinctive character) = xìnggé 性格,
gèxìng 个性
a person with a strong personality =
yíge xìnggé hěn qiáng de rén 一个
性格很强的人

perspire *verb*

= chūhàn 出汗

persuade *verb*

= quàn 劝, shuōfú 说服
to persuade someone to buy a car =
quàn mǒurén mǎi yíliàng chē 劝
某人买一辆车

pessimist *noun*

a pessimist = yíge bēiguānzhě 一个
悲观者, yíge bēiguānzhǔyìzhě 一个
悲观主义者

pessimistic *adjective*

= bēiguān 悲观, bēiguānzhǔyì de
悲观主义的

pet *noun*

a pet = yíge chǒngwù 一个宠物

petrol *noun* (British English)

= qìyóu 汽油
to run out of petrol = qìyóu yòngwán
le 汽油用完了

petrol station *noun* (British English)

a petrol station = yíge jiāyóuzhàn
一个加油站

pet shop *noun* ▶ 344

a pet shop = yíge chǒngwù shāngdiàn
一个宠物商店

phone

1 *noun*

a phone = yí tái diànhuà 一台电话
the phone's ringing = diànhuà xiǎng
le 电话响了
to answer the phone = jiē diànhuà
接电话
he's on the phone = tā zài dǎ diànhuà
他在打电话

2 *verb*

= dǎ diànhuà 打电话
to phone someone = gěi mǒurén dǎ
diànhuà 给某人打电话

phone book *noun*

a phone book = yíběn diànhuàbù
一本电话簿

phone booth *noun*

a phone booth = yíge diànhuàtíng
一个电话亭

phone call *noun*

a phone call = yíge diànhuà 一个电话

to receive a phone call = jiēdào yíge diànhuà 接到一个电话

phone card *noun*

a phone card = yìzhāng diànhuà cíkǎ 一张电话磁卡

phone number *noun*

a phone number = yíge diànhuà hàomǎ 一个电话号码

photo *noun*

a photo = yìzhāng zhàopiàn 一张照片, yìzhāng xiàngpiàn 一张相片

photocopier *noun*

a photocopier = yítái fùynjī 一台复印机

photocopy**1** *noun*

a photocopy = yífèn fùynjiàn 一份复印件

1 *verb*

= fùyìn

photograph *noun*

a photograph = yìzhāng zhàopiàn 一张照片, yìzhāng xiàngpiàn 一张相片

to take a photograph of someone = gěi mǒurén zhào yìzhāng xiàng 给某人照一张相

photographer *noun* ▶ 344

a photographer = yíge shèyǐngshī 一个摄影师

physical *adjective*

• (material) = wùzhì de 物质的
the physical world = wùzhì shìjiè 物质世界

• (pertaining to natural science) = wùlǐ de 物理的

physical changes = wùlǐ biànhuà 物理变化

• (bodily) = shēntǐ de 身体的

physical examinations = shēntǐ jiǎnchá 身体检查

physics *noun*

= wùlǐxué 物理学, wùlǐ 物理

piano *noun* ▶ 308

a piano = yíjià gāngqín 一架钢琴

pick *verb*

• (to choose) = tiāoxuǎn 挑选, xuǎnzé 选择

to pick a number = tiāoxuǎn yíge hàomǎ 挑选一个号码

• (to collect) = zhāi 摘, cǎi 采

to pick blackberries = zhāi hēiméi 摘黑莓

• (to take) = ná 拿

to pick a book off the shelf = cóng shūjià shàng náxià yìběn shū 从书架上拿下一本书

pick on

• (to find fault with) = tiāotù 挑剔

• (to single out for something unpleasant) = tiāochūlai pīpíng 挑出来批评

he's always picking on me = tā zǒngshì bǎ wǒ tiāochūlai pīpíng 他总是把我挑出来批评

pick out

• (to select) = tiāoxuǎnchū 挑选出

• (to make out, to distinguish) = biànbiéchu 辨别出

pick up

• (to lift) = shíqǐ 拾起, jiǎnqǐ 捡起

to pick the clothes up off the floor = bǎ yīfú cóng dì shàng jiǎnqǐlai 把衣服从地上捡起来

to pick a baby up = bǎ yíge háiizi bàoqǐlai 把一个孩子抱起来

to pick up the phone = náqǐ diànhuà lai 拿起电话来

• (to collect) = jiē 接

to pick up passengers = jiē chéngkè 接乘客

he's coming to pick me up = tā lái jiē wǒ 他来接我

• (to buy) = mǎi 买

I stopped to pick up some milk = wǒ tíngxiàlai mǎi diǎnr niúǎi 我停下来买点儿牛奶

• (to learn) = xuéhuì 学会

to pick up a little German = xuéhuì yídiǎnr Déyǔ 学会一点儿德语

picnic *noun*

a picnic = yícì yěcān 一次野餐

to go on a picnic = qù yěcān 去野餐

picture *noun*

• a picture (a painting or a drawing) = yífú huà 一幅画

(a photograph) = yìzhāng zhàopiàn 一张照片, yìzhāng xiàngpiàn 一张相片

(an image on a television screen) = yíge túxiàng 一个图象

• the pictures (cinema) = diànyǐng 电影

piece *noun*

- a piece of paper = yìzhāng zhǐ 一张纸
- a piece of cheese = yíkuài nǎilào 一块奶酪
- a piece of string = yìgēn xiànshéng 一根线绳
- a piece of furniture = yíjiàn jiājù 一件家具
- a piece of [news | information ...] = yìtiáo [xiāoxi | xìnxi ...] 一条[消息 | 信息...]
- (a part of a machine) = bùjiàn 部件
- a piece = yíge bùjiàn 一个部件
- (a coin) = yìngbì 硬币
- a 50-pence piece = yíge wǔshí biànrì de yìngbì 一个五十便士的硬币
- (broken fragments of something thin) = suìpiàn 碎片
- pieces of broken glass = yìxiē suì bōli piàn 一些碎玻璃片
- (portion of a solid object) = kuài 块
- to cut an apple into four pieces = bǎ píngguǒ qiēchéng sikuài 把苹果切成四块

pierce *verb*

- (to make a hole through) = chuānkǒng 穿孔, chuāndòng 穿洞
- (to thrust) = cìchuān 刺穿, cìpò 刺破

pig *noun*

a pig = yìtóu zhū 一头猪

pigeon *noun*

a pigeon = yìzhī gézi 一只鸽子

pile

- a pile (in a somewhat regular shape) = yìluó 一摞
- a pile of books = yìluó shū 一摞书
- (a heap) = yìduī 一堆
- a pile of logs = yìduī mùtóu 一堆木头
- (a large amount, lots) = xǔduō 许多, dàliàng 大量
- piles of [toys | records | money] = xǔduō [wánjù | chàngpiàn | qián] 许多[玩具 | 唱片 | 钱]

pill *noun*

- (a tablet) a pill = yípiàn yào 一片药
- (a method of contraception) the pill = bìyùnyào 避孕药

pillow *noun*

a pillow = yíge zhěntou 一个枕头

pilot *noun* ▶ 344

a pilot

- (of an aircraft) = yì míng fēixíngyuán 一名飞行员, yì míng fēijī jiàshīyuán 一名飞机驾驶员
- (of a ship) = yì míng lǐnghángyuán 一名领航员

pin**1** *noun*

a pin = yìgēn biézhēn 一根别针, yìgēn dàtóuzhēn 一根大头针

2 *verb*

= yòng zhēn bié 用针别, yòng zhēn dīng 用针钉

to pin the flower to the dress = bǎ huā yòng zhēn bié zài yīfú shàng 把花用针别在衣服上

pinch *verb*

- to pinch = níng 拧, niē 捏
- he pinched my arm, he pinched me on the arm = tā níng wǒde gēbo 他拧我的胳膊
- (to hurt ... by being too tight) = jǐ...tòng 挤...痛
- my shoes are pinching = wǒde xié jǐ de wǒ jiǎo 我的鞋挤得我脚痛

pineapple *noun*

a pineapple = yíge bōluó 一个菠萝

pine tree *noun*

a pine tree = yìkē sōngshù 一棵松树

pink *adjective*

= fēnhóngsè de 粉红色的

pint *noun*

- (the quantity)

a pint = yì pīntuō 一品脱

! Note that a pint = 0.57 l in Britain and 0.47 l in the US.

a pint of milk = yì pīntuō niúnnǎi 一品脱牛奶

- (British English) (a drink)

to go for a pint = qù hē yìbēi (jiǔ) 喝一杯(酒)

pipe *noun*

- (for gas, water) = guǎnzi 管子
- a pipe = yìgēn guǎnzi 一根管子
- (for smoking) = yāndǒu 烟斗
- a pipe = yíge yāndǒu 一个烟斗

pirate**1** *noun*

a pirate (on the high seas) = yíge hǎidào 一个海盗

2 *verb*

(print or publish illegally) = dào yìn 盗印

a pirated edition = yíge dàobǎn 一个盗版

pitch

1 noun (British English)

a pitch = yíge chǎngdì 一个场地

a football pitch = yíge zúqiú chǎng 一个足球场

2 verb

(in baseball) = tóuzhì qiú 投掷球

pity

1 noun

• = liánmǐn 怜悯, tóngqíng 同情

• (when expressing regret) = yíhàn 遗憾, kěxī 可惜

what a pity! = zhēng yíhàn! 真遗憾!

it's a pity you can't come = kěxī nǐ bù néng lái 可惜你不能来

2 verb

= tóngqíng 同情, kělián 可怜

pizza

noun

a pizza = yíge (Yìdàlì) bǐsàbǐng 一个(意大利)比萨饼

place

1 noun

• a place = yíge dìfang 一个地方

Oxford is a nice place = Niújīn shì yíge hěn hǎo de dìfang 牛津是一个很好的地方

this place is dirty = zhège dìfang hěn zāng 这个地方很脏

• (a home) = jiā 家

at Alison's place = zài Àilìsēn de jiā 在艾利森的家

I'd like a place of my own = wǒ xiǎng yǒu yíge zìjǐ de jiā 我想有一个自己的家

• (on a bus, at a table) = wèizi 位子, zuòwèi 座位

a place = yíge zuòwèi 一个座位
is this place free? = zhège wèizi yǒu rén ma? 这个位子有人吗?

to take someone's place = zhànle mǒurén de zuòwèi 占了某人的座位

• (in a car park, in a queue) = dìfang 地方, wèizhi 位置

a place = yíge wèizhi 一个位置

to find a place to park = zhǎo yíge wèizhi tíng chē 找一个位置停车

• (as an employee in a firm, university, hospital) = zhíwèi 职位, gōngzuò 工作

a place = yíge zhíwèi 一个职位

to get a place at the university = zài dàxué zhǎodào yíge zhíwèi 在大学找到一个职位

• (on a course, a team) = wèizi 位子

a place = yíge wèizi 一个位子

to get a place in a Chinese course =

dédào yíge shàng Zhōngwén kè de wèizi 得到一个上中文课的位子

• (in a contest)

a place = yíge míngcì 一个名次

to win first place = dé dìyīmíng 得第一名

2 verb

• (to put) = fàng 放

• (to arrange) = ānzhì 安置, ānfàng 安放

plain

1 adjective

• (simple) = jiǎndān 简单, pǔsù 朴素

a plain dress = yíjiàn pǔsù de yīfu 一件朴素的衣服

• (not good-looking) = bù hǎo kàn 不好看

• (ordinary) = pǔtōng 普通, píngcháng 平常

2 noun

a plain = yíge píngyuán 一个平原

plait

noun (British English)

a plait = yígen biànzǐ 一根辫子

plan

1 noun

• (what one intends to do) = jìhuà 计划, dāsuan 打算

a plan = yíge jìhuà 一个计划

we need a plan = wǒmen xūyào yíge jìhuà 我们需要一个计划

• (what one has arranged to do) = ānpái 安排

a plan = yíge ānpái 一个安排

I don't have any plans for tonight =

wǒ jīntiān wǎnshàng méi yǒu shénme ānpái 我今天晚上没有什么安排

2 verb

• (to prepare, to organize) = ānpái 安排

to plan [a trip | a timetable | a meeting] = ānpái [yíci lǚxíng | yíge shíjiānbǎo | yíci huìyì] 安排 [一次旅行 | 一个时间表 | 一次会议]

• (to intend) = jìhuà 计划, dāsuan 打算

I'm planning to visit Scotland = wǒ jìhuà fāngwèn Sùgélán 我计划访问苏格兰

plane *noun*

- (aeroplane) = fēijī 飞机
a plane = yíjià fēijī 一架飞机
- (flat or level surface) = píngmiàn 平面
a plane = yíge píngmiàn 一个平面

planet *noun*

a planet = yíge xíngxīng 一个行星

plant**1** *noun*

- (member of the vegetable kingdom) = zhíwù 植物
a plant = yíkē zhíwù 一棵植物
- (factory) = gōngchǎng 工厂
a plant = yíge gōngchǎng 一个工厂

2 *verb*

- (to put into the ground for growth) = zhòng 种, zāi 栽
- (to insert) = chā 插, ānchā 安插

plaster *noun* (British English)

a plaster = yītiē gāoyào 一贴膏药

plastic**1** *noun*

= sùliào 塑料

2 *adjective*

- (made of plastic) = sùliào de 塑料的
- (flexible and malleable) = kěsù de 可塑的, yǒu sùxìng de 有塑性的

plate *noun*

a plate = yíge pánzi 一个盘子

platform *noun*

a platform (at a train station) = yíge zhàntái 一个站台

on platform 4 = zài sìhào zhàntái 在四号站台

(a raised floor for speakers) = yíge jiǎngtái 一个讲台

(a raised floor for singers, dancers, musicians) = yíge wǔtái 一个舞台

play**1** *verb*

- (to have fun) = wánr 玩儿
to play with friends = gēn péngyoumen yìqǐ wánr 跟朋友们一起玩儿
to play a trick on someone = zhuānòng mǒurén 捉弄某人
- (when talking about sports) ▶ 390
to play [football | cricket | basketball | tennis | cards | chess...] = [tī zúqiú | dǎ bǎnqiú | dǎ lánqiú | dǎ wǎngqiú | dǎ pùkè | xià qí...] [踢足球 | 打板球 | 打篮球 | 打网球 | 打扑克 | 下棋...]

England is playing (against) America = Yīnggélán duì zài gēn Měiguó duì bǐsài 英格兰队在跟美国队比赛

• (when talking about music) ▶ 308

[to play the piano | to play the flute | to play the violin | to play drums] = [tán gāngqín | chuī dízi | lā xiǎotiqín | qiāo gǔ...] [弹钢琴 | 吹笛子 | 拉小提琴 | 敲鼓...]

- (to put on music, etc.) = (bō)fāng (播)放 to play [a video | a CD | a record] = fàng [lùxiàng | guāngpán | chàngpiàn] 放 [录像 | 光盘 | 唱片]

- (to act in a role, a part, etc.) = bànyǎn 扮演

to play the role of someone = bànyǎn mǒurén 扮演某人

- (to be in a show in the theatre, cinema, etc.) = shàngyǎn 上演
the film will soon be playing at this cinema = zhèbù diànyǐng jiāng hěn kuài zài zhèjiā diànyǐngyuàn shàngyǎn 这部电影将很快在这家电影院上演

2 *noun*

a play (a drama, a dramatic performance) = yìchū xì 一出戏, yìchū jù 一出剧

(a script of a play) = yíge jùběn 一个剧本

play back

to play back a tape = dào cídài 倒磁带

player *noun* ▶ 390

a player (in sports) = yíge yùndòngyuán 一个运动员
(in a musical performance) = yíge yǎnzòuzhě 一个演奏者, yíge yǎnyuán 一个演员

playground *noun*

a playground (for children to play in) = yíge yóuxì chǎngdì 一个游戏场地

(a field at a school) = yíge cāochǎng 一个操场

please *adverb*

= qǐng 请

please come in = qǐng jìn 请进

'more cake?' — 'yes please' = 'nǐ hái yào dànɡāo ma?' — 'hǎo, qǐng zài gěi wǒ yídiǎnr' '你还要蛋糕吗?' — '好, 请再给我一点儿'

pleased *adjective*

- (happy, delighted) = gāoxìng 高兴, yúkuài 愉快

pleased to meet you = hěn gāoxìng

jiàndào nǐ 很高兴见到你

- (*content, satisfied*) = mǎnyì 满意

I was very pleased with myself =

wǒ duì zìjǐ hěn mǎnyì 我对自己

很满意

plenty *noun*

to have plenty of [time | money |

friends...] = yǒu hěn duō [shíjiān |

qián | péngyou...] 有很多 [时间 | 钱 |

朋友...]

plot *noun*

- (*a secret plan*) = mìmì jìhuà 秘密

计划, yīnmóu 阴谋

a plot = yíge yīnmóu 一个阴谋

- (*the story in a film, a novel, a play*) =

qíngjié 情节

a plot = yíge qíngjié 一个情节

plug *noun*

a plug (*on an appliance*) = yíge

chātóu 一个插头

(*in a sink or bath*) = yíge sāizi 一个

塞子

plug in = bǎ chātóu chāshàng 把插头

插上

plum *noun*

a plum = yíge lǐzi 一个李子

plumber *noun* ▶ 344

a plumber = yíge guǎnzìgōng 一个

管子工

plus *preposition*

= jiā 加

three plus three are six = sān jiā sān

děngyú liù 三加三等于六

pocket *noun*

a pocket = yíge kǒudài 一个口袋

yíge yīdōu 一个衣兜

pocketbook *noun* (*US English*)

a pocketbook (*for keeping money*) =

yíge qiánbāo 一个钱包

(*for taking notes*) = yíge xiǎo bǐjìběn

一个小笔记本

pocket money *noun*

pocket money = línghuāqián 零花钱

língyòngqián 零用钱

poem *noun*

a poem = yìshǒu shī 一首诗

point

1 *noun*

- (*a statement in a discussion*) =

lùndiǎn 论点

a point = yíge lùndiǎn 一个论点

to make a point = zhèngmíng yíge

lùndiǎn 证明一个论点

- (*the most important idea*) = yàodiǎn

要点

that's not the point = nà bú shì

yàodiǎn 那不是要点

- (*use, purpose*) = yòng 用

there's no point in shouting = hǎn

méi yǒu yòng 喊没有用

- (*when talking about time*)

to be on the point of [*moving | leaving |*

selling the house] = zhèngyào

[dòngshēn | líkai | mài fángzi] de shíhòu

正要 [动身 | 离开 | 卖房子] 的时候

- (*the sharp end*) = jiān 尖

the point of a pencil = qiānbǐ jiān

铅笔尖

- (*in a contest, a game*) = fēn 分

a point = yì fēn 一分

2 *verb*

- (*to indicate*) = zhǐ 指

to point (one's finger) at someone =

(yòng shǒu) zhǐzhe mǒurén (用手)

指着某人

to point at a house = zhǐ xiàng yízuò

fángzi 指向一座房子

to point the way to the station =

zhǐdiǎn qù chēzhàn de lù 指点去

车站的路

- (*to aim*)

to point a gun at someone = bǎ qiāng

duìzhǔn mǒurén 把枪对准某人

point out = zhǐchū 指出

to point out his mistakes = zhǐchū

tāde cuòwù 指出他的错误

poison

1 *noun*

- (*drug*) = dúyào 毒药

- (*substance*) = dúwù 毒物

2 *verb*

- (*to kill with poison*) = dúshǐ 毒死

- (*to injure with poison*) = shǐ...zhòngdú

使...中毒

to poison someone = shǐ mǒurén

zhòngdú 使某人中毒

she got food-poisoning = tā shíwù

zhòngdú 她食物中毒

- (*to corrupt*) = dúhài 毒害

to poison young people's minds =

dúhài niánqīng rén de sīxiǎng 毒害

年轻人的思想

pole *noun*

a pole = yìgēn gān 一根杆

police *noun*

the police = jīngchá 警察

policeman *noun* ▶ 344

a policeman = yíge jīngchá 一个警察

police station *noun*

a police station = yíge jīngchájú 一个警察局

policewoman *noun* ▶ 344

a policewoman = yíge nǚ jīngchá 一个女警察

polish *verb*

to polish [shoes | the car | the furniture...] = cā [xié | qìchē | jiājù...] 擦 [鞋 | 汽车 | 家具...]

polite *adjective*

= yǒu lǐmào 有礼貌, kèqì 客气

political *adjective*

= zhèngzhì de 政治的, zhèngzhì shàng de 政治上的

politician *noun* ▶ 344

a politician (in a neutral sense) = yíge zhèngzhìjiā 一个政治家
(in a negative sense) = yíge zhèngkè 一个政客

politics *noun*

politics = zhèngzhì 政治

pollute *verb*

= wūrǎn 污染

pollution *noun*

= wūrǎn 污染

pond *noun*

a pond = yíge chí táng 一个池塘

pony *noun*

a pony = yí pǐ xiǎo mǎ 一匹小马

ponytail *noun*

a ponytail = yízhǒng mǎ wěi fǎ xíng 一种马尾发型

pool *noun*

- (a swimming pool)
a pool = yíge yóu yǒng chí 一个游泳池
- (on the ground, the floor)
a pool of water = yí tān shuǐ 一滩水
- (the game) ▶ 390 = dàn zǐ xì 弹子戏

poor *adjective*

- (not wealthy) = qióng 穷, pín qióng 贫穷
- (not satisfactory) = chà 差, bù hǎo 不好
a poor memory = bù hǎo de jì yǐ lì 不好的记忆力
- (expressing sympathy) = kě lián 可怜

the poor boy is very ill = zhè kě lián de hái zǐ bìng de hěn lì hai 这孩子病得很厉害

popular *adjective*

- (prevailing among the people) =

liú xíng 流行

a popular hobby = yízhǒng hěn

liú xíng de shì hào 一种很流行的嗜好

a popular song = yíshǒu liú xíng gē qǔ

一首流行歌曲

- (enjoying the favour of) =

shòu... huānyíng 受... 欢迎,

shòu... xī huan 受... 喜欢

a popular writer = yíge shòu (rén)

huānyíng de zuò jiā 一个受(人)欢迎的作家

to be popular with the girls = shòu

nǚ hái zǐ xī huan 受女孩子喜欢

population *noun*

= rén kǒu 人口

! Note that rén kǒu 人口 is uncountable and does not have a measure word.

a population of one million =

yí bǎi wàn rén kǒu 一百万人口

pork *noun*

= zhū ròu 猪肉

port *noun*

a port = yíge gǎng kǒu 一个港口

portrait *noun*

a portrait = yízhāng huà xiàng 一张画像, yízhāng xiǎo xiàng 一张肖像

Portugal *noun*

= Pútáoyá 葡萄牙

Portuguese ▶ 288**1** *adjective*

= Pútáoyá de 葡萄牙的

2 *noun*

- (the people) = Pútáoyárén 葡萄牙人
- (the language) = Pútáoyáyǔ 葡萄牙语, Pútáoyáwén 葡萄牙文

position *noun*

a position (place occupied) = yíge wèi zhi 一个位置, yíge fāng wèi 一个方位

(status or place in society) = yíge dì wèi 一个地位, yízhǒng shēn fēn 一种身份

(post or appointment) = yíge zhí wèi 一个职位, yíge zhí wù 一个职务

(attitude or ground taken in an argument) = yìzhǒng tàidù 一种态度
 (situation) = yìzhǒng xíngshì 一种形势, yìzhǒng zhuàngkuàng 一种状况
 (posture) = yìzhǒng zīshì 一种姿势

positive adjective

- (definitely and explicitly laid down) = míngquè 明确, quèshí 确实
- (beyond possibility of doubt) = kěndìng 肯定
- (fully convinced) = quèxìn 确信
- (having a good and constructive attitude) = jījī 积极, jiànshèxìng de 建设性的

possibility noun

a possibility = yìzhǒng kěnéng(xìng) 一种可能(性)

possible adjective

= kěnéng 可能
 it's possible that it'll rain tomorrow = míngtiān kěnéng xià yǔ 明天可能下雨
 as quickly as possible = jìn kuài 尽快
 please come as quickly as possible = qǐng jìn kuài lái 请尽快来

post (British English)**1** noun

the post (the system) = yóuzhèng 邮政
 (the letters) = yóujiàn 邮件
 has the post come yet? = yóujiàn lái le ma? 邮件来了吗?

2 verb

= jì 寄, yóujì 邮寄
 to post a letter = jì yìfēng xìn 寄一封信

postbox noun (British English)

a postbox = yíge xìnxiāng 一个信箱

postcard noun

a postcard = yìzhāng míngxìnpian 一张明信片

postcode noun (British English)

a postcode = yíge yóuzhèng biānmǎ 一个邮政编码

poster noun

a poster (giving information) = yìzhāng zhāotiē 一张招贴, yìzhāng guǎnggào 一张广告
 (used as a picture) = yìzhāng zhāotiē huà 一张招贴画

postman noun ► 344 (British English)

a postman = yíge yóudiyuán 一个邮递员

post office noun

a post office = yíge yóujú 一个邮局

postpone verb

= tuīchí 推迟, yánqī 延期
 let's postpone the party until next week = zánmen bǎ jùhuì tuīchídào xiàge xīngqī ba 咱们把聚会推迟到下个星期吧
 the concert has been postponed = yīnyuèhuì yánqī le 音乐会延期了

pot noun

- (a container for making coffee or tea) = hú 壶
 a pot = yíge hú 一个壶
- (a container for preserving something) = guān(zi) 罐(子)
 a pot = yíge guānzi 一个罐子
- (a saucepan) = guō 锅
 a pot = yíge guō 一个锅

potato noun

a potato = yíge tǔdòu 一个土豆

pottery noun

= táoqì 陶器

pound noun

- (the currency) = yīngbàng 英镑
 a pound = yì (yīng)bàng 一(英)镑
- (in weight) = bàng 磅
 a pound = yì bàng 一磅
 two pounds of apples = liǎng bàng píngguǒ 两磅苹果

pour verb

- (from a container) = dào 倒
 to pour milk into a bowl = bǎ niúǎi dào jìn wǎn lǐ 把牛奶倒进碗里
 to pour wine for someone = gěi mǒurén dào jiǔ 给某人倒酒
- (to flow) = liú 流, tāng 淌
 the water was pouring into the kitchen = shuǐ liú jìn le chúfáng 水流进了厨房
- (to escape) = mào 冒
 there is smoke pouring out of the window = yǒu yìxiē yān cóng chuānghu li mào chū lái 有一些烟从窗户里冒出来
- (to rain) = xià dà yǔ 下大雨
 it's pouring (with rain) = zhèng zài xià dà yǔ 正在下大雨

- (to enter in large numbers) = yǒngjìn 涌进
to pour into the city = yǒngjìn chéngshì 涌进城市
- (to leave in large numbers) = yǒngchū 涌出
to pour out of the stadium = yǒngchū tìyùchǎng 涌出体育场

powder *noun*

= fēn 粉

power *noun*

- (control) = quánlì 权力
to be in power = zhí zhèng 执政, zhǎng quán 掌权
- (influence) = shìlì 势力
to have great power = yǒu hěn dà de shìlì 有很大的势力
- (electricity) = diàn 电

practical *adjective*

- (given to action rather than theory) = shíjiàn de 实践的
- (relating to real existence or action) = shíjì de 实际的
- (workable) = kěxíng de 可行的
- (useful) = shíyòng de 实用的

practically *adverb*

= shíjìshàng 实际上, shìshíshàng 事实上

practise (British English),**practice** (US English) *verb*

- (to work at improving a skill) = liànxí 练习
to practise [the piano | one's Chinese | a song | playing basketball...] = liànxí [gāngqín | Zhōngwén | yìshǒu gē | dǎ lánqiú...] 练习[钢琴|中文|一首歌|打篮球...]
- (to carry out) = shíxíng 实行, shíshī 实施
to practise economy = shíxíng jiéyuē 实行节约

praise *verb*

= biǎoyáng 表扬, zànyáng 赞扬
to praise someone = biǎoyáng mǒurén 表扬某人

prawn *noun* (British English)

a prawn = yìzhī duìxiā 一只对虾

pray *verb*

- (in a religious sense) = qǐdǎo 祈祷, dǎogào 祷告
- (to hope) = (yīnqiè) pànwàng (殷切) 盼望, qǐqiú 祈求

they are praying for rain = tāmen pànwàngzhe xiàyǔ 他们盼望着下雨

prayer *noun*

= dǎowén 祷文, dǎogào 祷告

precaution *noun*

a precaution = yíxiàng yùfáng cuòshī 一项预防措施

precious *adjective*

= bǎoguì 宝贵, zhēnguì 珍贵

precise *adjective*

= jīngquè 精确, zhǔnquè 准确

predict *verb*

= yùyán 预言, yùgào 预告

prediction *noun*

= yùyán 预言, yùgào 预告

prefer *verb*

= xǐhuan 喜欢, yuànyì 愿意

to prefer Chinese food to English

food = xǐhuan Zhōngguó fàn, bù xǐhuan Yīngguó fàn 喜欢中国饭, 不喜欢英国饭

! Note that in stating a preference for one thing over another, the thing that is less preferred is expressed in a negative phrase in Chinese, as in bù xǐhuan Yīngguó fàn 不喜欢英国饭 above.

I'd prefer to phone = wǒ yuànyì dǎ

diànhuà 我愿意打电话

pregnant *adjective*

= huáiyùn 怀孕

she's become pregnant = tā huáiyùn le 她怀孕了

prejudice *noun*

a prejudice (against someone or something) = yìzhǒng piānjiàn 一种偏见

(in favour of someone or something) = yìzhǒng piān'ài 一种偏爱

he has [a prejudice against | a prejudice in favour of] Japanese wine = tā duì

Rìběn jiǔ yǒu [yìzhǒng piānjiàn | yìzhǒng piān'ài] 他对日本酒有[一种偏见 | 一种偏爱]

prepare *verb*

- (to get something or someone ready) = shǐ...zuòhǎo zhǔnbèi 使...做好准备

to prepare pupils for an exam = shǐ

xuéshēng wèi kǎoshì zuòhǎo zhǔnbèi 使学生为考试做好准备

- (to get ready) = zhǔnbèi 准备
to prepare for [an exam | a trip | a party...] = zhǔnbèi [yí cì kǎoshì | yí cì lǚxíng | yí cì jùhuì...] 准备 [一次考试 | 一次旅行 | 一次聚会...]

prepared adjective

- (willing) = yuànyì 愿意
to be prepared to wait = yuànyì děng 愿意等
- (ready) = zuòhǎo zhǔnbèi 做好准备
to be prepared for an exam = wèi kǎoshì zuòhǎo zhǔnbèi 为考试做好准备

prescription noun

a prescription = yíge chùfāng 一个处方, yíge yàofāng 一个药方

present

1 noun

- (a gift) = lìwù 礼物, lǐpǐn 礼品
a present = yíge lìwù 一个礼物
to give someone a present = sònggěi mǒurén yíge lìwù 送给某人一个礼物
- (now)
the present = xiànzài 现在, mùqián 目前
I'm staying here at present = mùqián wǒ dāi zài zhèr 目前我呆在这儿

2 adjective

- (in a place)
to be present (at a formal event) = chūxí 出席, dào chǎng 到场
to be present at the meeting = chūxí huìyì 出席会议
(in an informal situation) = zài 在
he was not present then = dāngshí tā bú zài 当时他不在
- (now under consideration) = mùqián de 目前的, xiànzài de 现在的
the present situation = mùqián de xíngshì 目前的形势

3 verb

- (to give as a gift) = zèngsòng 赠送
to present a book to him = zèngsòng gěi tā yíběn shū 赠送给他一本书
- (to give as an award) = fāgěi 发给, jǐyǔ 给予
to present a gold medal to someone = fāgěi mǒurén yíkuài jīnzhì jiǎngpái 发给某人一块金质奖牌
- (to give to someone who is one's senior) = xiànggěi 献给
a girl presented the hero with a bunch of flowers = yíge gūniang

xiànggěi nàge yīngxióng yíshù huā
一个姑娘献给那个英雄一束花

- (to introduce formally or to introduce on radio or TV) = jièshào 介绍
may I present Mr. Wang to you? = qǐng yǔnxǔ wǒ bǎ Wáng xiānsheng jièshào gěi nín 请允许我把王先生介绍给您
- to present a programme = jièshào yíge jiémù 介绍一个节目
- (to hand something to someone formally) = dìjiāo 递交
to present a report to the committee = xiàng wēiyuánhui dìjiāo yífèn bàogào 向委员会递交一份报告
- (to put forward) = tíchū 提出
to present a proposal to the government = xiàng zhèngfǔ tíchū yíge jiànyì 向政府提出一个建议
- (to put on a drama, a play) = shàngyǎn 上演
when will the play be presented? = zhège huàjù shénme shíhòu shàngyǎn? 这个话剧什么时候上演?

president noun ▶ 344

a president (of a country) = yíge zǒngtōng 一个总统
(of an association or a board) = yíge huìzhǎng 一个会长
(of a university) = yíge xiàozhǎng 一个校长
(of a college) = yíge yuànzhang 一个院长

press

1 verb

- (with the hand) = àn 按
to press the button = àn diànniǔ 按电钮
- (to compress) = yā 压
- (to urge strongly) = dūncù 敦促
to press him to change his mind = dūncù tā gǎibiàn zhǔyì 敦促他改变主意

2 noun

the press = xīnwénjiè 新闻界

pressure noun

= yālì 压力

to put pressure on someone = xiàng mǒurén shījiā yālì 向某人施加压力

pretend verb

= jiǎzhuāng 假装

he's pretending to be annoyed = tā jiǎzhuāng shēngqì le 他假装生气了

pretty**1** *adjective*

= piàoliang 漂亮, měilì 美丽

- (when talking about music or voice) = yōuměi 优美, hǎotīng 好听

2 *adverb*

= xiāngdāng 相当, tīng 挺

that's pretty good = nà xiāngdāng hǎo
那相当好

prevent *verb*

- (to keep from happening) = fángzhǐ 防止, bìmiǎn 避免

to prevent a war = fángzhǐ zhànzhēng
防止战争

- (to stop or hinder) = zǔzhǐ 阻止, zhìzhǐ 制止

to prevent someone from [working | smoking | going out...] = zǔzhǐ mǒurén [gōngzuò | xīyān | chūqu...] 阻止某人 [工作 | 吸烟 | 出去...]

- (make unable) = shǐ...bù néng 使...不能

the noise prevented him from sleeping = zàoyīn shǐ tā bù néng shuìjiào
噪音使他不能睡觉

previous *adjective*

the previous [night | year | headmaster] = qián [yíge wǎnshàng | yínián | yíge xiàozhǎng] 前 [一个晚上 | 一年 | 一个校长]

previous problems = yǐqián de wèntí
以前的问题

price *noun*

- (the amount for which a thing is bought or sold) = jiàqián 价钱, jiàgé 价格
- (the cost one suffers in order to gain something) = dàijià 代价

pride *noun*

- = jiāo'ào 骄傲, zìháo 自豪
- (self-respect) = zìzūnxīn 自尊心

priest *noun* ▶ 344

a priest

(protestant) = yíge mùshī 一个牧师
(Roman Catholic) = yíge shénfù 一个神父

primary school *noun*

a primary school = yìsuǒ xiǎoxué
一所小学

primary school teacher *noun*

▶ 344

a primary school teacher = yíge xiǎoxué jiàoshī 一个小学教师

prime minister *noun* ▶ 344

a prime minister = yíwèi shǒuxiàng
一位首相

prince *noun*

a prince = yíge wángzǐ 一个王子

princess *noun*

a princess = yíge gōngzhǔ 一个公主

principal *noun*

a principal = yíge xiàozhǎng 一个校长

print**1** *verb*

- (to impress) = yìn 印, yìnshuā 印刷
to print a book = yìn yìběn shū 印一本书
- (from a photographic negative) = xǐ 洗, xǐyìn 洗印
to print photographs = xǐ zhàopiàn 洗照片

2 *noun*

- (of a photo)
a print = yìzhāng zhàopiàn 一张照片
- (of a finger)
a print = yíge shǒuyìn 一个手印
- (of a foot)
a print = yíge jiǎoyìn 一个脚印

priority *noun*

a priority (something given special attention) = yíge zhòngdiǎn 一个重点
(the privilege of preferential treatment) = yíge yōuxiānquán 一个优先权

prison *noun*

a prison = yìsuǒ jiānyù 一所监狱
to put someone in prison = bǎ mǒurén guānjìn jiānyù 把某人关进监狱

prisoner *noun*

a prisoner (one confined in prison) = yíge fànren 一个犯人, yíge qiúfan 一个囚犯
(a captive) = yíge fúlǚ 一个俘虏
to be taken prisoner = bèi fúlǚ le bèi 俘虏了

private**1** *adjective*

- (personal) = sīrén de 私人的, gèrén de 个人的
my private life = wǒde sīrén shēnghuó 我的私人生活
- (independent) = sīlì 私立
a private school = yìsuǒ sīlì xuéxiào 一所私立学校

Shops, trades and professions

Work and jobs

what does she do? = tā zuò shénme gōngzuò? 她做什么工作?
 what's his occupation? = tāde zhíyè shì shénme? 他的职业是什么?

In describing a person's job, the English article "a" does not normally have to be translated. Note the following examples:

he works as a translator = tā dāng fānyì 他当翻译
 Paul is a dentist = Bǎoluó shì yáyī 保罗是牙医
 I want to be a policeman = wǒ yào dāng jīngchá 我要当警察

When the English article "a" is expressed, it is rendered as "yí —", followed by an appropriate measure word. In this case, "yí —" is optional.

she's a teacher = tā shì (yí)ge lǎoshī 她是(一)个老师
 he is a good doctor = tā shì (yí)ge hěn hǎo de yīshēng
 他是(一)个很好的医生

Shops

In English you can say **at the baker's**, but in Chinese you have to add the word **diàn 店** for "shop":

at the baker's = zài miànbāodiàn 在面包店
 I'm going to the chemist's = wǒ qù yàodiàn 我去药店

• (not owned by the state) = sīyǒu 私有
private property = sīyǒu cáichǎn 私有财产

• (not run by the state) = sīyíng 私营
private industry = sīyíng gōngyè 私营工业

2 in private = sīxià 私下, mìmi 秘密

prize *noun*
 a prize = yíge jiǎng(pǐn) 一个奖(品)

probably *adverb*
 = hěn kěnéng 可能, dàgài 大概

problem *noun*
 a problem = yíge wèntí 一个问题

process *noun*
 a process = yíge guòchéng 一个过程
 to be in the process of writing a letter
 = zhèngzài xiě yìfēng xìn 正在写一封信

produce
1 verb
 • (to make) = shēngchǎn 生产, zhìzào 制造
 • (to bring about) = chǎnshēng 产生, yīnqǐ 引起
 to produce good results = chǎnshēng hǎo de jiéguǒ 产生好的结果

• (to create)
 to produce a film = shèzhì yíbu diànyǐng 摄制一部电影
 to produce a play = páiyǎn yìchū xì 排演一出戏

2 noun
 produce = chǎnpǐn 产品

product *noun*
 a product (a thing produced) = yíge chǎnpǐn 一个产品
 (a result) = yíge jiéguǒ 一个结果

production *noun*
 (of food, cars, clothes, etc.) = shēngchǎn 生产
 (of a film) = shèzhì 摄制, pāishè 拍摄
 (of a play) = yǎnchū 演出

profession *noun*
 a profession = yìzhǒng zhíyè 一种职业

professional *adjective*
 • (pertaining to a profession) = zhuānyè de 专业的
 professional knowledge = zhuānyè zhīshì 专业知识
 • (not amateur) = zhíyè de 职业的

a professional athlete = yíge zhíyè yùndòngyuán 一个职业运动员

professor noun ▶ 344

a professor = yíwèi jiàoshòu 一位教授

profit noun

a profit (benefit) = yíge yìchù 一个益处

(advantage) = yíge hǎochù 一个好处

(capital gain) = yífèn lìrùn 一份利润

program

1 noun

• (for a computer) = chéngxù 程序

a program = yíge chéngxù 一个程序

• (US English) ▶ programme

2 verb

• (a computer) = biān chéngxù 编程序

• (a concert, a show, a radio or TV broadcast) = ānpái jiémù 安排节目

programme (British English),

program (US English) noun

• (on radio, TV) = jiémù 节目

a programme = yíge jiémù 一个节目

a programme about China = yíge guānyú Zhōngguó de jiémù 一个关于中国的节目

• (for a play, a concert) = jiémùdān 节目单

a programme = yízhāng jiémùdān 一张节目单

• (for a conference, a course) = ānpái 安排

the programme of the conference = huìyì de ānpái 会议的安排

progress noun

• (forward movement) = qiánjìn 前进

• (advance to something better or higher in development) = jìnbù 进步

to make progress = jìnbù 进步

project noun

a project (for study or research) = yíge kètí 一个课题

(in construction) = yíxiàng gōngchéng 一项工程

(a scheme) = yíxiàng guīhuà 一项规划, yíge jìhuà 一个计划

promise

1 verb

= dàying 答应, yǔnnuò 允诺

to promise to [come | repay a loan | say nothing] = dàying [lái | huán dàikuǎn |

shénme yě bù shuō] 答应 [来 | 还贷款 | 什么也不说]

2 noun

a promise = yíge nuòyán 一个诺言,

yíge yǔnnuò 一个允诺

[to keep | to break] one's promise =

[zūnshǒu | bù zūnshǒu] nuòyán [遵守 | 不遵守] 诺言

pronounce verb

• (to articulate) = fā...de yīn 发...的音, niàn 念

how do you pronounce this

character? = nǐ zěnmē fā zhège zì de yīn? 你怎么发这个字的音?

proof noun

= zhèngmíng 证明, zhèngjù 证据

properly adverb

• (in an appropriate manner) = shìdàng de 适当地, qiàdàng de 恰当地

• (strictly) = yángé de 严格地

property noun

• (something that is owned) = cáichǎn 财产

• (house that is owned) = fángchǎn 房产

• (land that is owned) = dìchǎn 地产

protect verb

• (to guard) = bǎohù 保护

to protect oneself = bǎohù zìjǐ 保护自己

• (to defend) = bǎowèi 保卫

protest verb

• (to make a declaration against) = kàngyì 抗议, fǎnduì 反对

• (assert formally) = duànyán 断言, biǎoshì 表示

he protested his innocence = tā duànyán zìjǐ wúzuì 他断言自己无罪

he protested his innocence = tā duànyán zìjǐ wúzuì 他断言自己无罪

protester noun

a protester = yíge kàngyìzhě 一个抗议者

proud adjective

= jiāo'ào 骄傲, zìháo 自豪

she's proud of herself = tā wèi zìjǐ

gǎndào jiāo'ào 她为自己感到骄傲

prove verb

= zhèngmíng 证明, zhèngshí 证实

provide verb

= tígòng 提供

to provide meals = tígòng fàn 提供饭

to provide a transport service =
tígòng jiāotōng fúwù 提供交通服务

provided conjunction

= jiǎrú 假如

I'll lend you my car provided you pay me = jiǎrú nǐ fù gěi wǒ qián, wǒ jiù bǎ chē jiè gěi nǐ 假如你付给我钱, 我就把车借给你

! Note that the clause introduced by jiǎrú 假如 comes before the main clause and jiù 就 is often used after the subject in the main clause.

psychiatrist noun ▶ 344

a psychiatrist = yíge jīngshénbìng yīshēng 一个精神病医生

psychologist noun ▶ 344

a psychologist
(one who does research) = yíge xīnlíxuéjiā 一个心理学家
(one who sees patients) = yíge xīnlǐ yīshēng 一个心理医生

pub noun (British English)

a pub = yíge jiǔguǎn(r) 一个酒馆(儿)

public

1 noun

the public = gōngzhòng 公众.
mínzhòng 民众

2 adjective

- (open to all) = gōnggòng 公共
a public library = yíge gōnggòng túshūguǎn 一个公共图书馆
- (used by all) = gōngyòng 公用
a public telephone = yíge gōngyòng diànhuà 一个公用电话
- (known to all) = gōngkāi 公开
to make their relationship public = bǎ tāmen de guānxi gōngkāi 把他们的关系公开

3 in public = gōngkāi 公开, dāngzhòng 当众

public holiday noun

a public holiday = yíge gōngdìng jiàrì 一个公定假日

public transport noun

= gōnggòng jiāotōng 公共交通

pudding noun

a pudding = yíge bùdīng 一个布丁
(general term for a dessert) (British English) = yíge tiánshí 一个甜食

puddle noun

a puddle = yíge xiǎo shuǐkēng 一个小水坑

pull verb

- (to move something toward oneself) =
lā 拉

to pull on a rope = lā yígen shéngzi 拉一根绳子

- (if there is a means to facilitate the action, such as wheels or rollers, or if it's a person walking) = lā 拉

to pull the piano into the sitting room = bǎ gāngqín lā dào kètīng lǐ 把钢琴拉到客厅里

to pull someone away from the door = bǎ mǒurén cóng ménkǒu lāzǒu 把某人从门口拉走

- (if there is no means to facilitate the pulling action) = tuō 拖

to pull the dead body out of the river = bǎ shǐtǐ cóng hé lǐ tuōchūlai 把尸体从河里拖出来

the demonstrators were pulled away by the policeman = shìwēizhě bèi jīngchá tuōzǒu le 示威者被警察拖走了

- (to extract something that is fixed) = bá 拔

to pull [a tooth | a nail | the weeds] = bá [yìkē yá | yíge dīngzi | cǎo] 拔[一颗牙 | 一个钉子 | 草]

- to pull a face (British English) = zuò guǐliǎnr 做鬼脸儿

pull down

- (to knock down) = chāidiào 拆掉
- (to lower) = jiàngdī 降低

pull out

to pull a tooth out = báchū yìkē yá 拔出一棵牙

pull up

- (to stop) = tíngxià 停下
- (to remove)
to pull up the weeds = bá cǎo 拔草
- to pull up one's socks = bǎ wàizi lāqilai 把袜子拉起来

pullover noun

a pullover = yíjiàn tàoshān 一件套衫

pump noun

- (for moving or raising fluids) = bèng 泵
a pump = yíge bèng 一个泵
- (for transferring air)
a bicycle pump = yíge dāqìtǒng 一个打气筒

pump up = dǎ qì 打气

pumpkin noun

a pumpkin = yíge nánguā 一个南瓜

punch *verb*

= yòng quán dǎ 用拳打

she punched him in the face = tā

yòng quán dǎ tāde liǎn 她用拳打他的脸

puncture *noun*

a puncture = yíge cìkǒng 一个刺孔

punish *verb*

= chǔfá 处罚, chěngfá 惩罚

pupil *noun*

a pupil = yíge xuésheng 一个学生

puppet *noun*

a puppet = yíge mù'ǒu 一个木偶

puppy *noun*

a puppy = yízhī xiǎogǒu 一只小狗

pure *adjective*

• (unmixed and untainted) = chún 纯

pure gold = chún jīn 纯金

• (clean) = chúnjìng 纯净, jiējìng 洁净

pure air = chúnjìng de kōngqì 纯净的空气

• (free from bad taste, bad ideas, evil thinking) = chúnjié 纯洁

pure love = chúnjié de àiqíng 纯洁的爱情

• (sheer) = wánquán 完全 chún cuì 纯粹

it's pure nonsense = zhè wánquán shì húshuōbādao 这完全是胡说八道

• (when talking about the use of a language) = chúnzhèng 纯正

a pure Beijing accent = chúnzhèng de Běijīng kǒuyīn 纯正的北京口音

purple *adjective*

= zǐsè de 紫色的

purpose**1** *noun*

a purpose (intention) = yíge yìtú 一个意图

(aim) = yíge mùdì 一个目的

(a useful function) = yíge yòngchù 一个用处

2 on purpose = gùyì 故意

you did it on purpose! = nǐ shì gùyì zhèyàng zuò de! 你是故意这样做的!

purse *noun*

• (for money) = qiánbāo 钱包

a purse = yíge qiánbāo 一个钱包

• (US English) (a handbag) = shǒutíbāo 手提包

a purse = yíge shǒutíbāo 一个手提包

push *verb*

• (press or move forward by pressure)

= tuī 推

to push a car = tuī chē 推车

to push someone down the stairs =

bǎ mǒurén tuīxià lóutī 把某人推下楼梯

• (to urge) = cuī(cù) 催(促)

don't push her too hard = bié cuī tā

tài jīn 别催她太紧

• (sell) = fānmài 贩卖

to push drugs = fānmài dúpǐn 贩卖毒品

pushchair *noun* (British English)

a pushchair = yíge yīnghái tuīchē

一个婴孩推车

pusher *noun*

a pusher (a drug seller) = yíge fān dú de rén 一个贩毒的人

put *verb*

• (to place or to add) = fàng 放

to put the book on the table = bǎ shū

fàng zài zhuōzi shàng 把书放在桌子上

don't put sugar in my coffee = bié

wǎng wǒde kāfēi lǐ fàng táng 别往我的咖啡里放糖

• (to raise) = tíchū 提出

to put a question to him = xiàng tā

tíchū yíge wèntí 向他提出一个问题

• (to cause to be in a position or state)

to put someone in prison = bǎ

mǒurén guānjìn jiānyù 把某人关进监狱

to put someone in a bad mood =

shǐ mǒurén xīnqíng bù hǎo 使某人心情不好

put away

• (to pack up) = shōuqīlai 收起来

put your tools away = bǎ nǐde gōngqù

shōuqīlai 把你的工具收起来

• (to put into a proper or desirable place) = fānghǎo 放好

to put the money away = bǎ qián

fānghǎo 把钱放好

put back

• (to return to its place) = fānghuí 放回

to put the book back on the shelf =

bǎ shū fānghuí shūjià 把书放回书架

• (to change the time)

to put the clock back = bǎ zhōngbiǎo

wǎng huí bō 把钟表往回拨

put down

- (to lay down) = fāngxia 放下
put the knife down! = bǎ dāo fāngxia!
把刀放下!
- (when phoning) = guàduàn 挂断
to put the phone down = guàduàn diànhuà 挂断电话
- (British English) (to give a lethal injection to) = gěi...zhùshè yàopǐn shǐ tā ànlè sǐqù 给...注射药品使它安乐死去
our dog had to be put down = zhǐhǎo gěi wǒmende gǒu zhùshè yàopǐn shǐ tā ànlè sǐqù 只好给我们的狗注射药品使它安乐死去
- (to write down) = xiěxia 写下
please put your name down on this paper = qǐng zài zhèzhāng zhǐ shang xiěxia nǐde míngzi 请在这张纸上写下你的名字

put forward

- (to propose) = tíchū 提出
to put forward a suggestion = tíchū yíge jiànyì 提出一个建议
- (to change the time)
to put the clocks forward = bǎ biǎo wǎng qián bō 把表往前拨

put off

- (to delay) = tuīchí 推迟
to put off the meeting till next week = bǎ huìyì tuīchí dào xiàge xīngqī 把会议推迟到下个星期

- (to switch off) = guānshang 关上

put on

- (if it's clothes, shoes, socks) = chuānshang 穿上
to put jeans on = chuānshang niúzáikù 穿上牛仔裤
- (if it's a hat, gloves, glasses, a scarf) = dài shang 戴上
to put on one's watch = dài shang shǒubiǎo 戴上手表
- (to switch on) = dǎkāi 打开
to put the heating on = bǎ nuǎnqì dǎkāi 把暖气打开
- **to put a CD on** = fāngshang yìzhāng guāngpán 放上一张光盘
- **to put on weight** = zēngjiā tǐzhòng 增加体重
- (to organize, to produce) = shàngyǎn 上演
to put on a play = shàngyǎn yìchū xì 上演一出戏

put out

- **to put out a cigarette** = mièdiào yānjuǎnr 灭掉烟卷儿
- (to switch off) = guāndiào 关掉
to put out the lights = bǎ dēng guāndiào 把灯关掉
- **put up**
(to raise) = jǔqǐ 举起, táiqǐ 抬起
to put up one's hand = jǔqǐ shǒu 举起手
- **to put a sign up** = guàqǐ yíge zhāopái 挂起一个招牌
- (to erect) = dāqǐ 搭起
to put up a tent = dāqǐ yíge zhàngpeng 搭起一个帐篷
- (British English) (to raise) = tígāo 提高
to put the rent up = tígāo fángzū 提高房租
- (to give someone a place to stay)
to put someone up = gěi mǒurén tígòng zhùchù 给某人提供住处
- **put up with** = rěnrshòu 忍受, róngrěn 容忍

puzzle noun

- **a puzzle** (a riddle) = yíge míyǔ 一个谜语
- (a question) = yíge nántí 一个难题
- (a bewildering situation) = yíge mí 一个谜
- (a jigsaw puzzle) = yíge pīnbǎn wánjù 一个拼图玩具

pyjamas noun

- = shuìyī 睡衣
- (if it's trousers only) = shuikù 睡裤

Qq

qualified adjective

- (having the right qualifications) = yǒu zīgé de 有资格的
- (competent and fit) = shèng rèn 胜任

quality noun

- (grade of goodness) = zhìliàng 质量
- (attribute) = pǐnzhì 品质
- (characteristic) = tèxìng 特性

quantity noun ▶ 349

- = liàng 量, shùliàng 数量

Quantities

How much?

<i>how much is there?</i>	= yǒu duōshǎo? 有多少?
<i>there is a lot</i>	= yǒu hěn duō 有很多
<i>there is not much</i>	= méi yǒu hěn duō 没有很多
<i>there are two kilos</i>	= yǒu liǎng gōngjīn 有两公斤
<i>how much sugar do you have?</i>	= nǐ yǒu duōshǎo táng? 你有多少糖?
<i>I've got a lot</i>	= wǒ yǒu hěn duō 我有很多
<i>I haven't got (very) much</i>	= wǒ méi yǒu hěn duō 我没有很多
<i>I've got two kilos</i>	= wǒ yǒu liǎng gōngjīn 我有两公斤

How many?

<i>how many (apples) are there?</i>	= yǒu duōshǎo (ge píngguǒ)? 有多少 (个苹果)?
<i>there are a lot</i>	= yǒu hěn duō 有很多
<i>there aren't many</i>	= méi yǒu hěn duō 没有很多
<i>there are twenty</i>	= yǒu èrshíge 有二十个
<i>how many (apples) do you have?</i>	= nǐ yǒu duōshǎo (ge píngguǒ)? 你有多少 (个苹果)?
<i>I have twenty</i>	= wǒ yǒu èrshíge 我有二十个
<i>I have a lot</i>	= wǒ yǒu hěn duō 我有很多
<i>I haven't got many</i>	= wǒ méi yǒu hěn duō 我没有很多

Comparison

<i>Tim has more than Tom</i>	= Dīmǔde bǐ Tāngmǔde duō 蒂姆的比汤姆的多
<i>Tim has more money than Tom</i>	= Dīmǔde qián bǐ Tāngmǔde duō 蒂姆的钱比汤姆的多
<i>much more than</i>	= bǐ...duō de duō 比...多得多
<i>a little more than</i>	= bǐ...duō yìdiǎnr 比...多一点儿
<i>Tim has more apples than Tom</i>	= Dīmǔde píngguǒ bǐ Tāngmǔde duō 蒂姆的苹果比汤姆的多
<i>he has many more apples than I</i>	= tāde píngguǒ bǐ wǒde duō hěn duō 他的苹果比我的多很多
<i>he has a few more apples than I</i>	= tāde píngguǒ bǐ wǒde duō jǐge 他的苹果比我的多几个
<i>Tom has less than Tim</i>	= Tāngmǔde bǐ Dīmǔde shǎo 汤姆的比蒂姆的少
<i>Tom has less money than Tim</i>	= Tāngmǔde qián bǐ Dīmǔde shǎo 汤姆的钱比蒂姆的少
<i>much less than...</i>	= bǐ...shǎo de duō 比...少得多
<i>a little less than...</i>	= bǐ...shǎo yìdiǎnr 比...少一点儿
<i>he has fewer (apples) than I</i>	= tāde (píngguǒ) bǐ wǒde shǎo 他的 (苹果) 比我的少
<i>he has many fewer than I</i>	= tāde bǐ wǒde shǎo hěn duō 他的比我的少很多

Relative Quantities

<i>how many are there to the kilo?</i>	= yì gōngjīn yǒu jǐge? 一公斤有几个?
--	-----------------------------------

there are ten to the kilo

how many can you buy for one pound?

you can buy five for one pound

how much does the oil cost a litre?

it costs £2 a litre

how much do apples cost per kilo?

how many glasses do you get to the bottle?

you get six glasses to the bottle

= yì gōngjīn yǒu shíge

一公斤有十个

= yì yīngbàng mǎi jǐge?

一英镑买几个?

= yì yīngbàng mǎi wǔge

一英镑买五个

= yóu yì shēng duōshǎo qián?

油一升多少钱?

= yóu yì shēng liǎng bàng qián

油一升两镑钱

= píngguǒ yì gōngjīn duōshǎo qián?

苹果一公斤多少钱?

= yì píng néng dào duōshǎo bēi?

一瓶能倒多少杯?

= yì píng néng dào liù bēi

一瓶能倒六杯

a [small | large] quantity of oil = [shǎo | dà] liàng de yóu [少 | 大] 量的油

large quantity of bananas = dà liàng de xiāngjiāo 大量的香蕉

quarrel

1 noun

a quarrel = yí cì zhēngchǎo 一次争吵,
yí cì chǎojià 一次吵架

2 verb

= zhēngchǎo 争吵, chǎojià 吵架

to quarrel with someone = gēn
mǒurén zhēngchǎo 跟某人争吵

quarter

1 noun

a quarter of an hour = yí kè zhōng
一刻钟

to divide the tomatoes in quarters =
bǎ xīhóngshì fēnchéng sì fēn 把西
红柿分成四份

2 pronoun

- (when talking about quantities, numbers) ► 349

a quarter = sì fēn zhī yī 四分之一

a quarter of the population can't read
= sì fēn zhī yī de rén kǒu bù shí zì 四
分之一的人口不识字

- (when talking about time) ► 204

a quarter = yí kè (zhōng) 一刻(钟),
shíwǔ fēn (zhōng) 十五分(钟)

an hour and a quarter = yì xiǎoshí
(líng) yí kè zhōng 一小时(零)一刻钟

it's a quarter past five = wǔ diǎn
shíwǔ (fēn) 五点十五分

! Note that when talking about a point of time, zhong 钟 is not used.

quay

a quay = yí ge mǎtōu 一个码头

queen

a queen = yí ge nǚwáng 一个女王

question

1 noun

a question = yí ge wèntí 一个问题
to ask someone a question = wèn
mǒurén yí ge wèntí 问某人一个
问题

to answer a question = huídá yí ge
wèntí 回答一个问题

2 verb

- (to put questions to) = xúnwèn 询问,
xùnwèn 讯问
- (when handling a suspect or a
criminal) = shēnwèn 审问

queue (British English)

1 noun

a queue = yì tiáo duì 一条队

to join the queue = cānjiā pái duì
参加排队

to jump the queue = chāduì 插队,
bú àn cìxù pái duì 不按次序排队,
násàir 加塞儿

2 verb

= pái duì 排队

quick

= kuài 快, xùnsù 迅速

a quick answer = yí ge hěn kuài de
dáfù 一个很快的答复

it's quicker to go by train = zuò huǒchē

qù gèng kuài 坐火车去更快

it's the quickest way [to get to London
| to save money | to make friends] =

zhè shì [qù Lúndūn | shēng qián | jiāo péngyou] de zuì kuài fāngfǎ 这是[去伦敦|省钱|交朋友]的最快方法

quickly *adverb*

= kuài 快, hěn kuài de 很快地

quiet

1 *adjective*

- (silent) = jìng 静, ānjìng 安静
- to keep quiet = bǎochí ānjìng 保持安静
- be quiet! = ānjìng! 安静!
- (not talkative) = wénjìng 文静
- (calm) = píngjìng 平静, níngjìng 宁静
- a quiet little village = yíge níngjìng de xiǎo cūnzhuāng 一个宁静的小村庄

2 *noun*

= ānjìng 安静, píngjìng 平静
quiet please! = qǐng ānjìng! 请安静!

quietly *adverb*

to speak quietly = qīngshēng de jiǎnghuà 轻声地讲话
[to sit there | to read newspapers | to drink tea] quietly = jìngjìng de [zuò zài nàr | kàn bào | hē chá] 静静地[坐在那儿|看报|喝茶]

quit *verb*

- (to resign) = cí zhí 辞职
- (US English) (to give up)
- to quit [smoking | drinking | taking drugs] = jiè [yān | jiǔ | dú] 戒[烟|酒|毒]
- to quit school = tuìxué 退学

quite *adverb*

- (rather) = xiāngdāng 相当, tǐng 挺
- I quite like Chinese food = wǒ tǐng xǐhuan Zhōngguó fàn 我挺喜欢中国饭
- she earns quite a lot of money = tā zhèng de qián xiāngdāng duō 她挣的钱相当多
- (completely) = wánquán 完全, shífēn 十分
- I'm not quite ready yet = wǒ hái méi wánquán zhǔnbèihǎo 我还没完全准备好
- you're quite right = nǐ wánquán duì 你完全对
- I'm not quite sure what he does = wǒ bù shífēn qīngchū tā zuò shénme 我不十分清楚他做什么

quiz *noun*

a quiz = yíci wèndá bǐsài 一次问答题比赛



rabbit *noun*

a rabbit = yìzhī tùzi 一只兔子

rabies *noun* ▶ 277

= kuángquǎnbìng 狂犬病

race

1 *noun*

- (a contest) = bǐsài 比赛
- a race = yíci bǐsài 一次比赛
- to have a race = jìnxíng yíci bǐsài 进行一次比赛
- (for horse-racing)
- the races = sàimǎ 赛马
- (a group of people) = rénzǒng 人种, zhǒngzú 种族
- a race = yíge rénzǒng 一个人种

2 *verb*

- (to compete with) = gēn...bǐsài 跟...比赛
- to race (against) someone = gēn mǒurén bǐsài 跟某人比赛
- I'll race you to the car = wǒ gēn nǐ bǐsài, kàn shéi xiān pǎodào nàliàng qìchē 我跟你比赛, 看谁先跑到那辆汽车
- (to take part in a contest) = cānjiā bǐsài 参加比赛

racehorse *noun*

a racehorse = yípi bǐsài yòng de mǎ 一匹比赛用的马

racetrack *noun*

a racetrack = yìtiáo pǎodào 一条跑道 (for cars) = yìtiáo (sài)chēdào 一条(赛)车道

racism *noun*

= zhǒngzú zhùyì 种族主义, zhǒngzú qìshì 种族歧视

racket, racquet *noun*

a racket = yíge pāizi 一个拍子, yíge qiúpāi 一个球拍

radiator *noun*

a radiator (for heating) = yíge nuǎnqì 一个暖气

radio *noun*

a radio = yítái shōuyīnjī 一台收音机
on the radio = zài guǎngbō lǐ 在广播里

radio station *noun*

a radio station = yíge (guǎngbō)
diàntái 一个(广播)电台

rage *noun*

= kuángnù 狂怒, dànnù 大怒
to fly into a rage = bó rán dànnù 勃然大怒

raid *verb*

= xījī 袭击
to raid a bank = xījī yíjiā yínháng
袭击一家银行
the police raided the building =
jǐngchá xījīle nàzuò dàlóu 警察
袭击了那座大楼

rail *noun*

- (for holding on to) = fúshǒu 扶手,
lángān 栏杆
a rail = yíge fúshǒu 一个扶手
- (for trains)
rails = tiěguǐ 铁轨, tiělù 铁路

railway (*British English*), **railroad** (*US English*) *noun*

- (a track) = tiělù 铁路, tiědào 铁道
a railway = yìtiáo tiělù 一条铁路
- (the rail system)
the railway = tiělù xìtǒng 铁路系统

railway line *noun* (*British English*)

a railway line = yìtiáo tiělùxiàn 一条
铁路线

railway station *noun* (*British English*)

a railway station = yíge huǒchēzhàn
一个火车站

rain

- noun*
= yǔ 雨
to stand in the rain = zhàn zài yǔ
zhōng 站在雨中

2 verb

= xià yǔ 下雨
it's raining = zhèngzài xià yǔ 正在下雨

rainbow *noun*

a rainbow = yídào cǎihóng 一道彩虹

raincoat *noun*

a raincoat = yíjiàn yǔyī 一件雨衣

raise *verb*

- (to lift) = jǔqǐ 举起, táiqǐ 抬起
- (to increase) = tígāo 提高
to raise prices = tígāo jiàqián 提高
价钱
to raise one's voice = tígāo shēngyīn
提高声音

- (to bring up, as an issue or question)
= tíchū 提出
to raise a question = tíchū yíge wèntí
提出一个问题
- (to bring up, as a child) = fúyǎng 抚养
to raise children = fúyǎng hái zi 抚养
孩子

range *noun*

- (variation between limits) = fúdù 幅度
a range = yíge fúdù 一个幅度
the range of increase in temperature
= qìwēn shēnggāo de fúdù 气温
升高的幅度
- (scope) = fànwéi 范围
a range = yíge fànwéi 一个范围
your range of choices = nǐ kěyǐ
xuǎnzé de fànwéi 你可以选择的
范围
- (of mountains) = shānmài 山脉
a mountain range = yíge shānmài
一个山脉
- (*US English*) (for cooking)
a range = yíge lú zào 一个炉灶

rare *adjective*

- (not common) = hǎnjiàn 罕见, xīyǒu
稀有
- (very slightly cooked) = bàn shú de
半熟的

rarely *adverb*

= hěn shǎo 很少, nándé 难得

rasher *noun* (*British English*)

a rasher (of bacon) = yípiàn xiánròu
一片咸肉

raspberry *noun*

a raspberry = yíge mùméi 一个木莓

rat *noun*

a rat = yìzhī lǎoshǔ 一只老鼠, yìzhī
hàozi 一只耗子

rather *adverb*

- (when saying what one would prefer)
I'd rather [leave | stay here | read the
paper...] = wǒ níngyuàn [zǒu | dǎizài
zhèr | kàn bàozhǐ...] 我宁愿[走|呆在
这儿|看报纸...]
I'd rather you go with me = wǒ dào
xīwàng nǐ hé wǒ yìqǐ qù 我倒希望
你和我一起去
I'd rather go than stay here = wǒ
xiǎng zǒu, bù xiǎng dǎi zài zhèr
我想走, 不想呆在这儿
- (quite) = xiāngdāng 相当, tǐng 挺
I think he's rather nice = wǒ rènwéi tā
xiāngdāng hǎo 我认为他相当好

raw adjective

- (uncooked) = shēng shēng 生
- raw fish = shēng yú 生鱼
- (not manufactured)
- raw materials = yuán cáiliào 原材料

razor noun

- a razor = yíbǎ guāliǎndāo 一把刮脸刀, yíbǎ guāhúdao 一把刮胡刀

razor blade noun

- a razor blade = yíge dāopiàn 一个刀片

reach verb

- (to arrive at) = dàodá 到达
- they reached the school at midnight = tāmen bàn yè dàodá xuéxiào 他们半夜到达学校
- (to be delivered to)
- the letter never reached me = wǒ cónglái jiù méi shōudào nàfēng xìn 我从来就没收到那封信
- (by stretching) = gòu 够
- I can't reach the shelf = wǒ gòu bù zháo shūjià 我够不着书架
- (to come to)
- to reach an agreement = dáchéng yíge xiéyì 达成一个协议
- (to contact) = gēn...liánxi 跟...联系
- you can reach me at this number = nǐ kěyǐ dǎ zhège diànhuà hàomǎ gēn wǒ liánxi 你可以打这个电话号码跟我联系
- reach out = shēnchū 伸出
- to reach out one's hand = shēnchū shǒu 伸出手

react verb

= fānyìng 反应

the audience reacted warmly to his speech = tīngzhòng duì tāde jiǎnghuà fānyìng rèliè 听众对他的讲话反应热烈

read verb

- (to look at and comprehend) = kàn 看, dú 读
- to read the newspaper = kàn bào 看报
- (to read aloud) = niàn 念, dú 读
- she is reading a story to her children = tā zài gěi tāde hái zǐ niàn yíge gùshi 她在给她的孩子念一个故事
- (to study) = xuéxí 学习
- she's reading medicine at a university = tā zài yìsuǒ dàxué xuéxí yīxué 她在一所大学学习医学

- (understand by reading) = kàndǒng 看懂
- can you read Chinese? = nǐ kàn de dǒng Zhōngwén ma? 你看得懂中文吗?

read out

to read out the names = niàn míngzì 念名字

read through = tōngdú 通读, cóng tóu dú dào wěi 从头读到尾

reading noun

- (the action of reading) = yuèdú 阅读, dúshū 读书
- (material for reading) = yuèdú cáiliào 阅读材料

ready adjective

- (prepared) = zhǔnbèihǎo 准备好
- are you ready? = nǐ zhǔnbèihǎo le ma? 你准备好了吗?
- to get the meal ready = bǎ fàn zhǔnbèihǎo 把饭准备好
- (happy) = lèyì 乐意, yuànyì 愿意
- I'm ready to help you = wǒ hěn lèyì bāngzhù nǐ 我很乐意帮助你

real adjective

- (genuine) = zhēn 真, zhēnzhèng 真正
- real diamonds = zhēn zuànshí 真钻石
- (actual) = xiànsí 现实, zhēnshí 真实
- real life = xiànsí shēnghuó 现实生活
- it's a real shame = zhè zhēn kěxǐ 这真可惜

reality noun

= xiànsí 现实, shíjì cúnzài 实际存在

realize verb

- (make real) = shíxiàn 实现
- he has realized his goal = tā shíxiànle tāde mùbiāo 他实现了他的目标
- (to comprehend completely) = rènshidào 认识到
- he didn't realize that he was wrong = tā méiyǒu rènshidào tā cuò le 他没有认识到他错了

really adverb

- (truly, actually) = quèshí 确实
- it's really easy to make = zhè quèshí hěn róngyì zuò 这确实很容易做
- really? = zhēn de ma? 真的吗?

rear**1** noun

- (back part) = hòubù 后部, hòumian 后面

2 verb

- (to care for and educate) = fùyǎng 抚养, yǎngyù 养育
to rear the children = fùyǎng háizi 抚养孩子
- (to breed) = sìyǎng 饲养
to rear pigs = sìyǎng zhū 饲养猪

reason noun

- (ground or cause) = yuányīn 原因, lǐyóu 理由
a reason = yíge yuányīn 一个原因
the reason for being late = chīdào de yuányīn 迟到的原因
- (sensible or logical thought or view) = dàolǐ 道理
there is reason in what he said = tā shuō de yǒu dàolǐ 他说的有道理

reassure verb

- the policeman reassured me about my daughter's safety = jīngchá ràng wǒ bú yào wèi wǒ nǚ'ér de ānquán dānyōu 警察让我不要为我女儿的安全担忧
- this letter reassured me = zhèfēng xìn shǐ wǒ fāngxīn le 这封信使我放心了

receipt noun

- a receipt = yízhāng shōujù 一张收据

receive verb

- (to obtain from someone by delivery) = shōudào 收到, jiēdào 接到
we received a letter from the teacher = wǒmen shōudào lǎoshī de yìfēng xìn 我们收到老师的一封信
- (to get) = dédào
to receive help from someone = dédào mǒurén de bāngzhù 得到某人的帮助
- (meet and welcome) = jiēdài 接待
the delegation was well received = dàibiàotuán shòudào le hěn hǎo de jiēdài 代表团受到了很好的接待

recent adjective

- = zuìjìn de 最近的, jīnlái de 近来的

recently adverb

- = zuìjìn 最近, jīnlái 近来

reception noun

- (in a hotel, a hospital, a company) the reception (area) = jiēdàichù 接待处
ask at reception = zài jiēdàichù xúnwèn 在接待处询问

- (a formal event)

a reception = yíge zhāodàihuì 一个招待会

- (the act of receiving or being received) = jiēdài 接待

receptionist noun ▶ 344

a receptionist = yíge jiēdàiyuán 一个接待员

recipe noun

a recipe (instructions for cooking a dish) = yízhǒng pēngtiáo fāngfǎ 一种烹调方法
(medical prescription) = yíge yàofāng 一个药方

recognize verb

- (to identify as known) = rènchū 认出
- (to acknowledge) = chéngrèn 承认

recommend verb

- (to command or introduce as suitable) = tuījiàn 推荐
- (to advise) = quàngào 劝告, jiànyì 建议

record**1 noun**

- (details about a fact or proceeding) = jìlù 记录
- (information about a person's past) = lǚlì 履历, jīnglì 经历
- (the best recorded achievement) a record = yíxiàng jìlù 一项记录
to break the world record = dǎpò shìjiè jìlù 打破世界记录
- (for playing music) a record = yízhāng chàngpiàn 一张唱片

2 verb

- (to put in writing) = jìlù 记录
- (to make a recording of music, speech, etc.) = lùyīn 录音

recorder noun ▶ 308

a recorder (a musical instrument) = yízhī dízi 一支笛子
(a machine for recording sounds) = yìtái lùyīnjī 一台录音机

record player noun

a record player = yìtái diànchàngjī 一台电唱机, yìtái liúshēngjī 一台留声机

recover verb

- (to regain one's health) = huīfù 恢复
the patient has completely recovered from his illness = bìng rén yǐ jīng

wánquán huìfù le 病人已经完全恢复了

- (get back or find again) = zhǎohuī 找回

I have recovered the money I lost =
wǒ bǎ wǒ diū de qián zhǎohuī lai le
我把我丢的钱找回来了

recycle verb

- (to reprocess and reuse) = huíshōu chǔlǐ 回收处理, xúnhuán shǐyòng 循环使用
- to recycle newspapers = huíshōu chǔlǐ bàozhǐ 回收处理报纸
- to recycle these bottles = xúnhuán shǐyòng zhèxiē píngzi 循环使用这些瓶子

red adjective

= hóng 红, hóngsè de 红色的
to go red, to turn red = biàn hóng 变红

red-haired adjective

= hóng tóufa de 红头发的

reduce verb

- (to lower) = jiǎn 减, jiǎnshǎo 减少
- to reduce prices = jiǎn jià 减价
- (to diminish in weight, pain, pressure) = jiǎnqīng 减轻
- to reduce one's weight = jiǎnqīng tǐzhòng 减轻体重
- (to slow down) = jiǎndī 减低, jiǎnmàn 减慢
- to reduce speed = jiǎndī sùdù 减低速度

reduction noun

= jiǎnshǎo 减少, suōjiǎn 缩减

redundant adjective

- (British English) (of worker, no longer needed and therefore dismissed) = bèi cáijiǎn de 被裁减的
- to be made redundant = bèi cáijiǎn 被裁减
- (superfluous) = guòshèng 过剩, duōyú 多余

referee noun ▶ 344

a referee (in matches and games) =
yí míng cáipàn 一名裁判
(one who testifies to someone's character, knowledge, etc.) =
yí míng jiàndìng rén 一名鉴定人,
yí míng shēnchá rén 一名审查人
(an arbitrator) = yí míng zhòngcáirén
一名仲裁人

reflection noun

a reflection (a conscious thought) =
yìzhǒng xiǎngfǎ 一种想法, yìzhǒng
jiànjiě 一种见解
(an image reflected in water, etc.) =
yíge dàoyǐng 一个倒影
(an expression) = yìzhǒng fǎnyìng
一种反映, yìzhǒng biǎoxiàn 一种
表现
a reflection of the living standards in
this country = zhège guójiā
shēnghuó shuǐpíng de yìzhǒng
fǎnyìng 这个国家生活水平的
一种反映

refreshing adjective

- (pleasantly cooling) = qīngshuǎng 清爽, liángshuǎng 凉爽
- (invigorating) = shǐ rén zhènzuo de 使人振作的

refrigerator noun

a refrigerator = yí tái (diàn) bīngxiāng
一台(电)冰箱

refugee noun

a refugee = yíge bìnànzhe 一个避难者, yíge nànmín 一个难民

refuse¹ verb

to refuse [to listen | to accept a gift | to
pay the money...] = jùjué [tīng | jiēshòu
lǐwù | fù qián...] 拒绝 [听 | 接受礼物 |
付钱...]

refuse² noun

= lājī 垃圾, feiwù 废物

regards noun

= wèn hòu 问候, zhì yì 致意
give her my regards = dài wǒ xiàng tā
wèn hòu 代我向她问候

region noun

a region (area, district) = yíge dìqū
一个地区
(part of the body) = yíge bùwèi 一个
部位

regional adjective

= dìqū de 地区的, júbù de 局部的

register noun

a register (a written record regularly
kept) = yíběn dēngjìbù 一本登记簿
to take the register = dēngjì 登记

regret verb

- (to wish something had not happened) = hòuhuǐ 后悔, àohuǐ 懊悔

I regret changing my mind = wǒ hòuhuī gǎibiànlè zhǔyì 我后悔改变了主意

- (feel sorry) = yíhàn 遗憾

he regrets that he can't come = tā hěn yíhàn tā bù néng lái 他很遗憾他不能来

regular adjective

- (habitual or according to rule) = yǒu guīlǚ de 有规律的, guīzé de 规则的
- (periodical) = dìngqī 定期
- (normal) = zhèngcháng 正常

regularly adverb

- (habitually, by rule) = yǒu guīlǚ de 有规律地, guīzé de 规则地
- (periodically) = dìngqī de 定期地

rehearsal noun

a rehearsal (a trial or practise performance) = yíci páiliàn 一次排练, yíci páiyǎn 一次排演

rehearse verb

(to perform privately for trial or practice) = páiliàn 排练, páiyǎn 排演

reject verb

- (to refuse to accept) = jùjué (jiěshòu) 拒绝(接受)
- to reject someone's advice = jùjué (jiěshòu) mǒurén de quàngào 拒绝(接受)某人的劝告
- (to refuse to pass, as a bill, proposal, etc.) = fǒujué 否决
- to reject a candidate = fǒujué yì míng hòuxuǎnrén 否决一名候选人

relationship noun

= guānxì 关系

she has a good relationship with her parents = tā gēn tāde fùmǔ guānxì hěn hǎo 她跟她的父母关系很好

! Note that the indefinite article a in this sentence is not translated.

relative noun

a relative = yíge qīnqī 一个亲戚

relax verb

- (to make less rigid or strict) = fāngkuān 放宽, fāngsōng 放松
- to relax a rule = fāngkuān yíxiàng guīdìng 放宽一项规定
- (to make less tense) = fāngsōng 放松

to relax [one's grip | one's muscles | one's efforts] = [sōng shǒu | fāngsōng jīròu | sōng jīn(r)] [松手 | 放松肌肉 | 松劲(儿)]

- (to become loose or slack) = fāngsōng 放松
- you can relax now = nǐ xiànzài kěyǐ fāngsōng le 你现在可以放松了
- (to become less tense) = sōngxiè 松懈, fāngsōng 放松
- their efforts have started to relax = tāmen de nǔlì kāishǐ sōngxiè le 他们的努力开始松懈了
- (to have a rest) = xiūxi 休息
- let's stop and relax for a while = zánmen tíngxiàlai xiūxi yíhuìr ba 咱们停下来休息一会儿吧

relaxed adjective

- (loosened, slackened) = fāngsōng de 放松的
- (becoming less tense, severe) = huǎnhé de 缓和的

relay race verb

a relay race = yíxiàng jiēlì bǐsài 一项接力比赛

release verb

- (to set free) = shìfāng 释放
- he was released = tā bèi shìfāng le 他被释放了
- (to relieve) = jiěchú 解除
- to release him from his pain = jiěchú tāde téngtòng 解除他的疼痛
- (to make available or known widely) (if it's a film, a CD, a video) = fāxíng 发行
- to release a Chinese film = fāxíng yíbù Zhōngguó diànyǐng 发行一部中国电影
- (if it's an announcement, a piece of news) = fābiào 发表, fābù 发布
- the government is going to release a piece of important news = zhèngfǔ zhǔnbèi fābù yítiáo zhòngyào xiāoxi 政府准备发布一条重要消息

reliable adjective

- (dependable) = kěkào 可靠
- is this news reliable? = zhè xiāoxi kěkào ma? 这消息可靠吗?
- (trustworthy) = kěyǐ xìnlài de 可以信赖的
- a reliable lawyer = yíwèi kěyǐ xìnlài de lǚshī 一位可以信赖的律师

relieved *adjective*

= kuānwèi 宽慰

my mother was relieved to receive

my letter = wǒ māma shōudào wǒde

xìn gǎndào hěn kuānwèi 我妈妈收到

到我的信感到很宽慰

religion *noun*

= zōngjiào 宗教

religious education, RE(British English) *noun*

= zōngjiào kè 宗教课

rely *verb*

• (to lean on as a support) = yīkào 依靠

• (to count on) = yīlài 依赖, zhīwàng

指望

can we rely on you? = wǒmén kěyǐ

yīlài nǐ ma? 我们可以依赖你吗?

remain *verb*

• (to stay or be left behind) = liúxia 留下

only I remained = zhǐyǒu wǒ yíge rén

liúxia le 只有我一个人留下了

• (to be left over) = shèngxia 剩下

you can take all those things that

remain = nǐ kěyǐ bǎ shèngxia de

dōngxi dōu náizǒu 你可以把剩下的

东西都拿走

• (to continue in the same place) = hái

zài 还在, réngrán cúnzài 仍然存在

that old building remains = nàzuò

gǔlǎo jiànzhù hái zài 那座古老建

筑还在

• (to dwell or abide) = dāi 呆/待, dòuliú

逗留

I'll remain in Shanghai for a week =

wǒ yào zài Shànghǎi dāi yíge xīngqī

我要在上海呆一个星期

• (to continue to be) = réngrán 仍然

she remained unhappy = tā réngrán

bù gāoxìng 她仍然不高兴

remark *noun*

a remark (a comment) = yíge pínglùn

一个评论

(a statement) = yíduàn chénnshù 一段

陈述

(something said on a subject) =

yíduàn huà 一段话

remarkable *adjective*

= fēifán 非凡, zhuóyuè 卓越

remember *verb*

• (to have in mind) = jìde 记得

do you remember her? = nǐ jìde tā

ma? 你记得她吗?

• (to recall) = xiǎngqǐ 想起

now I remember = xiànzài wǒ

xiǎngqǐlai le 现在我想起来了

• (to retain in one's memory) = jìzhù

记住

to remember to turn off the lights =

jìzhù bǎ dēng guānshang 记住把灯

关上

remind *verb*

• (to put in mind of) = tíxǐng 提醒

to remind someone to buy milk =

tíxǐng mǒurén mǎi niú'nǎi 提醒

某人买牛奶

• (to cause to remember) = shǐ...xiǎngqǐ

使...想起

she reminds me of my younger sister

= tā shǐ wǒ xiǎngqǐ wǒde mèimei

她使我想起我的妹妹

remote control *noun*

a remote control = yíge yáokòngqì

一个遥控器

remove *verb*

• (to take or put away by hand) = nákāi

拿起, bānzǒu 搬走

to remove these books = bǎ zhèxiē

shū nákāi 把这些书拿开

• (to clean off) = qùdiào 去掉,

nòngdiào 弄掉

to remove stains from a carpet =

bǎ wūjī cóng dìtǎn shàng nòngdiào

把污迹从地毯上弄掉

• to remove someone from his post =

chèdiào mǒurén de zhíwù 撤掉

某人的职务

• to remove this wall = bǎ zhèdù qiáng

chāichú 把这堵墙拆除

rent**1** *verb*

= zū 租, zūyòng 租用

to rent a house = zū yíduàn fángzi

租一栋房子

2 *noun*

a rental payment = yífèn zūjīn 一份

租金

rent out = chūzū 出租

repair *verb*

• (if it's something mechanical, electrical, electronic, or a piece of furniture) = xiūlǐ 修理

to repair [a bicycle | a TV set | a bed...] =

xiūlǐ [yíliàng zìxíngchē | yítaí diànshìjī |

yízhāng chuáng...] 修理 [一辆自行车 |

一台电视机 | 一张床...]

- (to patch) = bǔ 补, xiūbǔ 修补
- to repair the damage = mǐbǔ sǔnshī 弥补损失

repeat verb

- (to say again) = chóngfù 重复, chóngshuō 重说
- (to do again) = chóngzuò 重做
- don't repeat this mistake = bié zài fàn zhège cuòwù le 别再犯这个错误了

replace verb

- (put back) = fānghuí yuánchù 放回原处
please replace the magazine after reading = zázhi kànwán hòu qǐng fānghuí yuánchù 杂志看完后请放回原处
- (substitute for) = dàiì 代替, tìhuàn 替换
can computers replace human beings? = jìsuànjī néng dàiì rén ma? 计算机能代替人吗?
- they replaced the fence with a wall = tāmen bǎ líba chāi le, jiànle yídù qiáng 他们把篱笆拆了, 建了一堵墙

reply**1** verb

- = huídá 回答
to reply to [someone | a question] = huídá [mǒurén | yíge wèntí] 回答 [某人 | 一个问题]
- to reply to [a letter | a fax] = huí [xìn | chuánzhēn] 回 [信 | 传真]

2 noun

- a reply = yíge huídá 一个回答, yíge dáfù 一个答复

report**1** verb

- (to tell about) = bàogào 报告
to report an accident = bàogào yíci shìgù 报告一次事故
- (in the news) = bàodǎo 报导
to report on a demonstration = bàodǎo yíci shìwēi yóuxíng 报导一次示威游行
- (to lay a charge against) = gào fā 告发, jiē fā 揭发
to report someone to the police = xiàng jīngchá gào fā mǒurén 向警察告发某人

2 noun

- (in the news)
a report = yìtiáo bàodào 一条报道

- (an official document)
a report = yífèn bàogào 一份报告
- (British English) (from school)
a (school) report = yífèn xuéxiào chéngjì bàogào 一份学校成绩报告

report card noun (US English)

- a report card = yífèn xuésheng chéngjì bàogào 一份学生成绩报告

reporter noun ► 344

- a reporter (a journalist) = yíge jìzhě 一个记者
(a person who reports) = yíge bàogàorén 一个报告人

represent verb

- (to act on behalf of) = dài biǎo 代表
would you like her to represent you? = nǐ yuànyì tā dài biǎo nǐ ma? 你愿意她代表你吗?
- (stand for, symbolize) = biǎoshì 表示, xiàngzhēng 象征
this gift represents our friendship = zhège lǐwù biǎoshì wǒmen de yǒuyì 这个礼物表示我们的友谊

republic noun

- a republic = yíge gònghéguó 一个共和国

request noun

- a request = yíge qǐngqiú 一个请求

rescue verb

- (from danger) = yuánjiù 援救, yíngjiù 营救

resemble verb

- = xiàng 象
the two brothers resemble each other = xiōngdì liǎ zhǎngde hěn xiàng 兄弟俩长得很像

resent verb

- = duì...bù mǎn 对...不满, duì...bù gāoxìng 对...不高兴
to resent someone = duì mǒurén bù mǎn 对某人不满
he resents me for winning = tā duì wǒ yíng le bù gāoxìng 他对我赢了不高兴

reservation noun

- a reservation (a booking at a restaurant, theatre, etc.) = yùdìng 预订
to make a reservation for two people = yùdìng liǎngge rén de zuòwèi 预订两个人的座位

(an uncertainty about something) =
yíge bǎoliú yìjiàn 一个保留意见
yízhǒng bǎoliú tàidù 一种保留
态度

I have serious reservations about
this contract = wǒ duì zhègè héttóng
chí yánsù de bǎoliú yìjiàn 我对这个
合同持严肃的保留意见

(limiting condition) = yíxiàng bǎoliú
一项保留

we accept your proposal with some
reservations = wǒmen yǒu bǎoliú
de jiēshòu nǐde tíyì 我们有保留地
接受你的提议

reserve verb

- (to book) = dìng 订, yùdìng 预订
I've reserved rooms for my whole
family in that hotel = wǒ yǐjīng zài
nàjiā lǚguǎn wèi wǒ quán jiā
yùdìngle fángjiān 我已经在那家旅
馆为我全家预订了房间
- (to hold back or set aside) = bǎoliú
保留, liúchū 留出
we've reserved ten seats for the
delegation = wǒmen wèi
dàibiǎotuán liúchūle shíge zuòwèi
我们为代表团留出了十个座位
- (to save up for a future occasion) =
chǔbèi 储备, chǔcún 储存

resign verb

- (to give up) = cíqù 辞去
I've resigned my position as head of
department = wǒ yǐjīng cíqùle xī
zhǔrèn de gōngzuò 我已经辞去了
系主任的工作
- (to give up office, employment) =
cízhí 辞职
are you going to resign? = nǐ yào
cízhí ma? 你要辞职吗?

resist verb

- (to strive against) = dīkàng 抵抗,
fǎnkàng 反抗
to resist violence = fǎnkàng bàoli
反抗暴力
- (to withstand) = kàng 抗, nài 耐
does this kind of material resist heat?
= zhèzhǒng cáiliào nài rè ma? 这种
材料耐热吗?
- (to hinder the action of) = rěnzhù 忍住

! Note that the negative form of
rěnzhù 忍住 is rěn bú zhù 忍不住.

she could not resist laughing = tā rěn
bú zhù xiào le 她忍不住笑了

respect

1 verb

= zūnzhòng 尊重, zūnjìng 尊敬

2 noun

- (deferential esteem) = zūnzhòng
尊重, zūnjìng 尊敬
out of respect = chūyú zūnzhòng
出于尊重
- (point, aspect) = fāngmiàn 方面
in this respect = zài zhègè fāngmiàn
在这个方面

responsibility noun

- (a duty on a job, a task) = zhízé 职责
- (obligation) = zérèn 责任

responsible adjective

- (personally accountable for) = fùzé
负责
to be responsible for the damage =
duì zàochéng de sǔnhuài fùzé 对造
成的损坏负责
- (in charge) = fùzé 负责
to be responsible for organizing a trip
= fùzé zǔzhī lǚxíng 负责组织旅行

rest

1 noun

- (a break, time to recover) = xiūxi 休息
to need rest = xūyào xiūxi 需要休息
to have a rest = xiūxi yíhuìr 休息
一会儿

- (what is left)

the rest = shèngxià de 剩下的, qíyú
de 其余的

we spent the rest of the day in the
garden = zhè yì tiān shèngxià de
shíjiān wǒmen shì zài huāyuán lì
dùguo de 这一天剩下的时间我们
是在花园里度过的

2 verb

= xiūxi 休息

restaurant noun

a restaurant = yíjiā fànguǎnr 一家
饭馆儿, yíjiā fàndiàn 一家饭店

result noun

- (effect, consequence) = jiéguǒ 结果
a good result = yíge hǎo de jiéguǒ
一个好的结果
- (outcome of an exam, a race, a
competition) = chéngjì 成绩, fēnshù
分数
the results of the competition = bǐsài
chéngjì 比赛成绩
the examination results = kǎoshì
fēnshù 考试分数

- as a result of an accident = yīnwèi yíci shìgù 因为一次事故, yóuyú yíci shìgù 由于一次事故

résumé *noun* (US English)

a résumé = yīfēn jiǎnlì 一份简历

retire *verb*

- (to give up office or work because of old age) = tuìxiū 退休

my father retired at the age of 60 = wǒ bàba liùshí suì tuìxiū 我爸爸六十岁退休

- (to go away) = líkāi 离开
after dinner, all the ladies retired = chīwǎn fàn hòu, nǚshìmen dōu líkāi le 吃完饭后, 女士们都离开了
- (to go to bed) = shuìjiào 睡觉, jiùqīn 就寝

return *verb*

- (to go back) = huí 回, huíqu 回去
- (to come back) = huí 回, huílai 回来
- (from abroad, to one's home country) = huí guó 回国
- (to give back) = huán 还
can you return my book? = nǐ bǎ wǒ de shū huángěi wǒ hǎo ma? 你把我的书还给我好吗?
- (to send back) = tuìhuán 退还
to return goods = tuìhuán huòwù 退还货物
- (to start again)
to return to work = huífù gōngzuò 恢复工作
to return to school = fù kè 复课

return ticket *noun* (British English)

a return ticket = yìzhāng wǎngfān piào 一张往返票, yìzhāng láihuí piào 一张来回票

reveal *verb*

to reveal a secret = xièlù yíge mìmì 泄露一个秘密

revenge *noun*

= bàochóu 报仇, bàofù 报复
to have one's revenge on someone for something = wèi mǒushì xiàng mǒurén bàochóu 为某事向某人报仇

revolution *noun*

a revolution = yìchǎng gémìng 一场革命

reward

1 *noun*

a reward = yībǐ chóujīn 一笔酬金, yībǐ bàochóu 一笔报酬

2 *verb*

- (to give a reward in return for a deed or service rendered) = chóuxiè 酬谢
- (to give as a reward) = jiǎngshāng 奖赏, jiǎnglì 奖励

rewind *verb*

(for video/audio tapes) = dào(zhuàn) (cì)dài 倒(转)(磁)带

rhythm *noun*

= jiézòu 节奏, jiépāi 节拍

rib *noun* ▶ 189

a rib (in the human body) = yìgēn lèigǔ 一根肋骨
(as in spare rib) = yìgēn páigǔ 一根排骨

rice *noun*

- (raw) = dànmǐ 大米
- (cooked) = mǐfàn 米饭

rich *adjective*

= fù 富, fùyù 富裕, yǒuqián 有钱
to get rich = fùqilai 富起来, zhìfù 致富

rid: to get rid of *verb*

= qùdiào 去掉, chúqù 除去

ride

1 *verb* ▶ 390

- (on a horse or a bicycle) = qí 骑
to ride a horse = qí mǎ 骑马
to go riding = qù qí mǎ 去骑马
he is riding a bike = tā zài qí zìxíngchē 他在骑自行车
- (in a plane, on a train, or on a bus) = chéng 乘, zuò 坐
to ride [on a train | in a plane | on a bus] = zuò [huòchē | fēiji | qìchē] 坐 [火车 | 飞机 | 汽车]

2 *noun*

to go for a ride (in a car) = qù kāi yíhuìr chē 去开一会儿车, qù dǒufēng 去兜风
(on a bike) = qù qí yíhuìr zìxíngchē 去骑一会儿自行车
(on a horse) = qù qí yíhuìr mǎ 去骑一会儿马

ridiculous *adjective*

= huāngmiù 荒谬, huāngtáng 荒唐

rifle *noun*

a rifle = yìzhī bùqiāng 一枝步枪

right**1** adjective

- (not left) = yòu 右, yòubian de 右边的
his right hand = tāde yòu shǒu 他的右手
- (proper) = héshì 合适, qiàdàng 恰当
is she the right person for this job? = tā zuò zhège gōngzuò héshì ma? 她做这个工作合适吗?
- (correct) = duì 对, zhèngquè 正确
the right answer = zhèngquè de dá'àn 正确的答案
is this the right direction? = zhège fāngxiàng duì ma? 这个方向对吗?
what's the right time? = xiànzài zhǔnquè de shíjiān shì jǐ diǎn? 现在准确的时间是几点?
you're right = nǐ shuō de 你是对的
that's right = duì 对

2 noun

- (the direction)
the right = yòu 右, yòubian 右边
the first road on the right = yòubian dìyītiáo mǎlù 右边第一条马路
- (what one is entitled to)
a right = yíge quánlì 一个权力
to have a right to education = yǒu quánlì shòu jiàoyù 有权力受教育
human rights = rénquán 人权

3 adverb

- (correctly) = duì 对
did I do it right? = wǒ zuò de duì ma? 我做得对吗?
- (to the right side) = xiàng yòu 向右
to turn right = xiàng yòu zhuǎn 向右转
- (for emphasis)
right now = mǎshàng 马上, lìkè 立刻
she stood right in the centre of the garden = tā zhàn zài huāyuán zhèng zhōngyāng 她站在花园正中央

ring**1** verb

- (British English) (to phone) = dǎ diànhuà 打电话
to ring for a taxi = dǎ diànhuà jiào chūzūchē 打电话叫出租车
- (to make a sound) = xiǎng 响
the telephone rang = diànhuà líng xiǎng le 电话铃响了
- (to activate a door or bicycle bell) = àn líng 按铃
to ring the doorbell = àn ménlíng 按门铃

- (to sound a church bell) = qiāo zhōng 敲钟

2 noun

- (a piece of jewellery)
a ring = yìzhī jièzhǐ 一只戒指
a wedding ring = yìzhī jiéhūn jièzhǐ 一只结婚戒指
- (a circle)
a ring = yíge yuánquān 一个圆圈, yíge huán 一个环
- (in a circus)
the ring = yuánxíng chǎngdì 圆形场地
ring up (British English) = dǎ diànhuà 打电话

rinse verb

- = chōngxǐ 冲洗, qīngxǐ 清洗

ripe adjective

- = shù 熟, chéngshú 成熟

rise verb

- (if it's the sun or moon) = shēngqǐ 升起
- (if it's smoke, a balloon, a plane) = shàngshēng 上升
- (if it's a price, a water level) = shàngzhǎng 上涨
- (if it's temperature) = shēnggāo 升高

risk**1** noun

- = wēixiǎn 危险

2 verb

- = mào...wēixiǎn 冒...危险
to risk losing one's job = mào shīqù gōngzuò de wēixiǎn 冒失去工作的危险

river noun

- a river = yìtiáo hé 一条河

riverbank noun

- a riverbank = yìtiáo hé'àn 一条河岸

road noun

- a road = yìtiáo (dào)lù 一条(道)路
the road to London = qù Lúndūn de lù 去伦敦的路

road sign noun

- a road sign = yíge lùbiāo 一个路标

roadworks noun

- = xiū lù gōngchéng 修路工程

roar verb

- (if it's a lion) = hǒu 吼, hǒujiào 吼叫
(if it's a person) = hūhǎn 呼喊, dàhǎndàjiào 大喊大叫

(if it's an engine) = hōngmíng 轰鸣

(if it's the wind) = hūxiào 呼啸

roast

1 verb

= kǎo 烤

2 adjective

= kǎo 烤

to eat Peking duck = chī Běijīng kǎo yā 吃北京烤鸭

3 noun

a roast = yíkuài kǎoròu 一块烤肉

rob

verb

= qiǎng 抢, qiǎngjié 抢劫

to rob someone of his money = qiǎng mǒurén de qián 抢某人的钱

to rob a bank = qiǎngjié yínháng 抢劫银行

robbery

noun

a robbery = yíqì qiǎngjié (àn) 一次抢劫(案)

robin

noun

a robin = yìzhī zhīgēngniǎo 一只知更

鸟

robot

noun

a robot = yíge jīqìrén 一个机器人

rock

noun

• (a large stone)

a rock = yíkuài shítou 一块石头,

yíkuài yánshí 一块岩石

• (as a material for construction) =

yánshí 岩石, shítou 石头

• (a type of music) = yáogǔn yīnyuè

摇滚音乐

rock climbing

noun ▶ 390

= pānshí yùndòng 攀岩运动

rocket

noun

a rocket = yíké huǒjiàn 一颗火箭

role

noun

• (an actor's part) = jiǎosè 角色

a role = yíge jiǎosè 一个角色

• (a function) = zuòyòng 作用

he played an important role in organizing this conference = tā zài zǔzhī zhècì huìyì zhōng qǐle zhòngyào de zuòyòng 他在组织这次会议中起了重要的作用

roll

1 verb

• (to move by turning over and over) =

gǔn(dòng) 滚(动)

the ball rolled under a car = qiú

gǔndào le yíliàng qìchē xiàmiàn

球滚到了一辆汽车下面

to roll the pastry into a ball = bǎ miàn

gǔnchéng yíge qiú 把面滚成

一个球

2 noun

• (of paper, cloth, plastic) = juǎn 卷

a roll of film = yíjuǎn jiāojiǎn 一卷

胶卷

• (bread)

a roll = yíge miànbāojiǎn 一个面包

卷

• (US English) (at school)

to call the roll = diǎn míng 点名

roll about, roll around (if it's an

object) = dào chù gǔn 到处滚

roll over = fān 翻

roll up = juǎn 卷

to roll up a newspaper = juǎn qǐ

bào zhǐ 卷起报纸

roller coaster

noun

a roller coaster = yíliè yóulè tiānchē

一系列游乐天车

roller-skate

noun

= hànbing xié

a pair of roller-skates = yíshuāng

hànbing xié 一双旱冰鞋

roller-skating

noun ▶ 390

= huá hànbing 滑旱冰

romantic

adjective

• (characterized by romance) =

luómàndìkè 罗曼蒂克, làngmàn

浪漫

• (passionate and imaginative) = fù yú

huànxiǎng 富于幻想, xiǎng rù fēifēi

想入非非

roof

noun

a roof = yíge wūdǐng 一个屋顶, yíge

fángdǐng 一个房顶

room

noun

• a room = yíge fángjiān 一个房间

• (space) = kōngjiān 空间, dìfāng

地方

to make room = kòngchū dìfāng 空出

地方

is there room? = hái yǒu kōngjiān

ma? 还有空间吗?

• (scope) = yúdi 余地

there is still room for improvement =

hái yǒu gǎijìn de yúdi 还有改进的

余地

root *noun*

- (of a plant) = yíge gēn 一个根
- (source, origin, cause) = yíge gēnyuán 一个根源

rope *noun*

a rope = yígēn shéngzi 一根绳子

rose *noun*

a rose (a plant) = yíkē méiguì 一棵玫瑰
(a flower) = yìzhī méiguìhuā 一支玫瑰花

rosy *adjective*

- (rose-red) = méiguìsè de 玫瑰色的
- rosy cheeks = hóngrùn de liǎnjiá 红润的脸颊

rotten *adjective*

= fūlàn de 腐烂的, fǔxiū de 腐朽的

rough *adjective*

- (not smooth) = bù píng 不平, bù guānghuá 不光滑
- (when talking about the skin, paper) = cūcào 粗糙
- rough skin = cūcào de pífū 粗糙的皮肤
- (when talking about roads) = qíqū bù píng 崎岖不平
- the road is rough = zhètiáo lù qíqū bù píng 这条路崎岖不平
- (not gentle) = cūbào 粗暴, cūlǔ 粗鲁
- (tough)
- to live in a rough area = zhù zài yíge zhì'ān chà de dìqū 住在一个治安差的地区
- (not exact, precise) = cūlüè 粗略
- a rough figure = yíge cūlüè de shùzì 一个粗略的数字
- (difficult) = jiǎnnán 艰难

he had a rough time there = tā zài nàr guòle yíduàn hěn jiǎnnán de rìzi 他在那儿过了一段很艰难的日子

- (caused by bad weather)

a rough sea = bōtāo xiōngyǒng de hǎimiàn 波涛汹涌的海面

round

! Often round occurs in combinations with verbs. For more information, see the note at around.

1 *preposition*

- (on every side of) = wéizhe 围着
- to sit round a table = wéizhe zhuōzi zuò 围着桌子坐
- (to complete a circuit) = rào 绕, wéirào 围绕

to sail round the world = wéirào dìqiú hángxíng 围绕地球航行

- (all over) = zài... gè chù 在... 各处, zài... dào chù 在... 到处

we walked round Oxford = wǒmen zài Niújīn gè chù zǒulezǒu 我们在牛津各处走了走

2 *adverb*

- (on a circular or circuitous course) = zhuàn quān 转圈

to run round the track on the sports ground = zài cǎochǎng shàng zhuàn quān pǎo 在操场上转圈跑

- to go round to John's = ràodào qù Yuèhàn jiā 绕道去约翰家
- to invite someone round = yāoqǐng mǒurén dào jiā lǐ lái 邀请某人到家里来

3 *noun*

a round (in a quiz show or showjumping) = yíchǎng 一场 (in boxing) = yíge huíhé 一个回合 (in an election, a negotiation, a tournament) = yìlún 一轮

4 *adjective*

- (circular) = yuán 圆, yuánxíng de 圆形的
- (spherical) = qiúxíng de 球形的
- (plump) = fēngmǎn 丰满

roundabout *noun*

- (British English) (in a playground or at a fair)
- a roundabout = yíge mùmǎ xuánzhuǎn pán 一个木马旋转盘
- (for traffic)
- a roundabout = yíge huánxíng lùkǒu 一个环形路口

route *noun*

- (on land) = lùxiàn 路线
- a route = yìtiáo lùxiàn 一条路线
- a [bus | train] route = yìtiáo [qìchē | huòchē] lùxiàn 一条 [汽车 | 火车] 路线
- (for planes and ships) = hángxìàn 航线
- a route = yìtiáo hángxìàn 一条航线

routine *noun*

= chángguī 常规, guànlì 惯例

row¹**1** *noun*

- (a line of persons or things) = pái 排
- a row of [people | seats | cars...] = yìpái [rén | zuòwèi | qìchē...] 一排 [人 | 座位 | 汽车...]

the pupils were sitting in rows =
xuéshēngmen yìpái yìpái de zuòzhe
学生们一排一排地坐着

- in a row = liánxù 连续, yìlián 一连
to arrive late five days in a row =
liánxù wǔ tiān chí dào 连续五天
迟到

2 verb

- (to propel with an oar) = huá 划
to row a boat = huá chuán 划船
- (to transport by rowing) = huá chuán
sòng 划船送

I can row you across the river =
wǒ kěyǐ huá chuán sòng nǐ guò hé
我可以划船送你过河

- (as a sport) ► 390 = huá chuán bǐsài
划船比赛

Oxford University rowed against
Cambridge University on the river
Thames = Niújīn Dàxué gēn
Jiànqiáo Dàxué zài Tàiwǔshìhé
shàng jìnxíng huá chuán bǐsài
牛津大学跟剑桥大学在泰晤士
河上进行了划船比赛

row² noun (British English)

a row = yíci chāojià 一次吵架, yíci
chāozuǐ 一次吵嘴
to have a row with someone = gēn
mǒurén chāojià 跟某人吵架

rowing noun ► 390

= huá chuán 划船

rowing boat (British English),

rowboat (US English) noun

a rowing boat = yítiáo huátǐng 一条
划艇

royal adjective

the Royal Family = wángshì 王室,
huángjiā 皇家

the Royal Navy = Huángjiā Hǎijūn
皇家海军

[Your | His | Her] Royal Highness =
Diànxia 殿下

a royal palace (for a queen) = yízuò
huánggōng 一座皇宫
(for a king) = yízuò wánggōng 一座
王宫

rub verb

(to apply pressure to with a circular or
backward and forward movement)

= róu 揉

to rub one's eyes = róu yǎnjīng 揉
眼睛

rub out (British English) = cādiào 擦掉

to rub out that character = cādiào
nàge zì 擦掉那个字

rubber noun

- (the material) = xiàngjiāo 橡胶
- (British English) (an eraser)
a rubber = yíkuài xiàngpí 一块橡皮

rubbish noun

- (refuse) = lājī 垃圾
- (anything worthless) = fèiwù 废物
- (nonsense) = fèihuà 废话

rubbish bin (British English)

a rubbish bin = yíge lājītōng 一个
垃圾桶

rucksack noun

a rucksack = yíge bèibāo 一个背包

rude adjective

- (not polite) = cūlǔ 粗鲁, wúlǐ 无礼
to be rude to someone = duì mǒurén
hěn wúlǐ 对某人很无礼
- (vulgar) = dījí 低级, xiàliú 下流
a rude story = yíge xiàliú gùshi 一个
下流故事

rug noun

a rug (a floor mat) = yíkuài xiǎo dìtān
一块小地毯
(a thick covering or wrap) = yítiáo
máotǎn 一条毛毯

rugby noun ► 390

= gǎnlǎnqiú 橄榄球

ruin

1 verb

- (to spoil) = gāozāo 搞糟
he's ruined this meal = tā bǎ zhèdùn
fàn gāozāo le 他把这顿饭搞糟了
- (to damage) = huǐhuài 毁坏
you'll ruin your shoes = nǐ huì
huǐhuài nǐde xié 你会毁坏你
的鞋
- (to destroy completely) = huǐmiè
毁灭
his hope was ruined = tāde xīwàng
(bèi) huǐmiè le 他的希望(被)
毁灭了

2 noun

- (destruction) = huǐmiè 毁灭
- (damage) = huǐhuài 毁坏
- (a fallen or broken state) = fèixū
废墟

the whole school is now in ruins =
zhěnggè xuéxiào xiànzài chéngle
yípiàn fèixū 整个学校现在成了
一片废墟

rule**1 noun**

a rule (of a game, a language) =

yítíáo guīzé 一条规则

(in a school, an organization) = yítíáo

guīdìng 一条规定

it's against the rules = zhè wéifǎn

guīdìng 这违反规定

2 verb

• (to govern) = tōngzhì 统治

to rule a country = tōngzhì yíge guójiā

统治一个国家

• (to control) = kòngzhì 控制

he ruled his family with an iron hand

= tā jǐnjìn de kòngzhìzhe quán jiā

他紧紧地控制着全家

• (to determine or decree) = cáijué

裁决, cáidìng 裁定

the court ruled that he was guilty =

fǎyuàn cáijué tā yǒu zuì 法院裁决

他有罪

ruler noun

a ruler (for measuring or ruling lines) =

yíge chǐzi 一个尺子

(a person who governs) = yíge

tōngzhìzhě 一个统治者

rumour (British English), rumor

(US English) noun

a rumour (a statement of doubtful

accuracy) = yíge yáoyán 一个谣言

(hearsay) = yíge chuánwén 一个传闻

run**1 verb**

• to run = pǎo 跑

to run across the street = pǎoguò

mǎlù 跑过马路

• (compete in a race) = sàipǎo 赛跑

to run a race = cānjiā sàipǎo 参加赛跑

• (from danger) = táopǎo 逃跑

• (to manage) = guǎnlǐ 管理

to run a school = guǎnlǐ yíge xuéxiào

管理一个学校

• (to work, to operate) = yùnzhuǎn

运转, yùnxíng 运行

the machine is running well = jīqì

yùnzhuǎn liángzhǎo 机器运转良好

• (if it's a vehicle) = xíngshǐ 行驶

the car is running at 80 kilometres

per hour = qìchē zài yǐ měi xiǎoshí

bāshí gōnglǐ de sùdù xíngshǐ 汽车

在以每小时八十公里的速度行驶

• (to organize) = bàn 办

to run a competition = bàn yíge bǐsài

办一个比赛

• (to flow) = liú 流

• (to fill with water)

to run a bath = wǎng zǎopén lǐ fàng

shuǐ 往澡盆里放水

• (to come off, as stains or make-up) =

diào 掉

the rain has made her make-up run =

yǔshuǐ bǎ tā liǎn shàng de

huàzhuāng chōngdiào le 雨水把她

脸上的化妆冲掉了

• (in an election) = jìngxuǎn 竞选

to run for president = jìngxuǎn

zǒngtōng 竞选总统

• (other uses)

it is running late = shíjiān bù duō le

时间不多了

he is running a temperature = tā zài

fāshāo 他在发烧

2 noun

to go for a run = qù pǎobù 去跑步

run about, run around = dào chù

pǎo 到处跑, sì chù pǎo 四处跑

run away (to escape) = táopǎo 逃跑,

qiántáo 潜逃

(to gallop away uncontrollably) =

shīqù kòngzhì 失去控制

run off (to escape) = táopǎo 逃跑

runner noun

a runner (one who runs) = yíge pǎobù

de rén 一个跑步的人

(one who runs in a race) = yì míng

sàipǎo yùndòngyuán 一名赛跑

运动员

rush**1 verb**

• (to hurry) = jí máng 急忙, cōng cōng

匆匆, cōng máng 匆忙

! Note that in this sense, the force of the word rush is often carried by such adverbs as those in the translations above. Where necessary, another verb functions as the predicate.

to rush to finish one's homework =

jí máng zuò wán zuò yè 急忙做完

作业

he rushed into a shop = tā cōng cōng

de jìn le yí jiā shāng diàn 他匆匆地

进了一家商店

to rush out of the house = cōng máng

chōng chū fáng zi 匆忙冲出房子

to be rushed to the hospital = jí máng

bèi sòng jìn yī yuàn 急忙被送进

医院

- (to put pressure on) = cuī 催, cuīcù 催促

please don't rush me = qǐng búyào cuī wǒ 请不要催我

2 noun

to be in a rush = cōngmáng 匆忙, mánglù 忙碌

to do one's homework in a rush = cōngmáng de zuò zuòyè 匆忙地做作业

rush hour noun

the rush hour = jiāotōng gāofēng shíjiān 交通高峰时间

Russia noun

= Éguó 俄国, Éluósī 俄罗斯

Russian ▶ 288

1 adjective

= Éguó de 俄国的, Éluósī de 俄罗斯的

2 noun

- (the people)

the Russians = Éguórén 俄国人, Éluósīrén 俄罗斯人

- (the language) = Èyǔ 俄语, Èwén 俄文

rusty adjective

= (shēng)xiù de (生)锈的

Ss

sad adjective

- (sorrowful) = nánguò 难过, bēishāng 悲伤

he feels sad = tā gǎndào nánguò 他感到难过

- (grave, saddening) = lìng rén nánguò de 令人难过的, lìng rén bēishāng de 令人悲伤的

sad news = lìng rén nánguò de xiāoxi 令人难过的消息

- (regrettable) = yíhàn 遗憾, kěxī 可惜
it's sad that you didn't get a scholarship = hěn yíhàn, nǐ méiyǒu dédào jiǎngxuéjīn 很遗憾, 你没有得到奖学金

saddle noun

a saddle = yíge ānzi 一个鞍子, yíge mǎ'ān 一个马鞍

safe

1 adjective ▶ 238

- (free from danger, without risk) = ānquán 安全

a safe place = yíge ānquán de dìfang 一个安全的地方

is it safe to go there? = qù nàr ānquán ma? 去那儿安全吗?

to feel safe = gǎndào ānquán 感到安全

- (sure, reliable) = yǒu bǎwò 有把握, yíding 一定

it is safe to say that she will get the scholarship = tā yíding huì dédào jiǎngxuéjīn 她一定会得到奖学金

2 noun

a safe = yíge bǎoxiǎnxiāng 一个保险箱

safety noun

= ānquán 安全

sail

1 noun

a sail = yíge fān 一个帆

to set sail = kāiháng 开航, chūháng 出航

2 verb

= (chéng chuán) hángxíng (乘船)航行

to sail around the world = wéirào shìjiè hángxíng 围绕世界航行

to go sailing = qù chéng chuán hángxíng 去乘船航行

sailing noun ▶ 390

- (in sports) = hánghǎi yùndòng 航海运动

- (travelling by boat) = chéng chuán lǚxíng 乘船旅行

sailing boat (British English),

sailboat (US English) noun

a sailing boat = yíshòu fānchuán 一艘帆船

sailor noun ▶ 344

a sailor = yí míng shuǐshǒu 一名水手, yí míng hǎiyuán 一名海员

saint noun

a saint = yíge shèngrén 一个圣人, yíge shèngtú 一个圣徒

salad noun

= sèlā 色拉, xīcān liángbàncài 西餐凉拌菜

salary noun

a salary = yí fèn gōngzī 一份工资, yí fèn xīnshuǐ 一份薪水

sale noun

- to be on sale at a reduced price = jiǎnjià chūshòu 减价出售

for sale = chūshòu 出售, dàishòu 待售

- the total sales of this year = quán nián xiāoshòu é 全年销售额

sales assistant *noun* ► 344

(British English)

a sales assistant = yíge tuīxiāoyuán
一个推销员, yíge xiāoshòuyuán
一个销售员

salmon *noun*

a salmon = yìtiáo sānwényú 一条三文鱼, yìtiáo guīyú 一条鲑鱼

salt *noun*

= yán 盐

same

1 *adjective*

- (identical) = tóngyī 同一

they go to the same school = tāmen zài tóngyīge xuéxiào shàngxué
他们在同一个学校上学

- (similar in style or type) = tóngyàng 同样, yíyàng 一样

she has the same coat as I do = tāde shàngyī gēn wǒde yíyàng 她的上衣跟我的一样

I made the same mistake as he did = wǒ hé tā fànle tóngyàng de cuòwù
我和他犯了同样的错误

the houses all look the same = zhèxiē fángzi kànshàngqu dōu yíyàng 这些房子看上去都一样

2 *pronoun*

! Note that in this sense, the meaning conveyed by same in English has to be stated overtly in Chinese.

I bought my girlfriend a bottle of perfume, and he did the same = wǒ gěi wǒ nǚpéngyou mǎile yì píng xiāngshuǐ, tā yě gěi tā nǚpéngyou mǎile yì píng 我给我女朋友买了一瓶香水, 他也给他女朋友买了一瓶

to do the same as the others = xiàng biéren nànyàng zuò 象别人那样做
'Happy New Year!' — 'the same to you!' = 'Xīnnián kuàilè!' — 'yě zhù nǐ Xīnnián kuàilè!' '新年快乐!' — '也祝你新年快乐!'

sand *noun* = shāzi 沙子, shā 沙

sandal *noun*

a sandal = yìzhī liángxié 一只凉鞋

a pair of sandals = yìshuāng liángxié 一双凉鞋

sandwich *noun*

a sandwich = yíkuài sānmíngzhì 一块三明治

a ham sandwich = yíkuài huǒtuǐ sānmíngzhì 一块火腿三明治

Santa (Claus) *noun*

Santa (Claus) = Shèngdàn lǎorén 圣诞老人

sardine *noun*

a sardine = yìtiáo shādingyú 一条沙丁鱼

satellite TV *noun*

= wèixīng diànshì 卫星电视

satisfactory *adjective*

= lìng rén mǎnyì de 令人满意的

satisfied *adjective*

= mǎnyì 满意

Saturday *noun* ► 218

= xīngqīliù 星期六, lǐbàiliù 礼拜六

sauce *noun*

a sauce = yìzhǒng jiàngzhī 一种酱汁, yìzhǒng tiáowèizhī 一种调味汁

saucepan *noun*

a saucepan = yíge (chángbǐng) píngdǐguō 一个(长柄)平底锅

saucer *noun*

a saucer = yíge cháběidié 一个茶杯碟

sausage *noun*

a sausage = yìgēn xiāngcháng 一根香肠

save *verb*

- (to rescue) = jiù 救
they saved his life = tāmen jiùle tāde mìng 他们救了他的命
- (to avoid spending) = chǔxù 储蓄, zǎn 攒
to save (up) = chǔxù 储蓄
to save money = zǎnqián 攒钱
- (to avoid wasting) = jiéshěng 节省, jiéyuē 节约
to save [time | energy | money...] = jiéshěng [shíjiān | jīnglì | qián...] 节省 [时间 | 精力 | 钱...]
- (to keep) = liú 留
to save a piece of cake for someone = gěi mǒurén liú yíkuài dànɡāo 给某人留一块蛋糕
- (to preserve in the computer) = cún 存, chǔcún 储存

to save a file = cún yíge wénjiàn
存一个文件

• (to spare)

to save someone a lot of work =
jiéshěng mǒurén hěn duō gōngzuò
节省某人很多工作

it will save us from having to write to
him again = zhè kěyǐ shǐ wǒmen
miǎnde zài gěi tā xiě xìn 这可以使
我们免得再给他写信

savings *noun*

= chǔxù 储蓄, cúnkuǎn 存款

saw *noun*

a saw = yībǎ jù 一把锯

saxophone *noun* ▶ 308

a saxophone = yīgēn sàkèsiguǎn 一根
萨克斯管

say *verb*

• (to utter in words) = shuō 说

to say goodbye = shuō zàijiàn 说
再见

she says (that) she can't go out
tonight = tā shuō jīnwǎn tā bù néng
chūqu 她说今晚她不能出去

he said to wait here = tā shuō zài zhèr
děng 他说在这儿等

• (to express) = shuōmíng 说明,
biǎomíng 表明

what do these figures say? = zhèxiē
shùzì shuōmíng shénme? 这些数字
说明什么?

• (to report in the newspaper, on the
radio, TV) = bàodǎo shuō 报导说,
bàogào shuō 报告说

the radio said the Queen was going
to visit China = shōuyīnjī bàodǎo
shuō Nǚwáng yào fāngwèn
Zhōngguó 收音机报导说女王要
访问中国

• (to suppose) = jiǎdìng 假定, jiǎshè
假设

let's say there will be twenty people
at the party = zánmen jiǎdìng yǒu
èrshíge rén cānjiā zhègè jùhuì 咱们
假定有二十个人参加这个聚会

scandal *noun*

a scandal = yijian chǒuwén 一件
丑闻, yijian chǒushì 一件丑事

scare *verb*

= xià 吓, jīngxà 惊吓

you scared me! = nǐ xiàle wǒ yítiào
你吓了我一跳

scare away = bǎ...xiàpǎo 把...吓跑

to scare someone away = bǎ mǒurén
xiàpǎo 把某人吓跑

scared *adjective*

I am scared = wǒ hàipà 我害怕

scarf *noun*

a scarf = yítiào wéijīn 一条围巾

scenery *noun*

= fēngjǐng 风景, jǐngsè 景色

school *noun*

a school = yìsuǒ xuéxiào 一所学校

to be a student at school = zài

shàngxué 在上学

a school bus = yíliàng xiàochē 一辆
校车

schoolbag *noun*

a schoolbag = yíge shūbāo 一个书包

schoolboy *noun*

a schoolboy = yíge nán xuésheng
一个男学生

schoolgirl *noun*

a schoolgirl = yíge nǚ xuésheng 一个
女学生

schoolwork *noun*

= gōngkè 功课, zuòyè 作业

science *noun*

= kēxué 科学

to study science = xuéxí kēxué 学习
科学

scientist *noun* ▶ 344

a scientist = yíming kēxuéjiā 一名
科学家

scissors *noun*

= jiǎnzi 剪子, jiǎndāo 剪刀

a pair of scissors = yībǎ jiǎnzi 一把
剪子

score

1 *verb*

to score a goal = jìn yíge qiú 进一个球

to score a point = dé yí fēn 得一分

2 *noun*

• (points gained in a game or
competition) = bǐfēn 比分

the final score of the football match =
zúqiú bǐsài de zuìhòu bǐfēn 足球
比赛的最后比分

• (result of a test or examination)

a score = yíge chéngjī 一个成绩

Scotland *noun*

= Sūgélán 苏格兰

Scottish *adjective* ▶ 288

= Sūgélán(rén) de 苏格兰(人)的

scratch verb

- (when itchy) = náo 挠, sǎo 搔
to scratch one's arm = náo gēbo 挠胳膊
- (if it's a person or an animal) = zhuā 抓
- (if it's by a bush, a thorn) = guā 刮, huá 划
- (to mark with a knife or something hard) = kè 刻

scream verb

= jiānjiào 尖叫, dàjiào 大叫

screen noun

a screen (of a TV set or a computer) = yíge píngmù 一个屏幕
(of a cinema) = yíge yǐnmù 一个银幕

screw noun

a screw = yíké luósī(dīng) 一颗螺丝(钉)

sea noun

= hǎi 海, hǎiyáng 海洋
beside the sea, by the sea = zài hǎi biān 在海边

seagull noun

a seagull = yízhī hǎi'ōu 一只海鸥

seal**1** noun

a seal

- (the animal) = yízhī hǎibào 一只海豹
- (a tool used to impress) = yíméi túzhāng 一枚图章

2 verb

- (to close up) = fēng 封
to seal the envelope = bǎ xìnfēng fēngqilai 把信封封起来
- to seal up = mìfēng 密封
- (to stamp) = gài zhāng 盖章
to seal a document = zài wénjiàn shàng gài zhāng 在文件上盖章

search verb

- to search = xúnzhǎo 寻找
to search for someone = xúnzhǎo mǒurén 寻找某人
- (to examine a place, a person) = sōuchá 搜查
they searched my luggage at the airport = tāmen zài fēijīchǎng sōuchále wǒde xíngli 他们在飞机场搜查了我的行李

seashell noun

a seashell = yíge bèiké 一个贝壳

seasick adjective

to be seasick, to get seasick = yūnchuán 晕船

seaside noun

= hǎibiān

at the seaside = zài hǎibiān 在海边

season noun

- (one of the four divisions of the year) = jì 季, jìjié 季节
a season = yí jì 一季, yíge jìjié 一个季节
- strawberries are in season = xiànzài shì cǎoméi wàngù 现在是草莓旺季

seat noun

a seat (something to sit on) = yíge zuòwèi 一个座位, yíge wèizi 一个位子
(a right to sit in a council or committee) = yíge xíwèi 一个席位

seatbelt noun

a seatbelt = yíge ānquándài 一个安全带

second**1** adjective

- = dì'èr 第二

it's the second time I've called her = zhè shì wǒ dì'èrcì gěi tā dǎ diànhuà 这是我第二次给她打电话

- (of lower quality) = èrděng de 二等的
a second class cabin = èrděng cāng 二等舱

2 noun

- (in a series)
the second = dì'èr 第二
- (in time)
a second = yí miǎo 一秒, yí miǎo zhōng 一秒钟
(a very short time) = yíhuìr 一会儿, piànkè 片刻
- (in dates) ▶ 218 = èr rì 二日, èr hào 二号
the second of May = wǔyuè èr rì 五月二日

3 adverb

= dì'èr 第二

to come second in the race = zài sàipǎo zhōng dé dì'èr 在赛跑中得第二

secondary school noun

a secondary school = yìsuǒ zhōngxué 一所中学

second-hand *adjective*

= (biéren) yòngguo de (别人)用过的,
èrshǒu 二手

a second-hand table = yìzhāng
yòngguo de zhuōzi 一张用过的
桌子

a second-hand car = yíliàng èrshǒu
chē 一辆二手车

a second-hand coat = yíjiàn biéren
chuānguo de wàiyī 一件别人穿过
的外衣

secret**1** *adjective*

= mìmì 秘密

2 *noun*

a secret = yíge mìmì 一个秘密

to tell someone a secret = gàosu
mǒurén yíge mìmì 告诉某人一个
秘密

3 *in secret* = mìmì de 秘密地**secretary** *noun* ▶ 344

a secretary

(in an office, dealing with papers,
keeping records, etc.) = yíge mìshū
一个秘书

(of a political party or party
organization) = yíge shūjì 一个书记
(a government minister) = yíge dàchén
一个大臣

see *verb* ▶ 238

• to see = kànjian 看见, kàndào 看到
what can you see? = nǐ néng kànjian
shénme? 你能看见什么?

I didn't see them = wǒ méi jiàndào
tāmen 我没见到他们

she can't see the words on the
blackboard = tā kàn bú jiàn hēibǎn
shang de zì 她看不见黑板上的字

! Note that to negate kànjian 看见,
the negative bù 不 comes between
kàn 看 and jiàn 见.

• (to meet) = jiànmiàn 见面
do you see each other often? =
nǐmen chángcháng hùxiāng
jiànmiàn ma? 你们常常互相
见面吗?

see you tomorrow! = míngtiān jiàn!
明天见!

• (to look at) = kàn 看
please let me see your ticket = qǐng
ràng wǒ kàn yíxià nǐde piào 请让我
看一下你的票

• (to visit) = kàn 看

I'm going to see a doctor = wǒ qù kàn
yīshēng 我去看医生

he came to see me yesterday = tā
zuótiān lái kàn wǒ le 他昨天来看
我了

• (to watch) = kàn 看

to see [a film | a play | an exhibition] =
kàn [diànyǐng | xì | zhǎnlǎnhuì] 看
[电影 | 戏 | 展览会]

• (to understand, apprehend) = dǒng
懂, lǐjiě 理解, míngbai 明白

do you see what I mean? = nǐ dǒng
wǒde yìsi ma? 你懂我的意思吗?

• (to accompany) = péi 陪

I'll see you home = wǒ péi nǐ huí jiā
我陪你回家

seem *verb*

• (to appear) = hǎoxiàng 好像, sìhū
似乎

she seems [happy | annoyed | tired...] =
tā hǎoxiàng [hěn gāoxìng | hěn nǎohuǒ |
hěn lèi...] 她好像 [很高兴 | 很恼火 |
很累...]

• (when talking about one's
impressions) = kànlai 看来,
kànyàngzi 看样子

it seems (that) there are many
problems = kànlai yǒu hěn duō
wèntí 看来有很多问题

seldom *adverb*

= hěn shǎo 很少, bù cháng 不常

self-confident *adjective*

= yǒu zìxìnxīn 有自信心

selfish *adjective*

= zìsì 自私

sell *verb*

= mài 卖, chūshòu 出售

to sell books to the students = mài
shū gěi xuésheng 卖书给学生

he sold me his car = tā bǎ tāde chē
màigēile wǒ 他把他的车卖给了我

water is sold in bottles = shuǐ àn píng
chūshòu 水按瓶出售

send *verb*

• (to direct someone to go on a mission)
= pài 派, pàiqiǎn 派遣

to send someone to post a letter =

pài mǒurén qù jì xìn 派某人去寄信

• (to cause to be conveyed by post) =
jì 寄

to send a package to someone =

jìgěi mǒurén yíge bāoguǒ 寄给某人
一个包裹

he sent her a letter = tā jìgěi tā yīfēng xìn 他寄给她一封信

- (to cause to be conveyed by electronic means) = fā 发
to send an e-mail message to someone = gěi mǒurén fā yíge diànzǐ yóujiàn 给某人发一个电子邮件
- to send a pupil home from school = bǎ yíge xuésheng cóng xuéxiào dǎfā huí jiā 把一个学生从学校打发回家

send away (to dismiss) = jiěgù 解雇
(to expel) = qūzhú 驱逐

send back = tuìhuán 退还,
sònghuán 送还

send for = qù jiào 去叫

to send for the doctor = qù jiào yīshēng 去叫医生

send off

to send a player off = bǎ yì míng duìyuán fáxià chǎng 把一名队员罚下场

send on

to send on baggage = tíqián yùnsòng xínglǐ 提前运送行李

to send on post = zhuānsòng xìnjiàn 转送信件

senior high school (US English),
senior school (British English)

noun

a senior (high) school = yìsuǒ gāozhōng 一所高中

sense noun

- (the body's capacity for perception) the sense of [sight | hearing | taste | smell | touch] = [shì | tīng | wèi | xiù | chù] jué [视 | 听 | 味 | 嗅 | 触] 觉
- (meaning, significance) = yìyì 意义, yìsī 意思
it doesn't make sense = zhè méi yǒu yìyì 这没有意义
- (reasonableness) = dàoli 道理
it makes sense to check first = xiān jiǎnchá yíxià shì yǒu dàoli de 先检查一下是有道理的
- to have the sense not to go = bú qù shì yǒu dàoli de 不去是有道理的
- common sense = chángshí 常识, chánglǐ 常理
- (mental attitude)
a sense of [honour | justice | humour | beauty] = yìzhǒng [róngyù | zhèngyì |

yōumò | měi] gǎn 一种 [荣誉 | 正义 | 幽默 | 美] 感

- (consciousness) = zhījué 知觉
he is still in hospital but has recovered his senses = tā hái zài yīyuàn lǐ, dàn yǐjīng huífù zhījué 他还在医院里, 但已经恢复知觉
- (feeling for what is appropriate) = lǐzhì 理智, lǐxìng 理性
he has obviously lost his senses = tā xiǎnrán shīquè lǐzhì 他显然失去了理智

sensible adjective

(when describing a person) = dǒngshì 懂事, míngzhì 明智

(when describing a decision, a plan) = qièhé shíjì 切合实际, hélí 合理

(when describing clothes) = shíyòng 实用

sensitive adjective

(easily affected) = mǐngǎn 敏感

he is very sensitive to criticism = tā duì pīpíng fēicháng mǐngǎn 他对批评非常敏感

a sensitive market = yíge mǐngǎn de shìchǎng 一个敏感的市场

sentence

1 noun

- (in language) = jùzi 句子
a sentence = yíge jùzi 一个句子, yíjù huà 一句话
- (for a crime) = pànjué 判决, pànxíng 判刑
a (prison) sentence = yíxiàng pànjué 一项判决

2 verb

- = pàn 判, pànjué 判决
to sentence someone to one year in prison = pàn mǒurén yì nián túxíng 判某人一年徒刑

separate

1 adjective

- (individual) = dāndú 单独
the children have separate rooms = háizimen yǒu dāndú de fángjiān 孩子们有单独的房间
- (distinct) = bù tóng 不同
there are two separate problems = yǒu liǎngge bù tóng de wèntí 有两个不同的问题

2 verb

- (if it's a couple) = fēnjū 分居

her parents separated two years ago

= tā fùmǔ liǎng nián qián fēnjū le

她父母两年前分居了

- to separate the meat from the fish =
bǎ ròu gēn yú fēnkāi 把肉跟鱼
分开

separated adjective

= fēnkāi de 分开的, gékāi de 隔开的

separately adverb

- (apart) = fēnkāi de 分开地
- (individually) = fēnbíe de 分别地

September noun ► 218

= jiǔyuè 九月

serial noun

a serial (if it's a novel) = yībù liánzài

xiǎoshuō 一部连载小说

(if it's a periodical publication) = yīfēn

qīkān 一份期刊

(if it's a TV play) = yībù diànshì

liánxùjù 一部电视连续剧

series noun

- (sequence) = xìliè 系列

a series of problems = yíxìliè wèntí

一系列问题

- (set)

a series of stamps = yítào yóupiào

一套邮票

a new series of Chinese language

textbooks = yítào xīn de Zhōngwén

jiàokēshù 一套新的中文教科书

serious adjective

- (causing worry) = yánzhòng 严重

a serious accident = yíci yánzhòng

shìgù 一次严重事故

- (when describing a personality) =

rènzhen 认真

- to be serious about [football | going to

college] = duì [zúqiú | shàng dàxué]

hěn zhòngshì 对[足球|上大学]

很重视

serve verb

- (in a shop)

are you being served? = yǒu rén

zài jiēdài nín ma? 有人在接待

您吗?

- (at table)

to serve the soup = shàng tāng 上汤

he served the guest a cup of Chinese

tea = tā gěi kèrén duānshàng yībēi

Zhōngguó chá 他给客人端上一杯

中国茶

- (to work for) = wèi...fúwù 为... 服务

can computers serve agriculture? =

jìsuànjī kěyǐ wèi nóngyè fúwù ma?

计算机可以为农业服务吗?

- (in tennis, badminton, etc.) = fāqiú
发球

service noun

- (the act of serving) = fúwù 服务

- (the act of helping or assisting) =
bāngzhù 帮助

- (in a church) = yìshì 仪式

- (other uses)

military service = bīngyì 兵役

public services = gōnggòng shìyè

公共事业

there are eight bus services to

Beijing everyday = měi tiān yǒu

bābān gōnggòng qìchē qù Běijīng

每天有八班公共汽车去北京

service station noun

a service station = yíge jiāyóuzhàn

一个加油站

set

1 noun

- (a collection) = tàò 套

a set of [keys | stamps | plates] = yítào

[yàoshi | yóupiào | pánzi] 一套[钥匙|

邮票|盘子]

- (in tennis) = pán 盘

a set = yìpán 一盘

2 verb

- (to decide on) = (guī)dìng (规)定

to set [a date | a price | a goal...] =

(guī)dìng [yíge rìqī | yíge jiàgé | yíge

mùbiāo...] (规)定[一个日期|一个价

格|一个目标...]

- (to adjust for a specific time or

condition) = tiáo 调

to set [an alarm clock | a video | a camera

lens] = tiáo [nàozhōng | lùxiàngjī |

zhàoxiàngjī jìngtóu] 调[闹钟|录像机|

照相机镜头]

- (for assignments or exams)

to set homework = bùzhì zuòyè 布置
作业

to set an exam = chū kǎojiàn 出考卷

- (to create) = chuàngzào 创造

to set a new world record =

chuàngzào yíxiàng xīn de shìjiè jìlù

创造一项新的世界记录

- (to establish) = shùlì 树立

to set a good example for someone =

wèi mǒurén shùlì yíge hǎo

bǎngyàng 为某人树立一个好

榜样

- (when talking about a story, a film, or the physical stage for a play) = yǐ...wéi bèijǐng 以...为背景
the film is set in Shanghai = zhèbù diànyǐng yǐ Shànghǎi wéi bèijǐng
这部电影以上海为背景
- (when talking about the sun) = luò 落
- (other uses)
to set the table = bǎi cānzhuō 摆餐桌
to set fire to a house = fàng huǒ shāo yízuò fángzi 放火烧一座房子
to set someone free = shìfàng mǒurén 释放某人
- set off**
• (to leave) = chūfā 出发, dòngshēn 动身
• (to cause to go off)
to set off fireworks = ránfàng yānhuǒ 燃放烟火
to set off a bomb = shí yìkē zhàdàn bàozhà 使一颗炸弹爆炸
to set off a burglar alarm = nòngxiǎng fángdào bàojīngqì 弄响防盗报警器
- set up**
• (establish) = jiànlì 建立, shèlì 设立
to set up an organization = jiànlì yíge zǔzhī 建立一个组织
• (to start and manage) = kāibàn 开办
to set up a company = kāibàn yíjiā gōngsī 开办一家公司
• (to place in position) = shùqǐ 竖起, dāqǐ 搭起
to set up a tent = tāqǐ yíge zhàngpeng 搭起一个帐篷

settle verb

- (to end) = jiějué 解决, tiáotíng 调停
to settle [an argument | a dispute | a problem] = jiějué [yíchǎng zhēnglùn | yíge jiūfēn | yíge wèntí] 解决[一场争论 | 一个纠纷 | 一个问题]
- (to decide on) = dìng 定, juéding 决定
nothing is settled yet = yíqiè dōu hái méi dìng 一切都还没定
- (to make one's home) = dìngjū 定居
- settle down**
• (to live comfortably in one's new home) = ānjū 安居
• (to calm down) = píngjìngxialai 平静下来, ānxià xīn lai 安下心来
she settled down to her homework = tā ānxià xīn lai zuò zuòyè 她安下心来做作业
- settle in** = āndùn 安顿

seven number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

= qī 七

seventeen number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

= shíqī 十七

seventeenth number

- (in a series) = dìshíqī 第十七
- (in dates) ▶ 218
the seventeenth of May = wǔyuè shíqī rì 五月十七日, wǔyuè shíqī hào 五月十七号

seventh number

- (in a series) = dìqī 第七
- (in dates) ▶ 218
the seventh of July = qīyuè qī rì 七月七日, qīyuè qī hào 七月七号

seventy number ▶ 170

= qīshí 七十

several determiner

= jǐge 几个

several tables = jǐzhāng zhuōzi 几张桌子

several books = jǐběn shū 几本书

! Note that in jǐge 几个, ge 个 is a measure word that may be replaced by a different measure word, depending on the noun that follows.

severe adjective

- (harsh) = yánli 严厉
- (giving cause for concern) = yánzhòng 严重
- (strict) = yángé 严格

sew verb

= féng 缝, féngzhì 缝制

sewing noun

= féngren 缝纫

sewing machine noun

a sewing machine = yítái féngrenjī 一台缝纫机

sex noun

- (state of being male or female) = xìngbié 性别
- (sexual intercourse) = xìngjiāo 性交
to have sex with someone = hé mǒurén fāshēng xìngguānxì 和某人发生性关系, hé mǒurén xìngjiāo 和某人性交

shade noun

- (out of the sun) = yīn 荫, yīnliángchù 荫凉处

to sit in the shade of a tree = zuò zài shù yīn xià 坐在树荫下

• (a colour) = nóngdàn 浓淡

a shade = yìzhǒng nóngdànsè 一种浓淡色

• (for a lamp) = dēngzhào 灯罩

a shade = yíge dēngzhào 一个灯罩

shadow noun

a shadow = yíge yǐngzi 一个影子

shake verb

• (to move with quick vibrations) = yáo(huàng) 摇(晃), yáo(dòng) 摇(动)

to shake a bottle = yáohuàng yíge píngzi 摇晃一个瓶子

• (to grasp the hand of another in greeting) = wò 握

to shake hands with someone = hé mǒurén wò shǒu 和某人握手

• (when saying no) = yáo 摇

to shake one's head = yáo tóu 摇头

• (with cold, fear, shock) = fādǒu 发抖
he was shaking with fear = tā xià de fādǒu 他吓得发抖

• (during an explosion, an earthquake) = zhèndòng 震动

the earthquake shook the building = dìzhèn bǎ zhěnggè dàlóu dōu zhèndòng le 地震把整个大楼都震动了

shall verb

• (when talking about the future) = huì 会, jiāng(yào) 将(要)

I shall see you next Tuesday = xiàge xīngqī'èr wǒ huì jiàndào nǐ 下个星期二我会见到你

we shall arrive there on time = wǒmen jiāng ànshí dàodá nàr 我们将按时到达那儿

• (when making suggestions) = ...hǎo ma ...好吗, yào bu yào... 要不要...

shall I set the table? = yào bú yào wǒ bǎi cānzhuō? 要不要我摆餐桌?

shall we go to the cinema? = wǒmen qù kàn diànyǐng hǎo ma? 我们去看电影好吗?

shame noun

• (emotion caused by a humiliating feeling) = xiūkuì 羞愧, xiūchǐ 羞耻

she felt shame at having failed the exam = tā yīn kǎoshì bù jígé ér gǎndào xiūkuì 她因考试不及格而感到羞愧

• (disgrace or dishonour) = chǐrǔ 耻辱, xiūrǔ 羞辱

to bring shame on someone = gěi mǒurén dàilái chǐrǔ 给某人带来耻辱

shame on you! = nǐ zhēn diūrén! 你真丢人!

• (when expressing regret) = yíhàn 遗憾, kěxī 可惜

that's a shame = zhēn yíhàn 真遗憾

shampoo noun

= xīfàjī 洗发剂, xiāngbō 香波

shape noun

• (a form) = xíng 形, xíngzhuàng 形状

a shape = yíge xíngzhuàng 一个形状

a square shape = yíge fāngxíng 一个方形

in the shape of an apple = chéng píngguǒ (de) xíngzhuàng 呈苹果(的)形状

• (when talking about health) =

qíngkuàng 情况, zhuàngtài 状态

she is in good shape after the

operation = tā shǒushù hòu shēntǐ qíngkuàng hěn hǎo 她手术后身体状况很好

to get in shape = chūyú liángzhào zhuàngtài 处于良好状态

share

1 verb

• (to join with others in using) = héyòng 合用

to share a house = héyòng/hézhù yí dòng fángzi 合用/合住一栋房子

• (when talking about dividing costs, rent, work) = fēndān 分担

to share [the cost | the petrol | the work] (with someone) = (hé mǒurén)

fēndān [fèiyòng | qìyóufèi | zhèxiàng gōngzuò] (和某人)分担[费用|汽油费|这项工作]

• (to take a share of) = fēnxiǎng 分享

he shared [the profit | the money | her joy]

(with his sister) = tā (hé tā mèimei)

fēnxiǎng [lìrùn | qián | tāde huānlè] 他(和他妹妹)分享[利润|钱|她的欢乐]

2 noun

• (portion) = fèn 份儿

a share = yí fèn 一份儿

to pay one's fair share = fù yīng fù de nà yí fèn 付应付的那一份儿

• (unit of ownership in a public company) = gǔpiào 股票

a share = yìgǔ 一股

share out (British English) (amongst others) = fēn 分

shark noun

a shark = yítiao shāyú 一条鲨鱼

sharp adjective

• (when speaking of knives, blades, etc.) = kuài 快

• (pointed) = jiān 尖

• (sudden, extreme) = jí 急

a sharp bend = yíge jí zhuǎnwān 一个急转弯

• (intelligent) = jīngmíng 精明

• (aggressive) = jiǎnkè 尖刻, kēkè 苛刻

• (when talking about a pain) = jùliè 剧烈

shave verb

= guā liǎn 刮脸, tì xū 剃须

she pronoun

= tā 她

sheep noun

a sheep = yìzhī yáng 一只羊

sheet noun

• (for a bed) = chuángdān 床单

a sheet = yìzhāng chuángdān 一张床单

• (a piece)

a sheet (of paper) = yìzhāng zhǐ 一张纸

(of glass) = yíkuài bōli 一块玻璃

shelf noun

a shelf = yíge jiàzi 一个架子

a book shelf = yíge shūjià 一个书架

shell noun

a shell = yíge ké 一个壳

shelter

1 noun

• (from rain, danger)

a shelter = yíge duǎobìchù 一个躲避处

• (for homeless people)

a shelter = yíge qīshēn zhī dì 一个栖身之地

• a bus shelter = yíge gōnggòng

qìchē hòuchēting 一个公共汽车候车亭

2 verb

• (to take shelter) = duǎobì 躲避

• (to give protection to) = bǐhù 庇护, bǎohù 保护

shin noun ▶ 189

the shin = xiǎotui 小腿

shine verb

• (if it's the sun) = zhàoyào 照耀

the sun is shining = yángguāng

zhàoyào 阳光照耀

• (to give off light) = fā guāng 发光

the light in the lighthouse is shining =

dēngtǎ lǐ de dēng zài shǎnshǎn fā

guāng 灯塔里的灯在闪闪发光

• (to reflect light) = fǎliàng 发亮, fā

guāng 发光

the ring on her hand shone in the sun

= tā shǒu shàng de jièzhǐ zài

yángguāng xià shǎnshǎn fǎliàng

她手上的戒指在阳光下闪闪

发亮

• (to point a light at)

to shine a torch at someone = yòng

shǒudiàntǒng zhào mǒurén 用手电筒照某人

ship noun

a ship = yìsōu chuán 一艘船

a passenger ship = yìsōu kèlún 一艘客轮

shirt noun

a shirt = yíjiàn chènshān 一件衬衫,

yíjiàn chèn yī 一件衬衣

shiver verb

= fādǒu 发抖, duōsuo 哆嗦

shock

1 noun

• (an upsetting experience) = zhènjīng 震惊, dǎjī 打击

a shock = yíge zhènjīng 一个震惊,

yíge dǎjī 一个打击

to get a shock = shòudào zhènjīng

受到震惊

to give someone a shock = gěi

mǒurén yíge dǎjī 给某人一个打击

• (the medical state) = xiūkè 休克,

zhòngfēng 中风

to be in shock = chǔyú xiūkè

zhuàngtài 处于休克状态

• (from electricity)

a shock = yíci diànlì 一次电击

to get a shock = chù diàn 触电

2 verb

• (to upset) = shǐ...zhènjīng 使...震惊

to shock someone = shǐ mǒurén

zhènjīng 使某人震惊

we were shocked by the news = duì

zhège xiāoxi wǒmen dōu gǎndào

zhènjīng 对这个消息我们都感到震惊

- (to cause a scandal) = shǐ...fènkāi 使... 愤慨

to shock someone = shǐ mǒurén gāndào fènkāi 使某人感到愤慨

shoe noun

- (for a person) = xié 鞋
- a shoe = yīzhī xié 一只鞋
- a pair of shoes = yīshuāng xié 一双鞋
- (for a horse) = títiě 蹄铁
- a shoe = yíge títiě 一个蹄铁

shoot verb

- (to aim and fire a weapon) = shèjī 射击, kāi qiāng 开枪
- to shoot at someone = xiàng mǒurén shèjī 向某人射击
- (to hit with a missile from a weapon) = jīzhòng 击中, shèzhòng 射中
- they shot him in the leg = tāmen jīzhòngle tāde tuǐ 他们击中了他的腿
- to shoot someone dead = kāi qiāng dǎsǐ mǒurén 开枪打死某人
- (to move very fast)
- his car shot past me = tāde chē cóng wǒ pángbiān fēisù kāiguòqu 他的车从我旁边飞速开过去
- (when talking about film production) = pāishè 拍摄
- to shoot a film = pāishè yībù diànyǐng 拍摄一部电影

shop

1 noun

a shop = yījiā shāngdiàn 一家商店

2 verb

to go shopping = qù mǎi dōngxī 去买东西

shop assistant noun ► 344

(British English)

a shop assistant = yíming shòuhuòyuán 一名售货员

shopkeeper noun ► 344

a shopkeeper = yíge diànzǔ 一个店主

shopping noun

= mǎi dōngxī 买东西

to do the shopping = mǎi dōngxī 买东西

shopping cart noun (US English)

a shopping cart = yīliàng gòuwù shòutuīchē 一辆购物手推车

shopping centre (British English), shopping center (US English)

noun

a shopping centre, a shopping mall = yíge gòuwù zhōngxīn 一个购物中心

shopping trolley noun (British English)

a shopping trolley = yīliàng gòuwù shòutuīchē 一辆购物手推车

shop window noun

a shop window = yíge chúchuāng 一个橱窗

shore noun

- (the edge of the sea) = hǎi'àn 海岸
- (dry land) = hǎibīn 海滨

short

1 adjective

- (not long) = duǎn 短
- the days are getting shorter = tiān yuèlái yuè duǎn le 天越来越短了
- a short skirt = yītiáo duǎn qún 一条短裙
- he has short hair = tā shì duǎn tóufa 他是短头发
- (not tall) = āi 矮
- he's shorter than I = tā bǐ wǒ āi 他比我矮
- (brief) = jiǎnduǎn 简短
- a short speech = yíge jiǎnduǎn de jiǎnghuà 一个简短的讲话
- (lacking, wanting) = quē(shǎo) 缺(少)
- to be short of [money | food | ideas...] = quēshǎo [qián | shípin | zhùyì...] 缺少、[钱 | 食品 | 主意...]

2 in short = zǒngzhī 总之

short cut noun

a short cut = yíge jiéjīng 一个捷径

shortly adverb

- (soon) = lìkè 立刻, mǎshàng 马上
- (not long) = bùjiǔ 不久
- shortly before we left = wǒmen líkāi qián bùjiǔ 我们离开前不久

shorts noun

= duǎnkù 短裤

a pair of shorts = yītiáo duǎnkù 一条短裤

shot noun

- (from a gun)
- a shot = (kāi) yì qiāng (开)一枪, yíci shèjī 一次射击

to fire a shot at someone = xiàng mǒurén kāi yì qiāng 向某人开一枪

• (in sports) ► 390

a shot (in football) = yí cì shè mén 一次射门

should verb

- (when talking about what is right, what one ought to do) = yīnggāi 应该, yīngdāng 应当

she should learn to drive = tā yīnggāi xué kāi chē 她应该学开车

you shouldn't be late = nǐ bù yīngdāng chí dào 你不应当迟到

- (when saying something may happen) = yīnggāi huì 应该会, kěnéng huì 可能会

we should be there by midday = zhōngwǔ yǐqián wǒmen yīnggāi huì dào dá nàr 中午以前我们应该会到达那儿

it shouldn't be too difficult = zhè kěnéng bú huì tài nán 这可能不会太难

- (when implying that something, though likely, didn't happen) = běnlái (yīnggāi) 本来(应该)

the letter should have arrived yesterday = zhèfēng xìn běnlái yīnggāi zuótiān dào 这封信本来应该昨天到

- (when implying that something happened though it ought not to have) = běnlái bù (yīng)gāi 本来不(应)该

you shouldn't have said that = nǐ běnlái bù yīnggāi nàme shuō 你本来不应该那么说

- (when used in a conditional clause to express a hypothetical condition) = wànyī 万一

if it should rain tomorrow, we shall have to change our plans = míngtiān wànyī xià yǔ, wǒmen jiù děi gǎibiàn jìhuà 明天万一下雨, 我们就得改变计划

- (when asking for permission) = kě(yǐ) bù kě(yǐ) 可(以)不可以

should I call him? = wǒ kě bù kě yǐ gěi tā dǎ diànhuà? 我可不可以给他打电话?

- (when asking for advice) = yīng(gāi) bù yīnggāi 应(该)不应该, hǎo ma 好吗

should I call the doctor? = wǒ yīng bù yīnggāi jiào yīshēng? 我应不应该叫医生?

- (when expressing a past expectation of a future event) = jiāng 将, huì 会
they didn't expect that I should come and attend the meeting = tāmen méi xiǎngdào wǒ huì lái cānjiā huì 他们没想到我会来参加会
- (when expressing surprise at something unexpected) = huì 会, jìng(huì) 竟(会)

it is surprising that he should be so foolish = tā jìng huì zhème shǎ, zhēn ràng rén chījīng 他竟会这么傻, 真让人吃惊

- (when used after such verbs as propose, suggest, or such adjectives as necessary, important)

! Note that in these cases, should is often not translated.

I suggest that he should discuss this matter with you = wǒ jiànyì tā hé nǐ tāolùn zhège wèntí 我建议他和你讨论这个问题

shoulder noun ► 189

= jiān 肩, jiānbǎng 肩膀

to wear a sweater over one's

shoulders = bǎ yíjiàn máoyī pī zài jiān shàng 把一件毛衣披在肩上

he has strong shoulders = tāde jiānbǎng hěn jiēshi 他的肩膀很结实

shout

1 verb

= hǎn 喊, jiào 叫

to shout at someone = duì mǒurén hǎn 对某人喊

2 noun

= hūhǎn 呼喊, hǎnjiào 喊叫

a shout = yìshēng hūhǎn 一声呼喊

shout out = hǎnchūlai 喊出来,

dàshēng shuōchūlai 大声说出来

shovel noun

a shovel = yìbǎ tiěxiān 一把铁锹, yìbǎ tiěchǎn 一把铁铲

show

1 verb

- (to let someone see) = gěi...kàn 给...看

to show someone a photo = gěi mǒurén kàn yìzhāng zhàopiàn 给某人看一张照片

- (to guide) = dài 带, (dài)lǐng (带)领
I'll show you to your room = wǒ dài nǐ qù nǐde fángjiān 我带你去你的房间
- (to point to)
to show someone where to go =
gàosu mǒurén wǎng nǎr zǒu 告诉某人往哪儿走
there's a sign showing the way to the swimming pool = yǒu yíge lùbiāo gào su nǐ qù yóuyǒngchí de lù zěnme zǒu 有一个路标告诉你去游泳池的路怎么走
- (to be on TV, at the cinema) =
fāngyǐng 放映
the film is showing at that cinema = zhèbù diànyǐng zhèngzài nàjiā diànyǐngyuàn fāngyǐng 这部电影正在那家电影院放映
to be shown on TV = zài diànshì shàng fāngyǐng/bōfāng 在电视上放映/播放
- (to indicate) = biǎomíng 表明, shuōmíng 说明
this shows that he doesn't agree with our plan = zhè biǎomíng tā bù tóngyì wǒmen de jìhuà 这表明他不同意我们的计划
- (to demonstrate) = gěi...shìfàn 给示范, zuògěi...kàn 做给...看
let me show you how to use this computer = wǒ lái gěi nǐ shìfàn zěnmeyòng zhètái jìsuànjī 我来给你示范怎么用这台计算机

2 noun

- a show (on a stage) = yìchǎng yǎnchū 一场演出
(on TV) = yíge diànshì jiémù 一个电视节目
(on radio) = yíge guǎngbō jiémù 一个广播节目
(at a cinema) = yìchǎng diànyǐng 一场电影
- (an exhibition)
a show = yíge zhǎnlǎn 一个展览
show off = mài nòng 卖弄, xuànyào 炫耀
- show round
to show someone round the town = dài mǒurén cānguān chéngqū 带某人参观城区
- show up
- (to be present) = dào chǎng 到场
- (to appear) = xiǎnlù 显露, xiǎnchū 显出

- (to expose) = jiēlù 揭露, jiēchuān 揭穿

shower noun

- (for washing) = lín yù 淋浴
a shower = yíge lín yù 一个淋浴
to have a shower = xǐ lín yù 洗淋浴
- (rain) = zhènyǔ 阵雨
a shower = yìchǎng zhènyǔ 一场阵雨

showjumping noun ▶ 390

- = qí mǎ yuè zhàng yùndòng 骑马越障运动

shrimp noun

- a shrimp = yíge (xiǎo)xiā 一个小虾

shrink verb

- (when talking about clothing) =
shōusuō 收缩
the shirt shrank after washing = zhèjiàn chènshān xǐ hòu shōusuō le 这件衬衫洗后收缩了
- (when talking about an economy, etc.) = suōxiǎo 缩小, jiǎnshǎo 减少

shut

1 adjective

- (when referring to a book) = héshàng de 合上的
the book was shut = shū shì héshàng de 书是合上的
- (when describing the eyes, the mouth) = bishang 闭上
my eyes were shut = wǒ bízhe yǎnjīng 我闭着眼睛
- (when describing a door, a shop) =
guānmén 关门
all the shops are shut = suǒyǒu de shāngdiàn dōu guānmén le 所有的商店都关门了

2 verb

- (if it's a window, a door) = guān 关
to shut [the window | the door] = guān [chuānghu | mén] 关[窗户 | 门]
the door does not shut properly = zhè mén guān bú shàng 这门关不上
- (if it's a book, a dictionary, a magazine to be closed) = héshàng 合上
to shut [the book | the dictionary] = héshàng [shū | cídiǎn] 合上[书 | 词典]
- (if it's the eyes, the mouth to be closed) = bishang 闭上
to shut [one's eyes | one's mouth] = bishang [yǎnjīng | zuǐ] 闭上[眼睛 | 嘴]

shut down (to close) = guānbì 关闭
the factory shut down in May last
year = zhèjiā gōngchǎng qùnián
wǔyuè guānbì le 这家工厂去年
五月关闭了

shut out

to shut someone out = bǎ mǒurén
guān zài wàimian 把某人关在
外面

shut up

• (to be quiet) = zhùzuǐ 住嘴, zhùkǒu
住口

• (to lock inside)

to shut someone up = bǎ mǒurén
guānqilai 把某人关起来

to shut something up = bǎ mǒuwù
shōucángqilai 把某物收藏起来

shy adjective

• (bashful) = hàixiū 害羞, miǎntiǎn
腼腆

• (easily frightened) = dǎnqiè 胆怯

sick adjective

• (ill) = bìng 病, shēngbìng 生病

he got sick = tā bìng le 他病了

she felt sick = tā juézhè bù shūfu
她觉着不舒服

to be sick (British English) (to vomit) =
ěxīn 恶心, yào ǒutù 要呕吐

• (fed up) = fán le 烦了, yànjuàn le
厌倦了

he's sick of his neighbours = tā duì
tāde línjū yànjuàn le 他对他的
邻居厌倦了

sickness noun

a sickness = yìzhǒng jíbìng 一种
疾病

side noun

• (a line forming part of a boundary or
the part near the boundary) = biān
边

a side = yì biān 一边

there are shops on either side of the
road = mǎlù liǎng biān dōu yǒu
shāngdiàn 马路两边都有商店

by the side of the river = zài hé biān
在河边

the north side of Beijing = Běijīng de
běi biān 北京的北边

• (of a person's body) = cè 侧

to be lying on one's side = cèzhe
shēnzi tǎngzhe 侧着身子躺着

on my right side = wǒ shēntǐ de yòu cè
我身体的右侧

• (a surface of something flat) = miàn
面

a side = yì miàn 一面

please read the other side of the
page = qǐng kàn zhè yíyè de lìng
yì miàn 请看这一页的另一面

• (aspect) = fāngmiàn 方面

a side = yíge fāngmiàn 一个方面

to consider all sides of the problem =
kǎolǜ zhègè wèntí de gègè fāngmiàn
考虑这个问题的各个方面

• (in a conflict, a contest) = pài 派, fāng
方

a side = yì pài 一派, yì fāng 一方

• (a team) = duì 队, fāng 方

a side = yì duì 一队

side with = zhàn zài...de yì biān
站在...的一边, zhīchí 支持

sidewalk noun (US English)

a sidewalk = yìtiáo rénxíngdào 一条
人行道

sign verb

= tànxi 叹息, tànqì 叹气

sight noun

• (faculty of seeing) = shìlì 视力, shìjué
视觉

to have good sight = shìlì hǎo 视力
好

to be [long | short] -sighted = huàn
[yuǎn | jìn] shì 患[远|近]视

• (view)

to catch sight of someone = kànjiàn
mǒurén 看见某人

to be out of sight = kàn bú jiàn 看
不见

sightseeing noun

= guānguāng 观光, yóulǎn 游览

sign

1 noun

• (a mark, symbol)

a sign = yíge fúhào 一个符号, yíge
jìhào 一个记号

the US dollar sign = měiyuán de
fúhào 美元的符号

• (for traffic)

a sign = yíge biāozhì 一个标志

• (for shops, advertising)

a sign = yíge zhāopái 一个招牌

• (a notice)

a sign = yíge páizi 一个牌子

• (evidence, indication)

a sign = yíge zhèngzhào 一个征兆,
yíge jìxiàng 一个迹象

2 verb

- (to put one's signature to) =
zài...shang qiān zì/míng 在...上
签字/名
- to sign (one's name on) a cheque =
zài zhīpiào shang qiān zì 在支票上
签字
- sign on (British English)
- (to record one's arrival at work) =
qiān dào 签到
- (to begin a new job)
to sign on = kāishǐ yíxiàng xīn
gōngzuò 开始一项新工作

signal**1 noun**

a signal = yíge xìnghào 一个信号

2 verb

- (using lights, flags, a coding system)
= fā xìnghào 发信号
- to signal to turn left = fāchu xiàng zuǒ
guǎi de xìnghào 发出向左拐的信号
- (using one's hands) = dǎ shǒushì
打手势
- to signal someone to come = dǎ
shǒushì ràng mǒurén lái 打手势
让某人来

signature noun

a signature = yíge qiānmíng 一个签名

signpost noun

a signpost = yíge lùbiāo 一个路标

silence noun

- (absence of noise) = jìjìng 寂静,
wúshēng 无声
- (refraining from speech) = chénmò
沉默, mò bú zuò shēng 默不作声

silent adjective

- (quiet) = jìjìng 寂静
- (not speaking or making any sound) =
chénmò 沉默, mò bú zuò shēng
默不作声

silk noun

= sī 丝, sīchóu 丝绸

silly adjective

= shǎ 傻, yúchǔn 愚蠢, hútu 糊涂

silver**1 noun**

- (the metal) = yín 银, yínzi 银子
- (silver coins) = yinbì 银币

2 adjective

= yín 银

a silver ring = yìzhī yín jièzhī 一只
银戒指

simple adjective

- (not complicated) = jiǎndān 简单
- (plain) = pǔsù 朴素
- (unsuspecting) = dānchún 单纯
- (ordinary) = pǔtōng 普通, píngcháng
平常

since**1 preposition**

! Note that the phrase or clause beginning with **since** appears at the beginning of the sentence in Chinese.

= cóng...yǐlái 从...以来, zìcóng 自从
I haven't been feeling well since

Monday = cóng xīngqīyī yǐlái, wǒ
yìzhí gǎnjué shēntǐ bù shūfu 从
星期一来, 我一直感觉身体不
舒服

she has been living in China since

1988 = zìcóng yìjiùbā nián, tā
yìzhí zhù zài Zhōngguó 自从一九
八八年她一直住在中国

I haven't seen him since last week =

wǒ zìcóng shàng xīngqī yìzhí méi
jiànguò tā 我自从上星期一直
没见过他

2 conjunction

- (from the time when) = cóng...yǐlái
从...以来, ...yǐhòu ...以后
I haven't heard from her since she
left = tā líkāi yǐhòu, wǒ hái méi
shōudàoguó tāde xìn 她离开以后,
我还没收到过她的信
- I've lived here since I was ten = wǒ
cóng shí suì yǐlái yìzhí zhù zài zhèr
我从十岁以来一直住在这儿
- it's ten years since she died = tā sǐle
shí nián le 她死了十年了
- (because) = yīnwèi 因为, jìrán 既然
since she was ill, she couldn't go =
jìrán tā bìng le, suǒyǐ tā bù néng qù
既然她病了, 所以她不能去

3 adverb

(from that time) = cóng nà yǐhòu 从那
以后, hòulái 后来

I have been living here ever since =

cóng nà yǐhòu wǒ yìzhí zhù zài zhèlǐ
从那以后我一直住在这里

sincere adjective

= zhēnchéng 真诚, chéngkěn 诚恳

sincerely adverb

= zhēnchéng de 真诚地, chéngkěn de
诚恳地

Yours sincerely (*British English*),
Sincerely yours (*US English*) = Nín de
zhōngchéng de 您的忠诚的
I sincerely hope that... = wǒ zhōngxīn
xīwàng... 我衷心希望...

sing verb

= chàng 唱, chànggē 唱歌

singer noun ▶ 344

a singer (one who sings as a
profession) = yì míng gēshǒu 一名
歌手

(one whose fame for singing is widely
recognized) = yì míng gēchàngjiā
一名歌唱家

singing noun

= chànggē 唱歌, gēchàng 歌唱

single adjective

• (one) = yī 一

we visited three towns in a single day
= wǒmen yì tiān fāngwènle sānge
chéngzhèn 我们一天访问了三个
城镇

I didn't see a single person = wǒ
méiyǒu kànjiàn yíge rén 我没有
看见一个人

• (without a partner) = dúshēn 独身

• (for one person) = dānrén 单人

a single bed = yìzhāng dānrén
chuáng 一张单人床

• (denoting ticket for transport valid for
outward journey only) (*British
English*) = dānchéng 单程

a single ticket = yìzhāng dānchéng
piào 一张单程票

sink**1** noun

a sink (in a kitchen) = yíge shuǐchí
一个水池, yíge xǐdǎo 一个洗涤
槽

2 verb

• (to become submerged in water) =
chénmò 沉没, chén 沉

the boat sank in five minutes = nàtiáo
chuán bú dào wǔ fēnzhōng biàn
chénmò le 那条船不到五分钟
便沉没了

• (subside) = xiàxiàn 下陷

• (to cause to sink)

to sink a ship = shǐ yìsōu chuán
chénmò 使一艘船沉没

sister noun

a sister (elder) = yíge jiějie 一个姐姐
(younger) = yíge mèimei 一个妹妹

sister-in-law noun

a sister-in-law (elder brother's wife) =
yíge sǎozi 一个嫂子

(younger brother's wife) = yíge

dímèi/dìxí 一个弟妹/弟媳

(husband's elder sister) = yíge dàgūzi
一个大姑子

(husband's younger sister) = yíge

xiǎogūzi 一个小姑子

(wife's elder sister) = yíge dàyízi 一个
大姨子

(wife's younger sister) = yíge xiǎoyízi
一个小姨子

sit verb

• (to take a seat) = zuò 坐

to be sitting on the floor = zuò zài
dì shàng 坐在地上

• (*British English*) (to take)

to sit an exam = cānjiā kǎoshì 参加
考试

sit down = zuòxia 坐下

sit up (to rise to a sitting position) =
zuòqilai 坐起来

sitting room noun

a sitting room = yìjiān qǐjūshì 一间
起居室

situated adjective

= wèiyú 位于, zuòluòzài 坐落在

situated near the town centre = wèiyú
shì zhōngxīn fùjìn 位于市中心
附近

situation noun

• (location) = wèizhi 位置, dìdiǎn 地点

a situation = yíge wèizhi 一个位置

• (momentary state) = chǔjìng 处境,
jìngkuàng 境况

to be in a dangerous situation =
chǔjìng wēixiǎn 处境危险

• (a set of circumstances) = xíngshì
形势, júshì 局势

[international | domestic | economic]

situation = [guójì | guónèi | jīngjì]

xíngshì [国际 | 国内 | 经济] 形势

six number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

= liù 六

sixteen number ▶ 170, ▶ 204

= shíliù 十六

sixteenth number

• (in a series) = dìshíliù 第十六

• (in dates) ▶ 218

the sixteenth of July = qīyuè shíliù rì
七月十六日, qīyuè shíliù hào 七月
十六号

sixth *number*

- (in a series) = dìliù 第六
- (in dates) ► 218
the sixth of February = èryuè liù rì
二月六日, èryuè liù hào 二月六号

sixty *number* ► 170

= liùshí 六十

size *noun*

- (when talking about a person) =
shēncái 身材
she's about your size = tāde shēncái
gēn nǐ chàbuduō 她的身材跟你
差不多
- (when talking about hats, socks,
shoes) = hào 号
a size = yíge hào 一个号
what size shoes do you wear? = nǐ
chuān jǐ hào de xié? 你穿几号的鞋?
- (when talking about clothes) = chíchùn
尺寸
do you have trousers of this size? =
nǐmen yǒu zhège chíchùn de kùzi
ma? 你们有这个尺寸的裤子吗?
- (when talking about how big
something is)
what is the size of [your house | England
| that school | the apple]? = [nǐde fángzi
| Yīnggélán | nàsuǒ xuéxiào | píngguǒ]
yǒu duō dà? [你的房子 | 英格兰 |
那所学校 | 苹果] 有多大?
- I like a garden of this size = wǒ
xǐhuan zhème dàxiǎo de huāyuán
我喜欢这么大小的花园
- the size of the window = chuānghu de
dàxiǎo 窗户的大小, chuānghu de
chíchùn 窗户的尺寸

skateboard *noun* ► 390

a skateboard = yíge (sìlún) huábǎn
一个(四轮)滑板

skating *noun* ► 390

ice-skating = huábing 滑冰
roller-skating = liūbing 溜冰

skating rink *noun*

a skating rink (for ice-skating) = yíge
huábingchǎng 一个滑冰场
(for roller-skating) = yíge liūbingchǎng
一个溜冰场

sketch *noun*

- (a drawing) = cǎotú 草图, sùmiáo
素描
a sketch = yízhāng cǎotú 一张草图
- (a funny scene) = xiǎopǐn 小品
a sketch = yíge xiǎopǐn 一个小品

ski**1** *noun*

a ski = yízhī huáxuěbǎn 一只滑雪板
a pair of skis = yífù huáxuěbǎn 一副
滑雪板

2 *verb*

to go skiing = qù huáxuě 去滑雪

skiing *noun* ► 390

= huáxuě 滑雪

skilful (British English), **skillful**

(US English) *adjective*
= shúliàn 熟练, língqiǎo 灵巧

skill *noun*

- (the quality) = jìyì 技艺, jìqiǎo 技巧
- (a particular ability) = jìnéng 技能,
jìshù 技术

skin *noun*

= pífū 皮肤, pí 皮

skinny *adjective*(thin) = jí shòu 极瘦, píbāogǔ de 皮包
骨的**skip** *verb*

- (to give little jumps) = bèng 蹦
- (with a rope) = tiàoshéng 跳绳
- to skip classes = táoxué 逃学, táokè
逃课

ski resort *noun*

a ski resort = yíge huáxuě shèngdì
一个滑雪胜地

skirt *noun*

a skirt = yìtiáo qúnzi 一条裙子

sky *noun*

the sky = tiān 天, tiānkōng 天空
a clear sky = qínglǎng de tiānkōng
晴朗的天空

skydiving *noun* ► 390

= tiàosǎn yùndòng 跳伞运动

slap *verb*

to slap someone's face = dǎ mǒurén
ěrguāng 打某人耳光
to slap someone on the back = zài
mǒurén bèi shang pāi yíxià 在某人
背上拍一下

sled, sledge (British English)**1** *noun*

a sled = yíge xuěqiāo 一个雪橇

2 *verb*

to go sledging (British English) =
chéng xuěqiāo qù 乘雪橇去

sleep**1** *noun*

= shuǐjiào 睡觉, shuìmián 睡眠

to go to sleep = shuìzháo 睡着,

rùshuì 入睡

I cannot go to sleep = wò shuì bù

zháo 我睡不着

to go back to sleep = chóngxīn

shuìzháo 重新睡着

to put someone to sleep = shǐ

mǒurén rùshuì 使某人入睡

2 verb

• (to be asleep) = shuì 睡, shuìjiào 睡觉

• to sleep with someone = hé mǒurén fāshēng xìng guānxì 和某人发生性关系, hé mǒurén shuìjiào 和某人睡觉

sleep in (to let oneself sleep longer

than usual) = wǎn qǐchuáng 晚起

床, shuìlǎnjiào 睡懒觉

sleeping bag noun

a sleeping bag = yíge shuìdài 一个睡袋

sleepy adjective

to be sleepy, to feel sleepy = xiǎng

shuìjiào 想睡觉, gǎnjué kùn

感觉困

sleet noun

= yǔ jiā xuě 雨夹雪

sleeve noun

a sleeve = yìzhī xiùzi 一只袖子

to roll up one's sleeves = juǎnqǐ xiùzi 卷起袖子

slice

1 noun

a slice of [bread | meat | lemon |

cucumber] = yípiàn [miànbāo | ròu |

níngméng | huángguā] 一片 [面包 | 肉

| 柠檬 | 黄瓜]

2 verb

to slice bread = bǎ miànbāo qiēchéng

piàn 把面包切成片

slide

1 verb

• (to slip or slide) = huá 滑, huádòng 滑动

to slide on ice = huábing 滑冰

• (to slip off) = huáluò 滑落

the plates slid off the table = pánzi

cóng zhuōzi shàng huáluòxiàqù

盘子从桌子上滑落下去

2 noun

• (an image from a photograph)

a slide = yìzhāng huàndēngpiàn 一张

幻灯片

• (in a playground)

a slide = yíge huátí 一个滑梯

slim

1 adjective

= miáotiáo 苗条, xìcháng 细长

2 verb (British English)

= jiǎn féi 减肥

slip verb

• (to glide or slide) = huá 滑, huádòng 滑动

• (to fall down by sliding) = huáǎo 滑倒

she slipped when coming down the

mountain = tā xià shān de shíhòu

huáǎo le 她下山的时候滑倒了

• (to fall off by sliding) = huáluò 滑落

the glass slipped out of my hands =

bōlibēi cóng wǒ shǒu zhōng

huáluòxiàqù 玻璃杯从我手中

滑落下去

slipper noun

a slipper = yìzhī tuōxié 一只拖鞋

a pair of slippers = yìshuāng tuōxié

一双拖鞋

slippery adjective

= huá 滑

slot machine noun

a slot machine = yìtái tóu bì dǔbójī

一台投币赌博机

slow adjective

• (not fast) = màn 慢, huǎnmàn 缓慢

to make slow progress = jìnbù hěn

màn 进步很慢

• (not bright) = chídùn 迟钝, bèn 笨

• (describing a watch, a clock) = màn

慢

the clock is 20 minutes slow = zhège

zhōngbiǎo màn èrshí fēn zhōng 这个

钟表慢二十分钟

slow down = fàngmàn sùdù 放慢速

度, mànxiàlai 慢下来

slowly adverb

= màn màn de 慢慢地, huǎn màn de

缓缓地

sly adjective

= jiǎohuá 狡猾, jiǎozhà 狡诈

small adjective

= xiǎo 小

a small car = yíliàng xiǎo qìchē 一辆

小汽车

a small quantity = shǎo liàng 少量

small ad *noun* (British English)

a small ad = yíge xiǎo guǎnggào 一个小广告

smart *adjective*

- (British English) (elegant) = xiāosǎ 潇洒, piàoliang 漂亮
- (intelligent) = cōngmíng 聪明, jīngmíng 精明

smash *verb*

- (to break) = dǎsuì 打碎, dǎpò 打破
 - (to get broken) = pò 破, suì 碎
- smash up** = dǎohuǐ 捣毁, dǎpò 打破

smell**1** *noun*

- (an odour) a smell = yízhǒng qìwèi 一种气味
- (the sense) the sense of smell = xiùjué 嗅觉

2 *verb*

- (to perceive by nose) = wén 闻
- I can smell burning = wǒ néng wéndào húwèir 我能闻到糊味儿
- (to give off an odour) = wénqilai 闻起来
- this smells nice = zhè wénqilai hěn hǎowén 这闻起来很好闻

smile**1** *verb*

= xiào 笑, wēixiào 微笑
to smile at someone = xiàng mǒurén (wēi)xiào 向某人(微)笑

2 *noun*

a smile = xiào 笑, wēixiào 微笑

smoke**1** *noun*

= yān 烟, yānqì 烟气

2 *verb*

- (to give off smoke) = mào yān 冒烟
 - (to inhale and expel tobacco smoke) = chōu yān 抽烟, xī yān 吸烟
- do you smoke? = nǐ xī yān ma? 你吸烟吗?
- (to inhale and expel smoke from) = xī 吸, chōu 抽
- to smoke a pipe = chōu yāndǒu 抽烟斗

smooth *adjective*

- (when describing a road, the ground) = píngtǎn 平坦
- a smooth road = yítiáo píngtǎn de dàolù 一条平坦的道路
- (when describing the surface of paper, glass, a table, a floor) = guānghuá 光滑

the floor is very smooth = dìmiàn hěn guānghuá 地面很光滑

- (when describing an action) = píngwěn 平稳

the flight was not very smooth = fēixíng bú tài píngwěn 飞行不太平稳

- (when describing a writing style) = tōngshùn 通顺, liúchàng 流畅

smother *verb*

(to suffocate by excluding air) =

shǐ...zhìxì 使...窒息, shǐ...tòu bú guò qì lái 使...透不过气来

to smother someone = shǐ móurén zhìxì 使某人窒息

snack *noun*

= xiǎochī 小吃, kuàicān 快餐

snail *noun*

a snail = yíge wōniú 一个蜗牛

snake *noun*

a snake = yítiáo shé 一条蛇

snapshot *noun*

a snapshot = yízhāng kuàizhào 一张快照

sneaker *noun* (US English)

a sneaker (a shoe) = yìzhī

yùndòngxié 一只运动鞋

a pair of sneakers = yìshuāng

yùndòngxié 一双运动鞋

sneeze *verb*

= dǎ pēntǐ 打喷嚏

snobbish *adjective*

= shìlì 势利, chǎnshàng qìxià 谄上欺下

snooker *noun* ▶ 390

= táiqíú 台球

snore *verb*

= dǎ hān 打鼾, dǎ hulu 打呼噜

snow**1** *noun*

= xuě 雪

2 *verb*

= xiàxuě 下雪

it's snowing = zhèngzài xiàxuě 正在下雪

snowball *noun*

a snowball = yíge xuěqíú 一个雪球

snowman *noun*

a snowman = yíge xuěrén 一个雪人

so**1** *adverb*

- (to such an extent) = zhème 这么, nàme 那么
- he's so [happy | stupid | smart...] = tā nàme [gāoxìng | bèn | cōngmíng...] 他那么 [高兴 | 笨 | 聪明...]
- they speak so fast = tāmen shuō de zhème kuài 他们说得太快
- I have so much work to do = wǒ yǒu zhème duō gōngzuò yào zuò 我有这么多工作要做
- (also) = yě 也

! Note that in this sense, the meaning conveyed by so in English has to be stated overtly in Chinese.

I'm fifteen and so is he = wǒ shíwǔ suì, tā yě shíwǔ suì 我十五岁, 他也是十五岁

if you go, so will I = rúguǒ nǐ qù, wǒ yě qù 如果你去, 我也去

- (very) = fēicháng 非常, hěn 很
- I'm so pleased to hear the news = tīngdào zhège xiāoxi, wǒ fēicháng gāoxìng 听到这个消息, 我非常高兴
- (other uses)

I think so = wǒ xiǎng shì zhèyàng 我想是这样

I'm afraid so = kǒngpà shì zhèyàng 恐怕是这样

who says so? = shéi shuō de? 谁说的?

so what? = nà yòu zěnmeyàng ne? 那又怎样呢?

and so on = děngděng 等等

2 conjunction

- (therefore) = suǒyǐ 所以, yīncǐ 因此
- she was sick, so I went to see her = tā bìng le, suǒyǐ wǒ qù kàn tā 她病了, 所以我去看她
- so (that) = yǐbiàn 以便, wèide shì 为的是

he moved to a house near his mother, so that he could look after her better = tā bāndào lí tā mā hěn jìn de yìsuǒ fángzi, yǐbiàn tā néng gèng hǎo de zhàogù tā 他搬到离他妈很近的一所房子, 以便他能更好地照顾她

- (then, in that case) = nàme 那么, zhèyàng kànlai 这样看来
- so you are going to study Chinese = nàme nǐ dǎsuàn xué Zhōngwén 那么你打算学中文

- 3 so as = yǐbiàn 以便, wèide shì 为的是
- we left early so as not to miss the train = wǒmen hěn zǎo jiù líkāi le,

wèide shì bú wù huǒchē 我们很早 就离开了, 为的是不误火车

soap noun

- (for washing) = féizào 肥皂
- (on TV)
- a soap = yíbù diànshì liánxùjù 一部电视连续剧

soccer noun ▶ 390

= zúqiú 足球

social adjective

- (relating to society) = shèhuì de 社会的
- (sociable) = xǐhuan jiāojì de 喜欢交际的

social studies noun

= shèhuì yánjiū 社会研究, shèhuìxué 社会学

social worker noun ▶ 344

a social worker = yíge shèhuì gōngzuòzhě 一个社会工作者

sock noun

a sock = yìzhī duǎnwà 一只短袜
a pair of socks = yìshuāng duǎnwà 一双短袜

sofa noun

a sofa = yíge shāfā 一个沙发

soft adjective

- (not hard or tough) = ruǎn 软
- the ground is soft here = zhèr de dì hěn ruǎn 这儿的地很软
- a soft toffee = yíkuài ruǎn nǎitáng 一块软奶糖
- (when describing colours, lights, voice) = róuhé 柔和
- soft lights = róuhé de dēngguāng 柔和的灯光
- (when describing a manner, an action) = wēnhé 温和
- a soft answer = yíge wēnhé de dáfu 一个温和的答复
- (yielding easily to pressure) = ruǎnrào 软弱, shùncóng 顺从
- you are too soft with him = nǐ duì tā tài ruǎnrào 你对他太软弱
- soft drinks = ruǎn yǐnliào 软饮料

software noun

= ruǎnjiàn 软件

soldier noun ▶ 344

a soldier = yíge shìbīng 一个士兵,
yíge zhànshì 一个战士

sole *noun*

- the sole (of the foot) = jiǎodǐ 脚底
- (of a shoe)
a sole = yíge xiédǐ 一个鞋底

solicitor *noun* ▶ 344 (*British English*)

a solicitor = yíge lǚshī 一个律师

solution *noun*

a solution = yíge jiějué bànfǎ 一个解决办法

solve *verb*

- = jiě 解, jiějué 解决
- to solve a problem = jiějué yíge wèntí 解决一个问题

some**1** *determiner*

- (an amount or number of)
(when used in mid-sentence) = yìxiē 一些

I have to buy some bread = wǒ děi mǎi yìxiē miànbǎo 我得买一些面包

she ate some strawberries = tā chīle yìxiē cǎoméi 她吃了一些草莓

we visited some beautiful towns = wǒmen fǎngwènle yìxiē měilì de chéngzhèn 我们访问了一些美丽的城镇

(when used at the beginning of a sentence) = yǒuxiē 有些

some shops don't open on Sunday = yǒuxiē shāngdiàn xīngqītiān bù kāimén 有些商店星期天不开门

- (certain) = mǒu(yí) 某(一)

she is studying at some university in Beijing = tā zài Běijīng de mǒu (yì)suǒ dàxué xuéxí 她在北京的某(一)所大学学习

some people don't like travelling by plane = mǒu (yì)xiē rén bù xǐhuan zuò fēijī lǚxíng 某(一)些人不喜欢坐飞机旅行

2 *pronoun*

- (an amount or number of)
(when used in mid-sentence) = yìxiē 一些

I know where you can find some = wǒ zhīdào zài nǎr nǐ néng zhǎodào yìxiē 我知道在哪儿你能找到一些

(when used at the beginning of a sentence) = yǒu yìxiē 有一些

some are useful = yǒu yìxiē hěn yǒuyòng 有一些很有用

- (certain people) = yǒu (yì)xiē rén 有(一)些人

some (of them) are Chinese = (tāmen dāngzhōng) yǒu yìxiē rén shì Zhōngguó rén (他们当中)有一些人是中国人

- (certain things) = yǒu (yì)xiē dōngxi 有(一)些东西

some are quite expensive = yǒu yìxiē dōngxi xiāngdāng guì 有一些东西相当贵

someone *pronoun* (also **somebody**)

= mǒurén 某人, mǒu (yí)ge rén 某(一)个人

someone famous = mǒu yíge yǒumíng de rén 某一个有名的人

something *pronoun*

- (an undefined thing) = yíge dōngxi 一个东西, mǒuwù 某物

I saw something interesting = wǒ kàndào yíge yǒuqù de dōngxi 我看到一个有趣的东西

- (an undefined matter) = yíjiàn shì 一件事, mǒushì 某事

I'd like to discuss something with you = wǒ xiǎng gēn nǐ tāolùn yíjiàn shì 我想跟你讨论一件事

sometimes *adverb*

= yǒushíhou 有时候, yǒushí 有时

somewhere *adverb*

- = zài mǒu (yí)ge dìfāng 在某(一)个地方, zài shénme dìfāng 在什么地方
they live somewhere in Scotland = tāmen zhù zài Sūgélán de mǒu ge dìfāng 他们住在苏格兰的某个地方

- let's go somewhere else = zánmen qù língwài yíge dìfāng ba 咱们去另外一个地方吧

son *noun*

a son = yíge érzi 一个儿子

song *noun*

a song = yìshǒu gē 一首歌, yìzhī gē 一支歌

son-in-law *noun*

a son-in-law = yíge nǚxu 一个女婿

soon *adverb*

- (before long, in a short time) = hěn kuài 很快, bùjiǔ 不久

he'll go to China soon = tā hěn kuài jiù yào qù Běijīng le 他很快就要去北京了

• (in a moment) = yíhuìr 一会儿
I'll come back soon = wǒ yíhuìr jiù huílai 我一会儿就回来

• (early) = zǎo 早
the sooner the better = yuè zǎo yuè hǎo 越早越好

as soon as possible = jìn zǎo 尽早
• (quickly) = kuài 快
as soon as possible = jìn kuài 尽快
come as soon as you can = nǐ jìn kěnéng kuài lái 你尽可能快来

sore adjective

to have a sore [throat | leg | back...] =
[sǎngzi | tuǐ | hóubēi...] téng [嗓子 | 腿 | 后背] 疼

my arm is very sore = wǒde gēbo hěn téng 我的胳膊很疼

sorry

1 adjective

• (when apologizing) = duìbuqǐ 对不起
bàoqiàn 抱歉

sorry! = duìbuqǐ 对不起

I'm sorry I'm late = duìbuqǐ, wǒ lái wǎn le 对不起, 我来晚了

to say sorry = shuō duìbuqǐ 说对不起

• (when expressing regret) = yíhàn 遗憾

I'm sorry you can't come = hěn yíhàn nǐ bù néng lái 很遗憾你不能来

• (when expressing regret for what one did in the past) = hòuhuǐ 后悔, àohuǐ 懊悔

I feel very sorry for what I did = wǒ duì wǒ suǒ zuò de shì gǎndào hěn hòuhuǐ 我对我所做的事感到很后悔

• (when expressing pity or sympathy) = nánguò 难过, wǎnxi 惋惜

to feel sorry for someone = wèi mǒurén nánguò 为某人难过

sort

1 noun

= zhǒng 种, lèi 类

it's a sort of [bird | computer | loan...] = zhè shì yízhǒng [niǎo | jìsuànjī | dàikuǎn...] 这是一种 [鸟 | 计算机 | 贷款...]

he's not that sort of person = tā bú shì nàlèi rén 他不是那类人

2 verb

• (to classify) = bǎ...fēn lèi 把...分类
to sort files = bǎ dǎng'àn fēn lèi 把档案分类

• (to arrange) = zhěnglǐ 整理
to sort the books into piles = bǎ shù zhěnglǐchéng yíluò yíluò de 把书整理成一摞一摞的

sort out

• (to solve) = jiějué 解决
to sort out a problem = jiějué yíge wèntí 解决一个问题

• (to deal with) = chùlǐ 处理
I'll sort it out = wǒ huì chùlǐ zhèjiàn shì 我会处理这件事

• (to arrange and organize) = zhěnglǐ 整理

to sort out these documents = zhěnglǐ zhèxiē wénjiàn 整理这些文件

• (to classify) = bǎ...fēn lèi 把...分类
to sort out the photos = bǎ zhàopiàn fēn lèi 把照片分类

to sort out the old clothes from the new = bǎ yīfú àn xīn jiù fēn lèi 把衣服按新旧分类

sound

1 noun

= shēng 声, shēngyīn 声音

a sound = yíge shēngyīn 一个声音

I heard the sound of voices = wǒ tīngjian shuōhuà shēng le 我听见说话声了

to turn up the sound of the television = bǎ diànshìjī de shēngyīn tiáo dà 把电视机的声音调大

the sound of a piano = gāngqín shēng 钢琴声

2 verb

• (to give out a sound) = xiǎng 响
the alarm clock sounded at 7 o'clock = nàozhōng qī diǎn xiǎng le 闹钟七点响了

• (to give an impression on hearing) = tīngqilai 听起来

it sounds [dangerous | odd | interesting...] = zhè tīngqilai [hěn wēixiǎn | hěn qíguài | hěn yǒu yìsi...] 这听起来 [很危险 | 很奇怪 | 很有意思...]

it sounds like a piano = zhè tīngqilai xiàng gāngqín 这听起来像钢琴

soup noun

a soup = yíge tāng 一个汤

sour adjective

= suān 酸

the milk has gone sour = niú'nǎi biàn suān le 牛奶变酸了

south**1 noun**

the south = nánfāng 南方, nánbù 南部

in the south of China = zài Zhōngguó de nánfāng 在中国的南方

2 adverb

to go south = qù nánfāng 去南方

to live south of Beijing = zhù zài Běijīng de nánbù 住在北京的南部

3 adjective

= nán 南

to work in south London = zài nán Lúndūn gōngzuò 在南伦敦工作

South Africa *noun*

= Nán Fēi 南非

South America *noun*

= Nán Měi(zhōu) 南美(洲)

southeast *noun*

the southeast = dōngnán 东南

southwest *noun*

the southwest = xīnán 西南

souvenir *noun*

a souvenir = yíge jìniànpǐn 一个纪念品

space *noun*

• (room) = kōngjiān 空间

to take up space = zhàn kōngjiān 占空间

• (an area of land or a place) = kòng dì 空地, dìfāng 地方

an open space = yíkuài kòng dì 一块空地

• (outer space) = tài kōng 太空

• (a gap) = kòng 空, kòngbái 空白

a space = yíge kòng 一个空

fill the spaces with verbs = yòng dòngcí tián kòng 用动词填空

Spain *noun*

= Xībānyá 西班牙

Spanish ▶ 288**1 adjective**

= Xībānyá de 西班牙的, Xībānyárén de 西班牙人的

2 noun

= Xībānyáyǔ 西班牙语, Xībānyáwén 西班牙文

spare *adjective*

• (extra) = duōyú 多余

I've got a spare ticket = wǒ yǒu yìzhāng duōyú de piào 我有一张多余的票

• (not in actual use) = kòng 空

are there any spare seats? = hái yǒu kòng zuòwèi ma? 还有空座位吗?

spare part *noun*

a spare part = yíge bèijiàn 一个备件

spare room *noun*

a spare room = yìjiān kòng fángjiān 一间空房间

spare time *noun*

spare time = kòngyú shíjiān 空余时间

speak *verb*

• (utter words) = shuōhuà 说话,

jiǎnghuà 讲话

to speak to a friend = gēn yíge

péngyou shuōhuà 跟一个朋友说话

who's speaking, please? = qǐng wèn,

nín shì nǎ wèi? 请问, 您是哪位?

generally speaking = yìbān shuōlai 一般说来

• (to utter) = shuō 说, jiǎng 讲

to speak Japanese = shuō Rìyǔ 说日语

speak up

• (to speak boldly) = dàdǎn de shuō 大胆地说

• (to speak so as to be heard easily) = qīngchū xiǎngliàng de shuō 清楚响亮地说

special *adjective*

• (exceptional) = tèshū 特殊, tèbié 特别

a special purpose = yíge tèshū de mùdì 一个特殊的目的

• (designed for a particular purpose) = zhuānmén 专门

a special school = yìsuǒ zhuānmén de xuéxiào 一所专门的学校

• (intimate) = tèbié qīnmì 特别亲密

she's a special friend of mine = tā shì wǒ tèbié qīnmì de péngyou 她是我特别亲密的朋友

speciality (British English),

specialty (US English) *noun*

a speciality (an occupation or area of study) = yìmén zhuānyè 一门专业 (a skill) = yíge tècháng 一个特长,

yíge zhuāncháng 一个专长

(a product) = yíge tèchǎn 一个特产

specially *adverb*

= tèyì 特意, tèdì 特地

spectator *noun*

a spectator = yíge guānzhòng 一个观众

speech *noun*

a speech = yíge jiǎnghuà 一个讲话,
yíge fāyán 一个发言

speed**1** *noun*

(rate of progress) = sùdù 速度

2 *verb*

- to speed away = kuàisù kāizǒu 快速开走, kuàisù shǐqù 快速驶去
- (to drive too fast) = chāosù xíngshǐ 超速行驶
- speed up = jiā sù 加速, zēng sù 增速

speed limit *noun*

= sùdù jíxiàn 速度极限

spell *verb*

(to give letters of a word in order)
(when speaking) = pīn 拼, pīndú 拼读
(when writing) = pīn 拼, pīnxiě 拼写
how do you spell this word? = zhège
cí (nǐ) zěnmē pīn? 这个词(你)怎么拼?

spelling *noun*

= pīnfā 拼法

spend *verb*

- (to pay out) = huā 花
how much money have you spent? =
nǐ huāle duōshǎo qián? 你花了多少钱?
- (to give or bestow for any purpose) =
huā 花, huāfēi 花费, yòng 用
she spent lots of her time and energy
in helping me = tā huāfēile hěn duō
shíjiān hé jīnglì lái bāngzhù wǒ 她
花费了很多时间和精力来帮助我
he spent an hour writing a letter to
his girlfriend = tā huāle yíge xiǎoshí
gěi tāde nǚpéngyou xiě xìn 他花了一个小时给他的女朋友写信
- (to pass, as time) = guò 过, dùguò 度过
I shall spend my Christmas in China
= wǒ jiāng zài Zhōngguó guò
Shèngdànjié 我将在中国过圣诞节

spider *noun*

a spider = yíge zhīzhū 一个蜘蛛

spill *verb*

- (to cause to pour or flow over) =
shǐ/bǎ...sǎ 使/把...洒
- don't spill the milk = bié bǎ niúǎi
sǎchulai 别把牛奶洒出来

- (to flow over or fall out) = yìchū 溢出,
jiànchū 溅出

spinach *noun*

= bōcài 菠菜

spit *verb*

- (to eject from mouth) = tǔ 吐
- (to eject saliva) = tǔ tǎn 吐痰

spite: in spite of *preposition*

= jǐnguǎn 尽管

we went out in spite of the rain =

jǐnguǎn xià yǔ, wǒmen hái shì chūqu
le 尽管下雨, 我们还是出去了

! Note that the phrase introduced
by jǐnguǎn 尽管 must be at the
beginning of the sentence.

spiteful *adjective*

= yǒu èyì de 有恶意的, yǒu yuàn hèn
de 有怨恨的

spoil *verb*

- (to mar) = huǐle 毁了, nòngzāo 弄糟,
gǎozāo 搞糟
the rain spoilt [the party | the football
match | the picnic] = yǔ bǎ [jùhuì |
zúqiú bǐsài | yěcān] huǐle 雨把[聚会 |
足球比赛 | 野餐]毁了
- (to ruin, to damage) = sǔnhuài 损坏
- (as a parent) = jiāoguàn 娇惯,
guànhuài 惯坏
to spoil a child = jiāoguàn háizi 娇惯
孩子

sponge *noun*

a sponge = yíkuài hǎimián 一块海绵

spoon *noun*

a spoon = yíbǎ sháozi 一把勺子, yíbǎ
chizi 一把匙子

sport *noun* ▶ 390

a sport = yízhǒng yùndòng 一种运
动, yízhǒng tǐyù 一种体育
to be good at sports = shàncháng tǐyù
yùndòng 擅长体育运动

sports centre (British English),

sports center (US English) *noun*

a sports centre = yíge tǐyù (yùndòng)
zhōngxīn 一个体育(运动)中心

sports club *noun*

a sports club = yíge tǐyù jùlèbù 一个
体育俱乐部

spot**1** *noun*

- (on an animal)
a spot = yíge bāndiǎn 一个斑点

Games and sports

In Chinese, the verb *dǎ* 打 is used for ball games played with the hand.

<i>to play tennis</i>	= <i>dǎ wǎngqiú</i> 打网球
<i>to play basketball</i>	= <i>dǎ lánqiú</i> 打篮球
<i>to play volleyball</i>	= <i>dǎ páiqiú</i> 打排球
<i>to play table-tennis</i>	= <i>dǎ pīngpāngqiú</i> 打乒乓球

Chinese uses the verb *tī* 踢 for football, *xià* 下 for chess, *dù* 打 for cards and mahjong.

<i>to play football</i>	= <i>tī zúqiú</i> 踢足球
<i>to play chess</i>	= <i>xià qí</i> 下棋
<i>to play cards</i>	= <i>dǎ pūkè</i> 打扑克
<i>to play mahjong</i>	= <i>dǎ májiàng</i> 打麻将

Players and events

<i>a tennis player</i>	= <i>yíge wǎngqiú yùndòngyuán</i> 一个网球运动员
<i>a tennis champion</i>	= <i>yíge wǎngqiú guànjūn</i> 一个网球冠军
<i>to win a basketball game</i>	= <i>yíng yìchāng ānqiú bǐsài</i> 赢一场篮球比赛
<i>to lose a volleyball game</i>	= <i>shū yìchāng páiqiú bǐsài</i> 输一场排球比赛
<i>to draw in a football game</i>	= <i>zài yìchāng zúqiú bǐsài zhōng tīping</i> 在一场足球比赛中踢平
<i>the Olympic Games</i>	= <i>Àolínpíkè Yùndònghuì</i> 奥林匹克运动会
<i>the World Cup</i>	= <i>Shìjiè Bēi Zúqiúsài</i> 世界杯足球赛
<i>a world champion</i>	= <i>yíge shìjiè guànjūn</i> 一个世界冠军
<i>a national champion</i>	= <i>yíge quánguó guànjūn</i> 一个全国冠军

- (British English) (on the face or body)
a spot = *yíge bāndiǎn* 一个斑点, *yíge hēidiǎn* 一个黑点
- (dirt mark or stain)
a spot = *yíge wūdiǎn* 一个污点
- (a place)
a spot = *yíge dìdiǎn* 一个地点
- on the spot** = *dāngchǎng* 当场, *xiànchǎng* 现场

2 verb

- (to detect) = *fāxiàn* 发现
- (to see someone you recognize) = *rènrú* 认出

sprain verb

- = *niǔshāng* 扭伤
- to sprain one's wrist** = *niǔshāng shǒuwàn* 扭伤手腕

spring noun

- = *chūntiān* 春天, *chūnjì* 春季
- the Spring Festival** (the Chinese New Year) = *Chūnjié* 春节

spy noun

- a spy** = *yíge jiàndié* 一个间谍, *yíge mìtàn* 一个密探, *yíge tèwù* 一个特务

square

1 noun

- (the shape)
a square = *yíge zhèngfāngxíng* 一个正方形
- (in a town)
a square = *yíge guǎngchǎng* 一个广场

2 adjective

- (having the geometrical form) = *zhèngfāngxíng de* 正方形的, *fāng de* 方的

squash

1 noun ► 390

- (the sport) = *bìqiú* 壁球

2 verb

- (to crush flat) = *bǎ...yābiǎn* 把...压扁
be careful not to squash the tomatoes = *xiǎoxīn bié bǎ xīhóngshì yābiǎn le* 小心别把西红柿压扁了
- (to crowd) = *jǐ(rù)* 挤(人), *jǐ(jìn)* 挤(进)
they managed to squash into the lift = *tāmen shèfǎ jǐjìnle diàntī* 他们设法挤进了电梯

squeak verb

= zhīzhī de jiào 吱吱地叫

squeeze verb

- (for the purpose of getting juice) = zhà 榨

to squeeze [oranges | lemons | apples...]

= zhà [júzi | níngméng | píngguǒ...] zhī

榨 [橘子 | 柠檬 | 苹果...] 汁

- (to injure) = jīshāng 挤伤

to squeeze one's fingers = jīshāng

shǒuzhǐ 挤伤手指

- (showing affection or friendship)

to squeeze someone's hand = jǐnwò

mǒurén de shǒu 紧握某人的手

- to squeeze something into a bag =

wǎng yíge bāo li sāi mǒu jiàn dōngxi

往一个包里塞某件东西

- all six people were squeezed into a

small car = liùge rén dōu jī zài

yīliàng xiǎo qìchē li 六个人都挤在

一辆小汽车里

squirrel noun

a squirrel = yīzhī sōngshǔ 一只松鼠

stable**1** noun

a stable = yíge mǎjiù 一个马厩, yíge

mǎpéng 一个马棚

2 adjective

- (constant and not ready to change) = wěndìng 稳定

- (firmly fixed) = láogù 牢固, jiāngù 坚固

stadium noun

a stadium = yíge tǐyùchǎng 一个

体育场, yíge yùndòngchǎng 一个

运动场

staff noun

the staff (of a company, a bank) =

quántǐ zhíyuán 全体职员

(of a school, a college) = quántǐ

jiàozhíyuán 全体教职员

stage noun

- (a step in development) = jiēduàn 阶段

a stage = yíge jiēduàn 一个阶段

- a stage (for a performance) = yíge wǔtái 一个舞台

(for a speech) = yíge jiǎngtái 一个

讲台

stain**1** noun

a stain = yíge wūdiǎn 一个污点

2 verb

- (to soil or change the colour of) = zhānwū 沾污

- (to bring disgrace upon) = diànwū 玷污

stairs noun

= lóutī 楼梯

to fall down the stairs = cóng lóutī

shàng shuāixiàlai 从楼梯上摔下来

stamp noun

- (for postage)

a stamp = yīzhāng yóupiào 一张邮票

- (an imprinted mark)

a stamp = yíge chuō 一个戳, yíge yìn 一个印

- (a tool for marking)

a stamp = yīméi túzhāng 一枚图章

stamp-collecting noun

= jìyóu 集邮

stand verb

- = zhàn 站

he stood by the window = tā zhàn zài

chuānghu pángbiān 他站在窗户

旁边

to stay standing, to remain standing

= zhànzhe bú dòng 站着不动

- (to be situated) = zuòluò 坐落, wèiyú 位于

the house stands by a river = nàzuò

fángzi zuòluò zài yītiáo hé biān

那座房子坐落在一条河边

- (to put)

to stand a vase on a table = bǎ yíge

huāpíng fàng zài zhuōzi shàng 把

一个花瓶放在桌子上

- (to step)

to stand on a nail = cǎi zài yíge dīngzi

shàng 踩在一个钉子上

- (to bear) = rěnrǎu 忍受, shòu de liǎo 受得了

can you stand the hot weather there?

= nǐ néng shòu de liǎo nàr de rè

tiānqì ma? 你能受得了那儿的热

天气吗?

he can't stand playing football =

tā zúqiú tā shòu bù liǎo 踢足球他

受不了

- (other uses)

to stand in someone's way = fáng'ài

mǒurén 妨碍某人, dǎng mǒurén de

dào 挡某人的道

to stand for election (British English)

= cānjiā jìngxuǎn 参加竞选

to stand trial = shòu shěn 受审

stand back = wǎng hòu zhàn 往后站, tuìhòu 退后

stand for

- (to represent) = dàibiǎo 代表
- (to mean) = yìsi shì 意思是, yìwèizhe 意味着

stand out

- (to be prominent) = tūchū 突出, chūsè 出色

stand up

- to stand up = zhànqilai 站起来 (given as an order in the classroom or the army)

stand up! = qǐlǐ 起立!

- to stand someone up (fail to keep an appointment) = gēn mǒurén shì yuē 跟某人失约

stand up for

- (to support) = zhīchí 支持
- (to defend) = hànwei 捍卫
- to stand up for one's rights = hànwei zìjǐ de quánlì 捍卫自己的权利

stand up to

- (to meet face to face) = yóngǎn de miànduì 勇敢的面对
- to stand up to the hooligans = yóngǎn de miànduì liúmáng 勇敢的面对流氓
- (to show resistance to) = dǐkàng 抵抗

star noun

- (in space)
a star = yīkē xīng 一颗星
- (a famous person)
a star = yíge míngxīng 一个明星

stare verb

- = dīngzhe kàn 盯着看, mù bù zhuǎn jīng de kàn 目不转睛地看
- to stare at someone = dīngzhe kàn mǒurén 盯着看某人

start

1 verb

- (to begin) = kāishǐ 开始
- to start [working | writing letters | running...] = kāishǐ [gōngzuò | xiě xìn | pǎo...] 开始 [工作 | 写信 | 跑...]
- you should start by phoning them = nǐ yīnggāi kāishǐ xiān gěi tāmen dǎ diànhuà 你应该开始先给他们打电话
- (to begin one's working life)
to start (out) as a teacher = kāishǐ dāng lǎoshī 开始当老师
- (to set out) = chūfā 出发, dòngshēn 动身

when will you start for China? = nǐ shénme shíhòu chūfā qù Zhōngguó?
你什么时候出发去中国?

- (to cause) = fādòng 发动
- to start a war = fādòng yīchǎng zhànzhēng 发动一场战争
- (to begin working) = fādòng 发动, qǐdòng 启动
- the car won't start = qìchē fādòng bù qǐlái 汽车发动不起来
- (to put into action) = kāi(dòng) 开(动)
- to start [a car | a machine] = kāidòng [qìchē | jīqì] 开动 [汽车 | 机器]
- (to set up and run) = kāibàn 开办, chuàngbàn 创办
- they've decided to start a new school in the village = tāmen juédìng zài cūn lǐ kāibàn yīsuǒ xīn xuéxiào 他们决定在村里开办一所新学校

2 noun

a start = yíge kāishǐ 一个开始, yíge kāiduān 一个开端

at the start of [the race | the meeting | the week] = [bìsài | huìyì | zhège xīngqī] kāishǐ de shíhòu [比赛 | 会议 | 这个星期] 开始的时候

start off

- (to set out) = chūfā 出发, dòngshēn 动身
- (to begin) = kāishǐ 开始
- start over** (US English) = chóngxīn kāishǐ 重新开始

starter noun (British English)

(of a meal) = tóupán 头盘
a starter = yíge tóupán 一个头盘

state noun

- (a country) = guójiā 国家
- a state = yíge guójiā 一个国家
- (a constituent member of a federation) = zhōu 州
- a state = yíge zhōu 一个州
- (a government)
the State = zhèngfǔ 政府
- (a condition) = zhuàngtài 状态, zhuàngkuàng 状况
- the state of her health is worrying = tāde jiànkāng zhuàngkuàng hěn lìng rén dānyōu 她的健康状况很令人担忧
- to be in a bad state of repair = xūyào xiūlǐ 需要修理

statement noun

a statement (an account) = yíge chénshù 一个陈述

(a formal declaration or account) =
yíxiàng shēngmíng 一项声明

station *noun*

- (for trains or coaches) = zhàn 站
a [train | coach] station = yíge [huǒchē | qìchē] zhàn 一个[火车|汽车]站
- (on TV or radio) = tái 台
a [TV | radio] station = yíge [diànshì | guāngbō diàn] tái 一个[电视|广播电]台

statue *noun*

a statue = yízuò diāoxiàng 一座雕像,
yízuò sùxiàng 一座塑像

stay

1 *verb*

- (to remain) = dāi 呆/待, tíngliú 停留
we stayed there for a week = wǒmen zài nàr dāile yíge xīngqī 我们在那儿呆了一个星期
- (to have accommodation) = zhù 住
to stay with friends = yǔ péngyou zhù zài yíqǐ 与朋友住在一起

2 *noun*

she enjoyed her stay in Shanghai = tā zài Shànghǎi guò de hěn yúkuài 她在上海过得很愉快

to make a short stay here = zài zhèr duǎnqī zhù yíduàn shíjiān 在这儿短期住一段时间

stay away from = bú qù 不去

to stay away from school = bú qù shàngxué 不去上学

stay in = dāi zài jiā lǐ 呆在家里, bù chū mén 不出门

stay out = dāi zài wàimian 呆在外面, bù huí jiā 不回家

to stay out late = dāi zài wàimian hěn wǎn (bù huí jiā) 呆在外面很晚(不回家)

stay up

(to keep late hours) = bú shuìjiào 不睡觉

steady *adjective*

- (constant, stable) = wěndìng 稳定, bù biàn 不变
- to keep up a steady speed = bǎochí wěndìng de sùdù 保持稳定的速度
- (not likely to move) = wěngù 稳固

steak *noun*

a steak (beef) = yíkuài niúpái 一块牛排
(fish) = yíkuài yú 一块鱼

steal *verb*

- (to practise theft) = tōu dōngxi 偷东西
to steal from someone = cóng mǒurén nàr tōu dōngxi 从某人那儿偷东西
- (to take by theft) = tōu 偷
to steal money from someone = cóng mǒurén nàr tōu qián 从某人那儿偷钱

steam *noun*

= zhēngqì 蒸汽, shuǐzhēngqì 水蒸气

steel *noun*

= gāng 钢, gāngtiě 钢铁

steep *adjective*

- (when describing a rise or decline in price, living standards) = jíù 急剧
- (when describing a road or a mountain) = dǒu 陡, dǒuqiào 陡峭

steering wheel *noun*

a steering wheel
(of a car or lorry) = yíge fāngxiàngpán 一个方向盘

step

1 *noun*

- (when walking) = bù 步
a step = yí bù 一步
to take a step = mài/zǒu yí bù 迈/走一步
- (in a flight of stairs) = tīji 梯级
a step = yíge tīji 一个梯级
- (in front of a door, a doorstep) = táijiē 台阶
a step = yíge táijiē 一个台阶
- (one of a series of actions) = bùzhòu 步骤
to take steps = cǎiqǔ bùzhòu 采取步骤

2 *verb*

- (to walk) = zǒu 走
to step into the house = zǒu jìn fángzi 走进房子
- (to advance by taking a step or steps) = mài bù 迈步
- to step on a nail = cǎi zài dīngzi shàng 踩在钉子上
- step aside = zǒu dào pángbiān qu 走到旁边去, kào biān zhàn 靠边站

stepbrother *noun*

a stepbrother (elder brother by a stepmother) = yíge yìmǔ gēge 一个异母哥哥
(younger brother by a stepmother) = yíge yìmǔ dìdì 一个异母弟弟

(elder brother by a stepfather) = yíge yìfù gēge 一个异父哥哥
(younger brother by a stepfather) = yíge yìfù dìdì 一个异父弟弟

stepfather *noun*

a **stepfather** = yíge jìfù 一个继父,
yíge yìfù 一个异父

stepmother *noun*

a **stepmother** = yíge jìmǔ 一个继母,
yíge yìmǔ 一个异母

stepsister *noun*

a **stepsister** (elder sister by a stepfather) = yíge yìfù jiějie 一个异父姐姐
(younger sister by a stepfather) = yíge yìfù mèimei 一个异父妹妹
(elder sister by a stepmother) = yíge yìmǔ jiějie 一个异母姐姐
(younger sister by a stepmother) = yíge yìmǔ mèimei 一个异母妹妹

stereo *noun*

a **stereo** = yìtái lìtīshēng shōulùjī 一台立体声收录机

stewardess *noun* ▶ 344

a **stewardess** (on a plane) = yíge kōng(zhōng xiǎo)jie 一个空(中)小姐
(on a ship) = yíge nǚfúwùyuán 一个女服务员

stick

1 *verb*

- (using glue or tape) = tiē 贴, zhān 粘
to **stick a stamp on an envelope** = zài xìnfēng shàng tiē yóupiào 在信封上贴邮票
- (to attach by a pin or clip) = bié 别
she **stuck her badge onto her coat** = tā bǎ tāde páizi bié zài wàiyì shàng 她把她的牌子别在外衣上
- (when something pointed is pushed into or through something else) = cì 刺, chā 插
he **stuck the fork into the meat** = tā bǎ chāzi chā jìn ròu lǐ 他把叉子插进肉里
- (to become unmovable) = kǎzhù 卡住
the door is **stuck** = mén kǎzhù le 门卡住了
- (to reach an obstacle, to be stumped) = nánzhù 难住
I'm **stuck by this problem** = wǒ bèi zhège wèntí nánzhù le 我被这个问题难住了

2 *noun*

- (a piece of wood)
a **stick** = yígen zhītiáo 一根枝条
- (for walking) = shǒuzhàng 手杖
a **stick** = yígen shǒuzhàng 一根手杖
- stick at**
to **stick at one's work** = jiānchí gōngzuò 坚持工作
- stick out** = shēnchū 伸出, tūchū 凸出
there's a nail **sticking out** = yǒu yíge dīngzi shēnchulai 有一个钉子伸出来

sticky tape *noun* (British English) = jiāodài 胶带

stiff *adjective*

- (not soft, not supple) = jiāngyìng 僵硬, jiāngzhí 僵直
I **had stiff legs** = wǒde tuǐ gǎndào jiāngyìng 我的腿感到僵硬
- (not easy to move) = bù línghuó 不灵活
- (rigid and hard) = yìng 硬
this pair of shoes is **too stiff** = zhèshuāng xié tài yìng le 这双鞋太硬了

still¹ *adverb*

- (when indicating no change) = hái 还, réngrán 仍然
does she **still** play the piano? = tā hái tán gāngqín ma? 她还弹钢琴吗?
I **still** don't understand why you left = wǒ réngrán bù míngbai nǐ wèishénme líkāi 我仍然不明白你为什么离开
- she **could still** win = tā hái néng yíng 她还能赢
- (used in comparisons) = gèng(jiā) 更(加), hái yào 还要
it is hot today, but it'll be **still** hotter tomorrow = jīntiān hěn rè, dànshì míngtiān huì gèng rè 今天很热, 但是明天会更热

still² *adjective*

- (quiet) = jìjìng 寂静, ānjìng 安静
- (motionless) = jìngzhǐ 静止, bú dòng 不动
to sit **still** = zuòzhe bú dòng 坐着不动

sting *verb*

- to **sting** someone (if it's a wasp or an insect) = zhē mǒurén 蜇某人
(if it's a mosquito) = dīng mǒurén 叮某人, yǎo mǒurén 咬某人

- (feel sharp pain) = gǎndào cìtòng
感到刺痛

stir verb

- (to use an implement to mix something) = jiǎodòng 搅动, jiǎohuo 搅和
- to stir the coffee with a spoon = yòng sháozi jiǎodòng kǎfēi 用勺子搅动咖啡
- (to cause a sensation in) = hōngdòng 轰动
- the news stirred the whole school = zhètiáo xiāoxi hōngdòng le quán xiào 这条消息轰动了全校
- stir up hatred = shāndòng chóuhèn 煽动仇恨, tiǎoqǐ chóuhèn 挑起仇恨
- stir up patriotism = jīqǐ àiguózhūyì 激起爱国主义

stomach noun ▶ 189, ▶ 277

- the stomach = wèi 胃, dùzi 肚子
- to have a pain in one's stomach = wèi téng 胃疼, dùzi téng 肚子疼

stone noun

- a stone (a piece of rock) = yíkuài shítou 一块石头
- (a gem) = yíkuài bǎoshí 一块宝石, yíkuài zuànshí 一块钻石
- (the hard seed of a fruit) = hé 核
- an apricot stone = yíge xìnghé 一个杏核

stop

1 verb

- (to put an end to) = tíngzhǐ 停止
- to stop [laughing | working | learning Chinese] = tíngzhǐ [xiào | gōngzuò | xué Zhōngwén] 停止 [笑 | 工作 | 学中文]
- to stop smoking = jiè yān 戒烟
- (when giving an order) = bié 别, búyào 不要

! Note that when bié 别 or búyào 不要 is used to stop what is going on, le 了 is required at the end of the sentence.

- stop [talking | writing | playing football]! = bié [shuō huà | xiě | tī zúqiú] le! 别 [说话 | 写 | 踢足球] 了!
- (to prevent) = zǔzhǐ 阻止
- to stop someone from [leaving | playing the violin | talking] = zǔzhǐ mǒurén [líkāi | lā xiǎotǐqín | jiǎnghuà] 阻止某人 [离开 | 拉小提琴 | 讲话]
- (to come to a halt) = tíng 停

the bus didn't stop = qìchē méi tíng 汽车没停

- (when talking about noise, weather, music) = tíng 停, tíngzhǐ 停止
- suddenly the noise stopped = tūrán zàoyīn tíng(zhǐ) le 突然噪音停(止)了
- it's stopped raining = yǔ tíng le 雨停了

2 noun

- a (bus) stop = yíge qìchēzhàn 一个汽车站
- to miss one's stop = zuòguò le zhàn 坐过了站

store noun

- a store (a shop) = yíge shāngdiàn 一个商店
- (a place for keeping goods) = yíge cāngkù 一个仓库

storey (British English), story

- (US English) noun
- a storey = yì céng 一层

storm noun

- a storm = yìchǎng fēngbào 一场风暴
- (with rain) = yìchǎng bàofēngyǔ 一场暴风雨
- (with snow) = yìchǎng bàofēngxuě 一场暴风雪

story noun

- (a tale)
- a story = yíge gùshi 一个故事
- (a literary genre)
- a (short) story = yībù (duǎnpiān) xiǎoshuō 一部(短篇)小说
- (in a newspaper)
- a story = yìtiáo bàodào 一条报道
- (a rumour)
- a story = yíge yáochuán 一个谣传
- (US English) ▶ storey

stove noun (US English)

- a stove = yíge lúzi 一个炉子

straight

1 adjective

- = zhí 直
- a straight line = yìtiáo zhí xiàn 一条直线
- she had straight hair = tāde tóufa shì zhí de 她的头发是直的
- (in the right position) = zhèng 正
- the picture isn't straight = zhèzhāng huà bú zhèng 这张画不正
- (honest) = chéngshí 诚实, zhèngzhí 正直

2 *adverb*

- = zhí 直
to stand up straight = zhàn zhí 站直
to go straight ahead = yìzhí wǎng qián zǒu 一直往前走
- (without delay) = lìkè 立刻, mǎshàng 马上
to go straight home = lìkè huí jiā 立刻回家

strange *adjective*

- (odd) = qíguài 奇怪
it's strange that she didn't come = tā méi lái hěn qíguài 她没来很奇怪
- (unknown) = mòshēng 陌生, bù shúxi 不熟悉

stranger *noun*

- a stranger = yíge (mò)shēngrén 一个(陌)生人
(someone from another region) = yíge yìxiāngrén 一个异乡人

straw *noun*

- (for feeding animals) = dàoocǎo 稻草, màigǎn 麦杆
- (for drinking)
a straw = yígēn xīguǎn 一根吸管

strawberry *noun*

- a strawberry = yíge cǎoméi 一个草莓

stream *noun*

- a stream = yìtiáo xiǎohé 一条小河,
yìtiáo xiǎoxī 一条小溪

street *noun*

- a street = yìtiáo jiē(dào) 一条街(道),
yìtiáo mǎlù 一条马路

streetlamp (*British English*),**streetlight** (*US English*) *noun*

- a streetlamp = yíge jiēdēng 一个街灯

strength *noun*

- (quality of being strong) = lìliàng 力量, lì(qì) 力(气)
- (capacity for exertion or endurance) = qiángdù 强度

stressful *adjective*

- = jǐnzhāng 紧张, yālì dà de 压力大的

stretch *verb*

- (to extend in space) = shēnkāi 伸开, shēnchū 伸出
to stretch one's arms = shēnkāi gēbo 伸开胳膊
- (to make straight by tension) =
bǎ...lāzhí 把...拉直
to stretch the wire = bǎ diànxian lāzhí 把电线拉直

strict *adjective*

- (stern) = yángé 严格, yánlì 严厉
- (observing exact rules) = yánjīn 严谨

strike *noun*

- (an attack)
a strike = yíci dǎjī 一次打击, yíci gōnggī 一次攻击
- (a cessation of work)
a strike = yíci bàogōng 一次罢工
to go on strike = jǔxíng bàogōng 举行罢工

string *noun*

(thin cord)

- a piece of string = yígēn xiànshéng 一根线绳

striped *adjective*

- = yǒu tiáowén de 有条纹的

stroke *verb*

- (to touch lightly in an affectionate way)
= fú mó 抚摩, lǚ 捋

stroller *noun* (*US English*)

(a push-chair)

- a stroller = yíge yīng'ér tuīchē 一个婴儿推车

strong *adjective*

- (having physical strength) =
qiángzhuàng 强壮, qiángjiàn 强健
she's strong = tā hěn qiángzhuàng 她很强壮
- (having mental strength) = jiǎnqiáng 坚强, jiǎnjué 坚决
- (intense) = qiángliè 强烈
strong [feeling | contrast | protests] =
qiángliè de [gǎnqíng | duìbǐ | kàngyì] 强烈的 [感情 | 对比 | 抗议]
- (not easily damaged) = jiēshí 结实, láogù 牢固
- (when describing one's attitude, standpoint, determination) =
jiǎndìng 坚定
- (having force, power)
a strong wind = yíchǎng dà fēng 一场大风
strong tea = nóng chá 浓茶
a strong wine = yízhǒng liè jiǔ 一种烈酒
- (obvious, noticeable)
a strong German accent = yíkǒu hěn zhòng de Déyǔ kǒuyīn 一口很重的德语口音
a strong smell of garlic = yízhǒng hěn nóng de dàsuàn wèi 一种很浓的大蒜味

- (having military power) = **qiángdà**
强大

stubborn *adjective*

= **wángù** 顽固, **gùzhí** 固执

student *noun* ▶ 344

a **student** = **yíge xuésheng** 一个学生

study

1 verb

- (to be engaged in learning) = **xuéxí**
学习

she is **studying** for an exam = **tā zài xuéxí zhǔnbèi kǎoshì** 她在
准备考试

- (to make study of) = **xuéxí** 学习, **xué**
学

to **study** history = **xué(xí) lìshǐ** 学(习)
历史

- (to scrutinize) = **zǐxì kàn** 仔细看

2 noun

- (a room)

a **study** = **yìjiān shūfáng** 一间书房

- (act of studying) = **xuéxí** 学习

stuff

1 noun

- (things) = **dōngxi** 东西
- (material) = **cáiliào** 材料

2 verb

- (to pack, to fill) = **zhuāng** 装, **sāi** 塞

to **stuff** a suitcase with clothes =
wǎng xiāngzi lǐ zhuāng yīfu 往箱子
里装衣服

- (to feed)

to **stuff** the children with cakes =
yòng dànɡāo tiánbǎo hái zǐmen de dǔzi 用蛋糕填饱孩子们的肚子

stuffing *noun*

= **tián(sāi)liào** 填(塞)料

stupid *adjective*

= **bèn** 笨, **yúchǔn** 愚蠢

style *noun*

- (a way of dressing, behaviour)

her way of dressing always has style
= **tā chuān de zǒngshì hěn rùshí**
她穿得总是很入时

- (a manner of doing things)

a **style** = **yìzhǒng zuòfēng** 一种作风,
yìzhǒng fēnggé 一种风格

his **working style** = **tāde gōngzuò zuòfēng** 他的工作作风

- (a way of writing)

a **style** = **yìzhǒng wéntǐ** 一种文体

- (a distinctive characteristic)

a **style** (of architecture) = **yìzhǒng (jiànzhù) fēnggé** 一种(建筑)
风格

- (a design, a type)

a **style** = **yìzhǒng shìyàng** 一种式样,
yìzhǒng yàngshì 一种样式

the **style of a car** = **qìchē de shìyàng**
汽车的式样

- a **hair style** = **yìzhǒng fàxíng** 一种
发型

- (a way of life)

a **life style** = **yìzhǒng shēnghuó fāngshì** 一种生活方式

to **live in (grand) style** = **shēnghuó háohuá** 生活豪华

- (a fashion)

a **style** = **yìzhǒng shímáo** 一种时髦

stylish *adjective*

= **shímáo** 时髦, **piàoliang** 漂亮

subject *noun*

- (of a conversation) = **huàtí** 话题

a **subject** = **yíge huàtí** 一个话题

- (being studied) = **kēmù** 科目,
kèchéng 课程

a **subject** = **yíge kèchéng** 一个课程

- (topic) = **tímù** 题目

a **subject** = **yíge tímù** 一个题目

suburb *noun*

the **suburbs** = **jiāoqū** 郊区, **jiāowài**
郊外

subway *noun*

- (US English) (the underground)

the **subway** = **dìtiě** 地铁

- (British English) (an underground passage)

a **subway** = **yìtiáo dìxià tōngdào** 一条
地下通道

succeed *verb*

- (to accomplish what is attempted) =
chénggōng 成功

- (follow, take the place of) = **jìchéng**
继承, **jiētì** 接替

success *noun*

= **chénggōng** 成功

successful *adjective*

= **chénggōng** 成功

such

1 determiner

= **zhèyàng** 这样, **zhèzhǒng** 这种

there's no **such** thing = **méi yǒu zhèyàng de dōngxi** 没有这样的
东西

2 *adverb*

= nàme 那么

they have such a lot of money =

tāmen yǒu nàme duō qián 他们有那么多钱

she's such a strange person = tā shì

nàme qíguài de yíge rén 他是那么奇怪的一个人

suddenly *adverb*

= tūrán 突然, hūrán 忽然

suffer *verb* ▶ 277

- (to be affected by) = zāoshòu 遭受, zāodào 遭到

to suffer [heavy casualties | enormous economic losses] = zāoshòu [yánzhòng shāngwáng | jùdà jīngjì sùnsī] 遭受 [严重伤亡 | 巨大经济损失]

- (to feel pain) = shòu (tòng)kǔ 受 (痛)苦

to suffer from [TB | heart failure | a cold] = déle [fèijiéhé | xīnlì shuāijíe | gǎnmào] 得了 [肺结核 | 心力衰竭 | 感冒]

sugar *noun*

= táng 糖

suggestion *noun*

a suggestion = yìtiáo jiànyì 一条建议

suicide *noun*

to commit suicide = zìshā 自杀

suit**1** *noun*

a suit (a man's) = yítào nánshì xīfú 一套男式西服

(a woman's) = yítào nǚshì xīfú 一套女式西服

2 *verb*

- (to be convenient, to fit) = héshì 合适, shìhé 适合

to suit someone = duì mǒurén héshì 对某人合适

does Friday suit you? = xīngqīwǔ duì nǐ héshì ma? 星期五对你合适吗?

the hat suits you = zhèdǐng màozi nǐ dài hěn shìhé 这顶帽子你戴很合适

suitable *adjective*

= héshì 合适, shìyí 适宜

a suitable present = yíge héshì de lǐwù 一个合适的礼物

these books are suitable for children = zhèxiē shù shìyí értóng kàn 这些书适宜儿童看

suitcase *noun*

a suitcase = yíge shǒutíxiāng 一个手提箱

sum *noun*

- a sum of money = yìbǐ qián 一笔钱

- (a problem in arithmetic)

a sum = yídao suànshùtí 一道算术题

to be good at sums = suànshù hěn

hǎo 算术很好

sum up = zǒngjié 总结, gài kuò 概括

summer *noun*

= xiàtiān 夏天, xiàjì 夏季

summer holiday (*British English*), **summer vacation** (*US English*)*noun*

= shǔjià 暑假

sun *noun*

- the sun = tàiyáng 太阳

- (sunshine) = yángguāng 阳光

to sit in the sun = zuò zài yángguāng xià 坐在阳光下

sunbathe *verb*

= jìnxíng rìguāngyù 进行日光浴,

shài tàiyáng 晒太阳

sunburn *noun*

= shàishāng 晒伤

sunburned *adjective*

she got sunburned = tā shàishāng le 她晒伤了

Sunday *noun* ▶ 218

= xīngqīrì 星期日, xīngqītiān 星期天, lǐbàitiān 礼拜天

sunglasses *noun*

= tàiyángjìng 太阳镜, mòjìng 墨镜

sunny *adjective*

= qínglǎng 晴朗, yángguāng míngmèi 阳光明媚

a sunny day = yíge qíngtiān 一个晴天

sunset *noun*

= rìluò 日落

sunshade *noun*

a sunshade = yìbǎ yángsǎn 一把阳伞

sunshine *noun*

= yángguāng 阳光

suntan *noun*

= shàihēi 晒黑

you've got a suntan = nǐ shàihēi le 你晒黑了

suntan oil *noun*

a suntan oil = yìzhǒng fángshài yóu
一种防晒油

supermarket *noun*

a supermarket = yìjiā chāoji shìchǎng
一家超级市场, yìjiā chāoshì 一家超市

supper *noun*

a supper = yídùn wǎnfàn 一顿晚饭,
yídùn wǎncān 一顿晚餐

support *verb*

- (to agree with, to help) = zhīchí 支持, zhīyuán 支援
to support the strike = zhīchí bàogōng 支持罢工
- (to keep)
to support a family = yǎng jiā 养家
to support oneself = yǎnghuó zìjǐ 养活自己
- (to hold up or bear the weight of) = zhīchēng 支撑
what are we going to use to support the roof? = wǒmen yòng shénme lái zhīchēng wūdǐng? 我们用什么来支撑屋顶?

supporter *noun*

a supporter (of a team, a party) = yíge zhīchízhě 一个支持者
(one who supports a view, a policy) = yíge yōnghùzhě 一个拥护者

suppose *verb*

- (to posit a hypothetical situation) = jiǎdìng 假定, jiǎrú 假如
suppose you can't come, please give us a call = jiǎdìng nǐ bù néng lái, qǐng gěi wǒmen dǎ ge diànhuà 假定你不能来, 请给我们打个电话
- (to incline to believe, guess) = xiǎng xiǎng, cǎixiǎng 猜想

! Note that while in English the verb suppose is negated in the main clause, the negation is shifted to the subordinate clause in Chinese.

I don't suppose you know yet? = wǒ xiǎng nǐ hái bù zhīdào ba? 我想你还不知道吧?

- (to be meant to)

to be supposed to = yīnggāi 应该, yīngdāng 应当

I'm supposed to arrive there at 10 = wǒ yīnggāi shí diǎn dào nàr 我应该十点到那儿

sure *adjective*

- (certain) = gǎn kěndìng 敢肯定, yǒu bǎwò 有把握
I'm sure he said nine o'clock = wǒ gǎn kěndìng tā shuō de shì jiǔ diǎn 我敢肯定他说的是九点
are you sure? = nǐ yǒu bǎwò ma? 你有把握吗?
she is not sure if she can come = tā bù gǎn kěndìng tā néng lái 她不敢肯定她能来
- (bound) = yíding huì 一定会, kěndìng huì 肯定会
he is sure to win = tā yíding huì yíng 他一定会赢
- sure of oneself = yǒu xìnxīn 有信心
she's sure of herself = tā hěn yǒu xìnxīn 她很有信心
- to make sure that... = yíding yào... 一定要..., bǎozhèng... 保证...
to make sure that the door is closed = yíding yào bǎ mén guānhǎo 一定要把门关好

surf *verb* ▶ 390

to go surfing = qù chōnglàng 去冲浪

surface**1** *noun*

a surface = yíge biǎomiàn 一个表面

2 *verb*

- (to rise to the surface of the water) = lùchū shuǐmiàn 露出水面

surfboard *noun*

a surfboard = yíge chōnglàngbǎn 一个冲浪板

surgeon *noun* ▶ 344

a surgeon = yíge wàikē yīshēng 一个外科医生

surgery *noun*

- to have surgery = zuò/dòng shǒushù 做/动手术, kāidào 开刀
- (British English) (the place)
a surgery = yíge zhěnsuǒ 一个诊所

surname *noun*

a surname = yíge xìng 一个姓

surprise**1** *noun*

- a surprise (an event) = yíjiàn yìxiǎng bú dào de shìqing 一件意想不到的事情
(a gift) = yíge yìxiǎng bú dào de lǐwù 一个意想不到的礼物

(an item of news) = yìtiáo yìxiǎng bú dào de xiāoxi 一条意想不到的消息

! Note that when a surprise is translated into Chinese, it is often necessary to categorize the thing that is surprising by using an appropriate noun, and to modify it by yìxiǎng bú dào de 意想不到的, which means unexpected or surprising.

- (the state of being amazed) = jīngqí 惊奇, jīngyà 惊讶
- to take someone by surprise = shǐ mǒurén hěn jīngqí 使某人很惊奇
- to someone's surprise = shǐ mǒurén jīngyà de shì 使某人惊讶的是
- he looked up in surprise = tā jīngqí de táiqǐ tóu lai 他惊奇地抬起头来

2 verb

to surprise someone = shǐ mǒurén jīngqí 使某人惊奇, shǐ mǒurén jīngyà 使某人惊讶

surprised adjective

= gǎndào chījīng 感到吃惊, gǎndào yìwài 感到意外

I'm not surprised = wǒ bù gǎndào chījīng 我不感到吃惊

to be surprised at something = duì mǒushì gǎndào chījīng 对某事感到吃惊

I'm surprised that he didn't come = tā méi lái, wǒ gǎndào hěn yìwài 他没来,我感到很意外

surrender verb

- (to give oneself up to the police, the authorities, etc.) = zìshǒu 自首
- (to give up in a fight, battle, or war) = tóuxiáng 投降
- (to give something up to an enemy, the police, etc.) = jiāochū 交出
- (to give something up as a result of pressure or necessity) = fàngqì 放弃

surround verb

= wéi 围, bāowéi 包围

the police surrounded the house = jīngchá bāowéile nàzuò fángzi 警察包围了那座房子

the house is surrounded by trees = fángzi zhōuwéi dōu shì shù 房子周围都是树

surroundings noun

= zhōuwéi 周围, huánjìng 环境

survey noun

a survey = yíxiàng diàochá 一项调查

survive verb

= xìngmiǎn yú 幸免于, huóxiàlai 活下来

to survive an accident = xìngmiǎn yú yìchǎng shìgù 幸免于了一场事故

to survive the winter = huóguò dōngtiān 活过冬天

suspect

1 verb

- (to imagine that someone is guilty of) = huáiyí 怀疑
- she's suspected of stealing money = rénmen huáiyí tā tōu qián 人们怀疑她偷钱
- (to be inclined to believe) = cǎixiǎng 猜想, rènwéi 认为
- I suspect that this may be true = wǒ cǎixiǎng zhè kěnéng shì zhēn de 我猜想这可能是真的

2 noun

a suspect = yíge xiányífan 一个嫌疑犯, yíge kěyí fēnzǐ 一个可疑分子

suspicious adjective

- (inclined to suspect) = huáiyí 怀疑, cǎiyí 猜疑
- to be suspicious of someone = huáiyí mǒurén 怀疑某人
- (giving ground for suspicion) = kěyí 可疑

swan noun

a swan = yìzhī tiān'é 一只天鹅

swap verb

= jiāohuàn 交换, jiāoliú 交流

sweat verb

= chūhàn 出汗

sweater noun (US English)

a sweater (usually woolen) = yíjiàn máoyī 一件毛衣

(worn before or after physical exercise) = yíjiàn yùndòngyī 一件运动衣

sweatshirt noun

a sweatshirt = yíjiàn yùndòngshān 一件运动衫, yíjiàn xiūxiánshān 一件休闲衫

Sweden noun

= Ruìdiǎn 瑞典

Swedish ▶ 288**1 adjective**

= Ruìdiǎn de 瑞典的

2 noun

(the people) = Ruìdiǎnrén 瑞典人

(the language) = Ruìdiǎnyǔ 瑞典语

sweep verb

= sǎo 扫, dǎsǎo 打扫

sweet**1 adjective**

• (tasting of sugar) = tián 甜, tiánwèi de 甜味的

the wine is too sweet = zhè jiǔ tài tián le 这酒太甜了

to have a sweet tooth = xǐhuan chī tián shí 喜欢吃甜食

• (fragrant) = fāngxiāng 芳香

• (kind, gentle) = qīnqiè 亲切, hé'ǎi 和蔼

to be sweet to someone = duì mǒurén qīnqiè 对某人亲切

• (cute) = kě'ài 可爱

2 noun (British English)

a sweet = yíkuài táng 一块糖

swim**1 verb**

• (to propel oneself in water) = yóuyóǒng 游泳

• (to travel by propelling oneself in water) = yóu 游

to swim across the lake = yóuguò hú 游过湖去

2 noun

a swim = yóuyóǒng 游泳

to go for a swim = qù yóuyóǒng 去游泳

swimming noun ▶ 390

= yóuyóǒng 游泳

swimming pool noun

a swimming pool = yíge yóuyóǒngchí 一个游泳池

swimsuit noun

a swimsuit = yíjiàn yóuyóǒngyī 一件游泳衣

swing**1 verb**

• (to move back and forth) = bǎidòng 摆动, yáobǎi 摇摆

to swing on a gate = zài mén shàng bǎidòng 在门上摆动

• (to move something back and forth) = bǎidòng 摆动, huàngdòng 晃动
to swing one's legs = huàngdòng tuǐ 晃动腿**2 noun**

a swing (for children) = yíge qiūqiān 一个秋千

Swiss ▶ 288**1 adjective**

= Ruìshì de 瑞士的

2 noun

the Swiss = Ruìshìrén 瑞士人

switch**1 noun**

a switch = yíge kāiguān 一个开关

2 verb= (zhuǎn)huàn (转)换, gǎibiàn 改变
to switch seats = huàn zuòwèi 换座位

to switch from English to Chinese = cóng Yīngyǔ huànchéng yòng Hànyǔ 从英语换成用汉语

switch off = guān 关

to switch off the light = guān dēng 关灯

switch on = dǎkāi 打开

to switch the radio on = dǎkāi shōuyīnjī 打开收音机

Switzerland noun

= Ruìshì 瑞士

sympathetic adjective

(showing pity) = tóngqīng 同情

(showing understanding) = zàncéng 赞成, yǒu tónggǎn 有同感

syringe noun

a syringe = yíge zhùshèqì 一个注射器

system noun

• (a complex whole, an organization)

a system = yíge tǐxì 一个体系, yíge xìtǒng 一个系统

• (of a society or a political organization)

a system = yíge zhìdù 一个制度, yíge tǐzhì 一个体制

a democratic system = yíge mǐnzhǔ zhìdù 一个民主制度

• (a method)

a system = yítao fāngfǎ 一套方法

Tt

table *noun*

a table = yīzhāng zhuōzi 一张桌子

tablet *noun*

(when talking about medicine)

a tablet = yípiàn yào 一片药

table tennis *noun* ▶ 390

table tennis = pīngpāngqiú 乒乓球

tail *noun*

a tail (of an animal) = yíge wěiba 一个尾巴

(of other things) = yíge wěibù 一个尾部

Taiwan *noun*

= Táiwān 台湾

take *verb*

! See the usage note on Talking about time ▶ 412 for more information and examples.

- (to take hold of in the hand) = ná 拿
let me take your raincoat = wó gěi nǐ nǎzhe yǔyī 我给你拿着雨衣
- (to take hold of in one's arms) = bào 抱
I took the baby in my arms = wǒ bǎ yīng'ér bào zài huái lǐ 我把婴儿抱在怀里
- (to take someone by the hand) = lā 拉
she took me by the hand = tā lāzhe wǒde shǒu 她拉着我的手
- (to take) = dài 带
I took my umbrella = wǒ dàizhe yǔsǎn 我带着雨伞
I'll take the letters to her = wǒ gěi tā dàiqù zhèxiē xìn 我给她带去这些信
- (to accompany, lead, guide) = lǐng 领, dài(lǐng) 带(领)
to take the children for a walk = lǐng hái zǐ qù sǎnbù 领孩子去散步
to take someone home = dài mǒurén huí jiā 带某人回家
- (to cause to go) = ná zǒu 拿走
who's taken my dictionary? = shéi nǎ zǒule wǒde cídiǎn? 谁拿走了我的词典?
- (to remove)

to take a book off the shelf = cóng shūjià shàng náxià yíběn shū 从书架上拿下一本书

- (to steal) = tōu 偷
- (to cope with, to bear)
(in the negative) = shòu bù liǎo 受不了
he can't take the pain = tā shòu bù liǎo téng 他受不了疼
- (when talking about what is necessary) = xūyào 需要
it takes [time | courage | patience...] = xūyào [shíjiān | yǒngqì | nàixīn...] 需要[时间 | 勇气 | 耐心...]
it takes two hours to get to London = dào Lúndūn xūyào liǎngge xiǎoshí 到伦敦需要两个小时
- to take a long time to do one's homework = zuò zuòyè xūyào hěn cháng shíjiān 做作业需要很长时间
- it won't take long = bú yào hěn cháng shíjiān 不要很长时间
- (to accept) = jiēshòu 接受
to take someone's advice = jiēshòu mǒurén de zhōnggào 接受某人的忠告
- (to eat, to swallow) = chī 吃
to take medicine = chī yào 吃药
I don't take sugar in my tea = wǒ hē chá bú fàng táng 我喝茶不放糖
- (when talking about travelling) = zuò 坐, chéng 乘
to take [a taxi | the bus | the underground] = zuò [chūzūchē | gōnggòng qìchē | dìtiě] 坐[出租车 | 公共汽车 | 地铁]
- to take exams = kǎoshì 考试
- (when talking about selecting courses) = xué 学, xuéxí 学习
to take [Chinese history | computer studies | driving lessons] = xué [Zhōngguó lìshǐ | jìsuànjī | kāi chē] 学[中国历史 | 计算机 | 开车]
- (to wear) = chuān 穿
to take a size 10 = chuān shí hào de 穿十号的
- (when used with various nouns)
to take [a bath | a rest | a walk | a photograph | a look] = [xǐ ge zǎo | xiūxi yíhuìr | sǎnbù | zhào zhāng xiàng | kàn yī kàn] [洗个澡 | 休息一会儿 | 散步 | 照张像 | 看一看]
- take apart = chāikāi 拆开
- take away
- to take away the rubbish = bǎ lājī nòngzǒu 把垃圾弄走

the meeting took him away early =
yīnwèi kāihuì tā děi zǎo yídiǎnr líkāi
因为开会他得早一点离开

take back = náhuí 拿回

I had to take the dress back = wǒ
bùdébù bǎ yīfú náhuíqù 我不得不
把衣服拿回去

take down

• (to remove) = náxia 拿下, qǔxia 取下
to take the painting down = bǎ huà
náxiálai 把画拿下来

• (to write down) = jìxia 记下
I took down his address = wǒ jìxia
tāde dìzhǐ 我记下他的地址

take hold of = nǎzhe 拿着, zhuāzhe
抓着

take off

• (from an airport) = qǐfēi 起飞

• (to remove)

to take off one's [coat | shirt | skirt |
trousers | shoes...] = tuōxia [wàiyī |
chènshān | qúnzi | kùzi | xié...] 脱下
[外衣 | 衬衫 | 裙子 | 裤子 | 鞋...]

to take off one's [hat | glasses | gloves |
ring | necklace...] = zhāixia [màozi |
yǎnjìng | shǒutào | jièzhǐ | xiàngliǎn...] 摘
下 [帽子 | 眼镜 | 手套 | 戒指 | 项链...]

take out

• (from a box, a pocket, a bag) = náchū
拿出

he took a pen out of his pocket = tā
cóng kǒudài li náchū yīzhī gāngbǐ
他从口袋里拿出一支钢笔

• (from a bank account) = qǔ 取, tí 提

to take money out = qǔ qián 取钱

• (to release one's anger at)

to take something out on someone =
yīnwèi mǒushì xiàng mǒurén fāxiè
因为某事向某人发泄

take part = cānjiā 参加

to take part in a game = cānjiā

yíxiàng bǐsài 参加一项比赛

take place

(if it's an unexpected incident or
accident) = fāshēng 发生

(if it's an organized event) = jǔxíng
举行

take up

• (as a hobby) = kāishǐ (cóngshì) 开始
(从事)

to take up sailing = kāishǐ fānchuán
yùndòng 开始帆船运动

• (to use up) = zhàn 占

to take up space = zhàn kōngjiān
占空间

talented *adjective*

= yǒu cáinéng de 有才能的, yǒu
cáihuá de 有才华的

talk

1 verb

• (to speak) = jiǎnghuà 讲话, tánhuà
谈话

to talk in Chinese = yòng Hànyǔ

jiǎnghuà 用汉语讲话

to talk to someone = hé mǒurén

jiǎnghuà 和某人讲话

I talked to them about the trip = wǒ

gēn tāmen tánle zhècì lǚxíng de

qíngkuàng 我跟他们谈了这次
旅行的情况

they were talking about you = tāmen

zài tánlùn nǐ 他们在谈论你

to talk on the phone = dǎ diànhuà
打电话

• (to speak at a meeting or a
conference) = yǎnjiǎng 演讲,
jiǎnghuà 讲话

he is going to talk to the students
and teachers at Peking University =

tā yào zài Běijīng Dàxué xiàng
shīshēngmen yǎnjiǎng 他要在北京
大学向师生们演讲

• (to chat) = xiánliáo 闲聊

2 noun

• (a conversation)

a talk = yíci tánhuà 一次谈话, yíci
jiāotán 一次交谈

• (a lecture)

a talk (in class) = yíci jiǎngzuò 一次
讲座

(to a club, a group, a meeting) = yíge
bàogào 一个报告, yíci yǎnjiǎng
一次演讲

• (discussions) = huìtán 会谈

the two leaders had friendly talks

yesterday = liǎngwèi lǐngdǎorén

zuótiān jìnxíng le yǒuhǎo de huìtán

两位领导人昨天进行了友好的
会谈

talkative *adjective*

= jiàntán 健谈, xǐhuan jiǎnghuà 喜欢
讲话

tall *adjective* ▶ 300 = gāo 高

to be six feet tall = liù yīngchǐ gāo
六英尺高

tan *noun*

a tan = rìshàihòu de fūsè 日晒后的
肤色

to get a tan = shài de hēihēi de 晒得黑黑的

tanned *adjective*
= shàihēi le 晒黑了

tap

1 *noun* (British English)

a tap = yíge shuǐlóng(tóu) 一个水龙头(头)

to turn the tap off = bǎ shuǐlóng(tóu) guānshang 把水龙头(头)关上

2 *verb*

to tap on the door = qiāo mén 敲门

tape

1 *noun*

• a tape (for a tape recorder) = yìpán lùyīndài 一盘录音带
(for a video) = yìpán lùxiàngdài 一盘录像带

• (for sticking) = jiāodài 胶带

2 *verb*

(to record)

= bǎ...lùxiàlai 把...录下来

she's taped that film = tā bǎ nàbù diànyǐng lùxiàlai le 她把那部电影录下来了

tape recorder *noun*

a tape recorder = yìtái lùyīnjī 一台录音机

target *noun*

a target (in shooting) = yíge bǎzi 一个靶子

(what is aimed at) = yíge mùbiāo 一个目标

(an object of criticism) = yíge duìxiàng 一个对象

tart *noun* (British English)

a tart = yíge xiànrbing 一个馅儿饼

an apple tart = yíge píngguō xiànrbing 一个苹果馅儿饼

task *noun*

a task = yíge rènwù 一个任务,
yíxiàng gōngzuò 一项工作

taste

1 *noun*

• (when eating, drinking)

a taste = yízhǒng wèidào 一种味道,
yízhǒng zīwèi 一种滋味

• (power of discerning and judging)

taste = jiànshǎng (néng)lì 鉴赏(能)力
she has good taste = tā jùyǒu liánghǎo de jiànshǎng nénglì 她具有良好的鉴赏能力

2 *verb*

• (when describing a flavour) =

chángqilai 尝起来, chīqilai 吃起来

to taste good = chángqilai wèidào

hěn hǎo 尝起来味道很好

to taste awful = chángqilai wèidào

hěn zāogāo 尝起来味道很糟糕

it tastes like cabbage = chīqilai

wèidào xiàng juǎnxīncài 吃起来味道像卷心菜

• (when eating, drinking) = cháng 尝,
píncháng 品尝

tax *noun*

= shuì 税

taxi *noun*

a taxi = yíliàng chūzūchē 一辆出租车

taxi rank (British English), **taxi**

stand (US English) *noun*

a taxi rank = yíge chūzū qìchēzhàn
一个出租汽车站

tea *noun*

• (the product)

tea = chá 茶

• a cup of tea = yì bēi chá 一杯茶

• (British English) (a meal) = fàn 饭,
chádiǎn 茶点

teach *verb*

• (to train, educate, or impart knowledge) = jiāo 教

to teach someone [to read | to drive | to ride a horse] = jiāo mǒurén [niàn shù | kāi chē | qí mǎ] 教某人[念书 | 开车 | 骑马]

to teach Chinese to adults = jiāo

chéng rén Zhōngwén 教成人中文

• (to work as a teacher) = jiāoshù 教书,
jiàoxué 教学

where does she teach? = tā zài nǎr

jiāoshù? 她在哪儿教书?

teacher *noun* ▶ **344**

a teacher = yí míng jiàoshī 一名教师,
yí wèi lǎoshī 一位老师

team *noun*

a team = yíge duì 一个队

a football team = yízhī zúqiúduì 一支足球队

teapot *noun*

a teapot = yíge cháhú 一个茶壶

tear¹ *verb*

• (to pull apart, to rend) = sī 撕, chě 扯

to tear a page out of a book = cóng shù shàng shíxià yíyè zhǐ 从书上撕下一页纸

- (to become torn) = sīpò 撕破, chēpò 扯破
- this kind of paper tears easily = zhèzhǒng zhǐ hěn róngyì sīpò 这种纸很容易撕破
- tear off**
(to remove by tearing) = chēdiào 扯掉
(to depart hurriedly) = xùnsù zǒudiào 迅速走掉, pǎodiào 跑掉
- tear up**
to tear up a letter = bǎ yīfēng xìn sī de fēnsuì 把一封信撕得粉碎
- the wind tore up many houses = dà fēng cuīhuīle hěn duō fángzi 大风摧毁了很多房子

tear² *noun*

- a tear = yīdī yǎnlèi 一滴眼泪
- to burst into tears = dàkūqilai 大哭起来

tease *verb*

- = dòunòng 逗弄, xìòng 戏弄

teaspoon *noun*

- a teaspoon = yībǎ cháchí 一把茶匙

technical *adjective*

- = jìshù de 技术的, zhuānyèxìng de 专业性的

teenager *noun*

- a teenager = yígè shíjǐ suì de háizi 一个十几岁的孩子

telephone *noun*

- a telephone = yībù diànhuà 一部电话

telephone directory *noun*

- a telephone directory = yīběn diànhuàbù 一本电话簿

telescope *noun*

- a telescope = yījià wàngyuǎnjìng 一架望远镜

television *noun*

- a television = yītái diànshìjī 一台电视机
- I saw the film on television = wǒ shì zài diànshì shàng kàn de zhèbù diànyǐng 我是在电视上看的这部电影

tell *verb*

- (to say to) = gàosu 告诉
- did you tell your parents? = nǐ gàosu nǐ fùmǔ le ma? 你告诉你父母了吗?
- to tell someone about a problem = gàosu mǒurén yíge wèntí 告诉某人一个问题

don't tell anyone = bié gàosu biéren 别告诉别人

- (for telling a story, a joke) = jiǎng 讲
- to tell jokes = jiǎng xiàohuà 讲笑话
- (for telling a lie, a joke) = shuō 说
- to tell a lie = shuōhuǎng 说谎
- (when giving orders or instructions) = ràng 让, jiào 叫, mìnglìng 命令
- to tell someone to leave the classroom = ràng mǒurén líkāi jiàoshì 让某人离开教室
- to tell someone not to smoke = jiào mǒurén bùyào chōu yān 叫某人不要抽烟
- (to work out, to know) = kànchū 看出, zhīdào 知道, duàndìng 断定
- I can tell (that) she's disappointed = wǒ néng kànchulai tā hěn shīwàng 我能看出来她很失望
- you can tell he's lying = nǐ néng zhīdào tā zài shuōhuǎng 你能知道他在说谎
- (when making distinctions) = fēnbiàn 分辨, biànbíe 辨别
- to tell him from his twin brother = fēnbiàn tā hé tāde luánsǎng xiōngdì 分辨他和他的孪生兄弟
- I can't tell which is which = wǒ biànbíe bù chū nǎge shì nǎge 我辨别不出哪个是哪个
- tell off**
to tell someone off = zébei mǒurén 责备某人

temper *noun*

- (temperament, disposition) = píqì 脾气
- she has a rather bad temper = tā píqì hěn huài 她脾气很坏
- to lose one's temper = fā píqì 发脾气
- (mood) = xīnqíng 心情
- to be in a good temper = xīnqíng hǎo 心情好

temperature *noun*

- (of the body) ▶ 277 = tǐwēn 体温
- to have a temperature = fāshāo 发烧
- (degree of heat or cold) = wēndù 温度
- (about the weather) = qìwēn 气温

temple *noun*

- a temple = yízuò (sì)miào 一座(寺)庙

temporary *adjective*

- = línshí 临时, zànshí 暂时

ten *number* ► 170, ► 204

= shí 十

tennis *noun* ► 390

= wǎngqiú 网球

tennis court *noun*a tennis court = yíge wǎngqiú chǎng
一个网球场**tense** *adjective*

= jǐnzhāng 紧张

tent *noun*

a tent = yíding zhāngpeng 一顶帐篷

tenth *number*

• (in a series) = dìshí 第十

• (in dates) ► 218 = shí rì 十日, shí hào
十号the tenth of October = shíyuè shí hào
十月十号**term** *noun*• a term (in schools or universities) =
yíge xuéqī 一个学期(of office or appointment) = yíge rènnqī
一个任期• (a limited period of time) = yíge qīxiàn
一个期限• (a word or expression) = shùnyǔ 术语,
cíyǔ 词语

a term = yíge shùnyǔ 一个术语

• (conditions)

term = tiáojiàn 条件

terrible *adjective*• (expressing shock) = kěpà 可怕,
xiàrén 吓人• (used for emphasis) = jí dù 极度, lìhài
厉害

• (awful, very bad) = zāogāo 糟糕

terrified *adjective*= hàipà 害怕, xià de yàomìng 吓得
要命**terror** *noun*

terror = kǒngbù 恐怖, kǒngjù 恐惧

terrorist *noun*a terrorist = yíming kǒngbù fēnzǐ
一名恐怖分子**test****1** *verb*

• (to put to the proof) = jiǎnyàn 检验

• (to try out) = shìyàn 试验

• (in exams) = cèyàn 测验

2 *noun*• a test (means of trial) = yíci shìyàn
一次试验(in school, college) = yíci cèyàn 一次
测验

(written) = yíci bǐshì 一次笔试

(oral) = yíci kǒushì 一次口试

a driving test = yíci jiàoshì kǎoshì 一次
驾驶考试• to have an eye test = zuò yíci yǎnjīng
jiǎnchá 做一次眼睛检查**than****1** *preposition*

• (in comparisons) = bǐ 比

to be [stronger | more intelligent | faster...]

than someone = bǐ mǒurén

[qiángzhuàng | cōngmíng | kuài...] 比某
人 [强壮 | 聪明 | 快...]I've got more money than you = wǒde
qián bǐ nǐde duō 我的钱比你的多

• (when talking about quantities) ► 349

more than = yìshàng 以上

more than half of the pupils are

absent = yìbàn yìshàng de xuésheng

méi lái 一半以上的学生没来

less than = bú dào 不到

it's worth less than £100 = tāde jiàzhí

bú dào yìbǎi yīngbàng 它的价值

不到一百英镑

2 *conjunction*

= bǐ 比

he's older than I am = tā bǐ wǒ dà

他比我大

thank *verb*

= xièxie 谢谢, gǎnxiè 感谢

thanks**1** *adverb*

= gǎnxiè 感谢, gǎnji 感激

many thanks, thanks a lot = duōxiè
多谢**2** thanks to = xìngkuī 幸亏, yóuyú 由于**thank you** *adverb*

= xièxie 谢谢, xièxie nín 谢谢您

thank you for coming = xièxie nín

guānglín 谢谢您光临

'more wine?' — 'thank you' = 'zài jiā
diǎnr jiǔ ma?' — 'xièxie, qǐng zài jiā
diǎnr' '再加点儿酒吗?' — '谢谢,
请再加点儿'**that**! Note that as a determiner or a
pronoun, that is often translated as
nàge 那个, where ge 个 is a
measure word and varies with the
noun that follows or with the noun to
which it refers.

- 1 **determiner** = nà 那, nàge 那个
at that time = nà shíhòu 那时候
who is that person? = nàge rén shì shéi? 那个人是谁?
I don't like that novel = wǒ bù xǐhuan nàběn xiǎoshuō 我不喜欢那本小说

2 pronoun

- = nà 那, nàge 那个

! *Note that sometimes that is specified as a person or as a thing; in the former case, that is translated as nàge rén 那个人, and in the latter, nàge dōngxi 那个东西.*

- what's that?** = nà(ge dōngxi) shì shénme? 那(个东西)是什么?
who's that? = nà(ge rén) shì shéi 那(个人)是谁?
who put that on the table? = shéi bǎ nàge fàng zài zhuōzi shàng? 谁把那个放在桌子上?
is that Tom? = shì Tāngmǔ ma? 是汤姆吗?

- (when used as a relative pronoun)

! *Note that when used as a relative pronoun, that is not translated.*

- the girl that I met is his sister** = wǒ jiàndào de nàge gūniang shì tā mèimei 我见到的那个姑娘是他妹妹

- do you know the person that I was talking to just now?** = nǐ rènshí wǒ gāngcái gēn tā jiǎnghuà de nàge rén ma? 你认识我刚才跟他讲话的那个人吗?

3 conjunction

! *Note that when used as a conjunction, that is usually not translated.*

- she said that she would come** = tā shuō tā huì lái 她说她会来

4 adverb

- = nàme 那么, nàyang 那样
the question is not that difficult = zhège wèntí méiyǒu nàme nán 这个问题没有那么难

the determiner

- (when referring to a person or thing mentioned here or previously) = zhè 这, nà 那

- the student you want to meet is not here today** = nǐ yào jiàn de nàge xuésheng jīntiān bú zài 你要见的那个学生今天不在

- if you like the book, I can lend it to you** = yàoshì nǐ xǐhuan zhèběn shù, wǒ kěyǐ jiègěi nǐ 要是你喜欢这本书, 我可以借给你

- (when referring to something understood, something unique)

! *Note that in this sense, the is not translated.*

- please switch off [the radio | the TV | the light...]** = qīng bǎ [shōuyīnjī | diànshìjī | dēng...] guānshàng 请把[收音机 | 电视机 | 灯...]关上

- the sun has come out** = tàiyáng chūlai le 太阳出来了

- (when referring to a particular type, class, or group of people or objects)

! *Note that in this sense, the is not translated.*

- the Japanese like to eat raw fish** = Riběnrén xǐhuan chī shēng yú 日本人喜欢吃生鱼

- the rich should help the poor** = fùrén yīnggāi bāngzhù qióng rén 富人应该帮助穷人

- the horse is a useful animal** = mǎ shì yǒuyòng de dòngwù 马是有用的动物

- (when used with the comparative or superlative)

! *Note that in this sense, the is not translated.*

- you've made it all the worse** = nǐ bǎ tā gǎo de gèng zāole 你把它搞得更糟了

- she's the most hardworking student in the class** = tā shì bān lǐ zuì nǔlì de xuésheng 她是班里最努力的学生

theatre (British English), theater (US English) noun

- a theatre (a place where plays are performed)** = yíge jùyuàn 一个剧院, yíge xìyuàn 一个戏院

- (a surgical operating room)** = yíge shǒushùshì 一个手术室

- a lecture theatre** = yíge jiētī jiàoshì 一个阶梯教室

their determiner

- (for men, or men and women together) = tāmen de 他们的

I don't like their house = wǒ bù xihuan tāmen de fángzi 我不喜欢他们的房子

- (for women) = tāmen 她们的
- (for non-human and inanimate beings) = tāmen 它们的

theirs pronoun

- (for men, or men and women together) = tāmen 他们的
which car is theirs? = nǎliàng chē shì tāmen de? 哪辆车是他们的?
- (for women) = tāmen 她们的
- (for non-human and inanimate beings) = tāmen 它们的

them pronoun

- (for men, or men and women together) = tāmen 他们
I don't know them = wǒ bú rènshi tāmen 我不认识他们
- (for women) = tāmen 她们
- (for non-human and inanimate beings) = tāmen 它们

! Note that in this sense, them is usually not translated if it is an object following a verb.

please put them on the table = qǐng fàng zài zhuōzi shang 请放在桌子上

when you finish reading these magazines, please remember to return them = nǐ kàn wán zhèxiē zázhì, qǐng jì zhù huán huilai 你看完这些杂志, 请记住还回来

I bought two gifts for my parents and they like them very much = wǒ gěi wǒ fùmǔ mǎile liǎngjiàn lǐwù, tāmen hěn xīhuan 我给我父母买了两件礼物, 他们很喜欢

themselves pronoun

- (when used as a reflexive pronoun)
themselves (for men, or men and women together) = (tāmen) zìjǐ (他们) 自己
they didn't hurt themselves = tāmen méiyǒu shāngzhe zìjǐ 他们没有伤着自己
- (for women) = (tāmen) zìjǐ (她们) 自己
- (for emphasis) = zìjǐ 自己, qīnzi 亲自
they said it themselves = tāmen zìjǐ shuō de 他们自己说的
- they didn't attend the meeting themselves = tāmen méiyǒu qīnzi cānjiā huì 他们没有亲自参加会

then adverb

- (at that point in time) = nàshí 那时, dāngshí 当时
I was living in Taiwan then = dāngshí wǒ zhù zài Táiwān 当时我住在台湾
- from then on = cóng nàshí qǐ 从那时起
- (after, next) = ránhòu 然后, jiēzhe 接着
I went to Beijing and then to Shanghai = wǒ qù le Běijīng, ránhòu yòu qù le Shànghǎi 我去了北京, 然后又去了上海

there

1 pronoun

- (when followed by the verb to be) = yǒu 有

! Note that the negative form of yǒu 有 is méi yǒu 没有.

there is a problem = yǒu yíge wèntí 有一个问题

there aren't any shops = méi yǒu rènhe shāngdiàn 没有任何商店

- (when used with verbs like to exist, to appear, etc.)

! Note that in this case, there is not translated.

there exist many problems = cúnzài hěn duō wèntí 存在很多问题

there appears some hope = chūxiànle yíxiē xīwàng 出现了一些希望

2 adverb

- (when talking about location) = nàr 那儿, nǎlǐ 那里
who's there? = shéi zài nàr? 谁在那儿?
- the train wasn't there = huǒchē bú zài nǎlǐ 火车不在那里
- when will we get there? = wǒmen shénme shíhòu dào nàr? 我们什么时候到那儿?
- they don't go there very often = tāmen bù chángcháng qù nǎlǐ 他们不常常去那里
- (when drawing attention)
there's [the sea | my watch | your mother] = [dàhǎi | wǒ de biǎo | nǐ māma] zài nǎr [大海 | 我的表 | 你妈妈] 在那儿
- there you are, there you go = gěi (nǐ) 给(你)

therefore adverb

= yīncǐ 因此, suǒyǐ 所以

these**1** *determiner*

= zhèxiē 这些

these books aren't mine = zhèxiē shū
bú shì wǒde 这些书不是我的**2** *pronoun*

= zhèxiē 这些

these are your things = zhèxiē shì
nǐde dōngxi 这些是你的东西these are my friends = zhèxiē shì
wǒde péngyou 这些是我的朋友**they** *pronoun*(for men, or men and women
together) = tāmen 他们they'll be there too = tāmen yě huì zài
nàr 他们也会在那儿

(for women) = tāmen 她们

they're intelligent girls = tāmen shì
hěn cōngmíng de gūniang 她们是
很聪明的姑娘(for non-human and inanimate beings)
= tāmen 它们**thick** *adjective*

- (having a large distance between surfaces) = hòu 厚
- (great in diameter) = cū 粗
- (dense) = mì 密, nóngmì 浓密
- (when describing a liquid) = chóu 稠, nóng 浓
- (when describing smoke) = nóng 浓

thief *noun*

a thief = yíge xiǎotōu 一个小偷

thigh *noun* ▶ 189

the thigh = dàtuǐ 大腿

thin *adjective*

- (slim, lean) = shòu 瘦
- (having little distance between surfaces) = báo 薄
- (small in diameter) = xì 细
- (of little density) = xīshǎo 稀少
- (watery) = xībó 稀薄

thing *noun*

- (a material object) a thing = yíge
dōngxi 一个东西, yíjiàn dōngxi
一件东西

what's the thing on the table? =
zhuōzi shàng de dōngxi shì shénme
桌子上的东西是什么?

- (a matter, an affair) a thing = yíjiàn
shì(qing) 一件事(情)

I've got things to do = wǒ yǒu shìqing
yào zuò 我有事情要做

- (belongings) things = yòngpǐn 用品,
sǒuyǒuwù 所有物

think *verb*

- (when talking about opinions) =
rènwéi 认为, juéde 觉得

what do you think of it? = nǐ rènwéi
zhège zěnmeyàng? 你认为这个
怎么样?I think it's unfair = wǒ juéde zhè bù
gōngpíng 我觉得这不公平'will they come?' — 'I don't think so' =
'tāmen huì lái ma?' — 'wǒ rènwéi
bú huì' '他们会来吗?' — '我认为
不会'who do you think will win? = nǐ juéde
shéi huì yíng? 你觉得谁会赢?

- (to concentrate on an idea) = xiǎng
xiǎng, kǎolǜ 考虑

think hard before answering =
xiǎnghǎo le zài huídá 想好了再
回答

- (to remember) = xiǎngqǐ 想起

I can't think of his name = wǒ xiǎng
bù qǐ tāde míngzi 我想不起他的
名字can you think of where we met him?
= nǐ néng xiǎngqǐ wǒmen zài nàr
jiànguāo tā ma? 你能想起我们在
哪儿见过他吗?

- (to have in mind) = xiǎngdào 想到,
xiǎngqǐ 想起

I thought of you when I saw the
address = wǒ kàndào zhège dìzhǐ
jiù xiǎngdào le nǐ 我看到这个地址
就想到了你

- (to have vague plans to) = dǎsuàn
打算, jìhuà 计划

to be thinking of changing jobs =
dǎsuàn huàn gōngzuò 打算换工作

- (to solve by a process of thought) =
xiǎngchū 想出

to think of a solution = xiǎngchū yíge
jiějué bànfǎ 想出一个解决办法he couldn't think of a better idea = tā
xiǎng bù chū yíge gèng hǎo de zhǔyi
他想不出一个更好的主意

! Note that when bù 不 is used to
negate xiǎngqǐ 想起, xiǎngdào 想
到, or xiǎngchū 想出, bù 不 comes
between the verb xiǎng 想 and its
complement as in xiǎng bù qǐ 想不
起, xiǎng bù dào 想不到 and xiǎng
bù chū 想不出.

third**1** *adjective*

= dìsān 第三

2 *noun*

- (in a series)
the third = dìsān 第三
- (in dates) ▶ **218**
= sān hào 三号, sān rì 三日
the third of June = liùyuè sān hào
六月三号
- (when talking about quantities) ▶ **349**
a third of the population = sānfēn zhī
yī de rén kǒu 三分之一的人口

3 *adverb*

- = dìsān 第三
- to come third in a race = zài bǐsài
zhōng dé dìsān 在比赛中得第三

thirsty *adjective*

- = kě 渴, kǒukě 口渴
- I'm very thirsty = wǒ hěn kě 我很渴

thirteen *number* ▶ **170**, ▶ **204**

- thirteen = shí sān 十三

thirteenth *number*

- (in a series) = dìshí sān 第十三
- (in dates) ▶ **218** = shí sān hào 十三号,
shí sān rì 十三日
Friday the thirteenth = shí sān hào
xīngqīwǔ 十三号星期五

thirty *number* ▶ **170**, ▶ **204**

- thirty = sānshí 三十

this

! Note that as a determiner or a pronoun, this is often translated as zhège 这个, where ge 个 is a measure word that varies with the noun to which it refers.

1 *determiner*

- = zhè 这, zhège 这个
I like [this garden | this book | this shop...]
= wǒ xǐhuan [zhège huāyuán | zhèběn
shū | zhèjiā shāngdiàn...] 我喜欢 [这个
花园 | 这本书 | 这家商店...]
- (when referring to today) = jīntiān 今天
this [morning | afternoon | evening] =
jīntiān [shàngwǔ | xiàwǔ | wǎnshàng]
今天 [上午 | 下午 | 晚上]
this year = jīnnián 今年

2 *pronoun*

- = zhè 这, zhège 这个
- what's this? = zhè shì shénme? 这是
什么?
- who's this? = zhè shì shéi? 这是谁?
- this is the kitchen = zhè shì chúfáng
这是厨房

3 *adverb*

- = zhème 这么, zhèyàng 这样

he is about this tall = tā chàbùduō
yǒu zhème gāo 他差不多有这么高

thorn *noun*

a thorn = yīgēn cì 一根刺

those**1** *determiner*

- those = nàxiē 那些
- those books are yours = nàxiē shū
shì nǐde 那些书是你的

2 *pronoun*

- those = nàxiē 那些
- what are those? = nàxiē shì shénme?
那些是什么?
- those are my friends = nàxiē shì wǒde
péngyou 那些是我的朋友

though *conjunction*

- = suīrán 虽然, jǐnguǎn 尽管
- though he can speak good Chinese,
he can't write in Chinese = suīrán
tā Hànyǔ shuō de hěn hǎo, dàn(shì)
tā bú huì xiě Hànzì 虽然他汉语说
得很好, 但(是)他不会写汉字

! Note that in Chinese the use of
suīrán 虽然 or jǐnguǎn 尽管 does
not exclude the use of kěshì 可是
(= but) or dànshì 但是 (= but).

thought *noun*

- a thought (an idea) = yìzhǒng xiǎngfǎ
一种想法
- (a school of thought) = yìzhǒng
sìxiǎng 一种思想

thousand *number*

- = qiān 千
- one thousand, a thousand = yìqiān
一千
- four thousand pounds = sìqiān
yīngbàng 四千英镑

thread *noun*

- a thread = yīgēn xiàn 一根线

threat *noun*

- = wēixié 威胁, kǒngxà 恐吓

threaten *verb*

- = wēixié 威胁, kǒngxà 恐吓

three *number* ▶ **170**, ▶ **204**

- three = sān 三
- three schools = sānsuǒ xuéxiào 三所
学校

throat *noun* ▶ **189**

- the throat = sǎngzi 嗓子, hóulóng
喉咙

through

! Often **through** occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: go through, let through, read through, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at go, let, read, etc.

preposition

- (from one side to the other) =
chuānguò 穿过, tōngguò 通过
to drive through the desert = kāi chē
chuānguò shāmò 开车穿过沙漠
to go through the town centre =
chuānguò shì zhōngxīn 穿过市中心
to look out through a window =
tōngguò chuānghu xiàng wài kàn
通过窗户向外看
to go through customs = tōngguò
hǎiguān 通过海关
to go through a red light = chuāng
hóng dēng 闯红灯
 - (from the beginning to the end) =
cóng tóu dào wěi 从头到尾
he didn't read through all these
letters = tā méiyǒu cóng tóu dào wěi
kàn suǒyǒu de zhèxiē xìn 他没有
从头到尾看所有的这些信
 - (by way of) = tōngguò 通过
I came to know her through a friend =
wǒ tōngguò yíge péngyou rènshile
tā 我通过一个朋友认识了她
she found a new job through the
newspaper = tā tōngguò bàozhǐ
zhǎodàole yíge xīn gōngzuò 她通过
报纸找到了一个新工作
 - (when talking about time)
right through the day = zhěngzhěng
yì tiān 整整一天
from Friday through to Sunday =
cóng xīngqīwǔ dào xīngqīrì 从星期五
到星期日
open April through September (US
English) = cóng sìyuè dào jiǔyuè
kāifàng 从四月到九月开放
- throw** *verb*
- (to fling, cast) = rēng 扔
to throw stones at someone = xiàng
mǒurén rēng shítóu 向某人扔石头
throw me the ball = bǎ qiú rēng gěi wǒ
把球扔给我
to throw a book to the floor = bǎ
yìběn shū rēng zài dì shàng 把一本
书扔在地上

- (to cause to fall) = shuāidǎo
to throw someone to the ground =
bǎ mǒurén shuāidǎo zài dì shàng
把某人摔倒在地球上
throw away, throw out = rēngdiào
扔掉

thumb *noun* ▶ 189

the thumb = dànmǔzhǐ 大拇指

thunder *noun*

= léi 雷, léishēng 雷声

thunderstorm *noun*

a thunderstorm = yíchǎng léibàoyǔ
一场雷暴雨

Thursday *noun* ▶ 218

Thursday = xīngqīsi 星期四, lǐbàisi
礼拜四

Tibet *noun*

= Xizàng 西藏

ticket *noun*

a ticket = yízhāng piào 一张票

tickle *verb*

- (to itch) = fāyǎng 发痒
- (to cause to produce laughter)
to tickle someone = dòu mǒurén xiào
逗某人笑

tide *noun*

the tide = cháo 潮, cháoshuǐ 潮水
the tide is out = tuì cháo le 退潮了
the tide is coming in = zhǎng cháo le
涨潮了

tidy *adjective*

= zhěngjié 整洁, zhěngqí 整齐

tidy up = zhěnglǐ 整理, shōushì 收拾

tie

1 *verb*

- (to fasten, tether) = shuān 拴
to tie a dog to a tree = bǎ yízhī gǒu
shuān zài yíkē shù shàng 把一只狗
拴在一棵树上
- (to bind) = kǔn 捆, zā 扎
to tie the parcel (up) with string =
yòng shéngzi bǎ bāoguǒ kǔnqilai
用绳子把包裹捆起来
- (to make a knot) = jì 系
to tie one's shoelaces = jì xiédài
系鞋带
to tie one's tie = dǎ lǐngdài 打领带

2 *noun*

- (worn with a shirt)
a tie = yìtiáo lǐngdài 一条领带
- (in sport)
a tie = yíge píngjú 一个平局

T

Talking about time

For time by the clock ► **204**; for days of the week, months, and dates ► **218**.

How long?

Note that **for** is not translated when it introduces a phrase indicating a period of time:

<i>for a week</i>	= yíge xīngqī 一个星期
<i>for three years</i>	= sān nián 三年
<i>for a long time</i>	= hěn cháng shíjiān 很长时间

A phrase that expresses a period of time and is introduced by **for** usually appears at the end of the clause in Chinese:

<i>I worked in a factory for a year</i>	= wǒ zài gōngchǎng gōngzuòle yí nián 我在工厂工作了一年
<i>she's been here for a week</i>	= tā zài zhèr dǎile yíge xīngqī 她在这儿呆了一个星期
<i>how long did you live in China?</i>	= nǐ zài Zhōngguó zhùle duō cháng shíjiān? 你在中国住了多长时间?

Use **xūyào** 需要 to express **take** in the present or future tense:

<i>how long does it take?</i>	= zhè xūyào duō cháng shíjiān? 这需要多长时间?
<i>it'll take at least a year</i>	= zhè zhìshǎo xūyào yí nián 这至少需要一年
<i>it'll only take a minute</i>	= zhè zhǐ xūyào yí fēn zhōng de shíjiān 这只需要一分钟的时间

Use **huāle** 花了 or **yòngle** 用了 for **take** when the event happened in the past, or started in the past and continues in the present:

<i>it took me a week</i>	= zhè huāle wǒ yíge xīngqī de shíjiān 这花了我一个星期的时间
<i>how long has it taken them?</i>	= tāmen huāle duō cháng shíjiān le? 他们花了多长时间了?
<i>it only took him half an hour to finish his homework</i>	= tā zhǐ yòngle bànge xiǎoshí jiù zuòwánle zuòyè 他只用了半个小时就做完了作业

When?

A phrase that indicates a point in time usually appears between the subject and the verb in Chinese:

<i>when do you go to bed?</i>	= nǐ shénme shíhòu shuìjiào? 你什么时候睡觉?
<i>I usually go to bed at 11</i>	= wǒ yíbān shíyí diǎn shuìjiào 我一般十一点睡觉
<i>are you going to Beijing next week?</i>	= nǐ xiàge xīngqī qù Běijīng ma? 你下个星期去北京吗?
<i>I came to know her in 1991</i>	= wǒ yījiǔyī nián rènshile tā 我一九九一年认识了她

It is common to use **guò** 过 to translate **in** when something is seen as happening in the future:

<i>I'll be there in an hour</i>	= wǒ guò yíge xiǎoshí dào nàr 我过一个小时到那儿
---------------------------------	--

<i>in three weeks' time</i>	= guò sānge xīngqī 过三个星期
<i>when will you see him?</i>	= nǐ shénme shíhòu huì kànjiàn tā? 你什么时候会看见他?
<i>in a few days</i>	= guò jǐ tiān 过几天
<i>when did it happen?</i>	= zhè shì shénme shíhòu fāshēng de? 这是什么时候发生的?
<i>a month ago</i>	= yíge yuè yǐqián 一个月以前
<i>a week ago yesterday</i>	= cóng zuótiān suàn yíge xīngqī yǐqián 从昨天算一个星期以前
<i>a month from tomorrow</i>	= cóng míngtiān suàn zài guò yíge yuè 从明天算再过一个月
<i>when you see him, tell him to call me</i>	= nǐ kànjiàn tā de shíhòu, ràng tā gěi wǒ dǎ ge diànhuà 你看见他的时候, 让他给我打个电话

How often?

<i>how often does it happen?</i>	= zhèzhǒng shì duō cháng shíjiān fāshēng yíci? 这种事多长时间发生一次?
<i>(it happens) every year</i>	= (zhèzhǒng shì) měi nián dōu fāshēng (这种事)每年都发生
<i>five times a day</i>	= měi tiān wǔcì 每天五次
<i>once every three months</i>	= měi sānge yuè yíci 每三个月一次

How much an hour (etc.)?

<i>how much do you get an hour?</i>	= yíge xiǎoshí nǐ zhèng duōshǎo qián? 一个小时你挣多少钱?
<i>I earn \$20 an hour</i>	= wǒ yíge xiǎoshí zhèng èrshí měiyuán 我一个小时挣二十美元
<i>to pay by the hour</i>	= àn xiǎoshí fù qián 按小时付钱
<i>how much do you get a week?</i>	= nǐ yíge xīngqī zhuàn duōshǎo qián? 你一个星期赚多少钱?
<i>\$3000 a month</i>	= yíge yuè sānqiān měiyuán 一个月三千美元

tie up

- (to parcel up) = kǔnzā 捆扎
- (to tether) = shuān 拴

tiger noun

a tiger = yìzhī lǎohǔ 一只老虎

tight adjective

- (firmly fixed) = láogù 牢固, jǐn 紧
- (taut, tense) = lājīn 拉紧, bèngjīn 绷紧
- (closely fitting) = jǐn 紧

are the shoes too tight for you? =
zhèshuāng xié nǐ chuān tài jǐn le
ma? 这双鞋你穿太紧了吗?

- (air-tight, water-tight) = mǐfēng de
密封的

tights noun

= jǐnshēnkù 紧身裤

till¹ ► until

till² noun

a till = yíge fàng qián de chōuti 一个
放钱的抽屉

timber noun

= mùcái 木材, mùliào 木料

time noun

- = shíjiān 时间

I don't have time to go there = wǒ
méi yǒu shíjiān qù nàr 我没有时间
去那儿

we haven't seen them for a long time
= wǒmen hěn cháng shíjiān méiyǒu
kànjiàn tāmen le 我们很长时间
没有看见他们了

there is no time for you to argue =

méi yǒu shíjiān ràng nǐmen
zhēnglùn 没有时间让你们争论

a long time ago = hěn jiǔ yǐqián 很久以前

- (when talking about a specific hour or period of time)

what's the time? what time is it? =

jǐ diǎn le? 几点了?

what time does the film start? =

diànyǐng jǐ diǎn kāiyǎn? 电影几点

开演? diànyǐng shénme shíhou

kāiyǎn? 电影什么时候开演?

on time = ànshí 按时, zhǔnshí 准时

to arrive on time = ànshí dàodá 按时到达

in [five days' | a week's | six months'] time

= guò [wǔ tiān | yíge xīngqī | liùge yuè]

过 [五天 | 一个星期 | 六个月]

this time last year = qùnián zhège

shíhou 去年这个时候

by this time next week = xiàge xīngqī

zhège shíhou (zhīqián) 下个星期

这个时候(之前)

it's time we left = wǒmen gāi zǒu le

我们该走了

- (a moment)

at times = yǒushí 有时, bùshí 不时

from time to time = yǒushí 有时,

bùshí 不时

at the right time = zài shìdàng de

shíhou 在适当的时候

any time now = cóng xiànzài qǐ suíshí

从现在起随时

he may arrive at any time now = cóng

xiànzài qǐ tā suíshí dōu huì dàodá

从现在起他随时都会到达

for the time being = zànshí 暂时

- (a period in the past)

we didn't know each other at the

time = nà shí(hòu), wǒmen hùxiāng

bú rènshi 那时(候), 我们互相

不认识

- (an experience)

to have a good time = guò de hěn

yúkuài 过得很愉快

to have a hard time concentrating =

wú fǎ jízōng jīnglì 无法集中精力

- (an occasion) = cì 次, huí 回

[this | last | next | first | second | the last]

time = [zhè | shàng | xià | dìyī | dì'èr |

zuìhòu yí] cì [这 | 上 | 下 | 第一 | 第二 |

最后一] 次

[five | several | many] times = [wǔ | jǐ |

xǔduō] cì [五 | 几 | 许多] 次

the first time we met = wǒmen dìyīcì

jiànmiàn de shíhou 我们第一次

见面的时候

- (-fold) = bèi 倍

three times more expensive = guì

sānbèi 贵三倍

ten times quicker = kuài shíbèi 快十倍

timetable noun

- (for trains, buses)

a timetable = yíge shíkèbiāo 一个

时刻表

- (in school, at work)

a timetable = yíge shíjiānbiāo 一个

时间表

tin noun

- (the metal)

tin = xī 锡

- (British English) (a tin can)

a tin = yītǒng (guàntou) 一筒(罐头)

a tin of beans = yītǒng dòuzi guàntou

一筒豆子罐头

tin opener noun (British English)

a tin opener = yībǎ guàntou qǐzi 一把

罐头起子, yībǎ kāiguàntoudào

一把开罐头刀

tiny adjective

= jí xiǎo 极小, wēixiǎo 微小

tip noun

- (the point)

the tip of [a pen | the finger | the nose |

the tongue] = [bǐ | shǒuzhǐ | bízi | shétou]

jiān [笔 | 手指 | 鼻子 | 舌头] 尖

- (an extra sum of money given to

reward good service)

a tip = yífen xiǎofei 一份小费

- (a piece of advice)

a tip = yíge gàojiè 一个告诫

- (a hint)

a tip = yíge tíshì 一个提示, yíge ànshì

一个暗示

tire noun (US English)

a tire = yíge lúntāi 一个轮胎, yíge

chētāi 一个车胎

tired adjective

- (needing rest) = lèi 累, pílóo 疲劳,

píjuàn 疲倦

he is tired = tā lèi le 他累了

- (needing a change)

to be tired of = yànfán 厌烦, yànjuàn

厌倦

I'm tired of being a waitress = wǒ duì

dāng nǚfúwùyuán yànfán le 我对

当女服务员厌烦了

tiring *adjective*

= lèi rén de 累人的, lǐng rén pí láo de
令人疲劳的

tissue *noun*

a **tissue** = yìzhāng wèishēngzhǐ 一张
卫生纸, yìzhāng miánzhǐ 一张
棉纸

to *preposition* ▶ 204

▶ See the boxed note on **to** ▶ 416 for
more information and examples.

! There are many adjectives like
mean, nice, rude, etc., and verbs
like belong, write, etc., which involve
the use of **to**. For translations, look
up the adjective entries at mean,
nice, rude or the verb entries at
belong, write.

toast *noun*

= kǎomiànbāo 烤面包

a piece of toast = yípiàn kǎomiànbāo
一片烤面包

toaster *noun*

a **toaster** = yíge kǎomiànbāoqì 一个
烤面包器

today *adverb* ▶ 412

= jīntiān 今天, jīnrì 今日

toe *noun* ▶ 189

= jiǎozhǐ 脚趾, jiǎojiān 脚尖

toffee *noun*

= nǎitáng 奶糖, tài fēitáng 太妃糖

together *adverb*

= yìqǐ 一起, yíkuài 一块儿

toilet *noun*

a **toilet** = yíge cèsuǒ 一个厕所

toilet paper *noun*

= wèishēngzhǐ 卫生纸

tomato *noun*

a **tomato** = yíge xīhóngshì 一个西红柿,
yíge fānqié 一个番茄

tomorrow *adverb* ▶ 412

= míngtiān 明天, míngrì 明日

tongue *noun* ▶ 189

= shétou 舌头, shé 舌

tonight *adverb* ▶ 412

(this evening) = jīntiān wǎnshang

今天晚上, jīnwǎn 今晚

(during the night) = jīntiān yè lǐ 今天
夜里, jīn yè 今夜

too *adverb*

• (also) = yě 也

I'm going too = wǒ yě qù 我也去

• (more than is necessary or desirable)
= tài 太

it's too [big | expensive | far] = tài [dà |
guì | yuǎn] le 太[大|贵|远]了

there were too many people = rén tài
duō le 人太多了

I ate too much = wǒ chī de tài duō le
我吃得太多了

tool *noun*

a **tool** = yíge gōngjù 一个工具

tooth *noun* ▶ 189

a **tooth** = yìkē yá 一颗牙

a set of false teeth = yítào jiǎyá 一套
假牙

toothache *noun* ▶ 277

he has a toothache = tā yátòng 他牙痛

toothbrush *noun*

a **toothbrush** = yíbǎ yáshuā 一把牙刷

toothpaste *noun*

= yágāo 牙膏

top**1** *noun*

• (the highest part) = dǐng 顶, dǐngbù
顶部

at the top of [the hill | the tree | the tower |
the stairs] = (zài) [shān | shù | tā | lóutī]
dǐng(shàng) (在)[山|树|塔|楼梯]
顶(上)

the fourth line from the top = cóng
shàngmian shǔ dìsìháng 从上面数
第四行

• (a cover, a lid)

a **top** (on a bottle, pot, pan) = yíge gài
一个盖儿, yíge gài 一个盖子

(on a pen) = yíge bǐmào 一个笔帽

• (the highest level)

to get to the top in the competition =
zài bǐsài zhōng huòdé dìyī 在比赛
中获得第一

to be at the top of the class = zài bān
lǐ míngliè dìyī 在班里名列第一

2 *adjective*

the top [shelf | drawer | button] =
dǐngshàng de [jiàzi | chōuti | kòuzi]
顶上的[架子|抽屉|扣子]

torch *noun*

• (a flashlight) (British English)

a **torch** = yíge shǒudiàn(tǒng) 一个
手电筒

To

See the usage notes on such topics as **The clock** ► **204**, **Length and weight measurements** ► **300**, **Quantities** ► **349**, etc. Many of these show expressions which use the preposition **to**.

As a preposition

- When used with verbs indicating directed movement, it is often unnecessary to translate **to**:

to go to the shops
to return to the office
please give the book to me
I've been to China

= qù shāngdiàn 去商店
 = huí bàngōngshì 回办公室
 = qǐng bǎ shū gěi wǒ 请把书给我
 = wǒ qùguo Zhōngguó 我去过中国

- When it is necessary to translate **to** to indicate the direction of a movement, common translations are **xiàng 向**, **wǎng 往**, **dào 到**.

to turn to the right
to fly to the south
to drop to the ground
to cycle to the hospital

= xiàng yòu zhuǎn 向右转
 = wǎng nán fēi 往南飞
 = diàodao dì shàng 掉到地上
 = qí zìxíngchē qù yīyuàn 骑自行车去医院

- When **to** is used with verbs such as **speak, say, talk**, etc., it is usually translated as **hé 和**, **tóng 同** or **gēn 跟**.

he didn't speak to me

= tā méiyǒu hé wǒ jiǎnghuà
 他没有和我讲话

she talked to my father about it

= tā gēn wǒ bàba tánle zhèjiàn shì
 她跟我爸爸谈了这件事

did you talk to him?

= nǐ tóng tā tánhuà le ma?
 你同他谈话了吗?

- When used to indicate the final point in a length of time or distance, **to** is usually translated as **dào 到**:

from Monday to Saturday

= cóng xīngqīyī dào xīngqīliù
 从星期一到星期六

from London to Beijing

= cóng Lúndūn dào Běijīng
 从伦敦到北京

to stay to the end of the year

= dài dào nián dī 呆到年底

- When used to indicate comparison or ratio, **to** is usually translated as **bǐ 比**:

the final score is 4 to 2

= zuìhòu bǐfēn shì sì bǐ èr
 最后比分是四比二

*the ratio of men and women
 is 5 to 3*

= nán nǚ bǐlì shì wǔ bǐ sān
 男女比例是五比三

- When used to mean **in honour of** or **for the purpose of**, **to** is usually translated as **wèile 为**:

to his health, cheers

= wèile tāde jiànkāng, gānbēi
 为了他的健康, 干杯

to that end

= wèile nàge mùdì 为了那个目的

As part of an infinitive

In Chinese, there is no equivalent to the English **to** that forms part of the infinitive. Therefore, this sense of **to** in English is usually not translated into Chinese:

<i>to go</i>	= qù 去
<i>he began to study Chinese</i>	= tā kāishǐ xuéxí Hànyǔ 他开始学习汉语
<i>it's easy to lose one's way</i>	= hěn róngyì mílù 很容易迷路
<i>he came to see me</i>	= tā lái kàn wǒ 他来看我

However, when **to** is used at the beginning of a sentence, giving the meaning of **in order to**, it is usually translated as **wèile** 为了:

<i>to improve his Chinese, he's going to spend the whole summer in China</i>	= wèile tígāo tāde Hànyǔ shuǐpíng, tā dǎsuàn zhěnggè xiàtiān dōu dāi zài Zhōngguó 为了提高他的汉语水平, 他打算整个夏天都呆在中国
--	--

In certain expressions:

<i>to tell the truth</i>	= lǎoshí de shuō 老实地说
<i>to be frank</i>	= tǎnshuài de shuō 坦率地说
<i>to be honest</i>	= chéngshí de shuō 诚实地说
<i>to put it differently</i>	= huàn jù huà shuō 换句话说

- (a portable stick of inflammable material for producing a flame)
a **torch** = yíge huǒjù 一个火炬, yíge huǒbǎ 一个火把

torn adjective

= sīpòle de 撕破了的, chēpòle de 扯破了的

tortoise noun

a **tortoise** = yízhī (wū)guī 一只(乌)龟

total

1 noun

a **total** = zǒngshù 总数
(if it's money) = zǒng'é 总额

2 adjective

= zǒng 总, quánbù 全部

touch

1 verb

- (with one's hand) = mō 摸, chù mō 触摸
- (come into contact with) = pèng 碰, jiēchù 接触
- (affect one's feelings) = shǐ... gǎndòng 使... 感动

the story touched us all = zhège gùshi shǐ wǒmen dōu hěn gǎndòng 这个故事使我们都很感动

2 noun

to get in touch with someone = yǔ mǒurén liánxì 与某人联系

to keep/stay in touch with someone = yǔ mǒurén bǎochí liánxì 与某人保持联系

tough adjective

- (strong, resilient, not brittle) = jiānrèn 坚韧, jiēshi 结实
- (sturdy) = jiànzhàng 健壮
- (unyielding, as a policy, attitude, or view) = qiángyǐng 强硬
(when describing a person) = wánqiáng 顽强, jiānqiáng 坚强
- (difficult) = kùnnán 困难, nánbàn 难办
- (rough)
a **tough area** = yíge hěn luàn de dìqū 一个很乱的地区

tour

1 noun

- (by a singer, a band, a theatre group)
a **tour** = yíci xúnhuái yǎnchū 一次巡回演出
on **tour** = zhèngzài xúnhuái yǎnchū 正在巡回演出
- (by a sports person, a sports team)
a **tour** = yíci xúnhuái bǐsài 一次巡回比赛
- (by tourists, pupils, visitors)

a **tour**

(when travelling from place to place) = yíci lǚxíng 一次旅行, yíci lǚyóu 一次旅游

(visiting a single area) = yíci yóulǎn 一次游览, yíci cānguān 一次参观

to go on a **tour of the castle** = qù yóulǎn chéngbǎo 去游览城堡

2 verb

to go touring = qù lǚxíng 去旅行
to tour the United States = zhōuyóu
Měiguó 周游美国

tourism noun

= lǚyóuè 旅游业

tourist noun

a tourist = yíwèi yóukè 一位游客,
yì míng lǚxíngzhě 一名旅行者

tourist information office

noun

a tourist information office = yíge
lǚyóu xīnxi fúwùchù 一个旅游
信息服务处

toward(s) preposition

- (in the direction of) = xiàng 向, cháo 朝
towards the east = xiàng dōngbiān
向东边
- (shortly before) = jiāngjìn 将近, jiējìn
接近
towards evening = jiāngjìn wǎnshang
将近晚上
- (when talking about attitudes,
feelings) = duì 对, duìyú 对于
to be friendly towards someone = duì
mǒurén hěn yǒuhǎo 对某人很友好

towel noun

a towel = yítiáo máojīn 一条毛巾

tower noun

a tower = yízuò tǎ 一座塔

tower block noun (British English)

a tower block = yízuò gāolóu 一座高楼

town noun

a town = yíge chéng(zhèn) 一个城
(镇), yíge zhèn 一个镇
to go into town = jìn chéng 进城

town hall noun

a town hall = yíge shìzhèngtīng 一个
市政厅

toy noun

a toy = yíge wánjù 一个玩具

track noun

- (a path)
a track = yítiáo lù 一条路, yítiáo
xiǎodào 一条小道
- (in sports)
a track = yítiáo pǎodào 一条跑道
- (rails)
the track(s) = tiěguǐ 铁轨, guǐdào
轨道
- (left by a person, an animal, a car)
tracks = xíngzōng 行踪, zōngjì 踪迹

tracksuit noun

a tracksuit = yítào yùndòngfú 一套
运动服

trade noun

- = mào yì 贸易, jiāoyì 交易
- a trade = yízhǒng zhíyè 一种职业,
yízhǒng hángyè 一种行业

tradition noun

a tradition = yíge chuántǒng 一个传统

traffic noun

= jiāotōng 交通

traffic jam noun

a traffic jam = jiāotōng dùsè 交通堵塞

traffic lights noun

= jiāotōng xínghàodēng 交通信号灯,
hónglǜdēng 红绿灯

train**1 noun**

a train = yíliè huǒchē 一列火车
the train to Shanghai = qù Shànghǎi
de huǒchē 去上海的火车

2 verb

- (to teach, to prepare) = péixùn 培训,
xùnliàn 训练
to train employees = péixùn gùyuán
培训雇员
to train athletes = xùnliàn
yùndòngyuán 训练运动员
- (to learn a job)
to train as a doctor = jiēshòu zuò
yīshēng de xùnliàn 接受做医生的
训练
- (for a sporting event) = xùnliàn 训练,
duànliàn 锻炼
to train for a better result in the
sports meet = wèi zài yùndòngguì
shàng qǔdé gèng hǎo de chéngjī ér
xùnliàn 为在运动会上取得更好的
成绩而训练

trainer noun

(a shoe) (British English) =
yùndòngxié 运动鞋
a pair of trainers = yìshuāng
yùndòngxié 一双运动鞋
(a person in sports)
a trainer = yíwèi jiàoliànyuán 一位
教练员

training course noun

a training course = yíge xùnliànbān
一个训练班

tramp noun

a tramp = yíge liúlàngzhě 一个流浪者

translate *verb*

(to turn from one language into another) = fānyì 翻译, yì 译
(to interpret, to explain) = jiěshì 解释, shuōmíng 说明

translator *noun* ▶ 344

a translator = yìmíng fānyì 一名翻译

transport, transportation

(US English) *noun*

= yùnsū 运输, jiāotōng 交通

a means of transport = yìzhōng

yùnsū gōngjù 一种运输工具,

yìzhōng jiāotōng gōngjù 一种交通

工具

public transport = gōnggòng jiāotōng

公共交通, gōnggòng yùnsū 公共

运输

trap *noun*

a trap (a device for catching) = yíge

xiànjīng 一个陷阱

(a plan to deceive, betray, etc.) = yíge

quāntào 一个圈套

to set a trap for someone = wèi

mǒurén shè yíge quāntào 为某人设

一个圈套

trash *noun* (US English)

= fēiwù 废物, lājī 垃圾

trash can *noun* (US English)

a trash can = yíge lājīxiāng 一个

垃圾箱

travel *verb*

= lǚxíng 旅行

to travel [abroad | to China | by bike] =

[qù guówài | qù Zhōngguó | qí zìxíngchē]

lǚxíng [去国外 | 去中国 | 骑自行车]

旅行

travel agency *noun* ▶ 344

a travel agency = yíjiā lǚxíngshè

一家旅行社

traveller (British English),

traveler (US English) *noun*

a traveller = yíge lǚxíngzhě 一个旅行

者, yíge yóukè 一个游客

traveller's cheque (British

English), **traveler's check**

(US English) *noun*

a traveller's cheque = yìzhāng lǚxíng

zhīpiào 一张旅行支票

tray *noun*

a tray = yíge pánzi 一个盘子, yíge

tuōpán 一个托盘

treat *verb*

• (to behave towards) = duìdài 对待

to treat someone [badly | nicely |

politely] = duìdài mǒurén [hěn bù hǎo |

hěn hǎo | hěn yǒu lǐmào] 对待某人

[很不好 | 很好 | 很有礼貌]

• (to deal with, to handle) = chǔlǐ 处理

we have to treat this carefully =

wǒmen děi xiǎoxīn chǔlǐ zhèjiàn shì

我们得小心处理这件事

• (to give medical treatment to) = yīzhì

医治, zhìliáo 治疗

to treat someone for flu = gěi mǒurén

yīzhì liúgǎn 给某人医治流感

• (to pay for)

to treat someone to Peking duck =

qǐng mǒurén chī Běijīng kǎoyā

请某人吃北京烤鸭

treatment *noun*

• (behaviour towards someone) = dàiyù

待遇, duìdài 对待

to receive warm and friendly

treatment from someone = shòudào

mǒurén rèqíng yǒuhǎo de duìdài

受到某人热情友好的对待

• (by a doctor) = zhìliáo 治疗

free treatment = miǎnfèi zhìliáo 免费

治疗

tree *noun*

a tree = yíkē shù 一棵树

tremble *verb*

= fādǒu 发抖, duōsuo 哆嗦

they were trembling with fear =

tāmen xià de fādǒu 他们吓得

发抖

trendy *adjective*

= shímáo 时髦, suí cháo liú 随潮流

trial *noun*

• (a test or an experiment)

a trial = yíci shìyàn 一次试验

• (in court)

a trial = yíci shěnwen/shěnpàn 一次

审问/审判

to go on trial = shòu shěn(pàn) 受审

(判)

triangle *noun*

a triangle = yíge sānjiǎo(xíng) 一个

三角(形)

trick

1 *noun*

• (a joke)

a trick = yíge èzuòjù 一个恶作剧

to play a trick on someone =
zhuōnòng mǒurén 捉弄某人

• (a means of deceiving)

a trick = yíge guǐjì 一个诡计, yíge
piànjú 一个骗局

• (to entertain)

a trick = yíge xìfǎ 一个戏法, yíge bǎxi
一个把戏

2 verb

= qīpiàn 欺骗, hōngpiàn 哄骗

trip

1 noun

(a journey)

a trip = yíci lǚxíng 一次旅行

to be on a business trip = chūchāi
出差, zuò yíci gōngwù lǚxíng 做
一次公务旅行

2 verb

(to stumble) = bàn(dǎo) 绊(倒)

I tripped over the step at the gate =
wǒ ràng ménkǒu de táijiē bànle
yíxià 我让门口的台阶绊了一下

to trip someone (up) = bǎ mǒurén
bàndǎo 把某人绊倒

trouble

• (difficulties) = kùnnán 困难

he has trouble using this computer =
tā yòng zhètái jìsuànjī yǒu kùnnán
他用这台计算机有困难

• (a scrape) = kùnjìng 困境

to be in trouble = chūyú kùnjìng 处于
困境

to get someone into trouble = shǐ
mǒurén xiànrù kùnjìng 使某人
陷入困境

• (disturbance) = máfan 麻烦

to make trouble = zhìzào máfan 制造
麻烦, nàoshì 闹事

I'm sorry to have given you so much
trouble = duìbuqǐ, wǒ gěi nǐmen
tiānle zhème duō máfan 对不起,
我给你们添了这么多麻烦

• (an effort)

he took the trouble to check every
patient = tā bù cí láokǔ wèi měige
bìng rén dòu zuòle jiǎnchá 他不辞
劳苦为每个病人都做了检查
to go to a lot of trouble helping
others = bù cí láokǔ bāngzhù biéren
不辞劳苦帮助别人

trousers

= kùzi 裤子

a pair of trousers = yítiáo kùzi 一条
裤子

trout

a trout = yìtiáo zhēnzūn 一条真鲢,
yìtiáo guīyú 一条鲑鱼

truck

a truck = yíliàng kǎchē 一辆卡车

truck driver

a truck driver = yíwèi kǎchē sījī 一位
卡车司机

true

• (genuine) = zhēn 真

• (in accordance with facts) = zhēnshí
真实, zhēn 真

is it true that he's leaving? = zhēn de
tā yào zǒu ma? 真的他要走吗?

a true story = yíge zhēnshí de gùshi
一个真实的故事

to come true = shíxiàn 实现

• (faithful) = zhōngshí 忠实

a true friend = yíge zhōngshí de
péngyou 一个忠实的朋友

trumpet

a trumpet = yíge (xiǎo)hào 一个(小)号

trunk

• (of a tree)

a trunk = yíge shùgàn 一个树干

• (of an elephant)

a trunk = yíge xiàngbízi 一个象鼻子

• (US English) (of a car)

the trunk = xínglixiāng 行李箱

trust

• (believe in) = xìnren 信任, xiāngxìn
相信

I don't trust them = wǒ bù xìnren
tāmen 我不信任他们

• (to rely on) = xìnlài 信赖

you can't trust them = nǐ bù néng
xìnlài tāmen 你不能信赖他们

truth

• (a proposition that agrees with
actuality)

a truth = yìtiáo zhēnlǐ 一条真理

• (the actual fact, the real situation)

the truth = zhēnxiàng 真相, zhēnshí
qíngkuàng 真实情况

try

1 verb

• (to endeavour) = jìn lì 尽力, jìnliàng
尽量, lìtú 力图

to try to [learn Chinese well | come early |
forget that matter...] = lìtú [xué hǎo
Hànyǔ | zǎo lái | wàngjì nàjiàn shì...] 力
图 [学好汉语 | 早来 | 忘记那件事...]

- (to attempt) = shì 试, chángshì 尝试
try phoning him = shìzhe gěi tā dǎ diànhuà 试着给他打电话
let me try = ràng wǒ shì yíxià 让我试一下
- (to test) = shì 试, shìyòng 试用
to try (out) a new method = shìyòng yìzhǒng xīn de fāngfǎ 试用一种新的方法
to try (on) a pair of jeans = shì(chuān) yítiao niúzǎikù 试(穿)一条牛仔褲
- (to taste) = (pǐn)cháng (品)尝
- (in court) = shěnxùn 审讯, shěnpàn 审判

2 noun

let me have a try = ràng wǒ shì yíxià 让我试一下

T-shirt noun

a T-shirt = yíjiàn tīxùshān 一件T恤衫

tube noun

- a tube = yìgēn guǎnzi 一根管子
- (for a wheel)
a tube = yíge nèitāi 一个内胎
- (British English) (the underground)
the tube = dìtiě 地铁, dìxià tiědào 地下铁道

Tuesday noun ▶ 218

= xīngqī'èr 星期二, lǐbài'èr 礼拜二

tuna noun

= jīnqiāngyú 金枪鱼

tunnel noun

a tunnel = yítiáo suìdào 一条隧道

turkey noun

a turkey = yìzhī huǒjī 一只火鸡

turn

1 verb

- (to rotate) = zhuàn 转, zhuàndòng 转动
the wheel is turning fast = lúnzi zài hěn kuài de zhuàndòng 轮子在很快地转动
to turn the handle = zhuàndòng bǎshǒu 转动把手
- (to move one's body) = zhuǎn shēn 转身
she turned and walked away = tā zhuǎn shēn zǒu le 她转身走了
- (to change direction) = zhuǎn 转
to turn right = xiàng yòu zhuǎn 向右转
she turned her face towards the sun = tā bǎ liǎn zhuǎn xiàng tàiyáng 她把脸转向太阳

- (when talking about a page) = fān 翻
please turn to page 10 = qǐng fāndào dìshíyè 请翻到第十页
- (to change) = bǎ...biàncéng 把...变成
to turn the bedroom into an office = bǎ wòshì biàncéng yìjiān bàngōngshì 把卧室变成一间办公室
- (to become) = biàncéng 变成
to turn into a butterfly = biàncéng yìzhī húdié 变成一只蝴蝶
to turn red = biàn(chéng) hóng (de) 变(成)红(的)
- (on the road, in the corridor) = guǎi 拐
don't turn left = bié wǎng zuǒ guǎi 别往左拐

2 noun

- (a bend)
a turn = yíge zhuǎnwān 一个转弯, yíge guǎiwān 一个拐弯
(when talking about taking turns)
whose turn is it? = lúndào shéi le? 轮到谁了?
it's your turn now = xiànzài lúndào nǐ le 现在轮到你了
- turn around, turn round
(to face the other way)
(if it's a person) = zhuǎnguò shēn (qu) 转过身(去)
(if it's a car) = diào tóu 调头
- (to go round and round) = zhuàn quān 转圈
- turn away
(to turn or look in a different direction) = zhuǎnguò shēn/liǎn qu 转过身/脸去
she turned away embarrassed = tā bùhǎoyìsi de zhuǎnguò shēn qu 她不好意思地转过身去
- (to dismiss from service) = jiěgù 解雇
- (to cause to leave) = dǎfā zǒu 打发走, niǎnzǒu 撵走
the police turned the students away = jīngchá bǎ nàxiē xuéshēng dǎfā zǒu le 警察把那些学生打发走了
- turn back
(to return) = zhéhuí 折回, wǎng huí zǒu 往回走
he found this was the wrong road and then turned back = tā fāxiàn zhètiáo lù bú duì, jiù wǎng huí zǒu le 他发现这条路不对, 就往回走了
- (when dealing with pages) = fān 翻
huídao 翻回到

please turn back to page 5 = qīng fānhuǐdào dìwǔyè 请翻回到第五页

turn down

- (to lower) = guānxiǎo 关小, tiáodī 调低
to turn down the radio = bǎ shōuyīnjī guānxiǎo 把收音机关小

- (to reject) = jùjué 拒绝
to turn someone down = jùjué mǒurén 拒绝某人

turn off = guānshang 关上

to turn off [the oven | the light | the tap...] = bǎ [kǎoxiāng | dēng | shuǐlóngtóu...] guānshang 把 [烤箱 | 灯 | 水龙头...] 关上

turn on = dǎkāi 打开, kāi 开

to turn on [the TV | the radio | the tap...] = bǎ [diànshìjī | shōuyīnjī | shuǐlóngtóu...] dǎkāi 把 [电视机 | 收音机 | 水龙头...] 打开

turn out

to turn out all right (in the end) = (zuìhòu) jiéguǒ búcuò (最后) 结果不错

to turn out to be easy = yuánlái hěn róngyì 原来很容易

turn over

- (to roll over) = dǎfān 打翻
he turned the vase over = tā bǎ huāpíng dǎfān le 他把花瓶打翻了
- to turn over the page = fāndào xià yíyè 翻到下一页

turn up

- (to arrive) = lái 来, dào 到
- (to increase)
to turn up [the heating | the music | the TV] = bǎ [nuǎnqì | yīnyuè | diànshì] kāidà 把 [暖气 | 音乐 | 电视] 开大

turtle noun

- a (sea) turtle = yíge (hǎi)guī 一个(海)龟
- (US English) (a tortoise)
a turtle = yíge wūguī 一个乌龟

TV noun

a TV = yí台 diànshìjī 一台电视机

twelfth number

- (in a series) = dìshí'èr 第十二
- (in dates) ► 218 = shí'èr rì 十二日, shí'èr hào 十二号
the twelfth of July = qīyuè shí'èr hào 七月十二号

twelve number ► 170, ► 204

twelve = shí'èr 十二

twenty number ► 170, ► 204

twenty = èrshí 二十

twice adverb

- (when talking about the number of times) = liǎngcì 两次
I met him twice = wǒ jiànguò tā liǎngcì 我见过他两次
- (two-fold) = liǎngbèi 两倍
twice [as many people | as much time] = liǎngbèi [duō de rén | duō de shíjiān] 两倍 [多的人 | 多的时间]

twin

1 noun

a twin = yíge shuāngbāotāi 一个双胞胎

2 adjective

= shuāngbāotāi de 双胞胎的, luánshēng de 孪生的

a twin [brother | sister] (younger) = yíge shuāngbāotāi de [dìdì | mèimei] 一个双胞胎的 [弟弟 | 妹妹]

(older) = yíge shuāngbāotāi de [gēge | jiějie] 一个双胞胎的 [哥哥 | 姐姐]

twin [brothers | sisters] = luánshēng [xiōngdì | jiěmèi] 孪生 [兄弟 | 姐妹]

twist verb

- (to form a spiral) = níng/nǐng 拧, niǔ 扭
to twist a rope = níng yígen shéngzi 拧一根绳子
- (to injure) ► 227
= niǔshāng 扭伤
he twisted his ankle = tā niǔshāngle jiǎobózi 他扭伤了脚脖子

two number ► 170, ► 204

(in counting, in numbers, digits) = èr

(the year) 2002 = èrlínglíng'èr nián 2002年

(when used with a measure word) = liǎng 两

two brothers = liǎngge xiōngdì 两个兄弟

type

1 noun

a type (a sort, a kind) = yìzhǒng (lèixíng) 一种(类型)

this type of [person | book | building...] = zhèzhǒng [rén | shū | lóu...] 这种 [人 | 书 | 楼...]

he's not my type = tā bú shì wǒ xǐhuan de nàzhǒng rén 他不是我喜欢的那种人

2 verb

= dǎzì 打字

typewriter *noun*

a typewriter = yítái dǎzìjī 一台打字机

typical *adjective*

= diǎnxíng 典型

typist *noun* ▶ 344

a typist = yì míng dǎzìyuán 一名打字员

tyre *noun (British English)*

a tyre = yí ge lúntāi 一个轮胎, yí ge chētāi 一个车胎

Uu

ugly *adjective*

(unpleasant to the sight) = chǒu(lòu) 丑陋, nánkàn 难看

umbrella *noun*

an umbrella = yì bǎ (yǔ)sǎn 一把雨伞

unbelievable *adjective*

= nán yǐ zhìxìn 难以置信, wúfǎ xiāngxìn 无法相信

uncle *noun*

- an uncle (father's elder brother) = yí ge bófu 一个伯父, yí ge bóbo 一个伯伯
- (father's younger brother) = yí ge shūshu 一个叔叔
- (mother's younger or elder brother) = yí ge jiùjiu 一个舅舅
- (husband of father's sister) = yí ge gūfu 一个姑父
- (husband of mother's sister) = yí ge yífu 一个姨父
- (not a relation)
- an uncle (a man younger than one's father) = yí ge shūshu 一个叔叔
- (a man older than one's father) = yí ge bóbo 一个伯伯

uncomfortable *adjective*

- (awkward and uneasy) = bú zìzài 不自在, bù ān 不安
- to make someone (feel) uncomfortable = shǐ mǒurén (gǎndào) bú zìzài 使某人感到不自在
- (describing a physical feeling) = bù shūfu 不舒服

I felt uncomfortable sitting in that chair = wǒ zuò zài nàbǎ yǐzi shàng gǎnjué bù shūfu 我坐在那把椅子上感觉不舒服

(describing the physical condition of something) = bù shūfu 不舒服, bù shūshì 不舒适

an uncomfortable bed = yìzhāng bù shūfu de chuáng 一张不舒服的床

unconscious *adjective*

- (not knowing) = bù zhīdào de 不知道的
- I was unconscious of his presence = wǒ bù zhīdào tā zài chǎng 我不知道他在场
- (lose consciousness) = shīqù zhījué de 失去知觉的, bù xīng rénshì de 不省人事的
- to knock someone unconscious = bǎ mǒurén zhuàng de shīqù zhījué 把某人撞得失去知觉
- (not aware) = wú yìshì de 无意识的
- an unconscious act = yí ge wú yìshì de dòngzuò 一个无意识的动作

under *preposition*

- under = zài...xiàmiàn 在...下面, zài...dìxia 在...底下
- to hide under the bed = cáng zài chuáng xiàmiàn 藏在床下面
- I found the newspaper under the table = wǒ zài zhuōzi dìxia zhǎodào le bàozhǐ 我在桌子底下找到了报纸
- (less than)
- to earn under three pounds an hour = měi xiǎoshí zhèng bú dào sān yīngbàng 每小时挣不到三英镑
- children under five = wǔ suì yǐxià de hái zi 五岁以下的孩子, bù mǎn wǔ suì de hái zi 不满五岁的孩子

underground *noun (British English)*

the underground = dìtiě 地铁

underline *verb*

- (to put a line under) = zài...xiàmiàn huà xiàn 在...下面划线
- to underline all the names = zài suǒyǒu de míngzì xiàmiàn huà xiàn 在所有的名字下面划线
- (to emphasise) = qiángdiào 强调
- to underline the importance of this meeting = qiángdiào zhècì huìyì de zhòngyàoxìng 强调这次会议的重要性

underneath**1** *adverb*

= (zài) xiàmiàn (在)下面, (zài) dīxia (在)底下

I want to see what's underneath =
wǒ xiǎng kàn yíxià xiàmiàn yǒu
shénme 我想看一下下面有什么

2 *preposition*

= zài...xiàmiàn 在...下面, zài...xiàbian
在...下边

underneath the building = zài dàlóu
xiàmiàn 在大楼下面

underpants *noun*

= nèikù 内裤

understand *verb*

• (to comprehend) = dǒng 懂

I can't understand what they're
saying = wǒ bù dǒng tāmen shuō de
huà 我不懂他们说的话

do you understand Japanese? =

nǐ dǒng Rìyǔ ma? 你懂日语吗?

to make oneself understood = biǎodá
qīngchū zìjǐ de yìsī 表达清楚自己
的意思

• (to be able to follow the working,
logic, or meaning of) = lǐjiě 理解

I can understand why he wants to
learn Chinese = wǒ kěyǐ lǐjiě tā
wèishénme xiǎng xué Zhōngwén
我可以理解他为什么想学
中文

• (to know) = liǎojiě 了解

he doesn't understand the difficult
situation I'm in = tā bù liǎojiě wǒ
suǒ chū de kùnjìng 他不了解我
所处的困境

understanding *adjective*

• (sympathetic) = néng liàngjiě rén de
能谅解人的

• (discerning)

an understanding smile = huìxīn de
wēixiào 会心的微笑

an understanding person = yíge
shànjiě rényì de rén 一个善解人意
的人

underwater *adverb*

= zài shuǐ xià 在水下

underwear *noun*

= nèiyī 内衣

undo *verb*

• (for buttons, knots) = jiěkāi 解开
to undo a button = jiěkāi yíge kòuzi
解开一个扣子

• (for parcels, boxes) = dǎkāi 打开
(to cancel, to annul) = qǔxiāo 取消

undress *verb*

= gěi...tuōxià yīfú 给...脱下衣服

she undressed her daughter = tā gěi
tā nǚ'ér tuōxià yīfú 她给她女儿
脱下衣服

I undressed and went to bed = wǒ
tuōxià yīfú shàng chuáng shuìjiào
我脱下衣服上床睡觉

uneasy *adjective*

• (anxious) = (xīnshén) bù ān (心神)
不安, yōulǜ 忧虑

• (uncomfortable) = jūshù 拘束, bú
zìzài 不自在

unemployed *adjective*

(out of work) = shīyè de 失业的

he is unemployed = tā shīyè le 他
失业了

unemployed workers = shīyè de
gōngrén 失业的工人

unemployment *noun*

= shīyè 失业

unfair *adjective*

= bù gōngpíng 不公平, bù gōngzhèng
不公正

unfortunately *adverb*

= búxìng de shì 不幸的是, yíhàn de
shì 遗憾的是

unfriendly *adjective*

= bù yǒuhǎo 不友好, lěngmò 冷漠

ungrateful *adjective*

= wàng'ēn fùyì 忘恩负义, bù lǐng
qíng 不领情

unhappy *adjective*

• (not glad) = bù gāoxìng 不高兴,
bù yúkuài 不愉快

• (not satisfied) = bù mǎnyì 不满意

are you unhappy with your new job?
= nǐ duì nǐde xīn gōngzuò bù mǎnyì
ma? 你对你的新工作不满意吗?

• (without happiness) = bú xìngfú 不
幸福

he had an unhappy life there = tā zài
nàr de shēnghuó hěn bú xìngfú
他在那儿的生活很不幸福

unhealthy *adjective*

• (describing a person) = bú jiànkāng
de 不健康的, yǒu bìng de 有病的

• (describing a way of life, food) = duì
jiànkāng yǒu hài de 对健康有害的

- (not morally or spiritually wholesome)
= bùliáng 不良

uniform *noun*

- a uniform = yítào zhìfú 一套制服
- a school uniform = yítào xiàofú 一套校服
- a police uniform = yítào jǐngfú 一套警服
- an army uniform = yítào jūnzhuāng 一套军装

union *noun*

- a union
(a trade union) = yíge gōnghuì 一个工会
- (a federation) = yíge liánhéhuì 一个联合会

unique *adjective*

- (being the only one of its kind) = wéiyī 唯一, dúyī wú'èr 独一无二
- (unusual) = dútè 独特

United Kingdom *noun*

- = Liánhé Wángguó 联合王国, Yīngguó 英国

United States (of America) *noun*

- = Měilijīān Hézòngguó 美利坚合众国, Měiguó 美国

universe *noun*

- (the whole system of things) = yǔzhòu 宇宙, tiāndì wànwù 天地万物
- (the world) = shìjiè 世界

university *noun*

- a university = yìsuǒ dàxué 一所大学

unkind *adjective*

- (when describing a person, an action)
= bù réncí 不仁慈, bù héshàn 不和谐
- (when describing a remark) = kēkè 苛刻, kèbó 刻薄

unknown *adjective*

- his telephone number is unknown
to me = tāde diànhuà hàomǎ wǒ bù zhīdào 他的电话号码我不知道
- an unknown number = yíge wèizhī shù 一个未知数
- an unknown hero = yíge wúmíng yīngxióng 一个无名英雄

unless *conjunction*

- = rúguǒ (...) bù 如果 (...) 不, chúfēi...fǒuzé 除非... 否则

! Note that the clause introduced by **rúguǒ bù** 如果不 must precede the main clause. Note also that **rúguǒ** 如果 and **bù** 不 can be separated by the subject or put together after the subject.

she won't come unless you phone her = rúgǒu nǐ bù gěi tā dǎ diànhuà, tā bú huì lái 如果你不给她打电话, 她不会来

you wouldn't understand this book unless you know Chinese history = nǐ rúguǒ bù liǎojiě Zhōngguó lìshǐ, nǐ jiù huì kàn bù dòng zhèběn shū 你如果不了解中国历史, 你就会看不懂这本书

I'll cancel the meeting unless he can come = chúfēi tā néng lái, fǒuzé wǒ jiù qǔxiāo zhècì huìyì 除非他能来, 否则我就取消这次会议

unlock *verb*

- = bǎ... (de) suǒ dǎkāi 把...(的)锁打开
- to unlock the door = bǎ mén suǒ dǎkāi 把门锁打开

unlucky *adjective*

- (unfortunate) = bú xìngyùn 不幸运, dǎoméi 倒霉
- you were unlucky = nǐ hěn bú xìngyùn 你很不幸运
- (ill-omened) = bù jíxiáng 不吉祥

unpack *verb*

- to unpack a suitcase = dǎkāi xiāngzi bǎ dōngxi náchulai 打开箱子把东西拿出来

unsuitable *adjective*

- = bù héshì 不合适, bù shìyí 不适宜

untidy *adjective*

- (describing a place) = bù zhěngqí 不整齐, língluàn 凌乱
- (describing a person) = lāta 邋遢, bù xiū biānfú 不修边幅

until

1 preposition

- = dào 到, (zhí)dào...(wéizhǐ) (直)到...(为止)
- I'm staying until Thursday = wǒ dāi dào xīngqī 我呆到星期四
- until now = zhí dào xiànzài 直到现在
- I'm going to wait until after Christmas = wǒ dǎsuàn děng dào Shèngdànjié yǐhòu 我打算等到圣诞节以后
- (when used in a negative sentence)

! Note that when *until* is used in a negative sentence, the pattern *not...until* is often translated as (zhí)dào...cái... (直)到...才... or (zài)...yǐqián...bù/méi... (在)...以前...不/没....

she won't get an answer until next week = xiàge xīngqī yǐqián tā bú huì dédào dáfu 下个星期以前她不会得到答复

not until yesterday did I meet him = wǒ zhídào zuótiān cái jiàndào tā 我直到昨天才见到他

2 conjunction

• = (zhí)dào (直)到

I'll wait until he gets back home = wǒ yào děng dào tā huí jiā 我要等到他回家

we'll stay here until they come back = wǒmen yào zài zhèr dāi dào tāmen huílai 我们要在这儿呆到他们回来

• (when used with a negative main clause)

! Note that when *until* is used with a negative main clause, the pattern *not...until* is often translated as (zhí)dào...cái... (直)到...才... or (zài)...yǐqián...bù/méi... (在)...以前...不/没....

she didn't go to see the doctor until she was very ill = tā zhídào bìng de hěn lìhài cái qù kàn yīshēng 她直到病得很厉害才去看医生

she won't go to Taiwan until her friend has found her a language school there = zài tāde péngyou gěi tā zhāodào yǔyán xuéxiào yǐqián, tā bú huì qù Táiwān 在她的朋友给她找到语言学校以前, 她不会去台湾

unusual adjective

- (rare) = hǎnjiàn 罕见, shǎoyǒu 少有
such a strong wind is quite unusual in this area = zhème dà de fēng zài zhège dìqū shì shǎoyǒu de 这么大的风在这个地区是少有的
- (not ordinary) = bù xúncháng 不寻常, bù píngcháng 不平常
it's an unusual day for her today = duì tā lái shuō, jīntiān shì ge bù xúncháng de rìzi 对她来说, 今天是个不寻常的日子

up

! Often *up* occurs in combinations with verbs, for example: blow up, give up, own up, etc. To find the correct translations for this type of verb, look up the separate dictionary entries at blow, give, own, etc.

1 preposition

the cat's up the tree = māo zài shù shang 猫在树上

to go up the street = yánzhe mǎlù wǎng qián zǒu 沿着马路往前走

she ran up the stairs = tā pǎoshang

lóuti 她跑上楼梯
the library is up those stairs = rúshūguǎn zài nàge lóuti shàngmian 图书馆在那个楼梯上面

2 adverb

up in the sky = zài tiān shang 在天上

up on (top of) the wardrobe = zài yīguì shàngmian 在衣柜上面

to go up = shàngqu 上去

to go up to Scotland = shàng Sūgélán 上苏格兰

up there = zài nàr 在那儿

put the painting a bit further up = bǎ huà zài wǎng shàng fàng yìdiǎnr 把画再往上放一点儿

to climb up [a hill | a ladder | a tree] = pá [shān | tīzi | shù] 爬 [山 | 梯子 | 树]

3 adjective

• (out of bed)

is he up yet? = tā qǐchuáng le ma? 他起床了吗?

he was up all night = tā yí yè méi shuì 他一夜没睡

• (higher in amount, level)

the price of fish is up by 20% = yú jià shàngzhǎngle bǎifēn zhī èrshí 鱼价上涨了百分之二十

4 up to

• (well enough)

he is not up to going out yet = tā hái bù néng chūqu 他还不能出去

• (capable of)

is she up to this translation work? = tā néng shèngrèn zhège fānyì gōngzuò ma? 她能胜任这个翻译工作吗?

• (when talking about who is responsible)

it's up to [me | you | them] to decide =

yóu [wǒ | nǐ | tāmen] (lái) juéding

由[我|你|他们](来)决定

• (until) = zhídào 直到

up to [now | 1996 | yesterday] = zhídào

[xiànzài | yījiǔjiùliù nián | zuótiān] 直到

[现在|一九九六年|昨天]

upset

1 adjective

to be/get upset

(annoyed) = fánǎo 烦恼, nǎohuǒ

恼火

he got very upset when his car broke

down on the way = tāde chē zài lù

shang huàile de shíhòu, tā fēicháng

nǎohuǒ 他的车在路上坏了的时

候, 他非常恼火

(distressed) = kǔnǎo 苦恼, yōushāng

忧伤

she was very upset to hear the news

of the accident = tīngdào zhège

shìgù de xiāoxi, tā fēicháng

yōushāng 听到这个消息的

她非常忧伤

2 verb

• (to make someone unhappy) =

shǐ...yōushāng/kǔnǎo 使...忧伤/

苦恼

to upset someone = shǐ mǎorén

yōushāng/kǔnǎo 使某人忧伤/苦恼

• (to annoy) = shǐ...fánǎo/nǎohuǒ 使...

烦恼/恼火

to upset someone = shǐ mǎorén

fánǎo/nǎohuǒ 使某人烦恼/恼火

upside down

adverb

• (turned over completely) = dào 倒,

diāndǎo 颠倒

you're holding the book upside down

= nǐ bǎ shū ná dào le 你把书拿

倒了

• (in disorder or chaos) = luànqībāzāo

乱七八糟

they turned everything in the room

upside down = tāmen bǎ wū lǐ de

dōngxi nòng de luànqībāzāo 他们

把屋里的东西弄得乱七八糟

upstairs

adverb

= lóushàng 楼上

to go upstairs = shàng lóu 上楼

to bring the cases upstairs = bǎ

xiāngzi ná dào lóushàng lái 把箱子

拿到楼上来

urgent

adjective

= jǐnjí 紧急, jíqiè 急切

us

pronoun

= wǒmen 我们

they don't know us = tāmen bú rènshi

wǒmen 他们不认识我们

USA

noun

= Měiguó 美国

use

1 verb

• (to make use of) = yòng 用, shǐyòng
使用

I use this car to go to work = wǒ yòng

zhèliàng chē shàng bān 我用这辆

车上班

he uses this room as an office = tā bǎ

zhège fángjiān yòngzuò bàngōngshì

他把这个房间用做办公室

what is it used for? = zhè shì yòng lái

zuò shénme de? 这是用来做什么的?

to use [water | petrol | electricity] = (shǐ)

yòng [shuǐ | qìyóu | diàn] (使)用[水 |

汽油 | 电]

• (to take advantage of) = liyòng 利用

to use [someone | this opportunity] =

liyòng [mǎorén | zhège jīhuì] 利用

[某人 | 这个机会]

2 noun

• to make use of a room = liyòng yíge

fángjiān 利用一个房间

he has the use of a car = yǒu qìchē

gòng tā shǐyòng 有汽车供他使用

she's lost the use of her legs = tāde

liǎngtiáo tuǐ bù néng zǒulù le 她的

两条腿不能走路了

• (when talking about what is useful)

to be of use to someone = duì

mǎorén yǒuyòng 对某人有用

to be (of) no use = méi yòng 没用

this bike is no use any more =

zhèliàng zìxíngchē méi yòng le

这辆自行车没用了

what's the use of complaining? =

bàoyuàn yǒu shénme yòng? 抱怨

有什么用?

use up

he's used up all the money = tā bǎ

qián dōu huāwán le 他把钱都花

完了

have you used up the milk? = nǐ bǎ

niúǎi yòngwán le ma? 你把牛奶

用完了吗?

used

1 verb

• (did so frequently or regularly) =

guòqù chángcháng 过去常常

I used to go there by bike = wǒ guòqù

chángcháng qí zìxíngchē qù nàr

我过去常常骑自行车去那儿

• (did so formerly) = guòqù 过去

I used not to smoke = wǒ guòqù bù

chōuyān 我过去不抽烟

there used to be a castle here = zhèr

guòqù yǒu ge chéngbǎo 这儿过去

有个城堡

2 adjective

• to be/get used to = xíguàn 习惯

he's not used to living on his own =

tā bù xíguàn yíge rén shēnghuó

他不习惯一个人生活

to get used to a new job = xíguàn xīn

de gōngzuò 习惯新的工作

• (not new) = shìyòngguo de 使用过的,

jiù 旧

used cars = shìyòngguo de qìchē

使用过的汽车

used furniture = jiù jiājù 旧家具

useful adjective

(of use) = yǒuyòng 有用

(helpful) = yǒu bāngzhù 有帮助

useless adjective

• (having no use, point, or purpose) =

méi(yǒu) yòng 没(有)用, wú yòng

无用

it's useless complaining = bàoyuàn

méi(yǒu) yòng 抱怨没有用

• (describing a person) = wúnéng 无能

I'm useless at chemistry = wǒ duì gāo

huàxué hěn wúnéng 我对搞化学

很无能

usually adverb

= tōngcháng 通常, yìbān 一般

Vv

vacant adjective

• (unoccupied) = kòng 空, kòngxiánzhe

空闲着

is there a vacant room in the house?

= fángzi lì yǒu kòng fángjiān ma?

房子里有空房间吗?

• (when describing a post or a position)

= kòngquē de 空缺的

a vacant post = yíge kòngquē de

zhíwèi 一个空缺的职位

vacation noun (US English)

a vacation = yíge jiàqī 一个假期

to take a vacation = xiū jià 休假

the [summer | winter | Christmas]

vacation = [shù | hán | Shèngdàn] jià

[暑 | 寒 | 圣诞] 假

vacuum verb

to vacuum a room = yòng xīchénqì

dāsǎo fángjiān 用吸尘器打扫房间

vacuum cleaner noun

a vacuum cleaner = yíge xīchénqì

一个吸尘器

vague adjective

• (indefinite, uncertain) = hánhu 含糊,

bù quèqiè 不明确

a vague answer = yíge hánhu de

huídá 一个含糊的回答

• (indistinct) = móhu 模糊, bù qīngxī

不清晰

• (not clearly expressed) = biǎodá (de)

bù qīngchu 表达(得)不清楚

vain adjective

• (pettily self-complacent) = zìfù 自负

he is vain about his learning = tā duì

zìjǐ de xuéwèn hěn zìfù 他对自己的

学问很自负

• (valuing oneself inordinately on some

trivial personal distinction) = ài

xūróng 爱虚荣

is he a vain person? = tā shì yíge ài

xūróng de rén ma? 他是一个爱

虚荣的人吗?

• (futile) = túláo 徒劳, báifèi 白费

in vain = túláo 徒劳, báifèi 白费

all my efforts were in vain = wǒde

suǒyǒu nǚlì dōu báifèi le 我的所有

努力都白费了

valid adjective

• (legally adequate) = yǒuxiào 有效

is this ticket still valid? = zhèzhāng

piào hái yǒuxiào ma? 这张票还有

效吗?

• (capable of being justified) =

zhèngdàng 正当

a valid reason = yíge zhèngdàng de

lǐyóu 一个正当的理由

• (well based) = quèzuò 确凿, yǒu

gēnjù 有根据

valid evidence = quèzuò de zhèngjù

确凿的证据

valley noun

a valley (a low area between hills) =

yíge shāngǔ 一个山谷

(the basin in which a river flows) =
yíge liúyù 一个流域

valuable *adjective*

- (very useful) = bǎoguì 宝贵, yǒujiàzhí 有价值
 - (worth a lot of money) = zhíqián 值钱, guìzhòng 贵重
- this watch is rather valuable =
zhèkuài biǎo xiāngdāng zhíqián
这块表相当值钱

van *noun*

a van = yīliàng yùnhuòchē 一辆
运货车

vandalize *verb*

= pòhuài 破坏, huǐhuài 毁坏

vanilla *noun*

= xiāngzǐlán 香子兰, xiāngcǎo 香草

various *adjective*

- (diverse) = gè zhǒng gè yàng 各种各样, bù tóng 不同
- there are various ways of saying it =
yǒu gè zhǒng gè yàng de shuōfǎ
有各种各样的说法
- (several) = jǐge 几个
- they visited several schools = tāmen
fāngwènle jǐge xuéxiào 他们访问
了几个学校

vary *verb*

- (to differ, be different) = bù tóng 不同, bù yíyàng 不一样
- food prices vary from town to town =
shípín de jiàgé měi gè chéngzhèn
dōu bù tóng 食品的价格每个城镇
都不同
- (to change intentionally) = gǎibiàn 改变, gēnggǎi 更改
- to vary one's working style = gǎibiàn
gōngzuò fāngshì 改变工作方式

vase *noun*

a vase = yíge huāpíng 一个花瓶

veal *noun*

= xiǎoniúròu 小牛肉

vegetable *noun*

= (shū)cài (蔬)菜

a vegetable = yíkē cài 一棵菜

vegetarian *noun*

a vegetarian = yíge chī sù de rén 一个
吃素的人

vein *noun* ▶ 189

a vein (for carrying blood in the body)
= yígēn xuèguǎn 一根血管

velvet *noun*

= tiān'éróng 天鹅绒, sīróng 丝绒

versus *preposition*

= duì 对

very

1 *adverb*

- **very** = hěn 很, fēicháng 非常
- I don't know him very well = wǒ bù
hěn liǎojiě tā 我不很了解他
- we like them very much = wǒmen
fēicháng xǐhuan tāmen 我们非常
喜欢他们
- **not (...)** **very** = bù hěn 不很, bú tài 不太
- it is not very hot today = jīntiān bú tài
rè 今天不太热
- (for emphasis)

! Note that in this case, **very** is
usually not translated.

for the very first time = dìyíci 第一次
they called me the very next day =
tāmen dì'èr tiān jiù gěi wǒ dǎ
diànhuà le 他们第二天就给我
打电话了

2 *adjective*

! Note that when **very** is used as
an adjective, it is often translated
as jiù 就 or zhèng 正.

she studied in that very school = tā
jiù zài nàsuǒ xuéxiào xuéxí 她就
在那所学校学习

you are the very person I need =
nǐ zhèng shì wǒ suǒ xūyào de rén
你正是我所需要的人

at the very beginning = gāng kāishǐ de
shíhou 刚开始的时候

to stay to the very end = dāi dào
zuìhòu 待到最后

vest *noun*

- (British English) (a piece of underwear)
- a vest = yíjiàn hànshān 一件汗衫,
yíjiàn bèixīn 一件背心
- (US English) (a waistcoat)
- a vest = yíjiàn bèixīn 一件背心,
yíjiàn mǎjiǎ 一件马甲

vet *noun* ▶ 344

a vet = yíge shòuyī 一个兽医

via *preposition*

- (when talking about a route) = jīngyóu 经由, jīngguò 经过, lùjīng 路经
- to go to Japan via Beijing = jīngyóu
Běijīng qù Rìběn 经由北京去日本

- (when talking about a means) =
tōngguò 通过, lìyòng 利用
I returned the book to him via a
student of his = wǒ tōngguò tāde
yíge xuésheng bǎ shū huángěile tā
我通过他的一个学生把书还给了
了他

vicious adjective

- (ferocious) = xiōng'è 凶恶 xiōngcán
凶残
- (nasty, meant to hurt) = èyì 恶意, èdú
恶毒
- (addicted to vice or bad habits) =
duòluò 堕落

victory noun

- a victory = yíci shènglì 一次胜利
- to win a victory = yíngdé shènglì 赢得
胜利

video

1 noun

- (a recorded film, programme, event)
a video = yìpán lùxiàngdài 一盘
录像带
- ► video cassette, video recorder

2 verb

- (to record) = lù 录
- (to film)
to video a wedding = gěi yíge hūnlǐ
shèxiàng 给一个婚礼摄像

video camera noun

- a video camera = yítái shèxiàngjī
一台摄像机

video cassette noun

- a video cassette = yìpán lùxiàngdài
一盘录像带

video game noun

- a video game = yìpán diànzǐ yóuxì
一盘电子游戏

video recorder noun

- a video recorder = yítái lùxiàngjī
一台录像机

view noun

- (a scene viewed by the eyes) =
kàn 看, guānkàn 观看
if you want to get a better view, you'd
better come here = yàoshì nǐ xiāng
kàn de qīngchū, zuìhǎo dào zhèr lái
要是你想看得清楚, 最好到
这儿来
- (a line of vision) = shìxiàn 视线
you're blocking my view = nǐ
dǎngzhùle wóde shìxiàn 你挡住了
我的视线

- (an opinion)

a view = yíge guāndiǎn 一个观点,
yíge yìjiàn 一个意见

a point of view = yíge guāndiǎn 一个
观点

I'd like to know your views on this
matter = wǒ xiǎng zhīdào nǐ duì
zhèjiàn shì de yìjiàn 我想知道你对
这件事的意见

village noun

a village = yíge cūnzhuāng 一个
村庄

vinegar noun

= cù 醋

vineyard noun

a vineyard = yíge pútaoyuán 一个
葡萄园

violent adjective

- (of great force) = měngliè 猛烈,
qiángliè 强烈, jīliè 激烈
- (vicious) = xiōngcán 凶残, cánbào
残暴
- (marked by extreme force or
fierceness) = bàoli de 暴力的

violin noun ► 308

a violin = yìbǎ xiǎotiqín 一把小提琴

visit

1 verb

- (to pay an official call upon) =
fāngwèn 访问
the British delegation is visiting
China = Yīngguó dàibiǎotúán
zhèngzài fāngwèn Zhōngguó 英国
代表团正在访问中国
- (to come or go to see formally) =
cānguān 参观, fāngwèn 访问
they visited some hospitals and
schools = tāmen cānguānle yìxiē
yīyuàn hé xuéxiào 他们参观了一
些医院和学校
- (for sightseeing and pleasure) =
cānguān 参观, yóulǎn 游览
are you going to visit the Great Wall?
= nimen yào qù yóulǎn Chángchéng
ma? 你们要去游览长城吗?
- (out of affection) = kàn 看, kànwàng
看望
to go to visit [a patient | my grandmother |
my old friend...] = qù kàn [yíge bìngrén |
wóde nǎinai | wóde lǎo péngyou...] 去看
[一个病人 | 我的奶奶 | 我的老朋
友...]
- (to stay with)

we visited my parents for a week =
wōmen zài wǒ fùmǔ nàr zhùle yíge
xīngqī 我们在我父母那儿住了
一个星期

2 noun

a visit (an official call) = yíci fāngwèn
一次访问

(when talking about visits to
institutions, museums, exhibitions,
etc.) = yíci cānguān 一次参观

(a sightseeing excursion) = yíci
yóulǎn 一次游览

(a call at someone's home) = yíci
bàifāng 一次拜访, yíci tànwàng
一次探望

(a stay)

I paid my elder brother a visit for two
days = wǒ zài wǒ gēge nàr dāile
liàngtiān 我在我哥哥那儿呆了
两天

visitor noun

• (a guest)

a visitor = yíge kèrén 一个客人
to have visitors = yǒu kèrén 有客人

• (a tourist)

a visitor = yíge yóukè 一个游客

vocabulary noun

= cíhuì 词汇

voice noun

• (the sound of a person speaking,
singing, etc.)

a voice = yíge shuōhuà shēngyīn
一个说话声音

to speak [in a low voice | in a loud voice]
= [xiǎo shēng de | dà shēng de] shuōhuà
[小声地 | 大声地] 说话

• (the quality of the sound one makes
while singing or speaking) = sāngzi
嗓子, sāngyīn 嗓音

she has a good voice = tāde sāngzi
hěn hǎo 他的嗓子很好

volleyball noun ▶ 390

= páiqiú 排球

vomit verb

= ǒutù 呕吐, tù 吐

vote verb

• (to express one's choice by vote) =
tóupiào 投票

to vote [for | against] someone =
tóupiào [xuǎn | bù xuǎn] mǒurén
投票 [选 | 不选] 某人

to vote [for | against] a plan = tóupiào
[zànchéng | fǎnduì] yíge jìhuà 投票
[赞成 | 反对] 一个计划

• (to determine by vote) = tóupiào
juéding 投票决定

to vote in a new policy = tóupiào
juéding yíxiàng xīn zhèngcè 投票
决定一项新政策

Ww

wages noun

= gōngzī 工资

waist noun ▶ 189

the waist = yāo 腰, yāobù 腰部

waistcoat noun (British English)

a waistcoat = yíjiàn bèixin 一件背心,
yíjiàn mǎjiǎ 一件马甲

wait verb

• to wait = děng(hòu) 等(候)

to wait for someone = děng mǒurén
等某人

I'm waiting to use the phone = wǒ zài
děngzhe yòng diànhuà 我在等着用
电话

I can't wait to see them = wǒ jíqiè de
xiǎng jiàndào tāmen 我急切地想
见到他们

• (in a restaurant)

to wait on tables, to wait tables
(US English) = fúshì kèrén chī fàn
服侍客人吃饭

wait up

wait up = děng(hòu)zhe bú shuìjiào
等(候)着不睡觉

to wait up for someone = wèi
děnghòu mǒurén ér bú shuìjiào
为等候某人而不睡觉

waiter noun ▶ 344

a waiter = yíge fúwùyuán 一个
服务员

waiting room noun

a waiting room

(at a train or a bus station) = yíge
hòuchēshì 一个候车室

(at an airport) = yíge hòujīshì 一个
候机室

(at a port) = yíge hòuchuánshì 一个
候船室

(in a hospital) = yíge hòuzhěnshì 一个
候诊室

waitress *noun* ▶ 344

a waitress = yíge nǚzhāodài 一个女招待

wake *verb*

- (to be roused from sleep) = xǐng 醒, xǐnglái 醒来
has she woken (up)? = tā xǐng le ma? 她醒了吗?
- (to rouse from sleep) = jiàoxǐng 叫醒, nòngxǐng 弄醒
to wake someone (up) = bǎ mǒurén jiàoxǐng 把某人叫醒

Wales *noun*

= Wēi'ěrshì 威尔士

walk**1** *verb*

- (to go on foot) = zǒu 走, zǒulù 走路
are you walking to the station? = nǐ yào zǒulù qù chēzhàn ma? 你要走路去车站吗?
- (for pleasure) = sànbù 散步
to walk in the park = zài gōngyuán sànbù 在公园散步
- (to take an animal out on a leash, etc.) = liù 遛
to walk the dog = liù gǒu 遛狗
- (to escort by walking) = péi(zhe)...zǒu 陪(着)...走, sòng 送
I'll walk you to the bus stop = wǒ péi(zhe) nǐ zǒu dào chēzhàn 我陪(着)你走到车站

2 *noun*

- a walk = sànbù 散步
to go for a walk = qù sànbù 去散步
- (act of walking) = zǒu 走, zǒulù 走路
my school is five minutes' walk from here = wǒde xuéxiào lí zhèr zǒulù yào wǔ fēnzhōng 我的学校离这儿走路要五分钟

walk around = sànbù 散步

to walk around town = zài chéng li sànbù 在城里散步

to walk around the lake = zài hú zhōuwéi sànbù 在湖周围散步

walk away = zǒukāi 离开

walk back = zǒu huí 走回

to walk back home = zǒu huí jiā 走回家

walk by = zǒuguò 走过

walk in(to) = zǒujìn 走进

walk out = zǒuchū 走出

to walk out of the room = zǒuchū fángjiān 走出房间

walk up to = zǒujìn 走进, zǒuxiàng 走向

walkman® *noun*

a walkman = yítái biànxíeshì lùfàngjī 一台便携式录放机

wall *noun*

a wall = yídǔ qiáng 一堵墙

the Great Wall = Chángchéng 长城

wallet *noun*

a wallet = yíge qiánbāo 一个钱包,

yíge píjiāzi 一个皮夹子

wallpaper *noun*

= qiángzhǐ 墙纸

walnut *noun*

a walnut = yíge hétao 一个核桃

wander *verb*

(to ramble, to roam) = xiánguàng

闲逛, mànbù 漫步

to wander around town = zài chéng li xiánguàng 在城里闲逛

wander away, wander off =

mànmàn de zǒukāi 慢慢地离开

want *verb*

- (to desire something or someone) = (xiǎng)yào (想)要
do you want another coffee? = nǐ hái (xiǎng)yào yībēi kāfēi ma? 你还(想)要一杯咖啡吗?
- do you want me to go with you? = nǐ (xiǎng)yào wǒ hé nǐ yìqǐ qù ma? 你(想)要我和你一起去吗?
- (to desire to do something) = xiǎng(yào) 想(要), yào 要
he wants [to go out | to go home | to play basketball ...] = tā xiǎng [chūqu | huí jiā | dǎ lánqiú...] 他想[出去|回家|打篮球...]
- she didn't want to stay there = tā bù xiǎng dāi zài nàr 她不想呆在那儿
- (to need) = xūyào 需要
the house wants repairs = zhèdòng fángzi xūyào xiūlǐ le 这栋房子需要修理了

war *noun*

a war = yìchǎng zhànzhēng 一场战争

wardrobe *noun*

a wardrobe = yíge yīguì 一个衣柜,

yíge yīchú 一个衣橱

warm**1** *adjective*

- (moderately hot) = nuǎnhuo 暖和, wēnnuǎn 温暖

I'm very warm = wǒ hěn nuǎnhuo

我很暖和

he doesn't feel warm = tā gǎnjué bù

nuǎnhuo 他感觉不暖和

the weather is getting warm = tiānqì

nuǎnhuoqilai le 天气暖和起来了

• (ardent, enthusiastic) = rèqíng 热情,
rèliè 热烈

they gave us a warm reception =

tāmen rèqíng de jiēdàile wǒmen

他们热情地接待了我们

a warm welcome = rèliè de huānyíng

热烈地欢迎

• (hearty) = rèxīn 热心, rèqíng 热情

a warm person = yíge rèxīn de rén

一个热心的人

2 verb

to warm the plates = bǎ pánzi rè yíxià

把盘子热一下

to warm one's hands = bǎ shǒu

nuǎnhuo yíxià 把手暖和一下

warm up

• (to get warm) = nuǎnhuoqilai 暖和起来

the room is warming up = fángjiān

nuǎnhuoqilai le 房间暖和起来了

• (for a sport event) = zuò zhǔnbèi

huódòng 做准备活动

• (to make warm) = rè 热, jiārè 加热

to warm up the food = bǎ fàn rè yíxià

把饭热一下

warn verb

= jǐnggào 警告, gàojiè 告诫

to warn someone about the risks =

jǐnggào mǒurén yǒu wēixiǎn 警告

某人有危险

to warn someone to be careful =

gàojiè mǒurén yào xiǎoxīn 告诫

某人要小心

wash verb

• (to clean) = xǐ 洗

to wash one's clothes = xǐ yīfu 洗衣服

to wash one's face = xǐ liǎn 洗脸

• (to get clean) = xǐ 洗

this sheet doesn't wash easily =

zhètiáo chuángdān bù hǎo xǐ 这条

床单不好洗

wash out (to remove by washing) =

xǐdiào 洗掉, xǐqù 洗去

to wash a stain out = bǎ wūdiǎn

xǐdiào 把污点洗掉

wash up

• (British English) (to do the dishes) =

xǐ wǎn 洗碗, xǐ cānjù 洗餐具

• (US English)

(to clean one's hands) = xǐ shǒu 洗手

(to clean one's face) = xǐ liǎn 洗脸

washbasin (British English) noun

a washbasin = yíge xǐliǎnpén 一个洗

脸盆, yíge xǐshǒupén 一个洗手盆

washing noun

the washing (to be washed) = yào xǐ

de yīfu 要洗的衣服

(being washed) = zhèngzài xǐ de yīfu

正在洗的衣服

(washed) = xǐhǎole de yīfu 洗好了的
衣服

to do the washing = xǐ yīfu 洗衣服

washing machine noun

a washing machine = yítái xǐyījī 一台

洗衣机

washing-up noun (British English)

the washing-up (to be washed) = yào

xǐ de cānjù 要洗的餐具

(being washed) = zhèngzài xǐ de

cānjù 正在洗的餐具

(washed) = xǐhǎole de cānjù 洗好了
的餐具

to do the washing-up = xǐ wǎn 洗碗,
xǐ cānjù 洗餐具

wasp noun

a wasp = yízhī huángfēng 一只黄蜂,

yízhī mǎfēng 一只马蜂

waste

1 verb

= làngfèi 浪费

to waste [money | time | energy...] =

làngfèi [qián | shíjiān | jīnglì...] 浪费

[钱 | 时间 | 精力...]

2 noun

• = làngfèi 浪费

it's a waste of [money | time | energy...]

= zhè shì làngfèi [qián | shíjiān |

jīnglì...] 这是浪费[钱 | 时间 |

精力...]

it's a waste of time going there =

qù nàr shì làngfèi shíjiān 去那儿是

浪费时间

• (an uncultivated region) = huāngdì

荒地, huāngyě 荒野

a waste = yípiàn huāngdì 一片荒地

• (refuse or rejected material) = lājī

垃圾, fèiwù 废物

watch

1 verb

• (to look at) = kàn 看

to watch [television | a football match | a Peking opera] = kàn [diànshì | zúqiú sài | jīngjù] 看 [电视 | 足球赛 | 京剧]
she watched me making the meal = tā kàn wǒ zuò fàn 她看我做饭

- (to observe, to follow) = jiānshì 监视
I feel I'm being watched = wǒ juéde yǒu rén zài jiānshì wǒ 我觉得有人在监视我
- (to pay attention to) = zhùyì 注意
please watch your spelling = qīng zhùyì nǐde pīnxiě 请注意你的拼写
- (to tend) = zhàokàn 照看, zhàoliào 照料

2 noun

a watch (a timepiece) = yíkuài shǒubiǎo 一块手表
watch out = zhùyì 注意, dāngxīn 当心

water

1 noun

= shuǐ 水
drinking water = yǐnyòng shuǐ 饮用水

2 verb

- to water [the flowers | the tree | the garden] = gěi [huā | shù | huāyuán] jiāo shuǐ 给 [花 | 树 | 花园] 浇水
- (to irrigate with water) = guàngài 灌溉
- (to salivate) = liú kǒushuǐ 流口水

waterfall noun

a waterfall = yíge pùbù 一个瀑布

water-skiing noun ▶ 390

= huáshuǐ 滑水

wave

1 verb

- (to greet or call someone) = zhāoshǒu 招手
to wave to someone = xiàng mǒurén zhāoshǒu 向某人招手
- (to say farewell or send signals) = huīshǒu 挥手
to wave goodbye = huīshǒu gàobié 挥手告别
- to wave red flags = huīwǔ/huīdòng hóngqí 挥舞/挥动红旗

2 noun

a wave (on the surface of the sea, river, etc.) = yíge (bō)làng 一个 (波)浪
(in physics) = yíge bō 一个波

way

1 noun

- (a means, a method)
a way = yízhǒng fāngfǎ 一种方法
it's a way of earning money = zhè shì yízhǒng zhuàn qián de fāngfǎ 这是一种赚钱的方法
it's a good way to make friends = zhè shì yízhǒng jiāo péngyou de hǎo fāngfǎ 这是一种交朋友的好方法
he does it the wrong way = tā zuò de fāngfǎ bú duì 他做的方法不对
- (when referring to the manner of doing something)
a way = yízhǒng fāngshì 一种方式
I like their way of life = wǒ xǐhuan tāmen de shēnghuó fāngshì 我喜欢他们的生活方式
I don't like this way of educating children = wǒ bù xǐhuan zhèzhǒng jiàoyù háizi de fāngshì 我不喜欢这种教育孩子的方式
- (a route, a road) = lù 路, dào 道路
a way = yítiáo lù 一条路
I can't remember the way to the station = wǒ bú jìde qù chēzhàn de lù le 我不记得去车站的路了
we can buy something to eat along the way = wǒmen kěyǐ mǎi yídiǎn dōngxī zài lù shang chī 我们可以买一点东西在路上吃
on the way back (going back) = zài huíqù de lù shang 在回去的路上
(coming back) = zài huílái de lù shang 在回来的路上
I met them on the way back from town = wǒ zài cóng chéng lí huílái de lù shang yùjiànle tāmen 我在从城里回来的路上遇见了他们
on the way to Shanghai = zài qù Shànghǎi de lù shang 在去上海的路上
where's the way out? = cóng nǎr kěyǐ chūqù 从哪儿可以出去
can you tell me the way to the underground = qīng wèn qù dìtiě zěnmē zǒu? 请问去地铁怎么走?
to lose one's way = mílù 迷路
- (a direction) = fāngxiàng 方向
which way are you going? = nǐ qù nǎge fāngxiàng 你去哪个方向
they went that way = tāmen qùle nàge fāngxiàng 他们去了那个方向
come this way = zhè biān lái 这边来
- (someone's route)
to be in someone's way = dǎng mǒurén de dào/lù 挡某人的道/路

to be in the way = dǎngdào 挡道,
àishì 碍事

Get out of the way! = Gǔnkāi! 滚开!*

- (when talking about distances)

the airport is a long way from here =
fēijīchǎng lí zhèr hěn yuǎn 飞机场
离这儿很远

to come all the way from Tibet = cóng
Xīzàng yuǎndào ér lái 从西藏远道
而来

- (what one wants)

she always wants her own way = tā
zǒngshì wǒ xíng wǒ sù 她总是我行
我素

if I had my own way, I'd go alone =
jiǎrú wǒ néng shuōle suàn, wǒ jiù
yíge rén qù 假如我能说了算, 我就
一个人去

2 by the way

- (when used with a question) =

shùnbìan wèn yíxià 顺便问一下

what's his name, by the way? =

shùnbìan wèn yíxià, tā jiào shénme
míngzi? 顺便问一下, 他叫什么
名字?

- (when used with a statement) =

shùnbìan shuō yíxià 顺便说一下

by the way, I've bought the train
tickets = shùnbìan shuō yíxià, wǒ
yǐjīng mǎile huǒchēpiào le 顺便说
一下, 我已经买了火车票了

we pronoun

we = wǒmen 我们

we didn't agree = wǒmen méi tóngyi
我们没同意

weak adjective

- (having very little power) = ruǎnrào
软弱, wú lì 无力

a weak government = yíge ruǎnrào
(wú lì) de zhèngfǔ 一个软弱(无力)
的政府

- (not healthy) = ruò 弱, xūruò 虚弱

she has a weak heart = tāde xīnzàng
hěn xūruò 她的心脏很虚弱

- (not good or able) = chà 差, bóruò
薄弱

I'm weak at foreign languages = wǒde
wàiyǔ hěn chà 我的外语很差

- (describing tea or coffee) = dàn 淡

wealthy adjective

= fù(yǒu) 富(有), yǒuqián 有钱

wear verb

- (when talking about wearing coats,
shirts, dresses, trousers, socks,
shoes) = chuān 穿

she's wearing jeans = tā chuānzhe
niúzáikù 她穿着牛仔裤

to wear black = chuān hēisè de yīfu
穿黑色的衣服

- (when talking about wearing hats,
scarves, glasses, or accessories
such as rings, necklaces, etc.) =
dài 戴

he's wearing a red tie today = jīntiān
tā dài zhe yítiáo hóngsè de lǐngdài
今天他戴着一条红色的领带

- (to damage, as clothes) = mópò 磨破,
chuānpò 穿破

the trousers are all worn = kùzi dōu
chuānpò le 裤子都穿破了

wear out

- (to damage by wearing) = chuānpò
穿破

to wear one's shoes out = bǎ xié
chuānpò 把鞋穿破

- (to damage through use) = yònghuài
用坏

the toothbrush is worn out = yáshuā
yǐjīng yònghuài le 牙刷已经用坏了

- (to make tired and exhausted)

the work has worn everyone out =

zhège gōngzuò bǎ měi ge rén dōu lèi
de jīngpí lìjìn 这个工作把每个人都
累得精疲力尽

I feel worn out = wǒ gǎndào hěn pí fá
我感到很疲惫

weather noun

the weather = tiānqì 天气

what's the weather like? = tiānqì

zěnmeyàng? 天气怎么样?

[fine | cloudy | wet] weather = [qíng | yīn
| yǔ] tiān [晴 | 阴 | 雨] 天

weather forecast noun

the weather forecast = tiānqì yùbào
天气预报

webpage noun

a webpage = yízhāng wǎngyè 一张
网页

website noun

a website = yíge wǎngzhǐ 一个网址

wedding noun

a wedding = yíge hūnlǐ 一个婚礼

to attend a wedding = cānjiā yíge hūnlǐ 参加一个婚礼

Wednesday noun ▶ 218

= xīngqīsān 星期三, lǐbàisān 礼拜三

week noun ▶ 218, ▶ 412

a week = yíge xīngqī 一个星期

yì zhōu 一周

[this | last | next] week = [zhège | shàng[ge] | xià[ge]] xīngqī [这个 | 上(个) | 下(个)] 星期

weekend noun ▶ 218, ▶ 412

a weekend = yíge zhōumò 一个周末

weigh verb ▶ 300

- (to find the weight of) = chēng 称
- to weigh the luggage = chēng xínglǐ 称行李
- to weigh oneself = chēng zìjǐ de tǐzhòng 称自己的体重
- (to have the weight of) = zhòng 重, zhòngliàng shì 重量是
- how much do you weigh = nǐ yǒu duō zhòng? 你有多重?
- my luggage weighs 20 kilos = wǒde xínglǐ zhòng èrshí gōngjīn 我的行李重二十公斤

weight noun ▶ 300

- (the heaviness of a thing) = zhòngliàng 重量
- (the heaviness of one's body) = tǐzhòng 体重
- [to lose | to gain] weight = [jiǎnqīng | zēngjiā] tǐzhòng [减轻 | 增加] 体重

weird adjective

(strange, bizarre) = qíguài 奇怪, bùkěsīyì 不可思议

welcome

1 verb ▶ 238

= huānyíng 欢迎

to welcome someone = huānyíng mǒurén 欢迎某人

2 adjective

- (when receiving people) = huānyíng 欢迎
- welcome to the United States = huānyíng (nǐmen) dào Měiguó lái 欢迎(你们)到美国来
- suggestions are welcome = huānyíng dàjiā tíchū jiànyì 欢迎大家提出建议
- a welcome guest = yíwèi shòu huānyíng de kèrén 一位受欢迎的客人
- (when acknowledging thanks)

'thanks' — 'you're welcome' = 'xièxie' — 'bù yòng qièqì' '谢谢' — '不用客气'

3 noun

a welcome = huānyíng 欢迎

well

1 adverb ▶ 238

- (in good manner or degree)

! Note that in this sense well is often translated as hǎo 好. However, it can also be expressed as búcuò 不错, shùnlì 顺利, etc.

well = hǎo 好

she speaks Chinese well = tā Hànyǔ

shuō de hěn hǎo 她汉语说得很好

well done = gàn de hǎo 干得好

he's not eating well (because of a

poor appetite) = tā chī fàn bú tài

hǎo 他吃饭不太好, tā shíyù bú

zhèn 他食欲不振

did everything go well? = yíqiè shùnlì ma? 一切顺利吗?

he treated us well = tā duì wǒmen

búcuò 他对我们不错

she was dressed well = tā chuān de

hěn piàoliang 她穿得很漂亮

- (fully, thoroughly)

I understand her feeling well = wǒ

wánquán lǐjiě tāde xīnqíng 我完全

理解她的心情

please clean the room well before

you leave = qīng nǐ líkāi qián bā

fángjiān chèdǐ dǎsǎo yíxià 请你

离开前把房间彻底打扫一下

- (very possibly) = hěn kěnéng 很可能

you may well be right = nǐ hěn

kěnéng shì duì de 你很可能是对的

he may well come to see you = tā

hěn kěnéng lái kàn nǐ 他很可能来

看你

- (to a considerable degree)

this is well beyond her ability = zhè

dàdà chāochūle tāde nénglì 这大大

超出了她的能力

it's well worth considering = zhè hěn

zhíde kǎolù 这很值得考虑

his exam result is well above the

average = tāde kǎoshì chéngjī

gāochū píngjūn fēn hěn duō 他的

考试成绩高出平均分很多

2 adjective

he's not feeling well = tā juéde bù

shūfú 他觉得不舒服

everyone is well = dàjiā dōu hěn hǎo

大家都很好

I'm very well = wǒ hěn hǎo 我很好

you don't look very well = nǐ

(kànshàngqu) liǎnsè bú tài hǎo

你(看上去)脸色不太好

I hope you'll get well soon = wǒ

xīwàng nǐ zǎorì huīfù jiànkāng

我希望你早日恢复健康

3 as well = yě 也

he speaks Japanese as well = tā yě

huì shuō Rìyǔ 他也会说日语

4 as well as = bùjǐn...érqiě... 不仅...而且... jì...yòu... 既...又...

he bought a Japanese dictionary as

well as a Chinese dictionary = tā

bùjǐn mǎile yīběn Zhōngwén cídiǎn,

érqiě hái mǎile yīběn Rìwén cídiǎn

他不仅买了一本中文词典, 而且

还买了一本日文词典

well-known adjective

• (celebrated) = zhù míng 著名,

chū míng 出名

• (fully and widely known) = zhòng suǒ

zhōu zhī 众所周知

Welsh ▶ 288

1 adjective

= Wēi'ěrshì de 威尔士的

2 noun

• (the people)

the Welsh = Wēi'ěrshìrén 威尔士人

• (the language)

Welsh = Wēi'ěrshìyǔ 威尔士语

west

1 noun

= xībù 西部, xībian 西边

in the west of China = zài Zhōngguó

de xībù 在中国的西部

the West = Xīfāng 西方

2 adverb

to go west = wǎng xī(bian) qù 往西

(边)去

to live west of Beijing = zhù zài

Běijīng xībù 住在北京西部

3 adjective

= xī 西

to work in west London = zài xī

Lúndūn gōngzuò 在西伦敦工作

wet

1 adjective

• (saturated with water) = shī 湿

your hair is wet = nǐ de tóufa shī le

你的头发湿了

• (damp) = cháo 潮, cháo shī 潮湿

• (rainy)

wet weather = duō yǔ de tiān qì 多雨

的天气

a wet day = yí ge yǔ tiān 一个雨天

• (not yet dry) = bù gān 不干

the paint is still wet = yóu qī hái méi

gān 油漆还没干

2 verb

(to make wet) = nòng shī 弄湿

what

1 pronoun

• (used in questions) = shén me 什么

what's that box? = nà ge hé zi shì

shén me? 那个盒子是什么?

what does he look like? = tā zhǎng de

shén me yàng? 他长得什么样?

I don't know what he's doing = wǒ bù

zhī dào tā zài zuò shén me 我不知道

他在做什么

what's your name? = nǐ jiào shén me

míng zi? 你叫什么名字?

what's the time? = jǐ diǎn le? 几点了?

what's the Chinese for 'boring'? =

Zhōngwén 'boring' zěn me shuō?

中文 'boring' 怎么说?

what's her phone number? = tā de

diànhuà hàomǎ shì duō shǎo? 她的

电话号码是多少?

• (used as a relative pronoun)

what he [bought | sold | asked for...] was

a computer = tā(suǒ) [mǎi | mài |

yào...] de shì yí tái jì suàn jī 他(所)

[买 | 卖 | 要...] 的是一台计算机

is this what he [said | needed | wrote...]?

= zhè shì tā(suǒ) [shuō | xū yào | xiě...]

de ma? 这是他(所)[说 | 需要 | 写...]

的吗?

do what you want = nǐ xiǎng zuò

shén me jiù zuò shén me 你想做什

么就做什么

2 determiner

• = shén me 什么

what [books | colours | food...] do you

like? = nǐ xǐ huan shén me [shù | yánsè

| fàn...]? 你喜欢什么 [书 | 颜色 |

饭...]?

what time is it? = jǐ diǎn le? 几点了?

• (in exclamations) = duō me 多么

what [a good idea | cold weather | a pretty

girl]! = duō me [hǎo de zhū yì | lěng de

tiān qì | měi lì de gū niang] a! 多么 [好的

主意 | 冷的天气 | 美丽的姑娘] 啊!

3 adverb

what do you think of him? = nǐ jué de

tā zěn me yàng? 你觉得他怎么样?

what does it matter to him? = zhè gēn

tā yǒu shén me guān xi? 这跟他有什么

关系?

4 what if

- (what would happen if) =
rúguǒ...zěnmē bàn 如果... 怎么办
what if I can't get there on time? =
rúguǒ wǒ bù néng ànshí dàodá nàr,
zěnmē bàn ne? 如果我不能按时
到达那儿, 怎么办呢?
- (what would it matter if) = jǐshǐ...yòu
yǒu shénme guānxì 即使... 又有
什么关系
what if I don't get there on time? =
jǐshǐ wǒ bù ànshí dàodá nàr, yòu
yǒu shénme guānxì ne? 即使我不
按时到达那儿, 又有什么关系呢?

whatever *pronoun*

- (when anything is possible)
take whatever you want = nǐ yào
shénme jiù ná shénme ba 你要什么
就拿什么吧
whatever you think is useful = fánshì
nǐ xiǎng de dōu hěn yǒuyòng 凡是
你想的都很有用
- (when it doesn't matter)
whatever [happens | they do | you say...],
I won't change my mind = bùguǎn
[fāshēng | tāmen zuò | nǐ shuō...]
shénme, wǒ dōu bù huì gǎibiàn
zhūyì 不管[发生|他们做|你说...]
什么, 我都不会改变主意

wheat *noun*

= xiǎomài 小麦, màizi 麦子

wheel *noun*

a wheel = yíge lúnzi 一个轮子

wheelchair *noun*

a wheelchair = yíge lúnyǐ 一个轮椅

when**1** *adverb* ▶ 204

- = shénme shíhou 什么时候
- when did she leave? = tā shì shénme
shíhou líkāi de? 她是什么时候离
开的?
- when is your birthday? = nǐ shénme
shíhou guò shēngri? 你什么时候
过生日?
- I don't know when the film starts =
wǒ bù zhīdào diànyǐng shénme
shíhou kāiyǎn 我不知道电影什
么时候开演

! See the usage note on Talking
about time ▶ 412 for further
information on time expressions.

2 *conjunction*

- = (dāng/zài)...deshíhou (当/在)... 的
时候
he didn't study any Chinese when he
was at school = tā zài zhōngxué de
shíhou méi xué Zhōngwén 他在
中学的时候没学中文
when I'm 18, I'll have my own car =
wǒ shíbā suì de shíhou, wǒ yào yǒu
yíliàng zìjǐ de qìchē 我十八岁的
时候, 我要有一辆自己的汽车
- (when talking about something
unexpected happening in the midst
of another action)
I was asleep when the phone rang =
wǒ zhèngzài shuìjiào, tūrán
diànhuàlíng xiǎng le 我正在睡觉,
突然电话铃响了
we were playing basketball when it
started to rain = wǒmen zhèngzài
dǎ lánqiú, tūrán tiān xiàqǐ yǔ lai 我
们正在打篮球, 突然天下起雨来

3 *pronoun*

- (used as a relative pronoun)

! Note that in this case, when is
usually not translated.

in the days when there was no TV =
zài méi yǒu diànshì de rìzi li 在
没有电视的日子里

- (used in questions) = shénme shíhou
什么时候
until when did you work last night =
zuótiān yè lǐ nǐ yízhí gōngzuò dào
shénme shíhou? 昨天夜里你一直
工作到什么时候?

where**1** *adverb*

- = nǎlǐ 哪里, nǎr 哪儿
- where are you going? = nǐ shàng nǎr?
你上哪儿
- where do they work? = tāmen zài nǎlǐ
gōngzuò? 他们在哪里工作?
- do you know where [he is | Tom is |
we're...] going? = nǐ zhīdào [tā yào |
Tāngmǔ yào | wǒmen yào...] qù nǎr ma?
你知道[他要|汤姆要|我们要...]
去哪儿吗?

I wonder where he lives = wǒ xiǎng
zhīdào tā zhù zài nǎlǐ 我想知道
他住在哪里

2 *conjunction*

- = ...de dìfang ... 的地方
- that's where she fell = nà jiù shì tā
diēdǎo de dìfang 那就是她跌倒的
地方

I'll leave the key where you can see it
= wǒ huì bǎ yàoshi fàng zài nǐ néng
kànjiàn de dìfang 我会把钥匙放在
你能看见的地方

3 pronoun

- (used as a relative pronoun in a defining relative clause)

! Note that in this case, where is usually not translated.

the village where we live = wǒmen
zhù de cūnzi 我们住的村子

- (used as a relative pronoun in a non-defining relative clause)

= zài nàlǐ 在那里, zài nàr 在那儿

I went to Shanghai last year, where I visited some Chinese families =

qùnián wǒ qùle Shànghǎi, zài nàlǐ

wǒ fāngwènlè yìxiē Zhōngguó

jiāting 去年我去了上海, 在那里

我访问了一些中国家庭

- (used in questions) = nǎlǐ 哪里, nǎr 哪儿

where do you come from? = nǐ cóng
nǎlǐ lái? 你从哪里来?

whether conjunction

- (if) = shìfǒu 是否, shì bú shì 是不是
I don't know whether or not to accept
her invitation = wǒ bù zhīdào shìfǒu
yīnggāi jiēshòu tāde yāoqǐng 我不
知道是否应该接受她的邀请

- whether... or...

(when introducing two alternatives) =
...háishì... 还是...

I wonder whether I should go to
Beijing or Shanghai = wǒ bù zhīdào

(wǒ) yīnggāi qù Běijīng háishì qù

Shànghǎi 我不知道(我)应该去

北京还是去上海

(in any case, in any event) =

bùguǎn/búlùn...háishì... 不管/

不论... 还是...

whether you come to me or I go to
you, we must find time to discuss
this problem this week = bùguǎn nǐ
lái wǒ zhèr háishì wǒ qù nǐ nàr,
zhègè xīngqī wǒmen bīxū zhāo
shíjiān tāolùn zhègè wèntí 不管你
来我这儿还是我去你那儿, 这个
星期我们必须找时间讨论这个
问题

which

1 pronoun

- (used as a relative pronoun in a defining relative clause)

! Note that in this case, which is usually not translated.

the house which I told you about =

wǒ gàoosu nǐ de nàzuò fángzi 我告
诉你的那座房子

the book which is on the table = (zài)

zhuōzi shàng de shū (在)桌子上的
书

- (used as a relative pronoun in a non-defining relative clause)

! Note that in this case, which is often translated as the noun it refers to, or as the pronouns, zhè 这 or nà 那.

he was teaching at Peking University,
which was very far from the city

centre = tā zài Běijīng Dàxué

jiāoshù, Běijīng Dàxué lí shì

zhōngxīn hěn yuǎn 他在北京大学

教书, 北京大学离市中心很远

he has given up smoking, which

makes his wife very pleased = tā jiè

yān le, zhè shǐ tā tàitai fēicháng

gāoxìng 他戒烟了, 这使他太太

非常高兴

- (in questions)

which...?

! Note that in questions, which as a pronoun is usually translated as nǎxiē 哪些 if it refers to a plural noun, and as nǎ (yí)ge 哪(一)个 if it refers to a singular noun. In nǎ (yí)ge 哪(一)个, the measure word ge 个 may be replaced with a different measure word depending on the noun being referred to.

(when the noun is plural) = nǎxiē
哪些

which of these books are yours? =

zhèxiē shū zhōng nǎxiē shì nǐde?

这些书中哪些是你的?

(when the noun is singular) = nǎ (yí)ge
哪(一)个

of these parks, which is the largest?

= zhèxiē gōngyuán nǎ yíge zuì dà?

这些公园哪一个最大?

of these books, which is most

useful? = zhèxiē shū nǎ yìběn zuì

yǒuyòng? 这些书哪一本最有用?

there are three computers; which do

you want to buy? = yǒu sāntái

jìsuànjī, nǐ xiǎng mǎi nǎ yìtái? 有

三台计算机, 你想买哪一台?

2 determiner

while | whom

- (when the noun that follows is plural)
= nǎxiē 哪些
which books did he borrow? = tā jièle
nǎxiē shū? 他借了哪些书?
- (when the noun that follows is
singular) = nǎ (yí)ge 哪(一)个

! Note that in nǎ (yí)ge 哪(一)个, the measure word ge 个 may be replaced by a different measure word depending on the noun being referred to.

which one of the nurses speaks

Chinese? = nǎ yíge hùshì huì shuō
Hànyǔ? 哪一个护士会说汉语?

which car is yours? = nǎ yíliàng chē
shì nǐde? 哪一辆车是你的?

he asked me which shirt I liked = tā
wèn wǒ xǐhuan nǎ yíjiàn chènshān
他问我喜欢哪一件衬衫

while conjunction

(in the time that) = (dāng)...de shíhòu
(当)...的时候

I was ill while I was on holiday in

Japan = wǒ zài Rìběn dùjià de
shíhòu bìng le 我在日本度假的
时候病了

she fell asleep while watching TV =

tā kàn diànshì de shíhòu shuìzháo
le 她看电视的时候睡着了, tā
kànzhe diànshì shuìzháo le 她看着
电视睡着了

whisper verb

(to say in soft, hushed tones) =
xiǎoshēng de shuō 小声地说,
dīshēng de shuō 低声地说

whistle

1 verb

- (with the mouth) = chuī kǒushào 吹
口哨
- (with a whistle) = chuī shàozi 吹哨子
- (when referring to a train) = míng dí
鸣笛

2 noun

a whistle (blown with the mouth) =
yíge shàozi 一个哨子

(sounded by escaping steam) = yíge
qìdí 一个汽笛

white adjective

= bái 白, báisè de 白色的

who pronoun

- (used in questions) = shéi/shuí 谁
who told you? = shéi gàosu nǐ de?
谁告诉你的?

who did you invite? = nǐ qǐng le shéi?

你请了谁?

who did he buy the book for? = tā gěi
shéi mǎi de shū? 他给谁买的书?

- (used as a relative pronoun in a
defining relative clause)

! Note that in this case, who is
usually not translated.

those who can't come by bike = nàxiē

bù néng qí zìxíngchē lái de rén

那些不能骑自行车来的人

the man who you want to see = nǐ

xiǎng jiàn de nàge rén 你想见的
那个人

- (used as a relative pronoun in a non-
defining relative clause) = tā 他, tā
她, tāmen 他们

! Note that in this case, who is
translated as tā 他 if it refers to a
man, as tā 她 if it refers to a woman,
and as tāmen 他们 if it refers to a
plural noun.

I went to see my mother, who had

just come back from China = wǒ qù
kàn wǒ māma, tā gāng cóng
Zhōngguó huílai 我去看我妈妈,
她刚从中国回来

he is waiting for his friends, who are

coming to celebrate his birthday =
tā zài děng tāde péngyou, tāmen yào
lái gěi tā guò shēngri 他在等他的
朋友, 他们要来给他过生日

whole

1 noun

the whole of [the country | London |

August...] = zhěnggè [guójiā | Lúndūn |
bāyuè...] 整个[国家|伦敦|八月...]

2 adjective

a whole day = yì zhěng tiān 一整天
three whole weeks = zhěngzhěng

sānge xīngqī 整整三个星期

the whole world = quán shìjiè 全世界

I don't want to spend my whole life

here = wǒ bù xiǎng zài zhèlǐ dùguò
wǒde zhěnggè yìshēng 我不想在这
里度过我的整个一生

whom pronoun

- (used in questions) = shéi/shuí 谁
whom did you meet? = nǐ yùjiànle
shéi? 你遇见了谁?
- (used as a relative pronoun in a
defining clause)

! Note that in this case, whom is usually not translated.

the person whom you met yesterday = zuótiān nǐ jiàn de nàge rén 昨天你见的那个人

- (used as a relative pronoun in a non-defining clause) = tā 他, tā 她, tāmen 他们

! Note that in this case, whom is translated as tā 他 if it refers to a man, as tā 她 if it refers to a woman, and as tāmen 他们 if it refers to a plural noun.

my younger brother, whom you met in my house, is going to Taiwan to study Chinese = wò dìdì yào qù Táiwān xuéxí Hànyǔ, nǐ zài wǒ jiā jiànguò tā 我弟弟要去台湾学习汉语, 你在我家见过他

these students, for whom I have to arrange accommodation, came from China = zhèxiē xuésheng lái zì Zhōngguó, wǒ děi gěi tāmen ānpái zhùsù 这些学生来自中国, 我得给他们安排住宿

whose

1 pronoun

- (used in questions) = shéi de/shuí de 谁的

whose is this nice hat? = zhèdìng piàoliang de màozi shì shéi de? 这顶漂亮的帽子是谁的?

- (used as a relative pronoun)

! Note that in this case, whose is often translated as tāde 他的 if it refers to a masculine singular noun, as tāde 她的 if it refers to a feminine singular noun, as tāde 它的 if it refers to a non-human singular noun, as tāmen 他们的 if it refers to a human plural noun, and as tāmen 它们的 if it refers to a non-human plural noun. Sometimes, whose is not translated at all in a defining relative clause.

the boy whose bike was stolen = (tāde) zìxíngchē bèi rén tōuzōule de nàge nánhái (他的) 自行车被人偷走了的那个男孩儿

the woman whose house I'm buying = wǒ yào mǎi tāde fángzi de nàge nǚde 我要买她的房子的那个女的

they are Mr. and Mrs. Brown, whose son used to be a student of mine = tāmen shì Bùlǎng xiānsheng hé Bùlǎng tàitai, tāmen 的 érzi yǐqián shì wǒde xuésheng 他们是布朗先生和布朗太太, 他们的儿子以前是我的学生

the chair whose leg is broken = duànle tuǐ de nàbǎ yǐzi 断了腿的那把椅子

2 determiner

= shéi de/shuí de 谁的

whose car is that? = nà shì shéi de chē? 那是谁的车?

whose pen did you borrow? = nǐ jiè shéi de bǐ? 你借谁的笔?

why

1 adverb

= wèishénme 为什么

why did you tell him? = nǐ wèishénme gàosu tā? 你为什么告诉他?

why aren't they coming? = tāmen wèishénme bù lái? 他们为什么不来?

why not? = wèishénme bù? 为什么不?

why don't we eat out tonight? =

jīntiān wǎnshàng wǒmen

wèishénme bù chūqu chī ne?

今天晚上我们为什么不出去吃呢?

2 conjunction

= ...de yuányīn ... 的原因

that's (the reason) why I can't stand him = zhè jiù shì wǒ bù néng

rěnrǎn tā de yuányīn 这就是我不能忍受他的原因

please tell me why you want to learn

Chinese = qǐng nǐ gàosu wǒ nǐ yào

xué Zhōngwén de yuányīn 请你告

诉我要学中文的原因, qǐng nǐ

gàosu wǒ nǐ wèishénme yào xué

Zhōngwén 请你告诉我你为什么

要学中文

wide adjective ▶ 300

- (in size) = kuān 宽

a wide garden = yíge hěn kuān de huāyuán 一个很宽的花园

the room is ten metres wide = zhège fángjiān shí mǐ kuān 这个房间十米宽

- (in range)

a wide range of choices = guǎngfàn de xuǎnzé fànweí 广泛的选择范围

a person with wide interests = yíge xìngqù guǎngfàn de rén 一个兴趣广泛的人

a wide range of games = zhǒnglèi fánduō de yóuxì 种类繁多的游戏

width *noun* ▶ 300

• (the distance between) = kuāndù 宽度

• (being wide) = kuānguò 宽阔

a road of great width = yìtiáo kuānguò de mǎlù 一条宽阔的马路

wife *noun*

• (less formal) = qīzi 妻子, àirén 爱人

• (more formal) = fūrén 夫人, tàitai 太太

a wife = yíwèi fūrén 一位夫人

wild *adjective*

• (describing animals, plants) = yěshēng 野生

wild plants = yěshēng zhíwù 野生植物

wild animals = yěshēng dòngwù 野生动物

• (noisy, out of control) = fāfēng 发疯, fākuáng 发狂

he's gone wild = tā fāfēng le 他发疯了

• (not cultivated) = huāngwú 荒芜, huāngliáng 荒凉

wildlife *noun*

= yěshēng dòngwù 野生动物

will *verb*

• (when talking about the future) (in positive statements and questions) = huì 会, jiāng(yào) 将(要)

will she agree? = tā huì tóngyì ma? 她会同意吗?

it will rain tomorrow = míngtiān jiāngyào xiàyǔ 明天将要下雨

we will discuss this problem = wǒmen jiāng tāolùn zhège wèntí 我们将讨论这个问题

(in negative sentences)

will not = (jiāng) bú huì (将)不会

she won't agree = tā bú huì tóngyì 她不会同意

I won't forget = wǒ bú huì wàngjì 我不会忘记

• (when talking about willingness) = yuànyì 愿意

I will do my best to help this child = wǒ yuànyì jìn zuì dà nǚlì bāngzhù zhège háiizi 我愿意尽最大努力帮助这个孩子

she won't come = tā bú yuànyì lái 她不愿意来

• (when talking about intentions) = xiǎng 想, yào 要

will you visit the Great Wall? = nǐ yào qù cānguān Chángchéng ma? 你要去参观长城吗?

we won't stay too long = wǒmen bù huì dāi hěn cháng shíjiān 我们不会呆很长时间

• (in invitations and requests) = (qǐng)...hǎo ma? (请)...好吗?

will you have some coffee? = nín hē diǎnr kāfēi, hǎo ma? 您喝点儿咖啡, 好吗?

will you pass me the salt, please? = qǐng nǐ bǎ yán dìgěi wǒ, hǎo ma? 请你把盐递给我, 好吗?

• (when making an assumption about the future) = huì 会

they won't know what's happened = tāmen bú huì zhīdào fāshēngle shénme shì 他们不会知道发生了什么事

win *verb*

• (be victorious) = yíng 赢, huòshèng 获胜

• (to gain in a battle, match, contest) = yíngdé 赢得, huòdé 获得

to win a gold medal = huòdé yìméi jīnpái 获得一枚金牌

wind *noun*

a wind = fēng 风

window *noun*

a window (in a house, a car, a plane) = yíge chuānghu 一个窗户

(in a shop) = yíge chúchuāng 一个橱窗

windsurfing *noun* ▶ 390

= fānbǎn yùndòng 帆板运动

windy *adjective*

= guā (dà) fēng 刮(大)风, fēng dà 风大

it's very windy outside = wàimian guā dà fēng 外面刮大风

wine *noun*

= pútāojiǔ 葡萄酒

wing *noun*

a wing (of a bird) = yìzhī chìbǎng 一只翅膀

(for a plane) = yíge jīyì 一个机翼

winter *noun*

= dōngtiān 冬天, dōngjì 冬季

wipe *verb*

= cā 擦

to wipe [one's nose | one's tears | the

table...] = cā [bízi | yǎnlèi | zhuōzi...] 擦
[鼻子 | 眼泪 | 桌子...]**wise** *adjective*(when describing a person) =
cōngmíng 聪明(when describing a decision, a
choice, or a leader) = yīngmíng
英明, míngzhì 明智**wish****1** *noun*

- (a hope)

a wish = yíge yuànwàng 一个愿望

- best wishes (in greetings) = zuì
liánghǎo de zhùyuàn 最良好的祝愿
to give one's best wishes to
someone = xiàng mǒurén zhìyì
向某人致意
(in a letter)

with best wishes = zhù hǎo 祝好

2 *verb*

- (to want, to be inclined) = xiǎng 想,
yào 要

how long do they wish to stay here
for? = tāmen xiǎng zài zhèr dāi duō
jiǔ? 他们想在这儿呆多久?

- (to long, to hope) = kěwàng 渴望

I wish to visit Hong Kong = wǒ
kěwàng qù Xiānggǎng fāngwèn
我渴望去香港访问

- (expressing what one would like to
happen or to have happened) =
yàoshì...jiù hǎo le 要是...就好了

I wish they could come = yàoshì
tāmen néng lái jiù hǎo le 要是他们
能来就好了she wished she hadn't lied = tā xiǎng
yàoshì tā méi sǎhuǎng jiù hǎo le
她想要是她没撒谎就好了

- (in greetings) = zhù zhùyuàn 祝愿
to wish someone a happy birthday =
zhù mǒurén shēngri kuàilè 祝某人
生日快乐

with *preposition*

- (in the company of) = hé...(yìqǐ) 和...
(一起), gēn...(yìqǐ) 跟... (一起)

he went away with his friends = tā hé
tāde péngyou (yìqǐ) zǒu le 他和他的
朋友(一起)走了

I'm living with my parents = wǒ gēn

wǒ fùmǔ zhù zài yìqǐ 我跟我父母
住在一起

- (by means of) = yòng 用
she is wiping her tears with her
hands = tā zài yòng shǒu cā yǎnlèi
她在用手擦眼泪
- (in the possession of)

! Note that in this case, with is often
not translated.

a girl with black hair = yíge hēi tóufa

de nǚhǎir 一个黑头发的女孩子

the boy with the broken leg = nàge
duànle tuǐ de nánhǎir 那个断了腿
的男孩子a man with a great sense of humour
= yíge hěn yōumò de rén 一个很
幽默的人he left with a smile = tā xiàozhe zǒu le
他笑着走了she's married with two children = tā
jiéhūn le, yǒu liǎngge háiizi 她结婚
了, 有两个孩子

- (denoting support) = zàntóng 赞同,
zhīchí 支持

most people are with this proposal =
dàduōshù rén dōu zàntóng zhège
tíyì 大多数人都赞同这个提议

- (denoting understanding) = dǒng 懂,
míngbai 明白, lǐjiě 理解

I'm with you = wǒ dǒng nǐde yìsi 我懂
你的意思

- (because of)

! Note that in this case, with is often
not translated.she jumped with joy = tā gāoxìng de
tiàole qīlai 她高兴地跳了起来she shivered with fear = tā xià de
fādǒu 她吓得发抖

- (at hand)

I haven't got any money with me =
wǒ (shēn shang) méi dài qián 我
(身上)没带钱you'd better take a dictionary with
you = nǐ zuìhǎo suishēn dài yìběn
cídiǎn 你最好随身带一本词典

- (at the same time as) = suízhe 随着
the living standard improves with the
increase in the people's income =
shēnghuó shuǐpíng suízhe rénmen
shòurù de zēngjiā ér gǎishàn 生活
水平随着人们收入的增加而
改善

without *preposition*

= méiyǒu 没有

we got in without paying = wǒmen

méiyǒu fù qián jiù jìnqu le 我们

没有付钱就进去了

wolf *noun*

a wolf = yìtiáo láng 一条狼

woman *noun*

a woman = yíwèi fùnǚ 一位妇女

a single woman = yíge dānshēn fùnǚ
一个单身妇女**wonder** *verb*

- (to ask oneself) = xiǎng zhīdào 想知道

I wonder [how he came | why he came |

who came...] = wǒ xiǎng zhīdào [tā shì

zěnmé lái de | tā wèishénme lái | shéi lái

le...] 我想知道 [他是怎么来的 | 他为什么来 | 谁来了...]

I was wondering when you'd arrive =

wǒ xiǎng zhīdào nín shénme shíhou

dào 我想知道您什么时候到

- (in polite requests)

I wonder if you could help me? = bù

zhī nǐ néng bù néng bāng wǒ ge

máng? 不知你能不能帮我个忙?

wonderful *adjective*

- (when describing a performance, a match) = jīngcǎi 精彩
- (when describing someone's courage, memory) = jīngren 惊人

- (when describing the weather, an idea, a plan, etc.) = jí hǎo 极好, jí miào 极妙

the weather is wonderful = tiānqì hǎo

jí le 天气好极了

what a wonderful idea! = zhège zhūyì

miào jí le! 这个主意妙极了!

wonderful! = tài hǎo le! 太好了!

wood *noun*

- (timber) = mùtóu 木头
- the table is made of wood =
zhèzhāng zhuōzi shì mùtóu zuò de
这张桌子是木头做的
- (a small forest)
- a wood = yípiàn shùlín 一片树林

wool *noun*

- (soft hair of a sheep, goat, etc.) = yángmáo 羊毛, máo 毛
- (yarn spun from sheep or goat hair) = máoxiàn 毛线, róngxiàn 绒线

word *noun*

- (the smallest meaningful unit in a language)

a word = yíge (dān)cí 一个(单)词
what's the Chinese word for 'break'?
= 'break' de Zhōngwén dāncí shì
shénme? 'break' 的中文单词是
什么?

- (utterance) = huà 话
I didn't say a word = wǒ yíjù huà yě
méi shuō 我一句话也没说
in other words = huàn jù huà shuō 换
句话说
- (a brief conversation)
can I have a word with you? = wǒ
kěyǐ gēn nǐ tán yíxià ma? 我可以跟
你谈一下吗?

work**1** *verb*

- (to do a job) = gōngzuò 工作
to work at home = zài jiā lǐ gōngzuò
在家里工作
- (to have a job)
to work as [a doctor | a teacher | an
actor...] = dāng [yīshēng | lǎoshī |
yǎnyuán...] 当 [医生 | 老师 | 演员...]
- (to operate properly) = gōngzuò
工作
the TV isn't working = diànshìjī bù
gōngzuò le 电视机不工作了
- (to be successful)
(if it's an idea, a plan, a trick) = xíng
de tōng 行得通

! Note that the negative form is xíng
bù tōng 行不通.

the plan doesn't work = zhège jìhuà

xíng bù tōng 这个计划行不通

- (if it's a medicine, a treatment) = qǐ
zuòyòng 起作用

- (to use, to operate) = shǐyòng 使用,
cāozuò 操作

do you know how to work the
computer? = nǐ zhīdào zěnmé
shǐyòng zhètái jìsuànjī ma? 你知道
怎么使用这台计算机吗?

2 *noun*

- work = gōngzuò 工作, huór 活儿
I've got a lot of work to do = wǒ yǒu
hěn duō gōngzuò yào zuò 我有很多
工作要做
- (employment)
have you found work yet? = nǐ
zhǎodào gōngzuò le ma? 你找到
工作了吗?
- she is out of work = tā shīyè le 她
失业了
- (students' work) = zuòyè 作业

- (for building, for repairs) = gōngchéng 工程
there are road works outside at the moment = wàimian zhèngzài jìnxíng xiū lù gōngchéng 外面正在进行修路工程
- (by a writer, an artist, a musician) a work = yíge zuòpǐn 一个作品
- (a book) works = zhùzuò 著作
work out
- (to find) = zhǎochū 找出
to work out the answer = zhǎochū dá'àn 找出答案
- (to understand) = nòng míngbai 弄明白, nòng qīngchu 弄清楚
- (with figures) = suànchū 算出
- (to take exercise) = duànliàn 锻炼
- (to devise) = shèjìchū 设计出
- (to formulate, to make) = zhìdìngchū 制订出
to work out a plan = zhìdìngchū yíxiàng jìhuà 制订出一项计划
work up
- (when talking about getting excited) to get worked up = jīdòngqilai 激动起来
- (to rouse) = huànxǐ 唤起, jīqǐ 激起
to work up enthusiasm for learning Chinese = huànxǐ xuéxí Zhōngwén de rèqíng 唤起学习中文的热情

worker noun

- a worker (in a factory) = yíge gōngrén 一个工人
(in an office, a bank) = yíge gōngzuò rényuán 一个工作人员

world noun

- the world = shìjiè 世界
all over the world = quán shìjiè 全世界
the biggest city in the world = shìjiè shàng zuì dà de chéngshì 世界上最大的城市

World Cup noun

- the World Cup = Shìjiè Bēi 世界杯

World Wide Web, WWW noun

- the World Wide Web = Wàn Wéi Wǎng 万维网

worm noun

- a worm = yítiáo chóngzi 一条虫子

worried adjective

- = dānxīn 担心, bú fāngxīn 不放心
to be worried about someone = dānxīn mǒurén 担心某人

worry verb

- (to be worried) = dānxīn 担心, bú fāngxīn 不放心
there's nothing to worry about = méi yǒu shénme kě dānxīn de 没有什么可担心的
- (to make someone worried) = shǐ...dānxīn 使...担心, shǐ...bù ān 使...不安
it's worrying me = zhè shǐ wǒ hěn dānxīn 这使我很担心

worse adjective

- (evil in a higher degree) = gèng huài 更坏
this idea is worse than that one = zhège zhǔyì bǐ nàge gèng huài 这个主意比那个更坏
- (when describing a standard, the weather, a condition) = gèng chà 更差, gèng zāo 更糟
she's worse than me at sports = zài tǐyù fāngmiàn tā bǐ wǒ gèng chà 在体育方面她比我更差
the weather is going to get worse = tiānqì huì biànde gèng zāo 天气会变得更糟
- (when describing an illness) = gèng zhòng 更重
he is getting worse = tāde bìng gèng zhòng le 他的病更重了

worst

1 noun

- the worst (when talking about a wicked person) = zuì huài de rén 最坏的人
(when talking about an ability, a condition, a standard, the weather) = zuì chà de 最差的, zuì zāo(gāo) de 最糟(糕)的
I'm the worst at Chinese = zài xuéxí Zhōngwén fāngmiàn, wǒ shì zuì chà de 在学习中文方面, 我是最差的

2 adjective

- (most wicked or evil) = zuì huài 最坏
- (when talking about an ability, a condition, a standard, the weather) = zuì chà 最差, zuì zāo(gāo) 最糟(糕)
the worst hotel in town = chéng lǐ zuì chà de lǚguǎn 城里最差的旅馆
the worst film I've ever seen = wǒ suǒ kànguò de zuì zāo(gāo) de diànyǐng 我所看过的最糟(糕)的电影

- his worst enemy = tā zuì xiōng'è de dírén 他最凶恶的敌人
- (the most severe or serious) = zuì yánzhòng 最严重
- the worst accident = zuì yánzhòng de shìgù 最严重的事

worth adjective

- (equal in value to) = zhí 值
- to be worth £100 = zhí yībǎi yīngbàng 值一百英镑
- (deserving of) = zhídé 值得
- the exhibition is not worth visiting = zhège zhǎnlǎnhuì bù zhídé cānguān 这个展览会不值得参观

would verb

- (when talking about hypothetical rather than real situations) = huì 会, jiù huì 就会
- if I had more money, I would buy a car = wǒ yàoshì yǒu gèng duō de qián, wǒ huì mǎi yīliàng qìchē 我要是有更多的钱, 我会买一辆汽车
- we would have missed the train if we'd left later = rúguǒ wǒmén zài wǎn diǎnr zǒu, wǒmén jiù huì wùle huǒchē le 如果我们再晚点儿走, 我们就会误了火车了
- (when used as the past tense of will) = jiāng 将, (jiāng)huì (将)会

! Note that in this sense, the negative form is (jiāng) bú huì (将)不会.

- I thought you'd forget to come = wǒ yǐwéi nǐ huì wàngle lái 我以为你会忘了来
- we knew she wouldn't like it = wǒmén zhīdào tā bú huì xǐhuan 我们知道她不会喜欢
- (when talking about probability or likelihood) = dàgài 大概, yěxǔ 也许
- she'd be 30 now = tā xiànzài dàgài sānshí suì le 她现在大概三十岁了
- he would be in the library now = xiànzài tā yěxǔ zài túshūguǎn 现在他也许在图书馆
- (to be willing to) = yuànyì 愿意, yào 要
- he wouldn't listen to me = tā bú yuànyì tīng wǒde huà 他不愿意听我的话
- (when talking about one's wishes) = xiǎng 想

- I'd like a beer = wǒ xiǎng yào yībēi pījiǔ 我想要一杯啤酒
- we would like to stay another night = wǒmén xiǎng zài dài yíge wǎnshang 我们想再呆一个晚上
- (when making a polite request) = qǐng...hǎo ma 请...好吗, qǐng...kěyǐ ma 请...可以吗
- would you turn the TV off, please? = qǐng bǎ diànshì guānshang, hǎo ma? 请把电视关上, 好吗?
- would you pass the book to me, please? = qǐng bǎ nàběn shū dìgěi wǒ, kěyǐ ma? 请把那本书递给我, 可以吗?
- (when talking about a habitual action in the past) = zǒngshì 总是, zǒnghuì 总会
- she would sit beside me = tā zǒngshì zuò zài wǒde pángbiān 她总是坐在我的旁边

wrap verb

- (to cover by putting something all over) = bāo 包
- to wrap (up) a present = bāo yíge lǐwù 包一个礼物
- (to cover by putting something round the middle) = guǒ 裹, bāo 包
- to wrap the child in a blanket = yòng tǎnzi bǎ háizi guǒqilai 用毯子把孩子裹起来

wreck

1 verb

- (to destroy, to ruin) = pòhuài 破坏, sǔnhài 损害
- be wrecked (if it's a ship, a train, or a plane) = shīshì 失事
- the ship was wrecked = nàsōu chuán shīshì le 那艘船失事了

2 noun

- (if it's damaged but might be fixed)
- a wreck (of a ship) = yīsōu shīshì de chuán 一艘失事的船
- (of a car) = yīliàng shīshì de qìchē 一辆失事的汽车
- (if it's completely in ruins) = cánhái 残骸
- the wreck of [a ship | a car | a plane] = yì [sōu chuán | liàng qìchē | jià fēijī] de cánhái 一[艘船 | 辆汽车 | 架飞机]的残骸

wrestling noun ▶ 390

= shuāijǎo yùndòng 摔跤运动

wrist *noun* ▶ 189

the wrist = shǒuwàn 手腕, wànzi 腕子

write *verb*

• write = xiě 写

to write [an essay | a cheque | a letter...] =
xiě [yìpiān wénzhāng | yìzhāng zhīpiào |
yìfēng xìn...] = 写 [一篇文章 | 一张
支票 | 封信]

• (to write a letter) = xiě xìn 写信

to write (to) someone (US English) =
gěi mǒurén xiě xìn 给某人写信

write back = huí xìn 回信

write down = jìxia 记下, xiěxia 写下
write out

• (to transcribe) = xiěchu 写出

• (to write in full) = quánbù xiěchu 全部
写出

writing *noun*

- (the act of one who writes) = xiě 写
- (a literary production or composition)
= xiězuò 写作
- (handwriting) = bǐjì 笔迹, zìjì 字迹

writing pad *noun*

a writing pad = yìběn biànjiānběn
一本便笺本

wrong *adjective*

• (not as it should be)

there's something wrong with the TV
= diànshìjī yǒu diǎnr bú

zhèngcháng 电视机有点儿不正常

what's wrong (with you)? = (nǐ)

zěnméi le? (你)怎么了?

what's wrong with that? = nà yǒu

shénme bú duì? 那有什么不对?

there isn't anything wrong with him =

tā méi yǒu shénme wèntí 他没有
什么问题

• (not proper or suitable) = bù héshì
不合适

I'm sorry I've said the wrong thing =

duìbuqǐ, wǒ shuōle bù héshì de huà

对不起, 我说了不合适的话

that's the wrong thing to do = nà yàng

zuò bù héshì 那样做不合适

• (not correct) = cuò 错, bú duì 不对

that's wrong = nà shì bú duì de 那是

不对的

to dial the wrong number = bōcuò

hàomǎ 拨错号码

it's the wrong answer = zhège dá'àn

shì cuò de 这个答案是错的

you are wrong = nǐ cuò le 你错了

I took the wrong key = wǒ nácuòle

yàoshi 我拿错了钥匙

they went the wrong way = tāmen

zǒucuòle lù 他们走错了路

• (immoral) = bú dàodé 不道德, bú duì
不对

it's wrong to steal = tōu dōngxi shì bú

dàodé de 偷东西是不道德的

she hasn't done anything wrong =

tā méiyǒu zuò shénme bú duì de shì

她没有做什么不对的事

Xx

xerox

1 *noun*

= fùyìn 复印

2 *verb*

= fùyìn 复印

X-ray

1 *noun*

an X-ray = yìzhāng àikesi guāng piàn
一张X光片

to have an X-ray = jìnxíng àikesi-
guāng jiǎnchá 进行X光检查

2 *verb*

= yòng àikesi guāng jiǎnchá 用X光
检查

Yy

yacht *noun*

a yacht

(for pleasure) (US English) = yìsōu

yóutíng 一艘游艇

(for racing) = yìsōu sàitǐng 一艘赛艇

(for sailing) = yìsōu fānchuán 一艘
帆船

yard *noun*

• (a measurement of length) ▶ 300

a yard = yì mǎ 一码

• (area around a building)

a yard = yíge yuànzi 一个院子

X

- (US English) (a garden)
a **yard** = yíge huāyuán 一个花园

yawn verb

= dǎ hāqian 打哈欠

year noun

- (when talking about time) ► **412**

a **year** = yì nián 一年

[last | this | next] **year** = [qù | jīn | míng]

nián [去 | 今 | 明] 年

the **year** [before last | after next] = [qián | hòu] nián [前 | 后] 年

two **years ago** = liǎng nián (yǐ)qián
两年(以)前

to **work all year round** = quán nián
gōngzuò 全年工作

he's **lived there for years** = tā zài nàlǐ
zhù le hěn duō nián le 他在那里住了很多年了

- (when talking about age) ► **170**

a **year** = yí suì 一岁

he is **15 years old**, he is **15 years of age** = tā shíwǔ suì (le) 他十五岁(了)

a **four-year old** = yíge sì suì de háizi
一个四岁的孩子

- (in a school system) = niánjí 年级
first **year**, **year one** = yī niánjí 一年级
she is in **second year**, she is in **year two** = tā zài èr niánjí 她在二年级

yell**1** verb

= (jiào)hǎn (叫)喊

to **yell at someone** = chòngzhe
mǒurén hǎn 冲着某人喊

2 noun

a **yell** = yīshēng dàhǎn 一声大喊

yellow adjective

= huáng 黄, huángsè de 黄色的

the **leaves have gone yellow** = yèzi
biàn huáng le 叶子变黄了

yes adverb

- = shì (de) 是(的), duì 对
'are you going with us?' — 'yes, I am' =
'nǐ gēn wǒmen yìqǐ qù ma?' — 'shìde,
wǒ gēn nǐmen yìqǐ qù' '你跟我们一起
去吗?' — '是的, 我跟你们一起
去'
- (when providing a positive response
to a negative statement or question)
= bù 不
'they don't know each other' — 'yes,
they do' = 'tāmen hùxiāng bú
rènshi' — 'bù, tāmen hùxiāng rènshi'

'他们互相不认识' — '不, 他们互相
认识'

'didn't he tell you?' — 'yes, he did' =
'tā méi gàosu nǐ ma?' — 'bù, tā gàosu
wǒ le' '他没告诉你吗?' — '不,
他告诉了我'

yesterday adverb

= zuótiān 昨天

the **day before yesterday** = qiántiān
前天

yet**1** adverb

- (in a negative sentence) = hái 还
not **yet** = hái méiyǒu 还没(有)
it's not ready **yet** = hái méi
zhǔnbèihǎo 还没准备好
I haven't told him **yet** = wǒ hái
méiyǒu gàosu tā 我还没有告诉他
- (in a question) = yǐjīng 已经

! Note that in this case, **yet** is often
not translated.

have they arrived **yet**? = tāmen
(yǐjīng) dào le ma? 他们(已经)到了
吗?

has she met them **yet**? = tā (yǐjīng)
jiàndào tāmen le ma? 她(已经)
见到他们了吗?

2 conjunction

= rán'ér 然而, dànshì 但是

yogurt noun

= suānnǎi 酸奶

you pronoun

- (singular) = nǐ 你
do you speak **Chinese** = nǐ huì shuō
Hànyǔ ma? 你会说汉语吗?
he will help you = tā huì bāngzhù nǐ
他会帮助你
- (plural) = nǐmen 你们
are you **students**? = nǐmen shì
xuésheng ma? 你们是学生吗?
- (the polite form, singular) = nín 您
may I ask you a question? = wǒ kěyǐ
wèn nín yíge wèntí ma? 我可以问
您一个问题吗?
- (when used impersonally) = nǐ 你,
rénmen 人们
you can buy anything here = zài
zhèlǐ shénme nǐ dōu néng mǎi de
dào 在这里什么你都能买得到
you never know what will happen =
shéi yě bù zhīdào huì fāshēng
shénme shì 谁也不知道会发生
什么事

these mushrooms can make you ill =
zhèxiē mógu néng shǐ rén dé bìng
这些蘑菇能使人得病

young

1 adjective

- = niánqīng 年轻, niánqīng 年青
- a young lady = yīwèi niánqīng de nǚshì 一位年轻的女士
- young people = niánqīng rén 年青人, niánqīng rén 年轻人, qīngnián 青年
- she is a year younger than I = tā bǐ wǒ xiǎo yī suì 她比我小一岁
- to look young = xiǎnde niánqīng 显得年轻
- a younger brother = yíge dìdì 一个弟弟
- a younger sister = yíge mèimei 一个妹妹
- (when describing children, babies, animals) = yòuxiǎo 幼小
- a young [baby | animal] = yíge yòuxiǎo de [yīng'ér | dòngwù] 一个幼小的 [婴儿 | 动物]
- a young child = yíge yòutóng 一个幼童

2 noun

the young (of people) = qīngnián 青年, niánqīng rén 年轻人
(of animals) = yòuzǎi 幼崽
(of birds) = yòuniǎo 幼鸟, chúnǎo 雏鸟

your determiner

► See the usage note on The human body ► 189

- (singular) = nǐde 你的
- is this your book? = zhè shì nǐde shū ma? 这是你的书吗?
- (plural) = nǐmende 你们的
- (the polite form, singular) = nínde 您的
- here is your room = zhè shì nínde fángjiān 这是您的房间
- (when used impersonally)

! Note that in this case, your is usually not translated.

smoking is bad for your health =
xīyān duì shēntǐ yǒu hài 吸烟对身体有害

yours pronoun

- (singular) = nǐde 你的
- the red car is yours = nàliàng hóng chē shì nǐde 那辆红色车是你的

- (plural) = nǐmende 你们的
- our garden is bigger than yours =
wǒmende huāyuán bǐ nǐmende dà
我们的花园比你们的大
- (polite form, singular) = nínde 您的
- is this suitcase yours? = zhège xiāngzi shì nínde ma? 这个箱子是您的吗?

yourself pronoun

- (when used as a reflexive pronoun)
- yourself = (nǐ) zìjǐ (你)自己
- you should trust yourself = nǐ yīnggāi xiāngxìn (nǐ) zìjǐ 你应该相信(你)自己
- (polite form) = (nín) zìjǐ (您)自己
- you haven't poured any wine for yourself = nín hái méiyǒu gěi (nín) zìjǐ dào jiǔ ne 您还没有给(您)自己倒酒呢
- (when used for emphasis) = qīnzi 亲自, bēnrén 本人, zìjǐ 自己
- you don't have to go yourself = nǐ bù bì qīnzi qù 你不必亲自去

yourselves pronoun

- (when used as a reflexive pronoun) = (nǐmen) zìjǐ (你们)自己
- what have you bought for yourselves? = nǐmen gěi (nǐmen) zìjǐ mǎile xiē shénme? 你们给(你们)自己买了些什么?
- (when used for emphasis) = qīnzi 亲自, zìjǐ 自己
- are you going to organize it yourselves? = nǐmen dǎsuàn zìjǐ zǔzhǐ ma? 你们打算自己组织吗?

youth noun

- (a young man)
- a youth = yíge nán qīngnián 一个男青年, yíge xiǎohuózi 一个小伙子
- (young people)
- the youth = niánqīng rén 年轻人, niánqīng rén 年青人

youth club noun

a youth club = yíge qīngnián jùlèbù 一个青年俱乐部

youth hostel noun

a youth hostel = yíge qīngnián lǚguǎn 一个青年旅馆

youth worker noun

a youth worker = yīwèi qīngshàonián gōngzuòzhě 一位青少年工作者

Zz

zap verb

- (to destroy) = huǐdiào 毁掉, cuīhuǐ 摧毁
- (British English) (to switch channels) = (zhuǎn)huàn pínào (转)换频道
to zap from channel to channel = bù tíng de (zhuǎn)huàn pínào 不停地 (转)换频道

zapper noun (British English)

a zapper (a remote control) = yíge yáokòngqì 一个遥控器

zebra noun

a zebra = yìpí bānmǎ 一匹斑马

zebra crossing noun (British English)

a zebra crossing = yìtiáo rénxíng héngdào 一条人行横道

zero number

= líng 零

zip (British English), zipper (US English)

1 noun

a zip = yìtiáo lāliàn 一条拉链, yìtiáo lāsǔo 一条拉锁

to undo a zip = lākāi lāliàn 拉开拉链

2 verb

= lāshang...de lāliàn 拉上 ... 的拉链

to zip up [one's trousers | one's jacket | the bag...] = bǎ [kùzi | jiákè | bāo...] de lāliàn lāshang 把 [裤子 | 夹克 | 包...] 的拉链拉上

zip code noun (US English)

a zip code = yíge yóuzhèng biānmǎ 一个邮政编码

zone noun

a zone = yíge dìdài 一个地带, yíge dìqū 一个地区

zoo noun

a zoo = yíge dòngwùyuán 一个动物园

This revolutionary new dictionary is designed to give you a comprehensive introduction to Chinese in a completely new way. It covers all the vocabulary learners need in their first years of study and gives unique guidance to the grammar and usage of the language.

Designed specifically for English-speaking learners of Chinese

Translations clearly signalled by = for immediate identification

Carefully structured entries help you navigate your way through the dictionary with a minimum of effort

Vocabulary-building panels group together essential words and expressions from key language areas

Headwords are given in simplified Chinese script and romanization to help you find the word you need easily and aid pronunciation

Grammar boxes in the text explain difficult points of grammar and usage

Warning symbols: ! alerts you to potential problem areas of grammar and usage, and ✖ and ⚠ indicate words which need to be used with special care

Plus:

- Guide to Chinese characters
- Guide to Chinese measure words
- Guide to Mandarin Chinese tones
- A detailed guide to using the dictionary
- User-friendly colour layout
- No confusing abbreviations
- Thousands of examples

OXFORD
UNIVERSITY PRESS

ISBN 0-19-860258-8



9 780198 602583 >

£9.99 RRP \$14.95 USA

► **LEVEL: BEGINNER TO
LOWER INTERMEDIATE**